

Contents

Contents	i
1 Introduction	1
I India in Greek and Roman sources	3
2 Pre–classical Greek sources	5
2.1 Dionysius Chalcus	5
3 Classical Greek sources	7
3.1 Hellanicus of Mytilene	7
3.2 Hecataeus	9
3.3 Aeschylus	10
3.4 Democritus	10
3.5 Aristocrates	11
3.6 <i>Scholia In Aeschylum</i>	12
3.7 Hecataeus	13
3.8 Orphica, <i>Lithica kerygmata</i>	14
3.9 Herodotus	14
3.10 Ctesias of Cnidus	30
3.11 Ephippus Comic	45
4 Hellenistic Greek sources	47
4.1 <i>Scholia In Homerum</i>	47
4.2 Timon	48
4.3 <i>Lyrice Adespota</i>	49
4.4 Theopompus	49
4.5 Anaxarchus	50

CONTENTS

4.6	Speusippus	51
4.7	Callixenus of Rhodes	52
4.8	Paradoxographus Vaticanus	53
4.9	Theophrastus	54
4.10	Ephraem the Syrian	57
4.11	<i>Artaxerxis Epistulae</i>	58
4.12	Polemon Periegetes	58
4.13	Phylarchus	59
4.14	Demosthenes	60
4.15	<i>Scholia In Apollonium Rhodium</i>	60
4.16	Philochorus	61
4.17	Aristodemus	61
4.18	<i>Scholia In Euclidem</i>	62
4.19	Ephorus	63
4.20	Lycophron (scholia in)	64
4.21	Phaenias of Eresus	66
4.22	Berosus	66
4.23	<i>Scholia In Theocritum</i>	67
4.24	Megasthenes, <i>Indica</i>	67
4.25	Hipparchus	97
4.26	Nicander	99
4.27	Aristophanes of Byzantium	100
5	Roman empire, Greek and Latin sources	107
5.1	<i>Periplus Maris Erythraei</i>	107
5.2	Strabo	118
5.3	Manetho	150
5.4	Eusebius	151
5.5	Pseudo-Galenus	162
5.6	Theophilus of Antioch	163
5.7	Basil of Caesarea	164
5.8	<Perictione>	165
5.9	Polybius	166
5.10	Diogenes Laertius	167
5.11	Juba II Rex Mauretaniae	168
5.12	Diophantus	169
5.13	Diogenianus	169
5.14	Polyaenus	170

CONTENTS

5.15	Dionysius Periegetes	173
5.16	<Damigeron Magus>	175
5.17	Favorinus	176
5.18	Chrysermus of Alexandria	176
5.19	Athenaeus Mechanicus	177
5.20	Oppian of Apamea	178
5.21	<i>Physiologus</i>	179
5.22	Cornelius Alexander Polyhistor	181
5.23	Julius Pollux	182
5.24	Thessalus of Tralles	184
5.25	Xenophon of Ephesus	185
5.26	Pausanias	186
5.27	Philo Mech.	187
5.28	Philostratus Major	187
5.29	Pseudo-Dioscorides	188
5.30	Evagrius Scholasticus	188
5.31	Porphyrius	190
5.32	Harpocraton	192
5.33	Alexander of Aphrodisias	193
5.34	Pseudo-Sosthenes	195
5.35	Dionysius Halicarnassensis	196
5.36	Apollonius Phil.	197
5.37	Ammonius Saccas	198
5.38	Agathemerus	199
5.39	Celsus	200
5.40	Ephraem Syrus	202
5.41	Aelius Herodianus	203
5.42	Archigenes	213
5.43	Herodian	215
5.44	Arrian of Nicomedia	216
5.45	Nicolaus of Damascus	311
5.46	Augustus	312
5.47	Aretaeus of Cappadocia	313
5.48	Plutarch	314
5.49	Appian	314
5.50	Dio Cassius	316
5.51	Testamentum Salomonis	318
5.52	Himerius	319

CONTENTS

5.53	Oribasius	321
5.54	Philumenus	329
5.55	Cephalion	329
6	Late Antique	331
6.1	Stephanus Med.	332
6.2	Joannes Philoponus	332
6.3	Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria	335
6.4	Philostorgius	336
6.5	John of Damascus	338
6.6	<i>Chronicon Paschale</i>	342
6.7	Choricus of Gaza	345
6.8	Eutecnius	346
6.9	Mantissa Proverbiorum	347
6.10	Marcian of Heraclea	347
6.11	Aëtius	355
6.12	Anonymi De Astrologia Dialogus	363
6.13	Timotheus of Gaza	364
6.14	Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus	365
6.15	Papyri magicae	368
6.16	Procopius	369
6.17	Proclus Phil.	371
6.18	Agathias Scholasticus	372
6.19	Olympiodorus the Younger	372
6.20	Basilus	374
6.21	Theodoretus	375
6.22	Paulus (med.)	381
6.23	Nonnosus	386
6.24	Epiphanius	388
6.25	Stephanus Gramm.	392
6.26	Joannes Chrysostomus	399
7	Byzantine	409
7.1	Theophanes Continuatus	410
7.2	Manuel Philes	411
7.3	Joannes Zonaras	413
7.4	<i>Scholia In Clementem Alexandrinum</i>	417
7.5	Phalaridis Epistulae	418
7.6	Theodorus Scutariota	418

CONTENTS

7.7 Nikephoros I of Constantinople	419
7.8 Josephus Genesius	420
7.9 Nicephorus Gregoras	421
7.10 Anthologiae Graecae Appendix	423
7.11 Nicetas Choniates	424
7.12 Pseudo-Codinus	425
7.13 Chronicon Paschale	426
7.14 Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist.	428
7.15 Etymologicum Gudianum	430
7.16 Nikephoros Bryennios	432
7.17 Pseudo-Sphrantzes	433
7.18 <i>Encomium Heraclii ducis</i>	433
7.19 Joannes VI Cantacuzenus	434
Bibliography	437
Index	439

Chapter 1

Introduction

Organization of this corpus? Options that come to mind are by (a) purported original reporter (e.g., Nicolaus of Damascus, non-extant historian), (b) reporting extant author (e.g., Strabo citing, but not quoting, Nicolaus at *Geographica* 15.1.72–73), (c) by event (e.g., an embassy from Indian kingdom to Augustus in 19 BC), (d) types of people (e.g., gymnosophists or sramana), (e) story types (parallel fables or tropes, like walking on the water), (f) philosophical or religious concepts (like love and compassion). Further, I should consider whether there may be a home in this document for material culture such as statuary, painting, and coinage.

Another issue is one of perspective: from whose side am I recording this? Indians as they seemed to the Greeks? Greeks as they seemed to the Indians? Might either option lose subtleties of particular authors?

And what about distinct but sometimes related or confused cultures, namely the Ethiopians.

Part I

India in Greek and Roman sources

Chapter 2

Pre-classical Greek sources

2.1 Dionysius Chalcus

Confirm person. Date?

tion, search

Dionysius Chalcus (Greek: Διονύσιος ὁ Χαλκοῦς) was an ancient Athenian poet and orator. According to Athenaeus, he was called Chalcus ("brazen") because he advised the Athenians to adopt a brass coinage (xv. p. 669). His speeches have not survived, but his poems are referred to and quoted by such authors as Plutarch (Nicias, 5), Aristotle (Rhetoric, iii. 2), and Athenaeus (xv, p. 668, 702; x, p. 443; xiii, p. 602). The extant fragments are chiefly elegies on symposiac subjects and are characterized by extravagant metaphors.

Plutarch credits Dionysius Chalcus with leading the band of Athenian colonists who founded Thurii in 443 BC. (From Wikipedia¹)

Dionysius Epic., Fragmenta (1326: 001) "Die griechischen Dichterfragmente der römischen Kaiserzeit, vol. 1, 2nd edn.", Ed. Heitsch, E. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1963. Fragment 5b, line 2

ἐν δέ τε Κάσπειροι ποσσικλυτοί, ἐν δ' Ἀριηνοί, Κοσσαῖος γενεὴν Κασπειρόθεν, οἳ
ρά τε πάντων Ἰνδῶν, ὅσοι ἔασιν, ἀφάρτερα γούνατ' ἔχουσιν· ὅσων γάρ τ' ἐν ὄρεσ-
σιν ἀριστεύουσι λέοντες, ἢ ὅποσον δελφῖνες ἔσω ἀλὸς ἡχήεσσης, αἰετὸς εἰν ὄρνισι

1. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dionysius_Chalcus

CHAPTER 2. PRE-CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

μεταπρέπει ἀγρομένοισι ἵπποι τε πλακόντος ἔσω πεδίοιο θέοντες, τόσπον ἐλαφροτάτοισι περιπροφέρουσι πόδεσσιν Κάσπειροι μετὰ φῦλα, τά τ' ἄφθιτος ἔλλαχεν ἥως.

Dionysius Epic., Fragmenta Fragment 9v, line 29

φῆ καὶ μέσσον ὄρουσεν ἀνὰ στρατὸν, ἔν[θα μάλιστα] Κηθαῖοι πυρίκαυτον ἐπὶ μόθον ἐκλο[νέοντο,] [ς]τὰς [δ'] ὃ γε Δηριαδῆα καὶ ἄλ[λου]ς ἱαχ[εν αὐδῶν·] [ῶ]δ' ἄρα νῦν φράζεσθε γυναικ[ῶ]ν ἀτμέ[νες Ἰνδοί,] [Δ]ηριάδη δ' ἔκπαγλον ἐ[πιστά]μενος τ[άδε φράζω·] ο[ὗ] γάρ κεν πρὶν τοῦτο κατὰ [στ]ένος αἶθο[πος ὁρμήν] οἴνου ἐρωήσαιτε καὶ ἐκ κακότητα φύ[γοιτε,] πρὶν κε θοῇ ἐνὶ νυκτὶ διάλλυδις εἰρύς[σαντες] ὠμάδια κρέα θηρὸς ἀπὸ ζωοῖο φάγη[τε].

Dionysius Epic., Fragmenta Fragment 11r, line 9

[]μμεναι ἀλ[] [κ]ατεναντίον [] Φηρῶν ἄσχετον ὕβριν ἀ[λ]υσκά[ζ] οἱ δ' ἄμα Πορθάωνος ἀτασθαλί[η] Αἴθιππος Προκάων τε Τυρηθ[] ἠδὲ λιπῶ[ν] Μοτύης τε θεῶν [] ἐζόμενο[. κ]ονήσιν ἀφελκε[] ἔστι δ[....]υοεντος ὑπὲρ πεδί[οιο] μεσσ[όθι τύμ]βος ἐρεμνὸς α[.] ..χα[.....]σος ἱερὰ[.] Ἰνδι[.....]ικ[.] τοί δ' α[....]ε[....]ιον[] γαῖαν ὄσσην Γάγγης τε π[] ἔνθα δὲ κῆρα φυγόντες ἀπ[] Πεισίνοος τε Δάμας τε Πολ[] τῶν οἱ μὲν σιγῇ δεδμη[μένοι] τρεῖς ἔσαν ὅττι ἐ πρόσθε[] αὐτὰρ ὁ καὶ μύθοις καὶ α[] Παρπαδίκης Κόκα[λὸς τε?] Πεισίνοος προφέρ[ιστος]

Chapter 3

Classical Greek sources

3.1 Hellanicus of Mytilene

Confirm person.

Hellanicus of Lesbos (Ancient Greek: Ἑλλάνικος) was an ancient Greek logographer who flourished during the latter half of the 5th century BC. He was born in Mytilene on the isle of Lesbos in 490 BC and is reputed to have lived to the age of 85. According to the Suda, he lived for some time at the court of one of the kings of Macedon, and died at Perperene, a city in Aeolis on the plateau of Kozak near Pergamon, opposite Lesbos.

His work includes the first mention of the legendary founding of Rome by the Trojans; he writes that the city was founded by Aeneas when accompanying Odysseus on travels through Latium. However, he supported the idea that the Etruscans lay behind the origins of the Pelasgians, an ancient Greek people who were thought to have antedated the great Achaean invasions.

Some thirty works are attributed to him—chronological, historical and episodic. Mention may be made of:

The Priestesses of Hera at Argon: a chronological compilation, arranged according to the order of succession of these functionaries
The Carneonikae: a list of the victors in the Carnean games (the chief Spartan musical festival), including notices of literary events
An Atthis, giving the history of Attica from 683 to the end of the Peloponnesian War (404), which is referred to by Thucydides (1.97), who says that he treated the events of the years 480–431 briefly and superficially, and with little regard to chronological sequence

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

Phoronis: chiefly genealogical, with short notices of events from the times of Phoroneus, primordial king in Peloponnesus. Troica and Persica: histories of Troy and Persia.

Hellanicus authored works of chronology, geography, and history, particularly concerning Attica, in which he made a distinction between what he saw as Greek mythology from history. His influence on the historiography of Athens was considerable, lasting until the time of Eratosthenes (3rd century BC).

He transcended the narrow local limits of the older logographers, and was not content to merely repeat the traditions that had gained general acceptance through the poets. He tried to give the traditions as they were locally current, and availed himself of the few national or priestly registers that presented something like contemporary registration.

He endeavoured to lay the foundations of a scientific chronology, based primarily on the list of the Argive priestesses of Hera, and secondarily on genealogies, lists of magistrates (e.g. the archons at Athens), and Oriental dates, in place of the old reckoning by generations. But his materials were insufficient and he often had recourse to the older methods.

On account of his deviations from common tradition, Hellanicus is often called an untrustworthy writer by the ancients themselves, and it is a curious fact that he appears to have made no systematic use of the many inscriptions which were ready to hand. Dionysius of Halicarnassus censures him for arranging his history, not according to the natural connection of events, but according to the locality or the nation he was describing; and undoubtedly he never, like his contemporary Herodotus, rose to the conception of a single current of events wider than the local distinction of race. His style, like that of the older logographers, was dry and bald. (From Wikipedia¹)

Hellanicus Hist., Testimonia (0539: 001) “FGrH #4, #323a, #687a”. Volume-Jacoby’-T 1a,4,T, fragment 19, line 3

STRABON I 2, 35: Θεόπομπος (II) δὲ ἐξομολογεῖται φήσας, ὅτι καὶ μύθους ἐν ταῖς ἱστορίαις ἔρεϊ, κρεῖττον ἢ ὥς Ἡρόδοτος καὶ Κτησίας (III) καὶ Ἑλλάνικος καὶ οἱ τὰ Ἰνδικὰ συγγράψαντες (III). AVIEN.

Hellanicus Hist., Fragmenta (0539: 002) “FGrH #4, #323a, #601a, #608a, #645a, #687a”. Volume-Jacoby’-F 1a,4,F, fragment 87, line 16

1. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hellanicus_of_Mytilene

3.2. HECATAEUS

.. καὶ τρίτον ἐπὶ τούτοις θεὸν ἀσώματον πτέρυγας ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἔχοντα χρυσᾶς, ὃς ἐν μὲν ταῖς λαγόσι προσπεφυκυίας εἶχε ταύρων κεφαλᾶς, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς δρᾶκοντα πελώριον παντοδαπαῖς μορφαῖς θηρίων ἰνδαλλόμενον’.

Hellanicus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 1a,4,F, fragment 154b, line 5

Κράτης δὲ Ἑρεμνοὺς γράφει καὶ ἀποδίδωσι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, ἐπεὶ μέλανες οὗτοι.

Hellanicus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 1a,4,F, fragment 185, line 5

.. ἐν ἀριστεραῖ δὲ οἱ πρὸς ἔω Σκύθαι νομάδες καὶ οὗτοι μέχρι τῆς ἐώιας θαλάττης καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς παρατείνοντες.

Hellanicus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 1a,4,F, fragment 190, line 1

ροηδ. 36: Ἑλλάνικος ἐν Ἰνδοῖς εἶναι φησι κρήνην Σίλλην καλουμένην, ἐφ’ ἧς καὶ τὰ ἐλαφρότατα καταποντίζεται.

3.2 Hecataeus

Hecataeus of Miletus (c. 550 BC – c. 476 BC[1]) (Greek Ἑκαταῖος), named after the Greek goddess Hecate, was an early Greek historian of a wealthy family. He flourished during the time of the Persian invasion. After having travelled extensively, he settled in his native city, where he occupied a high position, and devoted his time to the composition of geographical and historical works. When Aristagoras held a council of the leading Ionians at Miletus to organize a revolt against the Persian rule, Hecataeus in vain tried to dissuade his countrymen from the undertaking.[2] In 494 BC, when the defeated Ionians were obliged to sue for terms, he was one of the ambassadors to the Persian satrap Artaphernes, whom he persuaded to restore the constitution of the Ionic cities.[3] Hecataeus is the first known Greek historian,[4] and was one of the first classical writers to mention the Celtic people. (From Wikipedia²)

of Miletus?

Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta (0538: 002) “FGrH #1”. Volume-Jacoby’-F 1a,1,F, fragment 33, line 4

.. καὶ αὐτοῖς παίδευμα τὴν φρουρὰν <ἔχειν> οὐ κατανυστάζουσι· διδάσκονται γάρ τοι σοφαὶ τινὶ Ἰνδικῇ καὶ τοῦτο.

Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 1a,1,F, fragment 294a, line 1

> (es folgt F 292 b). – s. Γανδάραι· Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος.

2. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hecataeus_of_Miletus

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 1a,1,F, fragment 296, line 1
υ 70 β: (φ 292a) καὶ περὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν δέ φησι ποταμὸν γίνεσθαι τὴν κυνάραν.
Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 1a,1,F, fragment 297, line 1
s. Ἀργάντη· πόλις Ἰνδίας, ὡς Ἑκαταῖος.
Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 1a,1,F, fragment 298, line 1
– s. Καλατίαι· γένος Ἰνδικόν.
Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 1a,1,F, fragment 299, line 1
– s. Ὠπίαι· ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.
Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 1a,1,F, fragment 299, line 2
Ἑκαταῖος Ἀσία «<ἐν δ' αὐτοῖς οἰκέουσιν ἄνθρωποι παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν
Ὠπίαι, ἐν δὲ τεῖχος βασιλῆιον.
Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 1a,1,F, fragment 299, line 4
ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου ἐρημὴ μέχρις Ἰνδῶν.

3.3 Aeschylus

“” (From Wikipedia³)

Aeschylus Trag., Supplices (0085: 001) “Aeschyli tragoediae, 2nd edn.”, Ed. Murray, G. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1955, Repr. 1960. Line 284

καὶ Νεῖλος ἂν θρέψειε τοιοῦτον φυτόν, Κύπριος χαρακτήρ τ' ἐν γυναικείοις τύποις
εἰκῶς πέπληκται τεκτόνων πρὸς ἀρσένων· Ἰνδὰς τ' ἀκούω νομάδας ἵπποβάμοσιν εἶναι
καμήλοις ἀστραβιζούσας χθόνα, παρ' Αἰθίοψιν ἀστυγειτονουμένας.

Aeschylus Trag., Fragmenta (0085: 008) “Die Fragmente der Tragödien des Aischylos”,
Ed. Mette, H.J. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1959. Tetralogy 10, play A, fragment 74a, line
6

Ξενοφῶντα δὲ γένος τι Ἰνδῶν φάναι τὸν ‘χλούνην’ εἶναι, καθάπερ καὶ <παρ' Αἰ-
σχύλῳ ἐν Ἠδωνοῖς> ‘μακροσκελὴς μὲν.

3.4 Democritus

Democritus (Greek: Δημόκριτος, Dēmokritos, “chosen of the people”) (ca. 460 BC – ca. 370 BC) was an Ancient Greek philosopher born in Abdera, Thrace, Greece.[1] He was an influential pre-Socratic philosopher and pupil of Leucippus, who formulated an atomic theory for the universe.[2]

3.

3.5. ARISTOCRATES

His exact contributions are difficult to disentangle from those of his mentor Leucippus, as they are often mentioned together in texts. Their speculation on atoms, taken from Leucippus, bears a passing and partial resemblance to the nineteenth-century understanding of atomic structure that has led some to regard Democritus as more of a scientist than other Greek philosophers; however their ideas rested on very different bases.[3] Largely ignored in ancient Athens, Democritus was nevertheless well known to his fellow northern-born philosopher Aristotle. Plato is said to have disliked him so much that he wished all his books burned.[1] Many consider Democritus to be the "father of modern science".[4]

He traveled to Asia, and was even said to have reached India and Ethiopia.[10] (Cicero, de Finibus, v.19; Strabo, xvi). (From Wikipedia⁴)

Democritus Phil., Testimonia (1304: 001) "Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker, vol. 2, 6th edn.", Ed. Diels, H., Kranz, W. Berlin: Weidmann, 1952, Repr. 1966. Fragment 1, line 15

τοῖς τε Γυμνοσοφισταῖς φασί τινες συμμῖξαι αὐτὸν ἐν Ἰνδία καὶ εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν ἐλθεῖν.

Democritus Phil., Testimonia Fragment 2, line 5

SUIDAS Δημόκριτος Ἡγησιστράτου (οἱ δὲ Ἀθηνοκρίτου ἢ Δαμασίππου) γεγονῶς ὅτε καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ φιλόσοφος κατὰ τὴν <οζ> Ὀλυμπιάδα [472 – 469] (οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν <π> [460 – 457] φασίν)· Ἀβδηρίτης ἐκ Θράκης, φιλόσοφος, μαθητὴς κατὰ τινὰς Ἀναξαγόρου καὶ Λευκίππου, ὡς δὲ τινες, καὶ μάγων καὶ Χαλδαίων Περσῶν· ἦλθε γὰρ καὶ εἰς Πέρσας καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Αἰγυπτίους καὶ τὰ παρ' ἐκάστοις ἐπαιδεύθη σοφά.

Democritus Phil., Testimonia Fragment 16, line 4

ἦκεν οὖν πρὸς τοὺς Χαλδαίους καὶ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα καὶ πρὸς τοὺς μάγους καὶ τοὺς σοφιστὰς τῶν Ἰνδῶν.

Democritus Phil., Testimonia Fragment 40, line 3

Δαμασίππου Ἀβδηρίτης πολλοῖς συμβαλὼν γυμνοσοφισταῖς ἐν Ἰνδοῖς καὶ ἱερεῦσιν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ καὶ ἀστρολόγοις καὶ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι μάγοις.

3.5 Aristocrates

Aristocrates (in Greek *Ἀριστοκράτης*; lived 4th century BC) was a person against whom Demosthenes wrote an oration, still extant, entitled Against

4. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Democritus>

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

Aristocrates (Κατα Αριστοκρατους). He wrote it shortly before 352 BC for Euthycles, who accused Aristocrates of proposing an illegal decree in relation to Charidemus, a Euboean adventurer who acted as chief minister for the Thracian prince Cersobleptes and desired to assume with Athenian help full control of king Cotys former dominions. (From Wikipedia⁵)

Aristocrates Hist., Fragmenta (1189: 003) “FHG 4”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 2, line 2

Plutarch. Lyc. c. 4: “Ὅτι δὲ καὶ Λιβύην καὶ Ἰβη-ρίαν ἐπῆλθεν ὁ Λυκοῦργος, καὶ περὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν πλα-νηθεὶς τοῖς γυμνοσοφισταῖς ὠμίλησεν, οὐδένα πλὴν Ἀριστοκράτη τὸν Ἰπάρχου Σπαρτιάτην εἰρηκότα γινώσκμεν.

3.6 *Scholia In Aeschylum*

“” (From Wikipedia⁶)

Scholia In Aeschylum, Scholia in Aeschylum (scholia vetera) (5010: 001) “Scholia Graeca in Aeschylum quae exstant omnia, vols. 1 & 2.2”, Ed. Smith, O.L. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1976; 2.2:1982. Play Supp, hypothesis-epigram-scholion 559, line 1

χιονόβοσκον] φασὶ γὰρ λυομένης χιόνος παρὰ Ἰνδοῖς πληροῦσθαι αὐτόν.

Scholia In Aeschylum, Scholia in Prometheus vinctum (scholia vetera) (5010: 005) “The older scholia on the Prometheus bound”, Ed. Herington, C.J. Leiden: Brill, 1972. Vita-argumentum-scholion-epigram sch, verse 844b, line 3

A. PPd (post 844a) et Ya (iuxta Prom. 852): Ἰστέον δὲ ὅτι ὅπερ ὁ Νεῖλος ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ ποιεῖ, τοῦτο καὶ ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ ῥέων ποταμός.

Scholia In Aeschylum, Scholia in Prometheus vinctum (scholia vetera) Vita-argumentum-scholion-epigram sch, verse 844b, line 6

ἄρδει γὰρ καὶ οὗτος τὰ ἐκεῖσε πεδία, διαφέρει δέ τι τοῦ Νείλου· μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἀρδεῦσαι τοῦτον τὰ ἐκεῖσε χωράφια, συνελθόντες οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ οἰκοῦντες φωνὰς εὐχαριστηρίους μετὰ κυμβά-λων καὶ ἤχων ὀργάνων τούτῳ τῷ ποταμῷ ἀναπέμ-πουσι.

Scholia In Aeschylum, Scholia in Aeschylum (scholia recentiora) (5010: 009) “Aeschyli tragoediae superstites et deperditarum fragmenta, vol. 3 [Scholia Graeca ex codicibus aucta et emendata]”, Ed. Dindorf, W. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1851, Repr. 1962. Play Pr, hypothesis-verse of play 851, line 5

O.P. Ἰστέον δὲ ὅτι ὅπερ ὁ Νεῖλος ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ ποιεῖ, τοῦτο καὶ ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ ῥέων ποταμός.

5. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aristocrates_of_Athens

6.

3.7. HECATAEUS

Scholia In Aeschylum, Scholia in Aeschylum (scholia recentiora) Play Pr, hypothesis-verse of play 851, line 7

μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἀρδεῦσαι τοῦτον τὰ ἐκεῖσε χωράφια, συνελθόντες οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδία οἰκοῦντες φωνὰς εὐχαριστηρίους μετὰ κυμβάλων καὶ ἤχων ὀργάνων τούτῳ τῷ ποταμῷ ἀναπέμπουσι.

3.7 Hecataeus

Hecataeus of Miletus (c. 550 BC – c. 476 BC[1]) (Greek Ἑκαταῖος), named after the Greek goddess Hecate, was an early Greek historian of a wealthy family. He flourished during the time of the Persian invasion. After having travelled extensively, he settled in his native city, where he occupied a high position, and devoted his time to the composition of geographical and historical works. When Aristagoras held a council of the leading Ionians at Miletus to organize a revolt against the Persian rule, Hecataeus in vain tried to dissuade his countrymen from the undertaking.[2] In 494 BC, when the defeated Ionians were obliged to sue for terms, he was one of the ambassadors to the Persian satrap Artaphernes, whom he persuaded to restore the constitution of the Ionic cities.[3] Hecataeus is the first known Greek historian,[4] and was one of the first classical writers to mention the Celtic people. (From Wikipedia⁷)

Correct Hecataeus?

Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta (1390: 002) “FGrH #264”. Volume-Jacoby’-F 3a,264,F, fragment 25, line 620

(2) ἔπειτ’ εἰς μὲν τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλατταν ἀπέστειλε στόλον νεῶν τετρακοσίων, πρῶτος τῶν ἐγχωρίων μακρὰ σκάφη ναυπηγησάμενος, καὶ τὰς τε νήσους τὰς ἐν τοῖς τόποις κατεκτήσατο, καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου τὰ παρὰ θάλατταν μέρη κατεστρέψατο μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως πεζῇ τὴν πορείαν [διὰ Συρίας] ποιησάμενος κατεστρέψατο πᾶσαν τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Hecataeus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 3a,264,F, fragment 25, line 624

(4) καὶ γὰρ τὸν Γάγγην ποταμὸν διέβη, καὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπῆλθε πᾶσαν ἕως ὠκεανοῦ, καὶ τὰ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἔθνη μέχρι Τα- νάιδος ποταμοῦ τοῦ διορίζοντος τὴν Εὐρώπην ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀσίας· ὅτε δὴ φασὶ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων καταλειφθέντας περὶ τὴν Μαιῶτιν λίμνην συστήσασθαι τὸ τῶν Κόλχων ἔθνος.

7. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hecataeus_of_Miletus

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

3.8 Orphica, *Lithica kerygmata*

Orphica, Fragmenta (0579: 010) “Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker, vol. 1, 6th edn.”, Ed. Diels, H., Kranz, W. Berlin: Weidmann, 1951, Repr. 1966. Fragment 13, line 20

.. καὶ τρίτον ἐπὶ τούτοις <θεὸν ἀσώματον,> πτέρυγας ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἔχοντα χρυσᾶς, ὃς ἐν μὲν ταῖς λαγόσι προσπεφυκυίας εἶχε τάυρων κεφαλᾶς, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς δράκοντα πελώριον παντοδαπαῖς μορφαῖς θηρίων ἰνδαλλόμενον .

Orphica, *Lithica kerygmata* (0579: 012) “Les lapidaires grecs”, Ed. Halleux, R., Schamp, J. Paris: Les Belles Lettres, 1985. Section 8, line 3

Γεννᾶται δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Orphica, *Lithica kerygmata* Section 26, line 11

Οὗτος ὁ λίθος γεννᾶται ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ, ὅπου ὁ Φισὼν ποταμὸς ἐκ τοῦ παραδείσου ἔρχεται.

Orphica, *Lithica kerygmata* Section 29, line 14

Γίνεται δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, ὅπου καὶ οἱ προγεγραμμένοι.

Orphica, *Lithica kerygmata* Section 32, line 1

Οὗτος ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ γίνεται λευκὰς ζώνας πλείστας ἔχων ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἀεριζούσας.

3.9 Herodotus

3.9.1 About Herodotus

Herodotus (/hiˈrɒdətəs/; Ancient Greek: Ἡρόδοτος Hēródotos) was an ancient Greek historian who was born in Halicarnassus, Caria (modern day Bodrum, Turkey) and lived in the fifth century BC (c.484 – 425 BC). He has been called the “Father of History”, and was the first historian known to collect his materials systematically, test their accuracy to a certain extent and arrange them in a well-constructed and vivid narrative.[1] The Histories—his masterpiece and the only work he is known to have produced—is a record of his “inquiry” (or *ἱστορία* *historía*, a word that passed into Latin and acquired its modern meaning of “history”), being an investigation of the origins of the Greco-Persian Wars and including a wealth of geographical and ethnographical information. Although some of his stories were fanciful, he claimed he was reporting only what had been told to him. Little is known of his personal history. (From Wikipedia)

On gold-digging ants:

3.9. HERODOTUS

His accounts of India are among the oldest records of Indian civilization by an outsider.[56]

Discoveries made since the end of the 19th century have both added to and detracted from his credibility. His description of Gelonus, located in Scythia, as a city thousands of times larger than Troy was widely disbelieved until it was rediscovered in 1975. The archaeological study of the now-submerged ancient Egyptian city of Heracleion and the recovery of the so-called "Nau-cratis stela" give extensive credibility to Herodotus's previously unsupported claim that Heracleion was founded during the Egyptian New Kingdom.

Other claims he made are inconsistent with archeological and cuneiform document evidence. For instance, his account of the Medes appears to accord poorly with Assyrian and Babylonian records and with archeological evidence.[citation needed]

One of the most recent developments in Herodotus scholarship was made by the French ethnologist Michel Peissel. On his journeys to India and Pakistan, Peissel claims to have discovered an animal species that may finally illuminate one of the most bizarre passages in Herodotus's Histories. In Book 3, passages 102 to 105, Herodotus reports that a species of fox-sized, furry "ants" lives in one of the far eastern, Indian provinces of the Persian Empire. This region, he reports, is a sandy desert, and the sand there contains a wealth of fine gold dust. These giant ants, according to Herodotus, would often unearth the gold dust when digging their mounds and tunnels, and the people living in this province would then collect the precious dust. Now, Peissel says that in an isolated region of northern Pakistan, on the Deosai Plateau in Gilgit-Baltistan province, there exists a species of marmot, (the Himalayan marmot), (a type of burrowing squirrel) that may have been what Herodotus called giant "ants". Much like the province that Herodotus describes, the ground of the Deosai Plateau is rich in gold dust. According to Peissel, he interviewed the Minaro tribal people who live in the Deosai Plateau, and they have confirmed that they have, for generations, been collecting the gold dust that the marmots bring to the surface when they are digging their underground burrows. The story seems to have been widespread in the ancient world, because later authors like Pliny the Elder mentioned it in his gold mining section of the *Naturalis Historia*.

Even more tantalizing, in his book, *The Ants' Gold: The Discovery of the Greek El Dorado in the Himalayas*, Peissel offers the theory that Herodotus may have become confused because the old Persian word for "marmot" was

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

quite similar to that for "mountain ant". Because research suggests that Herodotus probably did not know any Persian (or any other language except his native Greek), he was forced to rely on a multitude of local translators when travelling in the vast multilingual Persian Empire. Therefore, he may have been the unwitting victim of a simple misunderstanding in translation. As Herodotus never claims to have himself seen these "ant/marmot" creatures, it is likely that he was simply reporting what other travellers were telling him, no matter how bizarre or unlikely he personally may have found it to be. In the age when most of the world was still mysterious and unknown and before the modern science of biology, the existence of a giant ant may not have seemed so far-fetched. The suggestion that he completely made up the tale may continue to be thrown into doubt as more research is conducted.[57][58]

With that said, Herodotus did follow up in passage 105 of Book 3, with the claim that the "ants/marmots" are said to chase and devour full-grown camels; again, this could simply be dutiful reporting of what was in reality a tall tale or legend told by the local tribes to frighten foreigners from seeking this relatively easy access to gold dust. On the other hand, the details of the "ants" seem somewhat similar to the description of the camel spider (*Solifugae*), which are said to chase camels, have lots of hair bristles, and could quite easily be mistaken for ants. On account of the fear of encountering one, there have been "many myths and exaggerations about their size".[59] Images of camel spiders[60][61] could give the impression that this could be mistaken for a giant ant, but certainly not the size of a fox. (From Wikipedia)

3.9.2 Histories

Text: Herodotus Hist., *Historiae* (0016: 001) "Hérodote. Histoires, 9 vols.", Ed. Legrand, Ph.-E. Paris: Les Belles Lettres, 1:1932; 2:1930; 3:1939; 4 (3rd edn.): 1960; 5:1946; 6:1948; 7:1951; 8:1953; 9:1954, Repr. 1:1970; 2:1963; 3:1967; 5:1968; 6:1963; 7:1963; 8:1964; 9:1968. Book 1, section 192, line 18

Κυνῶν δὲ Ἰνδικῶν τοσοῦτο δὴ τι πλῆθος ἐτρέφετο ὥστε τέσσερες τῶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ κῶμαι μεγάλαι, τῶν ἄλλων ἐοῦσαι ἀτελέες, τοῖσι κυσὶ προσετετάχατο σιτία παρέχειν.
Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., *Historiae* Book 3, section 38, line 15

Δαρεῖος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα καλέσας Ἰνδῶν τοὺς καλεομένους Καλλατίας, οἱ τοὺς γονέας κατ- εσθίουσι, εἶρετο, παρεόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ δι' ἑρμηνέος μανθανόντων

3.9. HERODOTUS

τὰ λεγόμενα, ἐπὶ τίνι χρήματι δεξαΐατ' ἂν τελευτῶντας τοὺς πατέρας κατακαΐειν πυρί· οἱ δὲ ἄμβώ-σαντες μέγα εὐφημέειν μιν ἐκέλευον. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 94, line 7

Μόσχοισι δὲ καὶ Τιβαρηνοῖσι καὶ Μάκρῳσι καὶ Μοσσυνοίοισι καὶ Μαρσὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα προεΐ-ρητο· νομὸς εἷνατος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος Ἰνδῶν δὲ πληθὸς τε πολλῶ πλεῖστον ἐστὶ πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀνθρώπων καὶ φόρον ἀπαγίνεον πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα ψήγματος· νομὸς εἰκοστὸς οὗτος. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 97, line 9

.. οἱ περὶ τε Νύσῃν τὴν ἱρὴν κατοικηῖνται καὶ τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀνάγουσι τὰς ὀρτάς· [οὔτοι οἱ Αἰθίοπες καὶ οἱ πλησιόχωροι τούτοις σπέρματι μὲν χρέωνται τῷ αὐτῷ τῷ καὶ οἱ Καλλαντία Ἰνδοί, οἰκῆ-ματα δὲ ἔκτῃνται κατάγαια]· οὔτοι συναμφοτέροι διὰ τρί-του ἔτεος ἀγίνεον, ἀγινέουσι δὲ καὶ τὸ μέχρις ἐμέο, δύο χοίνικας ἀπύρου χρυσίου καὶ διηκοσίας φάλαγγας ἐβένου καὶ πέντε παῖδας Αἰθίοπας καὶ ἐλέφαντος ὀδόντας μεγά-λους εἴκοσι. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 98, line 1

Τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν τοῦτον τὸν πολλὸν οἱ Ἰνδοί, ἀπ' οὗ τὸ ψήγμα τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ εἰρη-μένον κομίζουσι, τρόπῳ τοιῷδε κτῶνται. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 98, line 3

Ἔστι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς χώρας τὸ πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνί-σχοντα ψάμμος· τῶν γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, τῶν καὶ περὶ ἀτρεκές τι λέγεται, πρῶτοι πρὸς ἥῳ καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς οἰκέουσι ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ Ἰνδοί· Ἰνδῶν γὰρ τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἥῳ ἐρημίη ἐστὶ διὰ τὴν ψάμμον. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 98, line 8

Ἔστι δὲ πολλὰ ἔθνεα Ἰνδῶν καὶ οὐκ ὁμόφωνα σφίσι, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν νομάδες εἰσὶ, οἱ δὲ οὐ, οἱ δὲ ἐν τοῖσι ἔλεσι οἰκέουσι τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἰχθὺς σιτέονται ὠμούς, τοὺς αἰρέουσι ἐκ πλοίων καλαμίνων ὀρμώμενοι· καλάμου δὲ ἐν γόνυ πλοῖον ἕκαστον ποιέεται. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 98, line 12

Οὔτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἰνδῶν φορέουσι ἐσθῆτα φλοῖνην· ἐπεὰν ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ φλοῦν ἀμήσωνται καὶ κόψωσι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν φορμοῦ τρόπον κα-ταπλέξαντες ὥς θώρηκα ἐν-δύνουσι. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 99, line 1

Ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πρὸς ἥῳ οἰκέοντες τούτων νομάδες εἰσὶ, κρεῶν ἐδεσταὶ ὠμῶν, καλέονται δὲ Παδαῖοι. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 100, line 1

Ἐτέρων δὲ ἐστὶ Ἰνδῶν ὅδε ἄλλος τρόπος· οὔτε κτείνουσι οὐδὲν ἔμψυχον οὔτε τι σπείρουσι οὔτε οἰκίας νομίζουσι ἐκτῆσθαι ποιηφαγέουσιν τε, καὶ αὐτοῖσι <ὄσπριόν

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

τι> ἔστι ὅσον κέγχρος τὸ μέγαθος ἐν κάλυκι, αὐτόματον ἐκ τῆς γῆς γινόμενον, τὸ συλλέγοντες αὐτῇ τῇ κάλυκι ἔψουσί τε καὶ σιτέονται. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 101, line 2

Μίξις δὲ τούτων τῶν Ἰνδῶν τῶν κατέλεξα πάντων ἐμφανὴς ἐστὶ κατὰ περ τῶν προβάτων, καὶ τὸ χρῶμα φορέουσι ὅμοιον πάντες καὶ παραπλήσιον Αἰθίοψι. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 101, line 7

Οὗτοι μὲν τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἑκαστέρῳ τῶν Περσέων οἰκέουσι καὶ πρὸς νότου ἀνέμου καὶ Δαρείου βασιλέως οὐδαμὰ ὑπήκουσαν. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 102, line 2

Ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν Κασπατύρῳ τε πόλι καὶ τῇ Πακτυϊκῇ χώρῃ εἰσὶ πρόσοικοι, πρὸς ἄρκτου τε καὶ βορέῳ ἀνέμου κατοικημένοι τῶν ἄλλων Ἰνδῶν, οἱ Βακτρίοισι παραπλησίην ἔχουσι διαί- ταν. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 102, line 5

Οὗτοι καὶ μαχμῶτατοί εἰσι Ἰνδῶν καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν στελλόμενοί εἰσι οὗτοι· κατὰ γὰρ τοῦτό ἐστι ἐρημὴ διὰ τὴν ψάμμον. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 102, line 16

Ἐπὶ δὴ ταύτην τὴν ψάμμον στέλλονται ἐς τὴν ἔρημον οἱ Ἰνδοί, ζευξάμενος ἕκαστος καμήλους τρεῖς, σειρη- φόρον μὲν ἐκατέρωθεν ἔρσενα παρέλκειν, θήλεαν δὲ ἐς μέσον· ἐπὶ ταύτην δὴ αὐτὸς ἀναβαίνει, ἐπιτηδεύσας ὅκως ἀπὸ τέκνων ὡς νεωτάτων ἀποσπάσας ζεύξει· αἱ γὰρ σφι κάμηλοι ἵππων οὐκ ἦσσονες ἐς ταχυτῆτά εἰσι· χωρὶς δὲ ἄχθεα δυνατώτεραι πολλὸν φέρειν. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 104, line 1

Οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἰνδοὶ τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ καὶ ζεύξι τοιαύτῃ χρεώμενοι ἐλαύνουσι ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν λελογίς- μένως ὅκως [ἄν] καυμάτων τῶν θερμοτάτων ἐόντων ἔσον- ται ἐν τῇ ἄρπαγῇ· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ καύματος οἱ μύρμηκες ἀφανέες γίνονται ὑπὸ γῆν. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 104, line 12

Θερμότητος δὲ ἐστὶ ὁ ἥλιος τούτοις τοῖσι ἀνθρώποις τὸ ἐωθινόν, οὐ κατὰ περ τοῖσι ἄλλοις μεσαμβρίας, ἀλλ' ὑπερτείλας μέχρις οὗ ἀγορῆς δια- λύσιος· τοῦτον δὲ τὸν χρόνον καίει πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ μεσαμβρίῃ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὕτω ὥστε ἐν ὕδατι λόγος αὐτοῦς ἐστὶ βρέχεσθαι τηνικαῦτα· μεσοῦσα δὲ ἡ ἡμέρη σχεδὸν παραπλησίως καίει τοὺς <τε> ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους καὶ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς· ἀποκλινομένης δὲ τῆς μεσαμβρίας γίνεται σφι ὁ ἥλιος κατὰ περ τοῖσι ἄλλοις ὁ ἐωθινός· καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ψύχει, ἐς ὃ ἐπὶ δυσμῇσι ἐὼν καὶ τὸ κάρτα ψύχει. Go to Context

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 105, line 1

Ἐπεὰν δὲ ἔλθωσι ἐς τὸν χώρον οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἔχοντες θυλάκια, ἐμπλήσαντες ταῦτα τῆς ψάμμου τὴν ταχίστην ἐλαύνουσι ὀπίσω· αὐτίκα γὰρ οἱ μύρμηκες ὁδμῇ, ὡς δὴ λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων, μαθόντες διώκουσι. Go to Context

3.9. HERODOTUS

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 105, line 6

Εἶναι δὲ ταχυτῆτα οὐδενὶ ἑτέρῳ ὅμοιον, οὕτω ὥστε, εἰ μὴ προλαμ- βάνειν τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐν ᾧ τοὺς μύρμηκας συλλέγε- σθαι, οὐδένα ἂν σφεων ἀποσώζεσθαι.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 105, line 12

Τὸν μὲν δὴ πλέω τοῦ χρυσοῦ οὕτω οἱ Ἰνδοὶ κτῶνται, ὥς Πέρσαι φασί· ἄλλος δὲ σπανιώτερός ἐστι ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ὀρυσσόμενος.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 106, line 4

Τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ ἐσχάτη τῶν οἰκεο- μένων ἡ Ἰνδική ἐστι, ὥσπερ ὀλίγω πρότερον εἶρηκα· ἐν ταύτῃ τοῦτο μὲν τὰ ἔμψυχα, <τὰ> τετράποδά τε καὶ τὰ πετεινά, πολλῶ μέζω ἢ ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι χωρίοσι ἐστι, πά- ρεξ τῶν ἵππων (οὗτοι δὲ ἐσσοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν, Νησαίων δὲ καλεομένων ἵππων), τοῦτο δὲ χρυσὸς ἄπλετος αὐτόθι ἐστὶ, ὁ μὲν ὀρυσσόμενος, ὁ δὲ καταφορεόμενος ὑπὸ [τῶν] ποταμῶν, ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐσή- μνη ἀρπαζόμενος.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 3, section 106, line 12

Τὰ δὲ δένδρεα τὰ ἄγρια αὐτόθι φέρει καρπὸν εἴρια καλλονῇ τε προφέροντα καὶ ἀρετῇ τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν οἴων· καὶ ἐσθῆτι Ἰνδοὶ ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν δενδρέων χρέωνται.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 4, section 40, line 7

Μέχρι δὲ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς οἰκέεται [ἡ] Ἀσίη· τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ ταύτης ἔρημος ἤδη τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ, οὐδὲ ἔχει οὐδεὶς φράσαι οἷον δὴ τι ἐστί.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 4, section 44, line 2

Τῆς δὲ Ἀσίης τὰ πολλὰ ὑπὸ Δαρείου ἐξευρέθη, ὃς βουλόμενος Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, ὃς κροκοδείλους δεύτερος οὗτος ποταμῶν πάντων παρέχεται, τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν εἶδε- ναι τῇ ἐς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοί, πέμπει πλοίοισι ἄλλους τε τοῖσι ἐπίστευε τὴν ἀληθείην ἐρεῖν καὶ δὴ καὶ Σκύλακα ἄνδρα Καρυανδέα.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 4, section 44, line 12

Μετὰ δὲ τούτους περιπλώσαντας Ἰνδοὺς τε κατεστρέψατο Δαρεῖος καὶ τῇ θα- λάσῃ ταύτῃ ἐχρᾶτο.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 5, section 3, line 1

Θρηίκων δὲ ἔθνος μέγιστόν ἐστι μετὰ γε Ἰνδοὺς πάντων ἀνθρώπων· εἰ δὲ ὑπ' ἐνὸς ἄρχοιτο ἢ φρονέοι κατὰ τώυτό, ἅμαχόν τ' ἂν εἴη καὶ πολλῶ κράτιστον πάντων ἐθνέων κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμὴν· ἀλλὰ γὰρ τοῦτο ἄπορόν σφι καὶ ἀμήχανον μὴ κοτε ἐγγένηται· εἰσὶ δὴ κατὰ τοῦτο ἀσθενέες.

[Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 9, line 6

Καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἂν εἴη πρῆγμα, εἰ Σάκας μὲν καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Αἰθιοπίας τε καὶ Ἀσ- συρίους ἄλλα τε ἔθνεα πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα, ἀδικήσαντα Πέρσας οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ δύνανιν

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

προσκητᾶσθαι βουλόμενοι, καταστρεψάμενοι δούλους ἔχομεν, Ἕλληνας δὲ ὑπάρχαν-
τας ἀδικίης οὐ τιμωρησόμεθα. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 65, line 1

Βακτρίων δὲ καὶ Σακέων ἦρχε Ὑστάσπης ὁ Δαρείου τε καὶ Ἀτόσσης τῆς Κύρου.
Ἴνδοι δὲ εἴματα μὲν ἐνδεδυκότες ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα εἶχον καὶ
οἷστοὺς καλαμί- νους· ἐπὶ δὲ σίδηρος ἦν· ἐσταλμένοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν οὕτω Ἴνδοί, προσε-
τετάχατο δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Φαρναζάθρη τῷ Ἀρταβάτew. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 65, line 4

Ἴνδοι δὲ εἴματα μὲν ἐνδεδυκότες ἀπὸ ξύλων πεποιημένα, τόξα δὲ καλάμινα εἶχον
καὶ οἷστοὺς καλαμί- νους· ἐπὶ δὲ σίδηρος ἦν· ἐσταλμένοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν οὕτω Ἴνδοί,
προσετετάχατο δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Φαρναζάθρη τῷ Ἀρταβάτew. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 70, line 3

Τῶν μὲν δὴ ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου Αἰθίοπων καὶ Ἀραβίων ἦρχε Ἀρσάμης, οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ ἡλίου
ἀνατολέων Αἰθίοπες (διζοὶ γὰρ δὴ ἐστρατεύοντο) προσετετάχατο τοῖσι Ἴνδοῖσι, διαλ-
λάσσοντες εἶδος μὲν οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἑτέροισι, φωνὴν δὲ καὶ τρίχωμα μοῦνον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
ἀπὸ ἡλίου Αἰ- θίοπες ἰθύτριχες εἰσι, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης οὐλότατον τρί- χωμα ἔχουσι
πάντων ἀνθρώπων. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 70, line 7

Οὗτοι δὲ οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας Αἰθίοπες τὰ μὲν πλέω κατὰ περ Ἴνδοι ἐσεσάχατο, προμε-
τωπίδια δὲ ἵππων εἶχον ἐπὶ τῇσι κεφαλῇσι σύν τε τοῖσι ὥσι ἐκδεδαρμένα καὶ τῇ λοφιῇ·
καὶ ἀντὶ μὲν λόφου ἢ λοφιῇ κατέχρα, τὰ δὲ ὦτα τῶν ἵππων ὀρθὰ πεπηγότα εἶχον· προ-
βλήματα δὲ ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἐποιεῦντο γεράνων δοράς. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 86, line 2

Μῆδοι δὲ τὴν περ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ εἶχον σκευήν· καὶ Κίσσιοι ὡσαύτως. Ἴνδοι δὲ σκευῇ
μὲν ἐσεσάχατο τῇ αὐτῇ καὶ ἐν τῷ πεζῷ, ἡλαυνον δὲ κέλητας καὶ ἄρματα· ὑπὸ δὲ τοῖσι
ἄρμασι ὑπῆσαν ἵπποι καὶ ὄνοι ἄγριοι. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 7, section 187, line 5

Γυναικῶν δὲ σιτοποιῶν καὶ παλλακέων καὶ εὐνούχων οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ἀτρεκέα
ἀριθμόν· οὐδ' αὖ ὑποζυ- γίων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων κτηνέων τῶν ἀχθοφόρων καὶ κυνῶν
Ἰνδικῶν τῶν ἐπομένων, οὐδ' ἂν τούτων ὑπὸ πλήθεος οὐδεὶς ἂν εἴποι ἀριθμόν. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 8, section 113, line 12

Ὡς δὲ ἀπύκατο ἐς τὴν Θεσσαλίην, ἐνθαῦτα Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέγετο πρώτους μὲν
τοὺς μυρίους Πέρσας τοὺς Ἀθανάτους καλεομένους, πλὴν Ὑδάρνεος τοῦ στρατη-
γοῦ (οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λείψεσθαι βασιλέως), μετὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων τοὺς θωρηκο-
φόρους καὶ τὴν ἵππον τὴν χιλὴν, καὶ Μήδους τε καὶ Σάκας καὶ Βακτρίου [τε] καὶ
Ἰνδούς, καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὴν ἵππον. [Go to Context](#)

Herodotus Hist., Historiae Book 9, section 31, line 19

3.9. HERODOTUS

Μετὰ δὲ Βακτρίους ἔστησε Ἰνδούς· οὗτοι δὲ ἐπέσχον Ἑρμιονέας τε καὶ Ἑρε-
τριέας καὶ Στυρέας τε καὶ Χαλκιδέας. Go to Context

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

3.9.3 νομὸς Ἰνδῶν

(94) Παρικάνιοι δὲ καὶ Αἰθίοπες οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας τετρακόσια τάλαντα ἀπαγίνεον· νομὸς ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος. Ματιηνοῖσι δὲ καὶ Σάσπειρσι καὶ Ἀλαροδίοισι διηκόσια ἐπετέτακτο τάλαντα· νομὸς ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος. Μόσχοισι δὲ καὶ Τιβαρηνοῖσι καὶ Μάκρῳσι καὶ Μοσσυνοίοισι καὶ Μαρσὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα προεῖρητο·
5 νομὸς εἵνατος καὶ δέκατος οὗτος Ἰνδῶν δὲ πληθὸς τε πολλῶν πλεῖστόν ἐστι πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν ἀνθρώπων καὶ φόρον ἀπαγίνεον πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριηκόσια τάλαντα ψήγματος· νομὸς εἰκοστὸς οὗτος.

(95) Τὸ μὲν δὴ ἀργύριον τὸ Βαβυλώνιον πρὸς τὸ Εὐβοϊκὸν συμβαλλόμενον τάλαντον γίνεται τεσσεράκοντα καὶ πεντακόσια καὶ εἰνακισχίλια τάλαντα. Τὸ δὲ χρυσίον τρισκαιδεκαστάσιον λογιζομένων, τὸ ψῆγμα εὐρίσκεται ἐὼν Εὐβοϊκῶν ταλάντων ὀγδῶκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίων καὶ τετρακισχιλίων. Τούτων ὧν πάντων συντιθέμενον τὸ πληθὸς Εὐβοϊκὰ τάλαντα συνελέγετο ἐς τὸν ἐπέτειον φόρον Δαρείῳ μύρια καὶ τετρακισχίλια καὶ πεντακόσια καὶ ἐξήκοντα· τὸ δ' ἔτι τούτων ἔλασσον ἀπιεῖς οὐ λέγω. (96) Οὗτος Δαρείῳ προσήιε φόρος ἀπὸ τῆς τε Ἀσίας καὶ τῆς Λιβύης ὀλιγαχόθεν· προϊόντος μέντοι τοῦ χρόνου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων προσήιε ἄλλος φόρος καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ μέχρι Θεσσαλίας οἰκημένων. Τοῦτον τὸν φόρον θησαυρίζει βασιλεὺς τρόπῳ τοιῷδε· ἐς πίθους κεραμίνους τήξας καταχέει, πλήσας δὲ τὸ ἄγγος περιαιρέει τὸν κέραμον· ἐπεὰν δὲ δεηθῇ χρημάτων, κατακόπτει τοσοῦτο ὅσου ἂν ἐκάστοτε δέηται.

(97) Αὗται μὲν νυν ἀρχαί τε ἦσαν καὶ φόρων ἐπιτάξεις. Ἡ Περσίς δὲ χώρα μόνη μοι οὐκ εἴρηται δασμοφόρος· ἀτελέα γὰρ Πέρσαι νέμονται χώραν. Οἶδε δὲ φόρον μὲν οὐδένα ἐτάχθησαν φέρειν, δῶρα δὲ ἀγίνεον· Αἰθίοπες οἱ πρόσουροι Αἰγύπτῳ, τοὺς Καμβύσης ἐλαύνων ἐπὶ τοὺς μακροβίους Αἰθίοπας κατεστρέψατο, ... οἱ περὶ τε Νύσῃν τὴν ἱρὴν κατοίκηνται καὶ τῷ Διονύσῳ ἀνάγουσι τὰς ὀρτάς· [οὔτοι οἱ Αἰθίοπες καὶ οἱ πλησιόχωροι τούτοις σπέρματι μὲν χρέωνται τῷ αὐτῷ τῷ καὶ οἱ Καλλαντῖαι Ἰνδοί, οἰκήματα δὲ ἔκتهνται κατάγαια]· οὔτοι συναμφοτέροι διὰ τρίτου ἔτεος ἀγίνεον, ἀγινέουσι δὲ καὶ τὸ μέχρις ἐμέο, δύο χοίνικας ἀπύρου χρυσίου καὶ διηκοσίας φάλαγγας ἐβένου καὶ πέντε παῖδας Αἰθίοπας καὶ ἐλέφαντος ὀδόντας μεγάλους εἴκοσι. Κόλχοι δὲ ταξάμενοι ἐς τὴν δωρεὴν καὶ οἱ προσεχέες μέχρι Καυκάσιος ὄρεος (ἐς τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ ὄρος ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι ἄρχεται, τὰ δὲ πρὸς βορρὴν ἄνεμον τοῦ Καυκάσιος Περσέων οὐδὲν ἔτι φροντίζει), οὔτοι ὧν δῶρα τὰ ἐτάξαντο ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ διὰ πεντετηρίδος ἀγίνεον, ἑκατὸν παῖδας καὶ ἑκατὸν παρθένους. Ἀράβιοι δὲ χίλια τάλαντα ἀγίνεον λιβανωτοῦ ἀνὰ πᾶν ἔτος. Ταῦτα μὲν οὔτοι δῶρα ἀρεῆς τοῦ φόρου βασιλεῖ ἐκόμιζον.

3.9. HERODOTUS

0.0.1 Law of the Indians

(94) The Paricanians and Ethiopians in Asia brought in four hundred talents: this is the seventeenth division. To the Matienians and Saspeirians and Alarodians was appointed a tribute of two hundred talents: this is the eighteenth division. To the Moschoi and Tibarenians and Macronians and Mossynoicoi and Mares three hundred talents were ordered: this is the nineteenth division. Of the Indians the number is far greater than that of any other race of men of whom we know; and they brought in a tribute larger than all the rest, that is to say three hundred and sixty talents of gold-dust: this is the twentieth division. 5R

(95) Now if we compare Babylonian with Euboïc talents, the silver is found to amount to nine thousand eight hundred and eighty 82 talents; and if we reckon the gold at thirteen times the value of silver, weight for weight, the gold-dust is found to amount to four thousand six hundred and eighty Euboïc talents. These being all added together, the total which was collected as yearly tribute for Dareios amounts to fourteen thousand five hundred and sixty Euboïc talents: the sums which are less than these 83 I pass over and do not mention. (96) This was the tribute which came in to Dareios from Asia and from a small part of Libya: but as time went on, other tribute came in also from the islands and from those who dwell in Europe as far as Thessaly. This tribute the king stores up in his treasury in the following manner:—he melts it down and pours it into jars of earthenware, and when he has filled the jars he takes off the earthenware jar from the metal; and when he wants money he cuts off so much as he needs on each occasion. 10R 15R 20R

(97) These were the provinces and the assessments of tribute: and the Persian land alone has not been mentioned by me as paying a contribution, for the Persians have their land to dwell in free from payment. The following moreover had no tribute fixed for them to pay, but brought gifts, namely the Ethiopians who border upon Egypt, whom Cambyses subdued as he marched against the Long-lived Ethiopians, those 84 who dwell about Nysa, which is called "sacred," and who celebrate the festivals in honour of Dionysos: these Ethiopians and those who dwell near them have the same kind of seed as the Callantian Indians, and they have underground dwellings. 85 These both together brought every other year, and continue to bring even to my own time, two quart measures 86 of unmelted gold and two hundred blocks of ebony and five Ethiopian boys and twenty large elephant tusks. The Colchians also had set themselves among those who brought gifts, and with them those who border upon them extending as far as the range of the Caucasus (for the Persian rule extends as far as these mountains, but those who dwell in the parts beyond Caucasus toward the North Wind regard the Persians no 25R 30R

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

(98) Τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν τοῦτον τὸν πολλὸν οἱ Ἴνδοί, ἀπ' οὗ τὸ ψῆγμα τῷ βασιλεῖ τὸ εἰρημένον κομίζουσι, τρόπῳ τοιῷδε κτῶνται. Ἔστι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς χώρας τὸ πρὸς ἥλιον
35 ἀνίσχοντα ψάμμος· τῶν γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν, τῶν καὶ περὶ ἀτρεκές τι λέγεται, πρῶτοι
πρὸς ἥῳ καὶ ἡλίου ἀνατολὰς οἰκέουσι ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ Ἴνδοί· Ἰνδῶν γὰρ
τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἥῳ ἐρημική ἐστὶ διὰ τὴν ψάμμον. Ἔστι δὲ πολλὰ ἔθνεα Ἰνδῶν καὶ οὐκ
ὁμόφωνα σφίσι, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν νομάδες εἰσὶ, οἱ δὲ οὐ, οἱ δὲ ἐν τοῖσι ἔλεσι οἰκέουσι
τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἰχθὺς σιτέονται ὠμούς, τοὺς αἰρέουσι ἐκ πλοίων καλαμίνων ὀρμώμε-
40 νοι· καλάμου δὲ ἐν γόνυ πλοῖον ἕκαστον ποιεῖται. Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἰνδῶν φορέουσι
ἐσθῆτα φλοῖνην· ἐπεὰν ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ φλοῦν ἀμήσωνται καὶ κόψωσι, τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν
φορμοῦ τρόπον καταπλέξαντες ὥς θώρηκα ἐνδύνουσι. (99) Ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πρὸς
ἥῳ οἰκέοντες τούτων νομάδες εἰσὶ, κρεῶν ἐδεσται ὠμών, καλέονται δὲ Παδαῖοι. Νο-
μαίοισι δὲ τοιοσίδε λέγονται χρᾶσθαι. Ὅς ἂν κάμη τῶν ἀστῶν, ἣν τε γυνὴ ἣν τε
45 ἀνὴρ, τὸν μὲν ἄνδρα ἄνδρες οἱ μάλιστά οἱ ὀμιλέοντες κτείνουσι, φάμενοι αὐτὸν τηκό-
μενον τῇ νούσῳ τὰ κρέα σφίσι διαφθείρεσθαι· ὁ δὲ ἄπαρνός ἐστι μὴ μὲν νοσέειν, οἱ
δὲ οὐ συγγινωσκόμενοι ἀποκτείναντες κατευωχέονται· ἡ δὲ ἂν γυνὴ κάμη, ὡσαύτως
αἱ ἐπιχρεώμεναι μάλιστα γυναικες ταῦτά τοῖσι ἀνδράσι ποιεῦσι. Τὸν γὰρ δὴ ἐς γῆ-
ρας ἀπικόμενον θύσαντες κατευωχέονται. Ἐς δὲ τούτου λόγον οὐ πολλοὶ τινες αὐτῶν
50 ἀπικνέονται· πρὸ γὰρ τοῦ τὸν ἐς νοῦσον πίπτοντα πάντα κτείνουσι. (100) Ἐτέρων δὲ
ἐστὶ Ἰνδῶν ὅδε ἄλλος τρόπος· οὔτε κτείνουσι οὐδὲν ἔμψυχον οὔτε τι σπείρουσι οὔτε
οἰκίας νομίζουσι ἐκτῆσθαι ποιηφαγέουσιν τε, καὶ αὐτοῖσι <ὄσπριόν τι> ἐστὶ ὅσον κέγ-
χρος τὸ μέγαθος ἐν κάλυκι, αὐτόματον ἐκ τῆς γῆς γινόμενον, τὸ συλλέγοντες αὐτῇ
τῇ κάλυκι ἔψουσιν τε καὶ σιτέονται. Ὅς δ' ἂν ἐς νοῦσον αὐτῶν πέσῃ, ἐλθὼν ἐς τὴν
55 ἔρημον κεῖται· φροντίζει δὲ οὐδεὶς οὔτε ἀποθανόντος οὔτε κάμνοντος. (101) Μίξις δὲ
τούτων τῶν Ἰνδῶν τῶν κατέλεξα πάντων ἐμφανής ἐστὶ κατὰ περ τῶν προβάτων, καὶ
τὸ χρῶμα φορέουσι ὅμοιον πάντες καὶ παραπλήσιον Αἰθίοψι. Ἡ γονὴ δὲ αὐτῶν, τὴν
ἀπίενται ἐς τὰς γυναικας, οὐ κατὰ περ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ἐστὶ λευκή, ἀλλὰ μέ-
λαινα κατὰ περ τὸ χρῶμα· τοιαύτην δὲ καὶ Αἰθίοπες ἀπίενται θορήν. Οὗτοι μὲν τῶν
60 Ἰνδῶν ἑκαστέρῳ τῶν Περσέων οἰκέουσι καὶ πρὸς νότου ἀνέμου καὶ Δαρείου βασιλέος
οὐδαμὰ ὑπήκουσαν. (102) Ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν Κασπατύρῳ τε πόλι καὶ τῇ Πακτυκῇ
χώρα εἰσὶ πρόσοικοι, πρὸς ἄρκτου τε καὶ βορέῳ ἀνέμου κατοικημένοι τῶν ἄλλων Ἰν-
δῶν, οἱ Βακτρίοισι παραπλησίην ἔχουσι δίαιταν. Οὗτοι καὶ μαχιμώτατοί εἰσι Ἰνδῶν

3.9. HERODOTUS

longer),—these, I say, continued to bring the gifts which they had fixed for themselves every four years 87 even down to my own time, that is to say, a hundred boys and a hundred maidens. Finally, the Arabians brought a thousand talents of frankincense every year. Such were the gifts which these brought to the king apart from the tribute. 35R

(98) Now this great quantity of gold, out of which the Indians bring in to the king the gold-dust which has been mentioned, is obtained by them in a manner which I shall tell:—That part of the Indian land which is towards the rising sun is sand; for of all the peoples in Asia of which we know or about which any certain report is given, the Indians dwell furthest away towards the East and the sunrising; seeing that the country to the East of the Indians is desert on account of the sand. Now there are many tribes of Indians, and they do not agree with one another in language; and some of them are pastoral and others not so, and some dwell in the swamps of the river 88 and feed upon raw fish, which they catch by fishing from boats made of cane; and each boat is made of one joint of cane. These Indians of which I speak wear clothing made of rushes: they gather and cut the rushes from the river and then weave them together into a kind of mat and put it on like a corslet. (99) Others of the Indians, dwelling to the East of these, 40R are pastoral and eat raw flesh: these are called Padaians, and they practise the following customs:—whenever any of their tribe falls ill, whether it be a woman or a man, if a man then the men who are his nearest associates put him to death, saying that he is wasting away with the disease and his flesh is being spoilt for them: 89 and meanwhile he denies stoutly and says that he is not ill, but they do not agree with him; and after they have killed him they feast upon his flesh: but if it be a woman who falls ill, the women who are her greatest intimates do to her in the same manner as the men do in the other case. For 90 in fact even if a man has come to old age they slay him and feast upon him; but very few of them come to be reckoned as old, for they kill every one who falls into sickness, before he reaches old age. (100) Other Indians have on the contrary a manner of life as follows:—they neither kill any living thing nor do they sow any crops nor is it their custom to possess houses; but they feed on herbs, and they have a grain of the size of millet, in a sheath, which grows of itself from the ground; this they gather and boil with the sheath, and make it their food: and whenever any of them falls into sickness, he goes to the desert country and lies there, and none of them pay any attention either to one who is dead or to one who is sick. 45R (101) The sexual intercourse of all these Indians of whom I have spoken is open like that of cattle, and they have all one colour of skin, resembling that of the Ethiopians: moreover the seed which they emit is not white like that of other races, but black like their skin; and the Ethiopians also are similar in 50R 55R 60R 65R

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν στελλόμενοί εἰσι οὗτοι· κατὰ γὰρ τοῦτό ἐστι ἐρημὴ διὰ τὴν
65 ψάμμον.

Ἐν δὴ ὧν τῇ ἐρημίᾳ ταύτῃ καὶ τῇ ψάμμῳ γίνονται μύρμηκες μεγάθρα ἔχοντες κυ-
νῶν μὲν ἐλάσσῳ, ἀλωπέκων δὲ μέζῳ· εἰσὶ γὰρ αὐτῶν καὶ παρὰ βασιλεῖ τῷ Περσέων
ἐνθεῦτεν θηρευθέντες. Οὗτοι ὧν οἱ μύρμηκες ποιεύμενοι οἴκησιν ὑπὸ γῆν ἀναφέρουσι
[τὴν] ψάμμον κατὰ περ οἱ ἐν τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι μύρμηκες κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, εἰσὶ δὲ
70 καὶ τὸ εἶδος ὁμοιότατοι· ἡ δὲ ψάμμος ἡ ἀναφερομένη ἐστὶ χρυσίτις. Ἐπὶ δὴ ταύτην
τὴν ψάμμον στέλλονται ἐς τὴν ἔρημον οἱ Ἴνδοί, ζευζάμενος ἕκαστος καμήλους τρεῖς,
σειρη- φόρον μὲν ἐκατέρωθεν ἔρσενά παρέλκειν, θήλεαν δὲ ἐς μέσον· ἐπὶ ταύτην δὴ
αὐτὸς ἀναβαίνει, ἐπιτηδεύσας ὅπως ἀπὸ τέκνων ὡς νεωτάτων ἀποσπάσας ζεύξει· αἱ
γὰρ σφι κάμηλοι ἵππων οὐκ ἥσσονες ἐς ταχυτήτά εἰσι· χωρὶς δὲ ἄχθεα δυνατώτε-
75 ραι πολλὸν φέρειν. (103) Τὸ μὲν δὴ εἶδος ὁκοῖόν τι ἔχει ἡ κάμηλος, ἐπισταμένοισι
τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι οὐ συγγράφω· τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐπιστέαται αὐτῆς, τοῦτο φράσω· κάμηλος ἐν
τοῖσι ὀπισθίοις σκέλεσι ἔχει τέσσερας μηρούς καὶ γούνατα τέσσερα, τὰ τε αἰδοῖα
διὰ τῶν ὀπισθίων σκελέων πρὸς τὴν οὐρὴν τετραμμένα. (104) Οἱ δὲ δὴ Ἴνδοί τροπῶ
τοιοῦτῳ καὶ ζεύξι τοιαύτῃ χρεώμενοι ἐλαύνουσι ἐπὶ τὸν χρυσὸν λελογισμένως ὅπως
80 [ἂν] καυμάτων τῶν θερμωτάτων ἐόντων ἔσονται ἐν τῇ ἀρπαγῇ· ὑπὸ γὰρ τοῦ καύματος
οἱ μύρμηκες ἀφανέες γίνονται ὑπὸ γῆν. Θερμωτάτος δὲ ἐστὶ ὁ ἥλιος τούτοις τοῖσι ἀν-
θρώποις τὸ ἐωθινόν, οὐ κατὰ περ τοῖσι ἄλλοις μεσαμβρίας, ἀλλ' ὑπερτείλας μέχρις
οὗ ἀγορῆς διαλύσιος· τοῦτον δὲ τὸν χρόνον καίει πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ μεσαμβρίᾳ τὴν
Ἑλλάδα, οὕτω ὥστε ἐν ὕδατι λόγος αὐτοῦς ἐστὶ βρέχεσθαι τηνικαῦτα· μεσοῦσα δὲ
85 ἡ ἡμέρη σχεδὸν παραπλησίως καίει τοὺς <τε> ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους καὶ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς·
ἀποκλινομένης δὲ τῆς μεσαμβρίας γίνεται σφι ὁ ἥλιος κατὰ περ τοῖσι ἄλλοις ὁ ἐω-
θινός· καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ψύχει, ἐς ὃ ἐπὶ δυσμῇσι ἐὼν καὶ τὸ κάρτα
ψύχει. (105) Ἐπεὰν δὲ ἔλθωσι ἐς τὸν χῶρον οἱ Ἴνδοί ἔχοντες θυλάκια, ἐμπλήσαντες
ταῦτα τῆς ψάμμου τὴν ταχίστην ἐλαύνουσι ὀπίσω· αὐτίκα γὰρ οἱ μύρμηκες ὁδμῇ, ὡς
90 δὴ λέγεται ὑπὸ Περσέων, μαθόντες διώκουσι. Εἶναι δὲ ταχυτήτα οὐδενὶ ἐτέρῳ ὅμοιον,
οὕτω ὥστε, εἰ μὴ προλαμβάνειν τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐν ᾧ τοὺς μύρμηκας συλλέγε-
σθαι, οὐδένᾳ ἂν σφεων ἀποσώζεσθαι. Τοὺς μὲν νυν ἔρσενας τῶν καμήλων, εἶναι γὰρ
ἥσσονας θεῖιν τῶν θηλέων, παραλύεσθαι ἐπελκομένους, οὐκ ὁμοῦ ἀμφοτέρους· τὰς
δὲ θηλέας ἀναμιμνησκομένας τῶν ἔλιπον τέκνων ἐνδιδόναι μαλακὸν οὐδέν. Τὸν μὲν

3.9. HERODOTUS

this respect. These tribes of Indians dwell further off than the Persian power extends, and towards the South Wind, and they never became subjects of Dareios. (102) Others however of the Indians are on the borders of the city of Caspatyros and the country of Pactyike, dwelling towards the North 91 of the other Indians; and they have a manner of living nearly the same as that of the Bactrians: these are the most warlike of the Indians, and these are they who make expeditions for the gold. 70R 75R

For in the parts where they live it is desert on account of the sand; and in this desert and sandy tract are produced ants, which are in size smaller than dogs but larger than foxes, for 92 there are some of them kept at the residence of the king of Persia, which are caught here. These ants then make their dwelling under ground and carry up the sand just in the same manner as the ants found in the land of the Hellenes, which they themselves 93 also very much resemble in form; and the sand which is brought up contains gold. To obtain this sand the Indians make expeditions into the desert, each one having yoked together three camels, placing a female in the middle and a male like a trace-horse to draw by each side. On this female he mounts himself, having arranged carefully that she shall be taken to be yoked from young ones, the more lately born the better. For their female camels are not inferior to horses in speed, and moreover they are much more capable of bearing weights. (103) As to the form of the camel, I do not here describe it, since the Hellenes for whom I write are already acquainted with it, but I shall tell that which is not commonly known about it, which is this:—the camel has in the hind legs four thighs and four knees, 94 and its organs of generation are between the hind legs, turned towards the tail. (104) The Indians, I say, ride out to get the gold in the manner and with the kind of yoking which I have described, making calculations so that they may be engaged in carrying it off at the time when the greatest heat prevails; for the heat causes the ants to disappear underground. Now among these nations the sun is hottest in the morning hours, not at midday as with others, but from sunrise to the time of closing the market: and during this time it produces much greater heat than at midday in Hellas, so that it is said that then they drench themselves with water. Midday however has about equal degree of heat with the Indians as with other men, while after midday their sun becomes like the morning sun with other men, and after this, as it goes further away, it produces still greater coolness, until at last at sunset it makes the air very cool indeed. (105) When the Indians have come to the place with bags, they fill them with the sand and ride away back as quickly as they can, for forthwith the ants, perceiving, as the Persians allege, by the smell, begin to pursue them: and this animal, they say, is superior to every other creature in swiftness, so that unless the Indians got 80R 85R 90R 95R 100R

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

- 95 δὴ πλέω τοῦ χρυσοῦ οὕτω οἱ Ἴνδοι κτῶνται, ὥς Πέρσαι φασί· ἄλλος δὲ σπανιώτερός ἐστι ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ὀρυσσόμενος.

- (106) Αἱ δ' ἐσχατιαί κως τῆς οἰκεομένης τὰ κάλλιστα ἔλαχον, κατὰ περ ἢ Ἑλλάς τὰς ὥρας πολλόν τι κάλλιστα κεκρημένας ἔλαχε. Τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ ἐσχάτη τῶν οἰκεομένων ἢ Ἰνδική ἐστι, ὥσπερ ὀλίγῳ πρότερον εἶρηκα· ἐν ταύτῃ τοῦτο μὲν
100 τὰ ἔμψυχα, <τὰ> τετράποδά τε καὶ τὰ πετεινά, πολλῷ μὲζω ἢ ἐν τοῖσι ἄλλοισι χω-
ρίοις ἐστι, πάρεξ τῶν ἵππων (οὗτοι δὲ ἐσσοῦνται ὑπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν, Νησαίων δὲ καλεομένων ἵππων), τοῦτο δὲ χρυσὸς ἄπλετος αὐτόθι ἐστί, ὁ μὲν ὀρυσσόμενος, ὁ δὲ καταφορεόμενος ὑπὸ [τῶν] ποταμῶν, ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐσήμηνα ἀρπαζόμενος. Τὰ δὲ δέν-
δρεα τὰ ἄγρια αὐτόθι φέρει καρπὸν εἴρια καλλονῇ τε προφέροντα καὶ ἀρετῇ τῶν ἀπὸ
105 τῶν οἴων· καὶ ἐσθῆτι Ἴνδοι ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν δενδρέων χρέωνται.

3.9. HERODOTUS

a start in their course, while the ants were gathering together, not one of them would 105R
escape. So then the male camels, for they are inferior in speed of running to the females,
if they drag behind are even let loose 95 from the side of the female, one after the other;
96 the females however, remembering the young which they left behind, do not show
any slackness in their course. 97 Thus it is that the Indians get most part of the gold, as
the Persians say; there is however other gold also in their land obtained by digging, but 110R
in smaller quantities.

(106) It seems indeed that the extremities of the inhabited world had allotted to
them by nature the fairest things, just as it was the lot of Hellas to have its seasons far
more fairly tempered than other lands: for first, India is the most distant of inhabited
lands towards the East, as I have said a little above, and in this land not only the animals, 115R
birds as well as four-footed beasts, are much larger than in other places (except the
horses, which are surpassed by those of Media called Nessaian), but also there is gold in
abundance there, some got by digging, some brought down by rivers, and some carried
off as I explained just now: and there also the trees which grow wild produce wool
which surpasses in beauty and excellence that from sheep, and the Indians wear clothing 120R
obtained from these trees.

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

3.10 Ctesias of Cnidus

3.10.1 About Ctesias

Ctesias of Cnidus (/ˈtiːzəs/; Ancient Greek: Κτησίας) was a Greek physician and historian from Cnidus in Caria. Ctesias, who lived in the 5th century BC, was physician to Artaxerxes Mnemon, whom he accompanied in 401 BC on his expedition against his brother Cyrus the Younger.

Ctesias was the author of treatises on rivers, and on the Persian revenues, of an account of India entitled *Indica* (which is of value as recording the beliefs of the Persians about India), and of a history of Assyria and Persia in 23 books, called *Persica*, written in opposition to Herodotus in the Ionic dialect, and professedly founded on the Persian royal archives. (From Wikipedia)

About *Indica*:

A record of the view of Persians of India, under the title *Indica* includes descriptions of god like people, philosophers, artisans, unquantifiable gold, among other riches and wonders.[3] The book only remains in fragments and in reports made about the book by later authors. (From Wikipedia)

3.10.2 [?][?][?]- appearing in testimonia and fragmenta

Text: Ctesias Hist., Med., Testimonia (0845: 001) “FGrH #688”. Volume-Jacoby’-T 3c,688,T, fragment 10, line 1

Bibl. 72 p. 45 a 20: ἀνεγνώσθη δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ Ἰνδικὰ ἐν ἐνὶ βιβλίῳ, ἐν οἷς μᾶλλον ἰωνίζει. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Testimonia Volume-Jacoby’-T 3c,688,T, fragment 11b, line 3

– 1, 2, 35: Θεόπομπος (115 F 381) δὲ ἐξομολογεῖται φήσας ὅτι καὶ μύθους ἐν ταῖς ἱστορίαις ἐρεῖ κρεῖττον ἢ ὥς Ἡρόδοτος καὶ Κτησίας καὶ Ἑλλάνικος καὶ οἱ τὰ Ἰνδικὰ συγγράψαντες. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Testimonia Volume-Jacoby’-T 3c,688,T, fragment 11f, line 1

8, 28 p. 606a 8: ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, ὥς φησι Κτησίας (F 45κα), οὐκ ὦν ἀξιόπιστος. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Testimonia Volume-Jacoby’-T 3c,688,T, fragment 11h, line 2

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

Verae narr. 1, 3: Κτησίας ὁ Κτησιόχου ὁ Κνίδιος, ὃς συνέγραψεν περὶ τῆς Ἰνδῶν χώρας καὶ τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἃ μήτε αὐτὸς εἶδεν μήτε ἄλλου ἀληθεύοντος ἤκουσεν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Testimonia Volume-Jacoby'-T 3c,688,T, fragment 13, line 6

τῶν μέντοι γε μύθων, ἐν οἷς ἐκείνῳ λοιδορεῖται, οὐδ' οὗτος ἀφίσταται (T 11), καὶ μάλιστα ἐν τοῖς ἐπιγραφόμενοις αὐτῷ Ἰνδικά'. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta (0845: 002) "FGrH #688". Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 37

(2) οὕτω δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων τῷ Νίνῳ προχωρούντων, δεινὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἔσχε τοῦ καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Ἀσίαν ἅπασαν τὴν ἐντὸς Τανάιδος καὶ Νείλου· ὥς ἐπῖπαν γὰρ τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσιν ἢ τῶν πραγμάτων ἐπὶρροια τὴν τοῦ πλείονος ἐπιθυμίαν παρίστησι· διόπερ τῆς μὲν Μηδίας σατράπην ἓνα τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν φίλων κατέστησεν, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπήμει τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν ἔθνη καταστρεφόμενος· καὶ χρόνον ἑπτακαίδεκαετῇ καταναλώσας πλὴν Ἰνδῶν καὶ Βακτριανῶν τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων κύριος ἐγένετο. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 431

(2) πυνθανομένη δὲ τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος μέγιστον εἶναι τῶν κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην καὶ πλείστην τε καὶ καλλίστην χώραν νέμεσθαι, διενοεῖτο στρατεύειν εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικήν, ἥς ἐβασίλευε μὲν Σταβρο-βάτης κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους, στρατιωτῶν δ' εἶχεν ἀναρίθμητον πλῆθος· ὑπῆρχον δ' αὐτῷ καὶ ἐλέφαντες πολλοὶ καθ' ὑπερβολήν, λαμπρῶς κεκοσμη- μένοι τοῖς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον καταπληκτικοῖς. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 436

(3) ἢ γὰρ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα διάφορος οὖσα τῷ κάλλει καὶ πολλοῖς διειλημμένη ποταμοῖς, ἀρδεύεται τε πολλαχοῦ, καὶ διττοὺς καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν ἐκφέρει καρπούς· διὸ καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐπιτηδεῖων τοσοῦτον ἔχει πλῆθος, ὥστε διὰ παντὸς ἄφθονον ἀπόλαυσιν τοῖς ἐγγχωρίοις παρέχεσθαι· λέγεται δὲ μηδέποτε κατ' αὐτὴν γεγενῆσθαι σιτοδείαν ἢ φθορὰν καρπῶν διὰ τὴν εὐκρασίαν τῶν τόπων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 446

ὕπερ ὧν τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἢ Σεμίραμις ἀκούσασα προήχθη μὴδὲν προαδικηθεῖσα τὸν πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς ἐξενεγκεῖν πόλεμον. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 454

(7) ὁ γὰρ Ἰνδὸς ποταμός, μέγιστος ὧν τῶν περὶ τοὺς τόπους καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν αὐτῆς ὀρίζων, πολλῶν προσεδεῖτο πλοίων πρὸς τε τὴν διάβασιν καὶ πρὸς τὸ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἀπὸ τούτων ἀμύνασθαι· περὶ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν οὐκ οὔσης ὕλης, ἀναγκαῖον ἦν ἐκ τῆς Βακτριανῆς πεζῇ παρακομίζεσθαι τὰ πλοῖα. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 460

(8) θεωροῦσα δ' ἢ Σεμίραμις ἑαυτὴν ἐν τῇ τῶν ἐλεφάντων χρειᾷ πολὺ λειπομένην, ἐπενοήσατο ἥτι κατασκευάζειν ἰδίωμα ἥ τούτων τῶν ζώων, ἐλπίζουσα καταπλήξε-

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

σθαι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς διὰ τὸ νομίζειν αὐτοὺς μηδ' εἶναι τὸ σύνολον ἐλέφαντας ἐκτὸς τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 471

(10) οἱ δὲ ταῦτα κατασκευάζοντες αὐτῇ τεχνίται προσεκαρ- τέρουν τοῖς ἔργοις ἔν τινι περιβόλῳ περιωικοδομημένῳ καὶ πύλας ἔχοντι τηρουμένας ἐπιμελῶς, ὥστε μη- δένα μήτε τῶν ἔσωθεν ἐξιέναι τεχνιτῶν μήτε τῶν ἔξωθεν εἰσιέναι πρὸς αὐτούς· τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησεν, ὅπως μηδεὶς τῶν ἔξωθεν ἴδῃ τὸ γινόμενον μηδὲ διαπέσῃ φήμη πρὸς Ἰν- δοὺς περὶ τούτων. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 483

.... (4) ὁ δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς Σταβροβάτης πυνθανόμενος τὰ τε μεγέθη τῶν ὀνο- μαζομένων δυνάμεων καὶ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον παρασκευῆς, ἔσπευδεν ἐν ἅπασιν ὑπερθέσθαι τὴν Σεμίραμιν. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 486

(5) καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ τοῦ καλάμου κατεσκεύασε πλοῖα ποτάμια τετρακισχίλια· ἡ γὰρ Ἰνδικὴ παρά τε τοὺς ποταμοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐλώδεις τόπους φέρει καλάμου πλῆθος, οὗ τὸ πάχος οὐκ ἂν ραϊδίως ἄνθρωπος περιλάβοι· λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐκ τούτων κα- τασκευαζόμενας ναῦς διαφόρους κατὰ τὴν χρεῖαν ὑπάρχειν, οὔσης ἀσήπτου ταύτης τῆς ὕλης. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 491

(6) ποιησάμενος δὲ καὶ τῆς τῶν ὀπλῶν κατασκευῆς πολλὴν ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπελθὼν τὴν Ἰνδικήν, ἤθροισε δύναμιν πολὺ μείζονα τῆς Σεμιράμιδι συναχθείσης. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 502

(2) ἡ δὲ Σεμίραμις ἀναγνοῦσα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν καὶ καταγελάσασα τῶν γεγραμ- μένων, διὰ τῶν ἔργων ἔφησε τὸν Ἰνδὸν πειράσεσθαι τῆς περὶ αὐτὴν ἀρετῆς. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 503

ἐπεὶ δὲ προάγουσα μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν παρε- γενήθη, κα- τέλαβε τὰ τῶν πολεμίων πλοῖα πρὸς μάχην ἔτοιμα. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 512

μετὰ δὲ ταῦθ' ὁ μὲν τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς ἀπήγαγε τὴν δυνάμιν ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, προσποιοῦμενος μὲν ἀναχωρεῖν διὰ φόβον, τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ βουλόμενος τοὺς πολεμί- ουσ προτρέψασθαι διαβῆναι τὸν ποταμὸν. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 518

(6) ἡ δὲ Σεμίραμις κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῇ τῶν πραγμάτων προχωρούντων, ἔξευξε τὸν πο- ταμὸν κατασκευάσασα πολυτελῆ καὶ μεγάλην γέφυραν, δι' ἧς ἅπασαν διακομίσασα τὴν δυνάμιν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῦ ζεύγματος φυλακὴν κατέλιπεν ἀνδρῶν ἑξακισμυρίων, τῇ δ' ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ προῆγεν ἐπιδιώκουσα τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, προηγουμένων τῶν εἰδῶλων,

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

ὅπως οἱ τῶν πολεμίων κατάσκοποι τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγείλωσι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν παρ' αὐτῇ θηρίων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 521

(7) οὐ διεψεύσθη δὲ κατὰ γε τοῦτο τῆς ἐλπίδος, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν ἐκπεμφθέντων τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς ἀπαγγελλόντων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν παρὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐλεφάντων, ἅπαντες διηποροῦντο πόθεν αὐτῇ συνακολουθεῖ τοσοῦτο πλῆθος θηρίων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 528

(8) οὐ μὴν ἔμεινέ γε τὸ ψεῦδος πλείω χρόνον κρυπτόμενον· τῶν γὰρ παρὰ τῇ Σεμίραμιδι στρατευομένων τινὲς κατελήφθησαν νυκτὸς ἐν τῇ στρατοπεδείᾳ ῥαθυμοῦντες τὰ περὶ τὰς φυλακάς, φοβηθέντες δὲ τὴν ἐπακολουθοῦσαν τιμωρίαν ἠὲτομόλησαν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας πλάνην ἀπήγγειλαν· ἐφ' οἷς θάρρησας ὁ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς καὶ τῇ δυνάμει διαγγείλας τὰ περὶ τῶν εἰδώλων, ἐπέστρεψεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους διατάξας τὴν δύναμιν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 531

(19) τὸ δ' αὐτὸ καὶ τῆς Σεμίραμιδος ἐπιτελούσης, ὥς ἤγγισαν ἀλλήλοις τὰ στρατόπεδα, Σταβροβάτης ὁ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς προαπέστειλε πολὺ πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος τοὺς ἵππεῖς μετὰ τῶν ἁρμάτων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 534

(2) δεξαμένης δὲ τῆς βασιλίσσης εὐρώστως τὴν ἔφοδον τῶν ἱππέων, καὶ τῶν κατεσκευασμένων ἐλεφάντων πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος ἐν ἴσοις διαστήμασι τεταγμένων, συνέβαινε πτύρεσθαι τοὺς τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἵππους. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 536

(3) τὰ γὰρ εἶδωλα πόρρωθεν μὲν ὁμοίαν εἶχε τὴν πρόσοψιν τοῖς ἀληθινοῖς θηρίοις, οἷς συνήθεις ὄντες οἱ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἵπποι τεθαρρηκότως προσίππευον· τοῖς δ' ἐγγίσασιν ἢ τε ὁσμὴ προσέβαλλεν ἀσυνήθης, καὶ τᾶλλα διαφορὰν ἔχοντα πάντα παμμεγέθη τοὺς ἵππους ὀλοσχερῶς συνετάραττε· διὸ καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ἔπιπτον, οἱ δὲ τῶν ζώων ἀπειθούντων τοῖς χαλινοῖς ὥς ἐτύγχανεν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξέπιπτον μετὰ τῶν κομιζόντων αὐτοὺς ἵππων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 542

(4) ἡ δὲ Σεμίραμις μετὰ στρατιωτῶν ἐπιλέκτων μαχομένη καὶ τῷ προτερήματι δεξιῶς χρησαμένη, τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐτρέψατο· ὧν φυγόντων πρὸς τὴν [τῶν Ἰνδῶν] φάλαγγα, Σταβροβάτης ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ καταπλαγεῖς ἐπήγαγε τὰς τῶν πεζῶν τάξεις, προηγουμένων τῶν ἐλεφάντων, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος τεταγμένος καὶ τὴν μάχην ἐπὶ τοῦ κρατίστου θηρίου ποιούμενος ἐπήγαγε καταπληκτικῶς ἐπὶ τὴν βασιλίσσαν κατ' αὐτὸν τυχικῶς τεταγμένην. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 554

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

(7) τραπέντος οὖν τοῦ πλήθους παντός, ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐπ’ αὐτὴν ἐβιάζετο τὴν Σεμίραμιν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 562

(8) πάντων δὲ φευγόντων ἐπὶ τὴν σχεδίαν, καὶ τοσούτου πλήθους εἰς ἓνα καὶ στενὸν βιαζομένου τόπον, οἱ μὲν τῆς βασιλίσσης ὑπ’ ἀλλήλων ἀπέθνησκον, συμπατούμενοι καὶ φυρόμενοι παρὰ φύσιν ἀναμιξί ἱππεῖς τε καὶ πεζοί, τῶν δὲ Ἰνδῶν ἐπικειμένων, ὥσμος ἐγένετο βίαιος ἐπὶ τῆς γεφύρας διὰ τὸν φόβον, ὥστε πολλοὺς ἐξωθουμένους ἐφ’ ἑκάτερα μέρη τῆς γεφύρας ἐμπίπτειν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 567

(9) ἡ δὲ Σεμίραμις ἐπειδὴ τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης διασωζομένων διὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἔτυχε τῆς ἀσφαλείας, ἀπέκοψε τοὺς συνέχοντας δεσμοὺς [τὴν γέφυραν]· ὧν λυθέντων, ἡ μὲν σχεδία κατὰ πολλὰ διαιρεθεῖσα μέρη καὶ συχνοὺς ἐφ’ ἑαυτῆς ἔχουσα τῶν διωκόντων Ἰνδῶν ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ ρέυματος σφοδρότητος ὡς ἔτυχε κατηνέχθη, καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν Ἰνδῶν διέφθειρε, τῇ δὲ Σεμιράμιδι πολλὴν ἀσφάλειαν παρεσκεύασε, κωλύσασα τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐπ’ αὐτὴν διάβασιν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 570

(10) μετὰ δὲ ταῦθ’ ὁ μὲν τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, διοσημείων αὐτῷ γενομένων, καὶ τῶν μάντεων ἀποφαινομένων σημαίνεσθαι τὸν ποταμὸν μὴ διαβαίνειν, ἡσυχίαν ἔσχεν, ἡ δὲ Σεμίραμις ἀλλαγὴν ποιησαμένη τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, ἐπανήλθεν εἰς Βάκτρα, δύο μέρη τῆς δυνάμεως ἀποβεβληκυῖα. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 1b, line 586

αὕτη μὲν οὖν βασιλεύσασα τῆς Ἀσίας ἀπάσης πλὴν Ἰνδῶν ἐτελεύτησε τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον, βιώσασα μὲν ἔτη ἐξήκοντα καὶ δύο, βασιλεύσασα δὲ δύο πρὸς τοῖς τετταράκοντα. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 9, line 67

καὶ πίπτει καὶ αὐτὸς Κῦρος ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου, καὶ Ἰνδὸς ἀνὴρ – συνεμάχουν γὰρ καὶ Ἰνδοὶ τοῖς Δερβίκεσιν, ἐξ ὧν καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἔφερον – οὗτος ὁ Ἰνδὸς πεπτωκότα Κῦρον βάλλει ἀκοντίῳ ὑπὸ τὸ ἰσχίον εἰς τὸν μηρόν· ἐξ οὗ καὶ τελευτᾷ. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 11, line 2

s.v. Δυρβαῖοι· ἔθνος καθῆκον εἰς Βάκτρος καὶ τὴν Ἰνδικήν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 11, line 3

<Κτησίας ἐν Περσικῶν <ι>· «χώρα δὲ πρὸς νότον πρόσκειται Δυρβαῖοι, <πρὸς τὴν Βακτρίαν καὶ Ἰνδικὴν κατατείνοντες>. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 11, line 5

οὔτοι εὐδαίμονες ἄνδρες καὶ πλούσιοι καὶ κάρτα δίκαιοί εἰσι> [πρὸς τὴν Βακτρίαν καὶ Ἰνδικὴν κατατείνοντες]· <οὔτοι οὔτε ἀδικοῦσιν οὔτε ἀποκτεννύουσιν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα· ἐὰν δέ τι εὖρωσι ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ χρυσίον ἢ ἱμάτιον ἢ ἀργύριον ἢ ἄλλο τι, οὐδὲν ἀποκινήσειαν. Go to Context

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 33, line 4

Bibl. 72 p. 45 a 1 – 4: (76) ἀπὸ Ἐφέσου μέχρι Βάκτρων καὶ Ἰνδικῆς ἀριθμὸς σταθμῶν, ἡμερῶν, παρασαγγῶν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 3

Bibl. 72 p. 45 a 21 – 50 a 4: (T 10) λέ- γει περὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ μὲν στενὸν αὐτοῦ τὸ εὖρος <μ> σταδίων εἶναι, τὸ δὲ πλατύτα- τον καὶ διακοσίων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 7

(2) λέγει περὶ αὐτῶν τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὅτι πλείους σχεδὸν συμπάντων ἀνθρώπων (cf. F 49). Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 10

(5) ὅτι οὐκ ἔει, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ποτίζεται ἡ Ἰνδική. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 28

καὶ περὶ τοῦ ὀρνέ- ου τοῦ βιττάκου, ὅτι γλῶσσαν ἀν- θρωπίνην ἔχει καὶ φωνήν, μέγεθος μὲν ὅσον ἰέραξ, πορφύρεον δὲ πρό- σωπον· καὶ πώγωνα φέρει μέλανα, αὐτὸ δὲ κυάνεον ἐστὶν ὡς τὸν τρά- χηλον ὥσπερ κιννάβαρι· διαλέγεσθαι δὲ αὐτὸ ὥσπερ ἄνθρωπον Ἰνδιστί, ἂν δὲ Ἑλληνιστί μάθηι, καὶ Ἑλληνιστί. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 39

(10) περὶ τῶν κυνῶν τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ὅτι μέγιστοί εἰσιν, ὡς καὶ λέοντι μάχεσθαι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 47

(14) ὅτι ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς ῥέων διὰ πεδίων καὶ δι' ὀρέων ῥεῖ, ἐν οἷς καὶ ὁ λεγόμενος Ἰνδικὸς κάλαμος φύεται, πάχος μὲν ὅσον δύο ἄνδρες περιωργυ- ωμένοι <μόλις> περι- λάβοιεν, τὸ δὲ ὕψος ὅσον μυριοφόρου νεὼς ἰστός· εἰσὶ καὶ ἔτι μείζους καὶ ἐλάττους, οἷους εἰκὸς ἐν ὄρει μεγάλῳ. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 121

ἔστι δὲ πολλὰ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 126

(16) περὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ὅτι δικαιοτάτοι· καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν καὶ νομίμων αὐτῶν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 131

(18) ὅτι βρονταὶ καὶ ἀστρα- παὶ καὶ ὑετοὶ οὐκ εἰσιν ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, ἄνεμοι δὲ πολλοὶ καὶ πρηστήρες πολλοί· καὶ ἀρπάζουσιν ὃ τι ἂν λάβωσιν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 133

ὁ δὲ ἥλιος ἀνίσχων τὸ ἥμισυ τῆς ἡμέρας ψύχος ποιεῖ, τὸ δ' ἄλλο λίαν ἀλεεινὸν ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τόπων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 134

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

(19) ὅτι οἱ Ἰνδοὶ οὐχ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἡλίου εἰσὶ μέλανες (§ 44) ἀλλὰ φύσει· εἶναι γάρ φησιν ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ ἄνδρας καὶ γυναῖκας λευκοτάτους πάντων, εἰ καὶ ἐπ' ἔλαττον· ἰδεῖν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸν τοιαύτας Ἰνδὰς δύο γυναῖκας καὶ πέντε ἄνδρας. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 137

(20) ὅτι πιστῶσαι τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἡλίου βουλόμενος ὥς ἐν <λε> ἡμέραις ἐν Ἰνδία ψύχει, λέγει ὅτι καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης ῥέον τὸν μέσον χῶρον, ἅτε δικαίων ἀνδρῶν ὄντων, οὐ φθείρει, φθειρόν τὰ ἄλλα· καὶ ἐν Ζακύνθῳ κρηνίδας ἰχθυοφόρους εἶναι, ἐξ ὧν αἴρεται πίσσα· καὶ ἐν Νάξῳ κρήνην, ἐξ ἧς οἶνος ἐνίοτε ῥεῖ καὶ μάλα ἡδύς· καὶ ὅτι πῦρ ἐστὶν ἐγγὺς Φασήλιδος ἐν Λυκία ἀθάνατον, καὶ ὅτι αἰεὶ καίεται ἐπὶ πέτρας καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν, καὶ ὕδατι μὲν οὐ σβέννυται, ἀλλὰ ἀναφλέγει, φορυτῶι δὲ σβέννυται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 147

(21) ὅτι <ἐν> μέσῃ Ἰνδικῇ ἀνθρωποὶ εἰσὶ μέλανες – κα- λοῦνται Πυγμαῖοι – ὁμόγλωσσοι τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 177

(23) ἔπονται δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ἰνδῶν τού- των τῶν Πυγμαίων ἄνδρες τρισχίλιοι· σφόδρα γάρ εἰσι το- ξόται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 182

δικαιοτάτοι δὲ εἰσι, καὶ νόμοισι χρῶνται ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ Ἰνδοί. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 203

ἔστι δὲ καὶ χρυσὸς ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ χώρῃ, οὐκ ἐν τοῖς ποτα- μοῖς εὕρισκόμενος καὶ πλυνόμενος, ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ Πακτωλῷ ποτα- μῷ, ἀλλ' ὄρη πολ- λὰ καὶ μεγάλα, ἐν οἷς οἰκοῦσι γρύ- πες, ὄρνεα Go to Context

τετρά-

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 226

(27) ὅτι τὰ πρό- βατα τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ αἱ αἰγες μεί- ζους ὄνων εἰσί. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 239

ἕς δὲ οὔτε ἡμερος οὔτε ἄγριός ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 241

(28) οἱ δὲ φοίνικες οἱ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς καὶ οἱ τού- των βάλανοι τρι- πλάσιοι τῶν ἐν Βα- βυλῶνι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 255

(32) ὅτι φησὶν ὡς Ἰνδῶν οὐδεὶς κεφαλαλγεί οὐδὲ ὀφθαλμιαὶ οὐδὲ ὀδονταλ- γεῖ οὐδὲ ἐλκοῦται τὸ στόμα οὐδὲ σηπεδόνα οὐδεμίαν ἴσχει. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 320

(36) ἔστι δὲ καὶ ποταμὸς διαρρέων διὰ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, οὐ μέγας μὲν ἀλλ' ὥς ἐπὶ δύο σταδίους τὸ εὖρος· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ποταμῷ Ἰνδιστὶ μὲν Ὑπαρ- χος (?), Ἑλληνιστὶ δὲ φέρων πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ. Go to Context

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 330
τῶι δεινδρέῳ δὲ τούτῳ ὄνομά ἐστιν Ἰνδιστὶ σιπταχόρα, <ὅπερ> Ἑλληνιστὶ σημαί-
νει γλυκύ, ἡδύ· κάκειθεν οἱ Ἰνδοὶ συλλέγουσι τὸ ἡλεκ-τρον. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 344
οἰκοῦ-σι δὲ ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι μέχρι τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 346
μέλανες δὲ εἰσι καὶ δίκαιοι πάνυ (§ 43), ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἰνδοὶ (§ 30), οἷς καὶ
ἐπιμίγνυνται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 352
καλοῦνται δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν Καλύστριοι, ὅπερ ἐστὶν Ἑλληνιστὶ Κυνοκέφαλοι. Go
to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 369
ταῦτα οὖν τὰ θηρία τρίβοντες οἱ Ἰνδοὶ βάπτουσι τὰς φοινικίδας καὶ τοὺς χιτῶνας
καὶ ἄλλο ὃ τι ἂν βούλωνται· καὶ εἰσὶ βελτίῳ τῶν παρὰ Πέρσας βαμμάτων. Go to
Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 388
(41) οἱ δὲ Κυνοκέφαλοι σχεδὶαν ποιησάμενοι καὶ ἐπιθέντες ἀπάγουσι φόρτον τού-
του καὶ τῆς πορφύρας, τὸ ἄνθος καθαρὸν ποιήσαντες, [καὶ τοῦ ἡλέκτρου] <ξ> καὶ
<σ> τάλαντα τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ· καὶ ὅτῳ τὸ φοινίκιον βάπτεται, τοῦ φαρμάκου ἕτερα το-
σαῦτα· καὶ ἡλέκτρου χίλια τάλαντα ἀπάγουσι κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν τῶι Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῖ. Go
to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 389
καὶ ἕτερα δὲ κατὰγοντες πωλοῦσι τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς πρὸς ἄρτους καὶ ἄλφιστα καὶ ξύλινα
ἱμάτια. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 410
οὗτοι δὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι μέλανες μὲν εἰσιν ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἰνδοὶ (§ 19), ἐργάζονται
δὲ οὐδέν, οὐδὲ ἐσθίουσι σῖτον, οὐδὲ πίνουσιν ὕδωρ, πρόβατα δὲ πολλὰ τρέφουσι καὶ
βοῦς καὶ αἰγας καὶ οἷς, πίνουσι δὲ τὸ γάλα, ἄλλο δὲ οὐδέν· ὅταν δὲ γένηται τι ἀνθρώπων
παιδίον, οὐ τέτρηται τὴν πυγὴν οὐδὲ ἀποπατεῖ, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἰσχία ἔχει, τὸ δὲ τρῆμα
συμπέφυκε· διὸ ἀποπατοῦσι μὲν οὐ, οὐρεῖν δὲ ὥσπερ τυρὸν αὐτοῦς φασιν οὐ πάνυ
παχὺν ἀλλὰ θολερὸν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 420

(45) ὅτι εἰσὶν ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς, ἴσοι ἵπποις καὶ μείζους. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 473

(46) ὅτι ἐν τῶι ποταμῶι τῶι Ἰνδῶι σκώληξ (§ 3) γίνεται, τὸ μὲν εἶδος οἶόν περ ἐν
ταῖς συ-καῖς εἴωθε γίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ μῆκος πήχεις ἑπτὰ, καὶ μείζους δὲ καὶ ἐλάτους·
τὸ δὲ πάχος δεκαε-τέα παῖδα μόλις φασὶ ταῖς χερσὶ περιλαβεῖν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 511

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

ὅταν δὲ παρέλ- θωσιν αἱ τριάκοντα ἡμέ- ραι, ἀπορρίπτουσι τὸν σκώληκα, καὶ τὸ ἔλαιον ἀσφαλίσάμενοι ἄγουσι τῷ βασιλεῖ μόνῳ τῶν Ἰνδῶν· ἄλλῳ δὲ οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἔχειν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 519
(47) ὅτι ἐστὶ δένδρα ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ὑψηλὰ ὥσπερ κέδρος ἢ κυπάριττος, τὰ δὲ φύλλα ὥσπερ φοῖνιξ, ὀλίγον πλατύτερα· καὶ μασχαλίδας οὐκ ἔχει. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 521
ὀνομάζεται δὲ Ἰνδιστὶ μὲν κάρπιον, Ἑλλη- νιστὶ δὲ μυροδόδα. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 526
καὶ ἔπεμψεν ὁ Ἰνδῶν τῷ Περσῶν βασιλεῖ, καὶ <φησιν ἰδεῖν αὐτὸ Κτησίας,> καὶ ὁσφρανθῆναι ὁσμῆς οἴας οὔτε εἰπεῖν ἦν οὔτε εἰκάσαι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 530
> (49) ὅτι κρήνην ἐν Ἰνδοῖς φησιν, ὅσον πέντε ὀργυῶν ἢ περίμετρος, τε- τράγωνος δέ. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 536
λούονται δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ οἱ ἐπι- σημότατοι τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ παῖδες καὶ γυ- ναῖκες, κολυμβῶσι δὲ ἐπὶ πόδας ρίπτοντες ἑαυτούς· ὅταν δὲ εἰς- πηδῶσιν, ἐκβάλλει αὐτούς τὸ ὕδωρ ἄνω. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 550
καλεῖται δὲ Ἰνδιστὶ βαλλάδῃ, Ἑλληνιστὶ δὲ ὠφελίμη. Go to Context
Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 552
(50) εἰσὶν ἐν τοῖς ὅρεσι τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς, ὅπου ὁ κάλαμος (§ 15) αὐτῶν φύεται, ἄνθρω- ποι τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν ἄχρι καὶ τριῶν μυριάδων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45, line 564
εἰσὶ δὲ σφόδρα πολεμισταί, καὶ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἔπονται τοξόται τούτων πεν- τακισχίλιοι, καὶ ἀκοντισταί. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45a, line 4
Dion. Per. 1143): Κτησίας μὲν δὴ, εἰ δὴ τῷ ἱκανὸς καὶ Κτησίας ἐς τεκμηρίωσιν (Τ 11g), ἵνα μὲν στενότατος αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἐστὶ, τεσσαράκοντα σταδίου <λέγει> ὅτι διέχουσιν αὐτῷ αἱ ὄχθαι, ἵνα δὲ πλατύτατος, καὶ ἑκατόν· τὸ πολὺ δὲ εἶναι αὐτοῦ τὸ μέσον τούτοις. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45b, line 1
17, 29: τοῦ Ἰνδῶν βασιλέως ἐλαύ- νοντος ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους δέκα μυριάδες ἐλε- φάντων προ- ηγοῦνται μαχίμων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45b, line 11
ἰδεῖν δὲ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ὁ αὐτὸς λέ- γει> τοὺς φοίνικας αὐτορρίζους ἀνατρεπομένους ὑπὸ τῶν ἐλεφάντων τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἐμπιπτόντων τῶν θηρίων αὐτοῖς βιαιότατα·

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

δρῶσι δ' ἄρα, ἃν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ὁ πωλεύων αὐτοὺς κελεύσῃ δρᾶσαι τοῦτο αὐτοῖς. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45c, line 4

Chil. 7, 738: εἰ θαῦμα δὲ νομίζοι τις Ἀρράβων τοὺς καλάμους (Uranios 675 F 21), / ὁ Τζέτζης λέγει, τοὺς Ἰνδῶν καλάμους τῶι Κτησίᾳ / ὡς διοργυίους γράφοντι τὸ πλάτος τίς πιστεύσοι; Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Alpha, line 4

ἔστι δέ τι, <εἰ δεῖ πιστεῦσαι Κτησίᾳ> ἐκεῖνος γὰρ τὸ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς θηρίον, ὃ ὄνομα εἶναι μαρτιχόραν, τοῦτ' ἔχειν ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρᾳ φησι τριστοίχους τοὺς ὀδόντας. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Beta, line 2

4, 21 (PHILES De an. propr. 38): θηρίον Ἰνδικὸν βίαιον τὴν ἀλκὴν, μέγεθος κατὰ τὸν λέοντα τὸν μέγιστον, τὴν δὲ χροάν ἐρυθρόν, ὡς κιννάβαριν εἶναι δοκεῖν, δασὺ δὲ ὡς κύνες· φωνῇ τῇ Ἰνδῶν μαρτιχόρας ὠνόμασται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Beta, line 23

<λέγει δ' ἄρα Κτη-σίας, καὶ φησιν ὁμολογεῖν αὐτῶι τοὺς Ἰνδούς,> ἐν ταῖς χώραις τῶν ἀπολυομένων ἐκείνων κέντρων ὑπανα-φύεσθαι ἄλλα, ὡς εἶναι τοῦ κακοῦ τοῦδε ἐπιγονήν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Beta, line 32

ὅτι δὲ κρεῶν ἀνθρωπείων ἐμπι-πλάμενον τόδε τὸ ζῷον ὑπερήδεται, κατηγορεῖ καὶ τὸ ὄνομα· νοεῖται γὰρ τῇ Ἑλλήνων φωνῇ ἡ Ἰνδῶν ἀνθρωπο-φάγον αὐτὸ εἶναι· ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἔργου καὶ κέκληται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Beta, line 35

τὰ βρέφη δὲ τῶνδε τῶν ζώων Ἰνδοὶ θηρῶσιν ἀκέντρους τὰς οὐράς ἔχοντα· καὶ λίθωι δὲ ἔτι διαθλῶσιν αὐτάς, ἵνα ἀδυνατῶσι τὰ κέντρα ἀναφύειν· φωνὴν δὲ σάλπιγγος ὡς ὅτι ἐγγυτάτω προίεται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Beta, line 39

λέγει δὲ <καὶ ἐωρακέναι τόδε τὸ ζῷον ἐν Πέρσῃς Κτη-σίας ἐξ Ἰνδῶν κομισθὲν δῶρον τῶι Περσῶν βασιλεῖ, εἰ δὴ τῶι ἱκανὸς τεκμηριῶσαι ὑπὲρ τῶν τοιούτων Κτησίας. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Gamma, line 2

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

PAUSAN. 9, 21, 4: θηρίον δὲ <τὸ> <ἐν τῷ Κτησίου λόγῳ τῷ ἐς Ἰνδοῦς> – μαρτι<χ>όρα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὑπὸ δὲ Ἑλλήνων φησὶν ἀνδροφάγον λελέχθαι – εἶναι πεί-θομαι τὸν τίγριν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45d,Gamma, line 8

ὀδόντας δὲ αὐτὸ τριστοίχους κατὰ ἐ<κα>-τέραν τὴν γένυν καὶ κέντρα ἐπὶ ἄκρας ἔχειν τῆς οὐράς· τούτοις δὲ τοῖς κέντροις ἐγγύθεν ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ ἀποπέμ-πειν ἐς τοὺς πορρωτέρω τοξότου ἀνδρὸς οἰστῶι ἴσον, ταύτην οὐκ ἀληθῆ τὴν φήμην οἱ Ἰνδοὶ δέξασθαι δοκοῦσί μοι παρ' ἀλλήλων ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄγαν ἐς τὸ θηρίον δείματος. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45f*,Alpha, line 3

De an. 2, 67 (Suppl. Aristot. I 1 ed. Lambros p. 53, 27): εἰσὶ δὲ ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς οἱ Πυγμαῖοι καλοῦνται. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45f*,Alpha, line 5

χώρα δ' αὐτῶν πολλὴ μέση ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, καὶ ἄνθρωποι εἰσι μέλανες ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἰνδοὶ καὶ ὁμόγλωσσοι ἐκείνοις, μικροὶ δὲ κάρτα· καὶ οἱ μακρότατοι αὐτῶν εἰσι πῆ-χεων δύο, οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι πῆχεος καὶ ἡμίσεος, ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45f*,Alpha, line 28

αὐτοὶ δὲ εἰσι σιμοὶ τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ καὶ οὐδὲν εἰκότες τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς· εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες αὐτῶν μικραὶ καὶ αἰσχραί, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄνδρες. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45g, line 2

4, 26: τοὺς λαγῶς καὶ τὰς ἀλώπεκας θηρῶσιν οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον· κυνῶν ἐς τὴν ἄγραν οὐ δέονται, ἀλλὰ νεοττοὺς συλλαβόντες ἀετῶν καὶ κοράκων καὶ ἰκτίνων προσέτι τρέφουσι καὶ ἐκπαιδεύουσι τὴν θήραν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45h, line 2

4, 27: τὸν γρῦπα ἀκούω τὸ ζῶιον τὸ Ἰνδικὸν τετράπουν εἶναι κατὰ τοὺς λέοντας, καὶ ἔχειν ὄνυχας καρτεροὺς ὥς ὅτι μάλιστα, καὶ τούτους μέντοι τοῖς τῶν λεόντων παραπλησίους. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45h, line 13

καὶ Βάκτριοι μὲν γειτνιώντες Ἰνδοῖς λέγουσιν αὐτοὺς φύλακας εἶναι τοῦ χρυσοῦ <τοῦ> αὐτόθι· καὶ ὀρύττειν τε αὐτόν φασιν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐκ τούτου τὰς καλιάς ὑποπλέ-κειν, τὸ δὲ ἀπορ-ρέον Ἰνδοῦς λαμβάνειν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45i,Beta, line 3

De an. 2, 556 (Suppl. Aristot. I 1 p. 139, 13): <ἐκ τοῦ Κτησίου> «τὰ πρό-βατα τῶν Ἰνδῶν αἱ τε αἶγες μείζονες ὄνων τῶν μεγίστων εἰσὶ. Go to Context

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45k,Alpha, line 2

8, 28 p. 606 a 8: ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, <ὥς φησι Κτησίας οὐκ ὦν ἀξιόπιστος,> οὐτ' ἄγριος οὔτε ἡμερος ὤς, τὰ δ' ἄναιμα καὶ τὰ φολιδωτὰ πάντα μεγάλα. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45k,Beta, line 3

3, 3: ἴδια δὲ ἄρα φύσεως ζώων καὶ ταῦτα ἦν· ὅν οὔτε ἄγριον οὔτε ἡμερον ἐν Ἰνδοῖς γίνεσθαι <λέγει Κτησίας. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45k,Gamma, line 3

De an. 2, 572 (Suppl. Arist. I 1) p. 143, 17: <ἐκ τοῦ Κτησίου· «ὅς οὔτε ἡμερός ἐστιν οὔτε ἄγριος ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ ὅλως γῆι, οὐδ' ἂν φάγοι Ἰνδῶν οὐδεὶς ὑὸς κρέας οὐδέν περ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνθρώπου». Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45l*, line 1

4, 36: ἡ τῶν Ἰνδῶν γῆ, <φασὶν αὐτὴν οἱ συγγραφεῖς> πολυφάρμακόν τε καὶ τῶν βλαστημάτων τῶνδε δεινῶς πολύγονον εἶναι· καὶ τὰ μὲν σώζειν αὐτῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν κινδύνων ῥύεσθαι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν δακέτων ὁμοῦ τῶι θανάτῳ ὄντας (πολλὰ δὲ ἐκεῖθι τοιαῦτα), τὰ δὲ ἀπολλύναι καὶ διαφθεῖρειν ὀξύτατα, ὧν ἓν περ καὶ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ὄφους <τοῦ πορφυροῦ> γινόμενον εἴη ἄν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45l*, line 14

ὀδόντων δὲ ἄγονός ἐστιν ὁ ὄφης οὗτος· εὐρίσκεται δ' ἐν τοῖς πυρωδεστάτοις τῆς Ἰνδικῆς χωρίοις. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45m*, line 2

4, 41: γένος ὀρνίθων Ἰνδικῶν βραχυτάτων καὶ τοῦτο εἴη ἄν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45m*, line 6

καὶ Ἰνδοὶ μὲν αὐτὸ φωνῇ τῇ σφετέραι δίκαιρον φιλοῦσιν ὀνομάζειν, Ἕλληνες δέ, <ὥς ἀκούω,> δίκαιον. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45m*, line 13

σπουδὴν δὲ ἄρα τὴν ἀνωτάτω τίθενται Ἰνδοὶ ἐς τὴν κτῆσιν αὐτοῦ· κακῶν γὰρ αὐτὸ ἐπίληθον ἡγοῦνται τῶι ὄντι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45m*, line 16

καὶ οὖν καὶ ἐν τοῖς δώροις τοῖς μέγα τιμίους τῶι Περσῶν βασιλεῖ ὁ Ἰνδῶν πέμπει καὶ τοῦτο· ὁ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων προτιμᾷ λαβὼν, καὶ ἀποθησαυρίζει κακῶν ἀνιάτων ἀντίπαλόν τε καὶ ἀμυντήριον, εἰ ἀνάγκη καταλάβοι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45m*, line 22

[[καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἀντικρίνοντες βασιανίσωμεν τῶν φαρμάκων τοῦ τε Ἰνδικοῦ καὶ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου ὁπότερον ἦν προτιμότερον· ἐπεὶ τὸ μὲν ἐφ' ἡμέραν αὐτὴν ἀνείχε τε καὶ ἀνέστελλε τὰ δάκρυα τὸ Αἰγύπτιον, τὸ δὲ λήθην κακῶν παρείχεν αἰώνιον τὸ Ἰνδικόν·

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

καὶ τὸ μὲν γυναικὸς δῶρον ἦν, τὸ δὲ ὄρνιθος ἢ ἀπορρήτου φύσεως, δεσμῶν τῶν ὄν-
τως βαρυ- τάτων ἀπολυούσης δι' ὑπηρετοῦ τοῦ προειρημένου· καὶ Ἰνδοὺς κτήσασθαι
αὐτὸ εὐτυχήσαντας, ὥς τῆς ἐνταυθοῖ φρουρᾶς ἀπολυθῆναι ὅταν ἐθέλωσιν. Go to
Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45n,Alpha, line
2

Hist. mir. 17: <Κτησίας παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ξύλον γίνεσθαι φησιν,> ὃ καλεῖται πάρηβον.
Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45p,Beta, line
3

Chil. 7, 713: <καὶ ὁ Κτησίας ἐν Ἰνδοῖς> εἶναι τοιαῦτα <λέγει,> / ἤλεκ- τροφόρα δέν-
δρα τε καὶ τοὺς Κυνοκε- φάλους· / δικαίους πάνυ δέ φησι, ζῆν δ' ἐκ τῶν ἀγρευμάτων.
Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45p,Gamma,
line 2

4, 46: ἐν Ἰνδοῖς γίνεται θηρία τὸ μέγεθος ὅσον γένοιτο ἂν οἱ κάνθαροι, καὶ ἐστὶν
ἐρυθρά· κινναβάρεϊ δὲ εἰκά- σαις ἂν, εἰ πρῶτον θεάσαιτο αὐτά. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45p,Gamma,
line 11

θηρῶσι δὲ αὐτὰ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ ἀποθλίβουσι, καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν βάπτουσι τάς τε φοινικί-
δας καὶ τοὺς ὑπ' αὐταῖς χιτῶνας καὶ πᾶν ὃ τι ἂν ἐθέλωσιν ἄλλο ἐς τήνδε τὴν χροάν
ἐκ- τρέψαι τε καὶ χρῶσαι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45p,Gamma,
line 24

γίνονται δὲ ἐνταῦθα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἔνθα οἱ κάνθαροι καὶ οἱ καλούμενοι Κυνο- κέφα-
λοι, οἷς τὸ ὄνομα ἔδωκεν ἢ τοῦ σώματος ὄψις τε καὶ φύσις· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἀνθρώπων
ἔχουσι, καὶ ἡμφιεσμένοι βαδίζουσι δορὰς θηρίων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45p,Gamma,
line 32

καὶ εἰσι δί- καιοι, καὶ ἀνθρώπων λυποῦσιν οὐδένα· καὶ φθέγγονται μὲν οὐδέν, ὠρύ-
ονται δέ, τῆς γε μὴν Ἰνδῶν φωνῆς ἐπαίουσι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 3

4, 52: ὄνους ἀγρίους οὐκ ἐλάττους ἵππων τὰ μεγέθη ἐν Ἰνδοῖς γίνεσθαι πέπυσμαι.
Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 12

ἐκ δὴ τῶνδε τῶν ποικίλων κεράτων πίνειν Ἰνδοὺς ἀκούω, καὶ ταῦτα οὐ πάντας
ἀλλὰ τοὺς τῶν Ἰνδῶν κρατίστους, ἐκ δια- στημάτων αὐτοῖς χρυσὸν περιχέαντας, οἰ-
ονεὶ ψελλίοις τισὶ κοσμήσαντας βραχίονα ὠραῖον ἀγάλματος. Go to Context

3.10. CTESIAS OF CNIDUS

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 27

πεπίστευται δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν ὄνους καὶ ἡμέρους καὶ ἀγρίους καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ μώνυχα θηρία ἀστραγάλους οὐκ ἔχειν οὐδὲ μὴν ἐπὶ τῷ ἥπατι χολήν, ὄνους δὲ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς <λέγει Κτησίας> τοὺς ἔχοντας τὸ κέρασ ἀστρα- γάλους φορεῖν καὶ ἀχόλους μὴ εἶναι. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 40

διατριβαὶ δὲ τοῖς ὄνοις τῶν Ἰνδι- κῶν πεδίων τὰ ἐρημότατα. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 42

ἐπιόντων δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐπὶ τὴν ἄγρην αὐτῶν, τὰ μὲν ἀπαλὰ καὶ ἔτι νεαρὰ ἐαυτῶν νέμεσθαι κατόπιν ἐῷσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ὑπερμαχοῦσι, καὶ ἴασι τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ὁμόσε, καὶ τοῖς κέρασι παίουσιν. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 60

ζῶντα μὲν οὖν τέλειον οὐκ ἂν λάβοις, βάλλονται δὲ ἀκοντίοις καὶ οἰστοῖς, καὶ τὰ κέρατα οὕτω τὰ ἐξ αὐτῶν Ἰνδοὶ [νεκρῶν] σκυλεύσαντες ὥς εἶπον περιέπουσιν. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45q, line 62

ὄνων δὲ Ἰνδῶν ἄβρωτόν ἐστι <τὸ> κρέας· τὸ δὲ αἷτιον, πέφυκεν εἶναι πικρότατον. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45r, line 2

5, 3: ὁ ποταμὸς ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἄθηρός ἐστι, μόνος δὲ ἐν αὐτῷ τίκτεται σκῶ- ληξ φασί. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45r, line 42

τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἔλαιον βασιλεῖ τῶν Ἰνδῶν κομίζουσι, σημεῖα ἐπιβάλλοντες· ἔχειν γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἄλλον οὐδὲ ὅσον ῥανίδα ἐφεῖται. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45r, line 51

τούτῳι τοί φασι τὸν τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα καὶ τὰς πόλεις αἰρεῖν τὰς ἐς ἔχθραν προ- ελθούσας οἱ, καὶ μήτε κριοὺς μήτε χελώνας μήτε τὰς ἄλλας ἐλεπόλεις ἀναμένειν, ἐπεὶ καταπιμπρὰς ἤιρηκεν· ἀγγεῖα γὰρ κεραμεῖ ὅσον κοτύλην ἕκαστον χωροῦντα ἐμπλή- σας αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀποφράξας ἄνωθεν ἐς τὰς πύλας σφενδονᾶι, ὅταν τε τύχηι <τῶν> θυρί- δων, τὰ μὲν ἀγγεῖα προσαράττεται καὶ ἀπερράγη, καὶ τὸ ἔλαιον κατώλισθε, καὶ τῶν θυρῶν πῦρ κατε- χύθη, καὶ ἄσβεστόν ἐστι· καὶ ὅπλα δὲ κάει καὶ ἀν- θρώπους μαχομέ- νους, καὶ ἄπλητόν ἐστι τὴν ἰσχύν. [Go to Context](#)

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45s,Alpha, line 4

Hist. mir. 150: περὶ δὲ λιμνῶν <Κτησίαν μὲν ἱστορεῖν> λέγει (scil. Καλλιμά- χος [F 407 XXII Pf.]) τῶν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς λιμνῶν τὴν μὲν τὰ εἰς αὐτὴν ἀφιέμενα <μὴ> καταδέχεσθαι, καθάπερ τὴν ἐν Σικελίᾳ καὶ Μήδοις, πλὴν χρυσίον καὶ σίδηρον καὶ χαλκόν· καὶ ἂν τι ἐμπέσῃ πλάγιον, ὀρθὸν ἐκβάλλειν· ἰᾶσθαι δὲ τὴν καλουμένην λεύκην. [Go to Context](#)

CHAPTER 3. CLASSICAL GREEK SOURCES

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 45s,Beta, line 2

φλορ. 3: κρήνη ἐν Ἴν-δοῖς, ἥ τοὺς κολυμβῶντας ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ἐκβάλλει ὥς ἀπ' ὀργάνου, <ὥς ἱστορεῖ Κτησίας. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 46a, line 2

16, 31: <λέγει δὲ ἄρα Κτησίας ἐν λόγοις Ἰνδικοῖς> τοὺς καλουμένους Κυναμολγούς τρέφειν κύνας πολλοὺς κατὰ τοὺς Ὑρκανούς τὸ μέγεθος, καὶ εἶναί γε ἰσχυρῶς κυνοτρόφους. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 46b, line 3

POLLUX 5, 41: οἱ δὲ Κυναμολγοὶ κύνες εἰσὶ περὶ τὰ ἔλη τὰ μεσημ-βρινά, γάλα δὲ βοῶν ποιοῦνται τὴν τροφήν· καὶ τοὺς ἐπιόντας τοῦ θέρους τῷ ἔθνει βοῦς Ἰνδικούς καταγωνίζονται, ὥς ἱστορεῖ Κτησίας. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 47a, line 1

Hist. mir. 146: (F 1 l α) τὴν δ' ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς κρήνην <Σ>ίλαν οὐδὲ τὸ κουφότατον τῶν <ἐμ>βληθέντων ἔαν ἐπιμένειν, ἀλλὰ πάντα· κατέλκειν· καὶ ταῦτα δὲ πλείους εἰρήκασιν καὶ ἐπὶ πλειόνων ὑδάτων. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 49a, line 1

Ind. 3, 6: Κτησίης δὲ ὁ Κνίδιος τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν ἴσην τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἀσίῃ λέγει. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 49b, line 2

STRABON 15, 1, 12: Κτησίου μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττω τῆς ἄλλης Ἀσίας τὴν Ἰνδικὴν λέγοντος. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 50, line 2

Od. σ 3): Κτησίας δὲ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς φησιν οὐκ εἶναι τῷ βασιλεῖ μεθυσθῆναι. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 51b, line 2

TZETZ. Chil. 7, 629: Καρυανδέως Σκύλακος (709 F 7) ὑπάρχει τι βιβλίον / περὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν γράφον ἀνθρώπους πεφυκέναι, / οὐσπερ φασὶ Σκιάποδας καὶ γε τοὺς Ὠτολίκους / . Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 63, line 4

De mens. 4, 14: ἡ γένεσις τοῦ πιπέρεως <κατὰ τοὺς παλαιούς καὶ Κτησίαν τὸν Κνίδιον> τοιαύτη· ἔθνος ἐστὶ κατὰ τὴν Ἀζού-μην, Βησσάδαι τοῦνομα, σώμασι σμικροῖς καὶ ἀδρανεστάτοις κεχρημένοι, κε-φαλαῖς μεγάλαις καὶ ἀκάρτοις καὶ παρὰ τὴν Ἰνδῶν φύσιν ἀπλόθριζιν· σπηλαίοις δὲ ἐνοικοῦσιν ὑπογείοις, καὶ κρημνοβατεῖν ἐπιστάμενοι διὰ τὴν τοῦ τόπου συν-τροφίαν. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 63, line 7

ὁ δὲ Μάξιμος φησι· «φυτόν ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδία πρῶτον μὲν ἀνάκανθον, φυτουργούμενον δὲ ὥς ἄμπελος ἀναδενδράς ἡ ὑπὸ χάρακα, φέρει δὲ τὸν καρπὸν βοτρυώδη ὥς

3.11. EPHIPPUS COMIC

τερέβινθος, ἔχει δὲ φύλλον κισσῶδες ὑπόμακρον. Go to Context

Ctesias Hist., Med., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 3c,688,F, fragment 71, line 2

TZETZ. Chil. 8, 985/92: Ἡρόδοτος (3, 110/2), Διόδωρος (2, 49), <Κτησίας,> πάντες ἄλλοι / λέγουσι τὴν Εὐδαίμονα τυγχάνειν Ἀραβίαν, / ὥσπερ καὶ γῆν τὴν Ἰνδικήν, εὐ-
ωδεστάτην ἄγαν, / ἀρώμασιν ἐκπνέουσιν ὥς καὶ τὴν γῆν ἐκείνης, / καὶ λίθους κοπτο-
μένους δὲ ταύτης ἀρωματίζουν. Go to Context

3.11 Ephippus Comic

Ephippus (Ephippos) of Athens was an Ancient Greek comic poet of the middle comedy.

We learn this from the testimonies of Suidas and Antiochus of Alexandria[1], and from the allusions in his fragments to Plato, and the Academic philosophers,[2] and to Alexander of Pherae and his contemporaries, Dionysius the Elder, Cotys, Theodorus[disambiguation needed], and others.[3] (From Wikipedia⁸)

Ephippus Comic., Fragmenta (0450: 002) "Fragmenta comicorum Graecorum, vol. 3", Ed. Meineke, A. Berlin: Reimer, 1840, Repr. 1970. Play Ger, fragment 1, line 7
καὶ περιοίκους εἶναι ταύτης Ἰνδούς, Λυκίους, Μυγδονιώτας, Κραναούς, Παφίους.

8. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ephippus_of_Athens.

Chapter 4

Hellenistic Greek sources

Up to conquest of the eastern Mediterranean by Rome.

4.1 *Scholia In Homerum*

“” (From Wikipedia¹)

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Iliadem (scholia vetera) (5026: 001) “Scholia Graeca in Homeri Iliadem (scholia vetera), vols. 1–5, 7”, Ed. Erbse, H. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1:1969; 2:1971; 3:1974; 4:1975; 5:1977; 7:1988. Book of Iliad 17, verse 213-4, line of scholion 1 b(BE3)

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Odysseam (scholia vetera) (5026: 007) “Scholia Graeca in Homeri Odysseam, 2 vols.”, Ed. Dindorf, W. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1855, Repr. 1962. Book 1, hypothesis-verse 23, line 2

Η. διχθὰ δεδαίεται] ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας διερχόμενος ὁ Νεῖλος διορίζει τοὺς Αἰθίοπας, ἐκ μὲν ἀνατολῆς ἔχων τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, ἐκ δυσμῶν δὲ νομάδας καὶ Βλέμυας.

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Odysseam (scholia vetera) Book 4, hypothesis-verse 84, line 7

τινὲς δὲ γράφουσιν Ἑρεμνοὺς, ὃ ἔστι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, οἱ δὲ τοὺς εἰς τὴν ἔραν δύνοντας διὰ τοὺς καύσωνας, οὓς καὶ Τρωγλοδύτας φασί.

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Odysseam (scholia vetera) Book 4, hypothesis-verse 84, line 13

ρ. Ἑρεμβοὺς τοὺς Τρωγλοδύτας τοὺς Σαρακηνοὺς παρὰ τὸ εἰς τὴν ἔραν δύνειν· οἱ δὲ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔρεβος, μέλανες γὰρ, ὅθεν καὶ Κράτης τοὺς Ἑρεμνοὺς γράφει· οἱ δὲ ἴδιον ἔθνος.

1.

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Odysseam (scholia vetera) Book 4, hypothesis-verse 84, line 19

οἱ δὲ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔρεβος, μέλανες γὰρ, ὅθεν καὶ Κράτης Ἐρέμους γράφει.

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Odysseam 1.1–309 (scholia vetera) (5026: 008) “Scholia in Homeri Odysseae α 1–309 auctiora et emendatiora”, Ed. Ludwich, A. Königsberg: Hartung, 1888–1890, Repr. 1966. Hypothesis-verse of Odyssey 23, line of scholion 10

Η Ma P Q V. ἀπὸ μεσημ- βρίας διερχόμενος ὁ Νεῖλος διορίζει τοὺς Αἰθίοπας, ἐκ μὲν ἀνατολῆς ἔχων τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, ἐκ δυς- μῶν δὲ Νομάδας καὶ Βλέμυας.

Scholia In Homerum, Scholia in Iliadem (scholia vetera) (= D scholia) (5026: 017) “Homeri Ilias, 2 vols.”, Ed. Heyne, C.G. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1834. Book of Iliad 6, verse 133, line of scholion 7

Ἡ δὲ Νύσσα ἐν μὲν τισι χώραις ὄρος, ὡς ἐν Βοιωτίᾳ καὶ Θράκῃ, καὶ Ἀρα- βίᾳ, καὶ Ἰνδικῇ, καὶ Λιβύῃ, καὶ Νάξῳ.

4.2 Timon

Timon of Phlius, 17th-century engraving

Timon of Phlius (Greek: Τίμων, gen.: Τίμωνος; c. 320 BC – c. 230 BC) was a Greek skeptic philosopher, a pupil of Pyrrho, and a celebrated writer of satirical poems called Silloi (Greek: Σίλλοι). He was born in Phlius, moved to Megara, and then he returned home and married. He next went to Elis with his wife, and heard Pyrrho, whose tenets he adopted. He also lived on the Hellespont, and taught at Chalcedon, before moving to Athens, where he lived until his death. His writings were said to have been very numerous. He composed poetry, tragedies, satiric dramas, and comedies, of which very little remains. His most famous composition was his Silloi, a satirical account of famous philosophers, living and dead, in hexameter verse. The Silloi has not survived intact, but it is mentioned and quoted by several ancient authors. (From Wikipedia²)

Ἰνδαλμοί?

Timon Phil., Fragmenta et tituli (1735: 003) “Supplementum Hellenisticum”, Ed. Lloyd-Jones, H., Parsons, P. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1983. Fragment 841-843(+844), line t

2. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timon_\(philosopher\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timon_(philosopher))

4.3. *LYRICA ADESPOTA*

νῦν δέ με λευγαλέαις ἔρισιν εἴμαρτο δαμῆναι καὶ πενίῃ καὶ ὅσ' ἄλλα βροτοὺς
κηφῆνας ἐλαστρεῖ. Ἰνδαλμοί

τοῦτό μοι, ὦ Πύρρων, ἰμείρεται ἦτορ ἀκοῦσαι, πῶς ποτ' ἴανηροταγεις† ῥῆστα μεθ'
ἡσυχίης αἰεὶ ἀφροντίστως καὶ ἀκινήτως κατὰ ταῦτά μὴ προσέχων δίνους ἡδυλόγου
σοφίης, μούνος δ' ἀνθρώποισι θεοῦ τρόπον ἡγεμονεύεις, ὅς περὶ πᾶσαν ἐλῶν γαῖαν
ἀναστρέφεται, δεικνὺς εὐτόρνου σφαίρης πυρिकाύτορα κύκλον.

4.3 *Lyrica Adespota*

“” (From Wikipedia³)

Lyrica Adespota (CA), Fragmenta lyrica (0230: 001) “Collectanea Alexandrina”, Ed.
Powell, J.U. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1925, Repr. 1970. Fragment 2, line 90

[Βά]ρβαρον ἀνάγω χορὸν ἄπλετον, θεὰ Σελή[νη], πρὸς ῥυθμὸν ἀνετον βήματι
βαρβάρω [προβαίνων]. Ἰνδῶν δὲ πρόμοι πρὸς ἰ[ε]ρόθρουν δότε [τυπανισμόν, [Σ]ηρικὸν
ιδίως θεαστικὸν βῆμα παραλ[λάξ].

4.4 Theopompus

Theopompus (Ancient Greek: Θεόπομπος) (born c. 380 BC) was a Greek
historian and rhetorician

The works of Theopompus were chiefly historical, and are much quoted by
later writers. They included an Epitome of Herodotus's History (Whether
this work is actually his is debated[1]), the Hellenics, the History of Philip,
and several panegyrics and hortatory addresses, the chief of which was the
Letter to Alexander. (From Wikipedia⁴)

Theopompus Hist., Fragmenta (0566: 002) “FGrH #115”. Volume-Jacoby'-F 2b,115,F,
fragment 340, line 2

– V 42: ἔνδοξος δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑπειρωτικὸς Κέρβερος καὶ ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου Περίτας, τὸ
θρέμμα τὸ Ἰνδικόν· ἐκράτει δ' οὗτος λέοντος, ἑκατὸν μνῶν ἐωνημένους.

Theopompus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2b,115,F, fragment 371, line 1

– – s. Ἰνδάρᾱ· Σικανῶν πόλις.

Theopompus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2b,115,F, fragment 381, line 3

3.

4. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theopompus>

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

ι 2, 35: Θεόπομπος δὲ ἐξομολογεῖται φήσας, ὅτι καὶ μύθους ἐν ταῖς ἱστορίαις ἐρεῖ κρεῖττον ἢ ὡς Ἡρόδοτος καὶ Κτησίας (III) καὶ Ἑλλάνικος (4) καὶ οἱ τὰ Ἰνδικὰ συγγράψαντες (III). – VII 7, 5: <τῶν μὲν οὖν Ἑπειρωτῶν ἔθνη φησὶν εἶναι Θεόπομπος τετταρεσκαίδεκα.

4.5 Anaxarchus

Anaxarchus (play /ˌænəgˈzɑrkəs/; Greek: Ἀνάξαρχος; c. 380 - c. 320 BC) was a Greek philosopher of the school of Democritus. Together with Pyrrho, he accompanied Alexander the Great into Asia. The reports of his philosophical views suggest that he was a forerunner of the Greek skeptics.

Anaxarchus was born at Abdera in Thrace. He was the companion and friend of Alexander the Great in his Asiatic campaigns. According to Diogenes Laertius, in response to Alexander's claim to have been the son of Zeus-Ammon, Anaxarchus pointed to his bleeding wound and remarked, "See the blood of a mortal, not ichor, such as flows from the veins of the immortal gods." [1] Diogenes Laertius also says that Nicocreon, the tyrant of Cyprus, commanded him to be pounded to death in a mortar, and that he endured this torture with fortitude and Cicero relates the same story. [2]

Plutarch tells a story that at Bactra, in 327 BC in a debate with Callisthenes, he advised all to worship Alexander as a god even during his lifetime, is with greater probability attributed to the Sicilian Cleon.

When Alexander was trying to show that he is divine so that the Greeks and Macedonians would perform proskynesis to him, Anaxarchus said that Alexander could "more justly be considered a god than Dionysus or Hercules" (Arrian, 104) Philosophy

Very little is known about his philosophical views. It is thought that he represents a link between the atomism of Democritus, and the skepticism of Pyrrho.

Anaxarchus is said to have studied under Diogenes of Smyrna, who in turn studied under Metrodorus of Chios, who used to declare that he knew nothing, not even the fact that he knew nothing. [2] According to Sextus Empiricus, Anaxarchus "compared existing things to a scene-painting and supposed them to resemble the impressions experienced in sleep or madness." [3] It

4.6. SPEUSIPPUS

was under the influence of Anaxarchus that Pyrrho is said to have adopted "a most noble philosophy, . . . taking the form of agnosticism and suspension of judgement." [4] Anaxarchus is said to have praised Pyrrho's "indifference and sang-froid." [5] Anaxarchus is said to have possessed "fortitude and contentment in life," which earned him the epithet eudaimonikos ("fortunate"), [1] which may imply that he held the end of life to be eudaimonia. (From Wikipedia⁵)

Anaxarchus Phil., Testimonia (0714: 001) "Die Fragmente der Vorsokratiker, vol. 2, 6th edn.", Ed. Diels, H., Kranz, W. Berlin: Weidmann, 1952, Repr. 1966. Fragment 2, line 3

.. ἤκουσε Βρύωνος τοῦ Στίλπωνος, ὡς Ἀλέξανδρος ἐν Διαδοχαῖς [fr. 146 FHG III 243], εἶτα Ἀναξάρχου ξυνακολουθῶν πανταχοῦ, ὡς καὶ τοῖς Γυμνοσοφισταῖς ἐν Ἰνδίαι συμμῖξαι καὶ τοῖς Μάγοις .

Anaxarchus Phil., Testimonia Fragment 2, line 5

τοῦτο δὲ ποιεῖν ἀκούσαντα Ἰνδοῦ τινος ὀνειδίζοντος Ἀναξάρχῳ, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἕτερόν τινα διδάξαι οὗτος ἀγαθόν, αὐτὸς αὐλὰς βασιλικὰς θεραπεύων.

4.6 Speusippus

Speusippus (c. 408 – 339/8 BC[1]) was an ancient Greek philosopher. Speusippus was Plato's nephew by his sister Potone. After Plato's death, Speusippus inherited the Academy and remained its head for the next eight years. However, following a stroke, he passed the chair to Xenocrates. Although the successor to Plato in the Academy, he frequently diverged from Plato's teachings. He rejected Plato's Theory of Forms, and whereas Plato had identified the Good with the ultimate principle, Speusippus maintained that the Good was merely secondary. He also argued that it is impossible to have satisfactory knowledge of any thing without knowing all the differences by which it is separated from everything else. (From Wikipedia⁶)

Speusippus Phil., Fragmenta (1692: 005) "Speusippus of Athens", Ed. Tarán, L. Leiden: Brill, 1981; Philosophia Antiqua 39. Fragment 67, line 63

5. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anaxarchus>

6. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Speusippus>

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

πάντα γὰρ ὥς εἰπεῖν, ὅσα ἡμερὰ καὶ ἄγρια τυγχάνει ὄντα, οἷον ἄνθρωποι, ἵπποι, βόες, κύνες ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, ὕες, αἴγες, πρόβατα· ὧν ἕκαστον, εἰ μὲν ὁμώνυμον, οὐ διήρηται χωρὶς, εἰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν εἶδει, οὐχ οἷόν τ' εἶναι διαφορὰς τὸ ἄγριον καὶ τὸ ἡμερον.

4.7 Callixenus of Rhodes

Callixenus of Rhodes was a Hellenistic author from Rhodes. He was a contemporary of Ptolemy II Philadelphus [309 BCE – 246 BCE]. He wrote two works, both of which are lost. "Peri Alexandreias"

This consisted of at least four books, and was much used by Athenaeus (Athen. v. p. 196, &c., ix. p. 387, xi. pp. 472, 474, 483; Harpocrat. s. v. eggythike). It contained the main account of the tessarakonteres. Title unknown

This seems to have been a catalogue of painters and sculptors (zografonte kai andriantopoion anagrafe), of which Sopater, in the twelfth book of his Eclogae had made an abridgement. (Phot. Bibl. Cod. 161 ; comp. Preller, Polem. Fragm. p. 178, &c.) (From Wikipedia⁷)

Callixenus Hist., Fragmenta (1240: 003) "FHG 3", Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 1, line 118

Κατεναντίον δὲ τούτου ἄλλο συμπόσιον πολυ- τελὲς περίπτερον· οἱ γὰρ κίονες αὐτοῦ ἐκ λίθων Ἰνδικῶν συνέκιντο.

Callixenus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 2, line 247

Ἐπὶ δὲ ἄλλης τετρακύκλου, ἣ περιεῖχε τὴν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν κάθοδον Διονύσου, Διόνυσος ἦν δωδεκάπηχυς, ἐπ' ἐλέφαντος κατακείμενος, ἡμφιεσμένος προφυρίδα, καὶ στέφανον κισσοῦ καὶ ἀμπέλου χρυσοῦν ἔχων, εἶχεν ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ θυρσόλογχον χρυσοῦν· ὑπεδέδετο δ' ἐμ- βάδας χρυσογραφεῖς.

Callixenus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 2, line 278

Αὗται δ' εἶχον σκηνὰς βαρβαρικὰς, ἐφ' ὧν ἐκάθηντο γυναῖκες Ἰνδαὶ καὶ ἕτεραι, κεκοσμη- μέναι ὥς αἰχμάλωτοι.

Callixenus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 2, line 288

Ἦγοντο δὲ καὶ κύνες δισχίλιοι τετρακό- σιοι, οἱ μὲν Ἰνδοὶ, οἱ λοιποὶ δὲ Ὑρκανοὶ καὶ Μολοσσοὶ καὶ ἐτέρων γενῶν.

Callixenus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 2, line 296

7. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Callixenus_of_Rhodes

4.8. PARADOXOGRAPHUS VATICANUS

Εἰπὼν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πλεῖστα, καὶ καταλέξας ζώων ἀγέλας, ἐπιφέρει· »Πρόβατα Αἰθιοπικὰ ἑκατὸν τριάκοντα, Ἀράβια τριακόσια, Εὐβοϊκὰ εἴκοσι, ὀλόλευκοὶ βόες Ἰνδικοὶ εἴκοσι ἕξ, Αἰθιοπικοὶ ὀκτώ, ἄρκτος μὲν λευκὴ μεγάλη μία, παρδάλεις τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα, πάνθηρες ἑκκαίδεκα, λυγρία τέσσαρα, ἄρκηλοι τρεῖς, καμηλοπάρδαλις μία, ῥινόκερος Αἰθιοπικὸς εἷς.

Callixenus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 3d, line 5

Οὕτως γὰρ καὶ Πολέμων κ. τ. λ. Harpocration v. ἐγγυθήκη: Εἴη δ' ἂν σκευὸς τι πρὸς τὸ κρατήρας ἢ λέβητας ἢ τι τοιούτων οὐκ ἀλλότριον ἐπικεῖσθαι ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι, ὥς Καλλιξενός τε ἐν δ' Περί Ἀλεξανδρείας ὑποσημαίνει, καὶ Δαίμαχος ὁ Πλαταιεὺς ἐν β' Περί Ἰνδικῆς.

4.8 Paradoxographus Vaticanus

Paradoxographoi (griechisch *παραδοξογράφοι*) oder Paradoxographien sind antike listenartige Sammlungen von wunderbaren Tatsachen. Die Bezeichnung selbst stammt nicht aus der Antike, sondern wurde nach ersten Belegen im zwölften Jahrhundert erst im neunzehnten Jahrhundert zur Sammelbezeichnung der Gattung.

Paradoxographische Schriften sind eine antike Literaturgattung. Als Erfinder der Gattung gilt Kallimachos. Bei vielen Paradoxographien handelt es sich um anonyme oder pseudepigraphische Schriften. Letzteres gilt etwa von der Aristoteles zugeschriebenen Schrift *Περὶ θαυμασίων ἀκουσμάτων* („Über Dinge, die wunderbar zu hören sind“). Zu den ersteren gehören die anonymen Sammlungen von Exzerpten älterer Paradoxographien: Paradoxographus Florentinus, Vaticanus und Palatinus.

Paradoxographische Schriften sind dadurch von z. B. mythologischen Schriften unterschieden, dass ihre Autoren davon ausgehen, dass es sich bei den berichteten außergewöhnlichen Ereignissen oder Gegebenheiten (die „Mirabilien“) um zwar seltsame, aber doch empirische Tatsachen handelt. Inhaltlich überwiegen Tier- und Wassermirabilien, es finden sich aber auch Berichte über (aus der Sicht der Verfasser) bemerkenswerte Eigentümlichkeiten fremder Völker. (From Wikipedia⁸)

8. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paradoxography>

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

Paradoxographus Vaticanus, Admiranda (0582: 001) “Paradoxographorum Graecorum reliquiae”, Ed. Giannini, A. Milan: Istituto Editoriale Italiano, 1965. Section 34, line 1

Περὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἔστι λίμνη, ἣτις πάντα †δέχεται† πλὴν χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου.

Paradoxographus Vaticanus, Admiranda Section 35, line 1

Ἑλλάνικος ἐν Ἰνδοῖς εἶναί φησι κρήνην Σίλαν κα- λουμένην, ἐφ’ ἧς καὶ τὰ ἐλαφρό-
τατα καταποντίζεται.

Paradoxographus Vaticanus, Admiranda Section 42, line 1

Ἐν Παδαίοις, Ἰνδικῶ ἔθνει, ὁ συνετώτατος τῶν παρόντων κατάρχεται τῶν ἱερῶν·
αἰτεῖται δὲ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν οὐδὲν ἄλλο πλὴν δικαιοσύνης.

Paradoxographus Vaticanus, Admiranda Section 53, line 1

Παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς ὁ τεχνίτου πηρώσας χεῖρα ἢ ὀφθαλμὸν θανάτῳ ζημιοῦται.

4.9 Theophrastus

Theophrastus (Greek: Θεόφραστος; c. 371 – c. 287 BC[1]), a Greek native of Eresos in Lesbos, was the successor to Aristotle in the Peripatetic school. He came to Athens at a young age, and initially studied in Plato’s school. After Plato’s death he attached himself to Aristotle. Aristotle bequeathed to Theophrastus his writings, and designated him as his successor at the Lyceum. Theophrastus presided over the Peripatetic school for thirty-six years, during which time the school flourished greatly. After his death, the Athenians honoured him with a public funeral. His successor as head of the school was Strato of Lampsacus.

The interests of Theophrastus were wide-ranging, extending from biology and physics to ethics and metaphysics. His two surviving botanical works, *Enquiry into Plants*[2] and *On the Causes of Plants*, were an important influence on medieval science. There are also surviving works *On Moral Characters*, *On Sensation*, *On Stones*, and fragments on *Physics* and *Metaphysics* all written in Greek. In philosophy, he studied grammar and language, and continued Aristotle’s work on logic. He also regarded space as the mere arrangement and position of bodies, time as an accident of motion, and motion as a necessary consequence of all activity. In ethics, he regarded happiness as depending on external influences as well as on virtue, and famously said that “life is ruled by fortune, not wisdom.” (From Wikipedia⁹)

9. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theophrastus>

4.9. THEOPHRASTUS

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* (0093: 001) “Theophrastus. Enquiry into plants, 2 vols.”, Ed. Hort, A. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1916, Repr. 1:1968; 2:1961. Book 1, chapter 7, section 3, line 1

Ἰδία δὲ ρίζης φύσις καὶ δύναμις ἢ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς συκῆς· ἀπὸ γὰρ τῶν βλαστῶν ἀφίησι, μέχρι οὗ ἂν συνάψῃ τῇ γῇ καὶ ριζωθῇ, καὶ γίνεται περὶ τὸ δένδρον κύκλῳ συνεχὲς τὸ τῶν ριζῶν οὐχ ἀπτό- μενον τοῦ στελέχους ἀλλ’ ἀφεσθηκός.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 4, section 1, line 5

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ παρ’ ἐκάστοις ἰδί’ ἄττα τυγχάνει· τὰ μὲν γὰρ φέρουσιν αἱ χῶραι τὰ δ’ οὐ φύουσιν· οἷον κιττὸν καὶ ἐλάαν οὗ φασιν εἶναι τῆς Ἀσίας ἐν τοῖς ἄνω τῆς Συρίας ἀπὸ θαλάττης πένθ’ ἡμερῶν· ἀλλ’ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς φανῆναι κιττὸν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ Μηρῷ καλουμένῳ, ὅθεν δὴ καὶ τὸν Διόνυσον εἶναι μυθολογοῦσι.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 4, section 4, line 1

Ἡ δὲ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα τὴν τε καλουμένην ἔχει συκῆν, ἣ καθίησιν ἐκ τῶν κλάδων τὰς ρίζας ἂν’ ἕκαστον ἔτος, ὥσπερ εἴρηται πρότερον· ἀφίησι δὲ οὐκ ἐκ τῶν νέων ἀλλ’ ἐκ τῶν ἔνων καὶ ἔτι παλαιότερων· αὗται δὲ συνάπτουσιν τῇ γῇ ποιοῦσιν ὥσπερ δρυφακτον κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ δέν- δρον, ὥστε γίνεσθαι καθάπερ σκηνήν, οὗ δὴ καὶ εἰώθασιν διατρίβειν.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 4, section 5, line 3

Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἕτερον δένδρον καὶ τῷ μεγέθει μέγα καὶ ἡδύκαρπον θαυμαστῶς καὶ μεγάλο- καρπον· καὶ χρῶνται τροφῇ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οἱ σοφοὶ καὶ μὴ ἀμπεχόμενοι.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 4, section 11, line 8

ταῦτα μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 4, section 14, line 3

Περιττότερα δὲ τῶν φυομένων καὶ πλείστον ἐξηλλαγμένα πρὸς τὰ ἄλλα τὰ εὖοσμα τὰ περὶ Ἀραβίαν καὶ Συρίαν καὶ Ἰνδοὺς, οἷον ὃ τε λιβανωτὸς καὶ ἡ σμύρνα καὶ ἡ κασία καὶ τὸ ὀποβάλαμον καὶ τὸ κινάμωμον καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα τοιαῦτα· περὶ ὧν ἐν ἄλλοις εἴρηται διὰ πλειόνων.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 7, section 3, line 1

Οἱ δέ, ὅτε ἀνάπλους ἦν τῶν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἀποστα- λέντων ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου, τὰ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ φυόμενα, μέχρι οὗ μὲν ἦ ἐν τῷ ὑγρῷ, χρῶμά φασιν ἔχειν ὅμοιον τοῖς φυκίοις, ὁπότεν δ’ ἐξ- ενεχθέντα τεθῇ πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον, ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ ἐξομοιοῦσθαι τῷ ἀλί.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 7, section 8, line 1

Γίνεται δὲ τοῦτο καὶ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς, ὥσπερ ἐλέχθη, καὶ ἐν Ἀραβίᾳ.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 4, chapter 11, section 13, line 6

.. Ὁ δὲ Ἰνδικὸς ἐν μεγίστῃ διαφορᾷ καὶ ὥσπερ ἕτερον ὅλως τὸ γένος· ἔστι δὲ ὁ μὲν ἄρρην στερεός, ὁ δὲ θήλυς κοῖλος· διαιροῦσι γὰρ καὶ τοῦτον τῷ ἄρρενι καὶ θήλει.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 7, chapter 13, section 8, line 11

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

μεγίστη δὲ καὶ ιδιωτάτη διαφορὰ τῶν ἐριοφόρων· ἔστι γάρ τι γένος τοιοῦ- τον, ὃ φύεται μὲν ἐν αἰγιαλοῖς ἔχει δὲ τὸ ἔριον ὑπὸ τοὺς πρώτους χιτῶνας, ὥστε ἀνὰ μέσον εἶναι τοῦ τε ἐδωδίου τοῦ ἐντὸς καὶ τοῦ ἔξω· ὑφαίνεται δὲ ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ πόδεια καὶ ἄλλα ἱμάτια· δι' ὃ καὶ ἐριῶδες τοῦτο καὶ οὐχ ὥσπερ τὸ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς τριχῶδες.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 8, chapter 4, section 2, line 15

διαφορὰ δὲ μεγάλη καὶ τὸ παραβλαστητικὴν εἶναι, καθάπερ εἵπομεν τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 9, chapter 1, section 2, line 10

Ἡ δ' ὑγρότης τῶν μὲν πάχος ἔχει μόνον, ὥσπερ τῶν ὀπωδῶν· τῶν δὲ καὶ δακρυώ- δης γίνεται, καθά- περ ἐλάτης πεύκης τερεβίνθου πίτυος ἀμυγδαλῆς κεράσου πρού- μνης ἀρκεύθου κέδρου τῆς ἀκάνθης τῆς Αἰγυπτίας πτελέας, καὶ γὰρ αὕτη φέρει κόμμι πλὴν οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ φλοιοῦ ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ κωρύκῳ, ἔτι δὲ ἀφ' ὧν ὁ λίβανος καὶ ἡ σμύρνα, δάκρυα γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸ βάλσαμον καὶ <ῆ> χαλβάνη καὶ εἴ τι τοιοῦτον ἕτερον, οἷον φασὶ τὴν ἄκανθαν τὴν Ἰνδικήν, ἀφ' ἧς γίνεται τι ὅμοιον τῇ σμύρνῃ· συνίσταται δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς σχίνου καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκάνθης τῆς ἰξίνης καλουμένης, ἐξ ὧν ἡ μαστίχη.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 9, chapter 7, section 2, line 12

τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα τὰ εὖοσμα οἷς πρὸς τὰ ἀρώματα χρῶνται, τὰ μὲν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν κομί- ζεται ἀκακίθεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν καταπέμπεται, τὰ δ' ἐξ Ἀραβίας, οἷον πρὸς τῷ κινναμῳμῳ καὶ τῇ κασίᾳ καὶ κώμακον· ἕτερον δ' εἶναι τὸ κώμακον καρπὸν· τὸ δ' ἕτερον παραμίσ- γουσιν εἰς τὰ σπουδαιότατα τῶν μύρων.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 9, chapter 7, section 2, line 18

τὸ δὲ καρδάμωμον καὶ ἄμωμον οἱ μὲν ἐκ Μηδείας, οἱ δ' ἐξ Ἰνδῶν καὶ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν νάρδον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἢ τὰ πλεῖστα.

Theophrastus Phil., *Historia plantarum* Book 9, chapter 15, section 2, line 10

ἐν Ἰνδοῖς δὲ καὶ ἕτερα γένη πλείω, περιττότατα δέ, εἴπερ ἀληθῆ λέγουσιν, ἢ τε δυνα- μένη τὸ αἷμα διαχεῖν καὶ οἷον ὑποφεύγειν, καὶ πάλιν ἡ συνάγουσα καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὴν ἐπισπώμενη, ἃ δὴ φασὶν εὐρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ τῶν ὀφιδίων τῶν θανατηφόρων δῆγματα.

Theophrastus Phil., *De lapidibus* (= fr. 2, Wimmer) (0093: 004) “Theophrastus. *De lapidibus*”, Ed. Eichholz, D.E. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1965. Section 36, line 5

γίνεται δὲ ἐν ὀστρείῳ τινὶ παραπλησίῳ ταῖς πίνναις <πλὴν ἐλάττονι· μέγεθος δὲ ἡλίκον ἰχθύος ὀφθαλμὸς εὐμεγέθης>, φέρει δ' ἢ τε Ἰνδικὴ χώρα καὶ νῆσοί τινες τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἐρυθρᾷ.

Theophrastus Phil., *De lapidibus* (= fr. 2, Wimmer) Section 38, line 3

τρόπον δέ τιν' οὐ πόρρω τούτου τῇ φύσει καὶ ὁ Ἰνδικὸς κάλαμος ἀπολελιθωμένος.

Theophrastus Phil., *Physicorum opinionones* (0093: 008) “*Doxographi Graeci*”, Ed. Diels, H. Berlin: Reimer, 1879, Repr. 1965. Section 12, line 50

τὸ παραπλήσιον μέντοι καὶ τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν δράκοντάς φασὶ πάσχειν.

4.10. EPHRAEM THE SYRIAN

Theophrastus Phil., *Fragmenta* (0093: 010) “Theophrasti Eresii opera, quae supersunt, omnia”, Ed. Wimmer, F. Paris: Didot, 1866, Repr. 1964. Fragment 171, section 2, line 2

Τὰ δ' ἐν Ἴν-δοῖς ἰχθύδια τὰ ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐξιόντα καὶ πηδῶντα καὶ πάλιν εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ ἀπιόντα, καθάπερ οἱ βάτραχοι, θαυμαστὰ μὲν οὖν, οὐχ ὁμοίως δὲ τούτοις, ὅσῳ τὸ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἢ πολὺν καὶ τελευταῖον ἦττον θαυμαστόν· ἢ δ' ὅψις ὁμοία τούτων τοῖς μαζίναις καλουμένοις.

Theophrastus Phil., *De causis plantarum* (lib. 2–6) (0093: 014) “Theophrasti Eresii opera, quae supersunt, omnia”, Ed. Wimmer, F. Paris: Didot, 1866, Repr. 1964. Book 2, chapter 10, section 2, line 8

Ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ μικρόκαρπα πάνθ' ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ μείζω καὶ τὰ εἰς μέγεθος ὥρ-μημένα μικροκαρπότερα καθάπερ καὶ ἡ ἰνδικὴ συκὴ καλουμένη.

Theophrastus Phil., *De causis plantarum* (lib. 2–6) Book 3, chapter 3, section 3, line 7

Τάχα δὲ καὶ ἡ ὁρμὴ γίνεται διὰ τὸ πε-ριέχον· ὅπου δ' αὖ θερινὸς ὄμβρος πολὺς ὥσπερ ἐν Αἰ-θιοπία καὶ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἢ περὶ Αἴγυπτον ὁ Νεῖλος ἐνταῦθα δὴ πρὸ τούτων ἢ μετὰ τούτους εἰκὸς τὴν φυτείαν ἀρ-μόττειν· τῆνικαῦτα γὰρ ἡ τοῦ ἀέρος κρᾶσις σύμμε-τρος.

4.10 Ephraem the Syrian

Ephrem the Syrian (Syriac: ܐܦܪܗܡ ܫܘܪܝܐ, ܡܪܝܬܐ ܡܪܝܬܐ Mār Efrēm Sûryāyâ; [1] Greek: Ἐφραίμ ὁ Σϋρος; Latin: Ephraem Syrus; ca. 306 – 373) was a Syriac deacon and a prolific Syriac-language hymnographer and theologian of the 4th century. [2] [3] [4] [5] His works are hailed by Christians throughout the world and many denominations venerate him as a saint. He has been declared a Doctor of the Church in Roman Catholicism. He is especially beloved in the Syriac Orthodox Church. (From Wikipedia¹⁰)

Ephraem Hist., *Poeta, Chronicon* (3170: 001) “Ephraemius”, Ed. Bekker, I. Bonn: Weber, 1840; *Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae*.

Ephraem Hist., *Poeta, Chronicon* Line 3137

Μουχοῦμετ ἀνὴρ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Περσίδος ἥρατο μάχην κατὰ Βαβυλωνίων Ἰνδῶν θ',
ἐαυτῷ δυσμενῶν ἀντιπάλων, δι' ὧν τροποῦται τοὺς ἐχθροὺς κατὰ κράτος.

10. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ephraem>

4.11 *Artaxerxis Epistulae*

“” (From Wikipedia¹¹)

Artaxerxis Epistulae, Epistulae (0045: 001) “Epistolographi Graeci”, Ed. Hercher, R. Paris: Didot, 1873, Repr. 1965. Epistle 1, line 1

Βασιλεὺς μέγας Ἀρταξέρξης τοῖς ἀπὸ Ἰνδικῆς ἕως τῆς Αἰθιοπίας ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν σατραπειῶν ἄρχουσι τάδε γράφει.

4.12 Polemon Periegetes

Polemon (2nd century BCE) was a Stoic philosopher and geographer. Of Athenian citizenship, he is known as Polemon of Athens, but he was born either in Ilium, Samos, or Sicyon, and is also known as Polemon of Ilium and Polemon Periegetes. He travelled throughout Greece, and wrote about the places he visited. He also compiled a collection of the epigrams he saw on the monuments and votive offerings. None of these works survive, but many later writers quote from them.

In his travels, Polemon collected the epigrams he found into a work On the inscriptions to be found in cities (Greek: *Περὶ τῶν κατὰ πόλεις ἐπιγράμμάτων*). [4] In addition, other works of his are mentioned, upon the votive offerings and monuments in the Acropolis of Athens, at Lacedaemon, at Delphi, and elsewhere, which no doubt contained copies of numerous epigrams. His works may have been a chief source of the Garland of Meleager. Athenaeus and other writers make very numerous quotations from his works. They were chiefly descriptions of different parts of Greece; some are on paintings preserved in various places, and several are controversial, among which is one against Eratosthenes.

Sir James Frazer considered him the most learned of all Greek antiquaries. “His acquaintance both with the monuments and with the literature seems to have been extensive and profound. The attention which he bestowed on inscriptions earned for him the nickname of the ‘monument-tapper.’” [5] (From Wikipedia¹²)

11.

12. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Polemon_of_Athens

4.13. PHYLARCHUS

Polemon Perieg., Fragmenta (0586: 001) “FHG 3”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1853.
Fragment 92, line 1

Idem II: Καὶ περὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν δέ φησι ποταμὸν γίνεσθαι τὴν κυνάραν.

Polemon Perieg., Fragmenta Fragment 92, line 6

Καὶ Σκύλαξ δὲ ἡ Πο- λέμων γράφει· «εἶναι μὲν τὴν γῆν ὑδρηλὴν κρήνησι καὶ ὀχε- τοῖσιν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς οὖρεσι πέφυκε κυνάρα καὶ βοτάνη ἄλλη,» καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐξῆς· «ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ὁρος παρέτεινε τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν ὑψηλὸν τε καὶ δασὺ ἀγρίῃ ὕλῃ καὶ ἀκάνθῃ κυνάρα.

4.13 Phylarchus

Phylarchus (Greek: Φύλαρχος, Phylarkhos; lived 3rd century BC) was a Greek historical writer whose works have been lost, but not before having been considerably used by other historians whose works have survived.
(From Wikipedia¹³)

Phylarchus Hist., Fragmenta (1609: 002) “FGrH #81”. Volume-Jacoby’-F 2a,81,F, fragment 35a, line 2

ηist. mir. 18: Φύλαρχος ἐν <κ> τῶν Ἱστοριῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς φησιν ἐνεχθῆναι λευκὴν ρίζαν, ἣν κόπτοντας μεθ’ ὕδατος καταπλάττειν τοὺς πόδας, τοὺς δὲ καταπλασθέντας ἄνδρας τῆς συνουσίας λήθην ἴσχειν καὶ γίνεσθαι ὁμοίους εὐνούχοις.

Phylarchus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 2a,81,F, fragment 35b, line 2

ι 32 p. 18 D E: Φύλαρχος δὲ Σανδρόκοττον φησι τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα Σελεύκῳ μεθ’ ὧν ἔπεμψε δώρων ἀποστεῖλαί τινας δυνάμεις στυτικὰς τοιαύτας ὥς ὑπὸ τοὺς πόδας τιθεμένας τῶν συνουσιαζόντων οἷς μὲν ὁρμὰς ἐμποιεῖν ὀρνίθων δίκην, οὓς δὲ καταπαύειν.

Phylarchus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 2a,81,F, fragment 36, line 5

γράφει δὲ οὕτως· <«τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐλέφαντι συνε- τρέφετο θήλεια ἐλέφας, ἣν Νίκαιαν ἐκάλουν· ἥι τελευ- τῶσα ἢ τοῦ τρέφοντος Ἰνδοῦ γυνὴ παιδίον αὐτῆς τρια- κοσταῖον παρακατέθετο.

Phylarchus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby’-F 2a,81,F, fragment 41, line 15

τὰς δὲ χρυσᾶς πλατάνους καὶ τὴν χρυσὴν ἄμπελον, ὑφ’ ἣν οἱ Περσῶν βασι- λεῖς ἐχρημάτιζον πολλάκις καθήμενοι, σμαραγδίνους βότρυς ἔχουσιν καὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ἀνθρώκων ἄλλων τε παντοδαπῶν λίθων ὑπερβαλλόντων ταῖς πολυτελείαις, ἐλάττω

13. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phylarchus>

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

φησιν ὁ Φύλαρχος φαίνεσθαι τῆς καθ' ἡμέραν ἐκάστοτε γινομένης παρ' Ἀλεξάνδρῳ δαπάνης.

Phylarchus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,81,F, fragment 78, line 4

et os. 29 p. 362 βξ: οὐ γὰρ ἄξιον προσέχειν τοῖς Φρυγίοις γράμμασιν, ἐν οἷς λέγεται Χάροπος μὲν τοῦ Ἡρακλέους γενέσθαι θυγάτηρ Ἰσις, Αἰακοῦ δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ὁ Τυφών· οὐδὲ Φυ- λάρχου μὴ καταφρονεῖν γράφοντος, ὅτι πρῶτος εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἐξ Ἰνδῶν Διόνυσος ἤγαγε δύο βοῦς, ὧν ἦν τῷ μὲν Ἄπις ὄνομα τῷ δ' Ὅσιρις.

4.14 Demosthenes

“” (From Wikipedia¹⁴)

Demosthenes Orat., Epistulae (0014: 063) “Demosthenis orationes, vol. 3”, Ed. Rennie, W. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1931, Repr. 1960. Epistle 4, section 7, line 5

καὶ ἐὼ Καππαδόκας καὶ Σύρους καὶ τοὺς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν χώραν κατοικοῦντας ἀνθρώ-
πους ἐπ' ἔσχατα γῆς· οἷς ἅπασι συμβέβηκε πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ πεπονθέναι καὶ χαλεπά.

4.15 Scholia In Apollonium Rhodium

“” (From Wikipedia¹⁵)

Scholia In Apollonium Rhodium, Scholia in Apollonii Rhodii Argonautica (scholia vetera) (5012: 001) “Scholia in Apollonium Rhodium vetera”, Ed. Wendel, K. Berlin: Weidmann, 1935, Repr. 1974. Page 80, line 1

Διονύσου ἐρασθεῖσα Ἀφροδίτη ἐμίγη αὐτῷ καὶ ἀναχωρήσαντος αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἰν-
δικὴν ἐμίγη τῷ Ἀδώνιδι.

Scholia In Apollonium Rhodium, Scholia in Apollonii Rhodii Argonautica (scholia vetera) Page 193, line 20

οὕτω δὲ κέκληται ὁ ποταμὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ τὸν Διόνυσον αὐτόθι στήσαι χορόν, ὅτε ἀπὸ
Ἰνδῶν ὑπέστρεφε.

Scholia In Apollonium Rhodium, Scholia in Apollonii Rhodii Argonautica (scholia vetera) Page 193, line 21

ὅτι δὲ ἐπολέμησεν Ἰνδοὺς ὁ Διόνυσος, Διονύσιός (32 fg 13 J.) φησι καὶ Ἀριστόδημος
ἐν α' Θηβαϊκῶν ἐπιγραμ- μάτων (fg VII Radtke Herm. 36, 1901, 54) καὶ Κλείταρχος ἐν
ταῖς Περί Ἀλέξανδρον ἱστορίαις (137 fg 17 J.), προσιστορῶν, ὅτι καὶ Νύσα ὄρος ἐστὶν
ἐν Ἰνδικῇ καὶ κισσῷ προσόμοιον φυτὸν φυτεύεται ἐκεῖ, ὃ προσαγορεύεται σκινδαψός.

14.

15.

4.16. PHILOCHORUS

4.16 Philochorus

Philochorus, of Athens, Greek historian during the 3rd century BC, (d. circa 261 BCE), was a member of a priestly family. He was a seer and interpreter of signs, and a man of considerable influence.

He was strongly anti-Macedonian in politics, and a bitter opponent of Demetrius Poliorcetes. When Antigonus Gonatas, the son of the latter, besieged and captured Athens (261), Philochorus was put to death for having supported Ptolemy Philadelphus, who had encouraged the Athenians in their resistance to Macedonia.

His investigations into the usages and customs of his native Attica were embodied in an *Atthis*, in seventeen books, a history of Athens from the earliest times to 262 BC. Considerable fragments are preserved in the lexicographers, scholiasts, Athenaeus, and elsewhere. The work was epitomized by the author himself, and later by Asinius Pollio of Tralles (perhaps a freedman of the famous Gaius Asinius Pollio).

Philochorus also wrote on oracles, divination and sacrifices; the mythology and religious observances of the tetrapolis of Attica; the myths of Sophocles; the lives of Euripides and Pythagoras; the foundation of Salamis, Cyprus. He compiled chronological lists of the archons and Olympiads, and made a collection of Attic inscriptions, the first of its kind in Greece. (From Wikipedia¹⁶)

Philochorus Hist., Fragmenta (0583: 002) “FGrH #328”. Volume-Jacoby’-F 3b,328,F, fragment 7a, line 2

p. 307, 1 Bonn.): Διονύσου πράξεις καὶ τὰ περὶ Ἰνδούς, Λυκοῦργόν τε καὶ Ἀκταίωνα καὶ Πενθέα, ὅπως τε Περσεὶ συστὰς εἰς μάχην ἀναιρεῖται, ὥς φησι Δείναρχος ὁ ποιητής, οὐχ ὁ ῥήτωρ.

4.17 Aristodemus

Who is this?

Aristodemus Hist., Myth., Fragmenta (1875: 002) “FHG 3”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 1d, line 2

16. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philochorus>

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

ΘΗΒΑΙΚΑ ΕΠΙΓΡΑΜΜΑΤΑ

E LIBRO PRIMO.

Schol. Apoll. Rhod. II, 904: "Ὅτι κατεπολέμη- σεν Ἰνδοὺς ὁ Διόνυσος, Διονύσιος φησὶ καὶ Ἀριστόδη- μος ἐν πρώτῳ Θηβαϊκῶν ἐπιγραμμάτων.

4.18 *Scholia In Euclidem*

Euclid (play /'ju:klɪd/ EWK-lid; Ancient Greek: Εὐκλείδης Eukleidēs), fl. 300 BC, also known as Euclid of Alexandria, was a Greek mathematician, often referred to as the "Father of Geometry". He was active in Alexandria during the reign of Ptolemy I (323–283 BC). His Elements is one of the most influential works in the history of mathematics, serving as the main textbook for teaching mathematics (especially geometry) from the time of its publication until the late 19th or early 20th century.[1][2][3] In the Elements, Euclid deduced the principles of what is now called Euclidean geometry from a small set of axioms. Euclid also wrote works on perspective, conic sections, spherical geometry, number theory and rigor. (From Wikipedia¹⁷)

Scholia In Euclidem, Scholia in Euclidis elementa (scholia vetera et recentiora) (5022: 001) "Euclidis opera omnia, vols. 5.1–5.2, 2nd edn.", Ed. Stamatis, E.S. (post J.L. Heiberg) Leipzig: Teubner, 1977. Book 9, scholion 11, line 1

Ad prop. 8

Δῆλον ἐκ τῶνδε, διὰ τί ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ ψήφῳ ἐν ταῖς τῶν πλευρῶν τῶν τετραγώνων λήψεσιν ἀνὰ μείζονα τὸ γίνεται, οὐ γίνεται, γίνεται, οὐ γίνεται λέγομεν, διότι ἢ τε μονὰς τετράγωνός ἐστι καὶ ὁ τρίτος ἀπ' αὐτῆς καὶ ὁ πά- λιν τρίτος μετ' αὐτὸν καὶ ἑξῆς.

Scholia In Euclidem, Scholia in Euclidis elementa (scholia vetera et recentiora) Book 10, scholion 9, line 66

ἢ ἐπειδὴ τὰ μέτρα θέσει ἐξ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λαμβάνεται καὶ οὐ φύσει, καὶ εἰκός ἐστι παρ' ἡμῖν, εἰ οὕτως ἔτυχε, τὸν πῆχυν δέκα δακτύλων εἶναι, παρ' ἄλλοις δὲ οἷον Ἰνδοῖς ὀκτὼ δακτύλων καὶ παρ' ἄλλοις ἄλλων, διὰ τοῦτο πρόσκει- ται τὸ δεῖν αἰτῆσαι πη- λικότητα πήχεως, ὥς εἰ ἐλέγομεν· δεῖ λαβεῖν τὴν πηλικότητα τοῦ πήχεως ὠρισμένην, ὥσπερ κἂν τὸν πῆχυν ἡμᾶς ἔροιτό τις, πόσων ἐστὶ δακτύλων, δεῖ αἰτῆσαι τὸ πηλίκον

17. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euclid>.

4.19. EPHORUS

αὐτοῦ· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ δάκτυλος οὐδ' ὁ ποῦς οὐδ' ὁ μέδιμνος οὐδ' ἄλλο οὐδὲν παρὰ πᾶσιν
ἐστι τὰ αὐτά, ὥς εἴρηται.

4.19 Ephorus

of Cyme in Aeolia, in Asia Minor, was an ancient Greek historian. Information on his biography is limited; he was the father of Demophilus, who followed in his footsteps as a historian, and to Plutarch's claim that Ephorus declined Alexander the Great's offer to join him on his Persian campaign as the official historiographer.[1] Together with the historian Theopompus, he was a pupil of Isocrates, in whose school he attended two courses of rhetoric.[citation needed] But he does not seem to have made much progress in the art, and it is said to have been at the suggestion of Isocrates himself that he took up literary composition and the study of history.[citation needed] (From Wikipedia¹⁸)

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta (0536: 003) "FGrH #70". Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30a, line 4

> STRABON I 2, 28: μηνύει δὲ καὶ Ἐφορος τὴν παλαιὰν περὶ τῆς Αἰθιοπίας δόξαν, ὅς φησιν ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης λόγῳ, τῶν περὶ τὸν οὐρανὸν καὶ τὴν γῆν τόπων εἰς τέσσαρα μέρη διηρημένων, τὸ πρὸς τὸν ἀπηλιώτην Ἰνδοῦς ἔχειν, πρὸς νότον δὲ Αἰθιοπας, πρὸς δύσιν δὲ Κελτούς, πρὸς δὲ βορρᾶν ἄνεμον Σκύθας.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30b, line 1

> KOSMAS INDIKOPL.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30b, line 3

<«τὸν μὲν γὰρ ἀπηλιώ- την καὶ τὸν ἐγγὺς ἀνατολῶν τόπον Ἰνδοὶ κατοικοῦσι· τὸν δὲ πρὸς νότον καὶ μεσημβρίαν Αἰθιοπες νέμονται· τὸν δὲ ἀπὸ ζεφύρου καὶ δυσμῶν Κελτοὶ κατέχουσι· τὸν δὲ κατὰ βορρᾶν καὶ τοὺς ἄρκτους Σκύθαι κατοικοῦσιν.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30b, line 9

ἔστιν μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἴσον ἕκαστον τούτων τῶν μερῶν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν τῶν Σκυθῶν καὶ τῶν Αἰθιόπων μεῖζον, τὸ δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῶν Κελτῶν ἔλαττον.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30b, line 11

καὶ παραπλήσιον ἕκα- τέρων ἀλλήλοις ἔχει τοῦ τόπου τὸ μέγεθος· οἱ μὲν γὰρ <Ἰνδοί> εἰσι μεταξὺ θερινῶν καὶ χειμερινῶν ἀνατολῶν· Κελτοὶ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ θερινῶν μέχρι

18. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ephorus>.

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

χειμερινῶν δυσμῶν χώραν κατέχουσι· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἴσόν ἐστιν ἐκείνῳ τῷ διαστήματι καὶ μάλιστα πῶς ἀντικείμενον.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30b, line 19

<<ΝΟΤΟΣ ΧΕΙΜΕΡΙΝΗ ΑΝΑΤΟΛΗ <ΑΙΘΙΟΠΕΣ> ΧΕΙΜΕΡΙΝΗ ΔΥΣΙΣ> <<ΑΠΗΛΙΩΤΗΣ <ΙΝΔ*οΙ>> <<ΚΕΛΤΟΙ> ΖΕΦΥΡΟΣ>> <ΘΕΡΙΝΗ ΑΝΑΤΟΛΗ <ΣΚΥΘΑΙ> ΘΕΡΙΝΗ ΔΥΣΙΣ ΒΟΡΡΑΣ>> ἀκριβῶς ὁ Ἑφορος καὶ λόγῳ καὶ τῇ καταγραφῇ.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 30c, line 4

| τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἐντὸς ἀνατολῶν πᾶσαν σχεδὸν | οἰκοῦσιν Ἰνδοί, τὴν δὲ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν | Αἰθίοπες ἐγγὺς κείμενοι νότου πνοῆς | τὸν ἀπὸ ζεφύρου Κελτοὶ δὲ μέχρι δυσμῶν τόπον | θερινῶν ἔχουσιν, τὸν δὲ πρὸς βορρᾶν Σκύθαι.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 191, line 22

παραταχ[θείς]ας δὲ πολὺν χρόνον[ν] | πολλὰς μὲν τῶν κ[ιν]|δυνευουσῶν βαρβαρ[ρι]|κῶν νεῶν διέφθε[ιρ]εν, ἑκατὸν δ' αὐτοῖς | ἀνδράσιν εἴλε ζωγρῇ|[σας τ]ὸν π[.....]ων. col. II v. 77 – 83 zeilenanfänge. frg. 11: τὸν μέ[ν] | [στρατηγὸ]ν αὐτῶν | [Φερενδάτη]ν (F 192) ἀδελ|[φιδοῦν ὄντ]α τοῦ βασι[ιλέως ἐν τῇ] σκηνῇ frg. 12 – 13 col. I 89 – 90: – col. II]ε | [...]διετέλ[ουν ὃ]ντες· | [ὥστ]ε νομίζοντες ἀ[πὸ τῆς ἡπείρ]ου τὴν | ἔφοδον αὐτ[οῖς γεγ]ο[νέναι τῶν π[ο]λεμίων πρὸς τὰ[ς] νᾶ[υς] ἐλφευγον, ὑπολαμβά[νοντες αὐτοῖς εἶναι] | φιλίας.

Ephorus Hist., Fragmenta Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,70,F, fragment 208, line 5

(2) ἐπεὶ δὲ αἶ τε παρ' Ἰνδῶν καὶ τινῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν καθυστέρουν διὰ τὸ μακρὰν ἀφεστάναι τοὺς τόπους, μετὰ τῆς συναχθείσης στρατιᾶς ὥρμησεν ἀπαντήσων τῷ Κύρῳ.

4.20 Lycophron (scholia in)

a Hellenistic Greek tragic poet, grammarian, and commentator on comedy, to whom the poem *Alexandra* is attributed (perhaps falsely).

One poem traditionally attributed to him, *Alexandra* or *Cassandra*, [1] has been preserved in its complete form, running to 1474 iambic trimeters. It consists of a prophecy uttered by Cassandra and relates the later fortunes of Troy and of the Greek and Trojan heroes. References to events of mythical and later times are introduced, and the poem ends with a reference to Alexander the Great, who was to unite Asia and Europe in his world-wide empire.

The style obtained for the poem's author, even among the ancients, the title of "obscure"; one modern scholar says the *Alexandra* "may be the most

4.20. LYCOPHRON (SCHOLIA IN)

illegible piece of classical literature, one which nobody can read without a proper commentary and which even then makes very difficult reading.”[2] The poem is evidently intended to display the writer’s knowledge of obscure names and uncommon myths; it is full of unusual words of doubtful meaning gathered from the older poets, and long-winded compounds coined by the author. It was probably written as a show-piece for the Alexandrian school, rather than as straight poetry. It was very popular in the Byzantine period, and was read and commented on very frequently; the manuscripts of the Cassandra are numerous. Two explanatory paraphrases of the poem survive, and the collection of scholia by Isaac and John Tzetzes is very valuable (much used by, among others, Robert Graves in his *Greek Myths*). (From Wikipedia¹⁹)

Scholia In Lycophronem, Scholia in Lycophronem (scholia vetera et recentiora partim Isaac et Joannis Tzetzae) (5030: 001) “Lycophronis Alexandra, vol. 2”, Ed. Scheer, E. Berlin: Weidmann, 1958. Scholion 174, line 9

οἱ δὲ Κόλχοι Ἰνδικοὶ Σκύθαι εἰσὶν οἱ καὶ Λαῶνες καλούμενοι πλησίον οἰκοῦντες Ἀβασγῶν τῶν πρὶν Μασσαγετῶν ἥ Τ ὧν Κόλχων τὰ φάρμακα αὐθημερινὸν ἀναιροῦσιν.

Scholia In Lycophronem, Scholia in Lycophronem (scholia vetera et recentiora partim Isaac et Joannis Tzetzae) Scholion 175, line 96

ὑστερον δὲ τῷ Θησεῖ ἐπιβουλεύσασα ἐκβάλλεται τῆς πατρίδος μετὰ τοῦ παιδός, ὃς βαρβάρων ἐπικρατήσας τὴν ὑπ’ αὐτὸν Μηδεῖαν ἐκάλεσε καὶ στρατεύσας ἐν Ἰνδοῖς τελευτᾷ.

Scholia In Lycophronem, Scholia in Lycophronem (scholia vetera et recentiora partim Isaac et Joannis Tzetzae) Scholion 254, line 2a

* Τ τὸ <ἰνδάλλεται> οὐ μόνον ἐπὶ τῆς ὥψεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀκοῆς τέταχε.

Scholia In Lycophronem, Scholia in Lycophronem (scholia vetera et recentiora partim Isaac et Joannis Tzetzae) Scholion 254, line 5b

ss3 <ἰνδάλλεται> ἀπεικάζεται ὁμοιοῦται καταχρηστικῶς· κυ- ρίως γὰρ ἐπ’ ὀφθαλμοῖς λέ- γομεν τὸ ἰνδάλλειν.

Scholia In Lycophronem, Scholia in Lycophronem (scholia vetera et recentiora partim Isaac et Joannis Tzetzae) Scholion 595, line 3

ss3 <οἱ θαλασσίαν>· οἵτινες φίλοι τοῦ Διομήδους ἔρω- διοὶ ἢ λάροι γενόμενοι <αἰνήσουσι> τὴν ἐν θαλάσῃ δια- γωγὴν καὶ <δίκη> τῶν <πορκέων> καὶ ἀλιέων <ἰνδαλθέν- τες> καὶ ὁμοιωθέντες εἰς τὴν <δομὴν> καὶ δέμας κατὰ μετα- πλασμὸν <κύκνοις εὐγλήνοισ> καὶ εὐοφθάλμοις.

19. .

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

4.21 Phaenias of Eresus

Phaenias of Eresus (Ancient Greek: Φαινίας ὁ Ἐρέσιος, Phainias; also Phainias) was a Greek philosopher from Lesbos, important as an immediate follower of and commentator on Aristotle. He came to Athens about 332 BCE, and joined his compatriot, Theophrastus, in the Peripatetic school. His writings on logic and science appear to have been commentaries or supplements to the works of Aristotle and Theophrastus. He also wrote extensively on history. None of his works have survived. (From Wikipedia²⁰)

Phaenias Phil., Fragmenta (1578: 001) “Phainias von Eresos. Chamaileon. Praxiphanes”, Ed. Wehrli, F. Basel: Schwabe, 1969; Die Schule des Aristoteles, vol. 9, 2nd edn.. Fragment 12, line 16

ib. XXIII 422 d: ἐλέγχει δ’ αὐτὸν (sc. τὸν ξένον) ὁ τῶν κόσμων ἀριθ- μὸς οὐκ ὦν Αἰγύπτιος οὐδ’ Ἰνδὸς ἀλλὰ Δωριεὺς ἀπὸ Σικελίας, ἀνδρὸς Ἱμεραίου τοῦνομα Πέτρω- νος.

Phaenias Phil., Fragmenta Fragment 45, line 7

ὕφαίνεται δ’ ἐξ αὐτοῦ καὶ πόδεια καὶ ἄλλα ἱμάτια”, ὡς καὶ Φαινίας φησί· “τὸ δὲ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς τριχῶ- δές ἐστι.

4.22 Berossus

Berossus (play /bəˈrɒsəs/) or Berosus (play /bəˈrɒʊsəs/; Akkadian: Bēl-rē’ušu, “Bel is his shepherd”; Greek: Βήρωσος[1]) was a Hellenistic-era Babylonian writer, a priest of Bel Marduk[2] and astronomer writing in Greek, who was active at the beginning of the 3rd century BC. Versions of two excerpts of his writings survive, at several removes. (From Wikipedia²¹)

Beros(s)us Astrol., Hist., Fragmenta (1222: 003) “FHG 2”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 14c, line 15

Περὶ τούτων γοῦν συμφωνεῖ καὶ Φιλόστρα- τος ἐν ταῖς Ἱστορίαις, μεμνημένος τῆς Τύρου πολιορ- κίας, καὶ Μεγασθένης ἐν τῇ τετάρτῃ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν, δι’ ἧς ἀποφαίνειν

20. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Phaenias_of_Eresus.

21. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berossus>.

4.23. SCHOLIA IN THEOCRITUM

πειρᾶται τὸν προειρημένον βασιλέα τῶν Βαβυλωνίων Ἡρακλέους ἀνδρεία καὶ μεγέθει
πρῶ- ξεων διενηνοχένοι· καταστρέψασθαι γὰρ αὐτόν φησι καὶ Λιβύης τὴν πολλὴν καὶ
Ἰβηρίαν.

4.23 *Scholia In Theocritum*

I have no idea of the date of this.

Scholia In Theocritum, Scholia in Theocritum (scholia vetera) (5038: 001) “Scholia in Theocritum vetera”, Ed. Wendel, K. Leipzig: Teubner, 1914, Repr. 1967. Prolegomenon-anecdote-poem 17, section-verse 106/107, line 5 περὶ δὲ τῶν μυρμήκων τῶν μεταλλευόντων χρυσὸν ἐν Ἰνδικοῖς πολλοὶ ἱστορήκασιν.

4.24 Megasthenes, *Indica*

4.24.1 About Megasthenes

Megasthenes (Μεγασθένης, ca. 350 – 290 BCE) was a Greek ethnographer and explorer in the Hellenistic period, author of the work *Indica*. He was born in Asia Minor (modern day Turkey) and became an ambassador of Seleucus I of the Seleucid dynasty possibly to Chandragupta Maurya in Pataliputra, India. However the exact date of his embassy is uncertain. Scholars place it before 298 BC, the date of Chandragupta’s death.

Arrian explains that Megasthenes lived in Arachosia, with the satrap Sibyr-tius, from where he visited India: “Megasthenes lived with Sibyr-tius, satrap of Arachosia, and often speaks of his visiting Sandracottus, the king of the Indians.” Arrian, *Anabasis Alexandri* [1]

We have more definite information regarding the parts of India Megasthenes visited. He entered the subcontinent through the district of the Pentapotamia, providing a full account of the rivers there (thought to be the five affluents of the Indus that form the Punjab region), and proceeded from there by the royal road to Pataliputra. There are accounts of Megasthenes having visited Madurai (then, a bustling city and capital of the Pandyas), but he appears not to have visited any other parts of India.

At the beginning of his *Indica*, he refers to the older Indians who know about the prehistoric arrival of Dionysus and Hercules in India, which was

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

a story very popular amongst the Greeks during the Alexandrian period. Particularly important are his comments on the religions of the Indians. He mentions the devotees of Heracles (Lord Krishna) and Dionysus (Lord Shiva or King Lord Indra), but he does not mention Buddhists, something that gives support to the theory that the latter religion was not widely known before the reign of Ashoka.[2]

His *Indica* served as an important source for many later writers such as Strabo and Arrian. He describes such features as the Himalayas and the island of Sri Lanka. He also describes a caste system different from the one that exists today, which shows that the caste system may to some extent be fluid and evolve. However, it might be that, being a foreigner, he was not adequately informed about the caste system. His description follows:

“The first is formed by the collective body of the Philosophers, which in point of number is inferior to the other classes, but in point of dignity pre-eminent over all. The philosopher who errs in his predictions incurs censure, and then observes silence for the rest of his life.

“The second caste consists of the Husbandmen, who appear to be far more numerous than the others. They devote the whole of their time to tillage; nor would an enemy coming upon a husbandman at work on his land do him any harm, for men of this class, being regarded as public benefactors, are protected from all injury.

“The third caste consists of the Shepherds and in general of all herdsmen who neither settle in towns nor in villages, but live in tents.

“The fourth caste consists of the Artizans. Of these some are armourers, while others make the implements that husbandmen and others find useful in their different callings. This class is not only exempted from paying taxes, but even receives maintenance from the royal exchequer.

“The fifth caste is the Military. It is well organized and equipped for war, holds the second place in point of numbers, and gives itself up to idleness and amusement in the times of peace. The entire force—men-at-arms, war-horses, war-elephants, and all—are maintained at the king’s expense.

“The sixth caste consists of the Overseers. It is their province to inquire into and superintend all that goes on in India, and make report to the king, or, where there is not a king, to the magistrates.

“The seventh caste consists of the Councillors and Assessors,—of those who deliberate on public affairs. It is the smallest class, looking to number, but

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

the most respected, on account of the high character and wisdom of its members; for from their ranks the advisers of the king are taken, and the treasurers, of the state, and the arbiters who settle disputes. The generals of the army also, and the chief magistrates, usually belong to this class.

Later writers such as Arrian, Strabo, Diodorus, and Pliny refer to Indica in their works. Of these writers, Arrian speaks most highly of Megasthenes, while Strabo and Pliny treat him with less respect. Indica contained many legends and fabulous stories, similar to those we find in the Indica of Ctesias.”

Megasthenes’ Indica is the first well-known Western account of India and he is regarded as one of the founders of the study of Indian history in the West. He is also the first foreigner Ambassador to be mentioned in the Indian history.

Megasthenes also comments on the presence of pre-Socratic views among the Brahmins and Jews. Five centuries later Clement of Alexandria, in his Stromateis, may have misunderstood Megasthenes to be responding to claims of Greek primacy by admitting Greek views of physics were preceded by those of Jews and Indians. Megasthenes, like Numenius of Apamea, was simply comparing the ideas of the different ancient cultures.[3] (From Wikipedia)

4.24.2 *Indica*

Text: Megasthenes Hist., Fragmenta (1489: 003) | “FHG 2”, Ed. Müller, K. |Paris: Didot, 1841–1870.

ΙΝΔΙΚΑ. (ΕΠΙΤΟΜΗ.) 1.1 Diodorus II, 35: Ἡ τοίνυν Ἰνδικὴ τετράπλευρος οὖσα τῷ σχήματι, τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς νεύουσιν πλευρὰν καὶ τὴν πρὸς τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἢ μεγάλη πε- ριέχει θάλαττα, τὴν δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους τὸ Ἡμωδὸν 1.5 ὄρος διείργει τῆς Σκυθίας, ἣν κατοικοῦσι τῶν Σκυθῶν οἱ προσαγορευόμενοι Σάκαι· τὴν δὲ τετάρτην τὴν πρὸς δύσιν ἐστραμμένην διείληφεν ὁ Ἰνδὸς προσαγορευόμενος ποταμὸς, μέγιστος ὢν σχεδὸν τῶν ἀπάντων μετὰ τὸν Νεῖλον. (2) Τὸ δὲ μέγεθος τῆς ὅλης Ἰνδικῆς φασιν ὑπάρ- 1.10 χειν ἀπὸ μὲν ἀνατολῶν πρὸς δύσιν δισμυρίων ὀκτακίς- χιλίων σταδίων, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἄρκτων πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τρισμυρίων δισχιλίων. Τηλικαύτη δὲ οὖσα τὸ μέγεθος δοκεῖ μάλιστα τοῦ κόσμου περιέχειν τὸν τῶν θερι- νῶν τροπῶν κύκλον, καὶ πολλαχῇ μὲν ἐπ’ ἄκρας τῆς 1.15 Ἰνδικῆς ἰδεῖν ἔστιν ἀσκίους ὄντας τοὺς γνώμονας, νυκτὸς δὲ τὰς ἄρκτους ἀθεωρήτους· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐσχά- τοις οὐδ’ αὐτὸν τὸν ἄρκτουρον φαίνεσθαι· καθ’ ὃν δὴ τρόπον φασὶ καὶ τὰς σκιάς κεκλίσθαι πρὸς μεσημ- βρίαν. 1.20 3. Ἡ δ’ οὖν Ἰνδικὴ πολλὰ μὲν ὄρη καὶ μεγάλα ἔχει δένδρεσι παντοδαποῖς καρπίμοις πληθύνοντα, πολλὰ δὲ πεδία καὶ μεγάλα καρποφόρα, τῷ μὲν κάλλει διάφορα, ποταμῶν δὲ πλή- θεσι διαιρούμενα. Τὰ πολλὰ δὲ τῆς χώρας ἀρδεύεται, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο διττοὺς ἔχει τοὺς

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

κατ' 1.25 ἔτος καρπούς· ζώων τε παντοδαπῶν γέμει διαφόρων τοῖς μεγέθεσι καὶ ταῖς ἀλκαῖς, τῶν μὲν χερσαίων, τῶν δὲ καὶ πτηνῶν. (4) Καὶ πλείστους δὲ καὶ μεγίστους ἐλέφαντας ἐκτρέφει, χορηγοῦσα τὰς τροφὰς ἀφθόνως, δι' ἃς ταῖς ῥώμαις τὰ θηρία ταῦτα πολὺ προέχει τῶν 1.30 κατὰ τὴν Λιβύην γεννωμένων· διὸ καὶ πολλῶν θηρευομένων ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμικοὺς ἀγῶνας κατασκευαζομένων μεγάλας συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι ῥοπὰς πρὸς τὴν νίκην. XXXVI. 5. Ὅμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἢ πο- 1.35 λυκαρπία τρέφουσα τοῖς τε ἀναστήμασι τῶν σωμάτων καὶ τοῖς ὄγκοις ὑπερφέροντας κατασκευάζει· εἶναι δὲ αὐτοὺς συμβαίνει καὶ πρὸς τὰς τέχνας ἐπιστήμονας, ὥς ἂν ἀέρα μὲν ἔλκοντας καθαρὸν, ὕδωρ δὲ λεπτομερέστατον πίνοντας. (6) Ἡ δὲ γῆ πάμφορος οὖσα 1.40 τοῖς ἡμέροις καρποῖς ἔχει καὶ φλέβας καταγείους πολλῶν καὶ παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων· γίνεται γὰρ ἐν αὐτῇ πολὺς μὲν ἄργυρος καὶ χρυσός, οὐκ ὀλίγος δὲ χαλκός καὶ σίδηρος, ἔτι δὲ καττίτερος καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ πρὸς κόσμον τε καὶ χρεῖαν καὶ πολεμικὴν παρασκευὴν ἀνήκοντα. 1.45 (7) Χωρὶς δὲ τῶν δημητριακῶν καρπῶν φύεται κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν πολλὴ μὲν κέγχρος, ἀρδευομένη τῇ τῶν ποταμίων ναμάτων δαψιλείᾳ, πολὺ δὲ ὄσπριον καὶ διάφορον, ἔτι δὲ ὄρυζα καὶ τὸ προσαγορευόμενον βόσπορον, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτ' ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν πρὸς διατροφήν χρη- 1.50 σίμων· καὶ τούτων τὰ πολλὰ ὑπάρχει αὐτοφυῆ· οὐκ ὀλίγους δὲ καὶ ἄλλους ἐδωδίμους καρποὺς φέρει δυναμένους τρέφειν ζῶα, περὶ ὧν μακρὸν ἂν εἴη γράφειν. (8) Διὸ καὶ φασὶ μηδέποτε τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπισχεῖν λιμὸν ἢ καθόλου σπάνιν τῶν πρὸς τροφήν ἡμερον ἀνηκόντων. 1.55 Διττῶν γὰρ ὄμβρων ἐν αὐτῇ γινομένων καθ' ἕκαστον ἔτος, τοῦ μὲν χειμερινοῦ, καθὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὁ σπόρος τῶν πυρίνων γίνεται καρπῶν, τοῦ δ' ἐτέρου κατὰ τὴν θερινὴν τροπὴν, καθ' ἣν σπείρεσθαι συμβαίνει τὴν ὄρυζαν καὶ τὸ βόσπορον, ἔτι δὲ σήσαμον καὶ κέγχρον, 1.60 κατὰ [δὲ] τὸ πλεῖστον ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς καρποῖς οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπιτυχάνουσι· πάντων δὲ (μὴ) τελεσφορουμένων, θατέρου τῶν καρπῶν οὐκ ἀποτυγχάνουσιν. (9) Οἱ τε αὐτοματίζοντες καρποὶ καὶ αἱ κατὰ τοὺς ἐλώδεις τόπους φυόμεναι ῥίζαι διάφοροι ταῖς γλυκύτησιν 1.65 οὖσαι πολλὴν παρέχονται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις δαψίλειαν· πάντα γὰρ σχεδὸν τὰ κατὰ τὴν χώραν πεδία γλυκεῖαν ἔχει τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ποταμῶν ἰκμάδα καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ θέρει [γινομένων] κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν κυκλικῇ τινι περιόδῳ παραδόξως εἰωθότων γίνεσθαι δαψίλειαν, χλιαρῶν 1.70 πιπτόντων ὑδάτων ἐκ τοῦ περιέχοντος ἀέρος, καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἔλεσι ῥίζας ἔψοντος τοῦ καύματος, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν μεγάλων καλάμων. (10) Συμβάλλονται δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς καὶ τὰ νόμιμα πρὸς τὸ μηδέποτε ἔνδειαν τροφῆς παρ' αὐτοῖς εἶναι· παρὰ μὲν γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις 1.75 ἀνθρώποις οἱ πολέμιοι καταφθείροντες τὴν χώραν ἀγεώργητον κατασκευάζουσι· παρὰ δὲ τούτοις τῶν γεωργῶν ἱερῶν καὶ ἀσύλων ἐωμένων, οἱ πλησίον τῶν παρατάξεων γεωργοῦντες ἀνεπαίσθητοι τῶν κινδύνων εἰσίν. Ἀμφοτέροι γὰρ οἱ πολεμοῦντες ἀλλήλους μὲν ἀποκτείνουσιν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις, τοὺς δὲ περὶ τὴν γεωργίαν ὄντας ἐῷσιν ἀβλαβεῖς, ὥς κοινοὺς ὄντας ἀπάντων εὐεργέτας, τὰς τε χώρας τῶν ἀντιπολεμούντων οὐτ' ἐμπυρίζουσιν οὔτε δενδροτομοῦσιν.

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

XXXVII. 11. Ἐχει δὲ καὶ ποταμοὺς ἢ χώρα τῶν 1.85 Ἰνδῶν πολλοὺς καὶ μεγάλους πλωτοὺς, οἱ τὰς πηγὰς ἔχοντες ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους κεκλιμένοις φέρονται διὰ τῆς πεδιάδος, ὧν οὐκ ὀλίγοι συμμίσγοντες ἀλλήλοις ἐμβάλλουσιν εἰς ποταμὸν τὸν ὀνομαζόμενον Γάγγην. (12) Οὗτος δὲ τὸ πλάτος γενόμενος σταδίῳ

1.90 τριάκοντα φέρεται μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἄρκτου πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, ἐξερεύγεται δὲ εἰς τὸν Ὠκεανόν, ἀπολαμβάνων εἰς τὸ πρὸς ἕω μέρος τὸ ἔθνος τὸ τῶν Γανδαριδῶν (Γαγ- γαριδῶν?), πλείστους ἔχον καὶ μεγίστους ἐλέφαντας. (13) Διὸ καὶ τῆς χώρας ταύτης οὐδεὶς πώποτε βασιλεὺς 1.95 ἔπηλυσ ἐκράτησε, πάντων τῶν ἄλλοεθνῶν φοβουμένων τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ἀλκὴν τῶν θηρίων. Καὶ γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἀσίας κρατήσας μόνους τοὺς Γανδαρίδας οὐκ ἐπολέμησε· καταντήσας γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸν Γάγγην ποταμὸν μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως, 1.100 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἰνδοὺς καταπολεμήσας, ὥς ἐπύθετο τοὺς Γανδαρίδας ἔχειν τετρακισχιλίους ἐλέφαντας πολεμικῶς κεκοσμημένους, ἀπέγνω τὴν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς στρατείαν. (14) Ὁ δὲ παραπλήσιος τῷ Γάγγη ποταμὸς, προσαγορευόμενος δὲ Ἰνδὸς, ἄρχεται μὲν ὁμοίως ἀπὸ 1.105 τῶν ἄρκτων, ἐμβάλλων δὲ εἰς τὸν Ὠκεανὸν ἀφορίζει τὴν Ἰνδικήν· πολλὴν δὲ διεξιὼν πεδιάδα χώραν δέχεται ποταμοὺς οὐκ ὀλίγους πλωτοὺς, ἐπιφανεστάτους δὲ Ὑπανιν καὶ Ὑδάσπην καὶ Ἀκεσίνον. (15) Χωρὶς δὲ τούτων ἄλλο πλῆθος ποταμῶν παντοδαπῶν διαρρεῖ, 1.110 καὶ ποιεῖ κατάφυτον πολλοῖς κηπεύμασι καὶ καρποῖς παντοδαποῖς τὴν χώραν. (16) Τοῦ δὲ κατὰ τοὺς ποταμοὺς πλῆθους καὶ τῆς τῶν ὑδάτων ὑπερβολῆς αἰτίαν φέρουσιν οἱ παρ' αὐτοῖς φιλόσοφοι καὶ φυσικοὶ τοιαύτην· τῆς Ἰνδικῆς φασὶ τὰς περικειμένας χώρας, τὴν τε 1.115 Σκυθῶν καὶ Βακτριανῶν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἀριανῶν, ὑψηλοτέρας εἶναι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· ὥστε εὐλόγως εἰς τὴν ὑποκειμένην χώραν πανταχόθεν συρρεούσας τὰς λιβάδας ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὀλίγον ποιεῖν τοὺς τόπους καθύγρους καὶ γεννᾶν ποταμῶν πλῆθος. (17) Ἴδιον δὲ τι συμ- 1.120 βαίνει περὶ τινὰ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν ποταμῶν τὸν ὀνομαζόμενον Σίλλαν, ῥέοντα δὲ ἐκ τινος ὁμωνύμου κρήνης· ἐπὶ γὰρ τούτου μόνου τῶν ἀπάντων ποταμῶν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐμβαλλομένων εἰς αὐτὸν ἐπιπλεῖ, πάντα δ' εἰς τὸν βυθὸν καταδύεται παραδόξως. 1.125 XXXVIII. 18. Τὴν δ' ὅλην Ἰνδικὴν οὕσαν ὑπερμεγέθη λέγεται κατοικεῖν ἔθνη πολλὰ καὶ παντοδαπὰ, καὶ τούτων μηδὲν ἔχειν τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς γένεσιν ἔπηλυν, ἀλλὰ πάντα δοκεῖν ὑπάρχειν αὐτόχθονα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις μήτε ξενικὴν ἀποικίαν προσδέχεσθαι πώποτε μήτε εἰς 1.130 ἄλλο ἔθνος ἀπεσταλκέναι. (19) Μυθολογοῦσι δὲ τοὺς ἀρχαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους τροφαῖς μὲν κεχρησθαι τοῖς αὐτομάτως φυομένοις ἐκ τῆς γῆς καρποῖς, ἐσθῆσι δὲ ταῖς δοραῖς τῶν ἐγγχωρίων ζώων, καθάπερ καὶ παρ' Ἑλλησιν· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν τεχνῶν τὰς εὐρέσεις καὶ 1.135 τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πρὸς βίον χρησίμων ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὀλίγον γενέσθαι, τῆς χρείας αὐτῆς ὑφηγουμένης εὐφυεῖ ζώῳ καὶ συνεργοὺς ἔχοντι πρὸς ἅπαντα χεῖρας καὶ λόγον καὶ ψυχῆς ἀγχίνουσαν. 20. Μυθολογοῦσι δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς οἱ λογιώτατοι 1.140 περὶ ὧν καθήκον ἂν εἴη συντόμως· διελθεῖν. Φασὶ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαιοτάτοις χρόνοις, παρ' αὐτοῖς ἔτι τῶν ἀνθρώπων κωμηδὸν οἰκούντων, παραγενέσθαι τὸν Διόνυσον ἐκ

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

τῶν πρὸς ἐσπέρας τόπων ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἀξιόλογον· ἐπελθεῖν δὲ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἄπασαν, μηδεμιᾶς 1.145 οὔσης ἀξιολόγου πόλεως τῆς δυναμένης ἀντιτάξασθαι. (21) Ἐπιγενομένων δὲ καυμάτων μεγάλων, καὶ τῶν τοῦ Διονύσου στρατιωτῶν λοιμικῇ νόσῳ διαφθειρομένων, συνέσει διαφέροντα τὸν ἡγεμόνα τοῦτον ἀπαγαγεῖν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐκ τῶν πεδινῶν τόπων εἰς τὴν ὀρεινὴν· 1.150 ἐνταῦθα δὲ πνεόντων ψυχρῶν ἀνέμων καὶ τῶν ναμα- τιαίων ὑδάτων καθαρῶν ρεόντων πρὸς αὐταῖς ταῖς πε- γαῖς, ἀπαλλαγήναι τῆς νόσου τὸ στρατόπεδον· ὀνομά- ζεσθαι δὲ τῆς ὀρεινῆς τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Μηρὸν, καθ' ὃν ὁ Διόνυσος ἐξέτρεψε τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τῆς νόσου· ἀφ' οὗ 1.155 δὴ καὶ τοὺς Ἑλ- ληνας περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου παραδεδω- κέναι τοῖς μεταγενεστέροις τετράφθαι τὸν Διόνυσον ἐν μηρῷ. (22) Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῆς παραθέσεως τῶν καρ- πῶν ἐπιμεληθέντα μεταδιδόναι τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς, καὶ τὴν εὐρεσιν τοῦ οἴνου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν εἰς τὸν βίον χρη- 1.160 σίμων παραδοῦναι. Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις πόλεων τε ἀξιολό- γων γενηθῆναι κτί- στην, μεταγαγόντα τὰς κώμας εἰς τοὺς εὐθέτους τόπους, τιμᾶν τε καταδεῖξαι τὸ θεῖον καὶ νόμους εἰσηγήσασθαι καὶ δικαστήρια, καθόλου δὲ πολ- λῶν καὶ καλῶν ἔργων εἰσ- ηγητὴν γενόμενον θεὸν νομι- 1.165 σθῆναι καὶ τυχεῖν ἀθανάτων τιμῶν. (23) Ἱστοροῦσι δ' αὐτὸν καὶ γυναικῶν πλῆθος μετὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου περιάγεσθαι, καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παρατάξεις τυμπάνοις καὶ κυμβάλοις κεκρῆσθαι, μήπω σάλπιγγος εὐ- ρημένης. Βασιλεύσαντα δὲ πάσης τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἔτη 1.170 δύο πρὸς τοῖς πεντήκοντα γήρα τελευτῆσαι· διαδεξαμέ- νους δὲ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν αἰεὶ τοῖς ἀφ' ἐαυτῶν ἀπολιπεῖν τὴν ἀρχήν· τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον πολ- λαῖς γενεαῖς ὕστερον καταλυθεί- σης τῆς ἡγεμονίας δη- μοκρατηθῆναι τὰς πόλεις. 1.175 XXXIX. 24. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Διονύσου καὶ τῶν ἀπογόνων αὐτοῦ τοιαῦτα μυθολογοῦσιν οἱ τὴν ὀρεινὴν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς κατοικοῦντες. Τόν τε Ἡρακλέα φασὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς γεγενῆσθαι, καὶ παραπλησίως τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τό τε ῥόπαλον καὶ τὴν λεοντὴν αὐτῷ προσάπτουσι· τῇ

1.180 δὲ τοῦ σώματος ῥώμη καὶ ἀλκῇ πολλῷ τῶν ἄλλων ἀν-θρώπων διενεγκεῖν, καὶ καθαρὰν ποιῆσαι τῶν θηρίων γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν. (25) Γαμήσαντα δὲ πλείους γυ- ναῖκας, υἱοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς, θυγατέρα δὲ μίαν γεννῆ-σαι· καὶ τούτων ἐνηλίκων γενο- μένων, πᾶσαν τὴν 1.185 Ἰνδικὴν διελόμενον εἰς ἴσας τοῖς τέκνοις μερίδας ἄπαν-τας τοὺς υἱοὺς ἀποδεῖξαι βασιλέας, μίαν δὲ θυγατέρα θρέψαντα καὶ ταύτην βασιλίσσαν ἀποδεῖξαι. (26) Κτί-στην τε πόλεων οὐκ ὀλίγων γενέσθαι, καὶ τούτων τὴν ἐπιφανε-στάτην καὶ μεγίστην προσαγορεῦσαι Παλί- 1.190 βοθρα· κατασκευάσαι δ' ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ βασιλεία πολυ-τελῇ καὶ πλῆθος οἰκητόρων καθιδρῦσαι· τὴν τε πόλιν ὀχυρῶσαι τάφροις ἀξιολόγοις ποταμίους ὕδασι πληρου-μέναις. (27) Καὶ τὸν μὲν Ἡρακλέα τὴν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων μετὰστασιν ποιησάμενον ἀθανάτου τυχεῖν τιμῆς· τοὺς 1.195 δ' ἀπογόνους αὐτοῦ βασιλεύσαντας ἐπὶ πολλὰς γενεὰς καὶ πράξεις ἀξιολόγους μεταχειρισάμενους μήτε στρα-τεῖαν ὑπερόριον ποιήσασθαι, μήτε ἀποικίαν εἰς ἄλλο ἔθνος ἀποστεῖλαι. Ὑστερον δὲ πολλοῖς ἔτεσι τὰς πλεί-στας μὲν τῶν πόλεων δημοκρατηθῆναι, τινῶν δὲ ἐθνῶν 1.200 τὰς βασιλείας διαμεῖναι μέχρι τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου διαβά-σεως. (28) Νομί-

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

μων δ' ὄντων παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς ἐνίων ἐξηλλαγμένων θαυμασιώτατον ἄν τις ἡγήσαιτο τὸ κα- ταδειχθὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων παρ' αὐτοῖς φιλοσόφων· νενομοθέτηται γὰρ παρ' αὐτοῖς δοῦλον μηδένα τὸ πα- 1.205 ράπαν εἶναι, ἐλευθέρους δ' ὑπάρχοντας τὴν ἰσότη- τητα τιμᾶν ἐν πᾶσι. Τοὺς γὰρ μαθόντας μήθ' ὑπερέχειν μήθ' ὑποπίπτειν ἄλλοις κράτι- στον ἕξιν βίον πρὸς ἀπάσας τὰς περιστάσεις· εὐηθες γὰρ εἶναι νόμους μὲν ἐπ' ἴσης τιθέναι πᾶσι, τὰς δ' ἐξουσίας ἀνωμάλους κα- 1.210 τασκευάζειν. XL. 29. Τὸ δὲ πᾶν πληθος τῶν Ἰνδῶν εἰς ἑπτὰ μέρη διήρηται, ὧν ἐστὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον σύστημα φιλοσό- φων, πλήθει μὲν τῶν ἄλλων μερῶν λειπόμενον, τῇ δ' ἐπι- φανείᾳ πάντων πρωτεύον· ἀλειτούργητοι γὰρ ὄντες οἱ 1.215 φιλόσοφοι πάσης ὑπουργίας οὔθ' ἐτέρων κυριεύου- σιν οὔθ' ὑφ' ἐτέρων δεσπόζονται. (30) Παραλαμβάνονται δὲ ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν ἰδιωτῶν εἰς τε τὰς ἐν τῷ βίῳ θυσίας καὶ εἰς τὰς τῶν τετελευτηκότων ἐπιμελείας, ὡς θεοῖς γεγο- νότες προσφιλέστατοι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐν Ἄιδου μάλιστα 1.220 ἐμπείρως ἔχοντες, ταύτης τε τῆς ὑπουργίας δῶρά τε καὶ τιμὰς λαμβάνουσιν ἀξιολόγους· τῷ δὲ κοινῷ τῶν Ἰνδῶν μεγάλας παρέχονται χρείας παραλαμβάνόμενοι μὲν κατὰ τὸ νέον ἔτος ἐπὶ τὴν μεγά- λην σύνοδον, προ- λέγοντες δὲ τοῖς πλήθεσι περὶ αὐχμῶν καὶ ἐπομβρίας, 1.225 ἔτι δὲ ἀνέμων εὐπνοίας καὶ νόσων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν δυναμένων τοὺς ἀκούοντας ὠφελῆ- σαι. (31) Τὰ μέλλοντα γὰρ προακούσαντες οἱ τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκπλη- ροῦσιν αἰεὶ τὸ μέλλον ἐκλείπειν καὶ προκατασκευάζουσιν αἰεὶ τι τῶν χρησίμων· ὁ δὲ ἀποτυχῶν τῶν φιλοσόφων 1.230 ἐν ταῖς προρρήσεσιν ἄλλην μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἀναδέχεται τιμωρίαν ἢ βλασφημίαν, ἄφωνος δὲ διατελεῖ τὸν λοι- πὸν βίον. 32. Δεύτερον δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τὸ τῶν γεωργῶν, οἱ τῷ πλήθει τῶν ἄλλων πολὺ προέχειν δοκοῦσιν· οὗτοι δὲ 1.235 πολέμων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης λειτουργίας ἀφειμένοι περὶ τὰς γεωργίας ἀσχολοῦνται· καὶ οὐδεὶς ἂν πολέμιος περιτυ- χῶν γεωργῷ κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἀδικήσειεν, ἀλλ' ὡς κοι- νοὺς εὐεργέ- τας ἡγούμενοι πάσης ἀδικίας ἀπέχονται. Διόπερ ἀδιάφθορος ἡ χώρα διαμένουσα καὶ καρποῖς 1.240 βρίθουσα πολλὴν ἀπόλαυσιν παρέχεται τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τοῖς ἀνθρώ- ποις. (33) Βιοῦσι δ' ἐπὶ τῆς χώρας μετὰ τέκνων καὶ γυναικῶν γεωργοὶ, καὶ τῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν καταβάσεως παντελῶς ἀφεστήκασιν. Τῆς δὲ χώρας μισθοὺς τελοῦσι τῷ βασιλεῖ διὰ τὸ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν 1.245 βασιλικὴν εἶναι, ἰδιώτη δὲ μηδενὶ γῆν ἐξεῖναι κεκτη- σθαι· χωρὶς δὲ τῆς μισθώσεως τετάρτην εἰς τὸ βασιλικὸν τελοῦσι. 34. Τρίτον δ' ἐστὶ φύλον τὸ τῶν βουκόλων καὶ ποι- μένων καὶ καθόλου πάντων τῶν νομέων, οἱ πόλιν μὲν 1.250 ἢ κώμην οὐκ οἰκοῦσι, σκηνίτη δὲ βίῳ χρῶνται· οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ καὶ κυνηγοῦντες καθαρὰν ποιοῦσι τὴν χώραν ὀρνέων καὶ θηρίων· εἰς ταῦτα δὲ ἀσκοῦντες καὶ φιλο- πονοῦντες ἐξημεροῦσι τὴν Ἰνδικὴν, πλήθουσιν πολλῶν καὶ παντοδαπῶν θηρίων τε καὶ ὀρνέων τῶν κατεσθίων- 1.255 των τὰ σπέρματα τῶν γεωργῶν. XLI. 35. Τέταρτον δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τὸ τῶν τεχνιτῶν· καὶ τούτων οἱ μὲν εἰσιν ὅπλοποιοι, οἱ δὲ τοῖς γεωργοῖς ἢ τισὶν ἄλλοις τὰ χρήσιμα πρὸς ὑπηρεσίαν κατασκευά- ζουσιν· οὗτοι δὲ οὐ μόνον ἀτελεῖς εἰσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ 1.260 σιτομετρίαν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ λαμβάνουσιν. 36. Πέμπτον δὲ στρατιωτικὸν, εἰς τοὺς πολέμους εὐθετοῦν, τῷ μὲν πλήθει δεύτερον, ἀνέσει δὲ καὶ

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

παι- διᾶ πλείστη χρώμενον ἐν ταῖς εἰρήναις. Τρέφεται δ' ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν 1.265 πολεμιστῶν ἵππων τε καὶ ἐλεφάντων. 37. Ἐκτον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ τῶν ἐφόρων· οὗτοι δὲ πολυ-πραγμονοῦντες πάντα καὶ ἐφορῶντες τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἴν-δικὴν ἀπαγγέλλουσι τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν, ἐὰν δὲ ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν ἀβασίλευτος ᾗ, τοῖς ἄρχουσιν.

1.270 38. Ἐβδομον δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τὸ βουλευθῆν μὲν καὶ συν-εδρεῦθαι τοῖς ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν βουλευομένοις, πλήθει μὲν ἐλάχιστον, εὐγενεῖα δὲ καὶ φρονήσει μάλιστα θαυμαζόμενον· ἐκ τούτων γὰρ οἱ τε σύμβουλοι τοῖς βασι-λεῦσιν εἰσιν οἱ τε διοικηταὶ τῶν κοινῶν καὶ οἱ δικασταὶ 1.275 τῶν ἀμφισβητουμένων, καὶ καθόλου τοὺς ἡγεμόνας καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐκ τούτων ἔχουσι. 39. Τὰ μὲν οὖν μέρη τῆς διηρημένης πολιτείας παρ' Ἰνδοῖς σχεδὸν ταῦτά ἐστιν. Οὐκ ἔξεστι δὲ γα-μεῖν ἐξ ἄλλου γένους ἢ προαιρέσεις ἢ τέχνας μεταχει- 1.280 ρίζεσθαι, οἷον στρατιώτην ὄντα γεωργεῖν ἢ τεχνίτην ὄντα φιλοσοφεῖν. XLII. 40. Ἐχει δ' ἡ τῶν Ἰνδῶν χώρα πλείστους καὶ μεγίστους ἐλέφαντας, ἀλκῇ τε καὶ μεγέθει πολὺ διαφέροντας. Ὀχεύεται δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ζῷον οὐχ, ὥσπερ 1.285 τινὲς φασιν, ἐξηλλαγμένως, ἀλλ' ὁμοίως ἵπποις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τετραπόδοις ζώοις· κύουσι δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἐλα-χίστους μῆνας ἑκκαίδεκα, τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ὀκτωκαί-δεκα. Τίκτουσι δὲ καθάπερ ἵπποι κατὰ τὸ πλεῖστον ἓν, καὶ τρέφουσι τὸ γεννηθὲν αἱ μήτε-ρες ἐπ' ἔτη ἑξ. 1.290 Ζῶσι δ' οἱ πλεῖστοι καθάπερ ὁ μακροβιώτατος ἄνθρωπος, οἱ δὲ μάλιστα γηράσαντες ἔτη διακόσια. 41. Εἰσὶ δὲ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ξένους ἄρχοντες τεταγμένοι καὶ φροντίζοντες ὅπως μηδεὶς ξένος ἀδικῇται· τοῖς δ' ἄρρωστοῦσι τῶν ξένων ἰατροὺς εἰσά- 1.295 γουσι καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἐπιμέλειαν ποιοῦνται, καὶ τελευ-τήσαντας θάπτουσιν, ἔτι δὲ τὰ καταλειφθέντα χρήματα τοῖς προσήκουσιν ἀποδιδόασιν. (42) Οἱ τε δικασταὶ τὰς κρίσεις παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀκριβῶς διαγινώσκουσι, καὶ πικρῶς τοῖς ἀμαρτάνουσι προσφέρονται. Περὶ μὲν οὖν 1.300 τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν ἀρ-χαιολογουμένων ἀρκεσθησόμεθα τοῖς ῥηθεῖσι. t2-20.1

E LIBRO PRIMO.

2.1 Arrianus Expr. Al. V, 6, 2: Τῆς δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ νότον Ἀσίας τετραχῇ αὖ τεμνομένης μεγίστην μὲν μοῖραν τῶν Ἰνδῶν γῆν ποιεῖ Ἐρατοσθένης τε καὶ Μεγασθένης, ὃς ξυνὴν μὲν Σιβυρτίῳ τῷ σατράπῃ τῆς Ἀραχωσίας· 2.5 πολλάκις δὲ λέγει ἀφικέσθαι παρὰ Σανδράκοττον τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα· ἐλαχίστην δὲ ὅσπην ὁ Εὐφράτης ποτα-μὸς ἀπείργει ὡς πρὸς τὴν ἡμετέραν θάλασσαν· δύο δὲ αἱ μεταξὺ Εὐφράτου τε ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἀπειρ-γόμεναι, αἱ δύο ξυντεθεῖσαι μόλις ἄξιαι τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ 2.10 ξυμβαλεῖν· ἀπείργε-σθαι δὲ τὴν Ἰνδῶν χώραν πρὸς μὲν ἕω τε καὶ ἀπηλιώτην ἄνεμον ἔστε ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν τῇ μεγάλῃ θαλάσσει· τὸ πρὸς βορρᾶν δὲ αὐτῆς ἀπείρ-γειν τὸν Καύκασον τὸ ὄρος ἔστε ἐπὶ τοῦ Ταύρου τὴν ξυμβολήν· τὴν δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέραν τε καὶ ἄνεμον Ἰάπυγα 2.15 ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν, ὃ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς ἀπο-τέμνεται. Καὶ ἐστὶ πεδίον ἢ πολλὴ αὐτῆς· καὶ τοῦτο, ὡς εἰκάζουσιν, ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν προσκεχωσμένον· εἶναι γὰρ οὖν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης χώρας ὅσα πεδία οὐ πρόσω θαλάσσης τὰ πολλὰ τῶν ποταμῶν

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

παρ' ἐκάστοις ποιή- 2.20 ματα, ὥστε καὶ τῆς χώρας τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τοῖς ποτα- μοῖς ἐκ παλαιοῦ προσκεῖσθαι, καθάπερ Ἑρμοῦ τέ τι πεδῖον λέγεσθαι, ὃς κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν γῆν ἀνίσχων ἐξ ὄρους Μητρὸς Δινδυμήνης παρὰ πόλιν Σμύρναν Αἰο- λικὴν ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς θάλασσαν· καὶ ἄλλο Καῦστρου πεδῖον 2.25 Λυδίου ποταμοῦ, καὶ Καΐκου ἄλλο ἐν Μυσίᾳ, καὶ Μαιάνδρου τὸ Καρικὸν ἔσπε ἐπὶ Μίλητον πόλιν Ἰωνι- κὴν Εἰ δὴ οὖν εἰς τε ποταμὸς παρ' ἐκάστοις, καὶ οὐ μεγάλοι οὗτοι ποταμοί, ἱκανοὶ γῆν πολλὴν ποι- ῆσαι, ἐς θάλασσαν προχεόμενοι, ὁπότε ἰλὺν καταφέρουσιν καὶ 2.30 πηλὸν ἐκ τῶν ἄνω τόπων, ἐνθενπερ αὐτοῖς αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν, οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἰνδῶν ἄρα χώρας ἐς ἀπιστίαν ἰέναι ἄξιον, ὅπως πεδῖον τε ἢ πολλή ἐστι, καὶ ἐκ τῶν ποτα- μῶν τὸ πεδῖον ἔχει προσ- κεχωσμένον. Ἑρμον μὲν γὰρ καὶ Καῦστρον καὶ Καΐκόν τε καὶ Μαιάνδρον ἢ ὅσοι 2.35 πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς τήνδε τὴν ἐντὸς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῦσιν, οὐδὲ ζύμπαν- τας ξυντεθέντας ἐνὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν ἄξιον ξυμβαλεῖν πλήθους ἕνεκα τοῦ ὕδατος, μὴ ὅτι τῷ Γάγγῃ τῷ μεγίστῳ, ὅτῳ οὔτε Νείλου ὕδωρ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου οὔτε ὁ Ἴστρος ὁ κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην ῥέων 2.40 ἄξιοι ξυμβαλεῖν· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῷ Ἰνδῷ ποταμῷ ἐκείνοι γε πάντες ξυμμιχθέντες ἐς ἴσον ἔρχονται· ὃς μέγας τε εὐθύς ἀπὸ τῶν πηγῶν ἀνίσχει, καὶ πεντεκαίδεκα ποτα- μοὺς πάντας τῶν Ἀσιανῶν μερίζοντας παραλαβὼν, καὶ τῇ ἐπωνυ- μίᾳ κρατήσας, οὕτως ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς θάλασσαν. 2.45 Ταῦτά μοι ἐν τῷ παρόντι περὶ Ἰνδῶν τῆς χώρας λε- λέχθω· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἀποκεῖσθω ἐς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν συγ- γραφήν. 3.1 Strabo XV: Τὴν Ἰνδικὴν περιώρικεν ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄρκτων τοῦ Ταύρου τὰ ἔσχατα· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς Ἀριανῆς μέχρι τῆς ἐώας θαλάττης, ἅπερ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι κατὰ μέρος Παροπάμισόν τε καὶ Ἡμωδὸν καὶ Ἰμαὸν 3.5 καὶ ἄλλα ὀνομάζουσι, Μακεδόνες δὲ Καύκασον· ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμός· τὸ δὲ νότιον καὶ τὸ προς- εῶν πλευρὸν πολὺ μείζω τῶν ἐτέρων ὄντα προπέπτω- κεν εἰς τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος, καὶ γίνεται ῥομβοειδὲς τὸ τῆς χώρας σχῆμα, τῶν μειζόνων πλευρῶν ἑκατέρου 3.10 πλεονεκτοῦντος παρὰ τὸ ἀπεναντίον πλευρὸν τρισχιλίους σταδίους, ὅσον ἐστὶ τὸ κοινὸν ἄκρον τῆς τε ἐωθινής

παραλίας καὶ τῆς μεσημβρινῆς, ἕξω προπεπτωκὸς ἐξ ἴσης ἐφ' ἑκάτερον παρὰ τὴν ἄλλην ἡϊόνα. Τῆς μὲν οὖν ἐσπερίου πλευρᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν Καυκασίων ὁρῶν ἐπὶ 3.15 τὴν νότιον θάλατταν στάδιοι μάλιστα λέγονται μύριοι τρισχίλιοι παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποτα- μὸν μέχρι τῶν ἐκβο- λῶν αὐτοῦ· ὥστ' ἀπεναντίον ἢ ἐωθινὴ προσλαβοῦσα τοὺς τῆς ἄκρας τρισχιλίους ἔσται μυρίων καὶ ἕξα- κισχιλίων σταδίων. Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν πλάτος τῆς χώ- 3.20 ρας τό τ' ἐλάχιστον, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον. Μῆκος δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐπὶ τὴν ἕω· τούτου δὲ τὸ μὲν μέχρι Παλιβόθρων ἔχει τις ἂν βεβαιότερως εἰπεῖν· καταμε- μέτρηται γὰρ σχοινίοις, καὶ ἔστιν ὁδὸς βασιλικὴ σταδίων μυρίων· τὰ 3.25 δ' ἐπέκεινα στοχασμῷ λαμβάνεται διὰ τῶν ἀνάπλων τῶν ἐκ θαλάττης διὰ τοῦ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ μέχρι Πα- λιβόθρων· εἴη δ' ἂν σταδίων ἑξακισχιλίων. Ἔσται δὲ τὸ πᾶν, ἢ βραχύτα- τον, μυρίων ἑξακισχιλίων, ὥς ἔκ τε τῆς ἀναγραφῆς τῶν σταθμῶν τῆς πεπιστευμένης μάλιστα 3.30 λαβεῖν Ἑρατοσθένης φησί· καὶ ὁ <Μεγασθένης> οὕτω συναποφαίνεται· Πατροκλῆς δὲ χιλίοις ἑλαττόν φησι ... Ἐκ δὲ τούτων πάρεστιν ὁρᾶν, ὅσον διαφέρου-

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

σιν αἱ τῶν ἄλλων ἀποφάσεις, Κτησίου μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττω τῆς ἄλλης Ἀσίας τὴν Ἰνδικὴν λέγοντος, Ὀνησικρίτου δὲ τρί- 3.35 τον μέρος τῆς οἰκουμένης, Νεάρχου δὲ μηνῶν ὁδὸν τετ- τάρων τὴν δι' αὐτοῦ τοῦ πεδίου, Μεγασθένους δὲ καὶ Δηϊμάχου μετριασάντων μᾶλλον· ὑπὲρ γὰρ δισμυρίους τιθέασι σταδίους, τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς νοτίου θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸν Κάυκασον. 4.1 Strabo II.: Φησὶν ὁ Ἱππαρχος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ Ὑπομνήματι αὐτὸν τὸν Ἐρατοσθένη διαβάλλειν τὴν τοῦ Πατροκλέους πίστιν ἐκ τῆς πρὸς Μεγασθένη διαφωνίας περὶ τοῦ μήκους τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τοῦ κατὰ τὸ 4.5 βόρειον πλευρὸν, τοῦ μὲν Μεγασθένους λέγοντος στα- δίων μυρίων ἑξακισχιλίων, τοῦ δὲ Πατροκλέους χιλίοις λείπειν φαμένον. 5.1 Strabo II.: δυοῖν ἀντιμαρτυροῦντων αὐτῷ Δηϊμάχου τε καὶ Μεγασθένους, οἱ καθ' οὓς μὲν τόπους δισμυρίων τὸ διάστημά φασι τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ 5.5 μεσημβρίαν θαλάττης, καθ' οὓς δὲ καὶ τρισμυρίων. Τούτους γε δὴ τοιαῦτα λέγειν καὶ τοὺς ἀρχαίους πίνα- κας τούτοις ὁμολογεῖν. 6.1 Arrian. Ind. 3, 7: Μεγασθένης δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ ἀνατολέων ἐς ἐσπέρην πλάτος ἐστὶ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς, ὃ τι περ οἱ ἄλλοι μῆκος ποιεῖν· καὶ λέγει Μεγασθένης, μυρίων καὶ ἑξακισχιλίων σταδίων εἶναι, ἵναπερ τὸ βραχύτατον 6.5 αὐτοῦ. Τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ ἄρκτου πρὸς μεσημβρίην, τοῦτο δὲ αὐτῷ μῆκος γίνεται, καὶ ἐπέχει τριηκοσίους καὶ δισχιλίους, ἵναπερ τὸ στεινότατον αὐτοῦ. 7a.1 Strabo II: Μεγασθένης φήσαντι ἐν τοῖς νοτίοις μέρεσι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰς τε ἄρκτους ἀπο- κρύπτεσθαι καὶ τὰς σκιὰς ἀντιπίπτειν. 7b.1 Strabo II.: Δηϊμάχου φήσαντος μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μήτ' ἀποκρύπτεσθαι τὰς ἄρκτους μήτ' ἀντι- πίπτειν τὰς σκιὰς ὅπερ ὑπέληφεν ὁ Μεγασθένης. 8.1 Plinius H. N. VII, 22, 6: Ab iis in interiore situ Mo- nedes et Suari, quorum mons Maleus, in quo umbrae ad septemtrionem cadunt hieme, aestate in austrum, 8.5 per senos menses. Septemtriones eo tractu semel in anno apparere, nec nisi quindecim diebus, Baeton auctor est: hoc idem pluribus locis Indiae fieri, Megasthenes. 9.1 Strabo XV: Μεγασθένης δὲ τὴν εὐδαι- μονίαν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπισημαίνεται τῷ δίκارπον εἶναι καὶ δίφορον, καθάπερ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης ἔφη, τὸν μὲν εἰπὼν σπόρον χειμερινὸν, τὸν δὲ θερινὸν, καὶ ὄμβρον 9.5 ὁμοίως· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔτος εὐρίσκεσθαι φησι πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους καιροὺς ἄνομβρον· ὥστε εὐετηρίαν ἐκ τούτου συμβαίνειν, ἀφόρου μηδέποτε τῆς γῆς οὔσης· τοὺς τε ξυλίνους καρ- ποὺς γεννᾶσθαι πολλοὺς, καὶ τὰς ρίζας τῶν φυτῶν, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν μεγάλων καλάμων, γλυκείας καὶ φύσει 9.10 καὶ ἐψήσει, χλαιομένου τοῦ ὕδατος τοῖς ἡλίοις, τοῦ τ' ἐκπίπτοντος ἐκ Διὸς, καὶ τοῦ ποταμίου. Τρόπον δὲ τινα λέγειν βούλεται, διότι ἢ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις λεγο- μένη πέψις καὶ καρπῶν καὶ χυμῶν παρ' ἐκείνοις ἔψη- σίς ἐστὶ· καὶ κατεργάζεται τοσοῦτον εἰς εὐστομίαν, 9.15 ὅσον καὶ ἡ διὰ πυρός· διὸ καὶ τοὺς κλάδους φησὶν εὐ- καμπεῖς εἶναι τῶν δένδρων, ἐξ ὧν οἱ τροχοί· ἐκ δὲ τῆς αὐτῆς αἰτίας ἐνίοις καὶ ἐπανθεῖν ἔριον. 10.1 Strabo XV: Καὶ τίγρεις δ' ἐν τοῖς Πρα- σίοις φησὶν ὁ Μεγασθένης γίνεσθαι μεγίστους, σχεδὸν δὲ τι καὶ διπλασίους λε- όντων· δυνατοὺς δὲ ὥστε τῶν ἡμέρων τινὰ, ἀγόμενον ὑπὸ τεττάρων, τῷ ὀπισθίῳ σκέ- 10.5 λει δραζάμενον ἡμίονου, βιάσασθαι καὶ ἐλκύσαι πρὸς ἑαυτόν. Κερκοπιθήκους δὲ μείζους τῶν μεγίστων κυνῶν, λευκοὺς πλὴν τοῦ προσώπου· τοῦτο δ' εἶναι μέλαν·

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

παρ' ἄλλοις δ' ἀνάπαλιν· τὰς δὲ κέρκους μείζους δυοῖν πήχεων· ἡμερωτάτους δὲ καὶ οὐ κακοήθεις περι ἐπιθέ-

10.10 σεις καὶ κλοπάς. Λίθους δ' ὀρύττεσθαι λιβανόχρους, γλυκυτέρους σύκων ἢ μέλιτος. Ἀλλαχοῦ δὲ διπήχεις ὄφεις ὑμενοπτέρους ὥσπερ αἱ νυκτερίδες, καὶ τούτους δὲ νύκτωρ πέτεσθαι, σταλαγμοὺς ἀφιέντας οὖρων, τοὺς δὲ ἰδρώτων, διασήποντας τὸν χρώτα τοῦ μὴ φυλαξα- 10.15 μένου· καὶ σκορπίους εἶναι πτηνοὺς, ὑπερβάλλοντας με- γέθεσι· φύεσθαι δὲ καὶ ἔβενον· εἶναι δὲ καὶ κύνας ἀλκίμους, οὐ πρότερον μεθιέντας τὸ δηχθὲν πρὶν εἰς τοὺς ῥώθωνας ὕδωρ καταχυθῆναι· ἐνίοις δ' ὑπὸ προθυμίας ἐν τῷ δήγματι διαστρέφεσθαι τοὺς ὀφθαλ- 10.20 μούς, τοῖς δὲ καὶ ἐκπίπτειν· κατασχεθῆναι δὲ καὶ λέοντα ὑπὸ κυνὸς καὶ ταῦρον· τὸν δὲ ταῦρον καὶ ἀπο- θανεῖν κρατούμενον τοῦ ῥύγχους πρότερον ἢ ἀφεθῆναι. 11.1 Aelian. N. A. XVII, 39: Ἐν τῇ Πραξιακῇ χώρᾳ, Ἰν- δῶν δὲ αὕτη ἐστίν, Μεγασθένης φησὶ πιθήκους εἶναι τῶν μεγίστων κυνῶν οὐ μείους, ἔχειν δὲ καὶ οὐράς πη- χῶν πέντε· προσπεφυκέναι δὲ ἄρα αὐτοῖς καὶ προκόμια, 11.5 καὶ πώγωνας καθειμένους καὶ βαθεῖς· καὶ τὸ μὲν πρὸς- ὤπον εἶναι πᾶν λευκοῦς, τὸ σῶμα δὲ μέλανας ἰδεῖν, ἡμέρους δὲ καὶ φιλανθρωποτάτους, καὶ τὸ τοῖς ἄλλα- χόθι πι- θήκοις συμφυεῖς οὐκ ἔχειν τὸ κακότηδες. 12.1 Aelian. N. A. XVI, 41: Μεγασθένης φησὶ κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν σκορπίους γίνεσθαι πτερωτοὺς μεγέθει με- γίστους, τὸ κέντρον δὲ ἐγγρίπτειν τοῖς Εὐρωπαίοις παραπλησίως· γίνεσθαι δὲ καὶ ὄφεις αὐτόθι, καὶ τούτους 12.5 πτηνοὺς· ἐπιφοιτᾶν δὲ οὐ καθ' ἡμέραν, ἀλλὰ νύκτωρ, καὶ ἀφιέναι ἐξ αὐτῶν οὖρον, ὅπερ οὖν ἐὰν κατὰ τινος ἀποστάξει σώματος, σῆψιν ἐργάζεται παραχρήμα. Καὶ τὰ μὲν τοῦ Μεγασθένης ταῦτα. 13a.1 Strabo XV: Φησὶ γὰρ τοὺς τὸν Καύκασον οἰκοῦντας ἐν τῷ φανερῷ γυναιξὶ μίσγεσθαι καὶ σαρκοφαγεῖν τὰ τῶν συγγενῶν σώματα· πετρο- κυλιστὰς δ' εἶναι κερκοπιθήκους, οἱ λίθους κατα- 13a.5 κυλίουσι κρημνοβατοῦντες ἐπὶ τοὺς διώκοντας, τὰ τε παρ' ἡμῖν ἡμερὰ ζῶα τὰ πλεῖστα παρ' ἐκείνοις ἄγρια εἶ- ναι· ἵππους τε λέγει μονοκέρωτας ἐλαφοκράνους· κα- λάμους δὲ μῆκος μὲν τριάκοντα ὀργυῶν τοὺς ὀρθίους, τοὺς δὲ χαμαικλινεῖς πεντήκοντα· πάχος δὲ, ὥστε τὴν 13a.10 διάμετρον τοῖς μὲν εἶναι τριπλήχη, τοῖς δὲ διπλασίαν. 13b.1 Aelianus XVI, 20: Ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις τοῖς ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ, λέγω δὴ τοῖς ἐνδοτάτω, 13b.5 ὅρη φασὶν εἶναι δύσβατά τε καὶ ἐνθηρά· καὶ ἔχειν ζῶα ὅσα καὶ ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς τρέφει γῆ, ἄγρια δέ· καὶ γάρ τοι καὶ τὰς ὄϊς τὰς ἐκεῖ φασὶν εἶναι καὶ ταύτας θηρία, καὶ κύνας καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς, αὐτόνομά τε ἀλᾶσθαι καὶ ἐλεύθερα, ἀφειμένα νομευτικῆς ἀρχῆς. Πλήθη δὲ αὐτῶν 13b.10 καὶ ἀρι- θμοῦ πλείω φασὶν οἱ τούτων συγγραφεῖς, καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἰνδῶν λόγιοι· ἐν δὴ τοῖς καὶ τοὺς Βραχυᾶνας ἀριθμεῖν ἄξιον, καὶ γάρ τοι καὶ ἐκεῖνοι ὑπὲρ τῶνδε ὁμολογοῦσι τὰ αὐτά. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ ζῶον ἐν τούτοις εἶναι μονόκερων, καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὀνομάζεσθαι καρτά- 13b.15 ζωνον· καὶ μέγεθος μὲν ἔχειν ἵππου τοῦ τελείου, καὶ λόφον, καὶ λάχνην ἔχειν ξανθήν, ποδῶν δὲ ἄριστα εἰλη- χέναι, καὶ εἶναι ὠκιστον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἀδιαρ- θρώτους τε καὶ ἐμφερεῖς ἐλέφαντι συμπεφυκέναι, τὴν δὲ οὐρὰν συός· μέσον δὲ τῶν ὀφρύων ἔχειν ἐκπεφυκὸς 13b.20 κέρας, οὐ λεῖον, ἀλλὰ ἐλιγμοὺς ἔχον τινὰς καὶ μάλα

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

αὐτοφυεῖς, καὶ εἶναι μέλαν τὴν χροάν· λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὀξύτατον εἶναι τὸ κέρας ἐκεῖνο· φωνὴν δὲ ἔχειν τὸ θηρίον ἀκούω τοῦτο πάντων ἀπηχεστάτην τε καὶ γεγωνοτάτην· καὶ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων αὐτῷ ζῶων προσιόντων φέρειν, καὶ 13b.25 πρῶτον εἶναι, λέγουσι δὲ ἄρα πρὸς τὸ ὁμόφυλον δύσεριν εἶναι πως. Καὶ οὐ μόνον φασὶ τοῖς ἄρρεσιν εἶναι τινα συμφυῇ κύριζιν τε πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ μάχην, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὰς θηλείας ἔχουσι θυμὸν τὸν αὐτὸν, καὶ προάγειν τε τὴν φιλονεικίαν καὶ μέχρι θανάτου ἡττηθέντα ἐξά- 13b.30 γουσαν· ἔστι μὲν οὖν καὶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος ῥω- μαλέον, ἀλκή δὲ οἱ τοῦ κέρατος ἄμαχός ἐστι. Νομὰς δὲ ἐρήμους ἀσπάζεται καὶ πλανᾶται μόνον· ὥρα δὲ ἀφροδίτης τῆς σφετέρας συνδυσασθεὶς πρὸς τὴν θήλειαν πεπράκνυνται, καὶ μέντοι καὶ συννόμῳ ἐστὸν· εἴτα ταύτης 13b.35 παραδραμούσης καὶ τῆς θηλείας κυούσης, ἐκθηριοῦται αὐθις, καὶ μονίας ἐστὶν ὅδε ὁ Ἰνδὸς καρτάζωνος. Τούτων οὖν πῶλους πάνυ νεαροὺς κομίζεσθαι φασὶ τῷ τῶν Πραισίων βασιλεῖ, καὶ τὴν ἀλκὴν ἐν ἀλλή- 13b.40 λοις ἀποδεί- κνυσθαι κατὰ τὰς πανηγυρικός· τέλειον δὲ ἀλῶναί ποτε 13b.40 οὐδεὶς μέμνηται. Id. c. 21: Ὑπερελθόντι τὰ ὄρη τὰ γειτνιῶντα τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἐνδοτάτην πλευρὰν φανοῦνται, φασὶν, αὐλῶνες δασύτατοι, καὶ καλεῖται γε ὑπ' Ἰνδῶν ὁ χώρος Κόρουδα· ἀλῶνται δὲ ἄρα, φασὶν, ἐν 13b.45 τοῖσδε τοῖς αὐλῶσι ζῶα Σατύροις ἐμπερὶ τὰς μορφάς, τὸ πᾶν σῶμα λάσια, καὶ ἔχει κατὰ τῆς ἰξύος ἵππουριν. Καὶ καθ' ἑαυτὰ μὲν μὴ ἐνοχλούμενα διατρίβειν ἐν τοῖς δρυμοῖς ὑλοτραγοῦντα, ὅταν δὲ αἰσθῶνται κυ- 13b.50 νηγετῶν κτύπου, καὶ ἀκούσωσι κυνῶν ὑλακῆς, ἀναθέουσιν εἰς 13b.50 τὰς ἀκρωρείας αὐτὰς ἀμηχάνῳ τῷ τάχει· καὶ γὰρ εἰσι ταῖς ὀρειβασίαις ἐντριβεῖς. Καὶ ἀπομάχονται πέτρας τινὰς κυλινδοῦντες κατὰ τῶν ἐπιόντων, καὶ καταλαμ-

βανόμενοι γε πολλοὶ διαφθείρονται. Καὶ ἐκ τούτων εἰσὶν ἐκεῖνοι δυσάλωτοι· καὶ μόλις ποτὲ καὶ διὰ μακροῦ 13b.55 τινὰς αὐτῶν <εἰς Πραισίους> κομίζεσθαι λέγουσι· καὶ τούτων μέντοι ἢ τὰ νοσοῦντα ἐκομίσθη, ἢ θήλεά τινα καὶ κυοῦντα· καὶ συνέβη γε θηραθῆναι τοῖς μὲν διὰ τὴν νωθείαν, ταῖς δὲ διὰ τὸν τῆς γαστρὸς ὄγκον. 14.1 Plinius VIII, 14, 1: Megasthenes scribit in India serpentes in tantam magnitudinem adollescere, ut solidos hauriant cervos taurosque. 15.1 Aelian. N. A. VIII, 7: Μεγασθένους ἀκούω λέγοντος περὶ τὴν τῶν Ἰνδῶν θάλατταν γίγνεσθαι τι ἰχθύδιον, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὅταν ζῇ, ἀθέατον εἶναι, κάτω που νηχόμενον καὶ ἐν βυθῷ, ἀποθανὸν δὲ ἀναπλεῖν· οὗ τὸν 15.5 ἀψάμενον λειποθυμεῖν καὶ ἐκθνήσκειν τὰ πρῶτα, εἴτα μέντοι καὶ ἀποθνήσκειν. 16.1 Plinius H. N. VI, 24: Megasthenes flumine dividi (Taprobanen insulam tradit) incolasque palaeogonos appellari, auri que margaritarumque fertiliores quam Indos. 17.1 Antigonus Hist. Mirab. c. 147: Μεγασθένην δὲ τὸν τὰ Ἰνδικὰ γεγρα- 18a.1 Arrianus Ind. 4, 2 – 13: Αὐτοῖν δὲ τοῖν μεγίστοις ποταμοῖν τοῦ τε Γάγγεω καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὸν Γάγγεα μεγέθει πολὺ τι ὑπερφέρειν Μεγασθένης ἀνέγραψεν, καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι μνήμην τοῦ Γάγγεω ἔχουσιν· (3) αὐτόν 18a.5 τε γὰρ μέγαν ἀνίσχειν ἐκ τῶν πηγέων, δέχεσθαι τε ἐς αὐτὸν τὸν τε Καῖνᾶν ποταμὸν, καὶ τὸν Ἑραννοβόαν καὶ τὸν Κοσσόανον, πάντας πλω-

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

τούς· ἔτι δὲ Σῶνόν τε ποταμὸν καὶ Σιπτόκατιν καὶ Σολόματιν, καὶ τούτους πλω- 18a.10
τούς. (4) Ἐπὶ δὲ Κονδοχάτην τε καὶ Σάμβον καὶ Μάγωνα καὶ Ἀγόρανιν καὶ Ὠμαλιν·
ἐμβάλλουσι δὲ ἐς αὐτὸν Κομμενάσης τε μέγας ποταμὸς καὶ Κάκουθις καὶ Ἀνδώματις
ἐξ ἔθνους Ἰνδικοῦ τοῦ Μανδιαδινῶν ῥέων· (5) καὶ ἐπὶ 18a.15 τούτοισιν Ἄμυστις παρὰ
πόλιν Καταδούπην, καὶ Ὀξύ- ματις ἐπὶ Παζάλαισι καλου- μένοισι, καὶ Ἐρρένυσις ἐν
Μάθαισιν, ἔθνεϊ Ἰνδικῷ, ξυμβάλλει τῷ Γάγγῃ. 18a.20 (6) Τούτων λέγει Μεγασθένης
οὐδένα εἶναι τοῦ Μαιάν- δρου ἀποδέοντα, ἵνα περ ναυσίπορος ὁ Μαιάνδρος. (7) Εἶναι
ὦν τὸ εὖρος τῷ Γάγγῃ, ἔνθα περ αὐτὸς ἐωϋτοῦ στεινότατος, εἰς ἑκατὸν σταδίους· πολ-
λαχὴ δὲ καὶ λι- μνάζειν, ὥς μὴ ἀποπτον εἶναι τὴν πέρην χώραν, ἵνα περ 18a.25 χθαμαλή
τε ἐστὶ καὶ οὐδαμῇ γηλόφοισιν ἀνεστηκυῖα. (8) Τῷ δὲ Ἰνδῷ ἐς ταῦτόν ἔρχεται. Ὑδραῶ-
της μὲν Καμβισθόλοισι παρειληφώς τὸν τε Ὑφασιν ἐν Ἀστρο- βαίσι καὶ τὸν Σαράγγην
ἐκ Κηκέων καὶ τὸν Νεῦ- 18a.30 δρον ἐξ Ἀττακηνῶν, ἐς Ἀκεσίνην ἐμβάλλουσιν. (9) Ὑδά-
σπης ἐν δὲ Ὀξυδράκαισιν ἄγων ἅμα οἱ τὸν Σίναρον ἐν Ἀρίσπαισι, ἐς τὸν Ἀκεσίνην ἐκ-
διδόι καὶ οὗτος. (10) Ὁ δὲ Ἀκεσίνης ἐν Μαλλοῖς ξυμβάλλει τῷ Ἰνδῷ· καὶ Τούταπος δὲ
μέγας ποταμὸς ἐς τὸν Ἀκεσίνην ἐκδιδόι. Τούτων 18a.35 ὁ Ἀκεσίνης ἐμπλησθεὶς καὶ τῇ
ἐπικλήσει ἐκνικήσας αὐτὸς τῷ ἐωϋτοῦ ἤδη οὐνόματι ἐσβάλλει ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν· (11) Κω-
φὴν δὲ ἐν Πευκελαίητιδι, ἅμα οἱ ἄγων Μαλάμαντόν τε καὶ Σόαστον καὶ Γαρροϊάν, ἐκ-
διδόι ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν. (12) Καθύπερθε δὲ τούτων Πάρενος 18a.40 καὶ Σάπαρνος, οὐ πολὺ
διέχοντες, ἐμβάλ- λουσιν ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν. Σόανος δὲ, ἐκ τῆς ὀρεινῆς τῆς Ἀβισσαρέων,
ἔρημος ἄλλου ποταμοῦ, ἐκ- διδόι ἐς αὐτόν. Καὶ τούτων τοὺς πολλοὺς Μεγασθένης
18a.45 λέγει, ὅτι πλωτοὶ εἰσιν. 18b.1 Τὸ δὲ αἴτιον ὅστις ἐθέλει φράζειν τοῦ πλήθεός
τε καὶ μεγέθεος τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν, φραζέτω· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ ταῦτα ὡς ἀκοή ἀναγεγρά-
φθω. Ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν ποταμῶν οὐνόματα Μεγασθένης ἀνέγρα- 18b.5 ψεν, οἱ
ἔξω τοῦ Γάγγεω τε καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐκδιδούσιν ἐς τὸν ἐϋόν τε καὶ μεσημβρινὸν τὸν ἔξω
πόντον· ὥστε τοὺς πάντας ὀκτῶ καὶ πεντήκοντα λέγει ὅτι εἰσὶν Ἰνδοὶ ποταμοὶ ναυσί-
ποροι πάντες. Ἀλλ' οὐδὲ Μεγασθένης πολλὴν δοκέει μοι ἐπελθεῖν τῆς Ἰνδῶν χώρας,
πλήν 18b.10 γε ὅτι πλεῦνα ἢ οἱ ξὺν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ Φιλίππου ἐπελ- θόντες. Συγγενέ-
σθαι γὰρ Σανδρακόττῳ λέγει, τῷ με- γίστῳ βασιλεῖ καὶ Πώρῳ, ἔτι τούτου μέζονι 18c.1
Strabo XV: Λέγουσιν οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα σταδίων τούλάχιστον πλάτος, οἱ δὲ καὶ τριῶν·
Μεγασθένης δὲ, ὅταν ἢ μέτριος, καὶ ἐς ἑκατὸν εὐρύνεσθαι, βάθος δὲ εἴκοσι ὀργυῶν
τούλάχιστον. Ἐπὶ 18c.5 δὲ συμβολῇ τούτου κτλ. 19a.1 Arrianus Ind. 6, 2: Καὶ τότε λέγει
Μεγασθένης ὑπὲρ ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ, Σίλαν μὲν εἶναι οἱ οὐνομα, ῥέειν δὲ ἀπὸ κρήνης
ἐπωνύμου τῷ ποταμῷ διὰ τῆς χώρας τῆς Σιλέων, καὶ τούτων ἐπωνύμων τοῦ ποταμοῦ
τε καὶ 19a.5 τῆς κρήνης· (3) τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ παρέχεσθαι τοῖόνδε· οὐδὲν

εἶναι ὅτεφ ἀντέχει τὸ ὕδωρ, οὔτε τι νήχεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτοῦ οὔτε τι ἐπιπλέειν, ἀλλὰ
πάντα γὰρ ἐς βυσσὸν δύνειν· οὕτω τι ἀμεννότερον πάντων εἶναι τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκεῖνο
καὶ ἡεροειδέστερον. 19b.1 Strabo XV: Ἐν δὲ τῇ ὀρεινῇ Σιλίαν ποταμὸν εἶναι, ᾧ μη-
δὲν ἐπιπλεῖ· Δημόκριτον μὲν οὖν ἀπιστεῖν ἅτε πολλὴν τῆς Ἀσίας πεπλανημένον· καὶ

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

Αριστοτέλης δὲ 19b.5 ἀπιστεῖ.

E LIBRO SECUNDO.

20.1 Strabo XV: Ἡμῖν δὲ τίς ἂν δικαία γένοιτο πίστις περὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ἐκ τῆς τοιαύτης στρατείας τοῦ Κύρου ἢ τῆς Σεμίραμιδος; Συναποφαίνεται δὲ πως καὶ Μεγασθένης τῷ λόγῳ 20.5 τούτῳ, κελεύων ἀπιστεῖν ταῖς ἀρχαίαις περὶ Ἰνδῶν ἱστορίαις· οὔτε γὰρ παρ' Ἰνδῶν ἔξω σταλῆναι ποτε στρατιάν, οὔτ' ἐπελθεῖν ἔξωθεν καὶ κρατῆσαι, πλὴν τῆς μεθ' Ἡρακλέους καὶ Διονύσου, καὶ τῆς νῦν μετὰ Μακεδόνων. Καίτοι Σέσωστριν μὲν τὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ 20.10 Τεάρκωνα τὸν Αἰθίοπα ἕως Εὐρώπης προελθεῖν, Ναβοκοδρόσορον δὲ τὸν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις εὐδοκίμησαντα, Ἡρακλέους μᾶλλον, καὶ ἕως Στηλῶν ἐλάσαι· μέχρι μὲν δὴ δεῦρο καὶ Τεάρκωνα ἀφικέσθαι· ἐκείνον δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Θράκην καὶ τὸν Πόντον 20.15 ἀγαγεῖν τὴν στρατιάν. Ἰδάνθυρσον δὲ τὸν Σκύθην ἐπιδραμεῖν τῆς Ἀσίας μέχρι Αἰγύπτου· τῆς Ἰνδικῆς δὲ μηδένα τούτων ἄψασθαι. Καὶ Σεμίραμιν δ' ἀποθανεῖν πρὸ τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως. Πέρσας δὲ μισθοφόρους μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μεταπέμψασθαι Ὑδρακας· ἐκεῖ δὲ μὴ 20.20 στρατεῦσαι, ἀλλ' ἐγγὺς ἐλθεῖν μόνον, ἥνικα Κῦρος ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας. Καὶ τὰ περὶ Ἡρακλέους δὲ καὶ Διονύσου Μεγασθένης μὲν μετ' ὀλίγων πιστὰ ἡγεῖται· τῶν δ' ἄλλων οἱ πλείους, ὧν ἐστὶ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης, ἀπιστα καὶ μυθώδη, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. 21.1 Arrianus Ind. 5, 4: Οὗτος ὧν ὁ Μεγασθένης λέγει, οὔτε Ἰνδοὺς ἐπιστρατεῦσαι οὐδαμοῖσιν ἀνθρώποισιν, οὔτε Ἰνδοῖσιν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους· (5) ἀλλὰ Σέσωστριν μὲν τὸν Αἰγύπτιον, τῆς Ἀσίας καταστρεψάμενον τὴν 21.5 πολλήν, ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην σὺν στρατῷ ἐλάσαντα ὀπίσω ἀπονοστήσαι· (6) Ἰνδάθυρσιν δὲ τὸν Σκυθεα ἐκ Σκυθίας ὀρμηθέντα πολλὰ μὲν τῆς Ἀσίας ἔθνεα καταστρέψασθαι, ἐπελθεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν Αἰγυπτίων γῆν κρᾶτέοντα· (7) Σεμίραμιν δὲ τὴν Ἀσσυρίην ἐπιχειρεῖν, 21.10 μὲν στέλλεσθαι εἰς Ἰνδοὺς, ἀποθανεῖν δὲ πρὶν τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖσι βουλευμασιν· ἀλλὰ Ἀλέξανδρον γὰρ στρατεῦσαι ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς μοῦνον. (8) Καὶ πρὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου Διονύσου μὲν περί πολλὸς λόγος κατέχει, ὥς καὶ τούτου στρατεύσαντος ἐς Ἰνδοὺς, καὶ καταστρεψαμένου 21.15 Ἰνδοῦς· Ἡρακλέος δὲ περί οὐ πολλός. (9) Διονύσου μὲν γε καὶ Νύσσα πόλις μνημα οὐ φαῦλον τῆς στρατηλασίης καὶ ὁ Μηρὸς τὸ ὄρος, καὶ ὁ κισσὸς ὅτι ἐν τῷ ὄρεϊ τούτῳ φύεται· καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ὑπὸ τυμπάνων τε καὶ κυμβάλων στελλόμενοι ἐς τὰς μάχας· καὶ ἐσθῆς 21.20 αὐτοῖσι κατάστικτος ἐοῦσα, καθάπερ τοῦ Διονύσου τοῖσι βάκχοισιν· (10) Ἡρακλέος δὲ οὐ πολλὰ ὑπομνήματα. Ἀλλὰ τὴν Ἄορνον γὰρ πέτρην, ἣντινα Ἀλέξανδρος βίῃ ἐχειρώσατο, ὅτι Ἡρακλῆς οὐ δυνατὸς ἐγένετο ἐξελεῖν, Μακεδονικὸν δοκέει μοι τι κόμπασμα, καθάπερ καὶ τὸν 21.25 Παραπάμισον Καύκασον ἐκάλεον Μακεδόνες, οὐδέν τι προσήκοντα τοῦτον τῷ Καυκάσῳ. (11) Καὶ τι καὶ ἄντρον ἐπιφρασθέντες ἐν Παραπαμισάδαισι, τοῦτο ἔφρασαν ἐκεῖνο εἶναι τοῦ Προμηθέως τοῦ Τιτηνός τὸ ἄντρον, ἐν ᾧ ἐκρέματο ἐπὶ τῇ κλοπῇ τοῦ πυρός. (12) Καὶ 21.30 ἐν Σίβαισιν, Ἰνδικῶ γενεῇ, ὅτι δορὰς ἀμπεχομένους εἶδον τοὺς Σίβας, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἡρακλέος στρατηλασίης ἔφασκον τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας εἶναι τοὺς Σίβας· καὶ

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

γὰρ καὶ σκυτάλην φέρουσί τε οἱ Σίβαι, καὶ τοῖς βουσὶν αὐ- τῶν ρόπαλον ἐπικέκασται· καὶ τοῦτο ἐς μνήμην ἀνέφε- 21.35 ρον τοῦ ροπάλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος. 22a.1 Josephus Ant. Iud. X, 11, 1: [Ἐν δὲ τοῖς βασι- λείοις τούτοις ἀναλήμματα λίθινα ἀνοικοδομήσας (scil. ὁ Ναβουχοδονόσορος), καὶ τὴν ὄψιν ἀποδοὺς ὁμοιοτάτην τοῖς ὄρεσι καταφυτεύσας δένδρεσι παντοδαποῖς ἐξείρ- 22a.5 γάσαστο, διὰ τὸ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ ἐπιθυμεῖν τῆς οἰ- κείας διαθέσεως ὡς τεθραμμένην ἐν τοῖς κατὰ Μηδίαν τόποις.] <Καὶ Μεγασθένης> δὲ <ἐν τῇ δ'> (l. δευτέρᾳ) <τῶν Ἰνδικῶν> μνημονεύει αὐτῶν, δι' ἧς ἀποφαίνεται πειρᾶται τοῦτον τὸν βασιλέα τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ τῷ μεγέ- 22a.10 θει τῶν πράξεων ὑπερβεβηκότα τὸν Ἡρακλέα· κατα- στρέψασθαι γὰρ αὐτόν φησι Λιβύης τὴν πολλὴν καὶ Ἰβηρίαν. Καὶ Διοκλῆς δὲ ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ τῶν Περσικῶν μνημονεύει τούτου τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ Φιλόστρατος ἐν ταῖς Ἰνδικαῖς αὐτοῦ καὶ Φοινικικαῖς ἱστορίαις, ὅτι οὗ- 22a.15 τος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπολιόρησε Τύρον ἔτεσι τρισὶ καὶ δέκα, βασιλεύοντος κατ' ἐκείνον τὸν καιρὸν Ἰθωβάλου τῆς Τύρου. 22b.1 Syncellus: Τὸν Ναβουχοδονόσωρ ὁ Μεγασθένης ἐν τῇ δ' (l. δευτέρᾳ) τῶν Ἰνδικῶν Ἡρακλέους ἀλκιμώτερον ἀποφαίνει, ὅς

ἀνδρεία μεγάλη Λιβύης τὸ πλεῖστον καὶ Ἰβηρίας κα- 22b.5 τεστρέψατο. Συμφω- νεῖ δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ Φιλόστρατος ἐν ταῖς Ἱστορίαις, ἔνθα καὶ περὶ τῆς Τύρου πολιορκίας καὶ τῶν Φοινίκων πάλαι, αἵτινες ἱστορίαι φέρονται περὶ τοῦ Ναβουχοδονόσωρ, ὅτι Συρίαν καὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Φοινίκην κατεστρέψατο πολέμοις. 22c.1 Euseb. Pr. Ev. IX: Εὐρον δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀβυδηνοῦ Περί Ἀσσυρίων γραφῇ περὶ τοῦ Ναβουχο- δονόσορ ταῦτα· Μεγασθένης δὲ φησι Ναβουκοδρόσο- ρον Ἡρακλέος ἀλκιμώτερον γεγονότα ἐπὶ τε Λιβύην 22c.5 καὶ Ἰβηρίην στρατεῦσαι· ταύτας δὲ χειρωσάμενον ἀπο- δασμὸν αὐτέων εἰς τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ Πόντου κατοικίσαι. 23.1 Arrianus Ind. c. 7: Ἔθνεα δὲ Ἰνδικὰ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν τι ἅπαντα λέγει <Μεγασθένης> δυοῖν δέοντα. [Καὶ πολλὰ μὲν εἶναι ἔθνεα Ἰνδικὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ξυμφέ- ρομαι Μεγασθένεϊ· τὸ δὲ ἀτρεκές οὐκ ἔχω εἰ- κάσαι ὅπως 23.5 ἐκμαθὼν ἀνέγραψεν, οὐδὲ πολλοστὸν μέρος τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς ἐπελθὼν, οὐδὲ ἐπιμυξίης πᾶσι τοῖς γένεσιν ἐούσης ἐς ἀλλήλους.] Πάλαι μὲν δὴ νομάδας εἶναι Ἰνδοὺς κατάπερ Σκυ- θέων τοὺς οὐκ ἀροτῆρας, οἱ ἐπὶ τῇσιν ἀμάξῃσι πλανώ- 23.10 μενοι ἄλλοτε ἄλλην τῆς Σκυθίας ἀμείβουσιν, οὔτε πό- λιας οἰκέοντες οὔτε ἱερὰ θεῶν σέβοντες· οὕτω μὲν Ἰνδοῖσι πόλιας εἶναι μὲν ἱερὰ θεῶν δεδομημένα· ἀλλ' ἀμπέχε- σθαι μὲν δορὰς θηρίων ὅσων κατακτάνοιεν· σι- τέεσθαι δὲ τῶν δένδρεων τὸν φλοιόν· καλέεσθαι δὲ τὰ 23.15 δένδρεα ταῦτα τῇ Ἰνδῶν φωνῇ <Τάλα·> καὶ φύεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτῶν κατάπερ τῶν φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇσι κορυφῇσιν οἷά περ τολύπας. Σιτέεσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν θηρίων ὅσα ἔλοιεν ὠμοφαγέοντας, πρὶν δὴ Διόνυσον ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὴν χώραν τῶν Ἰνδῶν. Διόνυσον δὲ ἐλθόντα, ὡς καρτερὸς 23.20 ἐγένετο Ἰνδῶν, πόλιάς τε οἰκῆσαι καὶ νόμους θέσθαι τῇσι πόλισιν, οἴνου τε δοτῆρα Ἰνδοῖς γενέσθαι κατάπερ Ἑλλήσι, καὶ σπεῖρειν διδάξαι τὴν γῆν διδόντα αὐτὸν σπέρματα· ἢ οὐκ ἐλάσαντος ταύτῃ Τριπτολέμου, ὅτε περ ἐκ Δήμητρος ἐστάλη σπεῖρειν τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν, 23.25 ἢ πρὸ Τριπτολέμου τις οὗτος Διόνυσος ἐπελθὼν τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν σπέρματά σφισιν ἔδωκε καρποῦ τοῦ ἡμέ- ρου· βόας

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

τε ὑπ' ἀρότρῳ ζευῆσαι Διόνυσον πρῶτον, καὶ ἀροτῆρας ἀντὶ νομάδων ποιῆσαι Ἰνδῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ ὀπλίσαι ὅπλοισι τοῖσιν ἀρηϊοῖσι. Καὶ θεοὺς σέβειν 23.30 ὅτι ἐδίδαξε Διόνυσος ἄλλους τε καὶ μάλιστα δὴ ἑωυτὸν κυμβαλίζοντας καὶ τυμπανίζοντας· καὶ ὄρχησιν δὲ ἐκ- διδάξαι τὴν σατυρικὴν, τὸν κόρδακα παρ' Ἑλλησι κα- λεόμενον· καὶ κομᾶν Ἰνδοὺς τῷ θεῷ, μιτρηφορέειν τε ἀναδεῖξαι καὶ μύρων ἀλοιφὰς ἐκδιδάξαι, ὥστε καὶ εἰς 23.35 Ἀλέξανδρον ἔτι ὑπὸ κυμβάλων τε καὶ τυμπάνων ἐς τὰς μάχας Ἰνδοὶ κα- θίσταντο. C. 8. Ἀπλέοντα δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς, ὥς οἱ ταῦτα κε- κοσμέατο, καταστήσαι βασιλέα τῆς χώρας Σπατέμβαν, τῶν ἐταίρων ἕνα τὸν βακχωδέστατον· τελευτήσαν- τος δὲ 23.40 Σπατέμβαν τὴν βασιληίην ἐκδέξασθαι Βουδύαν τὸν τούτου παῖδα· καὶ τὸν μὲν πεντήκοντα καὶ δύο ἔτεα βασιλεῦσαι Ἰνδῶν, τὸν πατέρα· τὸν δὲ παῖδα εἴκοσιν ἔτεα· καὶ τούτου παῖδα ἐκδέξασθαι τὴν βασιληίην Κρα- δεύαν· καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε τὸ πολὺ μὲν κατὰ γένος ἀμεί- 23.45 βειν τὴν βασιληίην, παῖδα παρὰ πατρὸς ἐκδεκόμενον· εἰ δὲ ἐκλείποι τὸ γένος, οὕτω δὴ ἀριστίνδην καθίστα- σθαι Ἰνδοῖσι βασιλέας. Ἡρα- κλέα δὲ, ὄντινα ἐς Ἰνδοὺς ἀφικέσθαι λόγος κα- τέχει, παρ' αὐτοῖσιν Ἰνδοῖσι γηγενέα λέγεσθαι. Τοῦ- 23.50 τον τὸν Ἡρακλέα μάλιστα πρὸς Σουρασηνῶν γεραίρε- σθαι Ἰν- δικοῦ ἔθνεος, ἵνα δύο πόλεις μεγάλαι Μέθορά τε καὶ Κλεισόβορα, καὶ ποταμὸς Ἰωβά- ρης πλωτὸς διαρ- ρέει τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν. Τὴν σκευὴν δὲ οὗτος ὁ Ἡρα- κλῆς ἦντινα ἐφόρει, <Μεγασθένης> λέγει ὅτι ὁμοίην 23.55 τῷ Θηβαίῳ Ἡρακλεῖ, ὥς αὐτοὶ Ἰνδοὶ ἀπηγέονται· καὶ τούτῳ ἄρσενας μὲν παῖδας πολλοὺς κάρτα γενέσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ, (πολλῇσι γὰρ δὴ γυναιξίν ἐς γάμον ἐλ- θεῖν καὶ τοῦτον τὸν Ἡρακλέα,) θυγατέρα δὲ μουνό- γενήν· οὐνομα δὲ εἶναι τῇ παιδί Πανδαίην, καὶ τὴν 23.60 χώραν ἵνα τε ἐγένετο καὶ ἦστινος ἐπέτρεψεν αὐτὴν ἄρ- χειν Ἡρακλῆς, Πανδαίην, τῆς παιδὸς ἐπώνυμον· καὶ ταύτῃ ἐλέφαντας μὲν γενέσθαι ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐς πεν- τακοσίους, ἵππων δὲ ἐς τε- τρακισχιλίην, πεζῶν δὲ ἐς τὰς τρεῖς καὶ δέκα μυριάδας. Καὶ τάδε μετεξέτεροι Ἰνδῶν 23.65 περὶ Ἡρακλέος λέγουσιν· ἐπελθόντα αὐτὸν πᾶσαν γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν καὶ καθή- ραντα ὃ τι περ κακὸν κίναδος, ἐξευρεῖν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ κόσμον γυναικίῳ· [ὄντινα καὶ εἰς τοῦτο ἔτι οἱ τε ἐξ Ἰνδῶν τῆς χώρας τὰ ἀγώγιμα παρ' ἡμέας ἀγινέοντες σπουδῇ ὠνεόμενοι ἐκκομίζουσι· 23.70 καὶ Ἑλλήνων δὲ πάλαι καὶ Ῥωμαίων νῦν ὅσοι πολυ- κτέ- ανοι καὶ εὐδαίμονες, μέζονι ἔτι σπουδῇ ὠνεύονται·] τὸν μαργαρίτην δὴ τὸν θαλάσσιον, οὕτω τῇ Ἰνδῶν γλώσσῃ καλεόμενον· τὸν γὰρ Ἡρακλέα, ὥς καλὸν οἱ ἐφάνη τὸ φόρημα, ἐκ πάσης τῆς θαλάσσης ἐς τὴν Ἰν- 23.75 δῶν γῆν συναγινέειν τὸν μαργαρίτην δὴ τοῦ- τον, τῇ θυ- γατρὶ τῇ ἑωυτοῦ εἶναι κόσμον. Καὶ λέγει <Μεγασθένης> (*), θηρεύεσθαι αὐτοῦ τὴν κόγχην δικτύοις, νέμεσθαι δ' ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ κατ' αὐτὸ πολλὰς κόγχας, κατὰπερ τὰς μελίσσας· καὶ εἶναι

23.80 γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι μαργαρίτησι βασιλέα ἢ βασίλισσαν, ὥς τῇσι μελισσίῃσι. Καὶ ὅστις μὲν ἐκεῖνον κατ' ἐπιτυχίην συλλάβοι, τοῦτον δὲ εὐπετέως περιβάλλειν καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σμῆνος τῶν μαργαριτέων· εἰ δὲ διαφύγοι σφᾶς ὁ βασι- λεὺς, τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι θη- ρατοὺς εἶναι τοὺς ἄλλους· τοὺς 23.85 ἀλόντας δὲ περιορᾶν κατασαπῆναί σφισι τὴν

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

σάρκα, τῷ δὲ ὁστέῳ ἐς κόσμον χρῆσθαι. Καὶ εἶναι γὰρ καὶ παρ' Ἰνδοῖσι τὸν μαργαρί-
την τριστάσιον κατὰ τιμὴν πρὸς χρυσίον τὸ ἄπεφθον, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ ὄρυς-
σόμενον. 23.90 C. 9. Ἐν δὲ τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, ἵνα ἐβασίλευσεν ἡ θυγά- τηρ τοῦ Ἡρακλέος,
τὰς μὲν γυναῖκας ἐπταέτεας ἐούσας ἐς ὥρην γάμου ἰέναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄνδρας τεσσαρά-
κοντα ἔτεα τὰ πλεῖστα βιώσκεσθαι *. Καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτου λεγό- μενον λόγον εἶναι παρ'
Ἰνδοῖσιν· Ἡρακλέα, ὁψιγόνου 23.95 οἱ γενομένης τῆς παιδός, ἐπεὶ τε δὴ ἐγγὺς ἔμαθεν
ἑωυτῷ ἐοῦσαν τὴν τελευταίην, οὐκ ἔχοντα ὅτεω ἀνδρὶ ἐκδῶ τὴν παιῖδα ἑωυτοῦ ἐπαξίω,
αὐτὸν μιγῆναι τῇ παιδί ἐπταέτεϊ ἐούσῃ, ὥς γένος ἐξ οὗ τε κάκεινης ὑπολείπεσθαι Ἰν-
δῶν βασιλέας. Ποιῆσαι ὦν αὐτὴν Ἡρακλέα ὠραίην γάμου· 23.100 καὶ ἐκ τοῦδε ἅπαν
τὸ γένος τοῦτο ὅτου ἡ Πανδαίη ἐπῆρξε, ταῦτό τοῦτον γέρας ἔχειν παρὰ Ἡρακλέος
[Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, εἴπερ ὦν τὰ ἐς τοσόνδε ἄτοπα Ἡρα- κλέης οἶός τε ἦν ἐξεργάζεσθαι,
καὶ αὐτὸν ἀποφῆναι μα- κροβιώτερον, ὥς ὠραίη μιγῆναι τῇ παιδί. Ἀλλὰ γὰρ εἰ 23.105
ταῦτα ὑπὲρ τῆς ὥρης τῶν ταύτῃ παιδῶν ἀτρεκέα ἐστίν, ἐς ταὐτὸν φέρειν δοκεῖ ἔμοιγε
ἐς ὃ τι περ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῆς ἡλικίης ὅτι τεσσαρακοντούτεες ἀποθνήσκου-
σιν οἱ πρεσβύτατοι αὐτῶν. Οἷς γὰρ τό τε γῆρας τοσῶδε ταχύτερον ἐπέρχεται καὶ ὁ θά-
νατος ὁμοῦ τῷ γῆραϊ, 23.110 πάντως που καὶ ἡ ἀκμὴ πρὸς λόγον τοῦ τέλεος ταχυ-
τέρη ἐπανθέει· ὥστε τριακοντούτεες μὲν ὠμογέροντες ἄν που εἶεν αὐτοῖσιν οἱ ἄνδρες,
εἴκοσι δὲ ἔτεα γεγονότες οἱ ἔξω ἡβης νεηνίσκοι· ἡ δὲ ἀκροτάτη ἡβὴ ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντεκαί-
δεκα ἔτεα· καὶ τῇσι γυναιξὶν ὥρη τοῦ γάμου 23.115 κατὰ λόγον ἂν οὕτω ἐς τὰ ἐπτὰ
ἔτεα συμβαίνοι.] Καὶ γὰρ τοὺς καρπούς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρῃ πεπαίνεσθαι τε ταχύτερον
μὲν τῆς ἄλλης, αὐτὸς οὗτος <Μεγασθένης> ἀνέγραψε, καὶ φθίνειν ταχύτερον. Ἀπὸ
μὲν δὴ Διονύσου βασιλέας ἡρίθμεον Ἰνδοὶ ἐς 23.120 Σανδράκοττον τρεῖς καὶ πεντή-
κοντα καὶ ἑκατόν· ἔτεα δὲ δύο καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἑξακισχίλια· ἐν δὲ τοῦ-
τοις τρεῖς τὸ πᾶν εἰς ἐλευθερίην ** τὴν δὲ καὶ ἐς τριη- κόσια· τὴν δὲ εἴκοσι τε ἐτέων καὶ ἑκα-
τόν (*)· πρεσβύ- τερόν τε Διόνυσον Ἡρακλέος δέκα καὶ πέντε γενεῇ· 23.125 σιν Ἰνδοὶ
λέγουσιν· ἄλλον δὲ οὐδένα ἐμβαλεῖν ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἰνδῶν ἐπὶ πολέμῳ, οὐδὲ Κῦρον τὸν
Καμβύσεω, καί- τοι ἐπὶ Σκύθας ἐλάσαντα καὶ τᾶλλα πολυπραγμονέστα- τον δὴ τῶν
κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίην βασιλέων γενόμενον τὸν Κῦρον· ἀλλὰ Ἀλέξανδρον γὰρ ἐλθεῖν τε καὶ
κρατῆσαι 23.130 πάντων τοῖς ὅπλοις, ὅσους γε δὴ ἐπῆλθε· καὶ ἂν καὶ πάντων κρατῆ-
σαι, εἰ ἡ στρατιὴ ἤθελεν. Οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ Ἰνδῶν τινα ἔξω τῆς οἰκῆς σταλῆναι ἐπὶ πο-
λέμῳ διὰ δικαιοσύνην. 24.1 Phlegon Mirab. c. 33: Μεγασθένης δὲ φησιν, τὰς ἐν Παλαίᾳ
κατοικοῦσας γυναῖκας ἐξαετείς γινομένης τίκτειν. 25.1 Strabo XV: Ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ συμβολῇ
τούτου (τοῦ Γάγγου) τε καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ποταμοῦ τὰ Παλίβοθρα ιδρύσθαι (sc. Μεγασθέ-
νης φησὶ) σταδίων ὀγδοήκοντα τὸ μῆκος, πλάτος δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα, ἐν παραλληλο-
25.5 γράμμῳ σχήματι, ξύλινον περίβολον ἔχουσιν κατατε- τρημένον, ὥστε διὰ τῶν
ὁπῶν τοξεύειν· προκεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τάφρον φυλακῆς τε χάριν καὶ ὑποδοχῆς τῶν ἐκ τῆς
πόλεως ἀπορροίων. Τὸ δ' ἔθνος, ἐν ᾧ ἡ πόλις αὕτη, καλεῖσθαι Πρασίους, διαφορώ-
τατον τῶν πάντων· τὸν 25.10 δὲ βασιλεύοντα ἐπώνυμον δεῖ τῆς πόλεως εἶναι Παλί-

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

βοθρον καλούμενον, πρὸς τῷ ἰδίῳ τῷ ἐκ γενετῆς ὀνό- ματι, καθάπερ τὸν Σανδρόκοτ- τον, πρὸς ὃν ἦκεν ὁ Με- γασθένης πεμφθείς. 26.1 Arrian. Ind. c. 10: Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὰδε, μνημῖα ὅτι Ἴνδοι τοῖς τελευτήσασιν οὐ ποιέουσιν, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἀρε- τὰς γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἱκανὰς ἐς μνήμην τίθενται τοῖσιν ἀποθανοῦσι, καὶ τὰς ψδὰς αἱ αὐτοῖσιν ἐπά- δονται. (2) Πο- 26.5 λίων δὲ ἀριθμὸν οὐκ εἶναι ἂν ἀτρεκές ἀναγράψαι τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ὑπὸ πλήθεος· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὅσαι παραποτάμια αὐ- τῶν ἢ παραθαλάσσια, ταύτας μὲν ξυλίνας ποιέεσθαι· (3) οὐ γὰρ εἶναι ἐκ πλίνθου ποιεομένης διαρκέσαι ἐπὶ χρόνον τοῦ τε ὕδατος ἕνεκα τοῦ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ, καὶ ὅτι οἱ 26.10 ποταμοὶ αὐτοῖσιν ὑπερβάλλοντες ὑπὲρ τὰς ὄχθας ἐμπι- πλᾶσι τοῦ ὕδατος τὰ πεδία. (4) Ὅσαι δὲ ἐν ὑπερδε- ξίοισι τε καὶ μετεώροισι τόποισι καὶ τούτοισιν ὑψηλοῖσιν, ψκισμένοι εἰσὶ, ταύτας δὲ ἐκ πλίνθου τε καὶ πηλοῦ ποιέεσθαι· (5) μεγίστην δὲ πόλιν ἐν Ἰνδοῖσιν εἶναι Παλίμ- 26.15 βοθρα καλεομένην, ἐν τῇ Πρασίῳ γῇ, ἵνα αἱ συμβολαὶ εἰσὶ τοῦ τε Ἐρανοβοῶ ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ Γάγγεω· τοῦ μὲν Γάγγεω, τοῦ μεγίστου ποταμῶν· ὁ δὲ Ἐρανοβοῶς τρίτος μὲν ἂν εἴη τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν, μέζων δὲ τῶν ἄλλῃ καὶ οὗτος· ἀλλὰ ξυγχωρεῖ αὐτὸς τῷ Γάγγῃ, ἐπει- 26.20 δὲ ἐμβάλλῃ ἐς αὐτὸν τὸ ὕδωρ. (6) Καὶ λέγει Μεγα-

σθένης, μῆκος μὲν ἐπέχειν τὴν πόλιν κατ' ἑκατέρην τὴν πλευρὴν ἵναπερ μακρο- τάτη αὐτὴ ἐωυτῆς ψκισται ἐς ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίους τὸ δὲ πλάτος ἐς πεντεκαίδεκα· (7) τάφρον δὲ περιβεβλησθαι τῇ πόλει τὸ εὖρος ἐξάπλε- 26.25 θρον, τὸ δὲ βάθος τρι- ἡκοντα πήχεων· πύργους δὲ ἑβδο- μήκοντα καὶ πεντακοσίους ἐπέχειν τὸ τεῖχος καὶ πύλας τέσσαρας καὶ ἐξήκοντα. (8) Εἶναι δὲ καὶ τόδε μέγα ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ, πάντας Ἰνδοὺς εἶναι ἐλευθέρους, οὐδὲ τινα δοῦλον εἶναι Ἰνδόν· τοῦτο μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοισιν 26.30 ἐς ταὐτὸ συμβαίνει καὶ Ἰνδοῖσι. (9) Λακεδαιμονίοισι μὲν γε οἱ εἰλωτες δοῦλοί εἰσι καὶ τὰ δούλων ἐργάζονται· Ἰνδοῖσι δὲ οὐδὲ ἄλλος δοῦλός ἐστι μήτι γε Ἰνδῶν τις. 27.1 Strabo XV: Εὐτελεῖς δὲ κατὰ τὴν δίαίταν οἱ Ἴνδοι πάντες, μᾶλλον δ' ἐν ταῖς στρατείαις· οὐδ' ὄχλῳ περιττῷ χαίρουσι· διόπερ εὐκοσμοῦσι. Πλεί- στη δ' ἐπιχειρία περὶ τὰς κλοπὰς. Γενομένους 27.5 δ' οὖν ἐν τῷ Σανδροκόττου στρατο- πέδῳ φησὶν ὁ <Μεγασθένης> τετταράκοντα μυριάδων πλήθους ἰδρυμένου, μηδεμίαν ἡμέραν ἰδεῖν ἀνηνεγμένα κλέμματα πλειόνων ἢ διακοσίων δραχμῶν ἄξια, ἀγρά- φοις καὶ ταῦτα νόμοις χρωμένοις. (2) Οὐδὲ γὰρ γράμ- 27.10 ματα εἰδέναι αὐτοὺς, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ μνήμης ἕκαστα διοικεῖ- σθαι (*). εὖ πράττειν δ' ὅμως διὰ τὴν ἀπλότητα καὶ τὴν εὐτέλειαν· οἶνον τε γὰρ οὐ πίνειν, ἀλλ' ἐν θυσίαις μόνον· πίνειν δ' ἀπ' ὀρύζης ἀντὶ κριθίνου συν- τιθέντας. Καὶ σιτία δὲ τὸ πλεον ὄρυζαν εἶναι ῥοφητὴν. (3) Καὶ 27.15 ἐν τοῖς νόμοις δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς συμβολαίοις τὴν ἀπλότητα ἐλέγχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ μὴ πολυδίκους εἶναι· οὔτε γὰρ ὑπο- θήκης οὔτε παρακαταθήκης εἶναι δίκας· οὐδὲ μαρτύ- ρων, οὐδὲ σφραγίδων αὐτοῖς δεῖν, ἀλλὰ πιστεύειν πα- ραβαλλομένους· καὶ τὰ οἶκοι δὲ τὸ πλεον ἀφρουρεῖν. 27.20 Ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σωφρονικά. Τᾶλλ' οὐδ' ἂν τις ἀποδέ- ξαιτο· τὸ μόνους διαιτᾶσθαι ἀεὶ, καὶ τὸ μὴ μίαν εἶναι πᾶσιν ὥραν κοινήν δεῖπνου τε καὶ ἀρίστου, ἀλλ' ὅπως ἐκά- στῳ φίλον. Πρὸς γὰρ τὸν κοινωνικὸν καὶ τὸν πολιτι- κὸν βίον ἐκείνως κρεῖττον 27.25

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

4. Γυμνάσιον δὲ μάλιστα τρίψιν δοκιμάζουσι, καὶ ἄλλως καὶ διὰ σκυταλίδων ἐβενίνων λείων ἐξομαλίζονται τὰ σώματα. Λιταὶ δὲ καὶ αἱ ταφαί, καὶ μικρὰ χώματα. Ὑπεναντίως δὲ τῇ ἄλλῃ λιτότητι κοσμοῦνται. Χρυσοφοροῦσι γὰρ καὶ διαλίθῳ κόσμῳ χρῶνται, σιν- 27.30 δόνας τε φοροῦσιν εὐανθεῖς καὶ σκιάδια αὐτοῖς ἔπεται· τὸ γὰρ κάλλος τιμῶντες ἀσκοῦσιν ὅσα καλλωπίζει τὴν ὄψιν· ἀλήθειάν τε ὁμοίως καὶ ἀρετὴν ἀποδέχονται· διόπερ οὐδὲ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ τῶν γερόντων προνομίαν διδόσιν, ἂν μὴ καὶ τῷ φρονεῖν πλεονεκτῶσι. Πολλὰς δὲ 27.35 γαμοῦσιν ὠνητὰς παρὰ τῶν γονέων, λαμβάνουσί τε ἀντιδιδόντες ζευγος βοῶν· ὧν τὰς μὲν εὐπειθείας χάριν, τὰς δ' ἄλλας ἡδονῆς καὶ πολυτεκνίας· εἰ δὲ μὴ σωφρο- νεῖν ἀναγκάσαιεν, πορνεύειν ἔξεστι. Θύει δὲ οὐδεὶς ἐστεφανωμένος οὐδὲ σπένδει, οὐδὲ σφάττουσι τὸ ἱερεῖον 27.40 ἀλλὰ πνίγουσιν, ἵνα μὴ λελωβημένον ἀλλ' ὀλόκληρον διδῶται τῷ θεῷ. 5. Ψευδομαρτυρίας δ' ὁ ἀλόους ἀκρωτηριάζεται· ὃ τε πηρώσας οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ μόνον ἀντιπιάσχει, ἀλλὰ καὶ χειροκοπεῖται· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ τεχνίτου χεῖρα ἢ ὀφθαλμὸν 27.45 ἀφέληται, θανατοῦται. Δούλοις δὲ οὗτος μὲν φησι μηδένα Ἰνδῶν χρῆσθαι· [Ονησίκριτος δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Μουσικανοῦ τοῦτ' ἴδιον ἀποφαίνει κτλ.]. 6 Τῷ βασιλεῖ δ' ἡ μὲν τοῦ σώματος θεραπεία διὰ γυναικῶν ἐστίν, ὠνητῶν καὶ αὐτῶν παρὰ τῶν πατέρων· 27.50 ἔξω δὲ τῶν θυρῶν οἱ σωματοφύλακες καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν στρατιωτικόν· μεθύνοντα δὲ κτείνασα γυνὴ βασιλέα γέ- ρας ἔχει συνεῖναι τῷ ἐκεῖνον διαδεξαμένῳ· διαδέχονται δ' οἱ παῖδες. Οὐδ' ὑπνοὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ νύκτωρ δὲ καθ' ὥραν ἀναγκάζεται τὴν κοίτην ἀλλάτ- 27.55 τεῖν διὰ τὰς ἐπιβουλάς. 7. Τῶν γε μὴ κατὰ πόλεμον ἐξόδων μία μὲν ἐστίν ἢ ἐπὶ τὰς κρίσεις, ἐν αἷς διημερεῖ διὰ κουῶν οὐδὲν ἦττον, κἂν ὥρα γένηται τῆς τοῦ σώματος θεραπείας· αὕτη δ' ἐστίν ἢ διὰ τῶν σκυταλίδων τρίψις· ἅμα γὰρ 27.60 καὶ διακούει καὶ τρίβεται τεττάρων περιστάντων τρι- βέων. Ἐτέρα δ' ἐστίν ἢ ἐπὶ τὰς θυσίας ἔξοδος. Τρίτη δ' ἐπὶ θήραν βακχική τις, κύκλῳ γυναικῶν περικεχυ- μένων, ἔξωθεν δὲ τῶν δορυφόρων· παρεσχοίνισται δ' ἡ ὁδός· τῷ δὲ παρελθόντι ἐντὸς μέχρι γυναικῶν θά- 27.65 νατος· προηγοῦνται δὲ τυμπανισταὶ καὶ κωδωνοφόροι. Κυνηγετεῖ δ' ἐν μὲν τοῖς περιφράγμα- σιν ἀπὸ βήματος τοξεύων· παρεστᾶσι δ' ἔνοπλοι δύο ἢ τρεῖς γυναῖκες· ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἀφράκτοις θήραις ἀπ' ἐλέφαντος· αἱ δὲ γυναῖ- κες αἱ μὲν ἐφ' ἀρμάτων, αἱ δ' ἐφ' ἵπ- πων, αἱ δὲ καὶ ἐπ' 27.70 ἐλεφάντων, ὥς καὶ συστρατεύουσιν, ἡσκημένοι παντὶ ὅπλῳ. [Ἐχει μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτα πολλὴν ἀήθειαν πρὸς τὰ παρ' ἡμῖν· ἔτι μέντοι μᾶλλον τὰ τοι- ᾶδε.] Φησὶ γὰρ τοὺς τὸν Καύκασον οἰκοῦντας ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ γυναιξὶ 27.75 μίσγεσθαι, καὶ σαρκοφαγεῖν τὰ τῶν συγγενῶν σώματα. Πετροκυλιστὰς δ' εἶναι κερκοπιθήκους κτλ. 28.1 Athenaeus IV: <Μεγασθένης ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν> τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς φησιν ἐν τῷ

δείπνῳ παρατίθεσθαι ἐκάστῳ τράπεζαν, ταύτην δ' εἶ- ναι ὁμοίαν ταῖς ἐγγυθή- κας· καὶ ἐπιτίθεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτῇ 28.5 τρυβλίον χρυσοῦν, εἰς ὃ ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτοὺς πρῶτον μὲν τὴν ὄρυζαν ἐφθὴν, ὥς ἂν τις ἐψήσειε χόνδρον, ἔπειτα ὅσα πολλὰ κεχειρουρηγ- μένα ταῖς Ἰνδικαῖς σκευασίαις. 29.1 Strabo II: Ἄπαντες μὲν τοίνυν οἱ περὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

γράψαντες ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ψευδολόγοι γεγό- νασι, καθ' ὑπερβολὴν δὲ Δηίμαχος· τὰ δὲ δεύτερα λέγει Μεγασθένης· Ὀνησίκριτος δὲ καὶ Νέαρχος καὶ ἄλλοι 29.5 τοιοῦτοι παραψελλίζοντες ἤδη. Καὶ ἡμῖν δ' ὑπῆρξεν ἐπὶ πλέον κατιδεῖν ταῦτα, ὑπομνηματιζο- μένοις τὰς Ἀλε- ξάνδρου πράξεις· διαφερόντως δ' ἀπιστεῖν ἄξιον Δηι- μάχῳ τε καὶ Μεγασθένει. Οὗτοι γάρ εἰσιν οἱ τοὺς Ἐνωτοκοίτας καὶ τοὺς Ἀστόμους καὶ Ἄρρινας ἱστοροῦν- 29.10 τες, Μονοφθάλμους τε καὶ Μακροσκελεῖς καὶ Ὀπισθο- δακτύλους· ἀνεκαίνισαν δὲ καὶ τὴν Ὀμηρικὴν τῶν Πυγμαίων γερανομαχίαν, τρισπιθάμους εἰπόν- τες· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ τοὺς χρυσωρύχους μύρμηκας καὶ Πάνας σφηνο- κεφάλους ὄφεις τε καὶ ἐλάφους σὺν κέρασι καταπίνον- 29.15 τας· περὶ ὧν ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον ἐλέγχει, ὅπερ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης φησίν. Ἐπέμφθησαν μὲν γάρ εἰς τὰ Πα- λίμβοθρα, ὁ μὲν Με- γασθένης πρὸς Σανδρόκοττον, ὁ δὲ Δηίμαχος πρὸς Ἀλλιτροχάδην τὸν ἐκείνου υἱὸν κατὰ πρεσβείαν· ὑπομνήματα δὲ τῆς ἀποδημίας κατέλιπον 29.20 τοιαῦτα, ὅφ' ἡσδή- ποτε αἰτίας προαχθέντες. Πατρο- κλῆς δὲ ἦκιστα τοιοῦτος· καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ μάρτυρες οὐκ ἀπίθανοι, οἷς κέχρηται ὁ Ἐρατοσθένης. 30.1 Strabo XV: Ὑπερεκπίπτων δ' ἐπὶ τὸ μυ- θῶδες πεντασπιθάμους ἀνθρώπους λέγει καὶ τρισπιθά- μους, ὧν τινες ἀμύκτη- ρας, ἀναπνοᾶς ἔχοντας μόνον δύο ὑπὲρ τοῦ στόματος· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς τρισπιθάμους πόλε- 30.5 μον εἶναι ταῖς γεράνοισ (ὧν καὶ Ὀμηρον δηλοῦν) καὶ τοῖς πέρδιξιν, οὓς χηνομεγέθεις εἶναι· τούτους δ' ἐκλέ- γειν αὐτῶν τὰ ῥα καὶ φθείρειν· ἐκεῖ γὰρ ῥωτο- κεῖν τὰς γεράνους· διόπερ μηδαμοῦ μηδ' ῥα εὐρίσκεσθαι γερά- νων, μήτ' οὖν νεότ- τια· πλειστάκις δ' ἐκπίπτειν γέρανον 30.10 χαλκῇν ἔχουσαν ἀκίδα ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν πληγμάτων. Ὅμοια δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τῶν Ἐνωτοκοιτῶν καὶ τῶν ἀγρίων ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἄλλων τερατωδῶν. Τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἀγρίους μὴ κομισθῆναι παρὰ Σανδρόκοττον· ἀπο- καρτερεῖν γάρ (*)· ἔχειν δὲ τὰς μὲν πτέρνας πρόσθεν, τοὺς δὲ ταρσοὺς 30.15 ὀπισθεν καὶ τοὺς δακτύλους. Ἀστόμους δὲ τινες ἀχθῆ- ναι, ἀνθρώπους ἡμέρους· οἰκεῖν δὲ περὶ τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Γάγγου· τρέφεσθαι δ' ἀτμαῖς ὀπτῶν κρεῶν καὶ καρπῶν καὶ ἀν- θέων ὁσμαις, ἀντὶ τῶν στομάτων ἔχοντας ἀνα- πνοᾶς· χαλεπαίνειν δὲ τοῖς δυσώδεσι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο 30.20 περιγίνεσθαι μόλις καὶ μάλιστα ἐν στρατοπέδῳ. Περὶ δὲ τῶν ἄλ- λων διηγεῖσθαι τοὺς φιλοσόφους Ὠκύποδάς τε ἱστοροῦντας ἵππων μᾶλλον ἀπιόντας· Ἐνωτοκοίτας δὲ ποδήρη τὰ ὦτα ἔχοντας, ὡς ἐγκαθεύδειν, ἰσχυροὺς δ' ὥστ' ἀνασπᾶν δένδρα καὶ ῥήττειν νευράν· Μονομμά- 30.25 τους δὲ ἄλλους, ὦτα μὲν ἔχοντας κυνὸς, ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τῷ μετώπῳ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, ὀρθοχαίτας, λασίους τὰ στήθη τοὺς δὲ Ἀμύ- κτηρας εἶναι παμφάγους, ὡμοφάγους, ὀλι- γοχρονίους, πρὸ γήρως θνήσκοντας· τοῦ δὲ στόματος τὸ ἄνω προχειλότερον εἶναι πολὺ. Περὶ δὲ τῶν χιλιετῶν 30.30 Ὑπερβο- ρέων τὰ αὐτὰ λέγειν Σιμωνίδῃ καὶ Πινδάρῳ καὶ ἄλλοις μυθολόγοις. [Μῦθος δὲ καὶ τὸ ὑπὸ Τιμαγέ- νους λεχθὲν, ὡς ὅτι χαλκὸς ὕιοι σταλαγμοῖς χαλκοῖς καὶ σύροιτο. Ἐγγυτέρω δὲ πίστεως φησιν ὁ <Μεγα- σθένης>· ὅτι οἱ ποταμοὶ καταφέρουσι ψῆγμα χρυσοῦ, καὶ 30.35 ἀπ' αὐτοῦ φόρος ἀπάγοιτο τῷ βασιλεῖ· τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ συμβαίνει.] 31.1 Plinius VII, 2, 14: In monte, cui nomen est Nulo, (Nullo v. l.), homines

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

esse aversis plantis, octonos digitos in singulis habentes, auctor est <Me- gasthenes>. (15) In multis autem ontibus genus 31.5 hominum capitibus caninis ferarum pellibus velari, pro voce latratum edere, unguibus armatum venatu et aucupio vesci. [Horum supra centum viginti millia fuisse prodente se Ctesias scribit, et in quadam gente Indiae feminas semet in vita 31.10 parere genitosque confestim canescere, etc.] 32.1 Solinus 52, 36: Ad montem, qui Nulo dicitur, habitant, quibus adversae plantae sunt et octoni digiti in plantis singulis. <Megasthenes> per di- versos Indiae montes sees scribit nationes capitibus 32.5 caninis, armatas unguibus, amictas vestitu tergo- rum, ad sermonem humanum nulla voce sed latra- tibus tantum sonantes, asperis rictibus. [Apud Ctesiam legitur, quasdam feminas ibi semel parere natosque canos illico fieri, etc.] 33.1 Plinius VII, 2, 18: <Megasthenes> gentem inter Nomadas Indos narium loco foramina tantum ha- bentem, anguium modo loripedem, vocari Scyritas. Ad extremos fines Indiae ab oriente circa fontem 33.5 Gangis Astomorum gentem sine ore, corpore toto hirtam vestiri frondium lanugine, halitu tantum viventem et odore, quem naribus trahant. Nullum iis cibum nullumque potum tantum radicum flo- rumque varios odores et silvestrium malorum, quae

33.10 secum portant itinere, ne desit olfactus: graviore paulo odore haud difficulter exanimari. 19. Supra hos extrema in parte montium Tri- spithami Pygmaeiue narrantur, ternas spithamas longitudine, hoc est, ternos dodrantes non exce- 33.15 dentes, salubri caelo semperque vernante, montibus ab aquilone oppositis: quos a gruibus infestari Homerus quoque prodidit. Fama est, insidentes arietum caprarumque dorsis, armatos sagittis veris tempore universo agmine ad mare descendere et 33.20 ova pullosque earum alitum consumere: ternis ex- peditionem eam mensibus confici, aliter futuris gre- gibus non resisti. Casas eorum luto pennisque et ovorum putaminibus construi. [Aristoteles in ca- vernis vivere Pygmaeos tradit: cetera de his, ut 33.25 reliqui.] 22. [Ctesias gentem ex his, quae appelle- tur Pandore, in convallibus sitam, annos ducenos vivere, in iuventa candido capillo, qui in sene- ctute nigrescat. Contra alios quadragenos non 33.30 excedere annos iunctos Macrobiis, quorum feminae semel pariant: idque et Agatharchides tradit; praeterea locustis eos ali et esse perniceis.] Man- dorum nomen iis dedit Cli- tarchus et <Megasthenes>, trecentosque eorum vi- 33.35 cos annumerat. Feminas septimo aetatis anno parere, senectam quadragesimo accidere. 34.1 Plutarch. De fac. in luna c. 24: Τὴν μὲν γὰρ Ἰνδικὴν ῥίζαν, ἣν φησι <Μεγα- σθένης> μήτ' ἐσθί- οντας μήτε πίνοντας ἀλλ' ἀστόμους ὄντας ὑποτύφειν καὶ θυμῶν καὶ τρέφεσθαι τῇ ὀσμῇ, πό- 34.5 θεν ἂν τις ἐκεῖ φυομένην λάβοι μὴ βρεχομένης τῆς σελήνης; t35-43.1

E LIBRO TERTIO.

35.1 Arrian. Ind. c. 11: Νενέμηνται δὲ οἱ πάντες Ἴνδοι ἐς ἑπτὰ μάλιστα γενεάς· ἐν μὲν αὐτοῖσιν οἱ σο- φισταὶ εἰσι, πλήθει μὲν μείους τῶν ἄλλων, δόξη δὲ καὶ τιμῇ γε- ραρώτατοι. (2) Οὔτε γάρ τι τῷ σώματι ἐργά- 35.5 ζεσθαι ἀναγκαίη σφὶν προσκέεται,

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

οὔτε τι ἀποφέρειν ἀπ' ὅτου πονέουσιν ἐς τὸ κοινόν· οὐδέ τι ἄλλο ἀνάγκης ἀπλῶς ἐπεῖναι τοῖσι σοφιστῆσιν, ὅτι μὴ θύειν τὰς θυσίας τοῖσι θεοῖσιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν Ἰνδῶν· (3) καὶ δὲ ἰδίᾳ θύει, ἐξηγητὴς αὐτῷ τῆς θυσίης τῶν τις σοφιστέων 35.10 τούτων γίνεται, ὥς οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως κεχαρισμένα τοῖς θεοῖσι θύσαντας. (4) Εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ μαντικῆς οὔτοι μοῦνοι Ἰνδῶν δαήμονες, οὐδὲ ἐφεῖται ἄλλῳ μαντεύεσθαι ὅτι μὴ σοφῷ ἀνδρί. (5) Μαντεύουσι δὲ ὅσα ὑπὲρ τῶν ὥρέων ἔτεος καὶ εἴ τις ἐς τὸ κοινὸν συμφορὴ καταλαμβάνει· 35.15 τὰ δὲ ἴδια ἐκάστοισιν οὐ σφιν μέλει μαντεύεσθαι, ἢ ὥς οὐκ ἐξικνεομένης τῆς μαντικῆς ἐς τὰ σμικρότερα, ἢ ὥς οὐκ ἄξιον ἐπὶ τούτοις πονέεσθαι. (6) Ὅστις δὲ ἐς τρεῖς μαντευσάμενος, τούτῳ δὲ ἄλλο μὲν κακὸν γίνεσθαι οὐδὲν, σιωπᾶν δὲ εἶναι ἐπάναγκες τοῦ λοιποῦ· 35.20 καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις ἐξαναγκάσει τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον φωνῆσαι, ὅτου ἢ σιωπὴ κατακέκριται. (7) Οὔτοι γυμνοὶ διαιτῶνται οἱ σοφισταί, τοῦ μὲν χειμῶνος ὑπαίθριοι ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ, τοῦ δὲ θέρεος ἐπὶ ὃν ἡλιος κατέχη, ἐν τοῖσι λειμῶσι καὶ τοῖσιν ἔλεσιν ὑπὸ δένδρεσι μεγάλοισιν· ὧν 35.25 τὴν σκιὴν Νέαρχος λέγει ἐς πέντε πλέθρα ἐν κύκλῳ ἐξικνεέσθαι, καὶ ἂν καὶ μυρίους ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ ἐνὶ δένδρεϊ σκιάζεσθαι· τηλικαῦτα εἶναι ταῦτα τὰ δένδρεα. (8) Σιτέονται δὲ ὥραϊα καὶ τὸν φλοιὸν τῶν δένδρεων, γλυκύν τε ὄντα τὸν φλοιὸν καὶ τρόφιμον οὐ μείον ἢ περ 35.30 αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων. 9. <Δεύτεροι> δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ γεωργοὶ εἰσιν· πλήθει πλείστοι Ἰνδῶν ἐόντες· καὶ τούτοις οὔτε ὅπλα ἐστὶν ἀρήγια οὔτε μέλει τὰ πολέμια ἔργα, ἀλλὰ τὴν χώραν οὔτοι ἐργάζονται· καὶ τοὺς φόρους τοῖσι τε βασι- 35.35 λεῦσι καὶ τῆσι πόλισιν, ὅσαι αὐτόνομοι, οὔτοι ἀποφέρουσι· (10) καὶ εἰ πόλεμος ἐς ἀλλήλους τοῖσιν Ἰνδοῖσι τύχοι, τῶν ἐργαζομένων τὴν γῆν οὐ θέμις σφιν ἅπτεσθαι, οὐδὲ αὐτὴν τὴν γῆν τάμνειν· ἀλλὰ οἱ μὲν πολεμέουσι καὶ κατακαίνουσιν ἀλλήλους ὅπως τύχοιεν, οἱ δὲ πλησίον 35.40 αὐτῶν κατ' ἡσυχίαν ἀροῦσιν ἢ τρυγῶσιν ἢ κλαδοῦσιν ἢ θερίζουσιν. 11. <Τρίτοι> δὲ εἰσιν Ἰνδοῖσιν οἱ νομέες, οἱ τε καὶ βουκόλοι, καὶ οὔτοι οὔτε κατὰ πόλιας οὔτε ἐν τῆσι κώμησιν οἰκέουσι. Νομάδες τέ εἰσι καὶ ἀνὰ τὰ 35.45 οὖρεα βιοτεύουσι· φόρον δὲ καὶ οὔτοι ἀπὸ τῶν κτηνῶν ἀποφέρουσι· καὶ θηρεύουσιν οὔτοι ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν ὄρνι- θὰς τε καὶ ἄγρια θηρία. Cap. XII. <Τέταρτον> δὲ ἐστὶ τὸ δημιουργικὸν τε καὶ καπηλικὸν γένος. Καὶ οὔτοι λειτουργοὶ εἰσι, καὶ 35.50 φόρον ἀποφέρουσιν ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων τῶν σφετέρων, πλήν γε δὴ ὅσοι τὰ ἀρήγια ὅπλα ποιέουσιν· οὔτοι δὲ καὶ μισθὸν ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ προσλαμβάνουσιν. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ γένει οἱ τε ναυπηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ναῦται εἰσιν, ὅσοι κατὰ τοὺς ποταμοὺς πλώουσι. 35.55 2. <Πέμπτον> δὲ γένος ἐστὶν Ἰνδοῖσιν οἱ πολεμισταί, πλήθει μὲν δεύτερον μετὰ τοὺς γεωργοὺς, πλείστη δὲ

ἐλευθερίῃ τε καὶ εὐθυμίῃ ἐπιχρεόμενον· καὶ οὔτοι ἀσκη- ταὶ μούνων τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων εἰσὶ. (3) Τὰ δὲ ὅπλα ἄλλοι αὐτοῖσι ποιέουσι, καὶ ἵππους ἄλλοι παρέχουσι· καὶ 35.60 διακονέουσιν ἐπὶ στρατοπέδῳ ἄλλοι, οἱ τοὺς τε ἵππους αὐτοῖσι θεραπεύουσι καὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἐκκαθαίρουσι καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἄγουσι καὶ τὰ ἄρματα κοσμεοῦσιν τε καὶ ἡνιοχεύουσιν. (4) Αὐτοὶ δὲ, ἔστ' ἂν μὲν πολεμέει πολεμέουσιν, εἰρήνης δὲ γενομένης εὐθυμέονται· καὶ σφιν 35.65 μισθὸς ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ τοσόσδε ἔρχεται, ὥς

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

καὶ ἄλλους τρέφειν ἂφ' αὐτοῦ εὐμαρέως. 5. <Ἐκτοι> δέ εἰσιν Ἰνδοῖσιν οἱ ἐπίσκοποι καλεόμε- νοι. Οὗτοι ἐφορῶσι τὰ γινόμενα κατὰ τε τὴν χώραν καὶ κατὰ τὰς πόλιας· καὶ ταῦτα ἀναγγέλλουσι τῷ βασιλεῖ, 35.70 ἵναπερ βασιλεύονται Ἰνδοί, ἢ τοῖσι τέλε- σιν, ἵναπερ αὐ- τόνομοι εἰσὶ· καὶ τούτοισιν οὐ θέμις ψεῦδος ἀγγεῖλαι οὐ- δέν· οὐδέ τις Ἰνδῶν αἰτίην ἔσχε ψεύσασθαι. 6. <Ἑβδομοι> δέ εἰσιν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν βουλευό- μενοι ὁμοῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἢ κατὰ τὰς πόλιας ὅσαι αὐτόνομοι 35.75 σὺν τῇσιν ἀρχῇσι. (7) Πλήθει μὲν ὀλίγον τὸ γένος ἐστί, σοφίη δὲ καὶ δικαιοσύνη ἐκ πάντων προκεκρίμενον· ἔνθεν οἱ τε ἄρχοντες αὐτοῖσιν ἐπιλέγονται καὶ ὅσοι νο- μάρχαι καὶ ὑπαρχοὶ καὶ θη- σαυροφύλακες τε καὶ στρα- τοφύλακες, ναύαρχοί τε καὶ ταμίαι, καὶ τῶν κατὰ 35.80 γεωργίην ἔργων ἐπιστάται. 8. Γαμέειν δὲ ἐξ ἐτέρου γένους οὐ θέμις, οἷον τοῖσι γεωρ- γοῖσιν ἐκ τοῦ δημιουργικοῦ, ἢ ἔμπαλιν· οὐδὲ δύο τέχνας ἐπιτηδεύειν τὸν αὐτὸν, οὐδὲ τοῦτο θέμις· οὐδὲ ἀμείβειν ἐξ ἐτέρου γένους εἰς ἕτερον, οἷον γεωργικὸν ἐκ 35.85 νομέος γενέσθαι, ἢ νομέα ἐκ δημιουργικοῦ. (9) Μοῦνον σφίσιν ἀνεῖται σοφιστὴν ἐκ παντὸς γένους γενέσθαι. ὅτι οὐ μαλθακὰ τοῖσι σοφιστῇσιν εἰσὶ τὰ πρήγματα, ἀλλὰ πάντων ταλαιπωρότατα. 36.1 Strabo XV: (1) <Φησὶ> δὴ τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πλῆθος εἰς ἑπτὰ μέρη διηρῆσθαι, καὶ πρώτους μὲν τοὺς φιλοσόφους εἶναι κατὰ τιμὴν, ἐλαχίστους δὲ κατ' ἀριθμόν· χρῆσθαι δ' αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἐκάστῳ τοὺς 36.5 θύοντας ἢ τοὺς ἐναγίζοντας, κοινῇ δὲ τοὺς βασιλέας κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην λεγομένην σύνοδον, καθ' ἣν τοῦ νέου ἔτους ἅπαντες οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῷ βασιλεῖ συνελθόντες ἐπὶ θύρας, ὃ τι ἂν ἕκαστος αὐτῶν συν- τάξῃ τῶν χρη- σίμων, ἢ τηρήσῃ πρὸς εὐετηρίαν καρπῶν τε καὶ ζώων 36.10 καὶ περὶ πολιτείας, προφέρει τοῦτο εἰς τὸ μέσον· ὃς δ' ἂν τρεῖς ἐψευσμένος ἄλλῳ, νόμος ἐστὶ σιγᾶν διὰ βίου· τὸν δὲ κατορθώσαντα ἄφορον καὶ ἀτελεῖ κρί- νουσι. 2. Δεύτερον δὲ μέρος εἶναι τὸ τῶν γεωργῶν, οἱ πλεῖ- 36.15 στοὶ τέ εἰσι καὶ ἐπιεικέστατοι, οἱ ἐν ἀστρα- τεῖᾳ καὶ ἀδείᾳ τοῦ ἐργάζεσθαι πόλει μὴ προσιόντες, μηδ' ἄλλῃ χρεῖα, μηδ' ὀχλήσει κοινῇ· πολλάκις γοῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ τόπῳ, τοῖς μὲν παρατετάχθαι συμβαίνει καὶ διακινδυνεύειν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους· οἱ δ' ἀροῦσιν, 36.20 ἢ σκάπτουσιν ἀκινδύ- νως, προμάχους ἔχοντες ἐκείνους. Ἔστι δ' ἡ χώρα βασιλικὴ πᾶσα· μισθοῦ δ' αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τετάρταις ἐργάζονται τῶν καρπῶν. 3. Τρίτον τὸ τῶν ποιμένων καὶ θηρευτῶν, οἷς μό- νοις ἔξεστι θηρεύειν καὶ θρεμματοτροφεῖν, ὧνιὰ τε πα- 36.25 ρέχειν καὶ μισθοῦ ζεύγη· ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ τὴν γῆν ἐλευθε- ροῦν θηρίων καὶ τῶν σπερμολόγων ὀρνέων μετροῦνται παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως σῖτον, πλάνητα καὶ σκηνίτην νεμό- μενοι βίον. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῶν θηρίων τοσαῦτα λέγεται· ἐπανιών- 36.30 τες δ' ἐπὶ τὸν <Μεγασθένη> λέγωμεν τὰ ἐξῆς, ὧν ἅπε- λίπομεν. 4. Μετὰ γὰρ τοὺς θηρευτὰς καὶ τοὺς ποιμένας <τέ- ταρτον> φησιν εἶναι μέρος τοὺς ἐργαζομένους τὰς τέχνας καὶ τοὺς καπηλικούς καὶ οἷς ἀπὸ τοῦ σώμα- τος ἡ ἐργα- 36.35 σία· ὧν οἱ μὲν φόρον τελοῦσι καὶ λειτουργίας παρέ- χονται τακτάς· τοῖς δ' ὀπλοποιοῖς καὶ ναυπηγοῖς μισθοὶ καὶ τροφαὶ παρὰ βασιλέως ἔκκεινται· μόνῳ γὰρ ἐργά- ζονται. Παρέχει δὲ τὰ μὲν ὄπλα τοῖς στρατιώταις ὁ στρατοφύλαξ, τὰς δὲ ναῦς μισθοῦ τοῖς πλέουσιν 36.40 ὁ ναύαρχος καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις. 5. <Πέμπτον> ἐστὶ τὸ

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

τῶν πολεμιστῶν, οἷς τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον ἐν σχολῇ καὶ πότοις ὁ βίος ἐστίν, ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ διαιτωμένοις, ὥστε τὰς ἐξόδους, ὅταν εἴη χρεία, ταχέως ποιεῖσθαι, πλὴν τῶν σωμάτων μηδὲν ἄλλο κο- 36.45 μίζοντας παρ' ἐαυτῶν. 6. <Ἐκτοι> δ' εἰσὶν οἱ ἔφοροι· τούτοις δ' δέδοται τὰ πραττόμενα, καὶ ἀναγγέλλειν λάθρα τῷ βασιλεῖ, συνεργοὺς ποιουμένοις τὰς ἐταίρας, τοῖς μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει τὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει, τοῖς δὲ ἐν στρατοπέδῳ 36.50 τὰς αὐτόθι· καθίστανται δ' οἱ ἄριστοι καὶ πιστό- τατοι. 7. <Ἑβδομοι> δ' οἱ σύμβουλοι καὶ σύνεδροι τοῦ βασι- λέως, ἐξ ὧν τὰ ἀρχεῖα καὶ δικαστήρια καὶ ἡ διοίκησις τῶν ὅλων. Οὐκ ἔστι δ' οὔτε γαμεῖν ἐξ ἄλλου γένους, 36.55 οὔτ' ἐπιτήδευμα οὔτ' ἐργασίαν μεταλαμβάνειν ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης, οὐδὲ πλείους μεταχειρίζεσθαι τὸν αὐτὸν, πλὴν εἰ τῶν φιλοσόφων τις εἴη· ἐᾶσθαι γὰρ τοῦτον δι' ἀρετήν.

Strabo XV: Τῶν δ' ἀρχόντων οἱ μὲν εἰσὶν ἀγορανόμοι, οἱ δ' ἀστυνόμοι, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν στρατιω- τῶν· ὧν οἱ μὲν ποταμοὺς ἐξεργάζονται, καὶ ἀναμετροῦσι τὴν γῆν, ὡς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, καὶ τὰς κλειστάς διώρυχας 36a.5 ἀφ' ὧν εἰς τὰς ὀχετείας ταμιεύεται τὸ ὕδωρ, ἐπισκο- ποῦσιν ὅπως ἐξ ἴσης πᾶσιν ἡ τῶν ὑδάτων παρείη χρήσις. Οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ καὶ τῶν θηρευτῶν ἐπιμελοῦνται, καὶ τιμῆς καὶ κολάσεως εἰσὶ κύριοι τοῖς ἐπαξίοις· καὶ φορολογοῦσι δὲ, καὶ τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ τὴν γῆν ἐπιβλέπουσιν, 36a.10 ὑλοτόμων, τεκτόνων, χαλκῶν, μεταλλευτῶν· ὁδοποιοῦσι δὲ, καὶ κατὰ δέκα στάδια στήλην τιθέασιν, τὰς ἐκτροπὰς καὶ τὰ διαστήματα δηλοῦσαν. Οἱ δ' ἀστυνόμοι εἰς ἑξ πεντάδας διήρηνται· καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ δημιουργικὰ σκοποῦ- σιν, οἱ δὲ ξενοδοχοῦσιν· καὶ γὰρ κα- ταγωγὰς νέμουσιν, 36a.15 καὶ τοῖς βίοις παρακολουθοῦσι, παρέδρους δόντες· καὶ προ- πέμπουσιν ἢ αὐτοὺς, ἢ τὰ χρήματα τῶν ἀποθα- νόντων· νοσοῦντων τε ἐπιμελοῦνται, καὶ ἀποθανόν- τας θάπτουσι. Τρίτοι δ' εἰσὶν, οἱ τὰς γενέσεις καὶ θανάτους ἐξετάζουσι, πότε καὶ πῶς, τῶν τε φόρων 36a.20 χάριν, καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἀφανεῖς εἶεν αἱ κρείττους καὶ χεί- ρους γοναὶ, καὶ θάνατοι. Τέταρτοι οἱ περὶ τὰς καπη- λείας καὶ μεταβολάς· οἷς μέτρων μέλει καὶ τῶν ὠραίων, ὅπως ἀπὸ συσσήμου πωλοῖτο. Οὐκ ἔστι δὲ πλείω τὸν αὐτὸν μεταβάλλεσθαι, πλὴν εἰ διττοὺς ὑποτελοῖη φό- 36a.25 ρους. Πέμπτοι δ' οἱ προ- εστῶτες τῶν δημιουργουμένων, καὶ πωλοῦντες ταῦτα ἀπὸ συσσήμου, χωρὶς μὲν τὰ καινὰ, χωρὶς δὲ τὰ παλαιά· τῷ μὴ γνύντι δὲ ζημία. Ἑκτοι δὲ καὶ ὕστατοι οἱ τὰς δε- κάτας ἐκλέγοντες τῶν πωλουμένων· θάνατος δὲ τῷ κλέψαντι τὸ τέλος. Ἰδία 36a.30 μὲν ἕκαστοι ταῦτα, κοινῇ δ' ἐπιμελοῦνται τῶν τε ιδίων καὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν καὶ τῆς τῶν δημοσίων ἐπισκευῆς τιμῶν τε καὶ ἀγορᾶς καὶ λιμένων, καὶ ἱερῶν. Μετὰ δὲ τοὺς ἀστυνόμους τρίτη ἐστὶ συναρχία <ἢ περὶ τὰ στρατιωτικά>, καὶ αὕτη ταῖς πεντάσιν ἐξαχῇ 36a.35 διωρισμένη· ὧν <τὴν μὲν> μετὰ τοῦ ναυάρχου τάττουσι, <τὴν δὲ> μετὰ τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν βοϊκῶν ζευγῶν, δι' ὧν ὄρ- γανὰ κομίζεται καὶ τροφή αὐτοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς κτήνεσι καὶ τὰ χρήσιμα τῆς στρατείας. Οὔτοι δὲ καὶ τοὺς δια- κόνους παρέχουσι τυμπανιστάς καὶ (τοὺς) κωδωνοφό- 36a.40 ρους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἵπποκόμους καὶ μηχανο- ποιούς καὶ τοὺς τούτων ὑπηρέτας· ἐκπέμπουσί τε πρὸς κώδωνας τοὺς χορτολόγους, τιμῇ καὶ κολάσει τὸ τάχος κα- τασκευαζόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν. <Τρίτοι> δὲ εἰ-

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

σιν οἱ τῶν πεζῶν ἐπιμελούμενοι· <τέταρτοι> δ' οἱ τῶν 36a.45 ἵππων· <πέμπτοι> δ' ἄρμάτων· <ἔκτοι> δὲ ἐλεφάντων. Βασιλικοὶ τε σταθμοὶ καὶ ἵπποις καὶ θηρίοις· βασιλικὸν δὲ καὶ ὄπλοφυλάκιον· παραδίδωσι γὰρ ὁ στρατιώτης τὴν τε σκευὴν εἰς τὸ ὄπλοφυλάκιον καὶ τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὸν ἱππῶνα καὶ τὸ θηρίον ὁμοίως. Χρῶνται 36a.50 δ' ἀχαλινώτοις· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς βόες ἔλκουσιν· οἱ δὲ ἵπποι ἀπὸ φορβιᾶς ἄγονται τοῦ μὴ παρεμπίπρασθαι τὰ σκέλη μηδὲ τὸ πρόθυμον αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τοῖς ἄρμασιν ἀμβλύνεσθαι. Δύο δ' εἰσὶν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄρματι παραβάται πρὸς ἡνιόχῳ· ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἡνίοχος τέταρτος, 36a.55 τρεῖς δ' οἱ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοξεύοντες. 36b.1 Aelianus XIII, 9: Ἴππον δὲ ἄρα Ἰνδὸν κατασχεῖν καὶ ἀνακροῦσαι προπηδῶντα καὶ ἐκθέοντα οὐ παντὸς ἦν, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἐκ παιδὸς ἱππείαν πεπαιδευμένων. Τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἔστιν ἐν ἔθει, χαλινῷ ἄρχειν αὐτῶν καὶ ρυθμίζειν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἰθύνειν· κημοῖς δὲ ἄρα κεντρωτοῖς ἀκόλαστόν τε ἔχουσι τὴν γλῶτταν, καὶ τὴν ὑπερφάν ἀβασάνιστον· ἀναγκάζουσι δὲ αὐτοὺς ὅμως οἶδε οἱ τὴν ἱππείαν σοφισταὶ περικυκλεῖν καὶ περιδι- 36b.10 νεῖσθαι ἐς ταῦτόν στρεφομένους, καὶ ἥπερ εἶδον ἀστόμους. Δεῖ δὲ ἄρα τῷ τοῦτο δρᾶσονται καὶ ῥώμης χειρῶν, καὶ ἐπιστήμης εὖ μάλα ἱππικῆς. Πειρῶνται δὲ οἱ προήκοντες εἰς ἄκρον τῆσδε τῆς σοφίας καὶ ἄρμα οὕτως περικυκλεῖν καὶ περιάγειν· εἴη δ' ἂν ἄθλος οὐκ εὐκαταφρό- 36b.15 νητος, ἀδηφάγων ἵππων τέτρωτον περιστρέφειν ῥαδίως. Φέρει δὲ τὸ ἄρμα παραβάτας καὶ δύο. Ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης ἐλέφας ἐπὶ τοῦ καλουμένου θωρακίου, ἢ καὶ νῆ Δία τοῦ νώτου γυμνοῦ καὶ ἐλευθέρου, πολεμιστὰς μὲν τρεῖς, παρ' ἐκάτερα βάλλοντας, καὶ τὸν τρίτον κατόπιν· τέ- 36b.20 τартон δὲ τὸν τὴν ἄρπην κατέχοντα διὰ χειρῶν, καὶ ἐκείνη τὸν θῆρα ἰθύνοντα, ὡς οἶακι ναῦν κυβερνητικὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ἐπιστάτην τῆς νεώς. 37.1 Strabo XV, 704: Ἴππον δὲ καὶ ἐλέφαντα τρέφειν οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἰδιώτῃ· βασιλικὸν δ' ἐκάτερον νενόμισται τὸ κτῆμα, καὶ εἰσὶν αὐτῶν ἐπιμεληταί. 37.5 Θῆρα δὲ τῶν θηρίων τούτων τοιάδε. Χωρίον ψιλὸν ὅσον τεττάρων ἢ πέντε σταδίων τάφρῳ περιχαράξαντες βαθεῖα, γεφυροῦσι τὴν εἴσοδον στενωτάτῃ γεφύρῃ· εἴτ' εἰσαφιάσι θηλείας τὰς ἡμερωτάτας τρεῖς ἢ τέτταρας· αὐτοὶ δ' ἐν καλυβίοις κρυπτοῖς ὑποκάθηνται λοχῶντες. 37.10 ἡμέρας μὲν οὖν οὐ προσίασιν οἱ ἄγριοι· νύκτωρ δ' ἐφ' ἓνα ποιοῦνται τὴν εἴσοδον· εἰσιόντων δὲ, κλείουσι τὴν εἴσοδον λάθρα· εἴτα τῶν ἡμέρων ἀθλητῶν τοὺς ἀλκιμωτάτους εἰσάγοντες, διαμάχονται πρὸς αὐτοὺς, ἅμα καὶ λιμῷ καταπονοῦντες· ἥδη δὲ καμνόντων οἱ εὐθαρσέστατοι

37.15 τῶν ἡνιόχων λάθρα καταβαίνοντες, ὑποδύνουσιν ἕκαστος τῇ γαστρὶ τοῦ οἰκείου ὀχήματος· ὀρμώμενος δ' ἐνθένδε, ὑποδύνει τῷ ἀγρίῳ, καὶ σύμποδα δεσμεύοντος δὲ τούτου, κελεύουσι τοῖς τιθασοῖς, τύπτειν τοὺς συμποδισθέντας, ἕως ἂν πέσωσιν εἰς τὴν γῆν· πεσόντων 37.20 δ' ὠμοβοῖνοις ἱμάσι προσλαμβάνονται τοὺς ἀχένας αὐτῶν πρὸς τοὺς τῶν τιθασῶν· ἵνα δὲ μὴ σειόμενοι τοὺς ἀναβαίνειν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας ἀποσειοῖντο, τοῖς τραχήλοις αὐτῶν ἐμβάλλονται κύκλῳ τομάς, καὶ κατ' αὐτάς τοὺς ἱμάντας περιτιθέασιν, ὥσθ' ὑπ' ἀλγηδόνων 37.25 εἴκειν τοῖς δεσμοῖς, καὶ ἡσυχάζειν· τῶν δ' ἀλόντων ἀπολέξαντες τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἢ νεωτέ-

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

ρους τῆς χρείας, τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀπάγουσιν εἰς τοὺς σταθμούς· δῆσαντες δὲ τοὺς μὲν πόδας πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τοὺς δὲ αὐχένας πρὸς κίονα εὖ πεπηγότα, δαμάζουσι λιμῶ· ἔπειτα χλόῃ 37.30 καλάμου καὶ πόας ἀναλαμβάνουσι· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πει- θαρχεῖν διδάσκουσι, τοὺς μὲν διὰ λόγου, τοὺς δὲ με- λισμῶ τινι καὶ τυμπανισμῶ κηλοῦντες· σπάνιοι δ' οἱ δυστιθάσεντοι· φύσει γὰρ διάκεινται πράως καὶ ἡμέ- ρως, ὥστ' ἐγγὺς εἶναι λογικῶ ζῶν· τινὲς γὰρ καὶ 37.35 ἐξαίμους τοὺς ἡνιόχους ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι πεσόν- τας ἀνελό- μενοι σώζουσιν ἔκ τῆς μάχης· οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑποδύντας με- ταξὺ τῶν ἐμπρο- σθίων ποδῶν ὑπερμαχόμενοι διέσωσαν· τῶν δὲ χορτοφόρων καὶ διδασκάλων εἶ τινα παρὰ θυμὸν ἀπέκτειναν, οὕτως ἐπιποθοῦσιν, ὥσθ' ὑπ' ἀνίας ἀπέ- 37.40 χεσθαι τρο- φῆς· ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ ἀποκαρτερεῖν. Βιβάζονται δὲ καὶ τίκτουσιν ὥς ἵπποι τοῦ ἔαρος μά- λιστα· καιρὸς δ' ἐστὶ τῷ μὲν ἄρρενι, ἐπειδὰν οἴστρω κατέχηται καὶ ἀγριαίνῃ· τότε δὴ καὶ λίπους τι διὰ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς ἀνίσιν, ἣν ἔχει παρὰ τοὺς κροτάφους· ταῖς 37.45 δὲ θηλείαις, ὅταν ὁ αὐτὸς οὗτος πόρος ἀνεωγῶς τυγχάνῃ. Κύουσι δὲ τοὺς μὲν πλεί- στους ὀκτωκαίδεκα μῆνας, ἐλαχίστους δ' ἑκκαίδεκα· τρέφει δ' ἡ μήτηρ ἕξ ἔτη. Ζῶσι δ' ὅσον μακροβιώτατοι ἄνθρωποι οἱ πολλοὶ, τινὲς δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ διακόσια διατείνουσιν ἔτη, πολύνοσοι δὲ 37.50 καὶ δυσίατοι. Ἄκος δὲ πρὸς ὀφθαλμίαν μὲν βόειον γάλα προσ- κλυζόμενον, τοῖς πλείστοις δὲ τῶν νοσημάτων ὁ μέλας οἶνος πινόμενος, τραύμασι δὲ ποτὸν μὲν βούτυ- ρον, ἐξάγει γὰρ τὰ σιδήρια· τὰ δ' ἔλκη σαρξίν ὑείαις πυριῶσιν. 38a.1 Arrianus Ind. c. 13: Θηρῶσι δὲ Ἴνδοι τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία, κατὰπερ καὶ Ἑλ- ληνες· ἡ δὲ τῶν ἐλεφάντων σφὶν θήρη οὐδέν τι ἄλλη ἔοικεν, ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οὐδαμοῖσιν ἄλλοισι θη- 38a.5 ρίοισιν ἐπέοικεν. (2) Ἀλλὰ τόπον γὰρ ἐπιλεξάμενοι καὶ καυματώδεα ἐν κύκλῳ τάφρον ὀρύσσουσιν, ὅσον μεγάλῳ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπαυλίσασθαι. Τῆς δὲ τάφρου τὸ εὖρος ἐς πέντε ὀργυῖας ποιεῖνται, βάθος τε ἐς τέσσαρας. (3) Τὸν δὲ χόον ὄντινα ἐκβάλλουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ὀρύγματος, 38a.10 ἐπὶ τὰ χεῖλεα ἐκάτερα τῆς τάφρου ἐπιφορήσαντες, ἀντὶ τείχεος διαχρέονται· (4) αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι τοῦ ἐπιχειλέος τοῦ ἔξω τῆς τάφρου σκηνάς σφιν ὀρυκτάς ποιεῖνται, καὶ διὰ τουτέων ὅπας ὑπολεί- πονται· δι' ὧν φῶς τε αὐτοῖσι συνεισέρχεται καὶ τὰ θηρία προσάγοντα 38a.15 καὶ ἐσελαύνοντα ἐς τὸ ἔρκος σκέπτονται. (5) Ἐνταῦθα ἐντὸς τοῦ ἔρκους καταστήσαντες τῶν τινὰς θηλέων τρεῖς ἢ τέσσαρας, ὅσαι μάλιστα τὸν θυμὸν χειροθήες, μίαν εἰς- οδὸν ἀπολιμπάνουσι κατὰ τὴν τάφρον, γεφυρώσαντες τὴν τάφρον· καὶ ταύτῃ χόον τε καὶ ποίην πολλὴν ἐπιφέ- 38a.20 ρουσι τοῦ μὴ ἀρίδηλον εἶναι τοῖσι θηρίοισι τὴν γέφυραν, μὴ τινα δόλον οἴσθῳσιν. (6) Αὐτοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐκποδὼν σφᾶς ἔχουσι κατὰ τῶν σκηνέων τῶν ὑπὸ τῇ τάφρῳ δε- δυκότες. Οἱ δὲ ἄγριοι ἐλέφαντες ἡμέρης μὲν οὐ πελά- ζουσι τοῖσιν οἰκεομένοισι, νύκτωρ δὲ πλανῶνται τε 38a.25 πάντῃ καὶ ἀγελῆδὸν νέμον- ται τῷ μεγίστῳ καὶ γενναίῳ- τάτῳ σφῶν ἐπόμενοι, κατὰπερ αἱ βόες τοῖσι ταύροιςιν. (7) Ἐπεὰν ὧν τῷ ἔρκει πελάσωσι, τὴν τε φωνὴν τῶν θηλέων καὶ τῇ ὁδμῇ αἰσθανόμε- νοι, δρόμῳ ἵενται ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν χῶρον τὸν πεφραγμένον· ἐκπεριελθόντες δὲ 38a.30 τῆς τάφρου τὰ χεῖλεα εἴτ' ἂν τῇ γεφύρῃ ἐπιτύχωσι, κατὰ ταύτην ἐς τὸ ἔρκος ὠθέονται. (8)

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

Οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι αἰσθόμενοι τὴν ἔσοδον τῶν ἐλεφάντων τῶν ἀγρίων, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν τὴν γέφυραν ὀξέως ἀφεῖλον, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς πέλας κώμας ἀποδραμόντες ἀγγέλλουσι τοὺς ἐλέφαντας 38a.35 ὅτι ἐν τῷ ἔρκει ἔχονται· (9) οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἐπιβαίνουσι τῶν κρατίστων τε τὸν θυμὸν καὶ τῶν χειροθεστάτων ἐλεφάντων, ἐπιβάντες δὲ ἐλαύνουσιν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρκος, ἐλάσαντες δὲ οὐκ αὐτίκα μάχης ἄπτονται, ἀλλ' ἐῷσι γὰρ λιμῷ τε ταλαιπωρηθῆναι τοὺς ἀγρίους ἐλέ- 38a.40 φαντας καὶ ὑπὸ τῷ δίψει δουλωθῆναι. (10) Εὐτ' ἂν δὲ σφίσι κακῶς ἔχειν δοκέωσι, τηνικαῦτα ἐπιστήσαντες αὖθις τὴν γέφυραν ἐλαύνουσί τε ὡς ἐς τὸ ἔρκος, καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα μάχῃ ἴσταται κρατερὴ τοῖσιν ἡμέροισι τῶν ἐλεφάντων πρὸς τοὺς ἐαλωκότας· ἔπειτα κρατέονται 38a.45 μὲν κατὰ τὸ εἶκος οἱ ἄγριοι ὑπὸ τε τῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ τῷ λιμῷ ταλαιπωρεύμενοι. (11) Οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐλεφάντων καταβάντες παρειμένουσιν ἤδη τοῖσιν ἀγρίοισι τοὺς πόδας ἄκρους συνδέουσιν· ἔπειτα ἐγκελεύονται τοῖσιν ἡμέροισι πληγῇσι σφᾶς κολάζειν πολλῇσι, ἔστ' ἂν 38a.50 ἐκεῖνοι ταλαιπωρεύμενοι ἐς γῆν πέσωσι· παραστάντες

δὲ βρόχους περιβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖσι κατὰ τοὺς ἀυχένας, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπιβαίνουσι κειμένοις. (12) Τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀπο- σείεσθαι τοὺς ἀμβάτας μηδὲ τι ἄλλο ἀτάσθαλον ἐργάζεσθαι, τὸν τράχηλον αὐτοῖσιν ἐν κύκλῳ μαχαίρῳ ὀξεί 38a.55 ἐπιτέμνουσι, καὶ τὸν βρόχον κατὰ τὴν τομὴν περι- δέουσιν, ὡς ἀτρέμα ἔχειν τὴν κεφαλὴν τε καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔλκεος. (13) Εἰ γὰρ περιστρέφονται ὑπὸ ἀτασθαλίας, τρίβεται αὐτοῖσι τὸ ἔλκος ὑπὸ τῷ κάλῳ· οὕτω μὲν ὧν ἀτρέμα ἴσχουσι, καὶ αὐτοὶ γνωσιμαχέοντες 38a.60 ἤδη ἄγονται κατὰ τὸν δεσμὸν πρὸς τῶν ἡμέρων. Cap. XIV. "Ὅσοι δὲ νῆπιοι αὐτῶν ἢ διὰ κακότητα οὐκ ἄξιοι ἐκτῆσθαι, τούτους ἐῷσιν ἀπαλλάττεσθαι ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἥθεα. (2) Ἄγοντες δὲ εἰς τὰς κώμας τοὺς ἀλόντας τοῦ τε χλωροῦ καλάμου καὶ τῆς ποίης τὰ πρῶτα 38a.65 ἐμφαγεῖν ἔδοσαν· (3) οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ ἀθυμίας οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν οὐδὲν σιτέεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ περιϊστάμενοι οἱ Ἴνδοι ὠδαῖσί τε καὶ τυμπάνοισι καὶ κυμβάλοισιν ἐν κύκλῳ κρούοντές τε καὶ ἐπάδοντες κατευνάζουσιν. (4) Θυμόσοφον γὰρ εἶπερ τι ἄλλο θηρίον ὁ ἐλέφας· καὶ τινες ἤδη αὐτῶν τοὺς 38a.70 ἀμβάτας σφῶν ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθανόντας ἄραντες αὐτοὶ ἐξήνεγκαν ἐς ταφὴν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπερήσπισαν κειμένους, οἱ δὲ καὶ πεσόντων προεκινδύνευσαν· ὁ δὲ τις πρὸς ὀρ- γὴν ἀποκτείνας τὸν ἀμβάτην ὑπὸ μετανοίης τε καὶ ἀθυμίας ἀπέθανεν. (5) [Εἶδον δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ 38a.75 ἤδη ἐλέφαντα καὶ ἄλλους ὀρχεομένους, κυμβάλοιν τῷ κυμβαλίζοντι πρὸς τοῖν σκελοῖν τοῖν ἔμπροσθεν προς- ηρτημένοιν, καὶ πρὸς τῇ προβοσκίδι καλεομένη ἄλλο κύμβαλον· (6) ὁ δὲ ἐν μέρεϊ τῇ προβοσκίδι ἔκρουε τὸ κύμβαλον ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς ἑκατέρωιν τοῖν σκελοῖν· οἱ δὲ 38a.80 ὀρχεόμενοι ἐν κύκλῳ τε ἐχόρευον, καὶ ἐπαίροντές τε καὶ ἐπικάμπτοντες τὰ ἔμπροσθεν σκέλεα ἐν τῷ μέρεϊ ἐν ῥυθμῷ καὶ οὗτοι ἔβαινον, κατότι ὁ κυμβαλίζων σφίσιν ὑφηγέτο]. (7) Βαίνεται δὲ ἐλέφας ἥρος ὥρη, κατάπερ βοῦς ἢ ἵππος, ἐπεὰν τῇσι θηλέησιν αἱ παρὰ τοῖσι κρο- 38a.85 τάφοισιν ἀναπνοαὶ ἀνοιχθεῖσαι ἐκπνέωσι· κύει δὲ τοὺς ἐλαχίστους μὲν ἑκκαίδεκα μῆνας, τοὺς πλείστους δὲ ὀκτωκαίδεκα· τίκει δὲ ἐν, κατάπερ ἵππος· καὶ τοῦτο ἐκτρέφει τῷ γάλακτι ἐς ἔτος ὄγδοον. (8) Ζῶσι δὲ φάντων

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

οἱ πλεῖστα ἔτεα ζῶντες ἐς διηκόσια· πολλοὶ δὲ 38a.90 νούσῳ προτελευτῶσιν· γήραϊ δὲ ἐς τόσον ἔρχονται. (9) ἔστιν αὐτοῖσι τῶν μὲν ὀφθαλμῶν ἦμα τὸ βόειον γάλα ἐγγε-
όμενον, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ἄλλας νούσους ὁ μέλας οἶνος πινόμενος, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσιν ἔλκεσι τὰ
ῥεῖα κρέα ὀπτώμενα καὶ καταπασσόμενα. Ταῦτα παρ' Ἰνδοῖσιν ἔστιν αὐτοῖσιν 38a.95
ἰήματα. 38b.1 Aelianus N. A. XII, 44: Ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἂν ἀλῶ τέλειος ἐλέφας, ἡμερωθῆναι
χαλεπὸς ἐστὶ, καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ποθῶν φονεῖ· ἐὰν δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ δεσμοῖς διαλάβῃς, ἔτι
καὶ μᾶλλον ἐς τὸν θυμὸν ἐξάπτεται, καὶ δεσπότην οὐχ ὑπο- 38b.5 νέμει. Ἀλλ' οἱ Ἰνδοὶ
καὶ ταῖς τροφαῖς κολακεύουσιν αὐ- τὸν, καὶ ποικίλοις καὶ ἐφολκοῖς δελέασι πρᾶν-
ναι περ- ρῶνται, παρατιθέντες, ὥς πληροῦν τὴν γαστέρα καὶ θέλγειν τὸν θυμὸν· ὁ δὲ
ἄχθεται αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὑπερορεῖ· Τί οὖν ἐκεῖνοι κατασοφίζονται καὶ δρῶσι; Μοῦσαν αὐ-
38b.10 τοῖς προσάγουσιν ἐπιχώριον, καὶ κατὰ δουρίαν αὐτοὺς ὀργάνῳ τινὶ καὶ τούτῳ
συνήθει· καλεῖται δὲ σκινδαψὸς τὸ ὄργανον· ὁ δὲ ὑπέχει τὰ ὦτα καὶ θέλγεται, καὶ ἡ
μὲν ὀργὴ πρᾶννεται, ὁ δὲ θυμὸς ὑποστέλλεται τε καὶ θόρνυται, κατὰ μικρὰ δὲ καὶ ἐς
τὴν τροφήν ὀρεῖ· εἴτα 38b.15 ἀφίεται μὲν τῶν δεσμῶν, μένει δὲ τῇ μούσῃ δεδεμένος,
καὶ δειπνεῖ προθύμως ἄβρὸς δαιτυμῶν καταδεδεμένος· πόθῳ γὰρ τοῦ μέλους οὐκ ἂν
ἔτι ἀποσταίῃ. 38c.1 Idem XIII, 6: Τῶν τεθηραμένων ἐλεφάντων ἰδν- ται τὰ τραύματα
οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον. Καταιο- νοῦσι μὲν αὐτὰ ὕδατι χλιαρῷ, ὥσπερ οὖν τὸ τοῦ
Εὐρυ- πύλου παρὰ τῷ καλῷ Ὀμήρῳ ὁ Πάτροκλος· εἴτα μὲν- 38c.5 τοὶ διαχρίουσι τῷ
βουτύρῳ αὐτά· ἐὰν δὲ ἡ βαθέα, τὴν φλεγμονὴν πρᾶννουσιν, ῥεῖα κρέα, θερμὰ μὲν,
ἔλαιον δὲ ἔτι, προσφέροντες καὶ ἐντιθέντες. Τὰς δὲ ὀφθαλμίας θεραπεύουσιν αὐτῶν,
βόειον γάλα ἀλεαίνοντες, εἴτα αὐ- τοῖς ἐγγέοντες· οἱ δὲ ἀνοίγουσι τὰ βλέφαρα καὶ
ὥφε- 38c.10 λούμενοι ἡδοναί τε καὶ αἰσθάνονται ὥσπερ ἄνθρωποι· καὶ εἰς τοσοῦτον
ἐπικλύζουσιν, εἰς ὅσον ἂν ὑποπαύσων- ται λημῶντες· μαρτύριον δὲ τοῦ παύσασθαι
τὴν ὀφθαλ- μίαν τοῦτό ἐστι. Τὰ δὲ νοσήματα ὅσα αὐτοῖς προσπί- πτει ἄλλως, ὁ μέ-
λας οἶνός ἐστιν αὐτοῖς ἄκος· εἰ δὲ μὴ 38c.15 γένοιτο ἐξάντης τοῦ κακοῦ τῷ φαρμάκῳ
τῷδε, ἄσσωσά οἱ ἐστίν. 39a.1 Strabo XV: Μεγασθένης δὲ περὶ τῶν μυρμήκων οὕτω
φησὶν, ὅτι ἐν Δέρδαις, ἔθνη μεγάλῳ τῶν προσέφων καὶ ὀρεινῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὀροπέδιον εἶη
τρισχιλίων πῶς τὸν κύ- 39a.5 κλον σταδίων· ὑποκειμένων δὲ τούτῳ χρυσορυχείων, οἱ
μεταλλεύοντες εἶεν μύρμηκες, θηρίων ἀλωπέκων οὐκ ἐλάττους, τάχος ὑπερφυεῖς ἔχον-
τες, καὶ ζῶντες ἀπὸ θή- ρας. Ὀρύττουσι δὲ χειμῶνι τὴν γῆν· σωρεύουσί τε πρὸς τοῖς
στομίοις, καθάπερ οἱ ἀσπάλακες· ψῆγμα 39a.10 δ' ἐστὶ χρυσοῦ μικρᾶς ἐψήσεως δεόμε-
νον· τοῦθ' ἵπποζυ- γίοις μετίασιν οἱ πλησιόχωροι λάθρα· φανερώς γὰρ δια- μάχονται,
καὶ διώκουσι φεύγοντας· καταλαβόντες δὲ

διαχρῶνται καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. Πρὸς δὲ τὸ λαθεῖν κρέα θήρεια προστι-
θέασιν κατὰ μέρη· περισπας- 39a.15 θέντων δ' ἀναιροῦνται τὸ ψῆγμα, καὶ τῷ τυχόντι
τῶν ἐμπόρων ἄργον διατίθενται, χωνεύειν οὐκ εἰδότες. 39b.1 Arrianus Ind. c. 5, 4: Με-
γασθένης δὲ καὶ ἀτρεκέας εἶναι ὑπὲρ τῶν μυρμήκων τὸν λόγον ἱστορεῖ, τούτους εἶναι
τοὺς τὸν χρυσὸν ὀρύσσοντας, οὐκ αὐτοῦ τοῦ χρυ- σοῦ ἕνεκα, ἀλλὰ φύσι γὰρ κατὰ

4.24. MEGASTHENES, *INDICA*

τῆς γῆς ὀρύσσουσιν, ἵνα 39b.5 φωλεύοιεν· κατάπερ οἱ ἡμέτεροι οἱ σμικροὶ μύρμηκες ὀλίγον τῆς γῆς ὀρύσσουσιν· (6) ἐκείνους δὲ, εἶναι γὰρ πέκων μέζονας, πρὸς λόγον τοῦ μεγέθεος σφῶν καὶ τὴν γῆν ὀρύσσειν· τὴν δὲ γῆν χρυσῖτιν εἶναι, καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης γίνεσθαι Ἰνδοῖσι τὸν χρυσόν. (7) Ἀλλὰ Μεγασθένης 39b.10 ἀκοὴν ἀπηγγέεται. 40.1 Strabo XV.: Περὶ δὲ τῶν φιλοσόφων λέγων (sc. <Μεγασθένης>) τοὺς μὲν ὀρεινοὺς αὐτῶν φησιν ὑμνητὰς εἶναι τοῦ Διονύσου, δεικνύντας τεκμήρια τὴν ἀγρίαν ἄμπελον παρὰ μόνοις αὐτοῖς φυομένην καὶ 40.5 κιττὸν καὶ δάφνην καὶ μυρρίνην καὶ πύξον καὶ ἄλλα τῶν ἀειθαλῶν, ὧν μηδὲν εἶναι πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου, πλὴν ἐν παραδείσοις σπάνια καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας σωζόμενα. Διονυσιακὸν δὲ καὶ τὸ σινδονοφορεῖν καὶ τὸ μιτροῦσθαι καὶ μυροῦσθαι καὶ βάπτεσθαι ἄνθινα 40.10 καὶ τοὺς βασιλέας κωδωνοφορεῖσθαι καὶ τυμπανίζεσθαι κατὰ τὰς ἐξόδους. Τοὺς δὲ πεδιασίους τὸν Ἡρακλέα τιμᾶν. [Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν μυθώδη καὶ ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἔλεγ-χόμενα, καὶ μάλιστα [τὰ] περὶ τῆς ἀμπέλου καὶ τοῦ οἴνου, πέραν γὰρ τοῦ Εὐφράτου καὶ τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐστὶ πολλή· 40.15 καὶ ἡ Μεσοποταμία ὅλη καὶ ἡ Μηδία ἐξῆς μέχρι καὶ Περσίδος καὶ Καρμανίας· τούτων δὲ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐκάστου πολὺ μέρος εὐάμπελον καὶ εὖοινον λέγεται.] Ἄλλην δὲ διαίρεσιν ποιεῖται περὶ τῶν φιλοσόφων, δύο γένη φάσκων, ὧν τοὺς μὲν Βραχμᾶνας καλεῖ, τοὺς δὲ 40.20 Σαρμᾶνας. Τοὺς μὲν οὖν Βραχμᾶνας εὐδοκιμεῖν μᾶλλον, μᾶλλον γὰρ καὶ ὁμολογεῖν ἐν τοῖς δόγμασιν· ἤδη δ' εὐθύς καὶ κυομένους ἔχειν ἐπιμελητὰς, λογίους ἄνδρας· οὓς προσιόντας λόγον μὲν ἐπάδειν δοκεῖν καὶ τὴν μητέρα καὶ τὸν κυόμενον εἰς εὐτεκνίαν· τὸ 40.25 δ' ἀληθές, σωφρονικὰς τινὰς παραινήσεις καὶ ὑποθήκας διδόναι· τὰς δ' ἥδιστα ἀκροωμένας, μᾶλλον εὐτέκνους εἶναι νομίζεσθαι. Μετὰ δὲ τὴν γένεσιν ἄλλους καὶ ἄλλους διαδέχεσθαι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, ἀεὶ τῆς μείζονος ἡλικίας χαριεστέρων τυγχανούσης διδασκάλων. Διατρίβειν δὲ 40.30 τοὺς φιλοσόφους ἐν ἄλλῃ πρὸ τῆς πόλεως, ὑπὸ περιβόλῳ συμμέτρῳ, λιτῶς ζῶντας ἐν στιβάσι καὶ δοραῖς, ἀπεχομένους ἐμψύχων καὶ ἀφροδισίων, ἀκροωμένους λόγων σπουδαίων, μεταδιδόντας καὶ τοῖς ἐθέλουσι· τὸν δ' ἀκροώμενον οὔτε λαλῆσαι θέμις, οὔτε χρέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' 40.35 οὐδὲ πτύσαι· ἢ ἐκβάλλεσθαι τῆς συνουσίας τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην, ὡς ἀκολασταίνοντα. Ἔτη δ' ἐπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα οὕτως ζήσαντα ἀναχωρεῖν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ κτῆσιν ἕκαστον, καὶ ζῆν ἀδεῶς καὶ ἀνειμένως μᾶλλον, σινδονοφοροῦντα καὶ χρυσοφοροῦντα μετρίως ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ 40.40 καὶ τοῖς ὤσι, προσφερόμενον σάρκας τῶν μὴ πρὸς τὴν χρεῖαν συνεργῶν ζώων, δριμέων καὶ ἀρτυτῶν ἀπεχόμενον· γαμεῖν δ' ὅτι πλείστας εἰς πολυτεκνίαν· ἐκ πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ τὰ σπουδαῖα πλείω γίνεσθαι ἂν· ἀδούλοις οὐσί τε τὴν ἐκ τέκνων ὑπηρεσίαν ἐγγυτάτῳ οὖσαν πλείω 40.45 δεῖν παρασκευάζεσθαι. Ταῖς δὲ γυναῖξι ταῖς γαμεταῖς μὴ συμφιλοσοφεῖν τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας· εἰ μὲν μοχθηραὶ γένοιντο, ἵνα μὴ τι τῶν οὐ θεμιτῶν ἐκφέροιεν εἰς τοὺς βεβήλους, εἰ δὲ σπουδαῖαι, μὴ καταλείποιν αὐτούς· οὐδένα γὰρ ἡδονῆς καὶ πόνου καταφρονοῦντα, ὡς δ' αὖ- 40.50 τως ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου, ἐθέλειν ὑφ' ἑτέρῳ εἶναι· τοιοῦτον δ' εἶναι τὸν σπουδαῖον καὶ τὴν σπουδαίαν. Πλείστους δ' αὐτοῖς εἶναι λόγους περὶ θανάτου· νο-

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

μίζειν γὰρ δὴ τὸν μὲν ἐνθάδε βίον ὡς ἂν ἀκμήν κυομέ- νων εἶναι· τὸν δὲ θάνατον γέ- νεσιν εἰς τὸν ὄντως βίον καὶ 40.55 τὸν εὐδαίμονα τοῖς φιλοσοφήσασιν· διὸ τῇ ἀσκήσει πλεί- στη χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἐτοιμοθάνατον· ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἢ κα- κὸν μηδὲν εἶναι τῶν συμ- βαινόντων ἀνθρώποις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν τοῖς αὐτοῖς τοὺς μὲν ἄχθεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ χαίρειν, ἐνυ- πνιώδεις ὑπολήψεις ἔχοντας, καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τοῖς αὐτοῖς 40.60 τοτὲ μὲν ἄχθεσθαι, τοτὲ δ' αὖ χαίρειν μεταβαλλομέ- νους. Τὰ δὲ περὶ φύσιν, τὰ μὲν εὐήθειαν ἐμφαίνειν φησίν· ἐν ἔργοις γὰρ αὐτοὺς κρείττους ἢ λόγοις εἶναι, διὰ μύθων τὰ πολλὰ πιστου- μένους· περὶ πολλῶν δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ὁμοδοξεῖν· ὅτι γὰρ γενητὸς ὁ κό- 40.65 σμος καὶ φθαρτὸς, λέγειν κάκείνους, καὶ ὅτι σφαιροειδής· ὃ τε διοικῶν αὐτὸν καὶ ποιῶν θεὸς δι' ὅλου διαπεφοί- τηκεν αὐτοῦ· ἀρχαὶ δὲ τῶν μὲν συμπάντων ἕτεραι, τῆς δὲ κο- σμοποιίας τὸ ὕδωρ· πρὸς δὲ τοῖς τέτταρσι στοι- χείοις πέμπτη τίς ἐστι φύσις, ἐξ ἧς ὁ οὐρανὸς καὶ τὰ 40.70 ἄστρα· γῆ δ' ἐν μέσῳ ἵδρυται τοῦ παντός· καὶ περὶ σπέρματος δὲ καὶ ψυχῆς ὅμοια λέγεται, καὶ ἄλλα πλείω· παραπλέκουσι δὲ καὶ μύθους, ὥσπερ καὶ Πλάτων περὶ τε ἀφθαρσίας ψυχῆς, καὶ τῶν καθ' ἧδου κρίσεων, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα. Περὶ μὲν τῶν Βραχμάνων ταῦτα λέγει. 40.75 Τοὺς δὲ Σαρμάνας, τοὺς μὲν ἐντιμοτάτους Ὑλοβίους φησὶν ὀνομάζεσθαι, ζῶντας ἐν ταῖς ὕλαις ἀπὸ φύλλων καὶ καρπῶν ἀγρίων, ἐσθῆτας δ' ἔχειν ἀπὸ φλοιῶν δεν-

δρείων, ἀφροδισίων χωρὶς καὶ οἴνου· τοῖς δὲ βασιλεῦσι συνεῖναι, δι' ἀγγέλων πυν- θανομένοις περὶ τῶν αἰτίων, 40.80 καὶ δι' ἐκείνων θεραπεύουσι καὶ λιτανεύουσι τὸ θεῖον. Μετὰ δὲ τοὺς Ὑλοβίους δευτερεύειν κατὰ τιμὴν τοὺς ἱατρικοὺς, καὶ ὡς περὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον φιλοσόφους, λι- τοὺς μὲν, μὴ ἀγραύλους δὲ, ὀρύζῃ καὶ ἀλφίτοις τρεφο- μέ- νους, ἃ παρέχειν αὐτοῖς πάντα τὸν αἰτηθέντα καὶ 40.85 ὑποδεξάμενον ξενία· δύνασθαι δὲ καὶ πολυγόνους ποιεῖν, καὶ ἀρρενογόνους, καὶ θηλυγόνους διὰ φαρμακευτικῆς· τὴν δὲ ἱατροίαν διὰ σιτίων τὸ πλεόν, οὐ διὰ φαρμάκων ἐπιτελεῖσθαι· τῶν φαρμάκων δὲ μά- λιστα εὐδοκιμεῖν τὰ ἐπίχριστα καὶ τὰ καταπλάσματα· τᾶλλα δὲ κα- 40.90 κουργίας πολὺ μετέχειν. Ἀσκεῖν δὲ καὶ τούτους κά- κείνους καρτερίαν, τὴν τε ἐν πόνοις καὶ τὴν ἐν ταῖς ὑπομοναῖς, ὥστ' ἐφ' ἐνὸς σχήματος ἀκίνητον διατελέσαι τὴν ἡμέραν ὅλην. Ἄλλους δ' εἶναι τοὺς μὲν μαντικούς καὶ ἐπωδοὺς καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς κατοικομένους λόγων 40.95 καὶ νομίμων ἐμπείρους, ἐπαιτοῦντας καὶ κατὰ κώμας καὶ πόλεις· τοὺς δὲ χαριεστέρους τῶν καθ' ἧδου θρυ- λουμένων, ὅσα δοκεῖ πρὸς εὐσέβειαν καὶ ὁσιότητα· συμφιλοσοφεῖν δ' ἐνίοις καὶ γυναῖκας, ἀπεχομένας καὶ αὐτὰς ἀφροδισίων. 41a.1 Clem. Alex. Strom. I: Μεγασθένης ὁ συγγραφεὺς ὁ Σελεύκῳ τῷ Νικάτορι συμβεβιωκὼς ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ὥδε γράφει· »Ἄπαντα μέντοι τὰ περὶ φύσεως εἰρημένα παρὰ τοῖς 41a.5 ἀρχαίοις λέγεται καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἔξω τῆς Ἑλλάδος φιλο- σοφοῦσι, τὰ μὲν παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Βραχμάνων, τὰ δὲ ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ ὑπὸ τῶν καλουμένων Ἰουδαίων.» 41b.1 Clemens I. I.: Διττὸν δὲ τούτων τὸ γένος· οἱ μὲν Σαρμᾶναι αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ Βραχμᾶναι καλούμενοι· καὶ τῶν Σαρμανῶν οἱ Ὑλόβιοι προσαγο- ρευόμενοι οὔτε πόλεις οἰκοῦσιν οὔτε στέγας ἔχουσιν, 41b.5 δένδρων δὲ ἀμφιέννυνται φλοιοῖς, καὶ ἀκρόδρυα σιτοῦν-

4.25. HIPPARCHUS

ται καὶ ὕδωρ ταῖς χερσὶ πίνουσιν· οὐ γάμον, οὐ παιδο- ποίαν ἴσασιν, [ὥσπερ οἱ νῦν Ἑγκρατῆται καλούμενοι, εἰσὶ δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οἱ τοῖς Βούττα πειθόμενοι παραγ- γέλμα- σιν, ὃν δι' ὑπερβολὴν σεμνότητος ὡς θεὸν τετιμή- 41b.10 κασι.] 42.1 Strabo XV: <Με- γασθένης> δ' ἐν μὲν τοῖς φιλοσόφοις οὐκ εἶναι δόγμα φησὶν ἑαυτοὺς ἐξάγειν· τοὺς δὲ ποιοῦντας τοῦτο, νεανικοὺς κρίνεσθαι, τοὺς μὲν σκληροὺς τῇ φύσει φερομένους ἐπὶ πληγὴν ἢ κρημνὸν, 42.5 τοὺς δ' ἀπόνους ἐπὶ βυθὸν, τοὺς δὲ πολυπόνους ἀπαγχο- μένους, τοὺς δὲ πυρώδεις εἰς πῦρ ὠθουμένους, οἷος ἦν καὶ ὁ Κάλανος, ἀκόλαστος ἄν- θρωπος, καὶ ταῖς Ἀλε- ξάνδρου τραπέζαις δεδουλωμένος· τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ψέ- γεσθαι, τὸν δὲ Μάνδανιν ἐπαινέσθαι, ὃς τῶν τοῦ Ἀλε- 42.10 ξάνδρου ἀγγέλων καλούντων πρὸς τὸν Διὸς υἱὸν, πειθομένῳ τε δῶρα ἔσεσθαι ὑπισχνουμένων, ἀπει-θοῦντι δὲ κό- λασιν· μήτε ἐκείνῳ φαίη Διὸς υἱὸν, ὅς γε ἄρχει μηδὲ πολλοστοῦ μέρους τῆς γῆς· μηδὲ αὐτῷ δεῖν τῶν παρ' ἐκείνου δωρεῶν, ᾧ οὐδεὶς κόρος· μήτε 42.15 δὲ ἀπειλῆς εἶ- ναι φόβον, ᾧ ζῶντι μὲν ἀρκοῦσα εἴη τρο- φὸς ἢ Ἰνδική, ἀποθανόντι δὲ ἀπαλλάξαιτο τῆς σαρκὸς ἀπὸ γήρωος τετρυχωμένης, μεταστὰς εἰς βελτίῳ καὶ καθαρώτερον βίον· ὥστ' ἐπαινέσαι τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον καὶ συγχωρῆσαι. 43.1 Arrian. Exp. Alex. VII, 2, 4: Οὐ- κοῦν οὐδὲ Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπιχειρῆσαι βιάσασθαι, γνόντα ἐλεύθερον ὄντα τὸν ἄνδρα· ἀλλὰ Κάλανον γὰρ ἀναπει- σθῆναι τῶν ταύτῃ σοφιστῶν, ὄντινα μάλιστα δὴ αὐτοῦ 43.5 ἀκράτορα Μεγασθένης ἀνέγραψεν· αὐτοὺς τε τοὺς σο- φιστὰς λέγειν κακίζον- τας τὸν Κάλανον, ὅτι ἀπολιπὼν τὴν παρὰ σφίσιν εὐδαιμονίαν, ὁ δὲ δεσπότην ἄλλον ἢ τὸν θεὸν ἐθεράπευε. 43.8

4.25 Hipparchus

4.25.1 About Hipparchus

Hipparchus/hí'pa:rkəs/ of Nicaea, or more correctly Hipparchos (Greek: Ἱππαρχος, Hipparkhos; c. 190 BC – c. 120 BC), was a Greek astronomer, geographer, and mathematician of the Hellenistic period. He is considered the founder of trigonometry but is most famous for his incidental discovery of precession of the equinoxes.²² (From Wikipedia)

4.25.2 Fragmenta geographica

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica (1431: 002) “The geographical fragments of Hipparchus”, Ed. Dicks, D.R. London: Athlone Press, 1960. Fragment 13,

22. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hipparchus>.

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

line 3

Strabo, 69 – 70 ἔτι φησὶν ὁ Ἱππαρχος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ ὑπομνήματι αὐτὸν τὸν Ἐρατοσθένη διαβάλλειν τὴν τοῦ Πατροκλέους πίστιν ἐκ τῆς πρὸς Μεγασθένη διαφωνίας περὶ τοῦ μήκους τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τοῦ κατὰ τὸ βόρειον πλευρόν, τοῦ μὲν Μεγασθένους λέγοντος σταδίων μυρίων ἑξακισχιλίων, τοῦ δὲ Πατροκλέους χιλίοις λείπειν φαμένου· ἀπὸ γὰρ τινος ἀναγραφῆς σταθμῶν ὀρμηθέντα τοῖς μὲν ἀπιστεῖν διὰ τὴν διαφωνίαν, ἐκείνη δὲ προσέχειν.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 13, line 11

εἰ οὖν διὰ τὴν διαφωνίαν ἐνταῦθα ἄπιστος ὁ Πατροκλῆς, καίτοι παρὰ χιλίους σταδίους τῆς διαφορᾶς οὔσης, πόσῳ χρή μᾶλλον ἀπιστεῖν ἐν οἷς παρὰ ὀκτακισχιλίους ἢ διαφορὰ ἐστίν, πρὸς δύο καὶ ταῦτα ἄνδρας συμφωνοῦντας ἀλλήλοις, τῶν μὲν λεγόντων τὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλάτος δις μυρίων σταδίων, τοῦ δὲ μυρίων καὶ δις χιλίων;

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 14, line 3

Strabo, 71 ὥστ' οὐδ' ἐκεῖνο εὖ λέγει τὸ ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἔχομεν λέγειν οὐθ' ἡμέρας μεγίστης πρὸς τὴν βραχυτάτην λόγον οὔτε γνώμονος πρὸς σκιὰν ἐπὶ τῇ παρωρείᾳ τῇ ἀπὸ Κιλικίας μέχρι Ἰνδῶν, οὐδ' εἰ ἐπὶ παραλλήλου γραμμῆς ἐστίν ἢ λόξωσις, ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔαν ἀδιόρθωτον, λοξὴν φυλάξαντες, ὥς οἱ ἀρχαῖοι πίνακες παρέχουσι.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 15, line 2

ὅρα γάρ, εἰ τοῦτο μὲν μὴ κινοίη τις τὸ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ μεσημβρινὰ ἀνταίρειν τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην, μηδὲ τὸ διάστημα τὸ ἀπὸ Μερόης ἐπὶ τὸ στόμα τὸ κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὅτι ἐστὶ περὶ μυρίου σταδίου καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίου, ποιοίη δὲ τρισμυρίων τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν μεσημβρινῶν Ἰνδῶν μέχρι τῶν ὀρῶν, ὅσα ἂν συμβαίη ἄτοπα.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 17, line 1

Strabo, 77 νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ὑποθέμενοι τὰ νοτιώτατα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀνταίρειν τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην, ὅπερ εἰρήκασιν πολλοὶ καὶ πεπιστεύκασιν, ἐπεδείξαμεν τὰ συμβαίνοντα ἄτοπα.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 17, line 14

τὸ μὲν οὖν κατὰ Μερόην κλίμα Φίλωνά τε τὸν συγγράψαντα τὸν εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν πλοῦν ἱστορεῖν, ὅτι πρὸ πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἡμερῶν τῆς θερινῆς τροπῆς κατὰ κορυφὴν γίνεται ὁ ἥλιος, λέγειν δὲ καὶ τοὺς λόγους τοῦ γνώμονος πρὸς τε τὰς τροπικὰς σκιὰς καὶ τὰς ἡμερινὰς, αὐτόν τε Ἐρατοσθένη συμφωνεῖν ἔγγιστα τῷ Φίλωνι, τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ κλίμα μηδένα ἱστορεῖν, μηδ' αὐτὸν Ἐρατοσθένη.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 17, line 18

εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ αἱ ἄρκτοι ἐκεῖ ἀμφοτέραι, ὥς οἶονται, ἀποκρύπτονται, πιστεύοντες τοῖς περὶ Νέαρχον, μὴ δυνατὸν εἶναι ἐπὶ ταύτῳ παραλλήλου κεῖσθαι τὴν τε Μερόην καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 21, line 4

βουλόμενος γὰρ βεβαιοῦν τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὅτι οὐ μεταθετέον τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπὶ τὰ νοτιώτερα, ὥσπερ Ἐρατοσθένους ἀξιοῖ, σαφὲς ἂν γενέσθαι τοῦτο μάλιστα φησὶν ἐξ ὧν

4.26. NICANDER

αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος προφέρεται· τὴν γὰρ τρίτην μερίδα κατὰ τὴν βόρειον πλευρὰν εἰπόντα ἀφορίζεσθαι ὑπὸ τῆς ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην γραμμῆς σταδίων μυρίων οὔσης, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπιφέρειν ὅτι τὸ νότιον πλευρὸν τὸ ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος εἰς τοὺς ὅρους τῆς Καρμανίας μικρῶ πλειόνων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐννακισχιλίων, τὸ δὲ πρὸς δύσει πλευρὸν ἀπὸ Θαψάκου παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην ἐστὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα τετρακισχίλιοι ὀκτακόσιοι στάδιοι, καὶ ἑξῆς ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τρισχίλιοι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἄρκτον ἀπὸ Θαψάκου, τὸ μὲν ἀπομεμέτρηται μέχρι χιλίων ἑκατόν, τὸ λοιπὸν δ' οὐκέτι.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 24, line 17

ὑποθέσεις ταύτας τὴν διὰ Κασπίων πυλῶν μεσημβρινὴν γραμμὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ διὰ Βαβυλῶνος καὶ Σούσων παραλλήλου δυσμικωτέραν ἔχειν τὴν κοινὴν τομὴν τῆς κοινῆς τομῆς τοῦ αὐτοῦ παραλλήλου καὶ τῆς ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν καθηκούσης εὐθείας ἐπὶ τοὺς ὅρους τοὺς τῆς Καρμανίας καὶ τῆς Περσίδος πλείοσι τῶν τετρακισχιλίων καὶ τετρακοσίων· σχεδὸν δὴ τι πρὸς τὴν διὰ Κασπίων πυλῶν μεσημβρινὴν γραμμὴν ἡμισειαν ὀρθῆς ποιεῖν γωνίαν τὴν διὰ Κασπίων πυλῶν καὶ τῶν ὁρῶν τῆς τε Καρμανίας καὶ τῆς Περσίδος, καὶ νεύειν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα τῆς τε μεσημβρίας καὶ τῆς ἰσημερινῆς ἀνατολῆς· ταύτη δ' εἶναι παράλληλον τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, ὥστε καὶ τοῦτον ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρῶν οὐκ ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν ρεῖν, ὥς φησιν Ἑρατοσθένης, ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ ταύτης καὶ τῆς ἰσημερινῆς ἀνατολῆς, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πίναξι καταγέγραπται.

Hipparchus Astron., Geogr., Fragmenta geographica Fragment 25, line 2

Strabo, 87 χωρὶς δὲ τούτων κάκεῖνος εἴρηκεν, [φησὶν], ὅτι ῥομβοειδὲς ἐστὶ τὸ σχῆμα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· καὶ καθάπερ ἡ ἐωθινὴ πλευρὰ παρέσπασται πολὺ πρὸς ἔω, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ ἐσχάτῳ ἀκρωτηρίῳ, ὃ καὶ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν προπίπτει πλέον παρὰ τὴν ἄλλην ἡίονα, οὕτω καὶ ἡ παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν πλευρά.

4.26 Nicander

Nicander of Colophon (*Νίκανδρος ὁ Κολοφώνιος*, 2nd century BC), Greek poet, physician and grammarian, was born at Claros, (Ahmetbeyli, Izmir in modern Turkey), near Colophon, where his family held the hereditary priesthood of Apollo. He flourished under Attalus III of Pergamum. (From Wikipedia²³)

Nicander Epic., Theriaca (0022: 001) “Nicander. The poems and poetical fragments”, Ed. Gow, A.S.F., Scholfield, A.F. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1953.

Nicander Epic., Theriaca Line 890

23. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicander>.

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

εἰ δέ, σύ γ' ἐκ ποίης ἀβληχρέος ἔγχλοα ρίζαν θηρὸς ἰσαζομένην τμήξαις ἰοιδεῖ
κέντρῳ σκορπίου, ἥε σίδας Ψαμαθίδας, ἅς τε Τράφεια Κῶπαί τε λιμναῖον ὑπεθρέ-
ψαντο παρ' ὕδωρ, ἥπερ Σχοινῆός τε ῥόος Κνώποιό τε βάλλει, ὅσσα θ' ὑπ' Ἴνδον χεῦμα
πολυφλοίσβοιο Χοάσπεω πιστάκι' ἀκρεμόνεσσιν ἀμυγδαλόεντα πέφανται· καυκαλί-
δας, σὺν δ' αἰθὰ βάλοις φιμώδεα μύρτα, κάρφεά θ' ὀρμίνοιο καὶ ἐκ μαράθου βρυό-
εντος, εἰρύσιμόν τε καὶ ἀγροτέρου σπερμεῖ' ἐρεβίνθου σὺν χλοεροῖς θάμνοισι βαλὼν
βαρυώδεα ποίην.

4.27 Aristophanes of Byzantium

Aristophanes (Greek: Ἀριστοφάνης) of Byzantium (c. 257 BC – c. 185–180 BC) was a Greek scholar, critic and grammarian, particularly renowned for his work in Homeric scholarship, but also for work on other classical authors such as Pindar and Hesiod. Born in Byzantium about 257 BC, he soon moved to Alexandria and studied under Zenodotus, Callimachus, and Dionysius Iambus. He succeeded Eratosthenes as head librarian of the Library of Alexandria at the age of sixty. (From Wikipedia²⁴)

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome sub junctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* (0644: 001) “Excerptorum Constantini de natura animalium libri duo. *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome*”, Ed. Lambros, S.P. Berlin: Reimer, 1885; *Commentaria in Aristotelem Graeca*, suppl. 1.1. Chapter 2, section 46, line 6

Ὅτι τῶν στενῶν ἐπέκεινα, φησί, τῶν συγκλειόντων τὴν Ἀραβίαν καὶ τὴν ἀπέναντι χώραν νῆσοι κεῖνται σποράδες, ταπειναὶ πᾶσαι, μικραὶ τῷ μεγέθει, τὸ πλῆθος ἀμύθητοι, καρπὸν οὐδένα γεννῶσαι πρὸς τὸν βίον, οὔτε ἡμέρον οὔτε ἄγριον, ἀπέχουσαι μὲν τῆς εἰρημένης ἡπείρου σταδίους ὥς ἑβδομήκοντα, τετραμμένοι δὲ πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν πέλαγος παρεκτείνειν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν καὶ Γεδρωσίαν.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome sub junctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 59, line 5

οὗτοι κομῆται μὲν εἰσι καὶ πώγωνας φέρουσιν ἑξαισίους, κύνας δὲ τρέφουσι πολλοὺς καὶ μεγάλους, ὁμοίως τοῖς Ὑρκανοῖς, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιφοιτῶντας αὐτῶν τῇ χώρᾳ Ἰνδικοὺς βόας δι' αὐτῶν θηρῶσι, πλῆθος ἐπιφαινομένους ἀμύθητον ἀπὸ τροπῶν χειμερινῶν ἕως μέσου χειμῶνος· εἶτα καὶ τὰς τῶν κυνῶν θηλείας ἀμέλγοντες τῷ γάλακτι τρέφονται, καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων δὲ θήρας ζώων.

24. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aristophanes_of_Byzantium.

4.27. ARISTOPHANES OF BYZANTIUM

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 67, line 1

Εἰσὶ δὲ ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς οἱ Πυγμαῖοι καλοῦνται.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 67, line 2

χώρα δ' αὐτῶν πολλή μέση ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ καὶ ἄνθρωποι εἰσι μέλανεσ, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἰνδοὶ καὶ ὁμόγλωσσοι ἐκείνοις, μικροὶ δὲ κάρτα, καὶ οἱ μακρότατοι αὐτῶν εἰσι πήχεων δύο, οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι πήχεος <ένος> καὶ ἡμίσεος, ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 67, line 16

αὐτοὶ δὲ εἰσι σιμοὶ τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ καὶ οὐδὲν ἐοικότες τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 91, line 1

πλὴν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἐὰν ἀλῶ τέλειος ἐλέφας χαλεπὸς ἐστὶν ἡμερωθῆναι, καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ποθῶν φονεῖ.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 91, line 4

εἰ δὲ καὶ δεσμοῖς αὐτὸν διαλάβῃς, ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον εἰς τὸν θυμὸν ἐξάπτεται <καὶ> δουλοσύνην οὐχ ὑπομένει. ἀλλ' Ἰνδοὶ καὶ τροφαῖς κολακεύουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ ποικίλοις δελέασι πρᾶναι πειρῶνται.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 92, line 1

Διώκονται οὖν παρ' Ἰνδῶν ἐνεκεν ὀδόντων, διὸ τοὺς νωδοὺς πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος ἰστᾶσιν, ὥσπερ ἀπατῶντες ὅτι οὐκ ἔχουσι τὸ ζητούμενον.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 100, line 1

Ἀποτρέπονται δὲ τὴν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἄρουραν <τὴν> κεκλημένην Φα- λάκραν καὶ οὐκ ἐσθίουσι.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 101, line 1

Ὅταν μέντοι ὑπὸ Ἰνδῶν ἀναγκάζονται αὐτόρριζα δένδρα ἐκ- σπάσαι, οὐ πρότερον ἐπιχειροῦσι πρὶν διασεῖσαι, εἰ ἄρα ἀνατραπῆναι οἷόν τ' ἐστὶν ἢ μή.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 110, line 10

εἰ μὲν οὖν ἔμελλον τὴν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς αὐτῶν εὐπείθειαν καὶ εὐμαθίαν ἢ τὴν ἐν Αἰθιοπίᾳ ἢ τὴν ἐν Λιβύῃ γράφειν, ἴσως καὶ μῦθον ἐδόκουν τινὰ συμπλάσας κομπάζειν, εἴτα ἐπὶ φήμῃ τοῦ θηρίου τῆς φύσεως καταψεύδεσθαι· ὅπερ ἐχρῆν δρᾶν φιλοσοφοῦντα ἄνδρα ἥκιστα καὶ ἀληθείας ἐραστὴν διάπυρον.

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 111, line 1

Οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τέλειον μὲν ἐλέφαντα συλλαβεῖν ῥαδίως ἀδυνατοῦσιν (οὔτε γὰρ τοσαῦτα δράσουσιν οὔτε τοσοῖδε παρέσσονται), εἰς δὲ τὰ ἔλη φοιτῶντες τὰ γειννῶντα τῷ ποταμῷ, εἶτα μέντοι λαμβάνουσιν αὐτῶν τὰ βρέφη.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 113, line 1

Ἐν Ἰνδοῖς, ὡς ἀκούω, ἐλέφας καὶ δράκων ἐστὶν ἔχθιστα.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 115, line 6

οἱ τοίνυν πηρωθέντες τὸν ἕτερον ἐπὶ μετώπου ἐστᾶσι, τῶν λοιπῶν προβαλλομένων αὐτούς, ἵνα οἱ μὲν ὑποδέχωνται τὴν πρώτην ὀρμήν, οἱ δὲ ἀμύνωσιν ἀκεραίῳ τῇ τῶν ὀδόντων ῥώμῃ καὶ ἰσοπαλεῖ, ἴσως δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ καταφιλοσοφοῦντες καὶ ἐπιδεικνύντες αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἄρα οὐχ ὑπὲρ μεγάλου τοῦ ἄλλου κινδυνεύοντες ἦκουσι.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 117, line 1

Πῶρου τοῦ Ἰνδῶν βασιλέως ὁ ἐλέφας ἐν τῇ πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον μάχῃ τετρωμένου πολλὰ ἡσυχῇ καὶ μετὰ φειδοῦς τῇ προβοσκίδι ἐξήρει τὰ ἀκόντια, καὶ μέντοι καὶ αὐτὸς τετρωμένος πολλὰ οὐ πρότερον εἶξε, πρὶν ἢ συνιέναι, ὅτι ἄρα ὁ δεσπότης αὐτῷ [ὅτι] διὰ τὴν ῥοήν τοῦ αἵματος τὴν πολλὴν παρεῖται καὶ ἐκθνήσκει.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 124, line 7

ταύτῃ τοίνυν ἢ τοῦ τρέφοντος αὐτὸν γυνὴ παιδίον ἔτυχε τεκοῦσα πρὸ ἡμερῶν τριάκοντα καὶ παρακατέθετο φωνῇ τῇ Ἰνδῶν, ἧς ἀκούουσιν ἐλέφαντες.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 125, line 6

καὶ τοῦτο μὲν Ἰνδικὸν τὸ ἔργον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐξεφοίτησε δεῦρο· ἀκούω δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ Τόπου Ῥωμαίων βασιλεύοντος, ἀνδρὸς καλοῦ καὶ ἀγαθοῦ, ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ταῦτό γεγενέναι.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 126, line 1

Τῶν τεθηραμένων ἐλεφάντων ἰῶνται τὰ τραύματα οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 127, line 14

κατασπεύρει δὲ καὶ τοῦ χώρου ἔνθα ἀυλίζεται τῶν ἀνθέων πολλά, ἡδυσμένον αἰρεῖσθαι γλυχόμενος ὕπνον. Ἰνδοὶ δὲ ἐλέφαντες ἦσαν ἄρα πηχῶν ἐννέα τὸ ὕψος, πέντε δὲ τὸ εὖρος.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 128, line 1

4.27. ARISTOPHANES OF BYZANTIUM

Τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα προΐόντα ἐπὶ δίκας προσκυνεῖ ὁ ἐλέφας πρῶτος, δεδιδαγμένος τοῦτο, καὶ μάλα γε δρῶν μνημόνως τε καὶ εὐπειθῶς αὐτό.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 128, line 10

τέσσαρες δὲ καὶ εἴκοσι τῷ βασιλεῖ φρουροὶ παραμένουσιν ἐλέφαντες ἐκ διαδοχῆς, ὥσπερ οὖν οἱ φύλακες οἱ λαμπροί, καὶ αὐτοῖς παιδεύμα τὴν φρουρὰν οὐ κατανυστάζειν· διδάσκονται γὰρ σοφία τινὶ Ἰνδικῇ καὶ τοῦτο.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 132, line 1

Ὅτι ἡ τῶν Ἰνδῶν γῆ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἔχει τοὺς μεγίστους καὶ ὑπερφυεστάτους, ὥς ἐκ τῶν ὀδόντων δῆλον τῶν ἐκεῖθεν κομιζομένων, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ταυρελέφαντας λεγομένους.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 156, line 1

Λέοντες δὲ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς οὐ γίνονται μέγιστοι.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 196, line 3

αἱ δὲ Ὑρκανοὶ κύνες λεοντό- ποδές εἰσιν, εὖστερνοι καὶ εὐτράχηλοι, βρυχοειδές ὕλακτοῦσαι καὶ πρὸς λέοντας μαχόμεναι· ἀπὸ δὲ Ἰνδῶν εἰς Ὑρκανίαν τὸ γένος ἦλθεν.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 205, line 1

Ἐν δὲ τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς κύνες εἰσὶ μέγιστοι πάσης γῆς· καὶ πρὸς λέοντας ἕτεροι μὲν κύνες οὐ τολμῶσι προσιέναι, οἱ δὲ Ἰνδικοὶ κύνες ὁμόσε χωροῦσι, καὶ μάχονται αὐτοῖς, καὶ πολλὰ κακὰ κύων Ἰνδικὸς λέοντι παρασχὼν ἡσᾶται ὑπὸ λέοντος.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 205, line 5

ἤδη μέντοι τινὰ εἶδον λέοντα ὑπὸ κυνὸς Ἰνδικοῦ διαφθαρέντα ἐν θήρᾳ.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 269, line 1

Εἰσὶ γε μὴν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδίαν παρδάλεις ξανθαὶ τε καὶ κυαναὶ καὶ μέλαιναι καὶ λευκαί, πάσας δὲ γραμμαὶ τινες εὐκυκλοὶ τε καὶ μέλαιναι περιβάλλουσιν.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 271, line 2

ἀνὴρ γὰρ Ἰνδὸς διὰ Γάζης, φησί, τῆς ἐμῆς διῆλθε, δύο θήρας τοιούσδε κομίζων δῶρον τῷ βασιλεῖ· Ἀναστάσιος δὲ οὗτος ἦν· καὶ ἦσαν μέγεθος μὲν κατὰ κάμηλον, τὸ δέρμα δὲ ἀτεχνῶς πάρδαλις· εὐρεῖα χηλή, [πόδες, μέγεθος μὲν κατὰ κάμηλον] πόδες μακροί, ἦσσονες δὲ οἱ ὀπίσθιοι καὶ ὑποκλάζειν ἄρα δοκοῦντες.

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 273, line 8

καὶ κυνὶ δὲ Ἰνδῷ τίγρις καὶ ἵπποι τόνδε τὸν τρόπον ὄνοις συνῆλθον.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 278, line 1

Ἡ καμηλοπάρδαλις παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ἐστὶ μάλιστα γινομένη· ἐστὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἔλαφος μεγίστη <εἰς> καμήλου ὕψος ἀφικνουμένη, διαφέρει δὲ τῷ τε ἄκρως εἶναι καὶ τὸν αὐχένα μήκιστον καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν ἀναλογίαν τοῦ λοιποῦ σώματος ἔχειν εἰς ὕψος ἀν-ορθούμενον, καὶ τὴν δορὰν ἅπασαν ἀπὸ κεφαλῆς ἄκρας ἕως ποδῶν ἐσχάτων παρδά-λει μάλιστα τῇ ποικιλίᾳ παρεμφερεστάτην, καὶ τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν πόδας τῶν ὀπισθίων ὑψηλοτέρους.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 280, line 1

Ὅτι τοὺς πάνθηρας ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ θηρεύουσι τίγρεις.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 282, line 1

Καὶ ἄλλος δὲ πάνθηρ ἐστὶν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς μύρου κατάπλεως· ὅς γε ἡνίκα αὐτὸν ὁ λιμὸς αἰρεῖ, τοῦ φωλεοῦ πρόεισι, καὶ ξυνέρχεται τοῖς θηρίοις· τὰ δὲ τῇ ὁσμῇ κηλούμενα ἡδέως τούτῳ συνομιλεῖ· πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἡρέμα θέλγων ἄγει πρὸς τὴν εὐνήν, καὶ αὐτὰ συλλαμβάνων ἐσθίει.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 365, line 2

καὶ ἄλλο δέ τι μυῶν γένος τῇ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐντρέφεται γῇ, ὧν ἡδίστη μὲν πνοὴ τοῦ σώματος ἔξεισι, τὸ χρῆμα δὲ περιμάχητόν ἐστι τοῖς πολίταις· τούτου γὰρ ἔνεκα καὶ νεκρὸν ἂν ἴδοις μὺν ἐσθῆτι † πλομίου φιλοτίμως καθαπτόμενον.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 467, line 3

ἀμέλει τοι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ μακρὰν ἀνύοντες τρίβον καθάπερ ὁδηγοῖς ταύταις ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιτρέψαντες εἶτα τὴν χρυσίτιν ἐκεῖθεν τῶν μυρμήκων ἀποσυλῶσι γῆν.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 474, line 1

Ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ταπίδες γίνονται κάλλιστα καὶ ποικιλώταται ἐκ τῶν ἐρίων ὧν αἱ κάμη-λοι φέρουσιν [ἐξ αὐτῶν] ἐπὶ <τε> τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν μηρῶν ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἄλλου σώματος παντός.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 474, line 4

καὶ οὐ βέβαπται· παντο- δαπὰ δὲ ἄνθη τῶν ἐρίων φύουσιν αἱ κ<άμη>λοι αἱ Ἰνδι-καὶ πλὴν πορφυροειδοῦς καὶ πρασίνου καὶ φοι<νι>κίνου, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ἔχουσιν ἐρίων

4.27. ARISTOPHANES OF BYZANTIUM

χρώματα αὐτοφυῆ αἱ κάμ<ηλοι.> αἱ μὲν γὰρ σφόδρα λευκὰ φέρουσι τὰ ἔρια αὐτόθι, αἱ δὲ σφόδ<ρα μέ>λανα καὶ μαλακά, αἱ δὲ κυάνεα, αἱ δὲ ὥσπερ ὄνου τὴν χρ<όαν,> αἱ δὲ πέλια, αἱ δὲ πυρρά, αἱ δὲ κροκοειδῆ, αἱ δὲ ἀτρέμας ὑπόχλωρα· ὥς δὲ τὸ σύμπαν εἰπεῖν, ἔρια παντοδαπὰ φύουσιν Ἰνδικαὶ κάμηλοι πλὴν τῶν εἰρημένων χρωμάτων.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 474, line 15

οἶμαι δὲ ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ γῆς γίνονται παρομοίας φύσεως, οὐδὲ ζῶα ποικιλώτερα καὶ ὀρθότερα ἔχουσι ταπίδες † ἢ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς τὰ ἐκ τῶν καμήλων ποιοῦσιν ἔρια.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 474, line 17

ἄγουσι δὲ καὶ εἰς Πέρσας τούτων τῶν ταπίδων οἱ ἔμποροι [καὶ] οἱ Βάκτριοι καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐμπορευόμενοι εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν γῆν ἐπὶ τῶν καμήλων, καὶ πωλοῦσι τὰς τοιαύτας διαγεγραμμένας ταπίδας μάλα τιμίας, καὶ περὶ πολλοῦ αὐτὰς ποι- οῦνται οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς δῶρα πέμπει τῷ Περσῶν βασιλεῖ τούτων τῶν ταπίδων.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 474, line 20

εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ταπίδες ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς γινόμεναι, οἷα περ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ καὶ Σάρδεσι ποιοῦνται, καὶ βάπτουσι κάκεῖνα καὶ ποικίλλουσιν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ὁμοῖά εἰσι ταῖς ἐκ τῶν καμήλων ταπίσι γι- νομέναις.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 503, line 3

ἐπεπίστευτο δὲ πρὸ τοῦδε τοῦ ζώου τῆς Ἰνδῶν μόνης φωνῆς ἐπαΐειν τοὺς ἐλάφους.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 518, line 1

Ὅτι τὰ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς πρόβατα οὐρὰς πήχεως λέγει Κτησίας ἔχειν.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 539, line 2

ἐν Ἰνδοῖς δὲ Κωῦθὰ τις κόμη λέγεται, καὶ ταῖς αἰξὶ ταῖς <ἐπιχω>ρί<ο>ις οἱ νομεῖς ἰχθύας ξηροὺς παραβάλλουσιν ὥς χιλόν.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 544, line 1

Προβατεῖται <δὲ Ἰ>νδῶν ὅποῖαι μαθεῖν ἄξιον.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 544, line 4

τὰς αἶγας [δὲ] καὶ τὰς οἷς ὄνων <τῶν μ>εγίστων μείζονας ἀκούω καὶ ἀποκύνει τέτταρα ἐκάστην· μεί<ω γε μὴν> τῶν τριῶν οὔτε αἰξ Ἰνδικὴ οὔτ' ἂν οἷς ποτὲ τέκοι.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 553, line 1

CHAPTER 4. HELLENISTIC GREEK SOURCES

“Υεται Ἰνδῶν ἡ γῆ δ<ι>ὰ τοῦ ἥρος μέλιτι> ὑγρῷ καὶ ἔτι πλέον ἡ Πραισίων χώρα, ὅπερ οὖν ἐμπ<ί>π>τον <ταῖς πό>αις καὶ ταῖς τῶν ἐλείων καλάμων κόμαις, νομάς τοῖς <βουσί> καὶ τοῖς προβάτοις παρέχει θαυμαστάς, καὶ τὰ μὲν ζ<ῶ>α ἐστιᾷ>ται τήνδε τὴν ἡδίστην τροφήν· μάλιστα γὰρ ἐνταῦθα οἱ νο<μ>εῖς ἄγους>ιν αὐτά, ἐνθα καὶ μᾶλλον ἡ δρόσος ἡ γλυκεῖα κάθεται πε- σοῦσα, ἀντεφεστιᾷ δὲ καὶ τὰ ζῶα τοὺς νομέας· ἀμέλγουσι γὰρ περιγλύκιστον γάλα, καὶ οὐ δέονται ἀναμίξαι αὐτῷ μέλι, ὅπερ δρῶσιν Ἕλληνες.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 556, line 1

Τὰ πρόβατα τῶν Ἰνδῶν αἶ τε αἶγες μεί- ζονες ὄνων τῶν μεγίστων εἰσὶ καὶ <τίκτει ἐκά>στη ὅῃς καὶ αἶξ ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ· τριῶν δὲ <οὔτε τις ὅῃς οὔτε αἶξ> ἐλάσσω τίκτει· αἱ δὲ πλεῖσται τέ<σ>αρα.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 572, line 2

Ἦς οὔτε ἡμερὸς ἐστὶν οὔτε ἄγριος ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ ὅλως γῆ, οὐδ’ ἂν φάγοι Ἰνδῶν οὐδεὶς ὑὸς κρέας οὐδέν περ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνθρώπου.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 597, line 1

Οἱ δὲ Ἄραβες οἱ πρὸς τῷ ὄρει τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ὄντες ὑψαύχενοί εἰσι καὶ ποδώκεις, ὀξεῖς καὶ κούφως πηδῶντες, γοργοὶ τὸ βλέμμα, πρὸς τὸ καῦμα μὴ ἀπαγορεύοντες, ἵπποφυῖας γέμοντες ἀληθῶς.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 612, line 1

Ἴππους μονοκέρους γῆ Ἰνδικῇ τίκτει.

Aristophanes Gramm., *Aristophanis historiae animalium epitome subjunctis Aeliani Timothei aliorumque eclogis* Chapter 2, section 623, line 1

Ἴππον δὲ ἄρα Ἰνδὸν κατασχεῖν καὶ ἀνακροῦσαι προπηδῶντα καὶ ἐκθέοντα οὐ παν- τὸς ἦν, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἐκ παιδὸς ἱππείαις πεπαιδευμένων.

Chapter 5

Roman empire, Greek and Latin sources

Contents

2.1	Dionysius Chalcus	5
-----	-----------------------------	---

5.1 *Periplus Maris Erythraei*

The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea or Periplus of the Red Sea (Greek: *Περίπλους τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς Θαλάσσης*, Latin: *Periplus Maris Erythraei*) is a Greco-Roman periplus, written in Greek, describing navigation and trading opportunities from Roman Egyptian ports like Berenice along the coast of the Red Sea, and others along Northeast Africa and the Indian subcontinent. The text has been ascribed to different dates between the 1st and 3rd centuries AD, but a mid-1st century date is now the most commonly accepted. Although the author is unknown, it is clearly a firsthand description by someone familiar with the area and is nearly unique in providing accurate insights into what the ancient world knew about the lands around the Indian Ocean.

Although Erythraean Sea (Greek: *Ἐρυθρὰ Θάλασσα*) literally means "Red Sea", to the Greeks it included the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf.

Overview 17th century map depicting the locations of the Periplus of the Erythraean Sea.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

The work consists of 66 chapters, most of them about the length of a long paragraph in English. For instance, the short Chapter 9 reads in its entirety: "From Malao (Berbera) it is two courses to the mart of Moundou, where ships anchor more safely by an island lying very close to the land. The imports to this are as aforesaid [Chapter 8 mentions iron, gold, silver, drinking cups, etc.], and from it likewise are exported the same goods [Chapter 8 mentions myrrh, douaka, makeir, and slaves], and fragrant gum called mokrotou (cf. Sanskrit makaranda). The inhabitants who trade here are more peaceful."

In many cases, the description of places is sufficiently accurate to identify their present locations; for others, there is considerable debate. For instance, a "Rhapta" is mentioned as the farthest market down the African coast of "Azania", but there are at least five locations matching the description, ranging from Tanga to south of the Rufiji River delta. The description of the Indian coast mentions the Ganges River clearly, yet after that is somewhat garbled, describing China as a "great inland city Thina" that is a source of raw silk.

The Periplus says that a direct sailing route from the Red Sea to India across the open ocean was discovered by Hippalus (1st century BC).

Many trade goods are mentioned in the Periplus, but some of the words naming trade goods are seen nowhere else in ancient literature, and so we can only guess as to what they might be. For example, one trade good mentioned is "lakkos chromatinos". The name lakkos appears nowhere else in ancient Greek or Roman literature. The name re-surfaces in late medieval Latin as lacca, borrowed from medieval Arabic lakk in turn borrowed from Sanskrit lakh, meaning lac i.e. a red-colored resin native to India used as a lacquer and used also as a red colorant.[1] Some other named trade goods remain obscure.

The Periplus text derives from a Byzantine 10th-century manuscript in minuscule hand, contained in the collections of the University Library Heidelberg (CPG 398: 40v-54v), and a copy of it dating from the 14th or 15th century in the British Museum (B.M. Add 19391 9r-12r). In the 10th-century manuscript, the text is attributed to Arrian, probably for no deeper reason than that the manuscript was adjacent to the Periplus Ponti Euxini written by him. The Periplus was edited by Sigmund Gelen (Zikmund Hruby z Jeleni of Prague)[2] and first published in a modern edition by Hieronymus Froben in 1533. This edition was corrupt and full of errors but

5.1. *PERIPLUS MARIS ERYTHRAEI*

served for later editions for three centuries until the rediscovery of the 10th century Heidelberg manuscript which was taken to Rome during the Thirty Years War (1618–1648), then to Paris under Napoleon, and finally returned to Heidelberg in 1816.[3] Date/Authorship

One historical analysis, published by Schoff in 1912, narrowed the date of the text to 60 A. D.[4] Though narrowing the date down, from 1912, to a single year roughly 2000 years earlier might be considered remarkable by modern standards, a date of 60 A. D. nevertheless remains in perfect agreement with present day estimates of in the middle of the 1st century. Schoff additionally provides an historical analysis as to the text's original authorship[5] and arrives at the conclusion that the author must have been a "Greek in Egypt, a Roman subject,"[6] and by Schoff's calculations this would be during the time of Tiberius Claudius Balbilus (who coincidentally also was an Egyptian Greek).

John Hill maintains that the "Periplus can now be confidently dated to between 40 and 70 CE and, probably, between CE 40 and 50." [7]

Schoff continues by noting that the author could not have been "a highly educated man" as "is evident from his frequent confusion of Greek and Latin words and his clumsy and sometimes ungrammatical constructions." [8] Because of "the absence of any account of the journey up the Nile and across the desert from Coptos," [8] Schoff prefers to pinpoint the author's residence to "Berenice rather than Alexandria." [8] Though Schoff is unclear about which "Berenice" he is referring to and several possibilities exist for "Berenice", it is actually Berenice Troglodytica which is documented, discussed at length and vividly described within the periplus text itself.[9]

One peculiarity noted by Schoff while translating from the original Greek version is that "the text is so vague and uncertain that [the author] seems rather to be quoting from someone else, unless indeed much of this part of the work has been lost in copying." [8] Opone (Somalia) Main article: Hafun

Ras Hafun in northern Somalia is believed to be the location of the ancient trade center of Opone. Ancient Egyptian, Roman and Persian Gulf pottery has been recovered from the site by an archaeological team from the University of Michigan. Opone is in the thirteenth entry of the Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, which in part states:

"And then, after sailing four hundred stadia along a promontory, toward which place the current also draws you, there is another market-town called

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Opone, into which the same things are imported as those already mentioned, and in it the greatest quantity of cinnamon is produced, (the arebo and moto), and slaves of the better sort, which are brought to Egypt in increasing numbers; and a great quantity of tortoiseshell, better than that found elsewhere.” —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chap.13[10]

In ancient times, Opone operated as a port of call for merchants from Phoenicia, Egypt, Greece, Persia, Yemen, Nabataea, Azania, the Roman Empire and elsewhere, as it possessed a strategic location along the coastal route from Azania to the Red Sea. Merchants from as far afield as Indonesia and Malaysia passed through Opone, trading spices, silks and other goods, before departing south for Azania or north to Yemen or Egypt on the trade routes that spanned the length of the Indian Ocean’s rim. As early as 50 AD, Opone was well-known as a center for the cinnamon trade, along with the trading of cloves and other spices, ivory, exotic animal skins and incense. Malao (Somalia) Main article: Berbera

The ancient port city of Malao, situated in present-day Berbera in north-western Somalia, is also mentioned in the Periplus:

”After Avalites there is another market-town, better than this, called Malao, distant a sail of about eight hundred stadia. The anchorage is an open roadstead, sheltered by a spit running out from the east. Here the natives are more peaceable. There are imported into this place the things already mentioned, and many tunics, cloaks from Arsinoe, dressed and dyed; drinking-cups, sheets of soft copper in small quantity, iron, and gold and silver coin, not much. There are exported from these places myrrh, a little frankincense, (that known as far-side), the harder cinnamon, duaca, Indian copal and macir, which are imported into Arabia; and slaves, but rarely.” —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chap.8[10]

Aksum Empire (Eritrea and Ethiopia) Main article: Kingdom of Aksum
Coins of king Endybis, 227-235 AD. British Museum. The left one reads in Greek ”AXWMITW BACIAEYC”, ”King of Axum”. The right one reads in Greek: ENΔTBIC BACIAETC, ”King Endybis”.

Aksum is mentioned in the Periplus as an important market place for ivory, which was exported throughout the ancient world:

”From that place to the city of the people called Auxumites there is a five days’ journey more; to that place all the ivory is brought from the country beyond the Nile through the district called Cyeneum, and thence to Adulis.” —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chap.4

5.1. *PERIPLUS MARIS ERYTHRAEI*

According to the Periplus, the ruler of Aksum in the 1st century AD was Zoscales, who, besides ruling in Aksum also held under his sway two harbours on the Red Sea: Adulis (near Massawa) and Avalites (Assab). He is also said to have been familiar with Greek literature:

"These places, from the Calf-Eaters to the other Berber country, are governed by Zoscales; who is miserly in his ways and always striving for more, but otherwise upright, and acquainted with Greek literature." —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chap.5[10]

Himyarite kingdom and Saba (Arabia) Main article: Himyarite Kingdom
Main article: Sheba Coin of the Himyarite Kingdom, southern coast of the Arabian Peninsula, in which stopped ships between Egypt and India passed. This is an imitation of a coin of Augustus. 1st Century AD.

Ships from Himyar regularly traveled the East African coast. The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea describes the trading empire of Himyar and Saba, regrouped under a single ruler Charibael (Karab Il Watar Yuhan'em II), who is said to have been on friendly terms with Rome:

"23. And after nine days more there is Saphar, the metropolis, in which lives Charibael, lawful king of two tribes, the Homerites and those living next to them, called the Sabaites; through continual embassies and gifts, he is a friend of the Emperors." —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Paragraph 23.[10]

Frankincense kingdom (Hadramaut)

The Frankincense kingdom is described further east along the southern coast of the Arabian Peninsula, with the harbour of Cana (South Arabic Qana, modern Bir Ali in Hadramaut). The ruler of this kingdom is named Eleazus, or Eleazar, thought to correspond to King Iliazz Yalit I:

"27. After Eudaemon Arabia there is a continuous length of coast, and a bay extending two thousand stadia or more, along which there are Nomads and Fish-Eaters living in villages; just beyond the cape projecting from this bay there is another market-town by the shore, Cana, of the Kingdom of Eleazus, the Frankincense Country; and facing it there are two desert islands, one called Island of Birds, the other Dome Island, one hundred and twenty stadia from Cana. Inland from this place lies the metropolis Sabbathath, in which the King lives. All the frankincense produced in the country is brought by camels to that place to be stored, and to Cana on rafts held up by inflated skins after the manner of the country, and in boats. And this place has a

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

trade also with the far-side ports, with Barygaza and Scythia and Ommana and the neighboring coast of Persia.” —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chap 27

Rhapta (Tanzania - or Mozambique?)

Recent research by the Tanzanian archaeologist Felix Chami has uncovered extensive remains of Roman trade items near the mouth of the Rufiji River and the nearby Mafia island, and makes a strong case that the ancient port of Rhapta was situated on the banks of the Rufiji River just south of Dar es Salaam.

The Periplus informs us that:

”Two runs beyond this island [Menuthias = Zanzibar?] comes the very last port of trade on the coast of Azania, called Rhapta [”sewn”], a name derived from the aforementioned sewn boats, where there are great quantities of ivory and tortoise shell.”[11]

Chami summarizes the evidence for Rhapta’s location as follows:

”The actual location of the Azanian capital, Rhapta, remains unknown. However, archaeological indicators reported above suggest that it was located on the coast of Tanzania, in the region of the Rufiji River and Mafia Island. It is in this region where the concentration of Panchaea/Azanian period settlements has been discovered. If the island of Menuthias mentioned in the Periplus was Zanzibar, a short voyage south would land one in the Rufiji region. The 2nd century geographer, Ptolemy, locates Rhapta at latitude 8° south, which is the exact latitude of the Rufiji Delta and Mafia Island. The metropolis was on the mainland about one degree west of the coast near a large river and a bay with the same name. While the river should be regarded as the modern Rufiji River, the bay should definitely be identified with the calm waters between the island of Mafia and the Rufiji area. The peninsula east of Rhapta would have been the northern tip of Mafia Island. The southern part of the bay is protected from the deep sea by numerous deltaic small islets separated from Mafia Island by shallow and narrow channels. To the north the bay is open to the sea and any sailor entering the waters from that direction would feel as if he were entering a bay. Even today the residents identify these waters as a bay, referring to it as a ’female sea’, as opposed to the more violent open sea on the other side of the island of Mafia.”[12]

In recent years, Felix Chami has found archaeological evidence for extensive Roman trade on Mafia Island and, not far away, on the mainland, near the

5.1. *PERIPLUS MARIS ERYTHRAEI*

mouth of the Rufiji River, which he dated to the first few centuries CE. Furthermore, J. Innes Miller points out that Roman coins have been found on Pemba island, just north of Rhapta.[13]

Nevertheless, Carl Peters has argued that Rhapta was near modern-day Quelimane in Mozambique[14], citing the fact that (according to the Periplus) the coastline there ran down towards the southwest. Peters also suggests that the description of the "Pyralaoi" (i.e., the "Fire people") - "situated at the entry to the [Mozambique] Channel" - indicates that they were the inhabitants of the volcanic Comoro Islands. He also maintains that Menuthias (with its abundance of rivers and crocodiles) cannot have been Zanzibar; i.e., Madagascar seems more likely.

Interestingly, the Periplus informs us that Rhapta, was under the firm control of a governor appointed by Arabian king of Musa,[disambiguation needed] taxes were collected, and it was serviced by "merchant craft that they staff mostly with Arab skippers and agents who, through continual intercourse and intermarriage, are familiar with the area and its language." [11]

The Periplus explicitly states that Azania (which included Rhapta) was subject to Charibaël, the king of both the Sabaeans and Homerites in the southwest corner of Arabia. The kingdom is known to have been a Roman ally at this period. Charibaël is stated in the Periplus to be "a friend of the (Roman) emperors, thanks to continuous embassies and gifts" and, therefore, Azania could fairly be described as a vassal or dependency of Rome, just as Zesan is described in the 3rd century Chinese history, the *Weilüe*. [15][16] Barygaza (India) Main article: Bharuch

Trade with the Indian harbour of Barygaza is described extensively in the Periplus. Nahapana, ruler of the Indo-Scythian Western Satraps is mentioned under the name Nambanus,[17] as ruler of the area around Barigaza:

41. "Beyond the gulf of Baraca is that of Barygaza and the coast of the country of Ariaca, which is the beginning of the Kingdom of Nambanus and of all India. That part of it lying inland and adjoining Scythia is called Abiria, but the coast is called Syrastrène. It is a fertile country, yielding wheat and rice and sesame oil and clarified butter, cotton and the Indian cloths made therefrom, of the coarser sorts. Very many cattle are pastured there, and the men are of great stature and black in color. The metropolis of this country is Minnagara, from which much cotton cloth is brought down to Barygaza." —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chap. 41[10]

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Under the Western Satraps, Barigaza was one of the main centers of Roman trade with India. The Periplus describes the many goods exchanged:

49. There are imported into this market-town (Barigaza), wine, Italian preferred, also Laodicea[disambiguation needed]n and Arabian; copper, tin, and lead; coral and topaz; thin clothing and inferior sorts of all kinds; bright-colored girdles a cubit wide; storax, sweet clover, flint glass, realgar, antimony, gold and silver coin, on which there is a profit when exchanged for the money of the country; and ointment, but not very costly and not much. And for the King there are brought into those places very costly vessels of silver, singing boys, beautiful maidens for the harem, fine wines, thin clothing of the finest weaves, and the choicest ointments. There are exported from these places spikenard, costus, bdellium, ivory, agate and carnelian, lycium, cotton cloth of all kinds, silk cloth, mallow cloth, yarn, long pepper and such other things as are brought here from the various market-towns. Those bound for this market-town from Egypt make the voyage favorably about the month of July, that is Epiphi.” —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chapter 49.[18]

Goods were also brought down in quantity from Ujjain, the capital of the Western Satraps:

48. Inland from this place and to the east, is the city called Ozene, formerly a royal capital; from this place are brought down all things needed for the welfare of the country about Barygaza, and many things for our trade : agate and carnelian, Indian muslins and mallow cloth, and much ordinary cloth. —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, Chapter 48.[18]

Early Chera, Chola, and early Pandyan kingdoms (India) See also: Chera Dynasty, Early Pandyan Kingdom, Muziris, and Economy of ancient Tamil country

The lost port city of Muziris (Near present day Cochin) in the Chera kingdom, as well as the Early Pandyan Kingdom are mentioned in the Periplus as major centers of trade, pepper and other spices, metal work and semiprecious stones, between Damirica and the Roman Empire.

According to the Periplus, numerous Greek seamen managed an intense trade with Muziris:

Then come Naura (Kannur) and Tyndis, the first markets of Damirica or Limyrike, and then Muziris and Nelcynda, which are now of leading importance. Tyndis is of the Kingdom of Cerobothra; it is a village in plain

5.1. *PERIPLUS MARIS ERYTHRAEI*

sight by the sea. Muziris, of the same kingdom, abounds in ships sent there with cargoes from Arabia, and by the Greeks; it is located on a river (River Periyar), distant from Tyndis by river and sea five hundred stadia, and up the river from the shore twenty stadia. Nelcynda is distant from Muziris by river and sea about five hundred stadia, and is of another Kingdom, the Pandian. This place also is situated on a river, about one hundred and twenty stadia from the sea....” —The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, 53-54

Damirica or Limyrike is Tamilakkam (Tamil தமிழ்நாடு – the “Tamil country”). Further, this area served as a hub for trade with the interior, in the Gangetic plain:

Besides this there are ex-ported great quantities of fine pearls, ivory, silk cloth, spikenard from the Ganges, malabathrum from the places in the interior, transparent stones of all kinds, diamonds and sapphires, and tortoise-shell; that from Chryse Island, and that taken among the islands along the coast of Damirica (Limyrike). They make the voyage to this place in a favorable season who set out from Egypt about the month of July, that is Epiphi. —The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, 56

Remains of the Indo-Greek kingdom The Periplus explains that coins of the Indo-Greek king Menander I were current in Barigaza.

The Periplus describes numerous Greek buildings and fortifications in Barigaza, although mistakenly attributing them to Alexander the Great, who never went this far south. If true, this account would relate to the remains of the southern expansion of the Indo-Greeks into Gujarat:

”The metropolis of this country is Minnagara, from which much cotton cloth is brought down to Barygaza. In these places there remain even to the present time signs of the expedition of Alexander, such as ancient shrines, walls of forts and great wells.” —Periplus, Chap. 41

The Periplus further testifies to the circulation of Indo-Greek coinage in the region:

”To the present day ancient drachmae are current in Barygaza, coming from this country, bearing inscriptions in Greek letters, and the devices of those who reigned after Alexander, Apollodorus [sic] and Menander.” —Periplus Chap. 47[10]

The Greek city of Alexandria Bucephalous on the Jhelum River is mentioned in the Periplus, as well as in the Roman Peutinger Table:

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

”The country inland of Barigaza is inhabited by numerous tribes, such as the Arattii, the Arachosii, the Gandaraei and the people of Poclais, in which is Bucephalus Alexandria” —Periplus of the Erythraean Sea, 47[10]

(From Wikipedia¹)

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei (0071: 001) “Geographi Graeci minores, vol. 1”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1855, Repr. 1965. Section 6, line 18

Ὅμοίως δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἔσω τόπων τῆς Ἀραβικῆς σίδηρος Ἰνδικὸς καὶ στόμωμα καὶ ὀθόνιον Ἰνδικὸν τὸ πλατύτερον, ἢ λεγομένη μοναχή, καὶ σαγματογῆναι καὶ περιζώματα καὶ καυνάκαι καὶ μολόχιναι καὶ σινδόνες ὀλίγαι καὶ λάκκος χρωμάτινος.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 17, line 9

Ἐκφέρεται δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν τόπων ἐλέφας πλεῖστος (ἦσσαν δὲ τοῦ Ἀδουλιτικοῦ) καὶ ῥινόκερος καὶ χελώνη διάφορος μετὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν καὶ ναύπλιος ὀλίγος.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 26, line 9

Εὐδαίμων δ' ἐπεκλήθη, πρότερον οὖσα πόλις, ὅτε, μήπω ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς εἰς τὴν Αἴ-γυπτον ἐρχομένων μηδὲ ἀπὸ [τῆς] Αἰγύπτου τολμώντων εἰς τοὺς ἔσω τόπους διαίρειν, ἀλλ' ἄχρι ταύτης παραγινομένων, τοὺς παρ' ἀμφοτέρων φόρτους ἀπεδέχετο, ὥσπερ Ἀλεξάνδρεια καὶ τῶν ἔξωθεν καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰγύπτου φερομένων ἀποδέχεται.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 30, line 15

Οἱ δ' ἐνοικοῦντες αὐτὴν ὀλίγοι κατὰ μίαν πλευρὰν τῆς νήσου τὴν πρὸς ἀπαρκτίαν οἰκοῦσι, καθ' ὃ μέρος ἀποβλέπει τὴν ἡπειρον· εἰσὶ δὲ ἐπίξενοι καὶ ἐπίμικτοι Ἀράβων τε καὶ Ἰνδῶν καὶ ἔτι Ἑλλήνων τῶν πρὸς ἐργασίαν ἐκπλεόντων.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 30, line 24

Γίνεται δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ κιννάβαρι τὸ λεγόμενον Ἰνδικόν, ἀπὸ τῶν δένδρων ὡς δάκρυ συναγόμενον.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 31, line 6

Συνεχρήσαντο δὲ αὐτῇ καὶ ἀπὸ Μούζα τινὲς καὶ τῶν ἐκπλεόντων ἀπὸ Λιμυρικῆς καὶ Βαρυγάζων ὅσοι κατὰ τύχην εἰς αὐτὴν ἐπιβάλλοντες ὄρουζάν τε καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὀθόνην Ἰνδικὴν ἀντικαταλλασσόμενοι καὶ σώματα θηλυκὰ διὰ σπᾶν ἐκεῖ προχω-

1. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Periplus_Maris_Erythraei

5.1. PERIPLUS MARIS ERYTHRAEI

ρουῖντα, χελώνην ἀντεφορτίζοντο πλεί- στην· νῦν δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέων ἡ νῆσος ἐκ-
μεμίσθωται καὶ παραφυλάσσεται.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 36, line 12

Εἰς- φέρεται δὲ ἀπὸ ἐκατέρων τῶν ἐμπορίων εἰς τε Βαρύ- γαζα καὶ εἰς Ἀραβίαν
πινικὸν, πολὺ μὲν, χεῖρον δὲ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ, καὶ πορφύρα καὶ ἱματισμὸς ἐντόπιος καὶ
οἶνος καὶ φοῖνιξ πολὺς καὶ χρυσὸς καὶ σώματα.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 39, line 10

Ἀντιφορτίζεται δὲ κόστος, βδέλλα, λύκιον, νάρδος καὶ καλλεανὸς λίθος καὶ σάπ-
φειρος καὶ Σηρικὰ δέρματα καὶ ὀθόνιον καὶ νῆμα Σηρικὸν καὶ Ἰνδικὸν μέλαν.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 39, line 11

Ἀνάγονται δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ πλέοντες μετὰ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν * περὶ τὸν Ἰούλιον μῆνα, ὅς
ἐστὶν Ἐπιφί· δυσεπίβολος μὲν, ἐπιφορώτερος δὲ ἐκείνων καὶ συντομώτερος ὁ πλοῦς.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 41, line 3

Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Βαράκην εὐθύς ἐστὶν ὁ Βαρυγάζων κόλπος καὶ ἡ ἥπειρος τῆς Ἀριακῆς
χώρας, τῆς Μαμ- βάρου βασιλείας ἀρχὴ καὶ τῆς ὅλης Ἰνδικῆς οὖσα.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 41, line 7

Πολυ- φόρος δὲ ἡ χώρα σίτου καὶ ὀρύζης καὶ ἐλαίου σησαμί- νου καὶ βουτύρου
καὶ καρπάσου καὶ τῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς Ἰνδι- κῶν ὀθονίων τῶν χυδαίων· βουκόλια δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ
πλεῖστα καὶ ἄνδρες ὑπερμεγέθεις τῷ σώματι καὶ μέλανεσσι τῇ χροίᾳ.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 45, line 1

Πᾶσα μὲν ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ποταμοὺς ἔχει πλεί- στους, ἀμπώτεις τε καὶ πλήμας με-
γίστας, συναυξομέ- νας ὑπὸ τὴν ἀνατολὴν καὶ τὴν πανσέληνον ἄχρι τριῶν ἡμερῶν,
καὶ τοῖς μεταξὺ καταστήμασι τῆς σελήνης ἐλασσουμένης, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ
Βαρυγάζων, ὥστε αἰφνίδιον τὸν τε βυθὸν ὀρᾶσθαι, καὶ ** τινὰ μέρη τῆς ἡπείρου, ποτὲ
δὲ ξηρὰ τὰ πρὸ μικροῦ πλωϊζόμενα, τοὺς τε ποταμοὺς ὑπὸ τὴν εἰσβολὴν τῆς πλήμης,
τοῦ πελάγους ὅλου συνωθουμένου, σφοδρότερον ἄνω φέρε- σθαι τοῦ κατὰ φύσιν ρεύ-
ματος ἐπὶ πλείστους σταδίους.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei
Section 47, line 8

Καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος ὀρμηθεὶς ἀπὸ τῶν μερῶν τούτων ἄχρι τοῦ Γάγγουσι διῆλθε, κατα-
λιπὼν τὴν τε Λιμυρικὴν καὶ τὰ νότια τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· ἀφ' οὗ μέχρι νῦν ἐν Βαρυ- γάζοις

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

παλαιαὶ προχωροῦσι δραχμαὶ, γράμμασιν Ἑλ- ληνικοῖς ἐγκεχαράγμεναι ἐπίσημα τῶν μετ' Ἀλέξαν- δρον βεβασιλευκότων Ἀπολλοδότου καὶ Μενάνδρου.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 48, line 5

Ἐνὶ δὲ αὐτῇ καὶ ἐξ ἀνατολῆς πόλις λεγομένη Ὀζήνη, ἐν ἣ καὶ τὰ βασίλεια πρότερον ἦν· ἀφ' ἧς πάντα τὰ πρὸς εὐθηνίαν τῆς χώρας εἰς Βαρύγαζα κα- ταφέρεται καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἐμπορίαν τὴν ἡμετέραν, ὄνυχιν λιθία καὶ μουρρίνη καὶ σινδόνες Ἰνδικαὶ καὶ μολόχιναι καὶ ἱκανὸν χυδαῖον ὀθόνιον.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 57, line 7

Τοῦτον δὲ ὅλον τὸν εἰρημένον περίπλουν ἀπὸ Κανῆς καὶ τῆς Εὐδαίμονος Ἀραβίας οἱ μὲν * μικροτέροις πλοίοις περικολπίζοντες ἔπλεον, πρῶτος δὲ Ἴππαλος κυβερνήτης, κατανοήσας τὴν θέσιν τῶν ἐμπορίων καὶ τὸ σχῆμα τῆς θαλάσσης, τὸν διὰ πελάγους ἐξεῦρε πλοῦν, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ τοπικῶς ἐκ τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ φυσώντων, κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν, ἐτησίῳ ἐν τῷ Ἰνδικῷ πε- λάγει ὁ λιβόνοτος φαίνεται [Ἴππαλος] προσονομάζε- σθαι [[ἀπὸ τῆς προσηγορίας τοῦ πρῶτως ἐξευρηκότος τὸν διάπλουν]].

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 63, line 6

Ποταμὸς δὲ ἐστὶ περὶ αὐτὴν ὁ Γάγγης λε- γόμενος, καὶ αὐτὸς μέγιστος τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν, ἀπόβασιν τε καὶ ἀνάβασιν τὴν αὐτὴν ἔχων τῷ Νείλῳ, καθ' ὃν καὶ ἐμπόριόν ἐστιν ὁμώνυμον τῷ ποταμῷ, ὁ Γάγγης, δι' οὗ φέρεται τό τε μαλάβαθρον καὶ ἡ Γαγγητικὴ νάρδος καὶ πινικὸν καὶ σινδόνες αἱ διαφορώ- ται, αἱ Γαγγητικαὶ λεγόμεναι.

Periplus Maris Erythraei, Anonymi (Arriani, ut fertur) periplus maris Erythraei Section 65, line 20

Ἐνθεν τὰ τρία μέρη τοῦ μαλαβάθρου γί- νεται καὶ τότε φέρεται εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικήν ὑπὸ τῶν κατ- εργαζομένων αὐτά.

5.2 Strabo

Strabo[1] (play /'streibou/; Greek: Στράβων Strabōn; 64/63 BCE – ca. 24 CE), was a Greek geographer, philosopher and historian. (From Wikipedia²)

Strabo Geogr., Geographica (0099: 001) “Strabonis geographica, 3 vols.”, Ed. Meineke, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1877, Repr. 1969. Book Cap, chapter 1, section 15, line 1
IE Τὸ πεντεκαίδεκατον περιέχει Ἰνδίαν καὶ Περσίδα.

2. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Strabo>

5.2. STRABO

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book Cap, chapter 1, section 16, line 4

Ἰς τὸ ἑκκαίδεκατον περιέχει τὴν Ἀσσυρίων χώραν, ἐν ᾗ Βαβυλῶν καὶ Νίσιβις, πόλεις μέγιστα, καὶ τὴν Ἀδιαβηνὴν καὶ Μεσοποταμίαν, Συρίαν πᾶσαν, Φοινίκην, Παλαιστίνην, Ἀραβίαν πᾶσαν καὶ ὅσα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ συνάπτει, καὶ τὴν Σαρακηνῶν, ἣν Σκηνῆτιν (leg. Σκηνίτιν) καλεῖ, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν παρακειμένην τῇ τε νεκρᾷ θαλάσσῃ καὶ τῇ ἐρυθρᾷ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 1, section 8, line 7

τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἑωθινὸν πλευρόν, τὸ κατὰ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, καὶ τὸ ἐσπέριον, τὸ κατὰ τοὺς Ἰβήρας καὶ τοὺς Μαυρουσίους, περιπλεῖται πᾶν ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῦ τε νοτίου μέρους καὶ τοῦ βορείου· τὸ δὲ λειπόμενον ἄπλουν ἡμῖν μέχρι νῦν τῷ μὴ συμμῖξαι μηδένας ἀλλήλοισι τῶν ἀντιπεριπλεόντων οὐ πολὺ, εἴ τις συντίθῃσιν ἐκ τῶν παραλλήλων διαστημάτων τῶν ἐφικτῶν ἡμῖν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 1, section 13, line 15

ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς οἰκεῖν ἢ παρ' Ἰβήρσιν· ὦν τοὺς μὲν ἐφους μάλιστα τοὺς δὲ ἐσπερίους, τρόπον δὲ τινα καὶ ἀντίποδας ἀλλήλοισι ἴσμεν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 1, section 16, line 52

ὥστ' οὐκ ἂν εἴη θαυμαστὸν οὐδ' εἰ ἄλλος μὲν Ἰνδοῖς προσήκοι χωρογράφος, ἄλλος δὲ Αἰθίοψιν, ἄλλος δὲ Ἑλλησι καὶ Ῥωμαίοις.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 1, section 16, line 54

τί γὰρ ἂν προσήκοι τῷ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς γεωγράφῳ καὶ τὰ κατὰ Βοιωτοὺς οὕτω φράζειν ὥς Ὅμηρος “οἷθ' Ὑρίην ἐνέμοντο καὶ Αὐλίδᾳ πετρή-εσσαν Σχοῖνόν τε Σκῶλόν τε;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 1, section 16, line 57

ἡμῖν δὲ προσήκει, τὰ δὲ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς οὕτω καὶ τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα οὐκέτι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡ χρεια ἐπάγεται· μέτρον δ' αὕτη μάλιστα τῆς τοιαύτης ἐμπειρίας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 2, section 28, line 5

Μηνύει δὲ καὶ Ἐφορος τὴν παλαιὰν περὶ τῆς Αἰθιοπίας δόξαν, ὅς φησιν ἐν τῷ περὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης λόγῳ, τῶν περὶ τὸν οὐρανὸν καὶ τὴν γῆν τόπων εἰς τέτταρα μέρη διηρημένων, τὸ πρὸς τὸν ἀπηλιώτην Ἰνδοὺς ἔχειν, πρὸς νότον δὲ Αἰθιοπας, πρὸς δύσιν δὲ Κελτούς, πρὸς δὲ βορρᾶν ἄνεμον Σκύθας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 2, section 31, line 22

οἱ μὲν δὴ πλεῦσαι φήσαντες εἰς τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν οἱ μὲν περίπλουν τῶν διὰ Γαδείρων μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς εἰσάγουσιν, ἅμα καὶ τὸν χρόνον τῇ πλάνῃ συνοικεῖ-οῦντες, ὃν φησιν ὅτι ὀγδοάτῳ ἔτει ἦλθον, οἱ δὲ διὰ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν Ἀράβιον κόλπον, οἱ δὲ διὰ τῶν διωρύγων τινός.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 2, section 32, line 11

νῇ Δία, ἀλλ' ἢ Ἀραβία προσῆν καὶ τὰ μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· τούτων δ' ἡ μὲν εὐδαίμων κέκληται μόνη τῶν ἀπασῶν, τὴν δέ, εἰ καὶ μὴ ὀνομαστὶ καλοῦσιν, οὕτως ὑπολαμβάνουσί γε καὶ ἱστοροῦσιν ὥς εὐδαιμονεστάτην.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 2, section 32, line 15

τὴν μὲν οὖν Ἰνδικὴν οὐκ οἶδεν Ὅμηρος (εἰδὼς δὲ ἐμέμνη- το ἄν), τὴν δ' Ἀραβίαν, ἣν εὐδαίμονα προσαγορεύ- ουσιν οἱ νῦν, τότε δ' οὐκ ἦν πλουσία, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὴ ἄπορος καὶ ἡ πολλὴ αὐτῆς σκηνιτῶν ἀνδρῶν· ὀλίγη δ' ἡ ἀρωματοφόρος, δι' ἣν καὶ τοῦτο τοῦνομα εὔρετο ἡ χώρα διὰ τὸ καὶ τὸν φόρτον εἶναι τὸν τοιοῦτον ἐν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν σπάνιον καὶ τίμιον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 2, section 35, line 39

Θεόπομπος δὲ ἐξομολογεῖται φήσας ὅτι καὶ μύθους ἐν ταῖς ἱστορίαις ἐρεῖ, κρεῖττον ἢ ὡς Ἡρόδοτος καὶ Κτησίας καὶ Ἑλλάνικος καὶ οἱ τὰ Ἰνδικὰ συγγρά- ψαντες.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 4, section 5, line 5

ὅτι μὲν γὰρ πλέον ἢ διπλάσιον τὸ γνῶριμον μῆκος ἐστὶ τοῦ γνωρίμου πλάτους, ὁμολο- γοῦσι καὶ οἱ ὕστερον καὶ τῶν παλαιῶν οἱ χαριέστατοι· λέγω δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰβηρίας, τοῦ ἀπ' Αἰθιοπῶν ἕως τοῦ κατὰ Ἰέρνην κύκλου.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 4, section 5, line 10

φησὶ δ' οὖν τὸ μὲν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μέχρι τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ στενώτατον σταδίων μυρίων ἑξακισχιλίων (τὸ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰ ἀκρωτήρια τεῖνον τρισχι- λίους εἶναι μεῖζον), τὸ δὲ ἔνθεν ἐπὶ Κασπίους πύλας μυρίων τετρακισχιλίων, εἴτ' ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην μυ- ρίων, ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν Νεῖλον ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐφράτου πεντακισ- χιλίων, ἄλλους δὲ χιλίους καὶ τριακο- σίους μέχρι Κα- νωβικοῦ στόματος, εἴτα μέχρι τῆς Καρχηδόνος μυρίους τρισχιλίους πεντακοσίους, εἴτα μέχρι στηλῶν ὀκτακισ- χιλίους τοῦλάχιστον· ὑπεραίρειν δὲ τῶν ἑπτὰ

μυριά-

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 4, section 6, line 8

.. ὥς οἱ μαθηματικοὶ φασὶ, κύκλον συνάπτειν, συμβάλλουσιν αὐτὴν ἑαυτῇ, ὥστ' εἰ μὴ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ Ἀτλαντικοῦ πελάγους ἐκώλυε, καὶ πλεῖν ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν διὰ τοῦ αὐ- τοῦ παραλλήλου, τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος παρὰ τὸ λεχθὲν διά- στημα ὑπὲρ τὸ τρίτον μέρος ὃν τοῦ ὅλου κύκλου· εἴπερ ὁ δι' Ἀθηνῶν ἐλάττων ἐστὶν εἴκοσι μυριάδων, ὅπου πεποιήμεθα τὸν εἰρημένον σταδιασμὸν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 1, chapter 4, section 9, line 8

πολλοὺς γὰρ καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶναι κακοὺς καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀστείους, κα- θάπερ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Ἀριανούς, ἔτι δὲ Ρω- μαίους καὶ Καρχηδονίους οὕτω θαυμαστῶς πολιτευο- μένους.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 1, line 7

Ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ τῶν γεωγραφικῶν καθιστάμενος τὸν τῆς οἰκουμένης πίνακα γραμμῇ τινι διαιρεῖ δίχῃ ἀπὸ δύσεως ἐπ' ἀνατολὴν παραλλήλῳ τῇ ἰσημερινῇ γραμμῇ, πέρατα

5.2. STRABO

δ' αὐτῆς τίθησι πρὸς δύσει μὲν τὰς Ἡρακλείους στήλας, ἐπ' ἀνατολῇ δὲ τὰ ἄκρα καὶ ἔσχατα ὄρη τῶν ἀφορίζοντων ὁρῶν τὴν πρὸς ἄρκτον τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλευράν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 1, line 16

μέχρι μὲν δὴ δεῦρο διὰ τῆς θαλάττης φησὶν εἶναι τὴν λεχθεῖσαν γραμμὴν καὶ τῶν παρακειμένων ἡπείρων (καὶ γὰρ αὐτὴν ὅλην τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς θάλατταν οὕτως ἐπὶ μῆκος τετάσθαι μέχρι τῆς Κιλικίας), εἶτα ἐπ' εὐθείας πῶς ἐκβάλ- λεσθαι παρ' ὅλην τὴν ὀρεινὴν τοῦ Ταύρου μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· τὸν γὰρ Ταῦρον ἐπ' εὐθείας τῇ ἀπὸ στηλῶν θαλάττῃ τεταμένον δίχα τὴν Ἀσίαν διαιρεῖν ὅλην ἐπὶ μῆκος, τὸ μὲν αὐτῆς μέρος βόρειον ποιοῦντα τὸ δὲ νότιον, ὥσθ' ὁμοίως καὶ αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ δι' Ἀθηνῶν ἰδρυῖσθαι παραλλήλου καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ στηλῶν μέχρι δεῦρο θάλατταν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 2, line 4

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν οἶεται δεῖν διορθῶσαι τὸν ἀρχαῖον γεωγραφικὸν πίνακα· πολὺ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους παραλλάττειν τὰ ἐωθινὰ μέρη τῶν ὁρῶν κατ' αὐτόν, συνεπισπᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἀρκτικωτέραν ἢ δεῖ γινομένην.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 2, line 6

πίστιν δὲ τούτου φέρει μίαν μὲν ταύτην, ὅτι τὰ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἄκρα τὰ μεσημβρινώτατα ὁμο- λογοῦσι πολλοὶ τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην ἀνταίρειν τόποις, ἀπὸ τε τῶν ἀέρων καὶ τῶν οὐρανίων τεκμαιρόμενοι, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὰ βορειότατα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ πρὸς τοῖς Καυκασίοις ὄρεσι Πατροκλῆς, ὁ μάλιστα πιστεύεσθαι δίκαιος διὰ τε τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ιδιώτης εἶναι τῶν γεωγραφικῶν, φησὶ σταδίους μυρίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους· ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Μερόης ἐπὶ τὸν δι' Ἀθηνῶν παράλληλον τοσοῦτόν πῶς ἐστὶν ὥστε τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ προσάρκτια μέρη συνάπτοντα τοῖς

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 2, line 15

τὴν, ὅτι τὰ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἄκρα τὰ μεσημβρινώτατα ὁμο- λογοῦσι πολλοὶ τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην ἀνταίρειν τόποις, ἀπὸ τε τῶν ἀέρων καὶ τῶν οὐρανίων τεκμαιρόμενοι, ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὰ βορειότατα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ πρὸς τοῖς Καυκασίοις ὄρεσι Πατροκλῆς, ὁ μάλιστα πιστεύεσθαι δίκαιος διὰ τε τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ιδιώτης εἶναι τῶν γεωγραφικῶν, φησὶ σταδίους μυρίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους· ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Μερόης ἐπὶ τὸν δι' Ἀθηνῶν παράλληλον τοσοῦτόν πῶς ἐστὶν ὥστε τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ προσάρκτια μέρη συνάπτοντα τοῖς Καυκασίοις ὄρεσιν εἰς τοῦτον τελευτᾶν τὸν κύκλον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 3, line 14

ἀπὸ δὲ Μερόης ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλ- λήσποντον οὐ πλείους εἰσὶ τῶν μυρίων καὶ ὀκτακισχιλίων σταδίων, ὅσοι καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ μεσημβρινοῦ πλευροῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πρὸς τὰ περὶ τοὺς Βακτρίους μέρη, προς- τεθέντων τρισχιλίων τοῖς μυρίοις καὶ πεντακισχιλί- οις, ὧν οἱ μὲν τοῦ πλάτους ἦσαν τῶν ὁρῶν οἱ δὲ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 5, line 5

τίνες οὖν ἦσαν οἱ φάσκοντες τὰ μεσημβρινὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀνταίρειν τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην;

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 7, line 4

Ἔτι φησὶν ὁ Ἱππαρχος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ ὑπομνήματι αὐτὸν τὸν Ἐρατοσθένη διαβάλλειν τὴν τοῦ Πατρο- κλέους πίστιν ἐκ τῆς πρὸς Μεγασθένη διαφωνίας περὶ τοῦ μήκους τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τοῦ κατὰ τὸ βόρειον πλευρόν, τοῦ μὲν Μεγασθένους λέγοντος σταδίων μυρίων ἑξακίς- χιλίων, τοῦ δὲ Πατροκλέους χιλίοις λείπειν φαμένου· ἀπὸ γάρ τινος ἀναγραφῆς σταθμῶν ὀρμηθέντα τοῖς μὲν ἀπιστεῖν διὰ τὴν διαφωνίαν, ἐκείνη δὲ προσέχειν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 7, line 13

εἰ οὖν διὰ τὴν διαφωνίαν ἐνταῦθα ἄπιστος ὁ Πατροκλῆς, καίτοι παρὰ χιλίους σταδίους τῆς διαφορᾶς οὔσης, πόσῳ χρή μᾶλλον ἀπιστεῖν ἐν οἷς παρὰ ὀκτακισχιλίους ἢ διαφορὰ ἐστὶ, πρὸς δύο καὶ ταῦτα ἄνδρας συμφω- νοῦντας ἀλλήλοις, τῶν μὲν λεγόντων τὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλάτος δισμυρίων σταδίων, τοῦ δὲ μυρίων καὶ δις- χιλίων;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 9, line 1

Ἄπαντες μὲν τοίνυν οἱ περὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς γράψαν- τες ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ψευδολόγοι γεγόνασι, καθ' ὑπερ- βολὴν δὲ Δηίμαχος, τὰ δὲ δεύτερα λέγει Μεγασθένης, Ὀνησίκρι- τος δὲ καὶ Νέαρχος καὶ ἄλλοι τοιοῦτοι παρα- ψελλίζοντες ἤδη.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 11, line 15

ὥστ' οὐδ' ἐκεῖνο εὖ λέγει τό “ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἔχομεν λέγειν οὔθ' ἡμέρας με- “γίστης πρὸς τὴν βραχυτάτην λόγον οὔτε γνώμονος “πρὸς σκιὰν ἐπὶ τῇ παρωρείᾳ τῇ ἀπὸ Κιλικίας μέχρι “Ἰνδῶν, οὐδ' εἰ ἐπὶ παραλλήλου γραμμῆς ἐστὶν ἡ λό- “ξωσις ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔαν ἀδιόρθωτον, λοξὴν φυ- “λάξαντες, ὡς οἱ ἀρχαῖοι πίνακες παρέχουσι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 12, line 3

ὄρα γάρ, εἰ τοῦτο μὲν μὴ κινοίη τις τὸ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰν- δικῆς τὰ μεσημβρινὰ ἀν- ταίρειν τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην, μηδὲ τὸ διάστημα τὸ ἀπὸ Μερόης ἐπὶ τὸ στόμα τὸ κατὰ τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὅτι ἐστὶ περὶ μυρίου σταδίου καὶ ὀκτα- κισχιλίους, ποιοίη δὲ τρισμυρίων τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν μεσημ- βρινῶν Ἰνδῶν μέχρι τῶν ὀρῶν, ὅσα ἂν συμβαίη ἄτοπα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 14, line 4

αὕτη δ' ἐστὶν ἡ περὶ τὴν Ταπροβάνην· ἡ δὲ Ταπροβάνη πεπίστευται σφόδρα ὅτι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πρόκειται πελαγία μεγάλη νῆσος πρὸς νότον, μηκύνε- ται δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰ- θιοπίαν πλέον ἢ πεντακισχιλίους σταδίους, ὡς φασιν, ἐξ ἧς καὶ ἐλέφαντα κομίζεσθαι πολὺν εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐμπόρια καὶ χελώνεια καὶ ἄλ- λων φόρτον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 14, line 11

ταύτη δὲ τῇ νήσῳ πλάτος προστεθὲν τὸ ἀνάλογον τῷ μήκει καὶ διάγραμμα τὸ ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων σταδίων οὐκ ἂν ἔλαττον ποιήσκει διάστημα, ὅσον ἦν τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅρου τῆς οἰ- κουμένης εἰς Μερόην, εἴπερ μέλλει τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδι- κῆς ἀνταίρειν τῇ Μερόῃ· πιθανώτερον δ' ἐστὶ καὶ πλείους τῶν τρισχιλίων τιθέναι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 14, line 22

5.2. STRABO

τίς ἂν οὖν θαρρήσειε ταῦτα λέγειν, ἀκούων καὶ τῶν πάλαι καὶ τῶν νῦν τὴν εὐκρασίαν καὶ τὴν εὐ- καρπίαν λεγόντων πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τῶν προσβόρρων Ἰνδῶν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐν τῇ Ὑρκανίᾳ καὶ τῇ Ἀρίᾳ καὶ ἐφεξῆς τῇ τε Μαργιανῇ καὶ τῇ Βακτριανῇ;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 14, line 26

ἅπασαι γὰρ αὗται προσεχεῖς μὲν εἰσι τῇ βορείῳ πλευρᾷ τοῦ Ταύρου, καὶ ἡ γε Βακτριανὴ καὶ πλησιάζει τῇ εἰς Ἴν- δοὺς ὑπερθέσει, τοσαύτη δ' εὐδαιμονία κέχρηται ὥστε πάμπολύ τι ἀπέχειν τῆς ἀοικίτου.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 15, line 14

καὶ τὸν Ὠξον δὲ τὸν ὀρίζοντα τὴν Βακτριανὴν ἀπὸ τῆς Σογδιανῆς οὕτω φασὶν εὐπλοῦν εἶναι ὥστε τὸν Ἰνδικὸν φόρτον ὑπερκομισθέντα εἰς αὐτὸν ῥαδίως εἰς τὴν Ὑρκανίαν κατάγεσθαι καὶ τοὺς ἐφεξῆς τόπους μέχρι τοῦ Πόντου διὰ τῶν ποταμῶν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 17, line 22

ἔσται δὲ Βάκτρα καὶ τοῦ στόματος τῆς Κασπίας θαλάττης εἴτε Ὑρκανίας πάμπολύ τι ἀρκτικώτερα, ὅπερ τοῦ μυχοῦ τῆς Κασπίας καὶ τῶν Ἀρμενικῶν καὶ Μηδικῶν ὁρῶν διέχει περὶ ἑξακισχιλίους σταδίους, καὶ δοκεῖ αὐτῆς τῆς παραλίας μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀρκτικώτερον εἶναι σημεῖον καὶ περί- πλουν ἔχειν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς δυνατόν, ὥς φησιν ὁ τῶν τόπων ἡγησάμενος τούτων Πατροκλῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 19, line 3

Πάλιν δ' ἐκείνου τὸν Δηίμαχον ἰδιώτην ἐνδείξα- σθαι βουλομένου καὶ ἄπειρον τῶν τοιούτων· οἶεσθαι γὰρ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν μεταξὺ κεῖσθαι τῆς τε φθινοπωρινῆς ἰσημερίας καὶ τῶν τροπῶν τῶν χειμερινῶν, Μεγασθέ- νει τε ἀντιλέγειν φήσαντι ἐν τοῖς νοτίοις μέρεσι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰς τε ἄρκτους ἀποκρύπτεσθαι καὶ τὰς σκιὰς ἀντιπύπτειν· μηδέ- τερον γὰρ τούτων μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἴν- δικῆς συμβαίνειν· ταῦτα δὲ φάσκοντος ἀμαθῶς λέγε- σθαι· τό τε γὰρ τὴν φθινοπωρινὴν τῆς ἐαρινῆς δια- φέρειν οἶεσθαι κατὰ τὴν διάστασιν τὴν πρὸς τὰς τρο- πὰς ἀμαθές, τοῦ τε κύκλου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὄντος καὶ τῆς ἀνατολῆς· τοῦ τε διαστήματος τοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς

τροπι-

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 19, line 13

ἰσημερίας καὶ τῶν τροπῶν τῶν χειμερινῶν, Μεγασθέ- νει τε ἀντιλέγειν φήσαντι ἐν τοῖς νοτίοις μέρεσι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰς τε ἄρκτους ἀποκρύπτεσθαι καὶ τὰς σκιὰς ἀντιπύπτειν· μηδέτερον γὰρ τούτων μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἴν- δικῆς συμβαίνειν· ταῦτα δὲ φάσκοντος ἀμαθῶς λέγε- σθαι· τό τε γὰρ τὴν φθινοπωρινὴν τῆς ἐαρινῆς δια- φέρειν οἶεσθαι κατὰ τὴν διάστασιν τὴν πρὸς τὰς τρο- πὰς ἀμαθές, τοῦ τε κύκλου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὄντος καὶ τῆς ἀνατολῆς· τοῦ τε διαστήματος τοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς τροπι- κοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰσημερινοῦ, ὧν μεταξὺ τίθησι τὴν Ἰνδι- κὴν ἐκεῖνος, δειχθέντος ἐν τῇ ἀναμετρήσει πολὺ ἐλάτ- τονος τῶν δισφυρίων σταδίων, συμβῆναι ἂν καὶ κατ' αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον, ὅπερ αὐτὸς νομίζει, οὐχ ὁ ἐκεῖνος· δεῖν μὲν γὰρ ἢ καὶ τριῶν μυριάδων οὖσαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν οὐδὲ πεσεῖν μεταξὺ τοσούτου διαστήματος, ὅσων δ' αὐτὸς εἴρηκε, πεσεῖν ἂν· τῆς δ' αὐτῆς ἀγνοίας εἶναι

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

καὶ τὸ μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀποκρύπτεσθαι φάσκειν τὰς ἄρ- κτους μηδὲ τὰς σκιάς ἀντιπίπτειν, ὅτε γε καὶ πεντα- κισχιλίους προελθόντι ἀπ' Ἀλεξανδρείας εὐθὺς

συμ-

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 19, line 17

δικῆς συμβαίνειν· ταῦτα δὴ φάσκοντος ἀμαθῶς λέγε- σθαι· τό τε γὰρ τὴν φθινο- πωρινὴν τῆς ἐαρινῆς δια- φέρειν οἶεσθαι κατὰ τὴν διάστασιν τὴν πρὸς τὰς τρο- πὰς ἀμαθές, τοῦ τε κύκλου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὄντος καὶ τῆς ἀνατολῆς· τοῦ τε διαστήματος τοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς τροπι- κοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰσημερινοῦ, ὧν μεταξύ τίθησι τὴν Ἰνδι- κὴν ἐκεῖνος, δειχθέντος ἐν τῇ ἀναμετρήσει πολὺ ἐλάτ- τονος τῶν δισμυρίων σταδίων, συμβῆναι ἂν καὶ κατ' αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον, ὅπερ αὐτὸς νομίζει, οὐχ ὃ ἐκεῖνος· δεῦν μὲν γὰρ ἢ καὶ τριῶν μυ- ριάδων οὕσαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν οὐδὲ πεσεῖν μεταξύ τοσούτου διαστήματος, ὅσων δ' αὐτὸς εἴρηκε, πεσεῖν ἂν· τῆς δ' αὐτῆς ἀγνοίας εἶναι καὶ τὸ μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀποκρύπτε- σθαι φάσκειν τὰς ἄρ- κτους μηδὲ τὰς σκιάς ἀντιπίπτειν, ὅτε γε καὶ πεντα- κισχιλίους προελθόντι ἀπ' Ἀλεξανδρείας εὐθὺς συμ- βαίνειν ἄρχεται· ταῦτα δὴ εἰπόντος, εὐθύνηι πάλιν οὐκ εὔ ὃ Ἰππαρχος, πρῶτον ἀντὶ τοῦ χειμερινοῦ τρο- πικοῦ τὸν θερινὸν δεξά- μενος, εἴτ' οὐκ οἰόμενος δεῖν μάρτυρι χρῆσθαι τῶν μαθηματικῶν ἀναστρολογήτῳ

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 19, line 20

πὰς ἀμαθές, τοῦ τε κύκλου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὄντος καὶ τῆς ἀνατολῆς· τοῦ τε διαστήμα- τος τοῦ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς τροπι- κοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἰσημερινοῦ, ὧν μεταξύ τίθησι τὴν Ἰνδι- κὴν ἐκεῖνος, δειχθέντος ἐν τῇ ἀναμετρήσει πολὺ ἐλάτ- τονος τῶν δισμυρίων σταδίων, συμ- βῆναι ἂν καὶ κατ' αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον, ὅπερ αὐτὸς νομίζει, οὐχ ὃ ἐκεῖνος· δεῦν μὲν γὰρ ἢ καὶ τριῶν μυριάδων οὕσαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν οὐδὲ πεσεῖν μεταξύ τοσούτου διαστήματος, ὅσων δ' αὐτὸς εἴρηκε, πεσεῖν ἂν· τῆς δ' αὐτῆς ἀγνοίας εἶναι καὶ τὸ μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἰν- δικῆς ἀποκρύπτεσθαι φάσκειν τὰς ἄρ- κτους μηδὲ τὰς σκιάς ἀντιπίπτειν, ὅτε γε καὶ πεντα- κισχιλίους προελθόντι ἀπ' Ἀλεξανδρείας εὐθὺς συμ- βαίνειν ἄρχεται· ταῦτα δὴ εἰπόντος, εὐθύνηι πάλιν οὐκ εὔ ὃ Ἰππαρχος, πρῶτον ἀντὶ τοῦ χειμερινοῦ τρο- πικοῦ τὸν θερινὸν δεξάμενος, εἴτ' οὐκ οἰόμενος δεῖν μάρτυρι χρῆσθαι τῶν μαθηματικῶν ἀνα- στρολογήτῳ ἀνθρώπῳ, ὥσπερ τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους προηγουμένως τὴν ἐκεῖνου μαρτυ- ρίαν ἐγκρίνοντος, ἀλλ' οὐ κοινῶ τινι ἔθει χρωμένου πρὸς τοὺς ματαιολογοῦντας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 20, line 2

Νυνὶ μὲν οὖν ὑποθέμενοι τὰ νοτιώτατα τῆς Ἰν- δικῆς ἀνταίρειν τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην, ὅπερ εἰρήκασιν πολ- λοὶ καὶ πεπιστεύκασιν, ἐπεδείξαμεν τὰ συμβαίνοντα ἄτοπα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 20, line 18

τὸ μὲν οὖν κατὰ Μερόην κλίμα Φίλωνά τε τὸν συγγρά- ψαντα τὸν εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν πλοῦν ἱστορεῖν, ὅτι πρὸ πέντε καὶ τετταράκοντα ἡμερῶν τῆς θερινῆς τροπῆς κατὰ κορυφὴν γίνεται ὃ ἥλιος, λέγειν δὲ καὶ τοὺς λό- γους τοῦ γνώμονος πρὸς τε τὰς τρο- πικὰς σκιάς καὶ τὰς ἰσημερινάς, αὐτὸν τε Ἐρατοσθένη συμφωνεῖν ἔγγιστα τῷ Φίλωνι, τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ κλίμα μηδένα ἱστορεῖν, μηδ' αὐτὸν Ἐρατοσθένη.

5.2. STRABO

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 20, line 22

εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ αἱ ἄρκτοι ἐκεῖ ἀμφοτέραι, ὥς οἶεται, ἀποκρύπτονται, πιστεύων τοῖς περὶ Νέαρχον, μὴ δυνατόν εἶναι ἐπὶ ταύτῃ παραλλήλου κείσθαι τὴν τε Μερόην καὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 20, line 25

εἰ μὲν τοίνυν περὶ τῶν ἄρκτων ἀμφοτέρων ὅτι ἀποκρύπτονται συναποφαίνεται τοῖς εἰποῦσιν Ἐρατοσθένης, πῶς περὶ τοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ κλίματος οὐδεὶς ἀποφαίνεται, οὐδ' αὐτὸς Ἐρατοσθένης;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 20, line 29

οὐ συναποφαίνεται δέ γε, ἀλλὰ τοῦ Δημάρχου φήσαντος μηδαμοῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μήτ' ἀποκρύπτεσθαι τὰς ἄρκτους μήτ' ἀντιπίπτειν τὰς σκιάς, ἅπερ ὑπέιληφεν ὁ Μεγασθένης, ἀπειρίαν αὐτοῦ καταγιγνώσκει, τὸ συμπεπλεγμένον νομίζων ψεύδος, ἐν ᾧ ὁμολογουμένως καὶ κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν Ἰππάρχον τό γε μὴ ἀντιπίπτειν τὰς σκιάς ψεῦδος ἐμπέπλεκται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 20, line 36

καὶ γὰρ εἰ μὴ τῇ Μερόῃ ἀνταίρει, τῆς γε Συήνης νοτιώτερα εἶναι τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς συγχωρῶν φαίνεται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 22, line 11

καὶ δὴ τοῦ νοτίου μέρους πρώτην εἰπὼν σφραγίδα τὴν Ἰνδικήν, δευτέραν δὲ τὴν Ἀριανήν, ἐχούσας τι εὐπερίγραφον, ἵσχυσεν ἀμφοτέρων ἀποδοῦναι καὶ μῆκος καὶ πλάτος, τρόπον δέ τινα καὶ σχῆμα, ὥς ἂν γεωμετρικός.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 22, line 14

τὴν μὲν γὰρ Ἰνδικὴν ῥομβοειδῇ φησι διὰ τὸ τῶν πλευρῶν τὰς μὲν θαλάττῃ κλύεσθαι τῇ τε νοτίῳ καὶ τῇ ἐσπέρῳ, μὴ πάνυ κολπώδεις ἤόνας ποιούσαις, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς τὴν μὲν τῷ ὄρει τὴν δὲ τῷ ποταμῷ, κάνταῦθα τοῦ εὐθυγράμμου σχήματος ὑπὸ τι σωζόμενου· τὴν δ' Ἀριανὴν ὁρῶν τὰς γε τρεῖς πλευρὰς ἔχουσιν εὐφυεῖς πρὸς τὸ ἀποτελέσαι παραλληλόγραμμον σχῆμα, τὴν δ' ἐσπέριον οὐκ ἔχων σημείοις ἀφορίσαι διὰ τὸ ἐπαλάττειν ἀλλήλοις τὰ ἔθνη, γραμμῇ τινι ὁμῶς δηλοῖ τῇ

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 22, line 26

ἐσπέριον μὲν οὖν καλεῖ τοῦτο τὸ πλευρόν, ἐφ' ὃν δὲ τὸ παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδόν, παράλληλα δ' οὐ λέγει· οὐδὲ τὰ λοιπά, τό τε τῷ ὄρει γραφόμενον καὶ τὸ τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀλλὰ μόνον τὸ μὲν βόρειον τὸ δὲ νότιον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 27, line 5

βουλόμενος γὰρ βεβαιοῦν τὸ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὅτι οὐ μεταθετόν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπὶ τὰ νοτιώτερα, ὥσπερ Ἐρατοσθένης ἀξιοῖ, σαφὲς ἂν γενέσθαι τοῦτο μάλιστά φησιν ἐξ ὧν αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος προφέρεται· τὴν γὰρ τρίτην μερίδα κατὰ τὴν βόρειον πλευρὰν εἰπόντα ἀφορίζεσθαι ὑπὸ τῆς ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην γραμμῆς σταδίων μυρίων οὔσης, μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπιφέρειν ὅτι τὸ νότιον πλευρόν τὸ ἀπὸ Βαβυλῶνος εἰς τοὺς

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ὄρους τῆς Καρμανίας μικρῶ πλειόνων ἐστὶν ἢ ἑνακισχιλίων, τὸ δὲ πρὸς δύσει πλευρὸν ἀπὸ Θαψάκου παρὰ τὸν Εὐφρά- την ἐστὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα τετρακισχίλιοι ὀκτακόσιοι

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 31, line 3

καὶ τοῦ νοτίου μέ- ρους ἢ μὲν Ἰνδικὴ περιώριστα πολλοῖς· καὶ γὰρ ὄρει καὶ πο- ταμῷ καὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ ἐνὶ ὀνόματι ὡς ἐνὸς ἔ- θνους· ὥστε καὶ τετράπλευρος ὀρθῶς λέγεται καὶ ῥομ- βοειδής.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 31, line 31

οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὸ μεγέθους ἀπηναγκάσθαι λέγοι ἄν· καὶ γὰρ τὸ μέχρι θαλάττης οὐ μὴν πῶ ἂν ἐξισάζοιτο τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῇ Ἀριανῇ, προσλαβὼν καὶ τὸ μέχρι τῶν ὄρων τῆς εὐδαί- μονος Ἀραβίας καὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου· ὥστε πολὺ κρεῖττον ἢν μέχρι δεῦρο προελθεῖν, τῆς τρίτης εἰπόντα σφρα- γίδος τοσαύτῃ προσθήκῃ τῇ μέχρι τῆς Συριακῆς θα- λάττης τὸ μὲν νότιον πλευρὸν οὐχ ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν ἔχον, οὐδ' ἐπ' εὐθείας, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῆς Καρμανίας εὐ- θὺς τὴν δεξιὰν παραλίαν εἰσπλέοντι τὸν Περσικὸν κόλπον μέχρι τῆς ἐκβολῆς τοῦ Εὐφράτου, καὶ μετὰ

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 34, line 38

παραλλήλου δυσμικωτέραν ἔχειν τὴν κοινὴν τομὴν τῆς κοινῆς τομῆς τοῦ αὐτοῦ παραλλήλου καὶ τῆς ἀπὸ Κας- πίων πυλῶν καθηκούσης εὐθείας ἐπὶ τοὺς ὄρους τοὺς τῆς Καρμανίας καὶ τῆς Περσίδος πλείοσι τῶν τετρα- κισχιλίων καὶ τετρακοσίων· σχε- δὸν δὴ τι πρὸς τὴν διὰ Κασπίων πυλῶν μεσημβρινὴν γραμμὴν ἡμίσειαν ὀρθῆς ποιεῖν γωνίαν τὴν διὰ Κασπίων πυλῶν καὶ τῶν ὄρων τῆς τε Καρμανίας καὶ τῆς Περσίδος, καὶ νεύειν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα τῆς τε μεσημβρίας καὶ τῆς ἰσημερινῆς ἀνα- τολῆς· ταύτῃ δ' εἶναι παράλληλον τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποτα- μόν, ὥστε καὶ τοῦτον ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν οὐκ ἐπὶ μεσημ- βρίαν ῥεῖν, ὡς φησιν Ἑρατοσθένης, ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ τὰς- της καὶ τῆς ἰσημερινῆς ἀνατο- λῆς, καθάπερ ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πίναξι καταγέγραπται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 34, line 47

τίς δὲ τῷ Ἰνδῷ παράλληλον τὴν ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὄρους τῆς Καρμα- νίας;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 1, section 34, line 51

χωρὶς δὲ τούτων κάκεῖνος εἶρηκεν, ὅτι ῥομβοειδὲς ἐστὶ τὸ σχῆμα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· καὶ καθάπερ ἢ ἐωθινὴ πλευρὰ παρέσπασται πολὺ πρὸς ἔω, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ ἐσχάτῳ ἀκρω- τηρίῳ, ὃ καὶ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν προπίπτει πλέον παρὰ τὴν ἄλλην ἥονα, οὕτω καὶ ἢ παρὰ τὸν Ἰν- δὸν πλευρά.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 4, line 12

τυχεῖν δὴ τινα Ἰνδὸν κομισθέντα ὡς τὸν βα- σιλέα ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων τοῦ Ἀρα- βίου μυχοῦ, λεγόν- των εὐρεῖν ἡμιθανῇ καταχθέντα μόνον ἐν νηί, τίς δ' εἶη καὶ πόθεν ἀγνοεῖν μὴ συνιέντας τὴν διάλεκτον· τὸν δὲ παραδοῦναι τοῖς διδάξουσιν ἐλληνίζειν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 4, line 17

5.2. STRABO

ἐκμα- θόντα δὲ διηγήσασθαι διότι ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλέων πε- ριπέσοι πλάνη καὶ σω-
θείη δεῦρο τοὺς σύμπλους ἀπο- βαλὼν λιμῶ· ὑποληφθέντα δὲ ὑποσχέσθαι τὸν εἰς Ἰν-
δοὺς πλοῦν ἡγήσασθαι τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως προχει- ρισθεῖσι· τούτων δὲ γενέσθαι
τὸν Εὐδοξον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 4, line 60

καὶ πρῶτον μὲν εἰς Δικαιάρχειαν, εἴτ' εἰς Μασσαλίαν ἐλθεῖν καὶ τὴν ἐξῆς παρα-
λίαν μέχρι Γαδείρων, πανταχοῦ δὲ διακωδωνίζοντα ταῦτα καὶ χρηματιζόμενον κατα-
σκευάσασθαι πλοῖον μέγα καὶ ἐφόλκια δύο λέμβοις ληστρικοῖς ὅμοια, ἐμβιβάσαι τε
μουσικὰ παιδισκάρια καὶ ἰατροὺς καὶ ἄλλους τεχνίτας, ἔπειτα πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν
μετέωρον ζεφύροις συνε- χέσι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 4, line 72

ἀφέντα δὴ τὸν ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς πλοῦν ἀναστρέφειν· ἐν δὲ τῷ παρά- πλῳ νῆσον εὐ-
δρον καὶ εὐδενδρον ἐρήμην ἰδόντα ση- μειώσασθαι· σωθέντα δὲ εἰς τὴν Μαυρουσίαν,
διαθέ- μενον τοὺς λέμβους πεζῇ κομισθῆναι πρὸς τὸν Βόγον καὶ συμβουλεύειν αὐτῷ
τὴν ναυστολίαν ἐπανελέσθαι ταύτην, ἰσχῦσαι δ' εἰς τάναντία τοὺς φίλους ὑποτεί-
νοντας φόβον μὴ συμβῇ τὴν χώραν εὐεπιβούλευτον γε- νέσθαι, δειχθείσης παρόδου
τοῖς ἔξωθεν ἐπιστρατεύειν ἐθέλουσιν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 5, line 14

τίς γὰρ ἢ πιθανότης πρῶτον μὲν τῆς κατὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν περιπετείας;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 5, line 19

ὁ γὰρ Ἀράβιος κόλπος ποταμοῦ δίκην στενός ἐστι καὶ μακρὸς [πεντακισχιλίου]
ἐπὶ μυ- ρίοις που σταδίου μέχρι τοῦ στόματος, καὶ τούτου στενοῦ παντάπασιν ὄντος·
οὐκ εἰκὸς δ' οὔτ' ἔξω που τὸν πλοῦν ἔχοντας εἰς τὸν κόλπον παρωσθῆναι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς
κατὰ πλάνην (τὰ γὰρ στενὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος δηλώσειν ἔμελλε τὴν πλάνην), οὔτ' εἰς
τὸν κόλπον ἐπίτηδες καταχθεῖσιν ἔτι πλάνης ἣν πρόφασις καὶ ἀνέ- μων ἀστάτων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 5, line 31

ὁ δὲ δὴ σπονδοφόρος καὶ θεωρὸς τῶν Κυζικηνῶν πῶς ἀφείς τὴν πόλιν εἰς Ἰνδοὺς
ἔπλει;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 6, line 18

ὑπονοεῖ δὲ τὸ τῆς οἰκουμένης μήκος ἐπτά που μυριάδων σταδίων ὑπάρχον ἥμισυ
εἶναι τοῦ ὅλον κύκλου καθ' ὃν εἴλη- πται, ὥστε (φησὶν) ἀπὸ τῆς δύσεως εὖρω πλέων
ἐν το- σαύταις μυριάσιν ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς Ἰνδοὺς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 7, line 22

ὁ δὲ συγχεῖ ταῦτα· ἐπαινῶν δὲ τὴν τοιαύτην διαίρεσιν τῶν ἡπείρων, οἷα νῦν ἐστι,
παραδείγματι χρῆται τῷ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν διαφέρειν τῶν ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ· εὐερ-
νεστέρους γὰρ εἶναι καὶ ἥττον ἔψεσθαι τῇ ξηρασίᾳ τοῦ περιέχον- τος· διὸ καὶ Ὅμηρον
πάντας λέγοντα Αἰθίοπας δίχα διελεῖν “οἱ μὲν δυσομένου Ὑπερίονος, οἱ δ' ἀνιόντος,”
Κράτητα δ' εἰσάγοντα τὴν ἐτέραν οἰκουμένην, ἣν οὐκ οἶδεν Ὅμηρος, δουλεύειν ὑπο-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

θέσει· καὶ ἔδει (φησί) μεταγράφειν οὕτως “ἡμὲν ἀπερχομένου Ὑπερίονος,” οἷον ἀπὸ τοῦ μεσημβρινοῦ περικλίνοντος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 3, section 8, line 5

ἔπειθ’ Ὅμηρος οὐ διὰ τοῦτο διαιρεῖ τοὺς Αἰθίοπας, ὅτι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ᾗδαι τοιοῦτους τινὰς τοῖς σώμασιν (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀρχὴν εἰδέναι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς εἰκὸς Ὅμηρον, ὅπου γε οὐδ’ ὁ Εὐεργέτης κατὰ τὸν Εὐδόξειον μῦθον ᾗδαι τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν, οὐδὲ τὸν πλοῦν τὸν ἐπ’ αὐτήν), ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον κατὰ τὴν λεχθεῖσαν ὑφ’ ἡμῶν πρότερον διαίρεσιν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 1, line 13

αὐτὸ γὰρ τὸ εἰς ἐπίπεδον γράφειν ἐπιφάνειαν μίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τὰ τε Ἰβηρικὰ καὶ τὰ Ἰνδικὰ καὶ τὰ μέσα τούτων, καὶ μηδὲν ἦττον δύσεις καὶ ἀνατολάς ἀφορίζειν καὶ μεσουρανήσεις ὥς ἂν κοινὰς πᾶσι, τῷ μὲν προεπινοήσαντι τὴν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ διάθεσιν τε καὶ κίνησιν καὶ λαβόντι, ὅτι σφαιρική μὲν ἐστὶν ἡ κατ’ ἀλήθειαν τῆς γῆς ἐπιφάνεια, πλάττεται δὲ νῦν ἐπίπεδος πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν, γεωγραφικὴν ἔχει τὴν παράδοσιν, τῷ δ’ ἄλλως, οὐ γεωγραφικὴν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 9, line 11

ρυσθένους διαστήματι τὸ ἀπὸ Βορυσθένους ἐπὶ τὰς ἄρκτους τῶν τετρακισχιλίων σταδίων διάστημα, γίνεται τὸ πᾶν μύριοι δισχίλιοι ἑπτακόσιοι στάδιοι, τὸ δ’ ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥοδίας ἐπὶ τὸ νότιον πέρας ἐστὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης μύριοι ἑξακισχίλιοι ἑξακόσιοι, ὥστε τὸ σύμπαν πλάτος τῆς οἰκουμένης εἴη ἂν ἑλαττον τῶν τρισμυρίων ἀπὸ νότου πρὸς ἄρκτον· τὸ δὲ γε μῆκος περὶ ἑπτὰ μυριάδας λέγεται, τοῦτο δ’ ἐστὶν ἀπὸ δύσεως ἐπὶ τὰς ἀνατολάς τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, τὸ μὲν ὁδοῖς τὸ δὲ ταῖς ναυτιλίαις ἀναμετρημένον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 12, line 14

ἀπηγγέλται δ’ ἡμῖν καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν τὰ Παρθικά συγγραψάντων, τῶν περὶ Ἀπολλόδωρον τὸν Ἀρτεμιτηνόν, ἃ πολλῶν ἐκεῖνοι μᾶλλον ἀφώρισαν, τὰ περὶ τὴν Ὑρκανίαν καὶ τὴν Βακτριανήν· τῶν τε Ῥωμαίων καὶ εἰς τὴν εὐδαίμονα Ἀραβίαν ἐμβαλόντων μετὰ στρατιᾶς νεωστί, ἧς ἡγεῖτο ἀνὴρ φίλος ἡμῖν καὶ ἐταῖρος Αἴλιος Γάλλος, καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας ἐμπόρων στόλοις ἤδη πλεόντων διὰ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ τοῦ Ἀραβίου κόλπου μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, πολὺ μᾶλλον καὶ ταῦτα ἔγνωσται τοῖς νῦν ἢ τοῖς πρὸ ἡμῶν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 12, line 19

ὅτε γοῦν Γάλλος ἐπῆρχε τῆς Αἰγύπτου, συνόντες αὐτῷ καὶ συναναβάντες μέχρι Σύνης καὶ τῶν Αἰθιοπικῶν ὄρων ἱστοροῦμεν, ὅτι καὶ ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι νῆες πλέοιεν ἐκ Μυδὸς ὄρμου πρὸς τὴν Ἰνδικήν, πρότερον ἐπὶ τῶν Πτολεμαϊκῶν βασιλέων ὀλίγων παντάπασι θαρρούντων πλεῖν καὶ τὸν Ἰνδικὸν ἐμπορεύεσθαι φόρτον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 14, line 10

Ἔστι δὴ τι χλαμυδοειδὲς σχῆμα τῆς γῆς τῆς οἰκουμένης, οὗ τὸ μὲν πλάτος ὑπογράφει τὸ μέγιστον ἢ διὰ τοῦ Νείλου γραμμὴ, λαβοῦσα τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ διὰ τῆς Κινναμομοφόρου παραλλήλου καὶ τῆς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων τῶν φυγάδων νήσου μέχρι

5.2. STRABO

τοῦ διὰ τῆς Ἰέρ- νης παραλλήλου, τὸ δὲ μήκος ἡ ταύτη πρὸς ὀρθὰς ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας διὰ στηλῶν καὶ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ πορθμοῦ μέχρι τῆς Ῥοδίας καὶ τοῦ Ἰσικοῦ κόλπου, παρὰ τὸν Ταῦρον ἰοῦσα τὸν διεζωκότα τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ καταστρέ- φοντα ἐπὶ τὴν ἐὼαν θάλατταν μεταξὺ Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς Βακτριανῆς Σκυθῶν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 14, line 31

τῆς τε γὰρ Ἰνδικῆς νοτιωτέραν πολὺ τὴν Ταπρο- βάνην καλουμένην νῆσον ἀπο- φαίνουσιν, οἰκουμένην ἔτι καὶ ἀνταίρουσαν τῇ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων νήσῳ καὶ τῇ τὸ κιν- νάμων φερούσῃ γῇ· τὴν γὰρ κρᾶσιν τῶν ἀέ- ρων παραπλησίαν εἶναι· τῆς τε μετὰ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς Σκυ- θίας τῆς ὑστάτης ἀρκτικώτερα ἔστι τὰ κατὰ τὸ στόμα τῆς Ὑρκανίας θαλάττης καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰέρνην.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 31, line 5

διαιρουμένης γὰρ αὐτῆς ὑπὸ ὄρους τοῦ Ταύρου δίχα διατείνοντος ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων τῆς Παμφυλίας ἐπὶ τὴν ἐὼαν θάλατταν κατ' Ἰνδοὺς καὶ τοὺς ταύτη Σκύθας, τὸ μὲν πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους νενευκὸς τῆς ἡπείρου μέρος καλοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐντὸς τοῦ Ταύ- ρου, τὸ δὲ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐκτός· τὰ δὲ συνεχῇ τῇ Μαιώτιδι καὶ τῷ Τανάιδι μέρη τὰ ἐντὸς τοῦ Ταύρου ἐστί.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 31, line 16

ἔπειτα ἐντὸς τοῦ Ταύρου τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ὑрка- νίας μέχρι πρὸς τὴν κατὰ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Σκύθας τοὺς πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν θάλατταν καὶ τὸ Ἰμάιον ὄρος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 31, line 24

ταῦτα δ' ἔχουσι τὰ μὲν οἱ Μαιῶται καὶ οἱ μεταξὺ τῆς Ὑрка- νίας καὶ τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι τοῦ Καυκάσου καὶ Ἰβήρων καὶ Ἀλβανῶν, Σαυρομάται καὶ Σκύθαι καὶ Ἀχαιοὶ καὶ Ζυγοὶ καὶ Ἡνίοχοι, τὰ δ' ὑπὲρ τῆς Ὑρκανίας θαλάτ- της Σκύθαι καὶ Ὑρκανοὶ καὶ Παρθυαῖοι καὶ Βάκτριοι καὶ Σογδιανοὶ καὶ ἄλλα τὰ ὑπερκείμενα μέρη τῶν Ἰνδῶν πρὸς ἄρκτον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 32, line 5

πρώτη δ' ἐστὶ τούτων ἡ Ἰνδική, ἔθνος μέγι- στον τῶν πάντων καὶ εὐδαιμονέστατον, τελευτῶν πρὸς τε τὴν ἐὼαν θάλατταν καὶ τὴν νοτίαν τῆς Ἀτλαντικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 32, line 8

ἐν δὲ τῇ νοτίᾳ ταύτῃ θαλάττῃ πρόκειται τῆς Ἰνδικῆς νήσος οὐκ ἐλάττων τῆς Βρετ- τανικῆς ἢ Ταπροβάνη· μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐσπέρια νεύουσιν, ἐν δεξιᾷ δ' ἔχουσι τὰ ὄρη χώρα ἐστὶ συχνή, φαύλως οἰκουμένη διὰ λυπρότητα ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων τελέως βαρβάρων οὐχ ὁμοεθνῶν· καλοῦσι δ' Ἀριανούς, ἀπὸ τῶν ὀρῶν δια- τείνοντας μέχρι Γεδρωσίας καὶ Καρμανίας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 36, line 7

Τοῖς δὲ κατὰ Μερόην καὶ Πτολεμαΐδα τὴν ἐν τῇ Τρωγλοδυτικῇ ἡ μεγίστη ἡμέρα ὥρων ἰσημερινῶν ἐστὶ τρισκαίδεκα· ἐστὶ δ' αὕτη ἡ οἴκησις μέση πως τοῦ τε ἰσημερινοῦ καὶ τοῦ δι' Ἀλεξανδρείας παρὰ χιλίους καὶ ὀκτακοσίους τοὺς πλεονάζοντας πρὸς τῷ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ισημε- ρινῶ· διήκει δ' ὁ διὰ Μερόης παράλληλος τῇ μὲν δι' ἀγνωρίστων μερῶν, τῇ δὲ διὰ τῶν ἄκρων τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 36, line 16

ὁ δὲ διὰ Συήνης παράλληλος τῇ μὲν διὰ τῆς τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων τῶν κατὰ τὴν Γε-δρωσίαν καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς διήκει, τῇ δὲ διὰ τῶν νοτιωτέρων Κυ- ρήνης πεντακισχιλίοις σταδίοις παρὰ μικρόν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 38, line 15

διήκει δ' ὁ παράλληλος οὗτος τῇ μὲν διὰ Κυρήνης καὶ τῶν νοτιωτέρων Καρχηδό- νος ἑνακο- σίοις σταδίοις μέχρι Μαυρουσίας μέσης, τῇ δὲ δι' Αἰ- γύπτου καὶ Κοίλης Συρίας καὶ τῆς ἄνω Συρίας καὶ Βαβυλωνίας καὶ Σουσιάδος Περσίδος Καρμανίας Γε-δρωσίας τῆς ἄνω μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 2, chapter 5, section 39, line 14

.. · διήκει δ' ὁ παράλληλος οὗτος κατ' Ἐρατοσθένη διὰ Καρίας Λυκαονίας Κατα-ονίας Μηδίας Κασπίων πυ- λῶν Ἰνδῶν τῶν κατὰ Καύκασον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 3, chapter 4, section 1, line 15

έντεῦθεν δ' ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰβηρα ἄλλους τοσούτους σχεδόν τι (ταύτην δ' ἔχειν Ἐδητα-νούς), ἐν- τὸς δὲ τοῦ Ἰβηρος μέχρι Πυρήνης καὶ τῶν Πομπηίου ἀναθημάτων χιλίους καὶ ἑξακοσίους· οἰκεῖν δὲ Ἐδη- τανῶν τε ὀλίγους καὶ λοιπὸν τοὺς προσαγορευομένους Ἰνδικήτας μεμερισμένους τέτραχα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 3, chapter 4, section 8, line 14

δίπολις δ' ἐστὶ τείχει διωρισμένη, πρότερον τῶν Ἰνδι- κητῶν τινὰς προσοίκους ἔχουσα, οἱ καίπερ ἰδίᾳ πολι- τεύόμενοι κοινὸν ὅμως περίβολον ἔχειν ἐβούλοντο πρὸς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἀσφαλείας χάριν, τῷ χρόνῳ δ' εἰς ταῦτό πολίτευμα συνῆλθον μικτόν τι ἔκ τε βαρβάρων καὶ Ἑλ- ληνικῶν νομίμων, ὅπερ καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλων πολλῶν συνέβη.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 3, chapter 5, section 5, line 64

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς στρατείας ὅρια βωμοὺς ἔθετο ἐν τοῖς τόποις εἰς οὓς ὑστάτους ἀφίκετο τῶν πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατο- λαῖς Ἰνδῶν, μμούμενος τὸν Ἡρακλέα καὶ τὸν Διόνυ- σον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 3, chapter 5, section 6, line 5

οὐδὲ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ στήλας φασὶν ὅρα- θῆναι κειμένας οὐθ' Ἡρακλέους οὔτε Διο- νύσου· καὶ λεγομένων μέντοι καὶ δεικνυμένων τόπων τινῶν οἱ Μακεδόνες ἐπίστευον τούτους εἶναι στήλας, ἐν οἷς τι σημεῖον εὕρισκον ἢ τῶν περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον ἱστορου- μένων ἢ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 3, chapter 5, section 6, line 39

τὸ δὲ ἐπ' αὐτάς ἀναφέρειν τὰς ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ στήλας τῷ ἐνθάδε ἦττον εὐλογον, ὥς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται· οὐ γὰρ ἐμ- πόρων ἀλλ' ἡγεμόνων μᾶλλον ἀρξάντων τοῦ ὀνόμα- τος τούτου, κρατῆσαι πιθανὸν τὴν δόξαν, καθάπερ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν στηλῶν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 5, chapter 2, section 6, line 38

5.2. STRABO

τοῦτό τε δὴ παράδοξον ἢ νῆσος ἔχει καὶ τὸ τὰ ὀρύγματα ἀναπληροῦσθαι πάλιν τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ μεταλλευθέντα, καθάπερ τοὺς πλαταμῶνάς φασι τοὺς ἐν Ῥόδῳ καὶ τὴν ἐν Πάρῳ πέτραν τὴν μάρμαρον καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἄλας, ἃς φησι Κλείταρχος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 7, chapter 3, section 8, line 9

πλήρεις δὲ καὶ αἱ Περσικαὶ ἐπιστολαὶ τῆς ἀπλότητος ἧς λέγω, καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ Βαβυλωνίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν ἀπο- μνημονευόμενα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 10, chapter 3, section 17, line 13

οἱ τ' ἐπιμεληθέντες τῆς ἀρχαίας μουσικῆς Θοῤ᾽ακες λέγονται, Ὀρφεὺς τε καὶ Μουσαῖος καὶ Θάμυ- ρις, καὶ τῷ Εὐμόλῳ δὲ τοῦνομα ἐνθένδε, καὶ οἱ τῷ Διονύσῳ τὴν Ἀσίαν ὅλην καθιερώσαντες μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐκείθεν καὶ τὴν πολλὴν μουσικὴν μεταφέρου- σι· καὶ ὁ μὲν τίς φησιν “κιθάραν Ἀσιᾶτιν ῥάσσω,” ὁ δὲ τοὺς αὐλοὺς Βερεκυντίους καλεῖ καὶ Φρυγίους· καὶ τῶν ὀργάνων ἓνια βαρβάρως ὠνόμασται νάβλας καὶ σαμ- βύκη καὶ βάρβιτος καὶ μαγάδις καὶ ἄλλα πλείω.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 1, section 3, line 4

Πλάτος μὲν οὖν ἔχει τὸ ὄρος πολλαχοῦ καὶ τρισχι- λίων σταδίων, μῆκος δ' ὅσον καὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀσίας, τετ- τάρων που μυριάδων καὶ πεντακισχιλίων, ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥοδίων περαίας ἐπὶ τὰ ἄκρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ Σκυθίας πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 1, section 7, line 3

Δεύτερον δ' ἂν εἴη μέρος τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ὑρκανίας θαλάττης, ἣν [καὶ] Κασπίαν κα- λοῦμεν, μέχρι τῶν κατ' Ἰνδοῦς Σκυθῶν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 1, section 7, line 11

τῶν δὲ ἄλλων τῶν ἔξω τοῦ Ταύρου τὴν τε Ἰνδικὴν τίθεμεν καὶ τὴν Ἀριανὴν μέχρι τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν καθηκόντων πρὸς τε τὴν κατὰ Πέρσας θάλατταν καὶ τὸν Ἀράβιον κόλπον καὶ τὸν Νεῖλον καὶ πρὸς τὸ Αἰγύπτιον πέλαγος καὶ τὸ Ἰσικόν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 5, section 5, line 4

Καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸ ἔνδοξον θρυληθέντα οὐκ ἀνωμο- λόγηται παρὰ πάντων, οἱ δὲ πλά- σαντες ἦσαν οἱ κολα- κείας μᾶλλον ἢ ἀληθείας φροντίζοντες· οἷον τὸ τὸν Καύκασον μετενεγκεῖν εἰς τὰ Ἰνδικὰ ὄρη καὶ τὴν πλη- σιάζουσαν ἐκείνοις ἑῶαν θάλατταν ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπερκει- μένων τῆς Κολχίδος καὶ τοῦ Εὐξείνου ὁρῶν· ταῦτα γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ Καύκασον ὠνόμαζον, διέχοντα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλείους ἢ τρισμυρίους σταδίους, καὶ ἐν- ταῦθα ἐμύθευσαν τὰ περὶ Προμηθεά καὶ τὸν δεσμὸν αὐτοῦ· ταῦτα γὰρ τὰ ὕστατα πρὸς ἔω ἐγνώριζον οἱ τότε.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 5, section 5, line 11

ἢ δὲ ἐπὶ Ἰνδοῦς στρατεία Διονύσου καὶ Ἡρακλέους ὅστε- ρογενῇ τὴν μυθοποιίαν ἐμφαίνει, ἅτε τοῦ Ἡρακλέ- ους καὶ τὸν Προμηθεά λῦσαι λεγομένου χιλιάσιν ἐτῶν ὕστερον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 5, section 5, line 15

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐνδοξότερον τὸ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον μέχρι τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ὁρῶν καταστρέψασθαι τὴν Ἀσίαν ἢ μέχρι τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Εὐξείνου καὶ τοῦ Καυκάσου· ἀλλ' ἡ δόξα τοῦ ὅρους καὶ τοῦνομα καὶ τὸ τοὺς περὶ Ἰάσονα δοκεῖν μακροτάτην στρατείαν τελέσαι τὴν μέ-χρι τῶν πλησίον Καυκάσου καὶ τὸ τὸν Προμηθεῖα πα-ραδεδοῦσθαι δεδεμένον ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐσχάτοις τῆς γῆς ἐν τῷ Καυκάσῳ .

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 5, section 5, line 22

.. χαριεῖσθαι τι τῷ βασιλεῖ ὑπέλαβον τοῦνομα τοῦ ὅρους μετενέγκαντες εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 5, section 8, line 11

Ἀβέακος μὲν οὖν ὁ τῶν Σιράκων βασιλεὺς, ἠνίκα Φαρνάκης τὸν Βόσπορον εἶχε, δύο μυριάδας ἱππέων ἔστελλε, Σπαδίνης δ' ὁ τῶν Ἀόρσων καὶ * εἴκοσιν, οἱ δὲ ἄνω Ἄορσοι καὶ πλείονας· καὶ γὰρ ἐπεκράτουν πλείονος γῆς καὶ σχεδόν τι τῆς Κασπίων παραλίας τῆς πλείστης ἦρχον, ὥστε καὶ ἐνε-πορεύοντο καμήλοις τὸν Ἰνδικὸν φόρτον καὶ τὸν Βα-βυλώνιον παρὰ τε Ἀρμενίων καὶ Μήδων διαδεχόμε-νοι· ἐχρυσόφορον δὲ διὰ τὴν εὐπορίαν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 6, section 2, line 6

Εἰσπλέοντι δ' ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν τοῖς Εὐρωπαϊοῖς οἱ συνεχεῖς Σκύθαι νέμονται καὶ Σαρμάται οἱ μεταξὺ τοῦ Τανάιδος καὶ τῆς θαλάττης ταύτης, νομάδες οἱ πλεί-ους, περὶ ὧν εἰρήκαμεν· ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δ' οἱ πρὸς ἔω Σκύθαι, νομάδες καὶ οὗτοι, μέχρι τῆς ἐώας θαλάττης καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς παρατείνοντες.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 7, section 2, line 24

φησὶ δ' Ἀριστόβουλος ὑλώδη οὖσαν τὴν Ὑρκανίαν δρῦν ἔχειν, πεύκην δὲ καὶ ἐλάτην καὶ πίτυν μὴ φύειν, τὴν δ' Ἰνδικὴν πλη-θύειν τούτοις.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 7, section 3, line 6

Ἀριστόβουλος δὲ καὶ μέγιστον ἀποφαίνει τὸν Ὀξὸν τῶν ἐωραμένων ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦ κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν πλην τῶν Ἰνδικῶν· φησὶ δὲ καὶ εὐπλουν εἶναι καὶ οὗτος καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης παρὰ Πατροκλέους λαβών, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν φορτίων κατάγειν εἰς τὴν Ὑρκανίαν θάλατταν, ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀλβανίαν περαιοῦσθαι καὶ διὰ τοῦ Κύρου καὶ τῶν ἐξῆς τό-πων εἰς τὸν Εὐξείνιον καταφέρεισθαι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 7, section 4, line 17

Πολύκλειτος δὲ καὶ πίστεις προφέρεται περὶ τοῦ λίμνην εἶναι τὴν θάλατταν ταύτην, ὅφεις τε γὰρ ἐκτρέφειν καὶ ὑπόγλυκυ εἶναι τὸ ὕδωρ· ὅτι δὲ καὶ οὐχ ἑτέρα τῆς Μαιώτιδος ἐστὶ, τεκμαι-ρόμενος ἐκ τοῦ τὸν Τανάιν εἰς αὐτὴν ἐμβάλλειν· ἐκ γὰρ τῶν αὐτῶν ὁρῶν τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ἐξ ὧν ὁ τε Ὀχρος καὶ ὁ Ὀξος καὶ ἄλλοι πλείους φέρεται καὶ ὁ Ἰαξάρτης ἐκδίδωσί τε ὁμοίως ἐκείνοις εἰς τὸ Κάσπιον πέλαγος πάντων ἀρκτικώτατος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 7, section 4, line 27

Ἐρατοσθένης δὲ φησι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ φύεσθαι ἐλάτην καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ναυπηγήσασθαι τὸν στόλον Ἀλέξανδρον· πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα συγ-κρούειν Ἐρατοσθένης

5.2. STRABO

πειράται, ἡμῖν δ' ἀποχρώντως εἰρήσθω περὶ αὐτῶν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 8, section 1, line 2

Ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς Ὑρκανίας θαλάττης προϊόντι ἐπὶ τὴν ἑω δεξιὰ μὲν ἐστὶ τὰ ὄρη μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς θαλάττης παρατείνοντα, ἅπερ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὀνομάζουσι Ταῦρον, ἀρξάμενα ἀπὸ τῆς Παμφυλίας καὶ τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ μέχρι δεῦρο προϊόντα ἀπὸ τῆς ἐσπέρας συν-
εχῇ καὶ τυγχάνοντα ἄλλων καὶ ἄλλων ὀνομάτων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 8, section 8, line 10

φησὶ δ' Ἐρατοσθένης τοὺς Ἀραχωτοὺς καὶ Μας- σαγέτας τοῖς Βακτρίοις παρακεῖ-
σθαι * πρὸς δύσιν παρὰ τὸν Ὠξον, καὶ Σάκας μὲν καὶ Σογδιανούς τοῖς ὅλοις ἐδάφεσιν ἀντικεῖσθαι τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, Βακτρίους δ' ἐπ' ὀλί- γον· τὸ γὰρ πλεον τῷ Παροπαμισῶ πα-
ρακεῖσθαι· δι- είργειν δὲ Σάκας μὲν καὶ Σογδιανούς τὸν Ἰαξάρτην, καὶ Σογδιανούς δὲ καὶ Βακτριανούς τὸν Ὠξον, μεταξύ δὲ Ὑρκανῶν καὶ Ἀρίων Ταπύρους οἰκεῖν· κύκλῳ δὲ περὶ τὴν θάλατταν μετὰ τοὺς Ὑρκανούς Ἀμάρδους τε καὶ Ἀναριάκας καὶ Καδουσί-
ους καὶ Ἀλβανούς καὶ Κασπίους καὶ Οὐιτίους, τάχα δὲ καὶ ἑτέρους μέχρι Σκυθῶν, ἐπὶ θάτερα δὲ μέρη τῶν Ὑρκανῶν Δέρβικας, τοὺς δὲ Καδουσίους συμψαύειν Μήδων καὶ Ματιανῶν

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 8, section 9, line 10

λέγει δὲ καὶ οὕτω τὰ διαστήματα ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν εἰς Ἰνδούς· εἰς μὲν Ἑκα-
τόμπυλον χιλίους ἑνακοσίους ἐξήκοντά φασιν, εἰς δ' Ἀλεξάνδρειαν τὴν ἐν Ἀρίοις τε-
τρακιςχιλίους πεντακοσίους τριάκοντα, εἴτ' εἰς Προφθασίαν τὴν ἐν Δραγγῇ χιλίους
ἑξακοσίους, οἱ δὲ πεντακοσίους, εἴτ' εἰς Ἀραχωτοὺς τὴν πόλιν τετρακιςχιλίους ἑκα-
τὸν εἴκο- σιν, εἴτ' εἰς Ὀρτόσπανα ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκ Βάκτρων τρίοδον διςχιλίους, εἴτ' εἰς τὰ
ὄρια τῆς Ἰνδικῆς χιλίους· ὁμοῦ μύριοι πεντακισχίλιοι τριακόσιοι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 8, section 9, line 20

ἐπ' εὐθείας δὲ τῷ διαστήματι τούτῳ τὸ συνεχὲς δεῖ νοεῖν, τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ μέχρι
τῆς ἑώας θαλάττης μῆκος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 10, section 1, line 14

συντελὴς δ' ἦν αὕτη καὶ ἡ Δραγγιανὴ μέχρι Καρμανίας, τὸ μὲν πλεον τοῖς νο- τίοις
μέρεσι τῶν ὁρῶν ὑποπεπτωκυῖα, ἔχουσα μέντοι τινὰ τῶν μερῶν καὶ τοῖς ἀρκτικοῖς
πλησιάζοντα τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἀρίαν· καὶ ἡ Ἀραχωσία δὲ οὐ πολὺ ἄπωθεν ἐστὶ, καὶ αὕτη
τοῖς νοτίοις μέρεσι τῶν ὁρῶν ὑποπε- πτωκυῖα καὶ μέχρι τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τεταμένη,
μέ- ρος οὖσα τῆς Ἀριανῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 11, section 1, line 6

τοσοῦτον δὲ ἴσχυσαν οἱ ἀποστήσαντες Ἕλληνες αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς χώρας
ὥστε τῆς τε Ἀριανῆς ἐπεκράτουν καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὥς φησιν Ἀπολλόδωρος ὁ Ἀρταμιτη-
νός, καὶ πλείω ἔθνη κατεστρέψαντο ἢ Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ μάλιστα Μένανδρος (εἴ γε καὶ
τὸν Ὑπαννιν διέβη πρὸς ἑω καὶ μέχρι τοῦ Ἰμάου προῆλθε) τὰ μὲν αὐτὸς τὰ δὲ Δημήτριος
ὁ Εὐθυδήμου υἱὸς τοῦ Βακτρίων βα- σιλέως· οὐ μόνον δὲ τὴν Παταληνὴν κατέσχον

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης παραλίας τὴν τε Σαραόστου καλουμένην καὶ τὴν Σιγέρδιδος βασιλείαν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 11, section 6, line 13

οὐχ ὁμολογοῦσι δ' ὅτι περιέπλευσάν τινες ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ὑρκανίαν· ὅτι δὲ δυνατόν, Πατροκλῆς εἴρηκε.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 11, section 7, line 2

Λέγεται δὲ διότι τοῦ Ταύρου τὸ τελευταῖον, ὃ καλοῦσιν Ἰμαίον, τῇ Ἰνδικῇ θαλάττῃ ξυνάπτον, οὐδὲν οὔτε προὔχει πρὸς ἑω τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μᾶλλον οὔτ' εἰσέχει· παρίοντι δ' εἰς τὸ βόρειον πλευρὸν αἰεὶ τι τοῦ μήκους ὑφαιρεῖ καὶ τοῦ πλάτους ἢ θάλαττα, ὥστ' ἀποφαίνειν μύουρον πρὸς ἑω τὴν νῦν ὑπογραφομένην μερίδα τῆς Ἀσίας, ἣν ὁ Ταῦρος ἀπολαμβάνει πρὸς τὸν ὠκεανὸν τὸν πληροῦντα τὸ Κάσπιον πέλαγος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 11, chapter 11, section 7, line 15

εἴρηται γὰρ ὅτι περὶ τετρακισμυρίους σταδίου ἐστὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰστικοῦ κόλπου μέχρι τῆς ἑώας θαλάττης τῆς κατὰ Ἰνδούς, ἐπὶ δ' Ἰσθμὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐσπερίων ἄκρων τῶν κατὰ στήλας ἄλλοι τρισμύριοι· ἐστὶ δὲ ὁ μυχὸς τοῦ Ἰστικοῦ κόλπου μικρὸν ἢ οὐδὲν Ἀμισοῦ ἐωθινώτερος, τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ Ἀμισοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν Ὑρκανίαν γῆν περὶ μυρίου ἐστὶ σταδίους, παράλληλον ὃν τῷ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰσσοῦ λεχθέντι ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἰνδούς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 14, chapter 2, section 29, line 36

τὰ δ' ἐπ' εὐθείας τούτοις μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ αὐτὰ κεῖται καὶ παρὰ τῷ Ἀρτεμιώρῳ ἄπερ καὶ παρὰ τῷ Ἐρατοσθένει.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 14, chapter 5, section 11, line 22

διὰ δὲ τοῦτ' αὐτὸ καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῆς Ῥοδίας γραμμὴν, ἣν μέχρι τοῦ Κύδνου κατηγάγομεν, τὴν αὐτὴν ἀποφαίνομεν τῇ μέχρι Ἰσσοῦ, οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦτο ποιοῦμενοι, καὶ τὸν Ταῦρόν φαμεν διήκειν ἐπ' εὐθείας τῇδε τῇ γραμμῇ μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 1, line 3

Τὰ περιλειπόμενα τῆς Ἀσίας ἐστὶ τὰ ἐκτὸς τοῦ Ταύρου, πλὴν Κιλικίας καὶ Παμφυλίας καὶ Λυκίας, τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μέχρι Νείλου μεταξὺ τοῦ Ταύρου καὶ τῆς ἑξω θαλάττης τῆς νοτίου κείμενα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 1, line 6

μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀσίαν ἢ Λιβύη ἐστί, περὶ ἧς ἐροῦμεν ὕστερον, νῦν δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀρκτέον· πρώτη γὰρ ἔκκεται πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς καὶ μεγίστη.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 3, line 7

Ἀπολλόδωρος γοῦν ὁ τὰ Παρθικὰ ποιήσας, μεμνημένος καὶ τῶν τὴν Βακτριανὴν ἀποστησάντων Ἑλλήνων παρὰ τῶν Συριακῶν βασιλέων τῶν ἀπὸ Σελεύκου τοῦ Νικάτορος, φησὶ μὲν αὐτοὺς αὐξηθέντας ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ τῇ Ἰνδικῇ· οὐδὲν δὲ προσανακαλύπτει * τῶν πρότερον ἐγνωσμένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐναντιολογεῖ πλείω τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐκείνους ἢ Μακεδόνας καταστρέψασθαι λέγων· Εὐκρατίδαν γοῦν πόλεις χιλίας ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ἔχειν· ἐκεῖνοι δὲ γε αὐτὰ τὰ μεταξὺ ἔθνη τοῦ τε Ὑδάσπου καὶ τοῦ Ὑπάνιος τὸν

5.2. STRABO

ἀριθμὸν ἐννέα, πόλεις τε σχεῖν πεντακισχιλίας, ὧν μηδεμίαν εἶναι Κῶ τῆς Μεροπίδος ἐλάττω· ταύτην δὲ πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν καταστρεψάμενον Ἀλέξανδρον παραδοῦναι Πύρῳ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 4, line 2

Καὶ οἱ νῦν δὲ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου πλείοντες ἐμπορικοὶ τῷ Νείλῳ καὶ τῷ Ἀραβίῳ κόλπῳ μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς σπάνιοι μὲν καὶ περιπεπλεύκασιν μέχρι τοῦ Γάγγου, καὶ οὗτοι δ' ἰδιῶται καὶ οὐδὲν πρὸς ἱστορίαν τῶν τόπων χρήσιμοι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 4, line 8

κἀκεῖθεν δὲ ἄφ' ἐνὸς τόπου καὶ παρ' ἐνὸς βασιλέως, Πανδίου κατ' ἄλλους Πύρου, ἦκεν ὡς Καίσαρα τὸν Σεβαστὸν δῶρα καὶ πρεσβεῖα καὶ ὁ κατακαύσας ἑαυτὸν Ἀθήνησι σοφιστῆς Ἰνδός, καθάπερ καὶ ὁ Κάλανος Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τὴν τοιαύτην θέαν ἐπιδειξάμενος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 5, line 7

φησὶ γοῦν Νέαρχος φιλονεικῆσαι αὐτὸν διὰ τῆς Γεδρωσίας ἀγαγεῖν τὴν στρατιάν, πεπυσμένον διότι καὶ Σεμίραμις ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ Ἰνδοῦς καὶ Κύρος· ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν ἀνέστρεψε φεύγουσα μετὰ εἴκοσιν ἀνθρώπων, ἐκεῖνος δὲ μεθ' ἑπτὰ· ὡς σεμνὸν τὸ ἐκείνων τοσαῦτα παθόντων αὐτὸν καὶ στρατόπεδον διασῶσαι μετὰ νίκης διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐθνῶν τε καὶ τόπων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 6, line 2

Ἐκεῖνος μὲν δὴ ἐπίστευσεν· ἡμῖν δὲ τίς ἂν δικαία γένοιτο πίστις περὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ἐκ τῆς τοιαύτης στρατείας τοῦ Κύρου ἢ τῆς Σεμιράμιδος;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 6, line 5

συναποφαίνεται δὲ πως καὶ Μεγασθένης τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ κελεύων ἀπὸ στείν ταῖς ἀρχαίαις περὶ Ἰνδῶν ἱστορίαις· οὔτε γὰρ παρ' Ἰνδῶν ἔξω σταλῆναί ποτε στρατιάν, οὔτ' ἐπελθεῖν ἔξωθεν καὶ κρατῆσαι πλὴν τῆς μεθ' Ἡρακλέους καὶ Διονύσου καὶ τῆς νῦν μετὰ Μακεδόνων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 6, line 16

μέχρι μὲν δὴ δεῦρο καὶ Τεάρκωνα ἀφικέσθαι, ἐκείνον δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Θράκην καὶ τὸν Πόντον ἀγαγεῖν τὴν στρατιάν· Ἰδάνθυσον δὲ τὸν Σκύθην ἐπιδραμεῖν τῆς Ἀσίας μέχρι Αἰγύπτου· τῆς δὲ Ἰνδικῆς μηδένα τούτων ἄψασθαι· καὶ Σεμίραμιν δ' ἀποθανεῖν πρὸ τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως· Πέρσας δὲ μισθοφόρους μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μεταπέμψασθαι Ὑδράκας, ἐκεῖ δὲ μὴ στρατεῦσαι, ἀλλ' ἐγγὺς ἐλθεῖν μόνον ἥνίκα Κύρος ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 8, line 11

προσωνόμασαν καὶ πόλιν παρ' αὐτοῖς Νῦσαν Διονύσου κτίσμα, καὶ ὄρος τὸ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως Μηρόν, αἰτιασάμενοι καὶ τὸν αὐτόθι κισσὸν καὶ ἄμπελον, οὐδὲ ταύτην τελεσίκαρπον· ἀπορρεῖ γὰρ ὁ βότρυς πρὶν περκάσαι διὰ τοὺς ὄμβρους τοὺς ἄδην· Διονύσου δ' ἀπογόνους τοὺς Συδράκας ἀπὸ τῆς ἀμπέλου τῆς παρ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

πολυτελῶν ἐξόδων, βακχικῶς τὰς τε ἐκστρατείας ποιουμένων τῶν βασιλέων καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐξόδους μετὰ τυμπανισμοῦ καὶ εὐανθοῦς στολῆς· ὅπερ ἐπιπολάζει καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 8, line 12

Ἄορνον δὲ τινα πέτραν, ἣς τὰς ρίζας ὁ Ἰνδὸς ὑπορρεῖ πλησίον τῶν πηγῶν, Ἀλέξανδρου κατὰ μίαν προσβολὴν ἐλόντος, σεμνύνοντες ἔφασαν τὸν Ἡρακλέα τρις μὲν προσβαλεῖν τῇ πέτρᾳ ταύτῃ τρις δ' ἀποκρουσθῆναι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 9, line 8

Ὅτι δ' ἐστὶ πλάσματα ταῦτα τῶν κολακευόντων Ἀλέξανδρον πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὁμολογεῖν ἀλλήλοις τοὺς συγγραφέας δηλόν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν λέγειν τοὺς δὲ μὴδ' ἀπλῶς μεμνησθαι· οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς τὰ οὕτως ἔνδοξα καὶ τύφου πλήρη μὴ πεπύσθαι, ἢ πεπύσθαι μὲν μὴ ἄξια δὲ μνήμης ὑπολαβεῖν, καὶ ταῦτα τοὺς πιστοτάτους αὐτῶν· ἔπειτα ἐκ τοῦ μὴδὲ τοὺς μεταξὺ, δι' ὧν ἐχρῆν τὴν ἐς Ἰνδοὺς ἀφίξιν γενέσθαι τοῖς περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον καὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα, μὴδὲν ἔχειν τεκμήριον δεικνύναι τῆς ἐκείνων ὁδοῦ διὰ τῆς σφετέρως γῆς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 10, line 9

μάλιστα δ' ἐκ τῆς διαίτης ἐδόκει τῆς τότε πιστότατα εἶναι τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἐρατοσθένους ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ τῶν γεωγραφικῶν ἐκτεθέντα κεφαλαιωδῶς περὶ τῆς τότε νομιζόμενης Ἰνδικῆς, ἥνικα Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπῆλθε· καὶ ἦν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ὄριον ταύτης τε καὶ τῆς Ἀριανῆς ἣν ἐφεξῆς πρὸς τῇ ἐσπέρᾳ κειμένην Πέρσαι κατεῖχον· ὕστερον γὰρ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἀριανῆς πολλὴν ἔσχον οἱ Ἰνδοὶ λαβόντες παρὰ τῶν Μακεδόνων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 11, line 1

Τὴν Ἰνδικὴν περιώρικεν ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν ἄρκτων τοῦ Ταύρου τὰ ἔσχατα ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀριανῆς μέχρι τῆς ἑώας θαλάττης, ἅπερ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι κατὰ μέρος Παροπάμισόν τε καὶ Ἡμωδὸν καὶ Ἴμαον καὶ ἄλλα ὀνομάζουσι, Μακεδόνες δὲ Καύκασον· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐσπέρως ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμός· τὸ δὲ νότιον καὶ τὸ προσεῶον πλευρόν, πολὺ μείζω τῶν ἐτέρων ὄντα, προπέπτωκεν εἰς τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος, καὶ γίνεται ῥομβοειδὲς τὸ τῆς χώρας σχῆμα τῶν μειζόνων πλευρῶν ἐκατέρου πλευρονεκτοῦντος παρὰ τὸ ἀπεναντίον πλευρόν καὶ

τρισχι-

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 11, line 16

τῆς μὲν οὖν ἐσπερίου πλευρᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν Καυκασίων ὁρῶν ἐπὶ τὴν νότιον θάλατταν στάδιοι μάλιστα λέγονται μύριοι τρισχίλιοι παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν αὐτοῦ, ὥστ' ἀπεναντίον ἡ ἐωθινή προσλαβοῦσα τοὺς τῆς ἄκρας τρισχιλίους ἔσται μυρίων καὶ ἑξακισχιλίων σταδίων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 11, line 34

τούτῳ δὴ πάλιν τῷ διαστήματι προστεθὲν τὸ τῆς ἄκρας διάστημα τὸ προπίπτον ἐπὶ πλέον πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς, οἱ τρισχίλιοι στάδιοι ποιήσουσι τὸ μέγιστον μήκος·

5.2. STRABO

ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ παρὰ τὴν ἐξῆς ἥονα μέχρι τῆς λεχθείσης ἄκρας καὶ τῶν ἀνατολικῶν αὐτῆς τερμόνων· οἰκοῦσι δ' ἐνταῦθα οἱ Κωνιακοὶ καλούμενοι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 12, line 3

Ἐκ δὲ τούτων πάρεστιν ὁρᾶν ὅσον διαφέρουσιν αἱ τῶν ἄλλων ἀποφάσεις, Κτησίου μὲν οὐκ ἐλάττω τῆς ἄλλης Ἀσίας τὴν Ἰνδικὴν λέγοντος, Ὀνησικρίτου δὲ τρίτον μέρος τῆς οἰκουμένης, Νεάρχου δὲ μηνῶν ὁδὸν τεττάρων τὴν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, Μεγασθένους δὲ καὶ Δημιάχου μετριασάντων μᾶλλον· ὑπὲρ γὰρ δισμυ- ρίους τιθέασι σταδίους τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς νοτίου θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸν Καύκασον, Δημίαχος δ' ὑπὲρ τοὺς τρισμυρί- ους κατ' ἐνίους τόπους· πρὸς οὓς ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις λό- γοις εἴρηται, νῦν δὲ τοσοῦτον εἰπεῖν ἱκανόν, ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα συνηγορεῖ τοῖς αἰτουμένοις συγγνώμην, ἐάν τι περὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν λέγοντες μὴ δυσχυρίζονται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 12, line 12

τῆς ἄλλης Ἀσίας τὴν Ἰνδικὴν λέγοντος, Ὀνησικρίτου δὲ τρίτον μέρος τῆς οἰκου- μένης, Νεάρχου δὲ μηνῶν ὁδὸν τεττάρων τὴν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, Μεγασθένους δὲ καὶ Δημιάχου μετριασάντων μᾶλλον· ὑπὲρ γὰρ δισμυ- ρίους τιθέασι σταδίους τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς νοτίου θαλάττης ἐπὶ τὸν Καύκασον, Δημίαχος δ' ὑπὲρ τοὺς τρισμυρί- ους κατ' ἐνίους τόπους· πρὸς οὓς ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις λό- γοις εἴρηται, νῦν δὲ τοσοῦτον εἰπεῖν ἱκανόν, ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα συνηγορεῖ τοῖς αἰτουμένοις συγγνώμην, ἐάν τι περὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν λέγοντες μὴ δυσχυρίζονται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 13, line 1

Ἄπασα δ' ἐστὶ κατάρρυτος ποταμοῖς ἡ Ἰνδική, τοῖς μὲν εἰς δύο τοὺς μεγίστους συρρηγνυμένοις τὸν τε Ἰνδὸν καὶ τὸν Γάγγην, τοῖς δὲ κατ' ἴδια στόματα ἐκδιδούσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν· ἅπαντες δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ Καυκάσου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχουσι καὶ φέρονται μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν μεσημβρίαν τὸ πρῶτον, εἴθ' οἱ μὲν μένουσιν ἐπὶ τῆς αὐ- τῆς φορᾶς καὶ μάλιστα οἱ εἰς τὸν Ἰνδὸν συμβάλλοντες, οἱ δ' ἐπιστρέφονται πρὸς ἔω, καθάπερ καὶ ὁ Γάγγης ποταμός.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 13, line 13

οὗτος μὲν οὖν καταβάς ἐκ τῆς ὀρεινῆς, ἐπει- δὲν ἄψηται τῶν πεδίων ἐπιστρέψας πρὸς ἔω καὶ ῥυεῖς παρὰ τὰ Παλίβοθρα μεγίστην πόλιν πρόεισιν ἐπὶ τὴν ταύτη θά- λατταν καὶ μίαν ἐκβολὴν ποιεῖται, μέγιστος ὢν τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ποταμῶν· ὁ δὲ Ἰνδὸς δυσὶ στόμασιν εἰς τὴν μεσημβρινὴν ἐκπίπτει θάλατταν, ἐμ- περιλαμβάνων τὴν Παταληνὴν καλουμένην χώραν παραπλησίαν τῷ κατ' Αἴγυπτον Δέλτα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 13, line 19

ἐκ δὲ τῆς ἀνα- θυμιάσεως τῶν τοσοῦτων ποταμῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐτησί- ων, ὡς Ἐρα- τοσθένης φησί, βρέχεται τοῖς θερινοῖς ὁμ- βροῖς ἡ Ἰνδική, καὶ λιμνάζει τὰ πεδία· ἐν μὲν οὖν τού- τοις τοῖς ὁμβροῖς λίνον σπείρεται καὶ κέγχρος, πρὸς τούτοις σήσαμον ὀρυζα βόσμορον· τοῖς δὲ χειμερινοῖς καιροῖς πυροὶ κριθαὶ ὄσπρια καὶ ἄλλοι καρποὶ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἐδῶδι- μοι, ὧν ἡμεῖς ἄπειροι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 13, line 24

.. τὰ αὐτὰ φύεται καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, καὶ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ποταμοῖς πλὴν ἵππου ποταμίου τὰ ἄλλα φέρουσι καὶ οἱ Ἰνδικοί· Ὀνησίκριτος δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἵππους γίνεσθαι φησι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 14, line 2

Τὴν δὲ Ταπροβάνην πελαγίαν εἶναι φασὶ νῆσον ἀπέχουσαν τῶν νοτιωτάτων τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Κωνιακοὺς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἡμερῶν ἑπτὰ πλοῦν, μῆ- κος μὲν ὡς πεντακισχιλίων σταδίων ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν· ἔχειν δὲ καὶ ἐλέφαντας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 15, line 10

εἶναι δὲ καὶ ἄλλας νήσους αὐτῆς μεταξὺ καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, νοτιωτάτην δ' ἐκεί- νην.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 17, line 12

κατανοη- θῆναι δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων φη- σὶν, ὠρμηκώτων μὲν εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἀπὸ Παροπαμι- σαδῶν, μετὰ δὲ δυσμὰς πληιάδων, καὶ διατριψάν- των κατὰ τὴν ὀρεινὴν ἐν τε τῇ Ὑπασίων καὶ τῇ Ἀσσακα- νοῦ γῇ τὸν χειμῶνα, τοῦ δ' ἔαρος ἀρχομένου καταβε- βηκότων εἰς τὰ πεδία καὶ πόλιν Τάξιλα εὐμεγέθη, ἐν- τεῦ-θεν δ' ἐπὶ Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὴν Πώρου χώραν· τοῦ μὲν οὖν χειμῶνος ὕδωρ οὐκ ἰδεῖν ἀλλὰ χιόνας μόνον· ἐν δὲ τοῖς Ταξίλοις πρῶτον ὑσθῆναι, καὶ ἐπειδὴ κατα- βᾶσιν ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ νικήσασιν Πῶρον ὁδὸς ἦν

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 19, line 4

Τὴν δ' ὁμοιότητα τῆς χώρας ταύτης πρὸς τε τὴν Αἴγυπτον καὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ πάλιν τὴν ἐναντιό- τητα παραθεῖς ὁ Ἀριστόβουλος, διότι τῷ Νείλῳ μὲν ἐκ τῶν νοτίων ὄμβρων ἐστὶν ἡ πλήρωσις τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς δὲ ποταμοῖς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀρκτικῶν, ζητεῖ πῶς οἱ μεταξὺ τόποι οὐ κατομβροῦνται· οὔτε γὰρ ἡ Θηβαῖς μέχρι Σϋήνης καὶ τῶν ἐγγύς Μερόης οὔτε τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς Παταληνῆς μέχρι τοῦ Ὑδάσπου· τὴν δ' ὑπὲρ ταῦτα τὰ μέρη χώραν ἐν ἣ καὶ ὄμβροι καὶ νιφετοί, πα- ραπλησίως ἔφη γεωργεῖσθαι τῇ ἄλλῃ τῇ ἔξω τῆς Ἰνδι- κῆς χώρα· ποτίζεσθαι γὰρ ἐκ τῶν ὄμβρων καὶ χιόνων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 19, line 17

πεμφθεῖς γοῦν ἐπὶ τίνα χρεῖαν ἰδεῖν φησὶν ἐρημωθεῖσαν χώραν πλειόνων ἢ χιλίων πόλεων σὺν κώμαις, ἐκλιπόντος τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὸ οἰκεῖον ρεῖθρον ἐκ- τραπομένου δ' εἰς τὸ ἕτερον ἐν ἀριστερᾷ κοιλότερον πολὺ, καὶ οἶον καταρράξαντος, ὥς τὴν ἀπολειφθεῖ-σαν ἐν δεξιᾷ χώραν μηκέτι ποτίζεσθαι ταῖς ὑπερχύσεσι, μετεωροτέραν οὔσαν οὐ τοῦ ρεῖθρου τοῦ καινοῦ μό- νον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ὑπερχύσεων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 20, line 7

Μεγασθένης δὲ τὴν εὐδαι- μονίαν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπισημαίνεται τῷ δίκارπον εἶναι καὶ δίφορον· καθάπερ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης ἔφη, τὸν μὲν εἰπὼν σπόρον χειμερινὸν τὸν δὲ θερινόν, καὶ ὄμβρον ὁμοίως· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔτος εὐρίσκεσθαι φησι πρὸς ἀμφο- τέρους καιροὺς ἄνομβρον· ὥστ' εὐετηρίαν ἐκ τούτου συμβαίνειν ἀφόρου μηδέποτε τῆς γῆς οὔσης· τοὺς τε ξυλίνους καρποὺς γεννᾶσθαι πολλοὺς καὶ τὰς ρίζας τῶν φυτῶν καὶ

5.2. STRABO

μάλιστα τῶν μεγάλων καλάμων, γλυ- κείας καὶ φύσει καὶ ἐψήσει χλιαινομένου τοῦ ὕδατος τοῖς ἡλίοις τοῦ τ' ἐκπίπτοντος ἐκ Διὸς καὶ τοῦ

ποτα-

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 21, line 1

Πολλὰ γὰρ δὴ δένδρα παράδοξα ἢ Ἰνδικὴ τρέφει, ὧν ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ κάτω νεύοντας ἔχον τοὺς κλάδους τὰ δὲ φύλλα ἀσπίδος οὐκ ἐλάττω.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 21, line 5

Ὀνησίκριτος δὲ καὶ περι- εργότερον τὰ ἐν τῇ Μουσικανοῦ διεξιῶν, ἃ φησι νο- τιώ- τατα εἶναι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, διηγεῖται μεγάλα δένδρα τινά, ὧν τοὺς κλάδους αὐξηθέντας ἐπὶ πήχεις καὶ δώ- δεκα, ἔπειτα τὴν λοιπὴν αὐξησιν καταφερῇ λαμβάνειν ὡς ἂν κα- τακαμπτομένους, ἕως ἂν ἄψωνται τῆς γῆς· ἔπειτα κατὰ γῆς διαδοθέντας ῥιζοῦσθαι ὁμοίως ταῖς κατώρυξιν, εἴτ' ἀναδοθέντας στελεχοῦσθαι· ἐξ οὗ πά- λιν ὁμοίως τῇ αὐ- ξήσει κατακαμφθέντας ἄλλην κατώ- ρυγα ποιεῖν, εἴτ' ἄλλην, καὶ οὕτως ἐφεξῆς, ὥστ' ἀφ' ἐνὸς δένδρου σκιάδιον γίνεσθαι μακρὸν πολυστύλῳ σκηνῇ ὅμοιον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 22, line 3

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Μουσικανοῦ καὶ σῖτον αὐτοφυῇ λέγει πυρῶ παραπλήσιον καὶ ἄμπελον, ὥστ' οἰνοφορεῖν τῶν ἄλλων ἄοινον λεγόντων τὴν Ἰνδικήν· ὥστε μὴδ' αὐ- λὸν εἶναι κατὰ τὸν Ἀνάχαρσιν μὴδ' ἄλλο τῶν μουσι- κῶν ὀργάνων μὴδὲν πλὴν κυμβάλων καὶ τυμπάνων καὶ κροτάλων ἃ τοὺς θαυματοποιοὺς κεκτῆσθαι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 22, line 14

ἔχειν δὲ καὶ κιννάμωμον καὶ νάρδον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἀρώματα τὴν νό- τιον γῆν τὴν Ἰνδικήν ὁμοίως ὥσπερ τὴν Ἀραβίαν καὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν ἔχουσάν τι ἐμπεράς ἐκείναις κατὰ τοὺς ἡλίους· διαφέρειν δὲ τῷ πλεονασμῷ τῶν ὑδάτων ὥστ' ἐνικμον εἶναι τὸν ἀέρα καὶ τροφιμώτερον παρὰ τοῦτο καὶ γόνιμον μᾶλλον, ὡς δ' αὕτως καὶ τὴν γῆν καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ, ἧ δὴ καὶ μείζω τὰ τε χερσαῖα τῶν ζώων καὶ τὰ καθ' ὕδατος τὰ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς τῶν παρ' ἄλλοις εὐρίσκεσθαι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 23, line 6

ὅσῳ δὲ γε φησὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦ Νείλου ὕδωρ δι' εὐθείας ἔπεισι πολλὴν χώραν καὶ στε- νὴν καὶ μεταβάλλει πολλὰ κλίματα καὶ πολλοὺς ἀέρας, τὰ δ' Ἰνδικὰ ρεύματα ἐς πε- δία ἀναχεῖται μείζω καὶ πλατύτερα ἐνδιατρίβοντα πολὺν χρόνον τοῖς αὐτοῖς κλίμασι, τοσῶδε ἐκεῖνα τούτου τροφιμώτερα, διότι καὶ τὰ κήτη μείζω τε καὶ πλείω· καὶ ἐκ τῶν νεφῶν δὲ ἐφθὸν ἤδη χεῖσθαι τὸ ὕδωρ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 24, line 22

βελτίους δὲ οἱ τὸν ἥλιον αἰτιώμενοι καὶ τὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἐπίκαισιν κατ' ἐπίλειψιν σφοδρὰν τῆς ἐπιπολῆς ἰκμάδος· καθ' ὃ καὶ τοὺς Ἰν- δοὺς μὴ οὐλοτριχεῖν φαμεν, μὴδ' οὕτως ἀπεφεισμέ- νως ἐπικεκαῦσθαι τὴν χροάν, ὅτι ὑγροῦ κοινωνοῦσιν ἀέρος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 25, line 6

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Νέαρχος δὲ τὸ ζητούμενον πρότερον ἐπὶ τοῦ Νείλου πόθεν ἢ πλήρωσις αὐτοῦ, διδάσκειν ἔφη τοὺς Ἰνδικοὺς ποταμοὺς ὅτι ἐκ τῶν θερινῶν ὄμβρων συμβαίνει· Ἀλέξανδρον δ' ἐν μὲν τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ κροκοδείλους ἰδόντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἀκεσίνῃ κυάμους Αἰγυπτίους, εὐρηκέναι δόξαι τὰς τοῦ Νείλου πηγὰς, καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι στόλον εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον ὡς τῷ ποταμῷ τούτῳ μέχρι ἐκεῖσε πλευσόμενον· μικρόν δ' ὕστερον γινώσκειν διότι οὐ δύναται ὃ ἥλπισε· “μέσσω γὰρ μεγάλοι ποταμοὶ καὶ δεινὰ ῥέεθρα, Ὡκεανὸς μὲν πρῶτον,” εἰς ὃν ἐκδιδόασιν οἱ Ἰνδικοὶ πάντες ποταμοί, ἔπειτα ἡ Ἀριανὴ καὶ ὁ Περσικὸς κόλπος καὶ

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 25, line 14

πρότερον ἐπὶ τοῦ Νείλου πόθεν ἢ πλήρωσις αὐτοῦ, διδάσκειν ἔφη τοὺς Ἰνδικοὺς ποταμοὺς ὅτι ἐκ τῶν θερινῶν ὄμβρων συμβαίνει· Ἀλέξανδρον δ' ἐν μὲν τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ κροκοδείλους ἰδόντα, ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἀκεσίνῃ κυάμους Αἰγυπτίους, εὐρηκέναι δόξαι τὰς τοῦ Νείλου πηγὰς, καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι στόλον εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον ὡς τῷ ποταμῷ τούτῳ μέχρι ἐκεῖσε πλευσόμενον· μικρόν δ' ὕστερον γινώσκειν διότι οὐ δύναται ὃ ἥλπισε· “μέσσω γὰρ μεγάλοι ποταμοὶ καὶ δεινὰ ῥέεθρα, Ὡκεανὸς μὲν πρῶτον,” εἰς ὃν ἐκδιδόασιν οἱ Ἰνδικοὶ πάντες ποταμοί, ἔπειτα ἡ Ἀριανὴ καὶ ὁ Περσικὸς κόλπος καὶ ὁ Ἀράβιος καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ Ἀραβία καὶ ἡ Τρωγλοδυτικὴ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 26, line 6

ὁ δὲ Νείλος καὶ οἱ κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν πλεονέκτημά τι ἔχουσι παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους διὰ τὸ τὴν χώραν ἀοίκητον εἶναι χωρὶς αὐτῶν, πλωτὴν ἅμα καὶ γεωργήσιμον οὖσαν, καὶ μήτ' ἐφοδεύεσθαι δυναμένην ἄλλως μήτ' οἰκεῖσθαι τὸ παράπαν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 26, line 11

τοὺς μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸν Ἰνδὸν καταφερομένους ἱστοροῦμεν τοὺς ἀξίους μνήμης καὶ τὰς χώρας, δι' ὧν ἡ φορὰ, τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἐστὶν ἄγνοια πλείων ἢ γνῶσις.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 26, line 17

ἦκε μὲν οὖν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλησίον δι' Ἀριανῶν, ἀφίεις δ' αὐτὴν ἐν δεξιᾷ ὑπερέβη τὸν Παροπάμισον εἰς τὰ προσάρκτια μέρη καὶ τὴν Βακτριανήν· καταστρεψάμενος δὲ τάκεϊ πάντα ὅσα ἦν ὑπὸ Πέρσαις καὶ ἔτι πλείω, τότε ἤδη καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ὥρεσθη, λεγόντων μὲν περὶ αὐτῆς πολλῶν οὐ σαφῶς δέ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 26, line 24

ἀνέστρεψε δ' οὖν ὑπερθεὶς τὰ αὐτὰ ὄρη κατ' ἄλλας ὁδοὺς ἐπιτομωτέρας ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχων τὴν Ἰνδικήν, εἴτ' ἐπέστρεψεν εὐθύς ἐπ' αὐτὴν καὶ τοὺς ὅρους τοὺς ἐσπερίους αὐτῆς καὶ τὸν Κώφην ποταμὸν καὶ τὸν Χοάσπην, ὃς εἰς τὸν Κώφην ἐμβάλλει ποταμὸν κατὰ Πλημύριον πόλιν, ῥυεὶς παρὰ * Γώρυδι ἄλλην πόλιν, καὶ διεξιὼν τὴν τε Βανδοβηνήν καὶ τὴν Γανδαρίτιν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 27, line 1

Ἦν δὲ μετὰ τὸν Κώφην ὁ Ἰνδός, εἴθ' ὁ Ὑδάσπης, εἴθ' ὁ Ἀκεσίνης καὶ ὁ Ὑάρωτις, ὕστατος δ' ὁ Ὑπανίς.

5.2. STRABO

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 27, line 8

ταῦτ' οὖν ἐγένετο γνῶριμα ἡμῖν τῶν ἐωθινῶν τῆς Ἰν- δικῆς μερῶν, ὅσα ἐντὸς τοῦ Ὑπάνιος, καὶ εἴ τινα προς- ιστόρησαν οἱ μετ' ἐκεῖνον περαιτέρω τοῦ Ὑπάνιος προελ- θόντες μέχρι τοῦ Γάγγου καὶ Παλιβόθρων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 27, line 11

μετὰ μὲν οὖν τὸν Κώφην ὁ Ἰνδὸς ῥεῖ· τὰ δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων τῶν δυεῖν ποταμῶν ἔχουσιν Ἀστακηνοὶ τε καὶ Μασια- νοὶ καὶ Νυσαῖοι καὶ Ὑπάσιοι· εἴθ' ἡ Ἀσσακανοῦ, ὅπου Μασόγα πόλις, τὸ βασιλεῖον τῆς χώρας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 27, line 15

ἤδη δὲ πρὸς τῷ Ἰνδῷ πάλιν ἄλλη πόλις Πευκολαῖτις, πρὸς ἣ ζεῦγμα γενηθὲν ἐπε- ραίωσε τὴν στρατιάν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 28, line 1

Μεταξὺ δὲ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου Τάξιλα ἔστι πόλις μεγάλη καὶ εὐνομωτάτη, καὶ ἡ περικειμένη χώρα συχνὴ καὶ σφόδρα εὐδαίμων, ἤδη συνάπτουσα καὶ τοῖς πεδί- οις.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 28, line 9

ἐδέξαντό τε δὴ φιλανθρώπως τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν Ταξι- λης· ἔτυχόν τε πλειόνων ἢ αὐτοὶ παρέσχον, ὥστε φθο- νεῖν τοὺς Μακεδόνας καὶ λέγειν ὡς οὐκ εἶχεν, ὡς ἔοι- κεν, Ἀλέξανδρος οὓς εὐεργετήσῃ πρὶν ἢ διέβῃ τὸν Ἰν- δόν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 30, line 16

τατον ἱστορεῖται τὸ περὶ τοῦ κάλλους ὅτι τιμᾶται δια- φερόντως, ὡς ἵππων καὶ κυνῶν· βασιλέα τε γὰρ τὸν κάλλιστον αἰρεῖσθαι φησιν Ὀνησίκριτος, γενόμενόν τε παιδίον μετὰ δίμηνον κρίνεσθαι δημοσίᾳ πότερον ἔχει τὴν ἔννομον μορφήν καὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἀξίαν ἢ οὐ, κρι- θέντα δ' ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀποδειχθέντος ἄρχοντος ζῆν ἢ θα- νατοῦσθαι· βάπτεσθαι τε πολλοῖς εὐανθεστάτοις χρώ- μασι τοὺς πώγωνας αὐτοῦ τούτου χάριν καλλωπιζο- μένους· τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ἄλλους ποιεῖν ἐπιμελῶς συχνούς τῶν Ἰνδῶν (καὶ γὰρ δὴ φέρειν τὴν χώραν χρώας θαν- μαστάς) καὶ θριζὶ καὶ ἐσθῆσι· τοὺς δ' ἄνθρώπους τὰ ἄλλα μὲν εὐτελεῖς εἶναι φιλοκόσμους δέ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 30, line 27

φασὶ δ' ἐν τῇ Σωπεΐθους χώρᾳ ὀρυκτῶν ἀλῶν ὄρος εἶναι ἀρκεῖν δυνάμενον ὅλη τῇ Ἰνδικῇ· καὶ χρυσεῖα δὲ καὶ ἀργυρεῖα οὐ πολὺ ἅπω- θεν ἐν ἄλλοις ὄρεσιν ἱστορεῖται καλά, ὡς ἐδήλωσε Γόργος ὁ μεταλλευτής.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 30, line 29

οἱ δ' Ἰνδοὶ μεταλλείας καὶ χω- νεῖας ἀπείρως ἔχοντες οὐδ' ὧν εὐποροῦσιν ἴσασι, ἀλλ' ἀπλούστερον μεταχειρίζονται τὸ πρᾶγμα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 32, line 8

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

πάντες δ' οἱ λεχθέντες ποταμοὶ συμβάλλουσιν εἰς ἓνα τὸν Ἴν- δόν, ὕστατος δ' ὁ Ὑπανις· πεντεκαίδεκα δὲ τοὺς σύμ- παντας συρρεῖν φασὶ τοὺς γε ἀξιολόγους· πληρω- θεῖς δ' ἐκ πάντων ὥστε καὶ ἐφ' ἑκατὸν σταδίου, ὡς οἱ μὴ μετριάζοντές φασιν, εὐρύνε- σθαι κατὰ τινὰς τόπους, ὡς δ' οἱ μετριώτεροι, πεντήκοντα τὸ πλεῖστον ἐλάχι- στον δὲ ἑπτὰ, ἔπειτα δυσὶ στόμασιν εἰς τὴν νοτίαν ἐκ- δίδωσι θάλατταν καὶ τὴν Παταληνὴν προσαγορευομέ- νην ποιεῖ νῆσον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 33, line 4

Ἡ μὲν οὖν μεταξὺ τοῦ Ὑπάνιος καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου λέγεται ἐννέα ἔχειν ἔθνη, πόλεις δὲ εἰς πεντακισχιλίας οὐκ ἐλάττους Κῶ τῆς Μεροπίδος· δοκεῖ δὲ πρὸς ὑπερ- βολὴν εἰρῆσθαι τὸ πλῆθος· ἡ δὲ μεταξὺ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου εἴρηται σχεδὸν τι ὕφ' ὧν οἰκεῖται τῶν ἀξίων μνήμης.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 33, line 14

πρὸς αὐτῇ δ' ἤδη τῇ Παταληνῇ τὴν τε τοῦ Μουσικανοῦ λέγουσι καὶ τὴν Σάβου, τὰ Σινδόμανα, καὶ ἔτι τὴν Πορτικανοῦ καὶ ἄλ- λων ὧν ἐκράτησεν ἀπάντων Ἀλέξανδρος, τὴν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ παροικούντων ποταμίαν, ὑστάτης δὲ τῆς Παταληνῆς ἦν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποιεῖ σχισθεῖς εἰς δύο προχοάς.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 34, line 8

λέγει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς Μουσικανοῦ χώρας ἐπὶ πλεόν ἐγκωμιάζων αὐτήν, ὧν τινα κοινὰ καὶ ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς ιστόρηται, ὡς τὸ μακρόβιον ὥστε καὶ τριάκοντα ἐπὶ τοῖς ἑκατὸν προσλαμβάνειν (καὶ γὰρ τοὺς Σῆρας ἔτι τούτων μακροβιωτέρους τινὲς φασὶ) καὶ τὸ λιτόβιον καὶ τὸ ὑγιεινόν, καίπερ τῆς χώρας ἀφθονίαν ἀπάντων ἐχούσης.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 35, line 8

ὅτι μὲν γὰρ μέγιστος τῶν μνημονευομέ- νων κατὰ τὰς τρεῖς ἡπείρους καὶ μετ' αὐ- τὸν ὁ Ἰνδός, τρίτος δὲ καὶ τέταρτος ὁ Ἰστρος καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος, ἱκανῶς συμφωνεῖται· τὰ καθ' ἕκαστα δ' ἄλλοι ἄλλως περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγουσιν, οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα σταδίων τούλά- χιστον πλάτος οἱ δὲ καὶ τριῶν, Μεγασθένης δέ, ὅταν ἦ μέτριος, καὶ εἰς ἑκατὸν εὐρύ- νεσθαι, βάθος δὲ εἴκοσιν ὀργυῶν τούλάχιστον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 39, line 1

Φησὶ δὴ τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πλῆθος εἰς ἑπτὰ μέρη διη- ρῆσθαι, καὶ πρώτους μὲν τοὺς φιλοσόφους εἶναι κατὰ τιμὴν, ἐλάχιστους δὲ κατ' ἀριθμόν· χρῆσθαι δ' αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἐκάστῳ τοὺς θύοντας ἢ τοὺς ἐναγίζοντας, κοινῇ δὲ τοὺς βασιλέας κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην λεγομένην σύνοδον, καθ' ἣν τοῦ νέου ἔτους ἅπαντες οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῷ βασιλεῖ συν- ελθόντες ἐπὶ θύρας ὅ τι ἂν αὐτῶν ἕκα- στος συντάξῃ τῶν χρησίμων ἢ τηρήσῃ πρὸς εὐετηρίαν καρπῶν τε καὶ ζώων καὶ περὶ πολιτείας, προσφέρει τοῦτ' εἰς τὸ μέσον· ὃς δ' ἂν τρίς ἐψευσμένος ἄλῳ,

νό-

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 44, line 4

5.2. STRABO

Μεγασθένης δὲ περὶ τῶν μυρμῆκων οὕτω φησὶν ὅτι ἐν Δέρδαις, ἔθνη με- γάλῳ τῶν προσεφώνων καὶ ὀρεινῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὁροπέδιον εἶη τρισχιλίων πῶς τὸν κύκλον στα- δίων· ὑποκειμένων δὲ τούτῳ χρυσωρυχείων οἱ μεταλλεύοντες εἶεν μύρμη- κες, θηρία ἀλωπέκων οὐκ ἐλάττω, τάχος ὑπερφυεῖς ἔχοντα καὶ ζῶντα ἀπὸ θήρας· ὁρύττει δὲ χει- μῶνι τὴν γῆν, σωρεύει τε πρὸς τοῖς στομίοις, καθάπερ οἱ ἀσφά- λακες· ψῆγμα δ' ἐστὶ χρυσοῦ μικρᾶς ἐψήσεως δεόμε- νον· τοῦθ' ὑποζυγίοις μετίασιν οἱ πλησιόχωροι λά- θρα· φανερώς γὰρ διαμάχονται καὶ διώκουσι φεύγον- τας, καταλαβόντες δὲ διαχρῶν- ται καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ τὰ

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 45, line 28

οὐδὲν δὲ τούτων οὕτως ὀχλεῖν ὥς τὰ λεπτὰ ὀφείδια οὐ μείζω σπιθαμιαίων· εὐρίσκε- σθαι γὰρ ἐν σκηναῖς, ἐν σκεύεσιν, ἐν θριγγοῖς ἐγκε- κρυμμένα· τοὺς δὲ πληγέντας αἰμορροεῖν ἐκ παντὸς πόρου μετὰ ἐπωδυνίας, ἔπειτα ἀποθνήσκειν, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσει τις εὐθύς· τὴν δὲ βοήθειαν ῥαδίαν εἶναι διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ῥιζῶν καὶ φαρμάκων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 45, line 30

κρο- κοδείλους τε οὔτε πολλοὺς οὔτε βλαπτικούς ἀνθρώ- πων ἐν τῷ Ἰνδῷ φησὶν εὐρίσκεσθαι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα δὲ ζῶα τὰ πλεῖστα τὰ αὐτὰ ἅπερ ἐν τῷ Νεῖλῳ γεννᾶσθαι πλὴν ἵππου ποταμίου· Ὀνησίκριτος δὲ καὶ τοῦτόν φησι γεννᾶσθαι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 45, line 36

τῶν δ' ἐκ θαλάττης φησὶν ὁ Ἀριστόβουλος εἰς μὲν τὸν Νεῖλον ἀνατρέχειν μηδὲν ἔξω θρίσσης καὶ κεστρέως καὶ δελφῖνος διὰ τοὺς κροκοδείλους, ἐν δὲ τῷ Ἰνδῷ πλήθος· τῶν δὲ καρίδων τὰς μὲν μικρὰς μέχρι * ὄρους ἀναθεῖν, τὰς δὲ μεγάλας μέχρι τῶν συμβολῶν τοῦ τε Ἰνδοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 53, line 1

Εὐτελεῖς δὲ κατὰ τὴν δίαιταν Ἰνδοὶ πάντες, μάλ- λον δ' ἐν ταῖς στρατείαις· οὐδ' ὀχλῷ περιττῷ χαίρουσι, διόπερ εὐκοσμοῦσι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 54, line 21

δούλοις δὲ οὗτος μὲν φησι μηδένα Ἰνδῶν χρῆσθαι, Ὀνησίκριτος δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Μου- σικανοῦ τοῦτ' ἴδιον ἀποφαίνει καὶ ὥς κατόρ- θωμά γε· καθάπερ καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ λέγει τῆς χώρας ταύτης κατορθώματα ὥς εὐνομωτάτης.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 67, line 1

Τὴν δὲ φιλοτεχνίαν τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐμφανίζων σπόγ- γους φησὶν ἰδόντας παρὰ τοῖς Μακεδόσι μιμήσασθαι, τρίχας καὶ σχοινία λεπτὰ καὶ ἀρπεδόνας διαρράψαντας εἰς ἔρια, καὶ μετὰ τὸ πιλῆσαι τὰ μὲν ἐξελκύσαντας τὰ δὲ βάψαντας χροιαῖς· στλεγγιδο- ποιούς τε καὶ ληκυθο- ποιούς ταχὺ γενέσθαι πολλοὺς· ἐπιστολὰς δὲ γράφειν ἐν σιν- δόσι λίαν κεκροτημέναις, τῶν ἄλλων γράμμασιν αὐτοὺς μὴ χρῆσθαι φαμένων· χαλκῷ δὲ χρῆσθαι χυ- τῷ, τῷ δ' ἐλατῷ μή· τὴν δ' αἰτίαν οὐκ εἶπε, καίτοι τὴν ἀτοπίαν εἰπὼν τὴν παρακολουθοῦσαν, ὅτι

θραύ-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 67, line 12

τῶν δὲ περὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς λεγομένων καὶ τοῦτ' ἐστίν, ὅτι ἀντὶ τοῦ προσκυνεῖν προσ-
εὔχεσθαι τοῖς βασιλεῦσι καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ καὶ ὑπεροχῇ νόμος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 68, line 7

Τῆς δ' ἀνομολογίας τῶν συγγραφέων ἔστω παρά- δειγμα καὶ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Καλάνου
λόγος· ὅτι μὲν γὰρ συν- ἦλθεν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ καὶ ἀπέθανεν ἐκὼν παρ' αὐτῷ διὰ πυρὸς
ὁμολογοῦσι· τὸν δὲ τρόπον οὐ τὸν αὐτόν φα- σιν οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς αὐτὰς αἰτίας, ἀλλ' οἱ
μὲν οὕτως εἰ- ρήκασιν· συνακολουθῆσαι γὰρ ὡς ἐγκωμιαστὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἔξω τῶν
τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ὄρων παρὰ τὸ κοινὸν ἔθος τῶν ἐκεῖ φιλοσόφων· ἐκείνους γὰρ τοῖς αὐτόθι
συνεῖναι βασιλεῦσιν ὑφηγουμένους τὰ περὶ τοὺς θεοὺς, ὡς τοὺς μάγους τοῖς Πέρσας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 68, line 34

πυρώδεις εἰς· πῦρ ὠθουμένους· οἷος ἦν καὶ ὁ Κάλανος, ἀκόλαστος ἄνθρωπος καὶ
ταῖς Ἀλεξάνδρου τραπέζαις δεδουλωμένος· τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ψέγεσθαι, τὸν δὲ Μάνδα-
νιν ἐπαινέσθαι, ὅς τῶν τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀγγέ- λων καλούντων πρὸς τὸν Διὸς υἱὸν πει-
θομένῳ τε δῶ- ρα ἔσεσθαι ὑπὸ σκηνωμένων ἀπειθοῦντι δὲ κόλασιν μὴτ' ἐκείνον φαίη
Διὸς υἱὸν ὃν γε ἄρχειν μὴδὲ πολλο- στοῦ μέρους τῆς γῆς, μὴτε αὐτῷ δεῖν τῶν παρ'
ἐκεῖ- νου δωρεῶν ὧν οὐδεὶς κόρος, μὴτε δὲ ἀπειλῆς εἶναι φόβον ᾧ ζῶντι μὲν ἀρκοῦσα
εἴη τροφὸς ἢ Ἰνδική, ἀπο- θανὼν δὲ ἀπαλλάξαιτο τῆς τετραχωμένης ὑπὸ γῆρας σαρ-
κός, μεταστὰς εἰς βελτίῳ καὶ καθαρώτερον βίον· ὥστ' ἐπαινέσαι τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον καὶ
συγχωρῆσαι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 69, line 2

Λέγεται δὲ καὶ ταῦτα παρὰ τῶν συγγραφέων, ὅτι σέβονται μὲν τὸν ὄμβριον Δία
Ἰνδοὶ καὶ τὸν Γάγγην ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς ἐγχωρίους δαίμονας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 69, line 13

τῶν τε μυρμήκων τινὰς καὶ πτερωτοὺς λέγουσι τῶν χρυσωρύχων· ψήγματά τε
χρυσοῦ καταφέρειν τοὺς ποταμούς, καθάπερ τοὺς Ἰβηρικοὺς· ἐν δὲ ταῖς κατὰ τὰς
ἐορτὰς πομπαῖς πολλοὶ μὲν ἐλέφαντες πέμπονται χρυσῷ κεκοσμημένοι καὶ ἀργύρῳ,
πολλὰ δὲ τέθριππα καὶ βοϊκὰ ζεύγη· εἴθ' ἢ στρατιὰ κεκοσμημένη· καὶ χρυσώματα δὲ
τῶν μεγάλ- λων λεβήτων καὶ κρατήρων ὀργυιαίων· καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδι- κοῦ χαλκοῦ τράπεζαί
τε καὶ θρόνοι καὶ ἐκπώματα καὶ λουτήρες, λιθοκόλλητα τὰ πλεῖστα σμαράγδοις καὶ
βη- ρύλλοις καὶ ἄνθραξιν Ἰνδικοῖς· καὶ ἐσθῆς δὲ ποικίλη χρυσόπαστος, καὶ βόνασοι
καὶ παρδάλεις καὶ λέοντες τιθασοὶ καὶ τῶν ποικίλων ὀρνέων καὶ εὐφθόγων πλή- θος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 69, line 16

καὶ πτερωτοὺς λέγουσι τῶν χρυσωρύχων· ψήγματά τε χρυσοῦ καταφέρειν τοὺς
ποταμούς, καθάπερ τοὺς Ἰβηρικοὺς· ἐν δὲ ταῖς κατὰ τὰς ἐορτὰς πομπαῖς πολλοὶ μὲν
ἐλέφαντες πέμπονται χρυσῷ κεκοσμημένοι καὶ ἀργύρῳ, πολλὰ δὲ τέθριππα καὶ βοϊκὰ
ζεύγη· εἴθ' ἢ στρατιὰ κεκοσμημένη· καὶ χρυσώματα δὲ τῶν μεγάλ- λων λεβήτων καὶ
κρατήρων ὀργυιαίων· καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδι- κοῦ χαλκοῦ τράπεζαί τε καὶ θρόνοι καὶ ἐκπώματα

5.2. STRABO

καὶ λουτήρες, λιθοκόλλητα τὰ πλείστα σμαράγδοις καὶ βη- ρύλλοις καὶ ἄνθραξιν Ἰνδικοῖς· καὶ ἐσθῆς δὲ ποικίλη χρυσόπαστος, καὶ βόνασοι καὶ παρδάλεις καὶ λέοντες τιθασοὶ καὶ τῶν ποικίλων ὀρνέων καὶ εὐφθόγγων πλη- θος.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 71, line 3

τοὺς δὲ πολιτικοὺς σινδονίτας κατὰ πόλιν ζῆν ἢ καὶ κατ' ἀγρούς, καθημένους νεβρίδας ἢ δορκάδων δοράς· ὥς δ' εἰπεῖν, Ἰνδοὺς ἐσθῆτι λευκῇ χρῆσθαι καὶ σινδόσι λευκαῖς καὶ καρπάσοις, ὑπεναντίως τοῖς εἰποῦσιν εὐανθέστατα αὐτοὺς ἀμπέχεσθαι φορήματα· κομᾶν δὲ καὶ πωγωνοτροφεῖν πάντας, ἀναπλεκομέ- νους δὲ μιτροῦσθαι τὰς κόμας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 73, line 2

Φησὶ γὰρ οὗτος ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ τῇ ἐπὶ Δάφνῃ πα- ρατυχεῖν τοῖς Ἰνδῶν πρέσβεσιν ἀφιγμένοις παρὰ Καί- σαρα τὸν Σεβαστόν· οὓς ἐκ μὲν τῆς ἐπιστολῆς πλείους δηλοῦ- σθαι, σωθῆναι δὲ τρεῖς μόνους, οὓς ἰδεῖν φησι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ὑπὸ μήκους τῶν ὁδῶν διαφθαρῆναι τὸ πλεόν· τὴν δ' ἐπιστολὴν ἐλληνίζειν ἐν διφθέρα γε- γραμμένην, δη- λοῦσαν ὅτι Πῶρος εἴη ὁ γράψας, ἕξ-α- κοσίων δὲ ἄρχων βασιλέων ὅμως περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῖτο φίλος εἶναι Καίσαρι, καὶ ἔτοιμος εἶη δίοδόν τε παρέ- χειν ὅπῃ βούλεται καὶ συμπράττειν ὅσα καλῶς ἔχει.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 1, section 73, line 25

συνῆν δέ, ὥς φησι, καὶ ὁ Ἀθήνησι κατακαύσας ἑαυτόν· ποιεῖν δὲ τοῦτο τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ κακοπραγίᾳ ζητοῦντας ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν παρόντων, τοὺς δ' ἐπ' εὐπραγίᾳ, καθά- περ τοῦ- τον· ἅπαντα γὰρ κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντα μέχρι νῦν ἀπιέναι δεῖν, μὴ τι τῶν ἀβουλήτων χρονίζοντι συμπέ- σοι· καὶ δὴ καὶ γελῶντα ἀλέσθαι γυμνὸν λίπ' ἀλη- λιμ- μένον ἐν περιζώματι ἐπὶ τὴν πυράν· ἐπιγεγράφθαι δὲ τῷ τάφῳ “Ζαρμανοχηγᾶς Ἰνδὸς ἀπὸ Βαργόσης κατὰ “τὰ πάτρια Ἰνδῶν ἔθνη ἑαυτὸν ἀπαθανάτισας κεῖται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 1, line 1

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐστὶν ἡ Ἀριανή, μερὶς πρώτη τῆς ὑπὸ Πέρσαις τῆς μετὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τῶν ἄνω σατραπειῶν τῶν ἐκτὸς τοῦ Ταύρου, τὰ μὲν νότια καὶ τὰ ἀρκτικά μέρη τῇ αὐτῇ θαλάττῃ καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ὅρεσιν ἀφοριζομένη οἷσπερ καὶ ἡ Ἰνδική, καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Ἰνδῷ, μέσον ἔχουσα αὐτὸν ἑαυ- τῆς τε καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν ἐκτεινομένη μέχρι τῆς ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν εἰς Καρ- μανίαν γραφομένης γραμμῆς, ὥστε εἶναι τετράπλευ- ρον τὸ σχῆμα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 1, line 11

τὸ μὲν οὖν νότιον πλευρὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκβολῶν ἄρχεται τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ τῆς Παταλη- νῆς, τε- λευτᾷ δὲ πρὸς Καρμανίαν καὶ τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου τὸ στόμα, ἄκραν ἔχον ἐκκειμένην ἱκανῶς πρὸς νότον· εἴτα εἰς τὸν κόλπον λαμβάνει καμπὴν ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν Περ- σίδα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 1, line 18

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

οικοῦσι δὲ Ἄρβιες πρῶτον, ὁμώνυμοι τῷ πο-
ταμῷ Ἄρβει τῷ ὀρίζοντι αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ
τῶν ἐξῆς Ὠριτῶν, ὅσον χιλίων σταδίων ἔχοντες παραλίαν, ὡς φησι Νέ-
αρχος· Ἰνδῶν
δ' ἐστὶ μερίς καὶ αὕτη· εἴτ' Ὠρίται ἔθνος αὐτόνομον· τούτων δ' ὁ παράπλους χιλίων
ὀκτακο-
σίων, ὁ δὲ τῶν ἐξῆς Ἰχθυοφάγων ἑπτακισχίλιοι τετρα-
κόσιοι, ὁ δὲ τῶν Καρ-
μανίων τρισχίλιοι ἑπτακόσιοι μέ-
χρι Περσίδος· ὥσθ' οἱ σύμπαντες μύριοι τρισχίλιοι
ἐννακόσιοι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 3, line 1

ὑπέρκειται δὲ τούτων ἡ Γεδρωσία, τῆς μὲν Ἰνδι-
κῆς ἦττον ἔμπυρος τῆς δ' ἄλλης
Ἀσίας μᾶλλον, καὶ τοῖς καρποῖς καὶ τοῖς ὕδασι
ἐνδεής· πλὴν θέρους, οὐ πολὺ ἀμεί-
νων τῆς τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων· ἀρωματοφόρος δὲ
νάρδου μάλιστα καὶ σμύρνης, ὥστε τὴν
Ἀλεξάν-
δρου στρατιὰν ὀδεύουσιν ἀντὶ ὀρόφου καὶ
στρωμάτων τούτοις χρῆσθαι, εὐ-
ωδιαζομένην ἅμα καὶ ὑγιεινότε-
ρον τὸν ἀέρα ἔχουσαν παρὰ τοῦτο·
γενέσθαι δ' αὐ-
τοῖς θέρους τὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἄφοδον
ἐπιτήδες συν-
έβη· τότε γὰρ ὄμβρους ἔχειν τὴν
Γεδρωσίαν καὶ

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 5, line 17

φασὶ δὲ φι-
λονεικῆσαι τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον καίπερ εἰδότα
τὰς ἀπο-
ρίας πρὸς τὴν
κατέχουσιν δόξαν, ὡς Σεμίραμις μὲν ἐξ
Ἰνδῶν φεύγουσα σωθεῖν μετὰ ἀνδρῶν ὡς
εἴκοσι, Κῦρος δὲ ἑπτὰ, εἰ δύναίτο αὐτὸς
τοσοῦτο στράτευμα διασῶσαι διὰ τῆς
αὐτῆς
χώρας, νικῶν καὶ ταῦτα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 8, line 9

ὀρίζεσθαι μὲν γὰρ φησι τὴν Ἀριανὴν ἐκ
μὲν τῶν πρὸς ἕω τῷ Ἰνδῷ, πρὸς νότον
δὲ τῇ μεγάλῃ θαλάττῃ, πρὸς ἄρκτον δὲ
τῷ Παροπαμισῷ καὶ τοῖς ἐξῆς ὄρεσι
μέχρι Κασπίων πυλῶν, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἐσπέραν
τοῖς αὐτοῖς ὄροις οἷς ἡ μὲν Παρθυηνὴ
πρὸς Μηδιάν ἡ δὲ Καρμανία πρὸς τὴν
Παρατακηνὴν καὶ Περσίδα διώρισται·
πλά-
τος δὲ τῆς χώρας τὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ μῆκος
τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ Πα-
ροπαμισοῦ μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν μύριοι
καὶ δισχίλιοι στάδιοι (οἱ δὲ τρισχιλίους
φασί)· μῆκος δὲ ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν,
ὡς ἐν
τοῖς Ἀσιατικοῖς σταθμοῖς ἀναγέ-
γραπται, διττόν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 8, line 25

μέχρι μὲν Ἀλεξανδρείας τῆς ἐν Ἀρίοις
ἀπὸ Κασπίων πυλῶν διὰ τῆς Παρθυαίας
μία καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ὁδός· εἴθ' ἡ μὲν ἐπ' εὐθείας
διὰ τῆς Βακτριανῆς καὶ τῆς ὑπερβάσεως
τοῦ ὄρους εἰς Ὀρτόσπανα ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκ Βάκτρων
τρίοδον ἣτις ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς Παροπαμισά-
δαις· ἡ δ' ἐκτρέπεται μικρὸν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀρίας
πρὸς νό-
τον εἰς Προφθασίαν τῆς Δραγγι-
ανῆς· εἴτα πάλιν ἡ λοιπὴ μέχρι τῶν ὄρων
τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ· ὥστε μακροτέρα
ἐστὶν αὕτη ἢ διὰ τῶν Δραγγῶν καὶ Ἀραχω-
τῶν, σταδίων μυρίων πεντακισχιλίων
τριακοσίων ἢ πᾶσα.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 9, line 2

Ἡ δὲ τάξις τῶν ἐθνῶν τοιαύτη· παρὰ μὲν
τὸν Ἰνδὸν οἱ Παροπαμισάδαι, ὧν ὑπέρ-
κειται ὁ Παροπαμισὸς ὄρος, εἴτ' Ἀραχω-
τοὶ πρὸς νότον, εἴτ' ἐφεξῆς πρὸς νότον Γε-

5.2. STRABO

δρωσηνοὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς τὴν παραλίαν ἔχουσιν· ἅπασι δὲ παρὰ τὰ πλάτη τῶν χωρίων παράκειται ὁ Ἰνδός.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 9, line 6

* τούτων δ' ἐκ μέρους τῶν παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ἔχουσί τινα Ἰνδοὶ πρότερον ὄντα Περσῶν, ἃ ἀφείλετο μὲν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος τῶν Ἀριανῶν καὶ κατοικίας ἰδίας συνεστήσατο, ἔδωκε δὲ Σέλευκος ὁ Νικάτωρ Σανδροκόττω, συνθέμενος ἐπιγαμίαν καὶ ἀντιλαβὼν ἐλέφαντας πεντακοσίους.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 10, line 20

ἔστι δὲ τὰ μεσημβρινὰ μὲν τοῦ ὅρους τοῦ Παροπαμισοῦ Ἰνδικὰ τε καὶ Ἀριανὰ· τὰ δὲ προςᾶρκτια τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέραν Βάκτρια.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 10, line 23

διαχειμάσας δ' αὐτόθι ὑπερδέξιον ἔχων τὴν Ἰνδικὴν καὶ πόλιν κτίσας ὑπερήκρισεν εἰς τὴν Βακτριανὴν διὰ ψιλῶν ὁδῶν πλὴν τερμίνθου θάμνωδους ὀλίγης, ἀπορούμενος καὶ τροφῆς ὥστε ταῖς τῶν κτηνῶν σαρκὶ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ταύταις ὠμαῖς διὰ τὴν ἀξυλίαν· πρὸς δὲ τὴν ὠμοσιτίαν πεπτικὸν ἦν αὐτοῖς τὸ σίλφιον πολὺ πεφυκός.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 11, line 1

Περὶ ταῦτα δέ που τὰ μέρη τῆς ὁμόρου τῇ Ἰνδικῇ καὶ τὴν Χααρηνὴν εἶναι συμβαίνει· ἔστι δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ τοῖς Παρθυαίοις αὕτη προσεχεστάτη τῇ Ἰνδικῇ· διέχει δὲ τῆς * Ἀριανῆς δι' Ἀραχωτῶν καὶ τῆς λεχθείσης ὀρεινῆς σταδίους μυρίους * ἐνακισχιλίους.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 13, line 1

Λέγουσι μὲν οὖν καὶ οἱ νῦν πλείοντες εἰς Ἰνδοὺς μεγέθη θηρίων καὶ ἐπιφανείας, ἀλλ' οὔτε ἀνθρώπων οὔτ' ἐπιφερομένων πολλάκις, ἀλλ' ἀποσοβηθέντα τῇ κραυγῇ καὶ τῇ σάλπιγγι ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 2, section 14, line 2

Ἡ δὲ Καρμανία τελευταία μὲν ἐστὶ τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ παραλίας, ἀρκτικωτέρα δ' ἐστὶ πολὺ τῆς τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐκβολῆς· τὸ μέντοι πρῶτον αὐτῆς ἄκρον ἔκκειται πρὸς νότον εἰς τὴν μεγάλην θάλατταν, ποιήσασα δὲ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου πρὸς τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς εὐδαίμονος Ἀραβίας ἄκραν ἐν ἀπόψει οὖσαν, κάμπτεται πρὸς τὸν Περσικὸν κόλπον ἕως ἂν συνάψῃ τῇ Περσίδι· πολλὴ δὲ κὰν τῇ μεσογαίᾳ ἐστὶν ἐκτεινομένη μεταξὺ τῆς Γεδρωσίας καὶ τῆς Περσίδος, παραλλάττουσα πλέον τῆς Γεδρωσίας πρὸς τὴν ἄρκτον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 3, section 7, line 19

ἀλλ' ὁ ἐκτοπισμὸς τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου στρατιᾶς εἰς Βάκτρα καὶ Ἰνδοὺς πολλά τε ἄλλα νεωτερισθῆναι παρεσκεύασε, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦθ' ἐν τῶν νεωτερισθέντων ὑπῆρξεν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 15, chapter 3, section 11, line 13

ἡ μὲν δὴ μεσόγαια τοιαύτη· ἡ δὲ παραλία τεναγώδης ἐστὶ καὶ ἀλίμενος· διὰ τοῦτο γοῦν καὶ φησὶν ὁ Νέαρχος μηδὲ καθοδηγῶν ἐπιχωρίων τυγχάνειν ἡνίκα τῷ στόλῳ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

παρέπλει πρὸς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ὅτι προσόρμους οὐκ εἶχεν, οὐδ' ἀνθρώπων εὐπορεῖν οἷός τ' ἦν τῶν ἡγησομένων κατ' ἐμπειρίαν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 1, section 9, line 3

Διαρρεῖται δ' ὑπὸ πλειόνων μὲν ποταμῶν ἢ χώρα, μεγίστων δὲ τοῦ τε Εὐφράτου καὶ τοῦ Τίγριος· μετὰ γὰρ τοὺς Ἰνδικούς οὗτοι λέγονται δευτερεύειν κατὰ τὰ νότια μέρη τῆς Ἀσίας οἱ ποταμοί· ἔχουσι δ' ἀνά- πλους ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν Ὠπιν καὶ τὴν νῦν Σελεύκειαν (ἢ δὲ Ὠπὶς κώμη ἐμπόριον τῶν κύκλῳ τόπων) ὁ δ' ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα πλειόνων ἢ τρισχιλίων σταδίων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 2, section 39, line 11

θείας ἔχει, παρὰ γε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐπεπίστευτο καὶ ἐνενόμιστο, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ οἱ μάντιες ἐτιμῶντο ὥστε καὶ βασιλείας ἀξιοῦσθαι, ὡς τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἡμῖν ἐκφέροντες παραγγέλματα καὶ ἐπανορθώματα καὶ ζῶντες καὶ ἀποθανόντες· τοιοῦτος δὲ ὁ Ἀμφιάρεως καὶ ὁ Τροφώνιος καὶ [ὁ] Ὀρφεὺς καὶ ὁ Μουσαῖος καὶ ὁ παρὰ τοῖς Γέταις θεός, τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν Ζάμολξις Πυ- θαγόρειός τις, καθ' ἡμᾶς δὲ ὁ τῷ Βυρεβίστῃ θεσπίζων Δεκαίνεος· παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Βοσπορηνοῖς Ἀχαΐκαρος, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς οἱ γυμνοσοφισταί, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις οἱ μάγοι καὶ νεκρομάντιες καὶ ἔτι οἱ λεγόμε- νοι λεκανομάντιες καὶ ὑδρομάντιες, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Ἀσσυ- ρίοις οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις οἱ Τυρρηνι- κοὶ οἰωνοσκόποι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 2, line 21

τὰ δ' ἔσχατα πρὸς νότον καὶ ἀνταίροντα τῇ Αἰθιοπίᾳ βρέχεται τε θερινοῖς ὄμβροις καὶ δισπορεῖται παραπλησίως τῇ Ἰν- δικῇ, ποταμούς δ' ἔχει καταναλισκόμενους εἰς πεδία καὶ λίμνας, εὐκαρπία δ' ἐστὶν ἢ τε ἄλλη καὶ μελιτουρ- γεῖα δαψιλῇ, βοσκημά- των τε ἀφθονία πλὴν ἵππων καὶ ἡμιόνων καὶ ὤν, ὄρνεά τε παντοῖα πλὴν χηνῶν καὶ ἀλεκτορίδων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 9, line 11

μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλαίαν αἱ Δημητρίου σκοπιαὶ καὶ βωμοὶ Κόνωνος· ἐν δὲ τῇ μεσογαίᾳ καλάμων Ἰνδικῶν φύεται πλῆθος· καλεῖται δὲ ἡ χώρα Κορακίου· ἦν δὲ τις ἐν βάθει Ἐνδέρᾳ γυ- μνητῶν ἀνθρώπων κατοικία, τόξοις χρωμένων καλα- μίνους καὶ πεπυρα- κτωμένοις οἰστοῖς· ἀπὸ δένδρων δὲ τοξεύουσι τὰ θηρία τὸ πλεον, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ ἀπὸ γῆς· πολὺ δ' ἐστὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς πλῆθος τῶν ἀγρίων βοῶν· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς τούτων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων κρεοφαγίας ζῶσιν, ἐπὰν δὲ μηδὲν θηρεύσωσι, τὰ ξηρὰ δέρματα ἐπ' ἀνθρακιᾷς ὀπτῶντες ἀρκοῦνται τῇ τοιαύτῃ τροφῇ.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 10, line 5

Ἔτι δ' ὑπὲρ τούτων ὡς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν οἱ κυνα- μολγοί, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ἐντοπίων ἄγριοι καλούμενοι, κα- τάκομοι, καταπώγωνες, κύνας ἐκτρέφοντες εὐμεγέθεις, οἷς θη- ρεύουσι τοὺς ἐπερχομένους ἐκ τῆς πλησιοχώρου βόας Ἰνδικούς, εἴθ' ὑπὸ θηρίων ἐξε- λαυνομένους εἴτε σπάνει νομῆς· ἢ δ' ἔφοδος αὐτῶν ἀπὸ θερινῶν τρο- πῶν μέχρι μέσου χειμῶνος.

5.2. STRABO

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 16, line 24

καὶ δρακόντων δ' εἴ- ρηκε μεγέθη τριάκοντα πηχῶν ὁ Ἀρτεμίδωρος ἐλέφαν- τας καὶ ταύρους χειρουμένων, μετριάσας ταύτη γε· οἱ γὰρ Ἰνδικοὶ μυθωδέστεροι καὶ οἱ Λιβυκοί, οἷς γε καὶ πόα ἐπιπεφυκέναι λέγεται.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 24, line 21

ἐκ μὲν οὖν τῆς Λευκῆς κώμης εἰς Πέ- τραν, ἐντεῦθεν δ' εἰς Ῥινοκόλoura τῆς πρὸς Αἰγύπτῳ Φοινίκης τὰ φορτία κομίζεται κἀντεῦθεν εἰς τοὺς ἄλ- λους, νυνὶ δὲ τὸ πλέον εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν τῷ Νεί- λῳ· κατάγεται δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἀραβίας καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς εἰς Μυδὸς ὄρμον· εἴθ' ὑπέρθεσις εἰς Κοπτὸν τῆς Θηβαί- δος καμήλοις ἐν διώρυγι τοῦ Νεί- λου κειμένην· [εἴτ'] εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 25, line 4

Τὴν μὲν οὖν ἄρωματοφόρον διαιροῦσιν εἰς τέττα- ρας μερίδας, ὥσπερ εἰρήκαμεν· τῶν ἁρωμάτων δὲ λί- βανον μὲν καὶ σμύρναν ἐκ δένδρων γίνεσθαί φασι, κα- σίαν δὲ καὶ ἐκ θάμνων· τινὲς δὲ τὴν πλείω ἐξ Ἰνδῶν εἶναι, τοῦ δὲ λιβάνου βέλτιστον τὸν πρὸς τῇ Περσίδι.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 16, chapter 4, section 27, line 37

τῆς δὲ τῶν Ἀράβων εὐδαιμονίας καὶ Ἀλέξανδρον ἂν τις ποιή- σαιτο μάρτυρα τὸν διανοηθέντα, ὥς φασι, καὶ βασι- λειον αὐτὴν ποιήσασθαι μετὰ τὴν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐπάνοδον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 1, section 13, line 19

ὅπου οὖν ὁ κάκιστα καὶ ῥαθυμότατα τὴν βασιλείαν διοικῶν το- σαῦτα προσωδεύ- ετο, τί χρή νομίσαι τὰ νῦν διὰ τοσαύ- της ἐπιμελείας οἰκονομούμενα καὶ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ἐμπο- ριῶν καὶ τῶν Τρωγλοδυτικῶν ἐπηυξημένων ἐπὶ τοσοῦ- τον;

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 1, section 13, line 24

πρότερον μὲν γε οὐδ' εἴκοσι πλοῖα ἐθάρρει τὸν Ἀράβιον κόλπον διαπερᾶν ὥστε ἔξω τῶν στενῶν ὑπερ- κύπτειν, νῦν δὲ καὶ στόλοι μεγάλοι στέλλονται μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδι- κῆς καὶ τῶν ἄκρων τῶν Αἰθιοπικῶν, ἐξ ὧν ὁ πολυτιμότερος κομίζεται φόρτος εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον, κἀντεῦθεν πάλιν εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκπέμπεται τόπους, ὥστε τὰ τέλη διπλά- σια συνάγεται τὰ μὲν εἰσαγωγικά· τὰ δὲ ἐξαγωγικά· τῶν δὲ βαρυτίμων βαρέα καὶ τὰ τέλη.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 1, section 45, line 8

ἐφάνη δὲ τῇ πείρᾳ πολὺ τὸ χρήσιμον, καὶ νῦν ὁ Ἰνδικὸς φόρτος ἅπας καὶ ὁ Ἀρά- βιος καὶ τοῦ Αἰθιοπικοῦ ὁ τῷ Ἀραβίῳ κόλπῳ κατακομιζόμενος εἰς Κοπτὸν φέρεται, καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἐμπόριον τῶν τοιούτων φορτίων.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 1, section 46, line 32

ὕπερ δὲ τοῦ Μεμνονίου θῆκαι βασιλέων ἐν σπη- λαίοις λατομηταὶ περὶ τετταρά- κοντα, θαυμαστῶς κα- τεσκευασμένοι καὶ θέας ἄξιοι· ἐν δὲ ταῖς Θήβαις ἐπὶ τινων ὀβε- λίσκων ἀναγραφὰι δηλοῦσαι τὸν πλοῦτον τῶν τότε βασιλέων καὶ τὴν ἐπικράτειαν,

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ὥς μέχρι Σκυ- θῶν καὶ Βακτριῶν καὶ Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῆς νῦν Ἰωνίας δια- τείνασαν, καὶ φόρων πλῆθος καὶ στρατιᾶς περὶ ἑκατὸν μυριάδας.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 2, section 4, line 4

Τοῖς δ' Αἰγυπτιακοῖς καὶ ταῦτα προσθετέον ὅσα ἰδιάζοντα, οἷον ὁ Αἰγύπτιος λεγόμενος κύαμος ἐξ οὗ τὸ κιβώριον, καὶ ἡ βύβλος· ἐνταῦθα γὰρ καὶ παρ' Ἰν- δοῖς μόνον· ἡ δὲ περσέα ἐνταῦθα μόνον καὶ παρ' Αἰ- θίοψι, δένδρον μέγα, καρπὸν ἔχον γλυκὺν καὶ μέγαν, καὶ ἡ συκάμινος ἡ ἐκφέρουσα τὸν λεγόμενον καρπὸν συκόμορον· σύκῳ γὰρ ἔοικεν· ἄτιμον δ' ἐστὶ κατὰ τὴν γεῦσιν· γίνεται δὲ καὶ τὸ κόρσιον καὶ ὁμοίον τι πεπέρει τράχημα, μικρῷ αὐτοῦ μεῖζον.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 3, section 5, line 15

Βόγον δὲ τὸν βα- σιλέα τῶν Μαυρουσίων ἀναβάντα ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐσπερίους Αἰθίο- πας καταπέμψαι τῇ γυναικὶ δῶρα καλάμους τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς ὁμοίους, ὧν ἕκαστον γόνυ χοίνικας χωροῦν ὀκτώ· καὶ ἀσπαράγων δ' ἐμφορῇ μεγέθη.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 3, section 7, line 33

τοὺς δὲ Φαρουσίους ἐνιοί φασιν Ἰνδοὺς εἶναι τοὺς συγ- κατελθόντας Ἡρακλεῖ δεῦρο.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 3, section 10, line 23

ὥς δὲ λέγεται πρὸς τὴν οἰκουμένην ὅλην καὶ τὰς ἐσχατίας τὰς τοιαύτας, οἷα καὶ ἡ Ἰνδικὴ καὶ ἡ Ἰβηρία, λέγοι ἂν εἰ ἄρα τὴν τοιαύτην ἀπόφασιν.

Strabo Geogr., Geographica Book 17, chapter 3, section 24, line 21

τῆς δὲ μεσογαίας καὶ τῆς ἐν βάθει τὴν μὲν ἔχουσιν αὐτοί, τὴν δὲ Παρθυαῖοι καὶ οἱ ὑπὲρ τούτων βάρβαροι, πρὸς τε ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἄρ- κτοῖς Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Βάκτριοι καὶ Σκύθαι, εἴτ' Ἀραβες καὶ Αἰθίοπες· προστίθεται δὲ ἀεὶ τι παρ' ἐκείνων αὐτοῖς.

Strabo Geogr., Fragmenta (0099: 003) "FGrH #91". Volume-Jacoby'-F 2a,91,F, fragment 3, line 2

STRABON II 1, 9: ἅπαντες μὲν τοίνυν οἱ περὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς γράψαντες ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ ψευδολόγοι γεγονάσι, καθ' ὑπερβολὴν δὲ Δημάχος (III)· τὰ δὲ δεύτερα λέγει Μεγασθένης (III)· Ὀνησίκριτος (134 T 11) δὲ καὶ Νέαρχος (133 T 14) καὶ ἄλλοι τοιοῦτοι παραψελλίζοντες ἤδη.

5.3 Manetho

Manetho (play /'mæniθου/; Ancient Greek: *Μανέθων*, Manethōn, or *Μανέθως*, Manethōs) was an Egyptian historian and priest from Sebennytos (ancient Egyptian: Tjebnutjer) who lived during the Ptolemaic era, approximately

5.4. EUSEBIUS

during the 3rd century BC. While some historians maintain that Manetho was from Rome and composed his work c. 200 C.E. [1]

Manetho wrote the *Aegyptiaca* (History of Egypt). His work is of great interest to Egyptologists, and is often used as evidence for the chronology of the reigns of pharaohs. The earliest and only surviving reference to Manetho's *Aegyptiaca* is that of the Jewish historian Josephus in his work "Against Apion". (From Wikipedia³)

Manetho Astrol., *Apotelesmatica* (2583: 001) "Poetae bucolici et didactici", Ed. Koechly, A. Paris: Didot, 1862.

Manetho Astrol., *Apotelesmatica* Book 4, line 149

ἦν δὲ Σεληναίης ἐλικοδρόμος ἄστατος ἀστήρ Ἑρμείαν σύμφωνον ἔχη κατὰ κόσμου ἀταρπὸν, καὶ μούνη Κυθήρεια συνῆ καλῶ Φαέθοντι, ῥεκτῆρας χρυσοῖο καὶ Ἰνδογενοῦς ἐλέφαντος ἐργοπόνους δείκνυσι, καὶ ἐν πρᾶπιδεσσιν ἀρίστους ἔσσεσθαι, θριγκῶν τε καὶ εὐτοίχων κανονισμῶν κοσμήτας, μάλα τοι πεπονημένα τεχνάζοντας.

Manetho Astrol., *Apotelesmatica* Book 1, line 297

εἰ δὲ Σεληναίης ἐλικώπιδος ἄστατος ἀστήρ Ἑρμείαν σύμφωνον ἔχοι κατὰ κόσμου ἀταρπὸν, καὶ μούνη Κυθήρεια συνῆ καλῶ Φαέθοντι, ῥεκτῆρας χρυσοῖο καὶ Ἰνδογενοῦς ἐλέφαντος ἐργοπόνους ῥέζει καὶ ζωγραφίης μεδέοντας, εὐφυέας θριγκῶν τε καὶ εὐτυχεάς κανονισμῶν κοσμήτας, μάλα τοι πεπονημένα τεχνάζοντας.

5.4 Eusebius

Eusebius (c. AD 263 – 339) (also called Eusebius of Caesarea and Eusebius Pamphili) was a Roman historian, exegete and Christian polemicist. He became the Bishop of Caesarea in Palestine about the year 314. Together with Pamphilus, he was a scholar of the Biblical canon. He wrote *Demonstrations of the Gospel*, *Preparations for the Gospel*, and *On Discrepancies between the Gospels*, studies of the Biblical text. As "Father of Church History" he produced the *Ecclesiastical History*, *On the Life of Pamphilus*, the *Chronicle* and *On the Martyrs*. (From Wikipedia⁴)

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., *Praeparatio evangelica* (2018: 001) "Eusebius Werke, Band 8: Die *Praeparatio evangelica*", Ed. Mras, K. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 43.1:1954; 43.2:1956;

3. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manetho>

4. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eusebius>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 43.1 & 43.2. Book 2, chapter 1, section 14, line 1

κτίσαι δὲ καὶ πόλεις οὐκ ὀλίγας ἐν Ἰνδοῖς.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 2, chapter 2, section 5, line 1

στρατεῦσαι δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν τριετὶ χρόνῳ.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 6, chapter 10, section 14, line 1

παρὰ Ἰνδοῖς καὶ Βάκτροις εἰσὶ χιλιάδες πολλαὶ τῶν λεγομένων Βραχμάνων, οἵτινες κατὰ παράδοσιν τῶν προγόνων καὶ νόμων οὔτε φονεύουσιν οὔτε ξόανα σέβονται, οὐκ ἐμπύχου γεύονται, οὐ μεθύσκονται ποτε, οἴνου καὶ σίκερος μὴ γεύόμενοι, οὐ κακία τινὶ κοινωνοῦσι προσέχοντες τῷ θεῷ, τῶν ἄλλων Ἰνδῶν φονευόντων καὶ ἐταρρυόντων καὶ μεθυσκομένων καὶ σεβομένων ξόανα καὶ πάντα σχεδὸν καθ' εἰμαρμένην φερομένων.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 6, chapter 10, section 15, line 2

ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κλίματι τῆς Ἰνδίας φυλὴ τις Ἰνδῶν, οἵτινες τοὺς ἐμπίπτοντας ξένους ἀγρεύοντες καὶ θύοντες ἐσθίουσι· καὶ οὔτε οἱ ἀγαθοποιοὶ τῶν ἀστέρων κεκωλύκασιν τούτους μὴ μαιφονεῖν καὶ μὴ ἀθεμιτογαμεῖν οὔτε οἱ κακοποιοὶ ἠνάγκασαν τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας κακουργεῖν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 6, chapter 10, section 33, line 1

οἱ Μῆδοι πάντες τοῖς μετὰ σπουδῆς τρεφομένοις κυσὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔτι ἐμπνέοντας παραβάλλουσι, καὶ οὐ πάντες σὺν τῇ μήνῃ τὸν Ἄρεα ἐφ' ἡμερινῆς γενέσεως ἐν Καρκίνῳ ὑπὸ γῆν ἔχουσιν. Ἰνδοὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς καίουσιν, μεθ' ὧν συγκαίουσιν ἐκούσας τὰς γυναῖκας, καὶ οὐ δήπου πᾶσαι αἱ καιόμεναι ζῶσαι Ἰνδῶν γυναῖκες ἔχουσιν ὑπὸ γῆν ἐπὶ νυκτερινῆς γενέσεως σὺν Ἄρει τὸν ἥλιον ἐν Λέοντι ὀρίοις Ἄρεος.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 6, chapter 10, section 33, line 3

Ἰνδοὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς καίουσιν, μεθ' ὧν συγκαίουσιν ἐκούσας τὰς γυναῖκας, καὶ οὐ δήπου πᾶσαι αἱ καιόμεναι ζῶσαι Ἰνδῶν γυναῖκες ἔχουσιν ὑπὸ γῆν ἐπὶ νυκτερινῆς γενέσεως σὺν Ἄρει τὸν ἥλιον ἐν Λέοντι ὀρίοις Ἄρεος.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 6, chapter 10, section 35, line 5

παντὶ ἔθνει καὶ πάσῃ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ παντὶ τῷ ὅπῳ τῆς γενέσεως γεννῶνται ἄνθρωποι· κρατεῖ δὲ ἐν ἐκάστη μοίρᾳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων νόμος καὶ ἔθος διὰ τὸ αὐτεξούσιον τοῦ ἀνθρώπου· καὶ οὐκ ἀναγκάζει ἡ γένεσις τοὺς Σῆρας μὴ θέλοντας φονεῦειν ἢ τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας κρεοφαγεῖν ἢ τοὺς Πέρσας ἀθεμίτως μὴ γαμεῖν ἢ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς μὴ καίεσθαι

5.4. EUSEBIUS

ἢ τοὺς Μήδους μὴ ἐσθίεσθαι ὑπὸ κυ- νῶν ἢ τοὺς Πάρθους μὴ πολυγαμεῖν ἢ τὰς ἐν τῇ Μεσοποταμίᾳ γυναῖκας μὴ σωφρονεῖν ἢ τοὺς Ἕλληνας μὴ γυμνάζεσθαι γυμνοῖς τοῖς σώμασιν ἢ τοὺς Ῥω- μαίους μὴ κρατεῖν ἢ τοὺς Γάλλους μὴ γαμεῖσθαι ἢ τὰ ἄλλα βάρ- βαρα ἔθνη ταῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων λεγομέναις Μούσαις κοινωνεῖν· ἄλλ', ὡς προεῖπον, ἕκαστον ἔθνος καὶ ἕκαστος τῶν ἀνθρώπων χρήται τῇ ἑαυτοῦ ἐλευθερίᾳ ὡς βούλεται καὶ ὅτε βούλεται, καὶ δουλεύει τῇ γενέσει καὶ τῇ φύσει δι' ἣν περὶ- κεῖται σάρκα, πῇ μὲν ὡς βούλεται, πῇ δὲ ὡς μὴ βούλεται.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 6, chapter 10, section 38, line 2

μνημονεύειν τε ὀφείλετε ὧν προεῖπον, ὅτι καὶ ἐν ἐνὶ κλίματι καὶ ἐν μιᾷ χώρᾳ τῶν Ἰνδῶν εἰσιν ἀνθρωποφάγοι Ἰνδοὶ καὶ εἰσιν οἱ ἐμψύχων ἀπεχόμενοι· καὶ ὅτι οἱ Μαγου- σαῖοι οὐκ ἐν Περσίδι μόνη τὰς θυγατέρας γα- μοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν παντὶ ἔθνει, ὅπου ἂν οἰκήσωσι, τοὺς τῶν προγόνων φυ- λάσσοντες νόμους καὶ τῶν μυστηρίων αὐτῶν τὰς τελετάς.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 9, chapter 5, section 5,6, line 3

<Ε>κεῖνος τοίνυν τὸ μὲν γένος ἦν Ἰουδαῖος, ἐκ τῆς Κοίλης Συρίας, οὗτοι δ' εἰσιν ἀπόγονοι τῶν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς φιλοσόφων· καλοῦνται δέ, ὡς φασιν, οἱ φιλόσοφοι παρὰ μὲν Ἰνδοῖς Καλανοί, παρὰ δὲ Σύροις Ἰουδαῖοι, τοῦνομα λαβόντες ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 9, chapter 6, section 5, line 2

Ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις ἐξῆς ὑποβὰς τάδε φησί· “Φανερώτατα δὲ Μεγασθένης ὁ συγ- γραφεὺς ὁ Σελεύκῳ τῷ Νικάνορι συμ- βεβιωκῶς ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ᾧδε γράφει· “Ἀπαντα μέντοι τὰ περὶ φύ- σεως εἰρημένα παρὰ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις λέγεται καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἔξω τῆς Ἑλλάδος φιλοσοφοῦσι, τὰ μὲν παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Βραχμάνων, τὰ δὲ ἐν Συρίᾳ ὑπὸ τῶν καλουμένων Ἰουδαίων.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 10, chapter 4, section 15, line 4

ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὁ δηλούμενος τὰ παρ' ἑκάστοις σοφὰ πολυπραγμονῶν ἐπῆλθε Βαβυ- λῶνα καὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Περσῶν, τοῖς τε μάγοις καὶ τοῖς ἱερεῦσι μαθη- τευόμενος, ἀκηκοέναι τε πρὸς τούτοις Βραχμάνων ἱστορήται (Ἰνδῶν δὲ εἰσιν οὗτοι φι- λόσοφοι) καὶ παρ' ὧν μὲν ἀστρολογίαν, παρ' ὧν δὲ γεωμετρίαν ἀριθμητικὴν τε παρ' ἐτέρων καὶ μουσικὴν καὶ ἄλλα παρ' ἄλλων συλλεξά- μενος, μόνον παρὰ τῶν σοφῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔσχεν οὐδέν, πενία σοφίας καὶ ἀπορία συνοικούντων· ἔμπαλιν δ' οὖν τῶν ἔξωθεν αὐτῷ πεπορισμένων αἴτιος αὐτὸς τῆς μαθήσεως κατέστη τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 10, chapter 9, section 10, line 6

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τοσαῦτα δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ δηλωθέντος ἔτους τῆς Κέκροπος βασι- λείας τὸν ἀνωτέρω χρόνον ἀπαριθμούμενος ἐπὶ Νίνον ἤξεις τὸν Ἀσσύριον, ὃν πρῶτόν φασιν ἀπάσης τῆς Ἀσίας πλὴν Ἰνδῶν κεκρατηκέναι· οὗ Νίνος ἐπώνυ- μος πόλις, ἡ Νινευὴ παρ' Ἑβραίοις ὠνόμασται, καθ' ὃν Ζωροάστρης ὁ μάγος Βακτρίων ἐβασίλευσε.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 11, chapter 3, section 8, line 2

φησὶ δ' Ἀριστόξενος ὁ μουσι- κὸς Ἰνδῶν εἶναι τὸν λόγον τοῦτον.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 11, chapter 3, section 8, line 4

Ἀθήνησι γὰρ ἐντυχεῖν Σωκράτει τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων ἓνα τινὰ κᾶπειτα αὐτοῦ πυν- θάνεσθαι τί ποιῶν φιλοσοφοίη· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος ὅτι ζητῶν περὶ τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου βίου, καταγελάσαι τὸν Ἰνδόν, λέγοντα μὴ δύνασθαι τινα τὰ ἀνθρώπεια κατιδεῖν ἀγνοοῦντά γε τὰ θεῖα.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 13, chapter 3, section 26, line 4

8καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα πολλὰ μὴ ἡμῖν ψευδέσθωσαν· μηδ' αὖ ὑπὸ τούτων ἀναπειθόμε- ναι αἱ μητέρες τὰ παιδιά ἐκδειματούντων, λέγουσαι τοὺς μύθους κακῶς, ὥς ἄρα θεοί τινες περιέρχονται νύκτωρ πολλοῖς ζῶσις καὶ παντοδαποῖς ἰνδαλλόμενοι, ἵνα μὴ ἅμα μὲν εἰς θεοὺς βλασφημῶσιν, ἅμα δὲ τοὺς παῖδας ἀπεργάζωνται δειλοτέρους.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Praeparatio evangelica Book 13, chapter 3, section 43, line 5

εἰ δέ πη τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ λόγον εἰσάγουσιν ἐν εἴδει καὶ σχήματι ἀνθρωπεῖω παρα- φαινόμενον, λεκτέον ὥς οὐ κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνων μύθους ὁμοίως Πρωτεῖ καὶ Θέτιδι καὶ "Ἡρᾷ οὐδ' ὥς οἱ θεοὶ οἱ 8"περιερχόμενοι νύκτωρ πολλοῖς ζῶσις καὶ παντοδαποῖς ἰν- δαλλόμενοι" καὶ τὸν τοῦ θεοῦ λόγον ἀνθρώποις πεφνηνό- τα εἰσάγουσιν οἱ Ἑβραίων λόγοι, ἀλλ' ὥς αὐτὸς ὁ Πλάτων δεῖν ποτέ φησιν ἐπὶ φίλων εὐεργεσίᾳ, 8"ὅταν διὰ μα- νίαν ἢ τινα ἄνοιαν κακόν τι ἐπιχειρῶσι πράττειν, τότε ἀποτροπῆς ἕνεκα ὥς φάρμακον χρήσιμον γενέσθαι" τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς ἀνθρώπους πάροδον.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica (2018: 002) "Eusèbe de Césarée. Histoire ecclésiastique, 3 vols.", Ed. Bardy, G. Paris: Cerf, 1:1952; 2:1955; 3:1958, Repr. 3:1967; Sources chrétiennes 31, 41, 55. Book 5, chapter 10, section 2, line 4

τοσαύτην δ' οὖν φασιν αὐτὸν ἐκθυμοτάτῃ διαθέσει προθυμίαν περὶ τὸν θεῖον λό- γον ἐνδείξασθαι, ὥς καὶ κήρυκα τοῦ κατὰ Χριστὸν εὐαγγελίου τοῖς ἐπ' ἀνατολῆς ἔθνε- σιν ἀναδειχθῆναι, μέχρι καὶ τῆς Ἰνδῶν στείλαμενον γῆς.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica Book 5, chapter 10, section 3, line 2

ἦσαν γάρ, ἦσαν εἰς ἔτι τότε πλείους εὐαγγελισταὶ τοῦ λόγου, ἔνθεον ζῆλον ἀπο- στολικοῦ μιμήματος συνεισφέρειν ἐπ' αὐξήσει καὶ οἰκοδομῇ τοῦ θείου λόγου προμη-

5.4. EUSEBIUS

θούμενοι· ὧν εἷς γενόμενος καὶ ὁ Πάνταινος, καὶ εἰς Ἰνδοὺς ἐλθεῖν λέγεται, ἔνθα λόγος εὑρεῖν αὐτὸν προφθάσαν τὴν αὐτοῦ παρουσίαν τὸ κατὰ Ματθαῖον εὐαγγέλιον παρά τισιν αὐτόθι τὸν Χριστὸν ἐπεγνωκόσιν, οἷς Βαρθολομαῖον τῶν ἀποστόλων ἕνα κη- ρῦξαι αὐτοῖς τε Ἑβραίων γράμμασι τὴν τοῦ Ματθαίου καταλεῖψαι γραφὴν, ἣν καὶ σφῆζεσθαι εἰς τὸν δηλούμενον χρόνον.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., De martyribus Palaestinae (recensio brevior) (2018: 003) “Eusèbe de Césarée. Histoire ecclésiastique, vol. 3”, Ed. Bardy, G. Paris: Cerf, 1958, Repr. 1967; Sources chrétiennes 55. Chapter 6, section 2, line 4

ἔθους τὸ πρὶν ὄντος ἐπὶ βασιλέων, εἰ καὶ ἄλλοτε, τὰς φιλοτίμους θέας πλείους τοῖς θεαταῖς ἐμπαρέχειν θυμηδίας καινῶν καὶ ξένων τὰ τε συνήθη παραλλαττόντων θεαμάτων, ζῶων ἔσθ’ ὅπη τῶν ἐξ Ἰνδίας ἢ Αἰθιοπίας ἢ καὶ ἄλλοθεν εἰσκομιζομένων ἢ καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἐντέχνους τισὶ σωμασκίαις παραδόξους ψυχαγωγίας τοῖς ὁρῶσιν ἐνδει- κνυμένων, πάντως που καὶ τότε, οἷα βασιλέως τὰς θέας παρέχοντος, πλεῖόν τι καὶ παράδοξον χρῆν ὑπάρξει ταῖς φιλοτιμίαις.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Demonstratio evangelica (2018: 005) “Eusebius Werke, Band 6: Die Demonstratio evangelica”, Ed. Heikel, I.A. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1913; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 23. Book 1, chapter 2, section 13, line 8

τῆς τε γὰρ κατὰ σάρκα συγγενείας τίς ἦν πρὸς τὸν Ἀβραάμ συγγένεια Σκύθαις, φέρε εἰπεῖν, ἢ Αἰγυπτίοις ἢ Αἰθίοψιν ἢ Ἰνδοῖς ἢ Βρετταν- νοῖς ἢ Ἰσπανοῖς;

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Demonstratio evangelica Book 3, chapter 4, section 45, line 8

ἔστω γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκείας γῆς καλινδουμένους ἀγροί- κους ἀνδρας πλανᾶν καὶ πλανᾶσθαι, καὶ μὴ ἐφ’ ἡσυχίας βάλλεσθαι τὸ πρᾶγμα· κηρύττειν δ’ εἰς πάντας τὸ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ὄνομα, καὶ τὰς παραδόξους πράξεις αὐτοῦ κατὰ τε ἀγροὺς καὶ κατὰ πόλιν διδάσκειν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν καὶ αὐτὴν τε τὴν βασιλι- κωτάτην πόλιν νείμασθαι, τοὺς δὲ τὴν Περσῶν, τοὺς δὲ τὴν Ἀρμε- νίων, ἐτέρους δὲ τὸ Πάρθων ἔθνος, καὶ αὖ πάλιν τὸ Σκυθῶν, τινὰς δὲ ἤδη καὶ ἐπ’ αὐτὰ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐλθεῖν τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπὶ τε τὴν Ἰνδῶν φθάσαι χώραν, καὶ ἐτέρους ὑπὲρ τὸν Ὠκεανὸν παρελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καλουμένας Βρεττανικὰς νήσους, ταῦτα οὐκ ἔτ’ ἔγωγε ἡγοῦμαι κατὰ ἄνθρωπον εἶναι, μὴ τί γε κατὰ εὐτελεῖς καὶ ιδιώτας, πολλοῦ δεῖ κατὰ πλάνους καὶ γόητας.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Demonstratio evangelica Book 3, chapter 7, section 11, line 2

Πέρσας δὲ καὶ Ἀρμενίους, καὶ Χαλδαίους, καὶ Σκύθας, καὶ Ἰνδοὺς, καὶ εἴ τινα βαρ- βάρων γένοιτο ἔθνη, πῶς πείσομεν τῶν μὲν πατρίων θεῶν ἀφίστασθαι, ἕνα δὲ τὸν πάντων δημιουργὸν σέβειν;

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon (2018: 011) “Eusebius Werke, Band 3.1: Das Onomastikon”, Ed. Klostermann, E. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1904; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 11.1. Page 6, line 19

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Αἰλάμ (Gen. 14, 1). ἐν ἐσχάτοις ἐστὶ <Παλαιστίνης> παρακειμένη τῇ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐρήμῳ καὶ τῇ πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐρυθρᾷ θαλάσῃ, πλωτῇ οὖσῃ τοῖς τε ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου περῶσι καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 80, line 24

χώρα πρὸς ἀνατολάς, <ἦν> προϊὼν ἐκ παρα- δείσου Φισῶν κυκλοῖ, ὁ παρ' Ἑλλησι Γάγγης, «ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν φερό- μενος».

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 82, line 2

καὶ ἐνὸς δὲ τῶν ἀπογόνων Νῶε ἦν ὄνομα Εὐειλάτ, ὃν σὺν τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς Ἰώσιππος «ἀπὸ Κωφῆνος ποταμοῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῆς πρὸς <αὐτῇ> Σηρίας» κατοικῆσαι ἱστορεῖ.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 102, line 1

ἄλλοι δὲ τὴν Ἰνδιαν ὑπε- τύπωσαν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 124, line 3

Μανασσῇ (Gen 10, 30). χώρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ἣν κατώκησαν οἱ υἱοὶ Ἰεκτὰν υἱοῦ Ἐβέρ.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 150, line 14

Σωφειρά (Gen 10, 30). «ὄρος ἀνατολῶν» πρὸς τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, παρ' ᾧ κατώκησαν υἱοὶ Ἰεκτὰν υἱοῦ Ἐβέρ, οὓς φησιν Ἰώσιππος «ἀπὸ Κωφῆνος ποταμοῦ τῆς τε Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῆς πρὸς αὐτῇ Σηρίας» κα- τασχεῖν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 160, line 20

ὄρος ἀνατολῶν ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 166, line 9

ἔστιν δὲ ποταμὸς ὃν Ἕλληνες Γάγγην ὀνομάζουσιν· ἐκ μὲν τοῦ παραδείσου προϊών, ἐπὶ δὲ «τὴν Ἰνδικὴν φερόμενος ἐκδίδωσιν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος».

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Onomasticon Page 176, line 15

ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐνὸς τῶν ἀπογόνων Ἐβέρ ὄνομα Οὐφείρ, οὗ <τούς> υἱοὺς «ἀπὸ Κωφῆνος ποταμοῦ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῆς πρὸς αὐτῇ Σηρίας» κατοικῆσαι Ἰώσιππος ἱστορεῖ, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ τὴν χώραν εἰκότως τῆς προσηγορίας τυχεῖν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem (2018: 017) "Flavii Philostrati opera, vol. 1", Ed. Kayser, C.L. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870, Repr. 1964. Page 382, line 9

τὴν ἀπὸ Περ- σίδος ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς πορείαν ἄγει παραλαβὼν αὐτὸν ὁ λόγος.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 382, line 27

ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Φιλόστρατος ὁ τάληθές τιμᾶν πρὸς τοῦ Φιλαλήθους μεμαρτυρημένος, ὅρα τῆς ἀληθείας ὅποια δείγματα παρίστησι· γενόμενον παρ' Ἰνδοῖς τὸν Ἀπολλώνιον παραστήσασθαί φησιν ἐρμηνέα καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ προσδιαλέγεσθαι Φραώτη, τοῦτο δ' εἶναι τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ὄνομα, καὶ ὁ μικρῷ πρόσθεν κατ' αὐτὸν πασῶν γλωσσῶν συνεῖς νῦν αὖ κατὰ τὸν αὐ- τὸν ἐρμηνέως δεῖται.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 383, line 6

5.4. EUSEBIUS

καὶ μεταξὺ ὁ μὲν τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς καὶ ταῦτα βάρβαρος ὢν τὴν φύσιν τὸν ἐρ-
μηνέα ἐκποδὼν μεταστησάμενος Ἑλλάδι χρηταὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν τῇ ὁμιλίᾳ παιδεῖαν καὶ
πολυμάθειαν ἐνδει- κνύμενος, ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὥς, ὅτι δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς τῆς παρ' αὐτοῖς οὐκ
ἀμαθῶς ἔχοι φωνῆς δέον ἐπεφιλοτιμή- σατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ λαλοῦντος Ἑλλάδι γλώσση
τοῦ Ἰν- δοῦ ἐκπλήττεται, ἣ φησιν ὁ Φιλόστρατος ἀκόλουθα, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐαυτῷ γράφων.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 383, line 22

οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐς διδασκάλους γε, οἶμαι, ἀναφέρεις, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ εἶναι Ἰνδοῖς (εἰκὸς) διδα-
σκάλους τούτου.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 383, line 27

εἶτα καὶ τισι τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ δικάζοντος περὶ θησαυροῦ φωραθέντος ἐν ἀγρῷ, πότερα
τῷ πριαμένῳ ἢ τῷ τὸ χωρίον ἀποδο- μένῳ δέοι νεῖμαι τοῦτον, ὁ πάντα φιλόσοφος καὶ
θεοῖς κεχαρισμένος ἐρωτηθεὶς ἐπικρίνει τῷ πρια- μένῳ, λογισμὸν δὴ αὐτοῖς ῥήμασιν
ἐπειπὼν “ὡς οὐκ ἂν οἱ θεοὶ τὸν μὲν ἀφείλοντο καὶ τὴν γῆν, εἰ μὴ φαῦλος ἦν, τῷ δ' αὖ
καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν δοῦναι, εἰ μὴ βελτίων ἦν τοῦ ἀποδομένου.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 387, line 7

ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ δὴ τῷ συμποσίῳ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν Φιλόστρα- τον βασιλεὺς ἐγχωριάζων
Ἰνδοῖς εἰσάγεται συμπίνων τοῖς φιλοσόφοις, τοῦτον δὲ ἐνυβρίζει καὶ ἐμπαρ- οινεῖν
φιλοσοφίᾳ μεθύσκεσθαι τε παρ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀντιπαρεξάγειν Ἡλίῳ καὶ ἀλαζονεύεσθαι
ἱστορεῖ, καὶ πάλιν τὸν Ἀπολλώνιον δι' ἐρμηνέως τὰ παρὰ τούτου μανθάνειν καὶ αὖ
πάλιν πρὸς αὐτὸν διαλέ- γεσθαι ὑφερμηνεύοντος τοῦ Ἰάρχα· καὶ πῶς οὐ θαυ- μάζειν
ἄξιον, ὅπως τὸν οὕτως ὕβριστὴν καὶ ἀτοπώ- τατον παροινεῖν καὶ μεθύσκεσθαι παρὰ
τηλικούτοις εἰκὸς ἦν, ὃν οὐδὲ παρεῖναι ἄξιον ἐν φιλοσόφων μὴ

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 389, line 12

ταῦτα δὲ νῦν εἰπὼν ὁ τάληθές τιμᾶν παρὰ τῷ Φι- λαλήθει νενομισμένος μεθ' ἕτερα
τῆς γραφῆς, ὡς ἂν δὴ γοητεῖαν τῶν Βραχμάνων καταγνοὺς καὶ ταύ- της ἐλεύθερον
καταστήσαι τὸν Ἀπολλώνιον φροντί- σας ἐπιφέρει φάσκων κατὰ λέξιν· “ἰδὼν δὲ παρὰ
τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς τοὺς τρίποδας καὶ τοὺς οἶνοχόους καὶ ὅσα αὐτόματα ἐσφοιτᾶν εἶπον, οὐθ',
ὅπως σοφίζονται αὐτά, ἤρετο, οὔτε ἐδεήθη μαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπῆναι μὲν, ζηλοῦν δὲ οὐκ
ἡξίου.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 390, line 2

ἐπανελθόντα φησὶν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδῶν χώρας ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα κοινωνὸν τῶν θεῶν
πρὸς αὐτῶν τῶν θεῶν ἀνακεκηρῦχθαι, οἱ καὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ὡς αὐτὸν ἐφ' ὑγείᾳ
παρέπεμπον, καὶ δῆτα ὡς ἐξ Ἀράβων καὶ μάγων καὶ Ἰνδῶν παρά- δοξόν τινα καὶ θεῖον
ἡμῖν αὐτὸν ἀγαγὼν παραδόξων ἐντεῦθεν ἀφηγημάτων κατάρχεται.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 390, line 12

καίτοι ἂν τις εἴποι εὐλόγως, ὅτι δὴ εἰ θειοτέρας ἢ κατ' ἀνθρώπον φύσεως ἦν, πά-
λαι, ἀλλ' οὐ νῦν ἔδει, πρὸ τῆς δὲ ἐτέρων μεταλήψεως τῶν θαυμασίων κατάρχεσθαι,
περιττὴ δ' ἂν καὶ ἡ ἐξ Ἀράβων αὐτῷ μάγων τε καὶ Ἰνδῶν διὰ σπουδῆς ἐπεχειρεῖτο

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

πολυμάθεια, εἰ δὴ τις κατὰ τὴν δοθεῖσαν ὑπῆρξεν ὑπόθεσιν· ἀλλ’ οὐ- τὸς γε κατὰ τὸν φιλαλήθη συγγραφέα νῦν δὴ πάρεστι μετὰ τοσοῦτους διδασκάλους τὴν σοφίαν ἐνεπιδει- κνύμενος, καὶ πρῶτα μὲν οἶα ἐξ Ἀράβων καὶ τῆς παρ’ αὐτοῖς οἰωνιστικῆς ὁρμώμενος τὸν στρουθόν, ὃ τι καὶ βούλοιτο τοὺς ἑτέρους ἐπὶ τροφήν παρακα- λῶν ἐφερμηνεύει τοῖς παροῦσιν, εἴτα δὲ λοιμοῦ (ἐν Ἐφέσῳ) προαισθόμενος προμαντεύεται τοῖς πολίταις.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 392, line 24

εἰ μὴ ἄρα, ἐπειδὴ νεκροῖς ὁμιλῶν εἰσῆκται, ἐπὶ τὸ ψυχρότερον μεταποιεῖ τὰς πεύ- σεις ὁ συγγραφεύς, ὥς ἂν ὑπεκλύσειε τὴν ὑπόνοιαν τοῦ πέρα τῶν προς- ηκόντων αὐτὸν περιειργάσθαι δοκεῖν, καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ ἀπολογούμενον αὐτὸν ὑπογράφει, ὅτι μὴ κατὰ νεκρομαντείαν ὁ τρόπος αὐτῷ τῆς φανείσης ὁψεως γένοιτο, “οὔτε γὰρ βόθρον” εἶπεν “Ὀδυσσέως ὄρυ- ξάμενος, οὐδ’ ἄρνων αἵμασι ψυχαγωγήσας, ἐς διὰ- λεξιν τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ἦλθον, ἀλλ’ εὐξάμενος ὅποσα τοῖς ἥρωσιν Ἴνδοί φασι δεῖν εὐξασθαι.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 392, line 26

καὶ ταῦτα νῦν πρὸς τὸν ἐταῖρον ἀποσεμνύνεται ὁ μηδὲν μα- θεῖν παρ’ Ἰνδῶν, μηδὲ ζηλῶσαι τὴν παρ’ αὐτοῖς σο- φίαν πρὸς τοῦ συγγραφέως μεμαρτυρημένους.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 395, line 6

δαμονία κινήσει προέλεγε καὶ ὅτι τοῖς γόητα ἡγου- μένοις τὸν ἄνδρα οὐχ ὑγιαί- νει ὁ λόγος, δηλοῖ μὲν καὶ τὰ εἰρημένα, σκεψόμεθα δὲ κάκεῖνα· οἱ γόητες, ἡγοῦμαι δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐγὼ κακοδαιμονεστάτους ἀνθρώ- πων, οἱ μὲν ἐς βασάνους εἰδῶλων χωροῦν- τες, οἱ δ’ ἐς θυσίας βαρβάρους, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ ἐπᾶσαι τι ἢ ἀλεῖψαι μεταποιεῖν φασι τὰ εἰμαρμένα, ὁ δὲ εἶπετο μὲν τοῖς ἐκ Μοιρῶν καὶ προέλεγεν, ὥς ἀνάγκη ἔσεσθαι αὐτά, προέλεγε δὲ οὐ γοητεύων, ἀλλ’ ἐξ ὧν οἱ θεοὶ ἔφαι- νον, ἰδὼν δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς τοὺς τρίποδας καὶ τοὺς οἰνοχόους καὶ ὅσα αὐτόματα ἐσφοιτᾶν εἶπον, οὐθ’ ὅπως σο- φίζοιντο αὐτὰ ἤρετο, οὔτε ἐδεήθη μα- θεῖν, ἀλλ’ ἐπῆναι μὲν, ζηλοῦν δὲ οὐκ ἤξιον.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 395, line 10

ταῦτα δὲ λέγων δηλὸς ἐστὶ τοὺς περιβοήτους Ἰνδῶν φιλο- σόφους γόητας ἀπο- φαίνων.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 395, line 22

εἰς- ἥκται δὴ οὖν παρ’ οἷς φησι γυμνοῖς Αἰγυπτίων, ῥή- μασιν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα φά- σκων· “οὐκ ἀπεικός τε πα- θεῖν μοι δοκῶ φιλοσοφίας ἡττηθεὶς εὖ κεκοσμημένης, ἣν ἐς τὸ πρόσφορον Ἴνδοι στείλαντες ἐφ’ ὑψηλῆς τε καὶ θείας μηχανῆς ἐκκυκλοῦσιν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 395, line 29

καὶ Δομετιανῷ δὲ εἰσῆκται λέγων “καὶ τίς πρὸς Ἰάρχαν σοι πόλεμος ἢ πρὸς Φρα- ὤτην τοὺς Ἰνδούς;

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 396, line 16

τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ὁ Ἀπολλώνιος γεγονέναι τὴν ψυ- χὴν ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδὸν ὁμιλίαις μικρῷ πρόσθεν ἡμῖν δεδήλωκε.

5.4. EUSEBIUS

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 407, line 17

δὴ γόητα αὐτὸν ὑπειλήφασιν αὐτὰ δὴ ταῦτα θαυ- μάζει λέγων Ἐμπεδοκλέα μὲν καὶ Πυθαγόραν καὶ Δημόκριτον τοῖς αὐτοῖς μάγοις ὠμιληκότας οὕτω ὑπῆλθαι τέχνη, Πλάτωνά τε παρὰ τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἱερέων τε καὶ προφητῶν πολλὰ παρειληφότα καὶ ταῦτα τοῖς ἰδίῳις ἀναμίξαντα λόγοις οὐδαμῶς δόξαι τισὶ μαγεύειν, τουτονὶ δὲ οὕτω γινώσκεισθαι παρ' ἀνθρώποις, ὅτι δὴ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀληθινῆς ὁρμῶτο σο- φίας, μάγον δὲ αὐτὸν πάλαι τε καὶ εἰσέτι νῦν νενο- μίσθαι τῷ μάγοις Βαβυλωνίων Ἰνδῶν τε Βραχμᾶσι καὶ τοῖς Αἰγυπτίων Γυμνοῖς ὠμιληκέναι.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 409, line 18

καὶ ἔμπαλιν τίνι λόγῳ Πυθαγόραν σεμνολογῶν θαυμαστὸν ἐπιγράφη διδάσκαλον, καὶ Μοιρῶν παίγνιον, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔραστὴν ὄντα φιλοσο- φίας οὐκ ἀπολείπεις ἐπαινῶν, Φραώτης δὲ καὶ Ἰάρ- χας (οἱ)1 Ἰνδῶν φιλόσοφοι τί μᾶλλον παρὰ σοὶ θεῶν ἀπηνέγ- καντο δόξαν μηδὲν τι παιδείας ἴδιον, μηδ' ἀρετῆς ἀπενεγκάμενοι κλέος;

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 410, line 2

τί δὲ καί, εἰ αὐτῷ σοὶ πέμπρωτο θείῳ ὄντι τὴν φύσιν ὑπερᾶραι βασιλέων δόξης, εἰς διδα- σκάλων ἐφοίτας καὶ φιλοσόφων Ἀραβίους τε καὶ Βα- βυλωνίων μάγους καὶ σοφοὺς Ἰνδῶν ἐπολυπραγμό- νεις;

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Contra Hieroclem Page 410, line 31

οὐκ οὐκ θαυμάσιος οὐτε τῆς πρώτης γενέσεως καὶ τροφῆς, οὐτε τῆς ἐγκυκλίου παι- δείας, οὐτε τῆς ἐν ἀκμῇ σῶφρονος ἀγωγῆς, οὐτ' ἀσκήσεως τῆς ἐν φι- λοσοφίᾳ, ἣν δ' ἄρα τις Μοιρῶν ἀνάγκη καὶ εἰς Βα- βυλωνίους ἐλαύνουσα, ὠθούμενος δ' ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς Ἰνδῶν ὠμίλεις σοφοῖς, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Αἰγυπτίων δὲ Γυμνοὺς οὐχ ἡ προαίρεσις, οὐδ' ὁ φιλοσοφίας πόθος, Μοῖρα δὲ ἦγεν ἄγχουσα καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ Γάδαιρα καὶ τὰς Ἡρακλεί- ους στήλας ἐϋόν τε καὶ ἐσπέριον Ὁκεανὸν ἀλᾶσθαι καὶ αὐταῖς ἀτράκτοις εἰς μάτην ἐξεβιάζετο περιστρέφεσθαι.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Commentarius in Isaiam (2018: 019) “Eusebius Werke, Band 9: Der Jesajakommentar”, Ed. Ziegler, J. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1975; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller. Book 1, section 63, line 112

Ἱστοροῦνται γοῦν τινες αὐτῶν μέχρι καὶ τῆς Περσῶν καὶ Ἰνδῶν διεληλυθέναι χώ- ρας. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκουν κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους τοῦ προφήτου <Ἰδουμαῖοι> καὶ Ἀμμα- νίται καὶ <Μωαβῖται> τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἰουδαίαν Ἀραβικὰ ἔθνη, πολέμια καὶ ἐχθρὰ τυγχάνειν τοῦ παρὰ Ἰουδαίοις τιμωμένου θεοῦ διὰ τὴν ἔκτοπον αὐτῶν εἰδωλο- λατρίαν εἰκότως τούτων αὐτῶν ὀνομαστὶ μνήμην ὁ λόγος ἐποιήσατο, ὥς καὶ αὐτῶν παραδεχομένων τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀποστόλων κηρυχθησομένην θεοσεβειαν. διό φησι· <καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰδου- μαίαν καὶ ἐπὶ Μωαβ τὰς χεῖρας ἐπιβα- λοῦσι, καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς δὲ Ἀμμῶν ὑπακούσεσθαι> τῷ κηρύγματι προ- φητεύει.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Constantini (2018: 020) “Eusebius Werke, Band 1.1: Über das Leben des Kaisers Konstantin”, Ed. Winkelmann, F. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag,

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

1975; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller. Book Pin, chapter 4, section 50, line 1

Γάμοι Κωνσταντίου υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ καίσαρος. Ἰνδῶν πρεσβεία καὶ δῶρα.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Constantini Book 1, chapter 8, section 4, line 2

ἡμέροις γέ τοι καὶ σώφροσι θεοσεβείας παραγ- γέλμασι τὸν αὐτοῦ φραζάμενος στρατόν, ἐπῆλθε μὲν τὴν Βρεττανῶν καὶ τοὺς ἐν αὐτῷ οἰκοῦντας ὠκεανῷ τῷ κατὰ δύοντα ἥλιον περιοριζομένῳ, τό τε Σκυθικὸν ἐπηγάγετο πᾶν, ὑπ' αὐτῇ ἄρκτῳ μυρίοις βαρβάρων ἐξαλλάτ- τουσι γένεσι τεμνόμενον, ἥδη δὲ καὶ μεσημβρίας ἐπ' ἔσχατα τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτείνας εἰς αὐτοὺς Βλέμμυάς τε καὶ Αἰθίοπας, οὐδὲ τῶν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ἀλλοτρίαν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν κτῆσιν, ἐπ' αὐτὰ δὲ τὰ τῆς ὅλης οἰκουμένης τέρματα, Ἰνδῶν μέχρι τῶν ἐξωτάτῳ τῶν τε ἐν κύκλῳ περιοίκων τοῦ παντός τῆς γῆς τῷ βίῳ στοιχείου, φωτὸς εὐσεβείας ἀκτίσιν ἐκλάμπων, ἅπαντας εἶχεν ὑπηκόους, τοπάρχας ἐθνάρχας σατράπας βασιλέας παντοίων βαρβάρων ἐθνῶν ἐθελοντὶ ἀσπαζομένους καὶ χαίρον- τας τοῖς τε παρ' αὐτῶν ξενίοις τε καὶ δώροις διαπρεσβευομένους καὶ τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν γνῶσιν τε καὶ φιλίαν περὶ πλείστου ποιουμένους, ὥστε καὶ γραφαῖς εἰκόνων αὐτὸν παρ' αὐτοῖς τιμᾶν ἀνδριάντων τε ἀναθήμασι, μόνον τε αὐτοκράτορων παρὰ τοῖς πᾶσι Κωνσταντῖνον γνωρίζεσθαι τε καὶ βοᾶσθαι.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Constantini Book 4, chapter 7, section 1, line 9

Συνεχεῖς γοῦν ἀπανταχόθεν οἱ διαπρεσβευόμενοι δῶρα τὰ παρ' αὐτοῖς πολυτελεῖ διεκόμενον, ὥς καὶ αὐτούς ποτε παρατυχόντας ἡμᾶς πρὸ τῆς αὐλείου τῶν βασιλείων πυλῶν στοιχηδὸν ἐν τάξει περίβλεπτα σχήματα βαρβάρων ἐστῶτα θεάσασθαι, οἷς ἕξαλλος μὲν ἢ στολή, διαλλάττων δ' ὁ τῶν σχημάτων τρόπος, κόμη τε κεφαλῆς καὶ γενείου ἀμπολυ διεστῶσα, βλοσυρῶν τε ἦν προσώπων βάρβαρος καὶ καταπληκτικὴ τις ὄψις, σωμάτων θ' ἡλικίας ὑπερ- βάλλοντα μεγέθη· καὶ οἷς μὲν ἐρυθραίνετο τὰ πρόσωπα, οἷς δὲ λευκότερα χιόνος ἦν, οἷς δ' ἐβένου καὶ πίττης μελάντερα, οἱ δὲ μέσης μετεῖχον κράσεως, ἐπεὶ καὶ Βλεμμύων γένη Ἰνδῶν τε καὶ Αἰθιόπων, οἱ διχθὰ δεδαίαται ἔσχατοι ἀνδρῶν, τῇ τῶν εἰρημένων ἐθεωρεῖτο ἱστορία.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Constantini Book 4, chapter 50, section 1, line 1

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ Ἰνδῶν τῶν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον πρέσβεις ἀπῆντων δῶρα κομίζοντες, γένη δ' ἦν παντοῖα ἐξαστραπτόντων πολυτελῶν λίθων ζῶά τε τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐγνωσμένων ἐναλλάττοντα τὴν φύσιν, ἃ δὴ προσῆγον τῷ βασιλεῖ, τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν Ὠκεανὸν δηλοῦντες αὐτοῦ κράτησιν, καὶ ὥς οἱ τῆς Ἰνδῶν χώρας καθηγεμόνες εἰκόνων γραφαῖς ἀνδριάντων τ' αὐτὸν ἀναθήμασι τιμῶντες αὐτοκράτορα καὶ βασιλέα γνωρίζειν ὠμολόγουν.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Constantini Book 4, chapter 50, section 1, line 8

ἀρχομένῳ μὲν οὖν τῆς βασιλείας αὐτῷ οἱ πρὸς ἥλιον δύοντα <ἐν> Ὠκεανῷ Βρεττανοὶ πρῶτοι καθυπετάττοντο, νῦν δ' Ἰνδῶν οἱ τὴν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον λαχόντες.

5.4. EUSEBIUS

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Constantini imperatoris oratio ad coetum sanctorum (2018: 021) “Eusebius Werke, Band 1: Über das Leben Constantins. Constantins Rede an die heilige Versammlung. Tricennatsrede an Constantin”, Ed. Heikel, I.A. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1902; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 7. Chapter 16, section 1, line 12

εἰρητο δὲ καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῆς ἐνσωματώσεως, φανερά δ’ ἦν καὶ ἡ αἰτία τῆς σαρκώσεως αὐτοῦ, ὅπως τὰ ἐκ τῆς ἀδικίας τε καὶ ἀκολασίας ἐκφύοντα γεννήματα, λυμαινόμενα τοῖς δικαίοις ἔργοις καὶ τρόποις, ἀναιρεθείη, πᾶσα δὲ ἡ οἰκουμένη φρονήσεώς τε καὶ σωφροσύνης μετ- ἄσχοι, ἐπικρατήσαντος σχεδὸν ἐν ταῖς πάντων ψυχαῖς τοῦ θεσπισ- θέντος ὑπὸ τοῦ σωτῆρος νόμου, καὶ θεοσεβείας μὲν ῥωσθείσης, δεισι- δαιμονίας δὲ ἐξαλειφθείσης, δι’ ἣν οὐ μόνον ἀλόγων ζώων σφαγαί, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνθρωπίνων ἱερειμάτων θυσίαι καὶ ἐναγῇ μιάσματα βωμῶν ἐπενοήθη, κατὰ τε Αἰγυπτίους καὶ Ἀσσυρίους νόμους χαλκηλάτοις ἢ καὶ πλαστοῖς ἰνδάλμασιν σφαγιαζόντων ψυχὰς δικαίας.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., De laudibus Constantini (2018: 022) “Eusebius Werke, vol. 1”, Ed. Heikel, I.A. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1902; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 7. Chapter 6, section 21, line 8

θνητῶν δ’ ὀφθαλμοὺς οὐκ εἶδεν, οὐδὲ ἀκοή τις διέγνων, ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ νοῦς σάρκα ἡμφιεσμένος οἶός τε ἂν εἶη διαθρῆσαι ἃ τοῖς εὐσεβεῖα διακοσμησαμένοις προητοιμάσται, ὥσπερ οὖν καὶ σοί, βασι- λεῦ θεοσεβέστατε, ὧ μόνῳ τῶν ἐξ αἰῶνος ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη τὸν ἀνθρώ- πειον ἀποκαθᾶραι βίον αὐτὸς ὁ τῶν ὅλων παμβασιλεὺς θεὸς ἐδωρή- σατο, ὃ καὶ τὸ αὐτοῦ σωτήριον ἀνέδειξε σημεῖον, δι’ οὗ τὸν θάνα- τον καταγωνισάμενος τὸν κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἡγείρε θρίαμβον· ὃ δὲ νικητικὸν τρόπαιον, δαιμόνων ἀποτρόπαιον, τοῖς τῆς πλάνης ἰνδάλ- μασιν ἀντιπαρατάξας τὰς κατὰ πάντων ἀθέων πολεμίων τε καὶ βαρβάρων ἤδη δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν δαιμόνων, ἄλλων τουτωνὶ βαρβάρων, ἤρατο νίκας.

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Generalis elementaria introductio (= Eclogae prophetae) (2018: 023) “Eusebii Pamphili episcopi Caesariensis eclogae prophetae”, Ed. Gaisford, T. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1842. Page 111, line 12

Διότι ἐγὼ εἰμι ὡς πάνθηρ τῷ Ἑφραΐμ, καὶ ὡς λέων τῷ οἴκῳ Ἰούδα. Ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν ἑτέρῳ τόπῳ τοῦ αὐτοῦ προφήτου ὁ Κύριος περὶ ἑαυτοῦ φησιν τὸ, καὶ ἔσομαι ὡς πάν- θηρ, ἀναγκαῖον ἰδεῖν τὰ ἱστορούμενα [ἃ] περὶ τοῦ ζώου· καὶ δὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου τῶν Διδύμου Φυσικῶν ταῦτα παραθετέον· Πάνθηρ τὸ ζῶον οὐ μόνον ἐστὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα εὐμορ- φον, καθάπερ ἀστερωπὸς, ἀλλ’ ἐπεὶ πέφυκεν εὐπνοὺς ὑπερβάλλει καὶ τῶν παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς ἀρωμάτων ἐν εὐωδίᾳ· οὗτος ἕως οὗ οὐ πεπείνηκεν ἐν τῇ καταδύσει μένει, θέλων οἰκουρὸς τις εἶναι· ἐπ’ ἂν δὲ τροφῆς ἐπιθυμήσῃ μεταλαβεῖν, προελθὼν βαδίζει μόνον· τὰ δ’ ἄλλα θηρία ἀλίσκόμενα ὑπὸ τῆς εὐωδίας αὐτοῦ τῆς περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἀκολουθεῖ κη- λούμενα· ὁ δὲ πλάγιος τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς τὸ ἐπιτήδειον αὐτῷ θηρίον αἰρεθῆναι περιβλέ- πει καὶ ἐπιτηδήσας ἔχει. Τὰ μὲν δὲ περὶ τῆς φύσεως τοῦ ζώου τοιαῦτα· ὅπως δ’ ἐπὶ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ λόγον δύναμιν καὶ τὴν ἐξ αὐτῆς

Eusebius Scr. Eccl., Theol., Commentaria in Psalmos (2018: 034); MPG 23–24. Volume 23, page 1101, line 11

Πῶς δὲ ἀληθεύσει περὶ αὐτοῦ φάσκων ὁ Θεός, Θήσομαι αὐτὸν ὑψηλὸν παρὰ τοῖς βασι-
λεῦσι τῆς γῆς; Πότ' οὖν ὁ Δαυὶδ παρὰ Πέρσας φέρε, ἢ Σκύθαις, ἢ Ἰνδοῖς, ἢ Αἰθί-
οψιν, ἢ Μαύροις, ἢ Σπάνοις, ἢ Βρετανοῖς, ἢ παρὰ τοῖς λοιποῖς τῶν ἐθνῶν βασιλεῦσιν
ὑψώθη;

5.5 Pseudo-Galenus

“” (From Wikipedia⁵)

Pseudo-Galenus Med., An animal sit quod est in utero (0530: 002) “Galenus qui fertur
libellus Eὐ ζῶον τὸ κατὰ γαστρός”, Ed. Wagner, H., 1914; Diss. Marburg.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., Λέξεις βοτανῶν (0530: 003) “Anecdota Atheniensia et alia,
vol. 2”, Ed. Delatte, A. Paris: Droz, 1939. Page 390, line 1

καρυόφυλλον τὸ ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδίας κομιζό- μενον.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., Λέξεις βοτανῶν Page 390, line 19

λιμνεία σφραγὶς πηλὸς λίμνης Ἰνδικῆς.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., Λέξεις βοτανῶν Page 390, line 24

μαλάβαθρον ἥτοι φύλλον Ἰνδικόν.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., Λέξεις βοτανῶν Page 390, line 28

νάρδου Ἰνδι- κοῦ· ἥτοι μαλάβαθρον.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., Λέξεις βοτανῶν Page 392, line 21

φύλλου Ἰνδικοῦ ἥτοι μα- λαβάθρου φύλλον.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., Introductio seu medicus (0530: 012) “Claudii Galeni opera
omnia, vol. 14”, Ed. Kühn, C.G. Leipzig: Knobloch, 1827, Repr. 1965. Volume 14, page
760, line 6

προτρεπτικὰ δὲ ὅσα κινεῖ καὶ προ- τρέπει τὰ φάρμακα, ὥς μὲν ἀγαρικόν, ἔρις,
ῥέον δὲ Ἰν- δικόν, στάχυς· ἐντεριώνην δὲ κολοκυνθίδος, τραγάκανθα· σκαμμωνίαν δὲ,
ἀλόη, ἢ χυλὸς κράμβης, ἢ ῥόδων, ἢ σπέρ- ματα.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De remediis parabilibus libri iii (0530: 029) “Claudii Galeni
opera omnia, vol. 14”, Ed. Kühn, C.G. Leipzig: Knobloch, 1827, Repr. 1965. Volume 14,
page 429, line 17

ἀλκυό- νιον Ἰνδικόν ἐν οἴνῳ τριπτὸν διακλυζέσθω καὶ ἴστησι τὴν κίνησιν.

5.

5.6. THEOPHILUS OF ANTIOCH

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De succedaneis liber (0530: 031) “Claudii Galeni opera omnia, vol. 19”, Ed. Kühn, C.G. Leipzig: Knobloch, 1830, Repr. 1965. Volume 19, page 724, line 11

ἀντὶ ἀλόης Ἰνδικῆς, ἀλόης χλωρᾶς φύλλα, γλαύκιον, λύκιον ἢ κενταύριον.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De succedaneis liber Volume 19, page 725, line 9

ἀντὶ Ἀρμενίου, μέλαν Ἰνδικόν.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De succedaneis liber Volume 19, page 733, line 10

ἀντὶ κροκομάγματος, ἀλόη Ἰνδική ἢ ἀγάλλοχον Ἰνδικόν.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De succedaneis liber Volume 19, page 735, line 16

ἀντὶ μαλαβάθρου, κασσία σφαιρίτης ἢ ναρδοστάχυς ἢ τράκτυλος ἢ νάρδος Ἰνδική.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De succedaneis liber Volume 19, page 737, line 9

ἀντὶ νάρδου ἀγρίας, νάρδος Ἰνδική.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De succedaneis liber Volume 19, page 737, line 10

ἀντὶ νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, νάρδος Κελτική.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De theriaca ad Pamphilianum (0530: 032) “Claudii Galeni opera omnia, vol. 14”, Ed. Kühn, C.G. Leipzig: Knobloch, 1827, Repr. 1965. Volume 14, page 306, line 14

νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, μαλαβάθρου φύλλων, ἀνὰ ἑστῇ, σμύρνης, κρόκου, ἀνὰ ἑβ.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De theriaca ad Pamphilianum Volume 14, page 308, line 12

δικτάμνου Κρητικοῦ, σχοίνου ἄνθους, λιβάνου ἄρρενος, τερμινθίνης Χίας, κασσίας σύριγγος μελαίνης, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, ἀνὰ ἑστῇ.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De historia philosophica (0530: 042) “Doxographi Graeci”, Ed. Diels, H. Berlin: Reimer, 1879, Repr. 1965. Section 3, line 44

ὅσπερ <Θεόφραστον> προεστήσατο τῆς κατ’ αὐτὸν αἰρέσεως καὶ τὸν <Στράτωνα> προήγαγεν εἰς ἴδιόν τινα χαρακτῆρα φυσιολογίας *** [εἰσὶ δὲ τῶν γεννικωτέρων φιλοσόφων Ἰνδικες δύο, τινὲς μὲν Ἰταλιῶται, ὧν <Πυθαγόρας> εὐρετὴς γεγένηται, καὶ ὁ κατὰ τὴν Ἑλαίαν ἀκμάσας] *** ταύτης δὲ λέγεται κατάρξαι <Ξενοφάνης> ὁ Κολοφώνιος ἀπορητικῆς μᾶλλον ἢ δογματικῆς τοῖς πολλοῖς εἶναι δοκούσης.

Pseudo-Galenus Med., De optima secta ad Thrasybulum liber (0530: 043) “Claudii Galeni opera omnia, vol. 1”, Ed. Kühn, C.G. Leipzig: Knobloch, 1821, Repr. 1964. Volume 1, page 178, line 10

ἡμῖν μὲν γὰρ παρὰ φύσιν, τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς δὲ κατὰ φύσιν.

5.6 Theophilus of Antioch

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Theophilus, Patriarch of Antioch,[1] succeeded Eros c. 169, and was succeeded by Maximus I c. 183, according to Henry Fynes Clinton,[2] but these dates are only approximations. His death probably occurred between 183 and 185.[3]

We gather from his writings (the only remaining being his apology to Autolycus) that he was born a pagan, not far from the Tigris and Euphrates, and was led to embrace Christianity by studying the Holy Scriptures, especially the prophetic books.[4] He makes no reference to his office in his existing writings, nor is any other fact in his life recorded. Eusebius, however, speaks of the zeal which he and the other chief shepherds displayed in driving away the heretics who were attacking Christ's flock, with special mention of his work against Marcion.[5] He made contributions to the departments of Christian literature, polemics, exegetics, and apologetics. William Sanday[6] describes him as "one of the precursors of that group of writers who, from Irenaeus to Cyprian, not only break the obscurity which rests on the earliest history of the Church, but alike in the East and in the West carry it to the front in literary eminence, and distance all their heathen contemporaries".

he one undoubted extant work of Theophilus, the 7th Bishop of Antioch (c. 169–c. 183), is his Apology to Autolycus (*Apologia ad Autolycum*), a series of books defending Christianity written to a pagan friend. (From Wikipedia⁶)

Theophilus Apol., Ad Autolycum (1725: 001) "Theophilus of Antioch. Ad Autolycum", Ed. Grant, R.M. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1970. Book 3, section 5, line 10

ἔτι δὲ καὶ παρὰ Ἰνδοῖς μυθεύει κατεσθίεσθαι τοὺς πατέρας ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων τέκνων.

5.7 Basil of Caesarea

Basil of Caesarea, also called Saint Basil the Great, (329 or 330[5] – January 1, 379) (Greek: Ἅγιος Βασίλειος ὁ Μέγας) was the Greek bishop of Caesarea Mazaca in Cappadocia, Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey). He was an influential theologian who supported the Nicene Creed and opposed the heresies of the early Christian church, fighting against both Arianism and the followers

6. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theophilus_of_Antioch

5.8. <PERICTIONE>

of Apollinaris of Laodicea. His ability to balance his theological convictions with his political connections made Basil a powerful advocate for the Nicene position.

In addition to his work as a theologian, Basil was known for his care of the poor and underprivileged. Basil established guidelines for monastic life which focus on community life, liturgical prayer, and manual labour. Together with Pachomius he is remembered as a father of communal monasticism in Eastern Christianity. He is considered a saint by the traditions of both Eastern and Western Christianity. (From Wikipedia⁷)

Basilus Scr. Eccl., Homilia in pentecosten (2800: 012); MPG 52. Volume 52, page 811, line 54

Ὡ τῶν παραδόξων θαυμάτων! ἀπόστολος ἐλά-λει, καὶ Ἰνδὸς ἐδιδάσκετο· Ἑβραῖος ἐφθέγγετο, καὶ βάρβαρος ἐπαιδεύετο· ἡ χάρις ἐξηχεῖτο, καὶ ἀκοὴ τὸν λόγον ἐδέχετο· Γότθοι τὴν φωνὴν ἐπεγίνωσκον, καὶ Αἰθίοπες τὴν γλῶτταν ἐγνώριζον· Πέρσαι τοῦ λαλοῦντος ἐθαύμαζον, καὶ ἔθνη βάρβαρα ὑπὸ μιᾶς ἡρδεύετο γλώττης.

Basilus Scr. Eccl., De vita et miraculis sanctae Theclae libri ii [Sp.] Book 1, section 22, line 22

Καὶ εἴ τις ἔγνω τὸν ἐκ Τυανέων τῶν Καππαδοκῶν Ἀπολλώνιον παρὰ τοῖς τὸν ἐκείνου βίον ἀναγεγραφόσιν – ἵνα ἐκ τῶν πάνυ πολλῶν τὸ περιφανέστερον εἴπωμεν – , ἔγνω που πάντως καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν γοητείαν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τέχνης τὰ μιὰ καὶ δυσ-αγῇ ἀποτελέσματα, θεαγωγίας τέ τινας καὶ ψυχαγωγίας καὶ δαιμόνων ἐπικλήσεις καὶ λανθανούσας ἀνοσιουργίας· ὥς καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἐν Αἰθίοψι καὶ Ἰνδοῖς Γυμνοσοφιστῶν μήτε εἰσδεχθῆναι σπουδαίως, ἀλλὰ γὰρ καὶ θᾶπτον ἀποπεμφθῆναι, ὥς οὐκ εὐαγῆς οὐδὲ ὅσιος ἄνθρωπος, οὐδὲ φιλόσοφος ἀληθῶς, πολὺ δὲ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν γοη-τεῖαν μι-άσματος ἔχων.

5.8 <Perictione>

Perictione or Periktione (Greek: Περικτιόνη; 5th century BC) was the mother of the Greek philosopher Plato.

Two spurious works attributed to Perictione have survived in fragments. These are On the Harmony of Women and On Wisdom. The works do not date from the same time, and are usually assigned to a Perictione I and

7. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Basil_of_Caesarea

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

a Perictione II.[4] Both works belong to the pseudonymous Pythagorean literature. On the Harmony of Women, concerns the duties of a woman to her husband, her marriage, and to her parents; it is written in Ionic Greek, and probably dates to the late 4th or 3rd century BC.[5] On Wisdom offers a philosophical definition of wisdom; it is written in Doric Greek, and probably dates to the 3rd or 2nd century BC.[5] (From Wikipedia⁸)

<Perictione> Phil., Fragmenta (1572: 001) “The Pythagorean texts of the Hellenistic period”, Ed. Thesleff, H. Åbo: Åbo Akademi, 1965. Page 143, line 22

ὥστ’ οὔτε χρυσὸν ἀμφιθήσεται ἢ λίθον Ἰνδικὸν ἢ χώρης ἐόντα ἄλλης, οὐδὲ πλέ-
ξεται πολυτεχνίησι τρίχας, οὐδ’ ἀλείψεται Ἀραβίης ὁδμῆς ἐμπνέοντα, οὐδὲ κρίσεται
πρόσωπον λευκαίνουσα ἢ ἐρυθραίνουσα τοῦτο ἢ μελαίνουσα ὀφρύας τε καὶ ὀφθαλ-
μοὺς καὶ τὴν πολιὴν τρίχα βαφαῖσι τεχνωμένη, οὐδὲ λούσεται θαμινά.

5.9 Polybius

“” (From Wikipedia⁹)

Polybius Hist., Historiae (0543: 001) “Polybii historiae, vols. 1–4”, Ed. Büttner-Wobst, T. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1905; 2:1889; 3:1893; 4:1904, Repr. 1:1962; 2–3:1965; 4:1967. Book 1, chapter 40, section 15, line 2

θηρία δὲ σὺν αὐ- τοῖς μὲν Ἰνδοῖς ἔλαβε δέκα, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἀπερρι-
φόντων μετὰ τὴν μάχην περιελασάμε- νος ἐκυρίευσεν πάντων.

Polybius Hist., Historiae Book 3, chapter 46, section 7, line 1

τῶν δὲ θηρίων εἰθισμένων τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς μέχρι μὲν πρὸς τὸ ὕγρον αἰεὶ πειθαρχεῖν, εἰς
δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐμβαίνειν οὐδαμῶς ἔτι τολμώντων, ἦγον διὰ τοῦ χώματος δύο προθέμενοι
θηλείας, πειθαρχούν- των αὐταῖς τῶν θηρίων.

Polybius Hist., Historiae Book 3, chapter 46, section 11, line 3

καὶ τοιούτῳ δὴ τρόπῳ προσαρμοζομένων αἰεὶ σχε- διῶν δυεῖν, τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν
θηρίων ἐπὶ τούτων διεκομίσθη, τινὰ δὲ κατὰ μέσον τὸν πόρον ἀπέρ- ρισεν εἰς τὸν
ποταμὸν αὐτὰ διὰ τὸν φόβον· ὧν τοὺς μὲν Ἰνδοὺς ἀπολέσθαι συνέβη πάντας, τοὺς δ’
ἐλέφαντας διασωθῆναι.

Polybius Hist., Historiae Book 5, chapter 84, section 6, line 4

τὰ δὲ πλεῖστα τῶν τοῦ Πτολεμαίου θηρίων ἀπεδει- λία τὴν μάχην, ὅπερ ἔθος ἐστὶ
ποιεῖν τοῖς Λιβυκοῖς ἐλέφασιν· τὴν γὰρ ὁσμὴν καὶ φωνὴν οὐ μένουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατα-
πεπληγμένοι τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὴν δύ- ναμιν, ὥς γ’ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, φεύγουσιν εὐθέως ἐξ ἀπο-
στήματος τοὺς Ἰνδικοὺς ἐλέφαντας· ὃ καὶ τότε συνέβη γενέσθαι.

8. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Perictione>

9.

5.10. DIOGENES LAERTIUS

Polybius Hist., Historiae Book 11, chapter 1, section 12, line 3

τῶν δὲ θηρίων τὰ μὲν ἕξ ἅμα τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἔπεσε, τὰ δὲ τέτταρα διωσάμενα τὰς τάξεις ὕστερον ἐάλω μεμονωμένα καὶ ψιλὰ τῶν Ἰνδῶν.

Polybius Hist., Historiae Book 11, chapter 34, section 11, line 2

ὑπερβαλὼν δὲ τὸν Καύ- κασον καὶ κατάρας εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικήν, τὴν τε φιλίαν ἀνε- νεώσατο τὴν πρὸς τὸν Σοφαγασήνον τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Ἰνδῶν, καὶ λαβὼν ἐλέφαντας, ὥστε γενέσθαι τοὺς ἅπαντας εἰς ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντ', ἔτι δὲ σιτομετρήσας πάλιν ἐνταῦθα τὴν δύναμιν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀνέξευξε μετὰ τῆς στρατιᾶς, Ἀνδροσθένην δὲ τὸν Κυ- ζικηνὸν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνακομιδῆς ἀπέλιπε τῆς γάζης τῆς ὁμολογηθείσης αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως.

Polybius Hist., Historiae Book 34, chapter 13, section 1, line 1

δε ασια.

Τὰ δ' ἐπ' εὐθείας τούτοις μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τὰ αὐτὰ κεῖται καὶ παρὰ τῷ Ἀρτεμι- δώρῳ, ἅπερ καὶ παρὰ τῷ Ἑρατοσθένει.

5.10 Diogenes Laertius

Diogenes Laertius (play /daɪˈɒdʒiːniːz leɪˈɜːfəs/; Greek: Διογένης Λαέρτιος, Diogenēs Laertios; fl. c. 3rd century AD) was a biographer of the Greek philosophers. Nothing is known about his life, but his surviving *Lives and Opinions of Eminent Philosophers* is one of the principal surviving sources for the history of Greek philosophy. (From Wikipedia¹⁰)

Diogenes Laertius Biogr., Vitae philosophorum (0004: 001) “Diogenis Laertii vitae philosophorum, 2 vols.”, Ed. Long, H.S. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1964, Repr. 1966. Book 1, section 1, line 3

γεγενῆσθαι γὰρ παρὰ μὲν Πέρσαις Μάγους, παρὰ δὲ Βαβυλωνίοις ἢ Ἀσσυρίοις Χαλδαίους, καὶ γυμνοσοφιστὰς παρ' Ἰνδοῖς, παρὰ τε Κελτοῖς καὶ Γαλάταις τοὺς κα- λουμένους Δρυΐδας καὶ Σεμνο- θεούς, καθά φησιν Ἀριστοτέλης ἐν τῷ Μαγικῷ (Rose 35) καὶ Σωτίων ἐν τῷ εἰκοστῷ τρίτῳ τῆς Διαδοχῆς.

Diogenes Laertius Biogr., Vitae philosophorum Book 9, section 35, line 8

τοῖς τε γυμνοσοφισταῖς φασὶ τινες συμμῖξαι αὐτὸν ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ καὶ εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν ἐλ- θεῖν.

Diogenes Laertius Biogr., Vitae philosophorum Book 9, section 61, line 5

<ΠΥΡΡΩΝ>

10. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diogenes_Laertius

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Πύρρων Ἡλεῖος Πλειστάρχου μὲν ἦν υἱός, καθὰ καὶ Διοκλῆς ἱστορεῖ· ὥς φησι δ' Ἀπολλόδωρος ἐν Χρονικοῖς (FGrH 244 F 39), πρότερον ἦν ζωγράφος, καὶ ἤκουσε Βρύσωνος τοῦ Στίλπωνος, ὥς Ἀλέξανδρος ἐν Διαδοχαῖς (FGrH 273 F 92), εἴτ' Ἀναξάρχου, ξυνακολουθῶν πανταχοῦ, ὥς καὶ τοῖς γυμνοσοφισταῖς ἐν Ἰνδία συμμῖξαι καὶ τοῖς Μάγοις.

Diogenes Laertius Biogr., Vitae philosophorum Book 9, section 63, line 3

τοῦτο δὲ ποιεῖν ἀκούσαντα Ἰνδοῦ τινος ὀνειδίζοντος Ἀναξάρχῳ ὥς οὐκ ἂν ἕτερόν τινα διδάξαι οὗτος ἀγαθόν, αὐτὸς αὐτὰς βασιλικὰς θεραπεύων.

Diogenes Laertius Biogr., Vitae philosophorum Book 9, section 65, line 6

καὶ πάλιν ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδαλμοῖς (PPF 9 B 67. 1 – 2, 5)· τοῦτό μοι, ὦ Πύρρων, ἰμείρεται ἥτορ ἀκοῦσαι, πῶς ποτ' ἀνὴρ ὅτ' ἄγεις ῥᾶστα μεθ' ἡσυχίης μῶνος ἐν ἀνθρώποισι θεοῦ τρόπον ἡγεμονεύων.

Diogenes Laertius Biogr., Vitae philosophorum Book 9, section 105, line 7

καὶ ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδαλμοῖς οὕτω λέγει (PPF 9 B 69), ἀλλὰ τὸ φαινόμενον πάντῃ σθένει οὔπερ ἂν ἔλθῃ.

5.11 Juba II Rex Mauretaniae

Who is this?

Juba II Rex Mauretaniae <Hist.>, Fragmenta (1452: 003) “FHG 3”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 30, line 8

Σελεύκου τε τοῦ Νικάνορος κτῆμα ἄδει Ἰνδὸν ἐλέφαντα, καὶ μέντοι καὶ διαβιῶναι τοῦτον μέχρι τῆς τῶν Ἀντιόχων ἐπικρατείας φησίν.

Juba II Rex Mauretaniae <Hist.>, Fragmenta Fragment 66, line 1

.. iuba in aethiopia gigni tradit in litoribus amnis, quem Nilum vocamus, et inde nomen trahere. Aelian. N. A. XV, 8: Ἀριστος ἄρα ὁ Ἰνδικὸς (μάρ- γαρος) γίνεται, καὶ ὁ τῆς θαλάττης τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς.

Juba II Rex Mauretaniae <Hist.>, Fragmenta Fragment 66, line 8

Γίνεσθαι δὲ φησιν Ἰόβας καὶ ἐν τῷ κατὰ Βόσπορον πορθμῷ, καὶ τοῦ Βρεττανικοῦ ἠττάσθαι αὐτόν, τῷ δὲ Ἰνδῷ καὶ τῷ Ἐρυθραίῳ μηδὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀντικρίνεσθαι.

Juba II Rex Mauretaniae <Hist.>, Fragmenta Fragment 66, line 9

Ὁ δὲ ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ χερσαῖος οὐ λέγεται φύσιν ἔχειν ἰδίαν, ἀλλὰ ἀπογέννημα εἶναι κρυστάλλου, οὐ τοῦ ἐκ τῶν παγετῶν συνισταμένου, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ὀρυκτοῦ.

Juba II Rex Mauretaniae <Hist.>, Fragmenta Fragment 87, line 3

. οἱ δὲ Δεύνυσον, ἐπειδὴ βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο Νύσσης· δεῦνον δὲ τὸν βασι- λέα λέγουσιν οἱ Ἰνδοὶ, ὥς Ἰόβας.

5.12. DIOPHANTUS

5.12 Diophantus

Diophantus of Alexandria (Ancient Greek: Διόφαντος ὁ Ἀλεξανδρεύς. b. between A.D. 200 and 214, d. between 284 and 298 at age 84), sometimes called "the father of algebra", though this is greatly disputed [1], was an Alexandrian Greek mathematician [2] [3] [4] [5] and the author of a series of books called *Arithmetica*. These texts deal with solving algebraic equations, many of which are now lost. In studying *Arithmetica*, Pierre de Fermat concluded that a certain equation considered by Diophantus had no solutions, and noted without elaboration that he had found "a truly marvelous proof of this proposition," now referred to as Fermat's Last Theorem. This led to tremendous advances in number theory, and the study of Diophantine equations ("Diophantine geometry") and of Diophantine approximations remain important areas of mathematical research. Diophantus was the first Greek mathematician who recognized fractions as numbers; thus he allowed positive rational numbers for the coefficients and solutions. In modern use, Diophantine equations are usually algebraic equations with integer coefficients, for which integer solutions are sought. Diophantus also made advances in mathematical notation. (From Wikipedia¹¹)

Diophantus Math., Fragmentum [Sp.] (e cod. Paris. suppl. gr. 387, fol. 181r) (2039: 003) "Diophanti Alexandrini opera omnia, vol. 2", Ed. Tannery, P. Leipzig: Teubner, 1895, Repr. 1974. Volume 2, page 3, line 7

καὶ ἡ μὲν μία ἔχει οὕτως· ἀπόγραψαι τοιοῦτον ἀριθμὸν κατὰ τὴν τάξιν τῆς <Ἰνδικῆς> μεθόδου· εἶτα ἄρξαι ἀπὸ δεξιῶν ἐπὶ ἀριστερά, καθ' ἕκαστον δὲ στοιχεῖον λέγε· γίνεται· οὐ γίνεται· γίνεται· οὐ γίνεται· ἕως ἂν τελειωθῶσι τὰ στοιχεῖα, καὶ εἰ μὲν τύχη τὸ τελευταῖον ὑπὸ τὸ γίνε- ται, ἄρξαι τοῦ μερισμοῦ ἐκεῖθεν· εἰ δὲ ὑπὸ τὸ οὐ γίνεται, καταλιπὼν τὸ τελευταῖον στοιχεῖον ἄρξαι τοῦ μερισμοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ μετ' αὐτὸ στοιχείου τοῦ πρὸς τὰ δεξιά, ἐν ᾧ δηλονότι φθάνει τὸ γίνεται.

5.13 Diogenianus

gation, search

11. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diophantus>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Diogenianus was a Greek grammarian from Heraclea in Pontus (or in Caria) who flourished during the reign of Hadrian.[1] He was the author of an alphabetical lexicon, chiefly of poetical words, abridged from the great lexicon (Περὶ γλωσσῶν) of Pamphilus of Alexandria (AD 50) and other similar works. It was also known by the title Περιεργασπένητες (for the use of "industrious poor students"). It formed the basis of the lexicon, or rather glossary, of Hesychius of Alexandria, which is described in the preface as a new edition of the work of Diogenianus. We still possess a collection of proverbs under his name, probably an abridgment of the collection made by himself from his lexicon (ed. by Ernst von Leutsch and Friedrich Wilhelm Schneidewin in *Paroemiographi Graeci*, 1. 1839). Diogenianus was also the author of an Anthologion of epigrams about rivers, lakes, cliffs, mountains and mountain-tops (Επιγραμμάτων ανθολόγιον περί ποταμών λιμνών κρηνών ορών ακρωρειών) (Anthology of epigramse etc.); and of a list (with map) of all the towns in the world.

Erasmus attributed the origins of this Latin parable to Diogenianus — pis-
cem natate docem (teach fish how to swim).[2] (From Wikipedia¹²)

Diogenianus Gramm., *Paroemiae* (epitome operis sub nomine Diogeniani) (e cod. Vindob. 133) (0097: 002) "Corpus paroemiographorum Graecorum, vol. 2", Ed. von Leutsch, E.L. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1851, Repr. 1958. Centuria 2, section 20, line 6

Γύγης γὰρ βουκόλος ὢν γῆς ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ ῥαγεί-
σης νεκρὸν εὐρὼν φοροῦντα δα-
κτύλιον καὶ τοῦτον περιελό-
μενος φύσιν ἔχοντα ὥστε κατὰ τὰς στροφὰς τῆς σφεν-
δόνης ὀρᾶσθαι καὶ μὴ ὅταν βούληται, εἶχε παρ' ἑαυτῷ· μεθ' οὗ καὶ κτείνας τὸν πρὸ
αὐτοῦ ἐβασίλευεν Ἰνδῶν.

Diogenianus Gramm., *Paroemiae* (epitome operis sub nomine Diogeniani) (e cod. Vindob. 133) Centuria 3, section 95, line 1

<Ψιττακὸς † Ἰνδέστιος> ἐπὶ τῶν μιμουμένων τινάς· τοιοῦτον γὰρ τὸ ὄρνειον ὥστε
ἀνθρωπίνην προίεσθαι φωνήν.

5.14 Polyaeus

Polyaeus or Polyenus (play /ˌpɒliːˈiːnəs/; [1] see ae (æ) vs. e; Greek: Πολύαινος, Poluainos, "many proverbs") was a 2nd century Macedonian author, known

12. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diogenianus>

5.14. POLYAENUS

best for his *Stratagems in War* (in Greek, *Στρατηγήματα*), which has been preserved. The *Suda*[2] calls him a rhetorician, and Polyaeus himself writes that he was accustomed to plead causes before the emperor.[3] He dedicated *Stratagems in War* to Marcus Aurelius (161–180) and Verus (161–169), while they were engaged in the Parthian war (162–165), about 163 CE, at which time he was too old to accompany them in their campaigns.[4] (From Wikipedia¹³)

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* (0616: 001) “Polyaeni strategematon libri viii”, Ed. Woelfflin, E., Melber, J. Leipzig: Teubner, 1887, Repr. 1970. Book 1, chapter 1, section 1, line 1

Διόνυσος ἐπ’ Ἰνδοὺς ἐλαύνων, ἵνα δέχονται αἱ πόλεις αὐτὸν, ὅπλοις μὲν φανεροῖς τὴν στρατιὰν οὐχ’ ὥπλισεν, ἐσθῆσι δὲ λεπταῖς καὶ νεβρίσι· δόρατα ἦν κισσῷ πεπυκασμένα· ὁ θύρσος εἶχεν αἰχμήν· κυμβάλοις καὶ τυμπάνοις ἐσήμαινεν ἀντὶ σάλπιγγος καὶ οἴνου τοὺς πολεμίους γεύων εἰς ὄρχησιν ἔτρεπεν καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα Βακχικὰ ὄργια.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 1, chapter 1, section 1, line 8

πάντα δὲ ἦν Διονύσου στρατηγήματα, οἷς Ἰνδοὺς καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἀσίαν ἐχειρώσατο.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 1, chapter 1, section 2, line 1

Διόνυσος ἐν Ἰνδικῇ τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐ φερούσης τὸ φλογῶδες τοῦ ἀέρος κατελάβετο τρικόρυφον ὄρος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 1, chapter 1, section 3, line 1

Διόνυσος Ἰνδοὺς ἐλὼν αὐτοὺς τε Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Ἀμαζόνας ἄγων συμμάχους εἰς τὴν Βακτρίων ἐνέ- βαλεν· ὀρίζει δὲ τὴν Βακτρίαν ποταμὸς Σαράγγης.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 1, chapter 3, section 4, line 1

Ἡρακλῆς ἐν Ἰνδικῇ θυγατέρα ἐποιήσατο, ἣν ἐκά- λεσε Πανδαίην.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 1, chapter 3, section 4, line 2

ταύτη νείμας μοῖραν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν καθήκουσαν εἰς θάλασσαν διένειμε τοὺς ἀρχομένους εἰς κόμας τξε’ προστάξας καθ’ ἐκά- στην ἡμέραν μίαν κόμην ἀποφέρειν τὸν βασιλείον φόρον, ἵνα τοὺς ἤδη δόντας ἔχοι συμμάχους ἢ βασι- λεύουσα κατανοοῦσα αἰεὶ τοὺς δοῦναι ὀφείλοντας.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 4, chapter 3, section 9, line 1

Ἀλέξανδρος ἦν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην ποτα- μὸν διαβαίνειν ἔμελλεν· Πῶρος Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς ἐπέ- κεινα τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρετάσσετο, καὶ διαβαίνειν ἀδύ- νατον ἦν.

Polyaeus Rhet., *Strategemata* Book 4, chapter 3, section 9, line 8

τοῦτο ἐγίγνετο πολλάκις καὶ ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας, ὥστε οἱ μὲν Ἰνδοὶ κατεγέλασαν τῆς δειλίας τῶν πολεμίων καὶ συμπαραθέοντες ἐπαύσαντο, ὥς οὐκ ἂν ποτε διαβῆναι τολμησάντων, οἱ τοσάκις οὐκ ἐθάρρησαν.

13. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Polyaenus>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 9, line 13

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὀξυτάτῳ δρόμῳ παρὰ τὰς ὄχθας ἀναδραμῶν, ἐπι- βὰς πλοίων καὶ ζευγμάτων καὶ διφθερῶν χόρτου πε- πληρωμένων διέβη τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξαπατήσας Ἰνδοὺς τῷ τῆς διαβάσεως ἀνελπίστῳ.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 10, line 1

Ἀλέξανδρος κατέστρεψε τὴν Ἰνδῶν.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 10, line 3

τῶν δὲ στρα- τιωτῶν ἐφελκομένων λάφυρα Περσικὰ καὶ πλοῦτον ὑπέρογκον ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμαξῶν καὶ τὴν πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς μά- χην οὐκ ἀναγκαίαν ἡγουμένων τοσαῦτα δὴ κεκτημέ- νων, πρῶτας ὑπέπρησε τὰς βασιλικὰς ἀμάξας, εἴτα τὰς τῶν ἄλλων.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 20, line 1

Ἀλέξανδρος χωρίῳ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐχυρῷ προσεκά- θητο· φοβηθέντες Ἰνδοὶ συνέ- θεντο μεθ' ὅπλων ἐξελ- θεῖν.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 20, line 5

Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπῆγε τὴν δύ- ναμιν τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐπιβοωμένων τὰς συνθήκας.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 21, line 16

ὁπότε οὖν οἱ τοῦ λαιοῦ μέρους τὴν δεξιὰν οὐρα- γίαν ἰδόντες ἀλαλάξαντες προσ- ῆγον, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ ἐφ' ἡνίαν στρέφοντες ἐπῆγον τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς· οἱ δὲ συγκλεισθῆναι φοβηθέντες ὥρμησαν ὁμοῦ πάντες ἐπὶ τὴν στενὴν ἔξοδον, ὥστε οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων ἀνηροῦντο, οἱ δὲ πλείους ὑπ' ἀλλήλων καταπατούμενοι διεφθείροντο.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 22, line 21

ἐν τούτῳ φθάνουσιν οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀλέ- ξανδρον ἱππεῖς ἐκπεριελθόντες καὶ κατὰ νότου συνε- λάσαντες τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς τελεωτάτην νίκην ἀνείλοντο (μεθ' ἣν βασιλεὺς Ἰνδικῆς Ἀλέξανδρος ἦν).

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 24, line 6

ἐν γοῦν Βάκτροις καὶ Ὑρκανίοις καὶ Ἰνδοῖς δικάζων εἶχε τὴν σκηνὴν ὧδε πεποιημέ- νην.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 30, line 1

Ἀλέξανδρος Καθαίους, μοῖραν Ἰνδῶν ἐξ ἀπονοίας ἀντιστάσαν ἡβηδὸν ἔκτεινε καὶ πόλιν αὐτῶν Σάγγαλα τὴν καρτερωτάτην κατέσκαψεν.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 30, line 3

διῆκε τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς φήμη πονηρὰ ὡς Ἀλεξάνδρου φονικῶς καὶ βαρ- βαρικῶς πολε- μοῦντος.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 30, line 6

ὁ δὲ μεταβάλλειν τὴν δόξαν βουλόμενος ἄλλην πόλιν (διὰ) τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐλὼν, ὁμή- ρους λαβὼν, σπείσάμενος ἐπὶ τρίτην πόλιν ἦλθεν εὐ- μεγέθη καὶ πολυάνθρωπον, τά- ξας πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος τοὺς ὁμήρους, γέροντας, παῖδας, γυναῖκας.

5.15. DIONYSIUS PERIEGETES

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 3, section 30, line 13

αὐτίκα ἡ φήμη δια- δραμοῦσα ἔπεισεν Ἰνδοὺς ἐκόντας Ἀλέξανδρον δέχεσθαι.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 6, section 3, line 7

Ἀντίγονος τοῦ λοιποῦ προσέταξε τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς τρέφειν ὕς μετὰ τῶν ἐλεφάντων, ἵνα τὴν ὄψιν αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν κραυγὴν τὰ θηρία φέρειν ἐθίζοιτο.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 4, chapter 21, section 1, line 2

Περσεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἐλεφάντας ἀγόντων τοὺς μὲν ἐκ Λιβύης, τοὺς δὲ Ἰνδοὺς παρὰ Ἀντιόχου Συρίας βασιλέως, ἵνα μὴ καινὸν καὶ φοβερὸν τοῖς ἵπποις τὸ θηρίον φανείη, προσέταξε τοῖς χειροτέχναις εἰδῶλα ξύλινα κατασκευάζειν ἐλεφάντων ἰδέαν καὶ χροάν ἔχοντα.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 6, chapter 50, section t, line 1

Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐν Βαβυλῶνι τελευτήσαντος εἰς Ἑφεσον ὑπὸ Περδίκκου κατεπέμφθη κριθησόμενος κατὰ τοὺς νόμους· Ἀναξαγόρας δὲ καὶ Κόδρος διάραντες εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐσώθησαν, τὴν δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τελευτὴν ἀκούσαντες εἰς Ἑφεσον ἐπανελθόντες καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Διόδωρον ἀνέσωσαν. ΠΙΝΔ*αΡΟΣ.

Polyaenus Rhet., Strategemata Book 8, chapter 50, section 1, line 27

καὶ ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἔπεισαν τοὺς ὑπηκόους, ἐφ' ὅσον μεταπεμφθεὶς ὑπ' αὐτῶν Πτολεμαῖος ἤκεν ὁ πατήρ τῆς ἀνηρημένης καὶ διαπέμπων ἀπὸ τῆς προσηγορίας τοῦ πεφονευμένου παιδὸς καὶ τῆς ἀνηρημένης Βερενίκης ὥς ἔτι ζώντων ἐπιστολὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ταύρου μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς χωρὶς πολέμου καὶ μάχης ἐκράτησε τῷ στρατηγῇ τῆς Παναρίστης χρησάμενος.

5.15 Dionysius Periegetes

Dionysius Periegetes (*Διονύσιος ὁ Περὶηγητής*, literally Dionysius the Voyager or Traveller, often Latinized to Dionysius Periegeta) was the author of a description of the habitable world in Greek hexameter verse written in a terse and elegant style. His lifedates, and indeed his origins, are not known, but he is believed to have been from Alexandria and to have flourished around the time of Hadrian (r. 117–138 CE), though some put him as late as the end of the 3rd century.

The work enjoyed popularity in ancient times as a schoolbook. It was translated into Latin by Rufus Festus Avienus, and by the grammarian Priscian. There is a commentary by Eustathius of Thessalonica. (From Wikipedia¹⁴)

14. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dionysius_Periegetes

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* (0084: 001) “Dionysios von Alexandria. Das Lied von der Welt”, Ed. Brodersen, K. Hildesheim: Olms, 1994. Line 37

εἷς μὲν ἑὼν, πολλῇσι δ' ἐπωνυμίησιν ἀρηρώς· ἦτοι μὲν Λοκροῖο παρ' ἐσχατιὴν ζεφύριοιο Ἄτλας Ἑσπέριος κικλήσκεται, αὐτὰρ ὑπερθεν πρὸς βορέην, ἵνα παῖδες ἀρειμανέων Ἀριμασπῶν, πόντον μιν καλέουσι πεπηγότα τε Κρόνιον τε· ἄλλοι δ' αὖ καὶ νεκρὸν ἐφήμισαν εἶνεκ' ἀφαυροῦ ἡελίου· βράδιον γὰρ ὑπεῖρ ἄλα τήνδε φαίνει, αἰεὶ δὲ σκιερῇσι παχύνεται ἐν νεφέλῃσιν· αὐτὰρ ὅθι πρῶτιστα φαίνεται ἀνθρώποισιν, ἡῶν καλέουσι καὶ Ἰνδικὸν οἶδμα θαλάσσης· ἄγχι δ' Ἐρυθραῖόν τε καὶ Αἰθίοπιον καλέουσιν πρὸς νότον ἔνθα τε πολλὸς ἀοικίητου χθονὸς ἀγκῶν ἐκτέταται, μαλεροῖσι κεκαυμένος ἡελίοισιν.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 578

οὐχ οὕτω Θρήϊκος ἐπ' ἥοσιν Ἀψύνθοιο Βιστονίδες καλέουσιν ἐρίβρομον Εἰραφιῶτην, οὐδ' οὕτω σὺν παισὶ μελανδίνην ἀνὰ Γάγγην Ἰνδοὶ κῶμον ἄγουσιν ἐριβρεμέτη Διονύσω, ὥς κείνον κατὰ χῶρον ἀνευάζουσι γυναῖκες.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 625

σχῆμα δέ τοι Ἀσίης ῥυσμὸς πέλει ἀμφοτεράων ἡπείρων, ἐτέρωθεν ἀλίγκιον εἶδεϊ κώνου, ἐλκόμενον κατὰ βαιὸν ἐπ' ἀντολῆς μυχὰ πάσης, ἔνθα τε καὶ στῆλαι Θηβαιγενέος Διονύσου ἐστᾶσιν, πυμάτοιο παρὰ ῥόον Ὠκεανοῖο, Ἰνδῶν ὑστατίοισιν ἐν οὖρεσιν, ἔνθα τε Γάγγης λευκὸν ὕδωρ Νυσαῖον ἐπὶ πλαταμῶνα κυλίνδει.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 639

μέσσα γε μὴν πάσης Ἀσίης ὄρος ἀμφιβέβηκεν, ἀρξάμενον γαίης Παμφυλίδος ἄχρι καὶ Ἰνδῶν, ἄλλοτε μὲν λοξόν τε καὶ ἀγκύλον, ἄλλοτε δ' αὖτε ἵχνεσιν ὀρθότατον· Ταῦρον δέ ἐ κικλήσκουσιν, οὐνεκα ταυροφανές τε καὶ ὀρθόκραιρον ὀδεύει, οὖρεσιν ἐκταδίοισι πολυσχιδὲς ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 701

τῷ δ' ἐνὶ ναιετάουσιν ἑωθινὸν ἔθνος Ἰβήρων, οἳ ποτε Πυρήνηθεν ἐπ' ἀντολίην ἀφίκοντο, ἀνδράσιν Ὑρκανίοισιν ἀπεχθέα δῆριν ἔχοντες, καὶ Καμαριτάων φύλον μέγα, τοί ποτε Βάκχον Ἰνδῶν ἐκ πολέμοιο δεδεδγμένοι ἐξείνισσαν καὶ μετὰ Ληνάων ἱερὸν χορὸν ἐστήσαντο, ζώματα καὶ νεβρίδας ἐπὶ στήθεσσι βαλόντες, εὐοῖ Βάκχε λέγοντες· ὁ δὲ φρεσὶ φίλατο δαίμων κείνων ἀνθρώπων γενεὴν καὶ ἦθεα γαίης.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 890

οἷσθα γάρ, ἐν πρῶτοισιν ἐμεῦ εἰπόντος ἀκούσας, πᾶσαν ἕως Ἰνδῶν Ἀσίην ὄρος ἀνδιχα τέμνειν.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 893

κεῖνό τοι ἐν πλευροῖσι βορειότερον τελέοιτο, Νεῖλος δ' ἐσπέριον πλευρὸν πέλοι· αὐτὰρ ἑῶν Ἰνδικὸς Ὠκεανός· νότιον δ' ἄλὸς οἶδματ' Ἐρυθρῆς.

Dionysius Perieg., *Orbis descriptio* Line 1074

5.16. <DAMIGERON MAGUS>

χωρίς μὲν Κόρος ἐστὶ μέγας, χωρίς δὲ Χοάσπης, ἔλκων Ἰνδὸν ὕδωρ, παρὰ τε ρείων χθόνα Σούσων.

Dionysius Perieg., Orbis descriptio Line 1088

τῶν δὲ πρὸς ἀντολίην Γεδρωσῶν ἔλκεται γαῖα, γείτων Ὠκεανοῦ μεγακῆτεος, οἷσι πρὸς αὐγὰς Ἰνδὸν πὰρ ποταμὸν νότιοι Σκύθαι ἐνναίουσιν, ὅς ῥά τ' Ἐρυθραίης κατεναντίον εἴσι θαλάσσης, λαβρότατος ῥόον ὥκυν ἐπὶ νότον ὀρθὸν ἐλαύνων, ἀρξάμενος τὰ πρῶτ' ἀπὸ Καυκάσου ἠνεμόεντος.

Dionysius Perieg., Orbis descriptio Line 1107

πρὸς δ' αὐγὰς Ἰνδῶν ἐρατὴ παραπέπταται αἶα, πασάων πυμάτη, παρὰ χεῖλεσιν Ὠκεανοῖο, ἣν ῥά τ' ἀνερχόμενος μακάρων ἐπὶ ἔργα καὶ ἀνδρῶν ἡέλιος πρώτησιν ἐπιφλέγει ἀκτίνεσσιν.

Dionysius Perieg., Orbis descriptio Line 1132

ἦτοι μὲν πισύρεσσιν ἐπὶ πλευρῇσιν ἄρηρε πάσῃσιν λοξῇσιν, ἀλιγκίη εἶδεῖ ῥόμβου· ἀλλὰ τοι ἐσπερίοις μὲν ὁμούριος ὕδασιν Ἰνδὸς γαῖαν ἀποτμήγει, νότιον δ' ἄλὸς οἶδματ' Ἐρυθρῆς, Γάγγης δ' εἰς αὐγὰς, ὃ δὲ Καύκασος ἐς δύσιν ἄρκτων.

Dionysius Perieg., Orbis descriptio Line 1137

καὶ τὴν μὲν πολλοὶ τε καὶ ὄλβιοι ἄνδρες ἔχουσιν, οὐχ ἅμα ναιετάοντες ὁμώνυμοι, ἀλλὰ διαμφὶς κεκριμένοι, ποταμοῦ μὲν ἀπειρεσίου πέλας Ἰνδοῦ Δαρδανέες, τόθι λοξὸν ἀπὸ σκοπέλων Ἀκεσίνην συρόμενον δέχεται πλωτὸς νήεσσιν Ὑδάσπης.

Dionysius Perieg., Orbis descriptio Line 1161

αὐτὸς δ' ὁππότε φῦλα κελαινῶν ὤλεσεν Ἰνδῶν, Ἡμωδῶν ὀρέων ἐπεβήσατο, τῶν ὑπὸ πέζαν ἔλκεται ἠώοιο μέγας ῥόος Ὠκεανοῖο.

Dionysius Perieg., Ixeuticon sive De aucupio (paraphrasis) (olim sub auctore Eutecnio) (0084: 003) “Dionysii ixeuticon seu de aucupio libri tres in epitomen metro solutam redacti”, Ed. Garzya, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1963. Chapter 1, section 32, line 1

Ἀκήκοα δέ, ὥς παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς ὄρνις εἷη γονέων ἄτερ καὶ μίξεως χωρὶς ὑφιστάμενος, φοῖνιξ ὄνομα, καὶ βιοῦν φασιν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον καὶ μετὰ πάσης ἀφοβίας αὐτόν, ὥς οὔτε τόξοις, οὔτε λίθοις, οὔτε καλάμοις ἢ πάγαις τῶν ἀνδρῶν τι κατ' αὐτοῦ ποιεῖν πειρωμένων.

5.16 <Damigeron Magus>

Who is this?

<Damigeron Magus>, De lapidibus (e codd. Vat. gr. 578 + Ambros. 95 sup.) (2655: 002) “Ein unedierter Tractat περὶ λίθων ”, Ed. Mesk, J., 1897; Wiener Studien. Page 319, line 3

οὗτος ὁ λίθος γεν- νᾶται ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ, ὅπου ὁ Φισῶν ποταμὸς ἐκ τοῦ παραδείσου ἔρχεται· οὗτος ὄρασιν ἔχει ὁμοίαν τῇ χλόῃ τῆς γῆς καὶ ὁ μὲν πρασώδης οὗτος καλεῖται

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

νερωνιανός· ὁ δὲ παρὰ τοῦτον ὑποχλωριάζων λέγεται σμάρα- γδος ὑακτορίζων· ἐὰν δὲ ἦ ὑπόχλωρος, ἀσπροειδὴς ἔλαττον τούτου, λέγεται τακτώριος.

<Damigeron Magus>, De lapidibus (e codd. Vat. gr. 578 + Ambros. 95 sup.) Page 319, line 26

γίνεται δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ, ὅπου καὶ ὁ προγεγραμμένος.

<Damigeron Magus>, De lapidibus (e codd. Vat. gr. 578 + Ambros. 95 sup.) Page 320, line 18

Λίθος ὀνυχίτης· οὗτος ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ γίνεται λευκὰς ζώνας πλείστας ἔχων ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἀεριζούσας.

5.17 Favorinus

Jump to: navigation, search

Favorinus of Arelate (ca. 80–160 AD) was a Roman sophist and philosopher who flourished during the reign of Hadrian.

He was of Gaulish ancestry, born in Arelate (Arles). He is described as a hermaphrodite (ἀνδρόθελυς) by birth. He received an exquisite education, first in Gallia Narbonensis and then in Rome, and at an early age began his lifelong travels through Greece, Italy and the East. His extensive knowledge, combined with great oratorical powers, raised him to eminence both in Athens and in Rome. With Plutarch, with Herodes Atticus, to whom he bequeathed his library at Rome, with Demetrius the Cynic, Cornelius Fronto, Aulus Gellius, and with Hadrian himself, he lived on intimate terms; his great rival, whom he violently attacked in his later years, was Polemon of Smyrna. (From Wikipedia¹⁵)

Favorinus Phil., Rhet., Fragmenta (1377: 003) “Favorino di Arelate. Opere”, Ed. Barigazzi, A. Florence: Monnier, 1966. Fragment 85, line 1

Steph. Byz. Ἀραχωτοί· πόλις Ἰνδικῆς, ἀπὸ Ἀραχώτου πο- ταμοῦ ῥέοντος ἀπὸ τοῦ Καυκάσου, ὡς Φαβωρίνος καὶ Στράβων ἐνδεκάτη.

5.18 Chrysermus of Alexandria

15. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Favorinus>

5.19. ATHENAEUS MECHANICUS

(IDélos 1525). C. lived in about 150-120 BC; administrative official, ‘relative of king Ptolemy’, exegete (i.e. head of the civil service in Alexandria), director of the museum and *ἐπὶ τῶν ἰατρῶν*, a title that is often understood to mean the person responsible for all Egyptian doctors, which in turn led to the conclusion that there was a state organization of doctors. Kudlien is of the opinion that the title refers to the person responsible for the person in char... (From Brill’s New Pauly¹⁶)

[Chrysermus] Hist., Fragmenta (2195: 002) “FGH 4”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment t4, line 1

Φωραθέντος δὲ τούτου, Ἀγησίλαος ὁ πατήρ μέχρι τοῦ ναοῦ τῆς Χαλκιοίκου συνεδίωξεν Ἀθηναῖς, καὶ τὰς θύρας τοῦ τεμένους πλίνθω φράξας, λιμῶ ἀπέκτεινεν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ καὶ ἄταφον ἔρριπεν· ὥς Χρύσερμος ἐν δευτέρῳ Ἱστορικῶν. INΔ*ika.

[Chrysermus] Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 4, line 9

– Κατορύσσουσι δὲ κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν γραῦν κατάκριτον, παρὰ τὸν ὀνομαζόμενον λόφον Θηρόγονον· ἅμα γὰρ τὴν πρεσβύτην ἐρπετῶν πλῆθος ἐκ τῆς ἀκρωρείας ἐξέρχεται, καὶ τὰ περιϋπτάμενα τῶν ἀλόγων ζώων κατεσθίει· καθὼς Χρύσερμος ἐν π’ (ἡ’?) Ἰνδικῶν.

5.19 Athenaeus Mechanicus

Athenaeus Mechanicus is the author of a book on siegecraft, *On Machines* (Ancient Greek: *Περὶ μηχανημάτων*). He is identified by modern scholars with Athenaeus of Seleucia, a member of the Peripatetic school active in the mid-to-late 1st century BC, at Rome and elsewhere.[1][2]

The treatise is addressed to Marcus Claudius Marcellus, and thus will have been composed before Marcellus’ death in 23 BC (and possibly at a time when its addressee was preparing to go out on campaign).[1] It describes a number of siege engines. Among the earlier mechanics cited as sources by Athenaeus are Agesistratus, Diades of Pella, and Philo of Byzantium. Whitehead and Blyth analyze the treatise into a preface, a section on “good practice,” a section on “bad practice,” a section on Athenaeus’ own innovations,

16. <http://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/brill-s-new-pauly/chrysermus-of-alexandria-e233990?s.num=12>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

and an epilogue "emphasizing preparation for war as a deterrent, and defending Athenaeus' own record against unnamed critics." [2] The work is technical but not without signs of Athenaeus' philosophical culture: "He comes across as a philosopher, and he expounds about time and opportunity, but also claims to be enough of a technical expert to devise new machines, and to describe old ones accurately." [1] Much of Athenaeus' work (9.4-27.6) is closely parallel to Vitruvius, *De architectura* 10.13-16, a fact probably to be explained by the two authors' shared reliance on a common source. [6] (From Wikipedia¹⁷)

Athenaeus *Mech.*, *De machinis* (1204: 001) "Griechische Poliorketiker, vol. 1", Ed. Schneider, R. Berlin: Weidmann, 1912; *Abhandlungen der königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Philol.-hist. Kl., N.F.* 12, no. 5. Section 5, line 8

Ὅθεν οὐ κακῶς δόξειεν ἂν πρὸς αὐτοὺς εἰρηκέναι Κάλανος ὁ Ἰνδός· Ἑλλήνων δὲ φιλοσόφοις οὐκ ἔξ- ομοιούμεθα, παρ' οἷς ὑπὲρ μικρῶν πραγμάτων πολλοὶ λόγοι ἀναλίσκονται· ἡμεῖς δέ, φησὶν, ὑπὲρ τῶν μεγίστων ἐλάχιστα εἰώ- θαμεν παραγγέλλειν, ὅπως εὐμνημόνευτα πᾶσιν ᾗ.

5.20 Oppian of Apamea

Oppian or Oppianus (Ancient Greek: Ὀππιανός) was the name of the authors of two (or three) didactic poems in Greek hexameters, formerly identified, but now generally regarded[citation needed] as two different persons: Oppian of Corycus (or Anazarbus) in Cilicia; and Oppian of Apamea (or Pella) in Syria.

Oppian of Apamea (or Pella) in Syria. His extant poem on hunting (*Cy-negetica*) is dedicated to the emperor Caracalla, so that it must have been written after 211. It consists of about 2150 lines, and is divided into four books, the last of which, seems incomplete. The author evidently knew the *Halieutica*, and perhaps intended his poem as a supplement. Like his namesake, he shows considerable knowledge of his subject and close observation of nature; but in style and poetical merit he is inferior to him. His versification also is less correct. The improbability of there having been two poets of the same name, writing on subjects so closely akin and such near

17. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Athenaeus_Mechanicus

5.21. *PHYSIOLOGUS*

contemporaries, may perhaps be explained by assuming that the real name of the author of the *Cynegetica* was not Oppian, but that he has been confused with his predecessor. In any case, it seems clear that the two were not identical.

A third poem on bird-catching (*Ixeutika*), also formerly attributed to an Oppian, is lost; a paraphrase in Greek prose by a certain Eutecnius is extant. The author is probably one Dionysius, who is mentioned by the *Suda* as the author of a treatise on stones (*Lithiaca*). (From Wikipedia¹⁸)

Oppianus Epic., *Cynegetica* (0024: 001) “Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus”, Ed. Mair, A.W. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1928, Repr. 1963. Book 3, line 259

Ἔστι δ' ἐϋκρήμνοις ἐπὶ τέρμασιν Αἰθιοπῶν ἱππάγρων πολὺ φύλον, ἀκαχμένον
ιοφόροις δοιοῖς χαυλιόδοις· ποδῶν γε μὲν οὐ μίαν ὀπλήν, χηλὴν δ' αὖ φορέουσι δι-
πλήν, ἰκέλην ἐλάφοις· χαίτη δ' ἀνχενίη μεσάτην ῥάχιν ἀμφιβεβῶσα οὐρήν ἐς νεάτην
μετανίσσεται· οὐδὲ βροτείην δουλосύνην ἔτλη ποθ' ὑπερφίαλον γένος αἰνόν· ἀλλ' εἰ
καὶ ποθ' ἔλοιεν ἐϋστρέπτοις βρόχοισιν ἱππαγρον δολίοις λόχοις μελανόχροες Ἴνδοί,
οὔτε βορὴν ἐθέλει μετὰ χεῖλεσιν αἶψα πάσασθαι οὔτε πιεῖν, ὅλοός δὲ φέρειν ζυγὸν
ἔπλετο δοῦλον.

Oppianus Epic., *Cynegetica* Book 4, line 165

οὐ τοῖον Γάγγαο ῥόος πρόσθ' ἡελίοιο Ἴνδον ὑπὲρ δάπεδον Μαρυανδέα λαὸν ἀμεί-
βων μυκᾶται βρύχημα πελώριον, ὅππότε κρημνῶν ἐκπροθορῶν ἐκάλυψε μέλαν δέμας
αἰγιαλοῖο· ὅστε καὶ εὐρύτατός περ ἔων καὶ τ' εἴκοσιν ἄλλοις κυρτοῦται ποταμοῖσι
κορυσσόμενος λάβρον ὕδωρ· οἷον ἐπισμαραγεῖ δρίος ἄσπετον ἡδὲ χαράδραι βρυχη-
θμοῖς ὀλοοῖσιν, ἐπιβρέμεται δ' ὅλος αἰθήρ.

5.21 *Physiologus*

Allegorical stories about animals.

The *Physiologus* is a didactic text written or compiled in Greek by an unknown author, in Alexandria; its composition has been traditionally dated to the 2nd century AD by readers who saw parallels with writings of Clement of Alexandria, who is asserted to have known the text, though Alan Scott[1] has made a case for a date at the end of the third or in the 4th century. The *Physiologus* consists of descriptions of animals, birds, and fantastic creatures,

18. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oppian>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

sometimes stones and plants, provided with moral content. Each animal is described, and an anecdote follows, from which the moral and symbolic qualities of the animal are derived. Manuscripts are often, but not always, given illustrations, often lavish.

The story is told of the lion whose cubs are born dead and receive life when the old lion breathes upon them, and of the phoenix which burns itself to death and rises on the third day from the ashes; both are taken as types of Christ. The unicorn also which only permits itself to be captured in the lap of a pure virgin is a type of the Incarnation; the pelican that sheds its own blood in order to sprinkle its dead young, so that they may live again, is a type of the salvation of mankind by the death of Christ on the Cross.

Some allegories set forth the deceptive enticements of the Devil and his defeat by Christ; others present qualities as examples to be imitated or avoided. (From Wikipedia¹⁹)

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) (2654: 001) “Physiologus”, Ed. Sbordone, F. Rome: Dante Alighieri–Albrighi, Segati, 1936, Repr. 1976. Section 7, line 4

Ἔστι πετεινὸν ἐν τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ, φοῖνιξ λεγόμενον· κατὰ πεντακόσια ἔτη εἰσέρχεται εἰς τὰ ξύλα τοῦ Λιβάνου, καὶ γεμίζει τὰς πτέρυγας αὐτοῦ ἄρωμάτων, καὶ σημαίνει τῷ ἱερεῖ τῆς Ἡλιουπόλεως τῷ μηνὶ τῷ νέῳ, τῷ Νησᾶν ἢ τῷ Ἀδάρ, τουτέστι τῷ Φαμενώθ ἢ τῷ Φαρμουθί.

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) Section 19, line 6

Ἐὰν οὖν ἔγκυος γένηται, πορεύεται ἐν τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ καὶ λαμβάνει τὸν εὐτόκιον λίθον.

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) Section 34, line 1

Ἔστι δένδρον ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ περιδέξιον καλούμενον, ὃ δὲ καρπὸς αὐτοῦ γλυκύτατός ἐστι καὶ χρηστὸς σφόδρα.

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) Section 44b, line 1

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ ἦν ἡ παροῦσα πῖνα φυτευτὴ ἐν τῷ βυθῷ τῆς θαλάσσης ὑστερομένη<ω> γλυκαίων ὕδατων· τὸ<ν> Δαιμάϊον μῆνα ὕδατοφορᾶ ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ, καὶ δεομένη ἡ πῖνα γλυκαίου ὕδατος, ἐξέρχεται ἄνω τῆς θαλάσσης, καὶ βροντᾷ καὶ <ἀ>στράπτει καὶ βρέχει, καὶ ἡ πῖνα δέχεται τὴν βοήν τῆς βροντῆς καὶ τὸ πῦρ <τὸ> φλογ<ίζον> τῆς ἀστραπῆς καὶ τὴν στάξιν τοῦ ὕδατος, εὐθὺς δὲ πάλιν πορεύεται εἰς τὰ ἴδια.

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) Section 46, line t

Περὶ λίθου Ἰνδικοῦ.

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) Section 46, line 1

19. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Physiologus>

5.22. CORNELIUS ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR

Ἔστι λίθος ἰνδικός, [ὀνόματι βατράχιος], τοιαύτην φύσιν ἔχων· ἐὰν ἄνθρωπος ὑδρωπικὸς τυγχάνῃ, οἱ τεχνῖται ἰατροὶ ζητοῦσι τὸν λίθον ἐκεῖ- νον, καὶ δεσμεύουσιν αὐτὸν τῷ ὑδρωπικῷ ὥρας τρεῖς, καὶ ὅλα τὰ ὕδατα συμπίνει τοῦ ὑδρωπικοῦ ὁ λίθος.

Physiologus, Physiologus (redactio prima) Section 46, line 14

Καλῶς οὖν ὁ Φυσιολόγος ἔλεξε περὶ τοῦ ἰνδικοῦ λίθου.

5.22 Cornelius Alexander Polyhistor

Lucius Cornelius Alexander Polyhistor (Ancient Greek: Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Πολυῖστωρ; flourished in the first half of the 1st century B.C.; also called Alexander of Miletus) was a Greek scholar who was enslaved by the Romans during the Mithridatic War and taken to Rome as a tutor. After his release, he continued to live in Italy as a Roman citizen. He was so productive a writer that he earned the surname polyhistor. The majority of his writings are now lost, but the fragments that remain shed valuable light on antiquarian and eastern Mediterranean subjects.[1] Among his works were historical and geographical accounts of nearly all the countries of the ancient world, and the book Upon the Jews (Ancient Greek: Περὶ Ἰουδαίων) which excerpted many works which might otherwise be unknown. (From Wikipedia²⁰)

Cornelius Alexander Polyhist., Fragmenta (0697: 003) “FHG 3”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 2, line 3

Agathias II, 25: Πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ, ὧν ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν, Ἀσσύριοι λέγονται ἅπασαν τὴν Ἀσίαν χειρώσασθαι, πλὴν Ἰνδῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ Γάγγην ποταμὸν ἰδρυμένων.

Cornelius Alexander Polyhist., Fragmenta Fragment t95-97, line 1

... Ἀλέξανδρος ἐν τῷ Περὶ Κύπρου· «Τὴν δὲ Γορδίαν ἀποδοῦναι Χυ- τρίοις»· καὶ πάλιν· «Εὐρυνόην τῶν Χυτρίων βασιλεὺς ἔγημεν.» INΔ*ika.

Cornelius Alexander Polyhist., Fragmenta Fragment 95, line 6

Clemens Alex. Strom. III, 7: Βραχμαῖναι γοῦν οὔτε ἔμψυχον ἐσθίου- σιν οὔτε οἶνον πίνουσιν, ἀλλ’ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν καθ’ ἐκά- στην ἡμέραν ὥς ἡμεῖς τὴν τροφὴν προσίενται· ἔνιοι δ’ αὐτῶν διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν, ὥς φησιν Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Πολυῖστωρ ἐν τοῖς Ἰνδικαῖς.

Cornelius Alexander Polyhist., Fragmenta Fragment 96-97, line 1

Stephan. Byz.: <Τοπάζιος>, νῆσος Ἰνδική.

Cornelius Alexander Polyhist., Fragmenta Fragment 146, line 4

20. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cornelius_Alexander

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Idem IX, 61, de Pyrrhone: Ἦκουσε Βρύσωνος τοῦ Στίλπωνος, ὥς Ἀλέξανδρος ἐν Διαδοχαῖς, εἴτ' Ἀνα- ξάρχῳ ξυνακολουθῶν πανταχοῦ, ὥς καὶ τοῖς Γυμνο- σοφισταῖς ἐν Ἰνδία συμμῖξαι καὶ τοῖς Μάγοις.

5.23 Julius Pollux

Julius Pollux (Ἰούλιος Πολυδεύκης, Ioulios Poludeukes) (2nd century) was a Greek[1] or Egyptian[2] grammarian and sophist from Alexandria who taught at Athens, where he was appointed professor of rhetoric at the Academy by the emperor Commodus—on account of his melodious voice, according to Philostratus' *Lives of the Sophists*. Nothing of his rhetorical works has survived except some of their titles (in the *Suda*). Pollux was the author of the *Onomasticon*, a Greek thesaurus or dictionary of Attic synonyms and phrases, arranged not alphabetically but according to subject-matter, in ten books. It supplies in passing much rare and valuable information on many points of classical antiquity—objects in daily life, the theater, politics—and quotes numerous fragments of lost works. Pollux was probably the person satirized by Lucian as a worthless and ignorant person who gains a reputation as an orator by sheer effrontery, and pilloried in his *Lexiphanes*, a satire upon the affectation of obscure and obsolete words. A first Latin translation, published at Venice in 1502, made Julius Pollux more available to Renaissance antiquaries and scholars, and anatomists, who adopted obscure Greek words for parts of the body. Julius Pollux was invaluable for William Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, 1842, etc. (From Wikipedia²¹)

Julius Pollux Gramm., *Onomasticon* (0542: 001) “Pollucis onomasticon, 2 vols.”, Ed. Bethe, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 9.1:1900; 9.2:1931, Repr. 1967; *Lexicographi Graeci* 9.1–9.2. Book 1, section 213, line 4

παραφυλακτέον δὲ ὅτι ὁ Ξενοφῶν (R Eq I 15) οἶεται τὸν ἵππον ἀστραγάλους ἔχειν, Ἀριστοτέλους (Hist An I p 499 20) τοῦ περὶ ταῦτα δεινοῦ φάσκοντος μηδὲν τῶν μω- νύχων ἔχειν ἀστραγάλους, μηδὲ τὸν ὄνον, μόνον δὲ τὸν Ἰνδικόν, ᾧ καὶ κέρας ἐκ τοῦ μετώπου ἐκπεφυκέναι λέγει.

Julius Pollux Gramm., *Onomasticon* Book 4, section 142, line 4

τὰ δ' ἔκ- σκευα πρόσωπα Ἀκταίων ἐστὶ κερασφόρος, ἢ Φινεὺς τυφλός, ἢ Θάμυρις τὸν μὲν ἔχων γλαυκὸν ὀφθαλμὸν τὸν δὲ μέλανα, ἢ Ἄργος πολυόφθαλμος, ἢ Εὐίππη

21. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Julius_Pollux

5.23. JULIUS POLLUX

ἡ Χείρωνος ὑπαλλαττομένη εἰς ἵππον παρ' Εὐριπίδη, ἢ Τυρώ πελιδνὴ τὰς παρειὰς παρὰ Σοφοκλεῖ – τοῦτο δ' ὑπὸ τῆς μητρυιᾶς Σιδηροῦς πληγαῖς πέπονθεν – ἢ Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐπὶ Πατρόκλῳ ἄκομος, ἢ Ἀμυμώνη, ἢ ποταμὸς ἢ ὄρος, ἢ Γοργώ, ἢ Δίκη ἢ Θάνατος ἢ Ἐρινὺς ἢ Λύσσα ἢ Οἶστρος ἢ Ὑβρις, ἢ Κένταυρος ἢ Τιτάν ἢ Γίγας ἢ Ἰνδὸς ἢ Τρίτων, τάχα δὲ καὶ Πόλις καὶ †Πρίαμος καὶ Πειθὼ καὶ Μοῦσαι καὶ Ὄραι καὶ Μιθάκου Νύμφαι καὶ Πλειάδες καὶ Ἀπάτη καὶ Μέθη καὶ Ὀκνος καὶ Φθόνος.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 37, line 3

γενναῖαι κύνες Λάκαιναι, Ἀρκάδες, Ἀργολίδες, Λοκρίδες, Κελτικάι, Ἰβηρικάι, Καρῖναι, Κρηῖσσαι, Μολοττικάι, Ἑρετρικάι, Ὑρκα- ναί, Ἰνδικαί.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 38, line 4

Ἀριστοτέλης (Hist Anim VIII p 607 3) δὲ τὰς Ἰνδι- κὰς κυνὸς καὶ τίγριδος λέγει τρίτην γενεάν· τὰς γὰρ προτέρας δύο ζῶα γίνεσθαι θηριώδη.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 38, line 7

Νίκανδρος δ' ὁ Κολοφώνιος (frg 97 Schn) τοὺς Ἰνδικοὺς κύνας ἀπογόνους εἶναι φησι τῶν Ἀκταίωνος κυνῶν, αἱ μετὰ τὴν λύτταν σωφρονήσασαι, διαβάσαι τὸν Εὐφράτην ἐπλανή- θησαν εἰς Ἰνδοὺς· ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς Χαονίδας καὶ Μολοττίδας ἀπο- γόνους εἶναι φησι κυνός, ὃν Ἦφαιστος ἐκ χαλκοῦ Δημονησίου χαλκευσάμενος, ψυχὴν ἐνθείς, δῶρον ἔδωκε Διὶ καὶ κεῖνος Εὐρώπῃ, αὕτη δὲ Μίνω καὶ Μίνως Πρόκριδι καὶ Πρόκρις Κεφάλῳ.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 41, line 7

οἱ δὲ κυναμολγοὶ κύνες εἰσὶ περὶ τὰ ἔλη τὰ μεσημβρινά, γάλα δὲ βοῶν ποιοῦνται τὴν τροφήν, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιόντας τοῦ θέρους τῷ ἔθνει βοῦς Ἰνδικοὺς καταγωνίζονται, ὥς ἱστορεῖ Κτη- σίας (frg 62 C. Müller).

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 42, line 8

ἔνδοξος δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἑπειρωτικὸς Κέρβερος, καὶ ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου Περί- τας, τὸ θρέμμα τὸ Ἰνδικόν· ἐκράτει δ' οὗτος λέοντος, ἑκατὸν μνῶν ἐωνημένος, καὶ ἀποθανόντι αὐτῷ πόλιν φησὶ Θεόπομπος (FHG I 334) Ἀλέξανδρον ἐποικίσαι.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 43, line 2

λέγουσι δὲ τοὺς γενναιότερους τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ἄλλο μὲν θηρίον ἀπαξιοῦν μεταθεῖν, λέοντι δ' ὥς ἀξιομάχῳ προσαγωνίζεσθαι μόνῳ, ἔχεσθαι τ' ὁδὰξ ἐμφύντας, ὥστε κἂν ἄλῳ τὸ θηρίον, πολλὰ πράγματα τοὺς κυνηγοὺς ἔχειν ὥς ἀποσπάσαι τοῦ θηρίου τοὺς κύνας.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 5, section 43, line 6

τὸν δ' Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπὶ πείρᾳ λαβόντα παρὰ Σωπεΐθους τοιούτους κύνας ἐν Ἰνδοῖς, πολλὰ θηρίων εἶδη παρα- βαλεῖν τινὶ τῶν κυνῶν· τὸν δ' ἐκταθέντα κατὰ γῆς ἀτρεμεῖν ὥς οὐδὲν πρὸς αὐτὸν οὔσαν τὴν θήραν τὴν ἄτιμον.

Julius Pollux Gramm., Onomasticon Book 7, section 75, line 1

καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰ βύσσινά, καὶ ἡ βύσσης λίνου τι εἶδος παρ' Ἰνδοῖς.

5.24 Thessalus of Tralles

Jump to: navigation, search

Thessalus of Tralles (fl. circa 70-95 AD) was a famous Roman physician and early adherent to the Methodic school of medicine.[1] He lived in Rome,[2] where he was the court physician of Emperor Nero. It was here that he died and was buried, and his tomb was to be seen on the Via Appia.[3]

He was from Tralles in Lydia. He was the son of a weaver, and followed the same employment himself in his youth.[3] This, however, he soon gave up, and, though he had a poor general education, he embraced the medical profession, by which he acquired for a time a great reputation, and amassed a large fortune. He adopted the principles of the Methodic school, but modified and developed them. He appears to have exalted himself at the expense to his predecessors;[2] asserting that none of them had contributed to the advance of medical science,[3] and boasting that he himself could teach the art of healing in six months. Galen frequently mentions him, but always in terms of contempt,[4] and is often abusive towards him.

He supported a method of treatment that he named metasyncrisis.[5] His object was, in obstinate chronic cases, where other remedies failed, to attempt a thorough change in the fundamental constitution of the organism (syncrisis). He began by the application, for three days, of strong vegetable remedies, both internally and externally, together with which, a strict regimen and emetics were applied. This was the preparation to a system of fasting, which concluded with a course of restoratives.[6]

Interestingly, Thessalus regarded the chicory plant to be an herb of the sun.[7] He wrote several medical works, of which only the titles and a few sentences remain.[6] (From Wikipedia²²)

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Paris. gr. 2502 + Vindob. med. gr. 23) (1004: 001) “Thessalos von Tralles”, Ed. Friedrich, H.-V. Meisenheim am Glan: Hain, 1968; Beiträge zur klassischen Philologie 28. Book 1, chapter 12, section 3, line 7

δ', λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ δρ.

22. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thessalus_of_Tralles

5.25. XENOPHON OF EPHEBUS

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Paris. gr. 2502 + Vindob. med. gr. 23) Book 1, chapter 12, section 4, line 5

ιβ', λυκίου <Ἰνδικοῦ> δρ.

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Paris. gr. 2502 + Vindob. med. gr. 23) Book 2, chapter 6, section 8, line 3

λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ δρ.

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Monac. 542) (1004: 003) "Thessalos von Tralles", Ed. Friedrich, H.-V. Meisenheim am Glan: Hain, 1968; Beiträge zur klassischen Philologie 28. Book 1, chapter 4, section 5, line 4

ζ', νάρ- δου Ἰνδικῆς δρ.

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Monac. 542) Book 1, chapter 9, section 3, line 3

ἐὰν δὲ μετὰ ροδίνου μίξης τὸν χυλὸν καὶ ἀλείψῃς ἄσου τὰς ὄψεις, ἡδέως ὑπὸ πάντων θεαθήσῃ· ἐὰν δὲ μετὰ μέλιτος καὶ λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ καὶ ὄξους δριμυτάτου καὶ τοῦ χυλοῦ δῶς γυναικὶ ἐπιχρίσασθαι, λαμπρυνεῖ τὰς ὄψεις καὶ τετανω- τέρας ποιήσῃ.

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Monac. 542) Book 1, chapter 9, section 6, line 6

ιβ', λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ δρ.

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Monac. 542) Book 1, chapter 9, section 7, line 2

ἐὰν δὲ μετὰ μέλιτος καὶ λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ καὶ τοῦ χυλοῦ ἴσον ἴσῳ μίξης καὶ τὸν καυλὸν τοῦ μορίου περιχρίσῃς, ἐτοιμότε- ρος ἔσῃ πρὸς συνουσίαν καὶ τῇ πλησιαζομένῃ ἡδονὴν ἀπεργά- σῃ.

Thessalus Astrol., Med., De virtutibus herbarum (e cod. Monac. 542) Book 1, chapter 11, section 4, line 5

β', λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ δρ.

5.25 Xenophon of Ephesus

arch

Xenophon of Ephesus (fl. 2nd century–3rd century CE?) was a Greek writer. His surviving work is the Ephesian Tale of Anthia and Habrocomes, one of the earliest novels as well as one of the sources for Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

He is not to be confused with the earlier and more famous Athenian soldier and historian, Xenophon. (From Wikipedia²³)

Xenophon Scr. Erot., Ephesiaca (0641: 001) “Xénophon d’Éphèse. Les Éphésiaques ou le roman d’Habrocomès et d’Anthia”, Ed. Dalmeyda, G. Paris: Les Belles Lettres, 1926, Repr. 1962. Book 3, chapter 11, section 2, line 2

Ἔρχεται δὴ τις εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τῶν ἐκεῖ βασιλέων κατὰ θέαν τῆς πόλεως καὶ κατὰ χρεῖαν ἐμπορίας, Ψάμμης τὸ ὄνομα.

Xenophon Scr. Erot., Ephesiaca Book 4, chapter 1, section 5, line 2

Ἐνταῦθα ἔγνωσαν ληστεύειν· πολὺ γὰρ πλῆθος ἐμπόρων τὸ διοδεῦον ἦν τῶν τε ἐπ’ Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ Ἰνδικὴν φοιτῶντων· ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ ληστήριον ἀνθρώπων πεντακοσίων.

Xenophon Scr. Erot., Ephesiaca Book 4, chapter 3, section 3, line 5

Ἡ δὲ ὡς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν παρελθοῦσα ἐγένετο ἐν Μέμφει, ἠύχετο τῇ Ἰσιδι στᾶσα πρὸ τοῦ ἱεροῦ «ὦ μεγίστη θεῶν, μέχρι μὲν νῦν ἀγνὴ μένω νομιζομένη σή, καὶ γάμον ἄχραντον Ἀβροκόμη τηρῶ· τούντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς ἔρχομαι, μακρὰν μὲν τῆς Ἐφεσίων γῆς, μακρὰν δὲ τῶν Ἀβροκόμου λειψάνων.

5.26 Pausanias

Pausanias (play /pɔːˈseɪniəs/; Ancient Greek: Πανσανίας Pausanías) was a Greek traveler and geographer of the 2nd century AD, who lived in the times of Hadrian, Antoninus Pius and Marcus Aurelius. He is famous for his Description of Greece (Ἑλλάδος περιήγησις), a lengthy work that describes ancient Greece from firsthand observations, and is a crucial link between classical literature and modern archaeology. This is how Andrew Stewart assesses him:[1] (From Wikipedia²⁴)

Pausanias Attic., Ἀττικῶν ὀνομάτων συναγωγή (1569: 001) “Untersuchungen zu den attizistischen Lexika”, Ed. Erbse, H. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1950; Abhandlungen der deutschen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin, Philosoph.-hist. Kl.. Alphabetic letter kappa, entry 25*, line 1

<Κερκῖται>· ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ὃ χρῆται μικρῷ πηδάλιῳ τῷ καλουμένῳ κερκέτῃ· <οὗτος δὲ> μηχανήμα σιδηροῦν, ὃ ἐξαρτᾶται τῆς νεώς, ὅταν ἦ ἄνεμος, πρὸς τὸ ἀντέχειν <ὡς ὁ δελφίς>.

23. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Xenophon_of_Ephesus

24. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pausanias>

5.27. PHILO MECH.

5.27 Philo Mech.

Right Philo? “” (From Wikipedia²⁵)

Philo Mech., *Parasceuastica et poliorcetica* (1599: 002) “Exzerpte aus Philons Mechanik B. VII und VIII”, Ed. Diels, H., Schramm, E. Berlin: Reimer, 1920; *Abhandlungen der preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, Philosoph.-hist. Kl.*, no. 12. Thevenot page 89, line 43

(48) συμφέρει δὲ καὶ κηπία ἐν ταῖς ἰδίαις οἰκίαις καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἀκροπόλεσιν καὶ ἔν τε τοῖς <ἄλσεσι καὶ> τεμένεσι τῶν θεῶν κα- τασκευάζειν ὑγείας ἕνεκεν καὶ ἐάν τις συμβαίνει πολιορκία· φυτευ- θεισῶν γὰρ συκεῶν καὶ φοινίκων, ἐὰν ἡ πόλις φέρη, καὶ σπαρείσης τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ Ἑλληνικῆς κο- λοκύνθης καὶ ἄρων καὶ κράμβης καὶ θρί- δακος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων λαχάνων οὐ μικρὰν παρέχεται ἐπικουρίαν.

5.28 Philostratus Major

“” (From Wikipedia²⁶)

Philostratus Major Soph., *Imagines* (1600: 001) “*Philostrati maioris imagines*”, Ed. Benndorf, O., Schenkl, K. Leipzig: Teubner, 1893. Book 1, chapter 28, section 5, line 7

γράφει δὴ Λοκρίδας Λακαίνας Ἰνδικὰς Κρητικὰς, τὰς μὲν ἀγερώχους καὶ ὑλακτού- σας, ** τὰς δὲ ἐννοούσας, αἱ δὲ μεθέπουσι καὶ σεσήρασι κατὰ τοῦ ἔχνου.

Philostratus Major Soph., *Imagines* Book 1, chapter 29, section 1, line 2

ΠΕΡΣΕΥΣ

Ἄλλ’ οὐκ Ἐρυθρά γε αὕτη θάλασσα οὐδ’ Ἰνδοὶ ταῦτα, Αἰθίοπες δὲ καὶ ἀνὴρ Ἕλληνας ἐν Αἰθιο- πία.

Philostratus Major Soph., *Imagines* Book 2, chapter 12, section t, line 1

ταῦτα αἱ Νύμφαι πανσυδί, σὺ δὲ κατὰ δῆ- μους αὐτὰς ὄρα· τὰ μὲν γὰρ τῶν Ναϊδῶν εἶδη – ῥάνι- δας ἀπορραίνουσιν αὐταὶ τῆς κόμης – ὁ δὲ περὶ ταῖς Βουκόλοις αὐχμὸς οὐδὲν φαυλότερος τῆς δρόσου, αἱ δὲ Ἀνθοῦσαι τὰς χαίτας ἐκπεφύκασιν ὑακινθίνους ὁμοίως ἄνθεσιν. ΠΙΝΔ*ΑΡΟΣ

Οἶμαι θαῦμά σοι εἶναι τὰς μελίττας οὕτω γλίσχρως γεγραμμένας, ὧν γε καὶ προ- νομαία δήλη καὶ πόδες καὶ πτερὰ καὶ τὸ χρῶμα τῆς στολῆς οὐκ ἀτακτοῦσιν, ἴσα τῇ φύσει διαποικιλλούσης αὐτὰ τῆς γραφῆς.

25.

26.

5.29 Pseudo-Dioscorides

“” (From Wikipedia²⁷)

Date for pseudographia?

Pseudo-Dioscorides Med., De lapidibus (1118: 003) “Les lapidaires de l’antiquité et du Moyen Age, vol. 2.1”, Ed. Ruelle, C.É. Paris: Leroux, 1898. Section 1, line 3

ΠΕΡΙ ΛΙΘΩΝ

<Λιθάργυρος>· Ἀγαρηνοὶ <μάρτικ>· ἡ μὲν ἐκ μολιβδίτιδος ἄμμου γεννᾶται χωνευομένη ἄχρι τελείας ἐκπυρώσεως, ἡ δὲ ἐξ ἀργύρου, εἴτε ἐκ μολίβδου· γίνεται δὲ ἐν Ἀττικῇ καὶ Ἰνδίᾳ καὶ Σικελίᾳ καὶ Ἰσπανίᾳ.

Pseudo-Dioscorides Med., De lapidibus Section 14, line 1

<Λίθος ἱερακίτης> καὶ ἰνδικὸς περιεπτόμενος μηρῷ δεξιῷ τὰς αἱμορροΐδας ἀναξηραίνουσιν, ὥς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπειράθημεν· ὁ δὲ Διογένης ἐν τῷ περὶ λίθων οὕτω φησὶν· Ἱερακίτης λίθος ὑπόχλωρος μὲν ἐστι καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλαν ἐπικλίνει· δύναμιν δὲ ἔχει ἀναξηραντικὴν αἱμορροΐδων.

Pseudo-Dioscorides Med., De lapidibus Section 15, line 1

<Λίθος ἰνδικός> τὴν μὲν χροάν ἐστὶν ὑπόπυρρος· τριβόμενος δὲ πορφυροῦν ἀνίησι χυλόν· καὶ μετ’ ἀκράτου οἴνου πινόμενος αἱμοπτυϊκοὺς ὠφελεῖ· καὶ αἱμορροΐδας ἀναξηραίνει.

5.30 Evagrius Scholasticus

Evagrius Scholasticus (Greek: *Εὐάγριος Σχολαστικός*) was a Syrian scholar and intellectual living in the 6th century AD, and an aide to the patriarch Gregory of Antioch.[1] His surviving work, Ecclesiastical History, comprises a six-volume collection concerning the Church’s history from the First Council of Ephesus (431) to Maurice’s reign during his life.

Evagrius’s only surviving work, Ecclesiastical History, addresses the history of the Eastern Roman Empire from the official beginning of the Nestorian controversy at the First Council of Ephesus in 431 to the time in which he was writing, 593. The book’s contents focus mainly on religious matters, describing the events surrounding notable bishops and holy men.

The editio princeps was published in 1544 under the name of Robertus Stephanus (better known as Robert Estienne). John Christopherson, bishop

27.

5.30. EVAGRIUS SCHOLASTICUS

of Chichester, made a Latin translation of the Ecclesiastical History, which was published after his death in 1570. Translations into English appeared much later: the first was by Edward Walford, which was published at London in 1846; Michael Whitby's translation was published in 2001 by Liverpool University Press as part of their "Texts in Translation Series."

Some historians, particularly Pauline Allen, allege that Evagrius's Chalcedonian theological stance directly influenced his selection of information, in order to defend Chalcedonian-aligned political agents against negative reputation.[10] Whitby, however, emphasizes the legal scholar's acceptance and inclusion of information written by other historians who adopted opposing stances, when he discerned that their accounts were reliable.[11] For example, Evagrius Scholasticus relies heavily on Zachariah's textual study of history even though he was a monophysite, occasionally omitting minor facets of his work that explicitly promote his theology, but largely considering him to be dependable. Allen also reasons that Evagrius built on Zachariah's work because his was the only comprehensive historical account of events taking place from Theodoret of Cyrus's time till his own era. Unfortunately, however, Zachariah's original manuscripts have been lost.[12]

Evagrius is much less critical of the Emperor Justinian and his wife Theodora, in comparison with Procopius, who described the two as physically manifest demons. Because of regional affiliations Evagrius depicts the emperor in a more sympathetic light, praising his moderate approach to justice and his restraint towards excessive persecution, yet still decrying his heresy and displays of wealth. Evagrius's ambivalence to Justinian is especially evident when he describes him as a virtuous man yet blind to impending defeat in his self-initiated war with Persia.[13] Chesnut also comments on how the Roman historian and scholar endues his "Ecclesiastical History" with a dramatic style, using themes from classical Greek tragedies to characterize Justinian's life, particularly Fortune's grand fluctuations.[14]

Evagrius builds upon the documents written by Zachariah, Symeon Stylites the Elder, Eustathius of Epiphania, John Malalas, Zosimus, and Procopius of Caesarea.[15]

"The Ecclesiastical History" is considered an important and relatively authoritative account of the timeline it traces, since Evagrius draws on other scholars' material, explicitly acknowledging his sources. He meticulously organizes information taken from other written historical works in order to validate his account more effectively than other theological scholars of his

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

time, thus diminishing confusion for future historian's interested in studying his work.[16] However, historians acknowledge that there are serious logical errors inherent in Evagrius's surviving work, which is common for its epoch, namely the problematic chronological sequencing and skimming over of undeniably notable events such as major wars and other secular events. When the scholar mentions important occasions in his own life, lack of chronological labeling is especially evident - which can provide complications to those analyzing his book.[17] (From Wikipedia²⁸)

Evagrius Scholasticus Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (2733: 001) "The ecclesiastical history of Evagrius with the scholia", Ed. Bidez, J., Parmentier, L. London: Methuen, 1898, Repr. 1979. Page 135, line 10

Καὶ ὁ ἕτερος δὲ Λογγῖνος τὸ πολὺ τῆς τυραννίδος συνέχων, ὁ ἐπὶ κλην Σελινούντιος, καὶ Ἰνδῆς σὺν αὐτῷ, πρὸς Ἰωάννου τοῦ ἐπὶ κλην Κυρτοῦ στέλλονται τῷ Ἀναστασίῳ ζωγρία· ὁ μάλιστα τὸν τε βασιλέα τοὺς τε Βυζαντίους τεθεράπευκε, θριάμβου δίκην ἀνὰ τὰς λεωφόρους τῆς πόλεως ἀνά τε τὴν ἵπποδρομίαν Λογγίνου τε καὶ Ἰνδου περιενεχθέντων, καὶ τῶν ἐκ σιδήρου πεποιημένων ἀλύσεων ἀνὰ τοὺς αὐ- χένους καὶ τὰς χεῖρας περιβεβλημένων.

Evagrius Scholasticus Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* Page 222, line 15

Ἡ δὲ γε ἀμπεχόνην χρυσόπαστον, ἀλουργίδι καὶ λίθοις Ἰνδῶν κεκοσμημένην, στεφάνους τε χρυσῷ πολλῷ καὶ ταῖς ἐκ λίθων ποικιλίαις τε καὶ διαυγείαις τιμαλφεστάτους, ἅ- παντάς τε τοὺς ἐν ἀξιώσει περὶ τὴν αὐλήν καὶ στρατείας ἐναριθμούς, κηρούς τε γαμηλίους ἐξάπτοντας μεγαλο- πρεπῶς τε ἐσταλμένους καὶ ἐξ ὧν γνωρίζοιντο, καὶ τὴν νυμφαγωγὸν πανήγυριν ἀνυμνοῦντας· ὥστε τῆς πομπῆς ἐκείνης μὴδὲν τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις σεμνοπρεπέστερον ἢ εὐδαιμονέστερον γενέσθαι πώποτε.

5.31 Porphyrius

Porphyry of Tyre (Greek: Πορφύριος, Porphyrios, AD 234–c. 305) was a Neoplatonic philosopher who was born in Tyre.[1] He edited and published the *Enneads*, the only collection of the work of his teacher Plotinus. He also wrote many works himself on a wide variety of topics.[2] His *Isagoge*, or *Introduction*, is an introduction to logic and philosophy,[3] and in Latin translation it was the standard textbook on logic throughout the Middle Ages.[4] In addition, through several of his works, most notably *Philosophy*

28. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Evagrius_Scholasticus

5.31. PORPHYRIUS

from Oracles and Against the Christians, he was involved in a controversy with a number of early Christians,[5] and his commentary on Euclid's Elements was used as a source by Pappus of Alexandria.[6] (From Wikipedia²⁹)

Porphyrus Phil., Vita Plotini (2034: 001) "Plotini opera, vol. 1", Ed. Henry, P., Schwyzer, H.-R. Leiden: Brill, 1951.

Porphyrus Phil., Vita Plotini Section 3, line 17

Καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ- νης τῆς ἡμέρας συνεχῶς τῷ Ἀμμωνίῳ παραμένοντα τοσαύ- την ἔξιν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ κτήσασθαι, ὥς καὶ τῆς παρὰ τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιτηδευομένης πεῖραν λα- βεῖν σπεῦσαι καὶ τῆς παρ' Ἰνδοῖς κατορθουμένης.

Porphyrus Phil., De abstinentia (2034: 003) "Porphyrii philosophi Platonici opuscula selecta, 2nd edn.", Ed. Nauck, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1886, Repr. 1963. Book 3, section 3, line 18

οὐδὲ γὰρ τῆς Ἰνδῶν οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐδὲ τῆς Σκυθῶν ἢ Θρακῶν ἢ Σύρων οἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ τραφέντες· ἀλλ' ἴσα κλαγγῇ γεράνων ὁ τῶν ἐτέρων τοῖς ἐτέροις ἤχος προσ- πίπτει.

Porphyrus Phil., De abstinentia Book 3, section 4, line 28

ἢ δ' Ἰνδικῇ ὕαινα, ἣν κοροκότταν οἱ ἐπιχώ- ριοι καλοῦσι, καὶ ἄνευ διδασκάλου οὕτω φθέγγεται ἀνθρωπικῶς, ὥς καὶ ἐπιφοιτᾶν ταῖς οἰκίαις καὶ καλεῖν ὃν <ἄν> ἴδη εὐχείρωτον αὐτῇ, καὶ μιμεῖται γε τοῦ φιλ- τάτου καὶ ᾧ ἂν πάντως ὑπακούσειεν ὁ κλη- θεὶς τὸ φθέγμα· ὥς καίπερ εἰδότες τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς διὰ τῆς ὁμοιό- τητος ἐξαπατᾶσθαι καὶ ἀναλίσκεσθαι ἐξιόντας τε καὶ πρὸς τὸ φθέγμα ὑπακούοντας.

Porphyrus Phil., De abstinentia Book 4, section 17, line 1

ἀλλ' οὗτοι μὲν δίκας καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρ' ἀνθρώποις ὧν ἀμαρτάνουσιν ἐκτί- νοντες αὐτῇ πρῶτον τῇ τοιαύτῃ διαθέσει ἱκανὴν τιμωρίαν διδόασιν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἔτι τῶν ἀλλοφύλων ἔθνων ἐνὸς μνημονεύσαντες ἐνδόξου τε καὶ δικαίου περὶ τε τὰ θεῖα πε- πιστευμένου εὐσεβοῦς, ἐπ' ἄλλα μεταβησόμεθα. Ἰνδῶν γὰρ τῆς πολιτείας εἰς πολλὰ νενεμημένης, ἔστι τι γένος παρ' αὐτοῖς τὸ τῶν θεοσόφων, οὓς γυμνοσοφιστὰς καλεῖν εἰώθασιν Ἕλληνες.

Porphyrus Phil., De abstinentia Book 4, section 17, line 12

ἔχει δὲ τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, ὥς Βαρδησάνης ἀνὴρ Βαβυλώνιος ἐπὶ τῶν πατέρων ἡμῶν γεγονώς καὶ ἐντυχὼν τοῖς περὶ Δάνδαμιν πε- πεμμένοις Ἰνδοῖς πρὸς τὸν Καίσαρα ἀνέγραψεν.

Porphyrus Phil., De abstinentia Book 4, section 17, line 16

πάν- τες γὰρ Βραχμᾶνες ἐνὸς εἰσι γένους· ἐξ ἐνὸς γὰρ πατὴρ καὶ μᾶς μητὴρ πάντες κατάγουσιν· Σαμαναῖοι δὲ οὐκ εἰσὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ γένους, ἀλλ' ἐκ παντὸς τοῦ τῶν

29. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Porphyry_\(philosopher\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Porphyry_(philosopher))

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Ἰνδῶν ἔθνους, ὡς ἔφαμεν, συνειλεγμένοι· οὔτε δὲ βασιλεύεται Βραχμῶν οὔτε συντελεῖ τι τοῖς ἄλλοις.

Porphyrus Phil., In Platonis Timaeum commentaria (fragmenta) (2034: 009) “Porphyrus in Platonis Timaeum commentariorum fragmenta”, Ed. Sodano, A.R. Naples: n.p., 1964. Book 2, fragment 28, line 22

δαίοις ἡ εὐχὴ μάλιστα προσήκει, διότι συναφὴ πρὸς τὸ θεῖον ἐστὶ, τῷ δὲ ὁμοίῳ τὸ ὅμοιον συνάπτεσθαι φιλεῖ, τοῖς δὲ θεοῖς ὁ σπουδαῖος ὁμοιότατος, καὶ διότι ἐν <φρουρᾷ> ὄντες οἱ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀντεχόμενοι καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σώματος ὡς δεσμωτηρίου συνειλημμένοι δεῖσθαι τῶν θεῶν ὀφείλουσι περὶ τῆς ἐντεῦθεν μεταστάσεως, καὶ ὅτι ὡς παῖδας πατέρων ἀποσπασθέντας εὐχεσθαι προσήκει περὶ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς ἀληθινούς ἡμῶν πατέρων, τοὺς θεούς, ἐπανόδου, καὶ ὅτι ἀπάτορές τινες ἄρα καὶ ἀμήτορες εἰκόσιν εἶναι οἱ μὴ ἀξιοῦντες εὐχεσθαι μηδὲ ἐπιστρέφειν εἰς τοὺς κρείττονες, καὶ ὅτι καὶ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἔθνεσιν οἱ σοφία διενεγκόντες περὶ εὐχᾶς ἐσπούδασαν, Ἰνδῶν μὲν Βραχμᾶνες, Μάγοι δὲ Περσῶν, Ἑλλήνων δὲ οἱ θεολογικώτατοι, οἱ καὶ τελετὰς κατεστήσαντο καὶ μυστήρια· Χαλδαῖοι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο θεῖον ἐθεράπευσαν καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν ἀρετὴν τῶν θεῶν θεὸν εἰπόντες ἐσέφθησαν, πολλοὺ δέοντες διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν ὑπερφρονεῖν τῆς ἱερᾶς θρησκείας· καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις, ὅτι μέρος ὄντας τοῦ παντός δεῖσθαι προσήκει τοῦ παντός· παντὶ γὰρ ἢ πρὸς τὸ ὅλον ἐπιστροφὴ παρέχεται τὴν σωτηρίαν· εἴτε οὖν ἀρετὴν ἔχεις, παρακλητέον σοι τὸ τὴν ὅλην ἀρετὴν προειληφός· τὸ γὰρ πᾶν ἀγαθὸν αἰτίον ἐστὶ καὶ σοὶ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ σοὶ προσήκοντος· εἴτε σωματικόν τι ζητεῖς ἀγαθόν, ἔστιν ἡ παντὸς σώματος ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ

συ-

Porphyrus Phil., Quaestionum Homericarum ad Iliadem pertinentium reliquiae (2034: 014) “Porphyrus quaestionum Homericarum ad Iliadem pertinentium reliquiae, fasc. 1 & 2”, Ed. Schrader, H. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1880; 2:1882. Iliad book 1, section 340, line 11

αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐ μεταπέμπεται Νέστορα σκοπούμενον περὶ τῶν συμφερόντων ἀλλ’ αὐτὸς ἄπεισιν· <ἦδε δὲ οἱ κατὰ θυμὸν ἀρίστη φαίνετο βουλή, Νέστορ’ ἐπὶ πρῶτον Νηλῆιον ἐλθέμεν ἀνδρῶν> (K 17). παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς τε τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας, οἵπερ εἰσὶ παρ’ αὐτοῖς οἱ φιλόσοφοι, λόγος τοὺς βασιλέας ἀπαντῶντας προσκυνεῖν.

5.32 Harpocraton

Valerius Harpocraton (Ancient Greek: Οὐαλέριος or Βαλέριος Ἀρποκρατίων) was a Greek grammarian of Alexandria, probably working in the 2nd century CE. He is possibly the Harpocraton mentioned by Julius Capitolinus

5.33. ALEXANDER OF APHRODISIAS

(Life of Verus, 2) as the Greek tutor of Lucius Verus (2nd century AD); some authorities place him much later, on the ground that he borrowed from Athenaeus. His Lexicon of the Ten Orators, which has come down to us in an incomplete form, contains, in more or less alphabetical order, notes on well-known events and persons mentioned by the orators, and explanations of legal and commercial expressions. As nearly all the lexicons to the Greek orators have been lost, Harpocration's work is especially valuable. Amongst his authorities were the writers of Atticides (histories of Attica), the grammarian Didymus Chalcenterus, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and the lexicographer Dionysius, son of Tryphon. The book also contains contributions to the history of Attic oratory and Greek literature generally. His Collection of Florid Expressions, a sort of anthology or chrestomathy attributed to him by the Suda, is lost, but elements of it survive in later lexica. A series of articles in the margin of a Cambridge manuscript of the Lexicon forms the basis of the Lexicon rhetoricum Cantabrigiense by Peter Paul Dobree. (From Wikipedia³⁰)

Harpocration Gramm., Lexicon in decem oratores Atticos (1389: 001) "Harpocrationis lexicon in decem oratores Atticos, vol. 1", Ed. Dindorf, W. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1853, Repr. 1969. Page 103, line 9

εἴη δ' ἂν σκευός τι πρὸς τὸ κρατῆρας ἢ λέβητας ἢ τι τούτων οὐκ ἀλλότριον ἐπικεῖσθαι ἐπιτήδειον, ὡς Καλλίξενός τε ἐν δ' περὶ Ἀλεξανδρείας ὑποσημαίνει καὶ Δαίμαχος ὁ Πλαταιεύς ἐν β' περὶ Ἰνδικῆς.

5.33 Alexander of Aphrodisias

Check this is the right Alexander

Alexander of Aphrodisias (Ancient Greek: Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Ἀφροδισιεύς; fl. 200 AD) was a Peripatetic philosopher and the most celebrated of the Ancient Greek commentators on the writings of Aristotle. He was a native of Aphrodisias in Caria, and lived and taught in Athens at the beginning of the 3rd century, where he held a position as head of the Peripatetic school. He wrote many commentaries on the works of Aristotle, and still extant are those on the Prior Analytics, Topics, Meteorology, Sense and Sensibilia, and Metaphysics. Several original treatises also survive, and include a work On Fate,

30. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harpocration>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

in which he argues against the Stoic doctrine of necessity; and one On the Soul. His commentaries on Aristotle were considered so useful that he was styled, by way of pre-eminence, "the commentator" (ὁ ἐξηγητής). (From Wikipedia³¹)

Alexander Phil., *Problemata* (lib. 1–2) [Sp.] (0732: 002) "Physici et medici Graeci minores, vol. 1", Ed. Ideler, J.L. Berlin: Reimer, 1841, Repr. 1963. Book 2, section 60, line 40

ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πέντε αἰσθήσεων εὐρίσκομεν ἐπὶ τινων μίαν μᾶλλον ἐπιτεταμένην· οἷον ἐν κυνὶ μὲν τὴν ὀσφρητικὴν· ἐν δὲ ἀετῷ τὴν ὀπτικήν, ἐν δὲ τῷ λεγομένῳ πρωτογεύστῃ Ἰνδικῷ ζῷῳ ὄντι τὴν γευστικήν, ἐν δὲ ὄφεσι καὶ τισιν ὀρνέοις τὴν ἀπτικήν· κατὰ δὲ τοὺς χῆνας τὴν ἀκουστικήν.

Alexander Phil., In *Aristotelis metaphysica commentaria* (0732: 004) "Alexandri Aphrodisiensis in Aristotelis metaphysica commentaria", Ed. Hayduck, M. Berlin: Reimer, 1891; *Commentaria in Aristotelem Graeca* 1. Page 379, line 31

πλείω γὰρ οὗτοι ταῦτά πάθῃ ἔχουσιν ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον τῶν καθ' ἃ διαφέρουσιν ἀλλήλων, οἷον Γερμανὸς Γερμανῷ καὶ Ἰνδὸς Ἰνδῷ.

Alexander Phil., In *Aristotelis metaphysica commentaria* Page 697, line 9

καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, φησί, καὶ τὴν αἴσθησιν καὶ τὴν ἐγρήγορσιν καὶ τὴν νόησιν ἡδιστά φαμεν, ὅτι ἐνέργειά τινες οὔσαι ἰνδάλματά τινα καὶ σκιαὶ εἰσιν τῆς ἥν ἐνεργοῦμεν ἐνεργείας καὶ ἥν ζῶμεν ζώην, ὅταν ὁ ἡμέτερος νοῦς γένηται πῶς τὰ νοητά.

Alexander Phil., In *Aristotelis meteorologicorum libros commentaria* (0732: 008) "Alexandri Aphrodisiensis in Aristotelis meteorologicorum libros commentaria", Ed. Hayduck, M. Berlin: Reimer, 1899; *Commentaria in Aristotelem Graeca* 3.2. Page 57, line 15

ρεῖν δὲ φησι καὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ἐξ αὐτοῦ, μέγιστον ὄντα ποταμὸν πάντων.

Alexander Phil., In *Aristotelis meteorologicorum libros commentaria* Page 105, line 20

τὸ γὰρ ἀπὸ Ἡρακλείων στηλῶν μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ὃ ἐστὶ κατὰ μῆκος καὶ γνωρίμως πᾶν οἰκούμενον (εἰσὶ δὲ αἱ μὲν Ἡράκλειαι στηλαὶ πρὸς δυσμαῖς, ἡ δ' Ἰνδικὴ πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς) τοῦ ἐξ Αἰθιοπίας, ἡ ἐστὶν ἐσχάτη οἰκουμένη πρὸς τῷ θερινῷ τροπικῷ καὶ τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ, πρὸς τὴν Μαιῶτιν καὶ τοὺς ἐσχάτους τῆς Σκυθίας τόπους, οἳ εἰσι πρὸς τῇ ἄρκτῳ, ἐγγὺς διπλάσιόν ἐστιν· οὕτως γὰρ ἔχειν φησὶν αὐτὰ πρὸς ἀλλήλα μεγέθους, ὥς πέντε πρὸς τρία, τοῦ τε πλοῦ καὶ τῶν ὁδῶν συναριθμουμένων τε καὶ συντιθεμένων.

Alexander Phil., In *Aristotelis meteorologicorum libros commentaria* Page 105, line 29

31. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexander_of_Aphrodisias

5.34. PSEUDO-SOSTHENES

καίτοι τὸ μὲν ἐπὶ πλά-τος πᾶν τὸ οἰκούμενον εἴληπται μέχρι τῶν ἀοικήτων ἐφ' ἑκάτερα προδή-λως, τὰ δ' ἐφ' ἑκάτερα τῶν κατὰ τὸ μήκος οἰκουμένων ἐπὶ τε Ἡρακλείας στήλας καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν τῷ ὑπὸ θαλάσσης διαλαμβάνεσθαι, οὐ τῷ ἀοίκητα εἶναι οὐ φαίνεται συνείροντα, ὥς πᾶσαν ἐν κύκλῳ φαίνεσθαι περιοικουμένην.

Alexander Phil., *Problemata* (lib. 3–4) [Sp.] (0732: 017) “Alexandri Aphrodisiensis quae feruntur problematorum liber iii et iiiii”, Ed. Usener, H., 1859; *Programm Gymnasium Joachimsthal*. Book 3, section 2, line 5

Τὸ δὲ σάκχαρον παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς οὕτω λεγόμενον μέλιτός ἐστι πῆξις, τοῦ ἡλίου τὴν ἐν τῷ ἀέρι δρόσον πηγνύοντος ἐπὶ τὸ γλυκύ, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ Λιβάνῳ καλουμένῳ γίγνεται τοιοῦτον· ἔστι δὲ ὁμοιον χόνδρῳ ἄλατος, λευκὸν εὐθρυπτον γλυκύ.

5.34 Pseudo-Sosthenes

Sosthenes (Greek, “safe in strength”) was the chief ruler of the synagogue at Corinth, who, according to the New Testament, was seized and beaten by the mob in the presence of Gallio, the Roman governor, when he refused to proceed against Paul at the instigation of the Jews (Acts 18:12-17). The motives of this assault against Sosthenes (an assault made by the Greeks according to Acts 18:17) are not recorded.

Some identify him with one whom Paul calls “Sosthenes our brother,” a convert to the faith and co-author of the First Epistle to the Corinthians (1 Corinthians 1:1-2). It is not clear whether this identification is tenable. It has also been alleged that Sosthenes is a later name of Crispus, who is mentioned in Acts 18:8 and 1 Corinthians 1:14. [1]

He is listed among the Seventy Disciples. (From Wikipedia³²)

[Sosthenes] *Hist.*, *Fragmenta* (2568: 002) “FHG 4”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1851. Fragment 1, line 9

Ζεὺς δι' ἐρωτικὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ἐκ Λύκτου, πό-λεως Κρητικῆς, Ἄργην νύμφην ἀρπάσας, ἀπήνεγκεν εἰς ὄρος τῆς Αἰγύπτου, Ἀργίλλον καλούμενον· καὶ ἐγέννη-σεν ἐξ αὐτῆς υἱὸν, καλούμενον Διόνυσον· ὃς ἀκμάσας εἰς τιμὴν τῆς μητρὸς τὸν λόφον Ἀργίλλον μετωνόμασε· στρατολογήσας δὲ Πᾶνας καὶ Σατύρους, ἰδίῳι σκή-πτροις Ἰνδοὺς ὑπέταξε· νικήσας δὲ καὶ Ἰβηρίαν, Πᾶνα κατέλιπεν ἐπιμελητὴν τῶν τόπων· ὃς τὴν χώ-ραν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ Πανίαν μετωνόμασεν· ἣν οἱ μεταγενέστεροι πα-ραγώγως Σπανίαν προσηγόρευσαν· καθὼς ἱστορεῖ Σω-σθένης ἐν ἰγ' Ἰβηρικῶν.

32. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sosthenes>

5.35 Dionysius Halicarnassensis

Dionysius of Halicarnassus (Ancient Greek: Διονύσιος Ἀλεξάνδρου Ἀλικαρνασσεύς, Dionysios son of Aléxandros, of Halikarnassós, c. 60 BC–after 7 BC) was a Greek historian and teacher of rhetoric, who flourished during the reign of Caesar Augustus. His literary style was Atticistic — imitating Classical Attic Greek in its prime.

His great work, entitled *Ῥωμαϊκὴ Ἀρχαιολογία* (Rhōmaikē archaiologia, Roman Antiquities), embraced the history of Rome from the mythical period to the beginning of the First Punic War. It was divided into twenty books, of which the first nine remain entire, the tenth and eleventh are nearly complete, and the remaining books exist in fragments in the excerpts of Constantine Porphyrogenitus and an epitome discovered by Angelo Mai in a Milan manuscript. The first three books of Appian, and Plutarch's *Life of Camillus* also embody much of Dionysius.

His chief object was to reconcile the Greeks to the rule of Rome, by dilating upon the good qualities of their conquerors and also by arguing, using more ancient sources, that the Romans were genuine descendants (book 1,11) of the older Greeks.[2] According to him, history is philosophy teaching by examples, and this idea he has carried out from the point of view of the Greek rhetorician. But he has carefully consulted the best authorities, and his work and that of Livy are the only connected and detailed extant accounts of early Roman history. (From Wikipedia³³)

Dionysius Halicarnassensis Hist., Rhet., *Antiquitates Romanae* (0081: 001) “Dionysii Halicarnasei antiquitatum Romanarum quae supersunt, 4 vols.”, Ed. Jacoby, K. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1885; 2:1888; 3:1891; 4:1905, Repr. 1967. Book 7, chapter 70, section 4, line 6

μάλιστα δὲ τοῦτο πεπόνθασιν οἱ βάρβαροι διὰ πολλὰς αἰτίας, ἃς οὐ καιρὸς ἐν τῷ παρόντι λέγειν, καὶ χρόνος οὐθὲς μέχρι τοῦ παρόντος ἀπομαθεῖν ἢ παρανομῆσαι τι περὶ τοὺς ὀργασμοὺς τῶν θεῶν ἔπεισεν οὗτ' Αἰγυπτίους οὕτε Λίβυας οὕτε Κελτοὺς οὕτε Σκύθας οὗτ' Ἰνδοὺς οὗτ' ἄλλο βάρβαρον ἔθνος οὐδὲν ἀπλῶς· εἰ μὴ τινες ὑφ' ἐτέρων ἐξουσίᾳ ποτὲ γενόμενοι τὰ τῶν κρατησάντων ἡναγκάσθησαν ἐπιτηδεύματα μεταλαβεῖν.

Dionysius Halicarnassensis Hist., Rhet., *Antiquitates Romanae* Book 20, chapter 12, section 3, line 6

33. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dionysius_Halicarnassensis

5.36. APOLLONIUS PHIL.

Vales. Ambr. Ἀναβάντων δὲ τῶν σὺν τῷ Πύρρῳ μετὰ τῶν ἐλεφάντων αἴσθησιν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι λαβόντες σκυμνίον ἐλέφαντος τιτρώσκουσιν, ὃ πολλὴν ἀκοσμίαν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐνεποίησε καὶ φυγὴν· οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι δύο μὲν ἐλεφάντας ἀποκτείνουσιν, ὁκτὼ δὲ κατακλείσαντες εἰς χωρίον ἀνέξοδον παραδόντων τῶν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς Ἰνδῶν ζῶντας παραλαμβάνουσι, τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν πολὺν φόνον ἐργάζονται.

5.36 Apollonius Phil.

See Philostratus' *Life of Apollonius*.³⁴

Apollonius of Tyana (Ancient Greek: Ἀπολλώνιος ὁ Τυανεύς; ca. 15?–ca. 100? CE[2]) was a Greek Neopythagorean philosopher from the town of Tyana in the Roman province of Cappadocia in Asia Minor. Little is known about him with certainty. Being a 1st-century orator and philosopher around the time of Christ, he was compared with Jesus of Nazareth by Christians in the 4th century[3] and by various popular writers in modern times.

Apollonius was born into a respected and wealthy Greek family,[4][5] his dates however are uncertain. His primary biographer, Philostratus the Elder (c.170–247 CE) places him c. 3 BCE to 97 CE.[6] Others agree that he was roughly a contemporary of Jesus of Nazareth. Charles P. Eells[7] states that his date of birth was three years before Jesus, whose date of birth is also uncertain. However, Philostratus, in his *Life of Apollonius of Tyana*, places him staying in the court of King Vardanes I of Parthia for a while, who ruled between c.40–47 CE. Apollonius began a five year silence at about the age of 20, and after the completion of this silence travelled to Mesopotamia and Iran. Philostratus also mentions emperors Nero, Vespasian, Titus, Domitian, and Nerva at various points throughout Apollonius' life. Given this information, a timeline of roughly the years 15–98 CE can be established for his adult life.

Philostratus devoted two and a half of the eight books of his *Life of Apollonius* (1.19–3.58) to the description of a journey of his hero to India. According to Philostratus' *Life*, en route to the Far East, Apollonius reached Hierapolis Bambyce (Manbij) in Syria (not Nineveh, as some scholars believed), where he met Damis, a native of that city who became his lifelong

34. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Life_of_Apollonius_of_Tyana

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

companion. Pythagoras, whom the Neo-Pythagoreans regarded as an exemplary sage, was believed to have travelled to India. Hence such a feat made Apollonius look like a good Pythagorean who spared no pains in his efforts to discover the sources of oriental piety and wisdom. As some details in Philostratus' account of the Indian adventure seem incompatible with known facts, modern scholars are inclined to dismiss the whole story as a fanciful fabrication, but not all of them rule out the possibility that the Tyanean actually did visit India.[23]

What seemed to be independent evidence showing that Apollonius was known in India has now been proved to be forged. In two Sanskrit texts quoted by Sanskritist Vidhushekhara Bhattacharya in 1943[24] he appears as "Apalūnya", in one of them together with Damis (called "Damīśa"), it is claimed that Apollonius and Damis were Western yogis, who later on were converted to the correct Advaita philosophy.[25] Some have believed that these Indian sources derived their information from a Sanskrit translation of Philostratus' work (which would have been a most uncommon and amazing occurrence), or even considered the possibility that it was really an independent confirmation of the historicity of the journey to India.[26] Only in 1995 were the passages in the Sanskrit texts proven to be interpolations by a modern (late 19th century) forger.[27] (From Wikipedia³⁵)

Apollonius Phil., Apollonii epistulae [Dub.] (0619: 003) "Flavii Philostrati opera, vol. 1", Ed. Kayser, C.L. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870, Repr. 1964. Epistle 59, line 2

Βασιλεὺς Βαβυλωνίων Γάρμος Νεο- γύνδη Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῖ.

Apollonius Phil., Apollonii epistulae [Dub.] Epistle 59, line 4

Εἰ μὴ περίεργος ἦς, οὐκ ἂν ἦς ἐν τοῖς ἀλλοτρίοις πράγμασι δίκαιος, οὐδὲ ἂν ἄρχων ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἐδικαζες Βαβυλωνίοις.

5.37 Ammonius Saccas

Ammonius Saccas (3rd century AD) (Ancient Greek: Ἀμμόνιος Σακκάς) was a Greek philosopher from Alexandria who was often referred to as one of the founders of Neoplatonism. He is mainly known as the teacher of Plotinus, whom he taught for eleven years from 232 to 243. He was undoubtedly the

35. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Apollonius_of_Tyana

5.38. AGATHEMERUS

biggest influence on Plotinus in his development of Neoplatonism, although little is known about his own philosophical views. Later Christian writers stated that Ammonius was a Christian, but it is now generally assumed that there was a different Ammonius of Alexandria who wrote biblical texts. (From Wikipedia³⁶)

Ammonius Phil., In Aristotelis librum de interpretatione commentarius (4016: 003) “Ammonius in Aristotelis de interpretatione commentarius”, Ed. Busse, A. Berlin: Reimer, 1897; Commentaria in Aristotelem Graeca 4.5. Page 30, line 33

τῶν οὖν τοιούτων φωνῶν χωρίζει τὸ ὄνομα προστεθὲν τὸ <κατὰ συνθήκην,> ταὐτὸν σημαῖνον τῷ θέσει· συνέθεντο γὰρ πρὸς ἀλλήλους Ἕλληνες μὲν τοῖσδε τοῖς ὀνόμασι τὰ πράγματα καλεῖν, Ἴνδοι δὲ ἑτέροις καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι ἄλλοις, καὶ οἱ αὐτοὶ τὰ αὐτὰ ποτὲ μὲν ἄλλοις ποτὲ δὲ ἑτέροις.

5.38 Agathemerus

Agathemerus (Greek: Ἀγαθήμερος) was a Greek geographer who during the Roman Greece period published a small two-part geographical work titled A Sketch of Geography in Epitome (τῆς γεωγραφίας ὑποτυπώσεις ἐν ἐπιτομῇ), addressed to his pupil Philon. The son of Orthon, Agathemerus is speculated to have lived in the 3rd century. Although much is not known about Agathemerus historically, he lived after Ptolemy, whom he often quotes, and before the formation of Constantinople on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great in 328 AD as he mentions only the old city Byzantium. From his speaking of Albion ἐν ᾗ στρατόπεδα ἱδρύται, it has been thought that he wrote not very long after the erection of the wall of Severus. This is probably true, but the language is scarcely definite enough to establish the point.[1]

Agathemerus's work consists chiefly of extracts from Ptolemy, Artemidorus Ephesius and other earlier writers. In his work, he gives a short account of the various forms assigned to the Earth by previous geographers. He calculated the distances between land masses and seas, and then laid down important distances on the inhabited part of the Earth using the stadiametric method. (From Wikipedia³⁷)

36. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ammonius_Saccas

37. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Agathemerus>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Agathemerus Geogr., Geographiae informatio (0090: 001) “Geographi Graeci minores, vol. 2”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1861, Repr. 1965. Section 2, line 12

Πρῶτος δὲ Δημόκριτος, πολύπειρος ἀνὴρ, συνείδεν, ὅτι προμήκης ἐστὶν ἡ γῆ, ἡμιόλιον τὸ μῆκος τοῦ πλάτους ἔχουσα· συνήνεσε τούτῳ καὶ Δικαίαρχος ὁ Περιπατητικός· Εὐ-δοξος δὲ τὸ μῆκος διπλοῦν τοῦ πλάτους, ὁ δὲ Ἐρατο-σθένης πλεῖον τοῦ διπλοῦ· Κράτης δὲ ὡς ἡμικύκλιον, Ἰππάρχος δὲ τραπεζοειδῆ, ἄλλοι οὐροειδῆ, Ποσειδώνιος δὲ ὁ Στωϊκὸς σφενδονοειδῆ καὶ μεσόπλατον ἀπὸ νότου εἰς βορρᾶν, στενὴν [δὲ] πρὸς ἑω καὶ δύσιν, τὰ πρὸς εὐ-ρον δ’ ὅμως πλατύτερα [τὰ] πρὸς τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Agathemerus Geogr., Geographiae informatio Section 7, line 8

Ἑθνη δὲ οἰκεῖν τὰ πέρατα κατ’ ἀπληρώτην Βακτριανούς, κατ’ εὐρον Ἰνδούς, κατὰ Φοίνικα Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν καὶ Αἰθιοπίαν, κατὰ νότον τὴν ὑπὲρ Αἴγυπτον Αἰθιοπίαν, κατὰ λευκόνοτον τοὺς ὑπὲρ Σύρτις Γαράμαντας, κατὰ Λίβα Αἰθιοπας δυσμικοὺς [τοὺς] ὑπὲρ Μαύρους, κατὰ ζέφυρον Στήλας καὶ ἀρχὰς Λιβύης καὶ Εὐρώπης, κατ’ ἀργέστην Ἰβηρίαν τὴν νῦν Ἰσπανίαν, κατὰ δὲ Θρασκίαν [Κελτοὺς καὶ τὰ ὅμορα, κατὰ δ’ ἀπαρκτίαν] τοὺς ὑπὲρ Θράκην Σκύθας, κατὰ δὲ βορρᾶν Πόντον, Μαιώτιν, Σαρμάτας· κατὰ καικίαν Κασπίαν θάλασσαν καὶ Σάκας.

Agathemerus Geogr., Geographiae informatio Section 15, line 5

Μῆκος δὲ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἀπὸ Γάγγου εἰς τὰ Γάδαιρα σταδίων μυριάδων ζ’ καὶ ἡφμέ, οὕτως· ἀπὸ μὲν Γάγγου ποταμοῦ ἕως Μυριάνδρου τῆς ἐν Ἰστικῷ κόλπῳ σταδίων μυριάδων δ’ καὶ αψκέ· οὕτως· ἀπὸ Γάγγου ἐπὶ ἐκβολᾷ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ σταδίων μυρίων ς· ἀπὸ Ἰνδοῦ ἕως Κασπίων πυλῶν μυρίων ,ετ’· ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην σταδίων μυρίων ν’· εἰς Μυριάνδρον στα-δίων τοε’.

5.39 Celsus

Celsus (Greek: Κέλσος) was a 2nd century Greek philosopher and opponent of Early Christianity. He is known for his literary work, The True Word (Account, Doctrine or Discourse) (Λόγος Ἀληθείας), written about by Origen. This work, c. 177[1] is the earliest known comprehensive attack on Christianity.

According to Origen, Celsus was the author of an anti-Christian work titled The True Word. This work was lost, but we have Origen’s account of it in his writings.[2] It was during the reign of Philip the Arab that Origen received this work for rebuttal.[3] Origen’s refutation of The True Word contained its text, interwoven with Origen’s replies. Origen’s work has survived and thereby preserved Celsus’ work with it.[4]

5.39. CELSUS

Celsus seems to have been interested in Ancient Egyptian religion,[5] and he seemed to know of Jewish logos-theology, both of which suggest The True Word was composed in Alexandria.[6] Celsus wrote at a time when Christianity was being actively persecuted[7] and when there seems to have been more than one emperor.[8][9][10][11][12]

As an anti-Christian Greek philosopher, Celsus mounted an attack on Christianity. Celsus wrote that Jesus's father was a Roman soldier named Panthera. The views of Celsus drew responses from Origen who considered it a fabricated story.[13][14] Raymond E. Brown states that the story of Pantera is a fanciful explanation of the birth of Jesus which includes very little historical evidence - Brown's analysis does not presuppose the doctrine of the "virgin birth," but cites the lack of historical evidence for Celsus' assertion.[15] In addition, Celsus addressed the miracles of Jesus, holding that "Jesus performed His miracles by sorcery (γοητεία)":[16][17][18] (From Wikipedia³⁸)

Celsus Phil., Ἀληθὴς λόγος (1248: 001) "Der Ἀληθὴς λόγος des Kelsos", Ed. Bader, R. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1940; Tübinger Beiträge zur Altertumswissenschaft 33. Chapter 1, section 14c, line 6

ὅρα οὖν εὐθέως τὸ φίλαυτον τοῦ τοῖσδε μὲν τισι πιστεύ-
οντος ὡς σοφοῖς ἔθνεσι,
τῶνδε δὲ καταγινώσκοντος ὡς πάντη ἀνοή-
των. ἄκουε γὰρ λέγοντος τοῦ Κέλσου ὅτι
ἔστιν ἀρχαῖος ἄνωθεν λόγος, περὶ ὃν δὴ αἰεὶ καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ σοφώτατα καὶ πόλεις καὶ
ἄνδρες σοφοὶ κατεγέροντο. καὶ οὐκ ἐβουλήθη ἔθνος σοφώτατον εἰπεῖν κἂν παραπλη-
σίως Αἰγυπτίοις καὶ Ἀσσυρίοις καὶ Ἰνδοῖς καὶ Πέρσαις καὶ Ὀδρύσαις καὶ Σαμόθραξι
καὶ Ἐλευσινίοις τοὺς Ἰουδαίους.

Celsus Phil., Ἀληθὴς λόγος Chapter 1, section 24, line 6

Μετὰ ταῦτά φησιν, ὅτι οἱ αἰπόλοι καὶ ποιμένες ἕνα ἐνόμισαν θεὸν εἶτε Ὑψιστον εἶτ'
Ἀδωναῖον εἶτ' Οὐράνιον εἶτε Σαβαώθ εἶτε καὶ ὅπη καὶ ὅπως χαίρουσιν ὀνομάζοντες
τόνδε τὸν κόσμον· καὶ πλεῖον οὐδὲν ἔγνωσαν. καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐξῆς δέ φησι μηδὲν διαφέ-
ρειν τῷ παρ' Ἑλληνι φερομένῳ ὀνόματι τὸν ἐπὶ πᾶσι θεὸν καλεῖν Δία ἢ τῷ δεῖνα, φέρ'
εἰπεῖν, παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ἢ τῷ δεῖνα παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις. Ἰδωμεν δὲ τίνα τρόπον συκοφαντεῖ
Ἰουδαίους ὁ πάντ' ἐπαγγελλόμενος εἰδέναι Κέλσος λέγων αὐτοὺς σέβειν ἀγγέλους
καὶ γοητεία προσκεῖσθαι, ἥς ὁ Μωϋσῆς αὐτοῖς γέγονεν ἐξηγητής. ἐπαγγέλλεται δὲ
διδάξειν ἐξῆς, πῶς καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι ὑπὸ ἀμαθίας ἐσφάλησαν ἐξαπατώμενοι. ἐπαγγειλά-
μενος δ' ὁ Κέλσος ὕστερον διδάξειν τὰ περὶ Ἰουδαίων πρῶτον ποιεῖται τὸν λόγον περὶ
τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν ὡς γενομένου ἡγεμόνος τῇ καθὼ Χριστιανοὶ ἐσμεν γενέσει ἡμῶν
καὶ φησιν αὐτὸν πρὸ πάντων ὀλίγων ἐτῶν τῆς διδασκαλίας ταύτης καθηγήσασθαι

Celsus Phil., Ἀληθὴς λόγος Chapter 5, section 34, line 23

38. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Celsus>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Σκύθαις γε μὴν καὶ ἀνθρώπους δαίνυσθαι καλόν· Ἰνδῶν δὲ εἰσιν οἱ καὶ τοὺς πατέρας ἐσθίοντες ὅσια δρᾶν νομίζουσι.

Celsus Phil., Ἀληθὴς λόγος Chapter 5, section 34, line 35

Δαρεῖος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα καλέσας Ἰνδῶν τοὺς καλεομένους Καλατίας, οἱ τοὺς γονέας κατεσθίουσιν, εἵρετο παρεόντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ δι' ἑρμηνέος μανθανόντων τὰ λεγόμενα, ἐπὶ τίνι χρήματι δεξάιαι· ἂν τελευτῶντας τοὺς πατέρας κατακαίειν πυρί· οἱ δὲ ἀμβώσαντες μέγα εὐφημέειν μιν ἐκέλευον.

Celsus Phil., Ἀληθὴς λόγος Chapter 6, section 80, line 9

.. ἔνθεον ἔθνος εἶναι τῷ Κέλσῳ δοκοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἰνδοί, ὧν τινες ἐν τοῖς προειρημένοις ἔλεγε καὶ ἀνθρωπείων γεγεῦσθαι σαρκῶν.

5.40 Ephraem Syrus

Ephrem the Syrian (Syriac: ܡܪܝܬ ܡܪܝܬܐ ,ܡܪܝܬܐ Mār Efrēm Sûryāyâ;[1] Greek: Ἐφραίμ ὁ Σŷρος; Latin: Ephraem Syrus; ca. 306 – 373) was a Syriac deacon and a prolific Syriac-language hymnographer and theologian of the 4th century.[2][3][4][5] His works are hailed by Christians throughout the world and many denominations venerate him as a saint. He has been declared a Doctor of the Church in Roman Catholicism. He is especially beloved in the Syriac Orthodox Church. (From Wikipedia³⁹)

Ephraem Syrus Theol., Sermo asceticus (4138: 005) “Οσίου Ἐφραίμ τοῦ Σύρου ἔργα, vol. 1”, Ed. Phrantzoles, Konstantinos G. Thessalonica: Το περιβόλι της Παναγίας, 1988, Repr. 1995. Page 130, line 2

Θαυμαστὸν γὰρ ἦν τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀδελφοί, θεωροῦντες τὰ ἄγρια ζῶα συναγόμενα εἰς ἓν· ἐλέ- φαντας μὲν ἀπὸ Ἰνδικῆς καὶ Περσίδος ἐρχομένους· λέοντας καὶ παρδάλεις μετὰ προβάτων καὶ αἰγῶν μιγάδας, καὶ μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας· ἐρπετά τε καὶ πετεινὰ ἄνευ τινὸς διώκοντος ἐρχόμενα καὶ κύκλῳ τῆς κιβωτοῦ αὐλιζόμενα· καὶ ταῦτα ἐπὶ ἡμέρας ἱκανάς· αὐτόν τε τὸν Νῶε μετὰ σπουδῆς κατασκευάζειν τὴν κιβωτόν, καὶ ἐμβοῶντα αὐτοῖς, μετανοεῖτε, καὶ οὐκ ἡνείχοντο.

Ephraem Syrus Theol., De recordatione mortis et de uirtute ac de diuitiis (4138: 062) “Οσίου Ἐφραίμ τοῦ Σύρου ἔργα, vol. 4”, Ed. Phrantzoles, Konstantinos G. Thessalonica: Το περιβόλι της Παναγίας, 1992. Page 251, line 14

Τίς ἀνακλιθήσεται ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀργυρενδέτοις κλίναις καὶ τῶν ἐξ Ἰνδικῆς ἐχόντων τὸν ἀπαρτισμόν;

39. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ephraem_Syrus

5.41. AELIUS HERODIANUS

Ephraem Syrus Theol., Sermo in Ionam prophetam et de paenitentia Niniuitarum (4138: 153) “Ὁσίου Ἐφραίμ τοῦ Σύρου ἔργα, vol. 7”, Ed. Phrantzoles, Konstantinos G. Thessalonica: Το περιβόλι της Παναγίας, 1998. Page 319, line 8
Ὡς Ἴνδοι ἐφαίνοντο ἐκ τῶν μελλόντων κακῶν.

5.41 Aelius Herodianus

Aelius Herodianus (Latin; Greek Ἀἴλιος Ἡρωδιανός) or Herodian (fl. 2nd c. CE) was one of the most celebrated grammarians of Greco-Roman antiquity. He is usually known as Herodian except when there is a danger of confusion with the historian also named Herodian.

He was the son of Apollonius Dyscolus and was born in Alexandria. From there he seems to have moved to Rome, where he gained the favour of the emperor Marcus Aurelius, to whom he dedicated a work on prosody. (From Wikipedia⁴⁰)

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica (0087: 001) “Grammatici Graeci, vol. 3.1”, Ed. Lentz, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1867, Repr. 1965. Part+volume 3,1, page 13, line 12

<Ἀτιντάν> υἱὸς Μακεδόνοιο καὶ ἔθνος Μακεδονίας. <Βραχμάν> 20 Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος σοφώτατον, οὗς καὶ Βράχμας καλοῦσιν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 19, line 1

Τὰ εἰς <ων> παραληγόμενα <α> μακρῶ βαρύνεται, <Ἄων> ἔθνος Βοιω-τίας, <Δάων> ἔθνος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀπὸ Δάονος, <Χάων> ἔθνος Ἠπείρου.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 43, line 9

Τὰ εἰς <εξ> ὀνόματα βαρύνεται, <Λέλεξ, Βέρεξ> ἔθνος μεταξύ Ἰν-δίας καὶ Αἰθιοπίας ὡς Τιμοκράτης ὁ Ἀδραμυττηνός, <ἐπίτεξ, ἀγχίτεξ, πινυτάλεξ> καὶ εἴ τι ὅμοιον.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 52, line 3

Βαρύνεται δὲ τὰ εἰς <ας> καθάρων, <Νικίας, Λυσίας, Ἀρχίας, Λοξίας, Γοργίας, Ἐρυξίας, δρακοντίας, ὀνοματίας, κοππατίας, ταρ-ξίας, κοχλίας, τραυματίας, Παπίας, Ὠπίας> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

40. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aelius_Herodianus

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 52, line 4

Ἐκαταῖος Ἀσίᾳ «ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι οἰκέουσι ἄνθρωποι παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν Ὠπίαι, ἐν δὲ τεῖχος βασιλῆϊον.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 52, line 6

μέχρι τούτου Ὠπίαι, ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων ἐρημίη μέχρις Ἰνδῶν».

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 52, line 12

<Καλατίας> γένος Ἰνδικόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 53, line 23

<Σάλας> ποταμὸς τῆς Μαυριτανίας, <Βησσύγας> ποταμὸς τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 54, line 22

* Τὰ εἰς <κας> βαρύνονται, <Πελέκας, Περδίκκας, Κώκας, Κρίκας> ποταμὸς, <Σάκας, Λάκας, Πολύκκας> ποταμὸς Μακεδονίας, <Ματάκας> ὄνομα εὐνούχου, <Ἰνδύκας, Κοτύκας> βασιλεὺς Παφλαγονίας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 60, line 6

Τὰ εἰς <βης> δισύλλαβα παραληγόμενα φωνήεντι βαρύνεται <Λάβης, λέβης, Κέβης, Κάβης, Χάβης, Σίβης>20, Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος, <Βύβης> πόλις κατὰ Πευκετίου καὶ τὸ ἐθνικὸν οἱ Βύβαι ὁμοφώνως ὡς Λοκροὶ καὶ Δελφοί.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 62, line 5

Στράβων ιζ' (p. 802), «καὶ Λύκων πόλις καὶ Μένδης, ὅπου τὸν Πᾶνα τιμῶσι καὶ τὸν τράγον» <Πάνδης> καὶ <Σίνδης> ἔθνη Ἰνδικά, <Ἔσδης> ἔθνος Ἰβηρικόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 62, line 24

<Κέλτης>· οὕτως γὰρ Στράβων φησὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς. <Κώφης>20 Ἰνδικὸς ποταμὸς, ὡς Στράβων «Χοάσπης εἰς τὸν Κώφην ἐμβάλλει» (p. 697) καὶ πάλιν «μετὰ τὸν Κώφην ὁ Ἰνδὸς, εἶτα ὁ Ὑδάσπης, εἶτα ὁ Ἀκεσίνης καὶ ὕστατος ὁ Ὑπανίς» (ibid.).

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 62, line 25

<Κώφης>20 Ἰνδικὸς ποταμὸς, ὡς Στράβων «Χοάσπης εἰς τὸν Κώφην ἐμβάλλει» (p. 697) καὶ πάλιν «μετὰ τὸν Κώφην ὁ Ἰνδὸς, εἶτα ὁ Ὑδάσπης, εἶτα ὁ Ἀκεσίνης καὶ ὕστατος ὁ Ὑπανίς» (ibid.).

5.41. AELIUS HERODIANUS

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 66, line 18

τὸ μὲν <α> οἶον <Ἰλιάδης, Μενoitιάδης, Πυλάδης, Ἀλκιβιάδης· Μιλτιάδης, Δημά-
δης> ἐκ τοῦ Δημέα- δης· <Ἀργεάδης> ὁ Ἀργεῖος· <Δειράδης>, ἀφ' οὗ δῆμος Δειράδες,
<Δολογκιάδης> οἱ Δόλογκοι ἔθνος Θράκης· <Ἐνδυμωνιάδης> οἱ Ἐπειοί, <Ἡλιάδης>
ὁ Ἥλειος, <Βερενικιάδης> ὁ Βερενικεύς, <Παρο- πανισσάδης> οἱ Παροπανίσσω ὅρει
Ἰνδικῆς παροικοῦντες.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 68, line 33

<Υδάρκης> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 69, line 2

<Οξυδράκης> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ἀφ' ὧν σώσας Ἀλέξανδρον Πτολεμαῖος σωτὴρ ἐκλήθη·
οἱ δὲ ψεῦδος τὸ περὶ τῶν Ὀξυδρακῶν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 71, line 19

Ἔτι τὰ εἰς <αρης>, εἰ μὴ ἐπίθετα εἶη, <Κυαζάρης, Παντάρης, Σωχάρης, Τυνδάρης,
Ἀφάρης, Ἀμφιάρης, Καβάρης> ὄνομα ποταμοῦ, <Γανδάρης> 20 Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 72, line 17

<Σαρ- μάτης> ἔθνος Σκυθικόν, <Σαυρομάτης> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 75, line 3

<Ἀρα- χώτης> ποταμὸς Ἰνδικός, ὃς καὶ Ἀραχωτός.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 76, line 10

<ἐδρίτης, Ὠρίτης> ἔθνος Ἰνδῶν αὐτόνομον.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 76, line 11

Στράβων πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ (p. 720) «τῷ ὀρίζοντι αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐξῆς Ὠριτῶν· Ἰν-
δῶν δέ ἐστι καὶ αὕτη μερίς, ἔθνος αὐτόνομον».

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 76, line 13

καὶ Ἀπολλόδωρος δευτέρῳ «ἔπειτα Ὠρίτας τε καὶ Γεδρωσίους, ὧν τοὺς μὲν Ἰνδοὺς
ὡς ἐνοικοῦντας πέ- τραν .

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 76, line 26

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

<Ἀρματίτης> ἔθνικὸν Ἀρμάτων πόλεως πλη- θυντικῶς Ἰνδικῆς ὡς τοῦ ἔρμα <έρ- ματίτης>· ἔστι καὶ πόλις Ἀρματίτης.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 76, line 32

<Ὀρβίτης> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ὡς Ἀπολλόδωρος δευτέρῳ, περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρειαν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 86, line 23

* Τὰ εἰς <βις> δισύλλαβα ὀξύνεται ἢ βαρύνεται· καὶ ὀξύνεται μὲν τὰ παρώνυμα οἶον <λαβίς> παρὰ τὸ λαβή καὶ ἐπιθετικά οἶον <Λεσβίς> καὶ ἐκτείνοντα τὸ <ι> οἶον <βαλβίς>· τὰ δὲ μὴ οὕτως ἔχοντα βαρύνεται, <ἱβίς, Ἄρβις> ποταμὸς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ ἔθνος· λέγεται δὲ καὶ Ἄραβις.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 98, line 7

τὸ δὲ <Σάραπις> νῆσος ἐν Ἰνδικῷ κόλπῳ βαρύνεται.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 121, line 3

<Ἰαλύσιος, ἐτώσιος, Ῥώσιος, Ἀραχώσιος, Περκώ- σιος, Κριθώσιος, Γεδρώσιος> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 128, line 5

Τὰ εἰς <ος> καθαρὸν ὑπὲρ δύο συλλαβὰς τῷ <ω> μετὰ <ι> προσγεγραμ- μένου παραληγόμενα προπερισπᾶται, <πατρῶος, ἡρῶος> καὶ <Ἡρῶος, ἡῶος, Ἀχελῶος> πο- ταμὸς Ἀκαρνανίας ἀπὸ Ἀχελῶου ἐλθόντος ἐκ Θετ- ταλίας μετὰ Ἀλκμαίωνος καὶ τὸ ἔθνικὸν ὁμοφώνως, <αἰδῶος, Μι- νῶος, Ἐλβῶος, Σαρδῶος, Πυθῶος, Ληθῶος, Ἰνδῶος, Γελῶος> ὁ οἰκῶν Γέλαν πόλιν Σικελίας ἴσως ἀπὸ τοῦ γέλως.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 130, line 14

<Δυρβαῖος> ἔθνος καθῆκον εἰς Βάκτρος καὶ τὴν Ἰνδι- κήν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 130, line 16

Κτησίας ἐν Περσικῶν ἰ' «χώρη δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν πρόσκειται Δυρβαῖοι, πρὸς τὴν Βα- κτρίην καὶ Ἰνδικὴν κατατείνοντες.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 141, line 15

τὸ δὲ <Σύναγος> πόλις Φοινίκης καὶ <Σάλαγος> ἔθνος Ἰταλίας – ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἕτερον ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν – διπλασιαζόμενον ἔχει τὸ <γ>.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 142, line 27

5.41. AELIUS HERODIANUS

σεση- μείωται τὸ <Ἰνδός> ποταμὸς καὶ ἔθνικὸν καὶ <Ὀρδός> ἔθνος Μακεδονίας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 143, line 26

Τὰ εἰς <ζος> πάντα βαρύνεται, <ὄζος, ροῖζος, Γάζος> πόλις Ἰν- δική, <Τόπαζος> νῆσος Ἰνδική καὶ λίθος ὁμώνυμος τῇ νήσῳ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 167, line 18

Τὰ εἰς <μος> προσηγορικὰ ἔχοντα τὴν πρὸ τέλους συλλαβὴν εἰς <λ> καταλήγουσαν ὀξύνεται, <ὀφθαλμός, τιλμός, ψαλμός, παλμός, ἰνδαλμός>.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 181, line 8

ὀξύνονται δὲ ταῦτα· <Τυρσηνός, Ἀβυδηνός, Ἀσσακηνός> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 192, line 5

ἔστι καὶ Τύρος τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ νῆσος πρὸς τῇ Ἐρυθρᾷ θαλάσῃ, ἣν Ἀρτεμίδωρος Τύλον διὰ τοῦ <λ> καλεῖ, ἔστι καὶ πόλις Ἰνδίας καὶ Λυδίας καὶ Πισιδίας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 198, line 18

Κάσπειρος> πόλις Πάρθων προσεχῆς τῇ Ἰνδικῇ καὶ τὸ ἔθνικὸν ὁμοφώνως.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 212, line 30

<Παροπάνισσος> πόλις καὶ ὄρος Ἰνδικῆς, ἀφ' οὗ Παροπανισσάδαι οἱ οἰκοῦντες.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 221, line 29

<Ἀραχωτός> ποταμὸς Ἰνδικῆς ῥέων ἀπὸ Καυκάσου, ὡς Φαβωρίνος καὶ Στράβων ἐνδεκάτῃ (p. 513).

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 221, line 30

καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ Ἀραχωτοὶ πόλις Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 228, line 7

ἔστι καὶ ἄλλη τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 241, line 19

<Μωριεῖς> ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν ἐν ξυλίνοις οἰκοῦντες οἴκοις, ὡς Εὐφορίων.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 248, line 8

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Τὰ εἰς <α> μακρὸν καὶ εἰς <η> τῶν εἰς <ους> περισπωμένων περισπᾶται ἀργυροῦς <ἀργυρᾶ>, ἔστι δὲ καὶ μητρόπολις τῆς ἐν Ἰνδικῇ Ταπροβάνης νήσου.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 252, line 28

* Τὰ εἰς <δα> βαρύνεται, <Σίνδα> πόλις πρὸς τῷ μεγάλῳ κόλπῳ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, <Πέδα> πόλις Αὔσονικῇ, <Σίβδα> πόλις Καρίας, <Γάδδα> χωρίον Ἀραβίας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 255, line 9

καὶ <Βουκεφάλα> πόλις Ἰνδικῆς, ἣν ἔκτισεν Ἀλέξανδρος «ἐπ' ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς ὄχθαις τοῦ Ὑδάσπου ποταμοῦ πόλεις ὥκισε, Νίκαιαν – Βουκεφά- λαν δὲ ἔνθα δια- βάντος καὶ μαχομένου ἀπέθανεν αὐτοῦ ὁ ἵππος Βουκε- φάλας λεγόμενος».

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 256, line 30

<Σώλιμνα> πόλις Ἰνδίας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 257, line 27

<Κάρμυνα> νῆσος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 257, line 29

<Μάργανα> πόλις τῆς Ἰν- δικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 258, line 8

<Κάρμυνα> νῆσος Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 259, line 20

* Τὰ εἰς <αρα> ὑπὲρ δύο συλλαβὰς παροξύνεται, <Κυπάρα> κρήνη Σικελίας, ἣ καὶ Ἀρέθουσα ἐλέγετο, <Βατεράρα> πόλις Λιγύων. <Ἰνδάρρα> Σικανῶν πόλις.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 264, line 2

<Παναίουρα> πόλις Ἰνδικῇ περὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 264, line 9

<Βαλβέρουρα>· οὕτως τινὲς Ἰνδικὴν πόλιν Ἰβηρίας φασίν, μεθ' ὧν καὶ <δίφουρα> ἢ γέφυρα.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 266, line 25

<Νῦσα> πόλεις πολλαί, ἐν Ἐλικῶνι, ἐν Θράκῃ, ἐν Καρίᾳ, ἐν Ἀραβίᾳ, ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, ἐν Νάξῳ, ἐν Ἰνδοῖς, ἐπὶ τοῦ Καυκά- σου ὄρους, ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ.

5.41. AELIUS HERODIANUS

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 268, line 19

ἔστι καὶ νῆσος μία τῶν Κυκλάδων καὶ τρίτη Ἰνδι- κῆς, ἣν ἀναγράφει Φίλων καὶ Δημοδάμας ὁ Μιλήσιος – καὶ ἐκ τῆς ἐπὶ <ἐπισσα> παρ' Ἑκαταίῳ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 271, line 1

* Τὰ εἰς <τα> δισύλλαβα σπάνια ὄντα βαρύνεται, <Γέντα> πόλις Ἰν- δικῆ τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 272, line 5

τετάρτη ἐν Ἰνδοῖς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 272, line 32

<Κάθαια> πόλις Ἰνδικῆ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 274, line 14

τετάρτη πόλις Ὠριτῶν, ἔθνους Ἰχθυοφάγων, κατὰ τὸν περίπλου τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 274, line 15

πέμπτη ἐν τῇ Ὠπιανῇ, κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 274, line 15

ἕκτη πάλιν Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 274, line 16

ἑβδόμη ἐν Ἀρίοις, ἔθνει Παρθυαίων κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 274, line 19

τες- σαρεσκαιδεκάτη παρὰ Σωριανοῖς, Ἰνδικῷ ἔθνει.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 274, line 20

πεντεκαδεκάτη παρὰ τοῖς Ἀραχώτοις, ὁμοροῦσα τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 277, line 33

<Βουκεφάλεια> πόλις ἐπὶ τῷ Βουκε- φάλῳ ἵππῳ, ἣν ἔκτισεν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ παρὰ τὸν Ὑδάσπην ποταμόν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 277, line 34

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

<Γήρεια> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 278, line 20

ιά' μεταξύ Σκυθίας καὶ Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 279, line 35

<Σάνεια> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 287, line 5

<Ἀετία>· οὕτως ἐκλήθη ἡ Αἴγυπτος ἀπὸ τινος Ἰνδοῦ Ἀετοῦ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 288, line 6

<Γεδρωσία> χώρα Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 297, line 10

<Δαρσανία> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 297, line 14

<Καρμανία> χώρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 306, line 20

<Ροδόη> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 316, line 14

Πολύβιος γ'. <Ἰνδική> πόλις Ἰβηρίας πλησίον Πυρήνης.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 321, line 9

<Πατάλη> πόλις Ἰνδική, ἣ καὶ Πάταλα λέγεται, <Πετάλη, Μυρτάλη.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 328, line 24

<Ρωγάνη> πόλις ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 328, line 25

<Ταπροβάνη> νῆσος μεγίστη ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ θαλάσσει.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 333, line 5

τὸ δὲ <Παταληνὴ> νῆσος Ἰνδική ὀξύνεται, τινὲς δὲ καὶ βαρυτόνως Παταλήνην ὡς Πριήνην ἀναγινώσκουσιν.

5.41. AELIUS HERODIANUS

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 341, line 28

ἔστι καὶ ἄλλη χερρόνησος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς <Χρυσῇ> καλου- μένη.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 345, line 9

<Ἀργάντη> πόλις Ἰνδίας, ὡς Ἑκαταῖος.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 346, line 27

τὸ δὲ <Μαράχῃ> πόλις Ἰνδικῆς κύριον ἐστίν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 352, line 29

ἔστι καὶ Ἄρματα πόλις πληθυντικῶς Ἰνδικῆς – <αἶμα, βῆμα, ῥῆμα, χρῆμα, σῆμα>, ὅθεν <Κυνόσσημα> τόπος Λιβύης.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 361, line 30

<Σεσίνδιον> πόλις Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 368, line 4

ἔστι καὶ Βυζάντιον ἕτερον ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 379, line 14

* Τὰ εἰς <γον> καὶ <δον> οὐδέτερα κύρια ὑπὲρ δύο συλλαβὰς προπαρ- οξύνεται, <Βήσσυγα> ἐμπόριον τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 380, line 11

τὸ δὲ <Ἡμωδόν> ὄρος Ἰνδι- κὸν ὀξύνεται, τινὲς δὲ προπαροξυτόνως Ἡμωδον λέ- γουσιν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 380, line 22

* Τὰ εἰς <κον> κύρια βαρύνεται, <Μάζακα> πόλις Καππαδοκίας ἢ νῦν Καισάρεια, <Μάσσακα> πόλις Ἰνδῶν, Ἀρριανὸς ἐν Ἰνδικοῖς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 381, line 13

ἔστι καὶ Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica
Part+volume 3,1, page 381, line 14

<Πάταλα> πόλις Ἰνδικῆς.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 381, line 33

<Τάξιλα> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 388, line 6

<Παλίμβοθρα> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., De prosodia catholica Part+volume 3,1, page 398, line 1

<Σήρ> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ὅθεν σηρικὰ τὰ πολυτελῆ ἱμάτια.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ παθῶν (0087: 009) “Grammatici Graeci, vol. 3.2”, Ed. Lentz, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870, Repr. 1965. Part+volume 3,2, page 331, line 1

τοῦ <ι> τραπέντος εἰς <ε> γίνεται Δεόνυσος (οὕτω γὰρ Σάμιοι προφέρουσι) καὶ συναιρέσει Δεύνυσος ὡς Θεόδοτος Θεύδο-τος· ἔνιοι δὲ φασιν, ὅτι ἐπειδὴ ἐβασίλευσε Νύσης· κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἰνδῶν φωνὴν δεῦνος ὁ βασιλεύς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ παθῶν Part+volume 3,2, page 354, line 4

σημαίνει δὲ τὸ ἄγαλμα ἢ ὁμοίωμα οἶον «δείκηλα προΐαλλεν» (Apoll. Rhod. IV 1672) καὶ «δείκελον Ἰφιγόνης» παρὰ Παρθενίῳ· ὥσπερ παρὰ τὸ πέμπω πέμ-πελος (σημαίνει δὲ τὸν πολλῶν ἐνιαυτῶν ὄντα), οὕτω καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ δείκω τὸ δεικνύω γίνεται δείκελος καὶ ἐκτάσει τοῦ <ε> εἰς <η> δείκηλον τὸ Ἰνδαλμα.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ ὀρθογραφίας (0087: 011) “Grammatici Graeci, vol. 3.2”, Ed. Lentz, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870, Repr. 1965. Part+volume 3,2, page 444, line 18

Τὰ διὰ τοῦ <ινδος> εἴτε δισύλλαβα εἴτε ὑπὲρ δύο συλλαβὰς διὰ τοῦ <ι> γράφεται οἶον Ἰνδός, Ἄλινδος, Ἰσινδος πόλις Μακεδονίας, Ἄριν-δος ὄνομα ποταμοῦ.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ ὀρθογραφίας Part+volume 3,2, page 492, line 28

ἔνιοι φασιν, ὅτι, ἐπειδὴ ἐβασίλευσε Νύσης, δεῦνον δὲ τὸν βασιλέα λέγουσιν οἱ Ἰνδοί, ὡς Ἰόβας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ ὀρθογραφίας Part+volume 3,2, page 592, line 20

<Τόπαζος> νῆσος Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ κλίσεως ὀνομάτων (0087: 013) “Grammatici Graeci, vol. 3.2”, Ed. Lentz, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870, Repr. 1965. Part+volume 3,2, page 652, line 13

Τὰ εἰς <κας> λήγοντα ἅπαντα ἰσοσυλλάβως κλίνεται, οἶον Πελέκας Πελέκα, Κώ-κας Κώκα, Κρίκας Κρίκα (ἔστι δὲ ὄνομα ποταμοῦ), Σάκας Σάκα, Πολύκκας Πολύκκα

5.42. ARCHIGENES

(ἔστι δὲ ποταμὸς Μακεδονίας), Ματάκας Ματάκα (ἔστι δὲ ὄνομα εὐνούχου]1, Ἰνδύκας Ἰνδύκα, Κοτύκας Κοτύκα (ἔστι δὲ ὄνομα βασιλέως Παφλαγονίας).

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ κλίσεως ὀνομάτων Part+volume 3,2, page 653, line 15

σεσημείωται τὸ Βάμβλας Βάμβλα ἰσοσυλ- λάβως κλινόμενον, ἔστι δὲ ὄνομα βασιλέως Ἰνδῶν.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ παρωνύμων (0087: 026) "Grammatici Graeci, vol. 3.2", Ed. Lentz, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1870, Repr. 1965. Part+volume 3,2, page 872, line 23

Ἀργάντη πόλις Ἰνδίας.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ παρωνύμων Part+volume 3,2, page 872, line 24

τὸ ἔθνικόν ἔδει <Ἀργανταῖος>, ἀλλὰ ὁ τύπος τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἢ <Ἀργαντηνός ἢ Ἀργαντίτης>.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ παρωνύμων Part+volume 3,2, page 881, line 26

Τόπαζος νῆσος Ἰνδική.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Περὶ παρωνύμων Part+volume 3,2, page 892, line 2

ἔστι καὶ Ἄρματα πόλις πληθυντικῶς Ἰνδικῆς.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Partitiones (= Ἐπιμερισμοί) [Sp.?] (e codd. Paris. 2543 + 2570) Page 170, line 16

Τὰ εἰς ἰξ βαρύτονα, μὴ Δωρικῶς τρεπόμενα εἰς α, διὰ τοῦ ἰῶτα γράφονται· οἶον· πέρδιξ· φοῖνιξ· κώδιξ· Ἰνδιξ· καὶ τὰ ὅμοια.

Aelius Herodianus et Pseudo-Herodianus Gramm., Rhet., Partitiones (= Ἐπιμερισμοί) [Sp.?] (e codd. Paris. 2543 + 2570) Page 229, line 4

Τὰ εἰς ὦν λήγοντα ὀξύτονα θηλυκὰ, διὰ τοῦ ο μικροῦ κλίνονται· οἶον· τρυγῶν, τρυγόνος· ἀηδόνης· Γοργόνος· σταγόνος· λαγόνος· σιαγόνος· χιόνος· θηλαμόνος· ἀμαζόνος· Χαλκηδόνης· Χαρκηδόνης· καὶ Ὀλοσσόνος· Ἰνδικτιῶνος δὲ μέγα.

5.42 Archigenes

Archigenes (Ἀρχιγένης), an eminent ancient Greek physician, who lived in the 1st and 2nd centuries.

He was the most celebrated of the sect of the Eclectici, and was a native of Apamea in Syria; he practised at Rome in the time of Trajan, 98-117,

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

where he enjoyed a very high reputation for his professional skill. He is, however, reprobated as having been fond of introducing new and obscure terms into the science, and having attempted to give to medical writings a dialectic form, which produced rather the appearance than the reality of accuracy. Archigenes published a treatise on the pulse, on which Galen wrote a Commentary; it appears to have contained a number of minute and subtle distinctions, many of which have no real existence, and were for the most part the result rather of a preconceived hypothesis than of actual observation; and the same remark may be applied to an arrangement which he proposed of fevers.

He, however, not only enjoyed a considerable degree of the public confidence during his lifetime, but left behind him a number of disciples, who for many years maintained a respectable rank in their profession. The name of the father of Archigenes was Philippus; he was a pupil of Agathinus, whose life he once saved; and he died at the age either of sixty-three or eighty-three.[1]

The titles of several of his works are preserved, of which, however, nothing but a few fragments remain; some of these have been preserved by other ancient authors, and some are still in manuscript in the King's Library at Paris.[2] By some writers he is considered to have belonged to the sect of the Pneumatici.[3]

He is mentioned several times by Juvenal, in his Satires.[4] (From Wikipedia⁴¹)

Archigenes Med., Fragmenta (0661: 001) "Frammenti medicinali di Archigene", Ed. Brescia, C. Naples: Libreria Scientifica Editrice, 1955. Page 17, line 18

ἔστι δὲ ἡ σύνθεσις τοῦ κύφους αὐτῇ· λίτου γαγάτου ☒ <γ> ἐλενίου ☒ <ς> ἀσπλάχθου φλοιοῦ ☒ <ζ> ῥίζης ἀσφοδέλου ☒ <δ> βράθυος ☒ <ς> ἀρκευθίδος φλέρια <ρ> βδέλλης πετραικῆς ☒ <ζ> ἰσχάδων λιπαρῶν ἀτέγκτων ☒ <β> ἀμμωνιακοῦ ☒ <γ> ὀνύχου Ἰνδικοῦ σπέρματος πηγάνου ἀγρίου κόστου ἀνὰ ☒ <ς> καρύων κο.

Archigenes Med., Fragmenta Page 19, line 28

βαλαυστίων ταρ' <α> μάκερος ταρ' <α> ☒ ὀμφακίου ταρ' <α> ὑοσκυάμου σπέρματος ταρ' <α> κέρατος ἐλαφείου ταρ' ☒ ὀπίου ταρ' <β> βάτου ἁώρου καρποῦ ταρ' <α> μύρτου μέλανος ταρ' <α> σμύρνης τρωγλ<οδ>ύτιδος ταρ' ☒ λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ταρ' ☒ κοραλίου ταρ' <α> σιδίων ταρ' ☒ κρόκου ταρ' <α> σχοι- νάνθης ταρ' ☒ ῥόδων ξηρῶν ταρ' ☒ Λημνίας σφραγίδος ταρ' <α> ☒ ἀρνογλώσσου χυλοῦ ταρ' <α> ἀκακίας ταρ' <α> λαδάνου ταρ' <α> μαράθρου σπόρου ἀνίσου ἀνὰ ταρ' ☒ στυπτηρίας λιβάνου ἀνὰ ταρ' <α> ῥοῦ μαγειρικοῦ ταρ' ☒ γῆς Σαμίας ταρ' ☒ κοιλίας περιστερᾶς ταρ' ☒ κοιλίας

41. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Archigenes>

5.43. HERODIAN

ἄλεκτρονός ἀσταφίδων ἄνευ τῶν γιγάρτων ῥόδων ἀνὰ τὰρ τὸ κόμμεος τὰρ <α> χαλκίτεως κισσήρεως ὀπτῆς ἀνὰ τὰρ ἡ χυλοῦ ὑποκιστίδος τὰρ <α> λαγωῦ πιτύας τὰρ .

Archigenes Med., Fragmenta inedita (0661: 002) “Frammenti inediti di Archigene”, Ed. Calabrò, G.L., 1961; Bollettino del comitato per la preparazione della edizione nazionale dei classici greci e latini 9. Page 70, line 13

ἡ κυφοειδῆς καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἐν θώρακι πάντα· σταφίδων σαρκὸς ἡ <κε>, κρόκου ἡ <α>, καλάμου Ἰνδικοῦ ἡ <β>, βδελλίου ἡ <β>, κινναμώμου ἡ <α>, κασίας ἡ <γ>, σχοίνου ἄνθους ἡ <β>, σμύρνης ἡ <δ>, τερεβινθίνης ἡ <δ>, ἀσπαλάθου ῥινήματος ἡ <β>, ναρδοστάχυος ἡ <γ>, μέλιτος ἡ <ις>, οἴνου τὸ ἄρκουιν, γλυκέος τὸ αὐταρκες.

Archigenes Med., Fragmenta inedita Page 70, line 25

Ἄλλη κυφοειδῆς Ἀνδρομάχου ποιεῖ καὶ πρὸς βῆχας καὶ ἀναγωγὰς ὑγρῶν κρόκου, κινναμώμου, σμύρνης ἀνὰ ἡ <α>, βδελλίου ἡ <δ>, ἀσπαλάθου τετρώβολον, σχοίνου ἄνθους ἡ <γ>, καλάμου Ἰνδικοῦ ἡ <β>, κασίας ἡ <α>, ναρδοστάχυος ἡ <α>, τερεβινθίνης ἡ <ις>, μέλιτος κατὰ κοτύλης C, σταφίδων λιπαρῶν ἡ <ρξ> τὰς σάρκας κεκαθαμέννας, οἴνου παλαιοῦ στύφοντος τὸ ἄρκουιν εἰς τὸ βρέξαι τὴν σταφίδα καὶ τὸ βδέλλιον καὶ τὴν σμύρνην.

5.43 Herodian

Herodian or Herodianus of Syria (ca. 170–240) was a minor Roman civil servant who wrote a colourful history in Greek titled History of the Empire from the Death of Marcus in eight books covering the years 180 to 238. His work is not entirely reliable although his relatively unbiased account of Elagabalus is more useful than that of Cassius Dio. He was a Greek (perhaps from Antioch) who appears to have lived for a considerable period of time in Rome, but possibly without holding any public office. From his extant work, we gather that he was still living at an advanced age during the reign of Gordianus III, who ascended the throne in 238. Beyond this, nothing is known of his life. (From Wikipedia⁴²)

Herodianus Hist., Ab excessu divi Marci (0015: 001) “Herodiani ab excessu divi Marci libri octo”, Ed. Stavenhagen, K. Leipzig: Teubner, 1922, Repr. 1967. Book 1, chapter 15, section 5, line 1

42. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Herodian>.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τότε γούν εἶδομεν ὅσα ἐν γρα- φαῖς ἐθαυμάζομεν· ἀπό τε γάρ Ἰνδῶν καὶ Αἰθιοπῶν, εἴ τι πρότερον ἄγνωστον ἦν, μεσημβρίας τε καὶ τῆς ἀρκ- τῶας γῆς ζῶα πάντα φονεύων Ῥωμαίοις ἐδείξε.

On marksmanship and dissolution of an emperor: “From India and Ethiopia, from lands to the north and to the south, any animals hitherto unknown he displayed to the Romans and then dispatched them. On one occasion he shot arrows with crescent-shaped heads at Moroccan ostriches, birds that move with great speed, both because of their swiftness afoot and the sail-like nature of their wings.”⁴³

5.44 Arrian of Nicomedia

5.44.1 About Arrian

Arrian of Nicomedia (/ˈæriən/; Latin: Lucius Flavius Arrianus Xenophon; Greek: Ἀρριανός c. AD 86 – 160) was a Roman (ethnic Greek)[3] historian, public servant, military commander and philosopher of the 2nd-century Roman period. As with other authors of the Second Sophistic, Arrian wrote primarily in Attic (Indica is in Herodotus’ Ionic dialect, his philosophical works in Koine Greek). (From Wikipedia)

On *Anabasis Alexandri*:

Anabasis Alexandri (Greek: Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀνάβασις *Alexándrou anábasis*), the Campaigns of Alexander by Arrian, is the most important source on Alexander the Great. The Greek term *anabasis* referred to an expedition from a coastline into the interior of a country. The term *katabasis* referred to a trip from the interior to the coast. So a more literal translation would be *The Expedition of Alexander*. This work on Alexander is one of the few surviving complete accounts of the Macedonian conqueror’s expedition. Arrian was able to use sources which are now lost, such as the contemporary works by Callisthenes (the nephew of Alexander’s tutor Aristotle), Onesicritus, Nearchus, and Aristobulus, and the slightly later work of Cleitarchus. Most important of all, Arrian had the biography of Alexander by Ptolemy,

43. http://www.tertullian.org/fathers/herodian_01_book1.htm.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

one of Alexander's leading generals and possibly his half-brother. It is primarily a military history; it has little to say about Alexander's personal life, his role in Greek politics or the reasons why the campaign against Persia was launched in the first place. (From Wikipedia)

5.44.2 *Historia Indica*

Text: Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Historia Indica (0074: 002) "Flavii Arriani quae exstant omnia, vol. 2", Ed. Roos, A.G., Wirth, G. Leipzig: Teubner, 1968 (1st edn. corr.).

ΙΝΔΙΚΗ

1.1.1 Τὰ ἔξω Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἔστε ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Κωφῆνα Ἀσσηνοὶ καὶ Ἀσσηνοὶ, ἔθνεα Ἰνδικά, 1.2.1 ἐποικέουσιν, ἀλλ' οὔτε μεγάλοι τὰ σώματα, καθάπερ οἱ ἐντὸς τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ὠκισμένοι, οὔτε ἀγαθοὶ ὡσαύτως τὸν θυμὸν οὐδὲ μέλανες ὡσαύτως τοῖς πολλοῖς Ἰνδοῖσιν. 1.3.1 οὗτοι πάλαι μὲν Ἀσσυρίοις ὑπήκοοι ἦσαν, ἔπειτα Μήδοισιν, ἐπὶ δὲ Μήδοισι Περσέων ἤκουον, καὶ φόρους ἀπέφερον Κύρῳ τῷ Καμβύσου ἐκ τῆς γῆς σφῶν, οὓς 1.4.1 ἔταξε Κύρος. Νυσαῖοι δὲ οὐκ Ἰνδικὸν γένος ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ τῶν ἄμα Διονύσῳ ἐλθόντων ἐς τὴν γῆν τὴν Ἰνδῶν, τυχὸν μὲν [καὶ] Ἑλλήνων, ὅσοι ἀπόμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐγένοντο ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις οὕστινας πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς Διόνυσος 1.5.1 ἐπολέμησε, τυχὸν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων τοὺς ἐθέλοντας τοῖς Ἑλλήσι συνώκισε, τὴν τε χώραν Νυσαίην ὠνόμασεν ἀπὸ τῆς τροφοῦ τῆς Νύσης Διόνυσος καὶ τὴν πόλιν 1.6.1 αὐτὴν Νῦσαν. καὶ τὸ ὄρος τὸ πρὸς τῇ πόλει, ὅτου ἐν τῇσιν ὑπωρεΐησιν ὠκισται ἡ Νῦσα, Μηρὸς κληίζεται ἐπὶ 1.7.1 τῇ συμφορῇ ἣτινι ἐχρήσατο εὐθύς γενόμενος. ταῦτα μὲν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἐπὶ Διονύσῳ ἐποίησαν, καὶ ἐξηγείσθων αὐτὰ 1.8.1 ὅσοι λόγοι Ἑλλήνων ἢ βαρβάρων ἐν Ἀσσηνοῖσι δὲ Μάσσασκα, πόλις μεγάλη, ἵναπερ καὶ τὸ κράτος τῆς γῆς ἐστὶ τῆς Ἀσσηνῆς· καὶ ἄλλη πόλις Πευκελαΐτις, μεγάλη καὶ αὐτή, οὐ μακρὰν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ. ταῦτα μὲν ἔξω τοῦ 1.8.5 Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ὠκισται πρὸς ἐσπέρην ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸν 2.1.1 Κωφῆνα· τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ πρὸς ἔω, τοῦτό μοι ἔστω ἡ Ἰνδῶν γῆ καὶ Ἰνδοὶ οὗτοι ἔστωσαν. ὅροι δὲ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς πρὸς μὲν βορέου ἀνέμου ὁ 2.2.1 Ταῦρος τὸ ὄρος. καλέεται δὲ οὐ Ταῦρος ἔτι ἐν τῇ γῇ ταύτῃ, ἀλλὰ ἄρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ὁ Ταῦρος τῆς κατὰ Παμφύλους τε καὶ Λυκίην καὶ Κίλικας παρατείνει τε ἔστε τὴν πρὸς ἔω θάλασσαν, τέμνων τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν, 2.3.1 ἄλλο δὲ ἄλλη καλέεται τὸ ὄρος, τῇ μὲν Παραπάμιος, τῇ δὲ Ἡμωδός, ἄλλη δὲ Ἴμαον κληίζεται, καὶ τυχὸν ἄλλα 2.4.1 καὶ ἄλλα ἔχει οὐνόματα. Μακεδόνες δὲ οἱ ξὺν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ στρατεύσαντες Καύκασον αὐτὸ ἐκάλεον, ἄλλον τοῦτον Καύκασον, οὐ τὸν Σκυθικόν, ὥς καὶ [τὸν] ἐπέκεινα τοῦ 2.5.1 Καυκάσου λόγον κατέχειν ὅτι ἦλθεν Ἀλέξανδρος. τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέρην δὲ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς ὁ ποταμὸς ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἀπείργει ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν, ἵναπερ αὐτὸς κατὰ δύο στόματα ἐκιδῶι, οὐ συνεχέα ἀλλήλοισι τὰ 2.5.5 στόματα, καθάπερ τὰ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

πέντε τοῦ Ἰστροῦ ἐστὶ συνεχέα, 2.6.1 ἀλλ' ὥς τὰ τοῦ Νείλου, ὑπ' ὧν τὸ Δέλτα ποιεέ-
ται τὸ Αἰγύπτιον, ὧδέ τι καὶ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς Δέλτα ποιεῖ ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμός, οὐ μείον τοῦ
Αἰγυπτίου, καὶ τοῦτο 2.7.1 Πάταλα τῇ Ἰνδῶν γλώσσει καλεῖται. τὸ δὲ πρὸς νότου τε
ἀνέμου καὶ μεσημβρίας αὐτὴ ἡ μεγάλη θάλασσα ἀπείργει τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν, καὶ τὰ πρὸς
ἔω ἢ αὐτὴ θά- 2.8.1 λασσα ἀπείργει. τὰ μὲν πρὸς μεσημβρίας κατὰ Πάταλά τε καὶ τοῦ
Ἰνδοῦ τὰς ἐκβολὰς ὥφθη πρὸς τε Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ Μακεδόνων καὶ πολλῶν Ἑλλήνων.
τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἔω Ἀλέξανδρος μὲν οὐκ ἐπῆλθε τὰ [δὲ] πρόσω ποταμοῦ 2.9.1 Ὑφάσιος,
ὀλίγοι δὲ ἀνέγραψαν τὰ μέχρι ποταμοῦ Γάγ- γεω καὶ ἵνα τοῦ Γάγγεω αἱ ἐκβολαὶ καὶ
πόλις Παλίμ- 3.1.1 βοθρα μεγίστη Ἰνδῶν πρὸς τῶν Γάγγη. ἐμοὶ δὲ <Ἑρα- τοσθένης> ὁ
Κυρηναῖος πιστότερος ἄλλου ἔστω, ὅτι γῆς 3.2.1 περιόδου πέρι ἔμελεν Ἑρατοσθένης.
οὗτος ἀπὸ τοῦ ὄρεος τοῦ Ταύρου, ἵνα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ αἱ πηγαί, παρ' αὐτὸν <τὸν> Ἰνδὸν
ποταμὸν ἰόντι ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὰς ἐκβολὰς μυρίους
σταδίους καὶ τρισχι- 3.3.1 λίους τὴν πλευρὴν λέγει ἐπέχειν τῆς γῆς τῆς Ἰνδῶν. ταυ-
τησί δὲ ἀντίπορον πλευρὴν ποιεῖ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὄρεος παρὰ τὴν ἐὼν θάλασσαν,
οὐκέτι ταύτῃ τῇ πλευρῇ ἴσην, ἀλλὰ ἄκρην γὰρ ἀνέχειν ἐπὶ μέγα εἴσω εἰς τὸ πέ- 3.3.5
λαγος, ἐς τρισχιλίους σταδίους μάλιστα ἀνατείνουσιν τὴν ἄκρην· εἴη ἂν ὧν αὐτῷ ἢ
πλευρῇ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς <ἢ> πρὸς ἔω μυρίους καὶ ἑξακισχιλίους σταδίους ἐπέχουσα.
3.4.1 τοῦτο μὲν αὐτῷ πλάτος τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς συμβαίνει, μῆκος δὲ τὸ ἀπ' ἐσπέρας ἐπὶ
ἔω ἔστε μὲν ἐπὶ πόλιν Παλίμ- βοθρα μεμετρημένον σχοίνοισι λέγει ἀναγράφειν καὶ –
εἶναι γὰρ ὁδὸν βασιλὴν – τοῦτο ἐπέχειν ἐς μυ- 3.4.5 ρίους σταδίους· τὰ δὲ ἐπέκεινα
οὐκέτι ὡσαύτως ἀτρεκέα· 3.5.1 φήμας δὲ ὅσοι ἀνέγραψαν, ξὺν τῇ ἄκρῃ τῇ ἀνεχούσῃ
ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἐς μυρίους σταδίους μάλιστα ἐπέχειν λέγου- σιν· εἶναι δὲ ἂν ὧν τὸ
μῆκος τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς σταδίων 3.6.1 μάλιστα δισμυρίων. <Κτησίης> δὲ ὁ Κνίδιος τὴν
Ἰνδῶν γῆν ἴσην τῇ ἄλλῃ Ἀσίῃ λέγει, οὐδὲν λέγων, οὐδὲ <Ὀνη- σίκριτος>, τρίτην μοῖ-
ραν τῆς πάσης γῆς. <Νέαρχος> δὲ μηνῶν τεσσάρων ὁδὸν τὴν δι' αὐτοῦ τοῦ πεδίου
τῆς 3.7.1 Ἰνδῶν γῆς. <Μεγασθένης> δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ ἀνατολῶν ἐς ἐσπέ- ρην πλάτος ἐστὶ
τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς ὅ τι περ οἱ ἄλλοι μῆκος ποιεοῦσι· καὶ λέγει <Μεγασθένης> μυρίων καὶ
ἑξακισχι- 3.8.1 λίων σταδίων εἶναι ἵνα περ τὸ βραχύτατον αὐτοῦ. τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ ἄρκτου
πρὸς μεσημβρίην, τοῦτο δὲ αὐτῷ μῆκος γί- νεται, καὶ ἐπέχει <σταδίους> τριηκοσίου
καὶ δισχιλίους καὶ δισμυρίους ἵνα περ τὸ στενότατον αὐτοῦ. 3.9.1 ποταμοὶ δὲ τοσοῖδε
εἰσὶν ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ ὅσοι οὐδὲ ἐν τῇ πάσῃ Ἀσίῃ. μέγιστοι μὲν ὁ Γάγγης τε καὶ ὁ Ἰν-
δός, ὅτου καὶ ἡ γῆ ἐπώνυμος, ἄμφω τοῦ τε Νείλου τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου καὶ τοῦ Ἰστροῦ τοῦ
Σκυθικοῦ, καὶ εἰ ἐς 3.10.1 ταῦτό συνέλθοι αὐτοῖσι τὸ ὕδωρ, μέζονες. δοκέειν δὲ

ἔμοιγε, καὶ ὁ Ἀκεσίνης μέζων ἐστὶ τοῦ τε Ἰστροῦ καὶ τοῦ Νείλου, ἵνα περ παραλα-
βὼν ἅμα τὸν τε Ὑδάσπεα καὶ τὸν Ὑδραῶτα καὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν ἐμβάλλει ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν,
ὥς 3.10.5 καὶ τριάκοντα αὐτῷ στάδια τὸ πλάτος ταύτῃ εἶναι· καὶ τυχὸν καὶ ἄλλοι
πολλοὶ μέζονες ποταμοὶ ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ ῥέουσιν. 4.1.1 ἀλλὰ οὐ μοι ἀτρεκέες ὑπὲρ τῶν
ἐπέκεινα Ὑφάσιος ποταμοῦ ἰσχυρίσασθαι, ὅτι οὐ πρόσω τοῦ Ὑφάσιος ἦλθεν 4.2.1 Ἀλέ-

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

ξανδρος. αὐτοῖν δὲ τοῖν μεγίστοις ποταμοῖν τοῦ τε Γάγγεω καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὸν Γάγγεα μεγέθει πολὺ τι ὑπερφέρειν <Μεγασθένης> ἀνέγραψε, καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι 4.3.1 μνήμην τοῦ Γάγγεω ἔχουσιν· αὐτόν τε γὰρ μέγαν ἀνίς- χεῖν ἐκ τῶν πηγέων, δέχεσθαι τε ἐς ἐωυτὸν τὸν τε Καῖνὰν ποταμὸν καὶ τὸν Ἐραννοβόαν καὶ τὸν Κοσσό- ανον, πάντας πλωτοὺς, ἔτι δὲ Σῶνόν τε ποταμὸν καὶ 4.4.1 Σιττόκατιν καὶ Σολόματιν, καὶ τούτους πλωτοὺς, ἐπὶ δὲ Κονδοχάτην τε καὶ Σάμβον καὶ Μάγωνα καὶ Ἀγό- ρανιν καὶ Ὠμαλιν. ἐμβάλλουσι δὲ ἐς αὐτὸν Κομμινά- σης τε μέγας ποταμὸς καὶ Κάκουθις καὶ Ἀνδώματις ἐξ 4.5.1 ἔθνος Ἰνδικοῦ τοῦ Μαδυανδινῶν ῥέων, καὶ ἐπὶ τού- τοισιν Ἄμυστις παρὰ πό- λιν Καταδούπην, καὶ Ὀξύμαγισ ἐπὶ <τοῖσι> Παζάλαις καλουμένοισι· καὶ Ἐρέννεσις ἐν 4.6.1 Μάθαις, ἔθνη Ἰνδικῶ, συμβάλλει τῷ Γάγγῃ. τού- των λέγει <Μεγασθένης> οὐ- δένα εἶναι τοῦ Μαϊάνδρου 4.7.1 ἀποδέοντα, ἵναπερ ναυσίπορος ὁ Μαϊάνδρος. εἶναι ὦν τὸ εὖρος τῷ Γάγγῃ, ἔνθαπερ αὐτὸς ἐωυτοῦ στενότητος, ἐς ἑκατὸν σταδίους· πολ- λαχῇ δὲ καὶ λιμνάζειν, ὥς μὴ ἀποπτον εἶναι τὴν πέρην χώρην, ἵναπερ χθαμαλή τέ 4.8.1 ἐστὶ καὶ οὐδαμῇ γηλόφοισιν ἀνεστηκυῖα. τῷ δὲ Ἰνδῶ ἐς ταὐτὸν ἔρχεται. Ὑδραώτης μὲν ἐν Καμβισθόλοις, παρει- ληφῶς τὸν τε Ὑφασιν ἐν Ἀστρύβαις καὶ τὸν Σαράγγην ἐκ Κηκαίων καὶ τὸν Σύδρον ἐξ Ἀττακηνῶν <ῥέοντα>, ἐς 4.9.1 Ἀκεσίνην ἐμβάλλει. Ὑδά- σπης δὲ ἐν Συδράκαις ἄγων ἅμα οἱ τὸν Σίναρον ἐν Ἀρίσπησιν ἐς τὸν Ἀκεσίνην ἐκ- 4.10.1 διδοῖ καὶ οὗτος. ὁ δὲ Ἀκεσίνης ἐν Μαλλοῖς ξυμβάλλει τῷ Ἰνδῶ· καὶ Τούταπος δὲ μέγας ποταμὸς ἐς τὸν Ἀκε- σίνην ἐκδιδοῖ. τούτων ὁ Ἀκεσίνης ἐμπλησθεὶς καὶ τῇ ἐπικλήσει ἐκνικήσας αὐτὸς τῷ ἐωυτοῦ ἤδη ὀνόματι ἐς- 4.11.1 βάλλει ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν. Κωφὴν δὲ ἐν Πευκελαίτιδι, ἅμα οἱ ἄγων Μαλάμαντόν τε καὶ Σόαστον καὶ Γαροϊάν, ἐκ- 4.12.1 διδοῖ ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν. καθύπερθε δὲ τουτέων Πάρεννος καὶ Σάπαρνος, οὐ πολὺ διέχοντες, ἐμβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν. Σόανος δὲ ἐκ τῆς ὀρεινῆς τῆς Ἀβισσαρέων ἔρη- μος ἄλλου ποταμοῦ ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς αὐτόν. καὶ τουτέων τοὺς 4.13.1 πολλοὺς <Μεγασθένης> λέγει ὅτι πλωτοὶ εἰσιν. οὐκ οὐκ ἀπιστίαν χρή ἔχειν ὑπὲρ τε τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ τοῦ Γάγγεω μηδὲ συμβλητοὺς εἶναι αὐτοῖσι τὸν τε Ἰστρον καὶ τοῦ Νείλου 4.14.1 τὸ ὕδωρ. ἐς μὲν γε τὸν Νεῖλον οὐδέναι ποταμὸν ἐκδι- δόντα ἴσμεν, ἀλλ' ἀπ' αὐτοῦ διώρυχας τετμημένας κατὰ 4.15.1 τὴν χώρην τὴν Αἰγυπτίην· ὁ δὲ Ἰστρος ὀλίγος μὲν ἀνίσχει ἀπὸ τῶν πη- γέων, δέχεται δὲ πολλοὺς ποταμούς, ἀλλὰ οὔτε πλήθει ἴσους τοῖς Ἰνδῶν ποταμοῖσιν, οἱ ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν καὶ τὸν Γάγγην ἐκδιδοῦσιν, πλωτοὺς δὲ 4.15.5 δὴ καὶ κάρτα ὀλίγους, ὦν τοὺς μὲν αὐτὸς ἰδὼν οἶδα, τὸν 4.16.1 Ἐνον τε καὶ τὸν Σάον. Ἐνος μὲν ἐν μεθορίῳ τῆς Νω- ρικῶν καὶ Ραιτῶν γῆς μίγνυται τῷ Ἰστρῷ, ὁ δὲ Σάος κατὰ Παίονας. ὁ δὲ χῶ- ρος, ἵναπερ συμβάλλουσιν οἱ πο- ταμοί, Ταυροῦνος καλέεται. ὅστις δὲ καὶ ἄλλον οἶδε 4.16.5 ναυσίπορον τῶν ἐς τὸν Ἰστρον ἐκδιδόντων, ἀλλὰ οὐ πολλοὺς που οἶδε. 5.1.1 τὸ δὲ αἴτιον ὅστις ἐθέλει φράζειν τοῦ πλήθεός τε καὶ μεγέθεος τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν, φρα- ζέτω· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ 5.2.1 ταῦτα ὡς ἀκοή ἀναγεγράφθω. ἐπεὶ καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν ποταμῶν οὐνόματα <Μεγασθένης> ἀνέγραψεν, οἱ ἔξω τοῦ Γάγγεω τε καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐκδιδοῦσιν ἐς τὸν ἐξῶν τε καὶ μεσημβρινὸν τὸν ἔξω πόντον, ὥστε τοὺς πάντας 5.2.5 ὀκτῶ καὶ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

πεντήκοντα λέγει ὅτι εἰσὶν Ἴνδοι ποταμοί, 5.3.1 ναυσίποροι πάντες. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ <Μεγασθένης> πολλὴν δοκέει μοι ἐπελθεῖν τῆς Ἰνδῶν χώρας, πλὴν γε <δὴ> ὅτι πλεῦνα ἢ οἱ ξὺν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῷ Φιλίππου ἐπελθόντες· συγγενέσθαι γὰρ Σανδροκόττῳ λέγει, τῷ μεγίστῳ βασιλεῖ 5.4.1 Ἰνδῶν, καὶ Πώρου ἔτι τούτῳ μείζονι. οὗτος ὢν ὁ <Μεγασθένης> λέγει, οὔτε Ἰνδοὺς ἐπιστρατεῦσαι οὐδαμοῖσιν ἀν- 5.5.1θρώποισιν, οὔτε Ἰνδοῖσιν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους, ἀλλὰ Σέσωστριν μὲν τὸν Αἰγύπτιον, τῆς Ἀσίας καταστρεψάμενον τὴν πολλήν, ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην σὺν στρατιῇ 5.6.1 ἐλάσαντα ὀπίσω ἀπονοστήσαι, Ἰδάνθυρσον δὲ τὸν Σκύ-θεα ἐκ Σκυθίας ὀρμηθέντα πολλὰ μὲν τῆς Ἀσίας ἔθνεα καταστρέψασθαι, ἐπελθεῖν δὲ καὶ τὴν Αἰγυπτίων γῆν 5.7.1 κρατέοντα. Σεμίραμιν δὲ τὴν Ἀσσυρίην ἐπιχειρεῖν μὲν στέλλεσθαι εἰς Ἰνδοὺς, ἀποθανεῖν δὲ πρὶν τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς βουλευμασιν. ἀλλὰ Ἀλέξανδρον γὰρ στρατεῦσαι ἐπ' 5.8.1 Ἰνδοὺς μῦνον. καὶ πρὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου Διονύσου μὲν περί πολλὸς λόγος κατέχει ὥς καὶ τούτου στρατεύσαντος ἐς Ἰνδοὺς καὶ καταστρεψαμένου Ἰνδοὺς, Ἡρακλέος δὲ περί 5.9.1 οὐ πολλός. Διονύσου μὲν γε καὶ Νῦσα πόλις μνήμα οὐ φαῦλον τῆς στρατηλασίης, καὶ ὁ Μηρὸς τὸ ὄρος, καὶ ὁ κισσὸς ὅτι ἐν τῷ ὄρει τούτῳ φύεται, καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Ἴνδοι ὑπὸ τυμπάνων τε καὶ κυμβάλων στελλόμενοι ἐς τὰς 5.9.5 μάχας, καὶ ἐσθῆς αὐτοῖσι κατάστικτος ἐοῦσα, κατάπερ

τοῦ Διονύσου τοῖσι βάκχοισιν· Ἡρακλέος δὲ οὐ πολλὰ ὑπομνήματα. ἀλλὰ τὴν Ἄορνον γὰρ πέτρην, ἣντινα Ἀλέξανδρος βίῃ ἐχειρώσατο, ὅτι Ἡρακλῆς οὐ δυνατὸς ἐγένετο ἐξελεῖν, Μακεδονικὸν δοκέει μοι τι κόμπασμα, 5.10.5 κατάπερ ὢν καὶ τὸν Παραπάμισον Καύκασον ἐκάλεον Μακεδόνες, οὐδέν τι προσήκοντα τούτῳ τῷ Καυκάσῳ. 5.11.1 καὶ τι καὶ ἄντρον ἐπιφρασθέντες ἐν Παραπαμισάδαισι, τοῦτο ἔφασαν ἐκεῖνο εἶναι τοῦ Προμηθέως τοῦ Τιτηνός τὸ ἄντρον, ἐν ὧτ' ἐκρέματο ἐπὶ τῇ κλοπῇ τοῦ πυρός. 5.12.1 καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν Σίβαισιν, Ἰνδικῶ γενεῖ, ὅτι δορὰς ἀμπεχομένους εἶδον τοὺς Σίβας, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἡρακλέους στρατηλασίης ἔφασκον τοὺς ὑπολειφθέντας εἶναι τοὺς Σίβας· καὶ γὰρ καὶ σκυτάλην φορέουσιν τε οἱ Σίβαι καὶ τῇσι 5.12.5 βουσὶν αὐτῶν ῥόπαλον ἐπικέκασται, καὶ τοῦτο ἐς μνήμην 5.13.1 ἀνέφερον τοῦ ῥοπάλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέους. εἰ δὲ τῷ πιστὰ ταῦτα, ἄλλος ἂν οὗτος Ἡρακλῆς εἴη, οὐχ ὁ Θηβαῖος ἢ ὁ Τύριος [οὗτος] ἢ ὁ Αἰγύπιος, ἢ τις καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄνω χώραν οὐ πόρρω τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς ὤκισμένος μέγας 5.13.5 βασιλεύς. 6.1.1 ταῦτα μὲν μοι ἐκβολὴ ἔστω τοῦ λόγου ἐς τὸ μὴ πιστὰ φαίνεσθαι ὅσα ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Ὑφάσιος ποταμοῦ Ἰνδῶν μετεξέτεροι ἀνέγραψαν· (ἔστε γὰρ ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν οἱ τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου στρατηλασίης μετασχόντες 6.2.1 οὐ πάντῃ ἄπιστοὶ εἰσιν)· ἐπεὶ καὶ τόδε λέγει <Μεγασθένης> ὑπὲρ ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ, Σίλαν μὲν εἶναί οἱ ὄνομα, ῥέειν δὲ ἀπὸ κρήνης ἐπωνύμου τοῦ ποταμοῦ διὰ τῆς χώρας τῆς Σιλαίων, καὶ τούτων ἐπωνύμων τοῦ πο- 6.3.1 ταμοῦ τε καὶ τῆς κρήνης, τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ παρέχεσθαι τοι- ὄνδε. οὐδέν εἶναι ὅτ' ἀντέχει τὸ ὕδωρ, <καὶ> οὔτε τι νήχεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτοῦ οὔτε τι ἐπιπλεῖν, ἀλλὰ πάντα γὰρ ἐς βυσσὸν δύνει· οὕτω τι ἀμενηνότερον πάντων εἶναι 6.3.5 τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκεῖνο καὶ ἡεροειδέστερον. 6.4.1 ὕεται δὲ ἡ Ἰνδῶν γῆ τοῦ

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

θήρεος, μάλιστα μὲν τὰ ὄρεα, Παραπάμισός τε καὶ ὁ Ἡμωδὸς καὶ τὸ Ἰμαϊκὸν ὄρος, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων μεγάλοι καὶ θολεροὶ οἱ ποταμοὶ ρέουσιν. 6.5.1 ὕεται δὲ τοῦ θέρους καὶ τὰ πεδία τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὥστε λιμνάζει τὰ πολλὰ αὐτέων. καὶ ἔφυγεν ἡ Ἀλεξάνδρου στρατιὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου ποταμοῦ μέσου θέρους, ὑπερ- 6.6.1 βαλόντος τοῦ ὕδατος ἐς τὰ πεδία. ὥστε ἀπὸ τῶνδε ἔξεστι τεκμηριοῦσθαι καὶ τοῦ Νείλου τὸ πάθημα τοῦτο, ὅτι εἰκὸς [εἶναι] ὕεσθαι τὰ Αἰθιοπῶν ὄρεα τοῦ θέρους, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνων ἐμπιπλάμενον τὸν Νεῖλον ὑπερβάλλειν ὑπὲρ 6.7.1 τὰς ὄχθας ἐς τὴν γῆν τὴν Αἰγυπτίην. θολερὸς ὢν καὶ οὗτος ῥέει ἐν τῇδε τῇ ὥρῃ, ὥς οὔτε ἂν ἀπὸ χιόνος τηκο- μένης ἔρρεεν, οὔτε εἰ πρὸς τῶν ὥρῃ θέρους πνεόντων ἐτησίων ἀνέμων ἀνεκόπτετό οἱ τὸ ὕδωρ· ἄλλως τε οὐδὲ 6.8.1 χιονόβλητα εἶη ἂν τὰ Αἰθιοπῶν ὄρεα ὑπὸ καύματος. ὕεσθαι δὲ κατάπερ τὰ Ἰνδῶν οὐκ ἔξω ἐστὶ τοῦ εἰκότος, ἐπεὶ καὶ τᾶλλα <ἢ> Ἰνδῶν γῇ οὐκ ἀπέοικε τῆς Αἰθιοπίης καὶ οἱ ποταμοὶ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ὁμοίως τῷ Νείλῳ τῷ Αἰθιοπηίῳ τε 6.8.5 καὶ Αἰγυπτίῳ κροκοδείλους τε φέρουσιν, ἔστιν δὲ οἱ αὐτῶν καὶ ἰχθύας καὶ ἄλλα κήτεα ὅσα ὁ Νεῖλος πλὴν ἵππου τοῦ ποταμίου, – <Ὀνησίκριτος> δὲ καὶ τοὺς 6.9.1 ἵππους τοὺς ποταμίους λέγει ὅτι φέρουσι – τῶν τε ἀν-θρώπων αἱ ἰδέαι οὐ πάντῃ ἀπόδουσιν αἱ Ἰνδῶν τε καὶ Αἰθιοπῶν. οἱ μὲν πρὸς νότου ἀνέμου Ἰνδοὶ τοῖς Αἰθίοψι μᾶλλον τι εἰκότασι μέλανές τε ιδέσθαι εἰσὶ καὶ ἡ κόμη 6.9.5 αὐτοῖς μέλαινα, πλὴν γε δὴ ὅτι σιμοὶ οὐχ ὡσαύτως οὐδὲ οὐλόκρανοι ὡς Αἰθίοπες. οἱ δὲ βορειότεροι τούτων κατ' Αἰγυπτίους μάλιστα ἂν εἶεν τὰ σώματα. 7.1.1 ἔθνεα δὲ Ἰνδικὰ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τὰ ἅπαντα λέγει <Μεγασθένης>, δυοῖν δέοντα. καὶ πολλὰ μὲν εἶναι ἔθνεα Ἰνδικὰ καὶ αὐτὸς συμφέρομαι <Μεγασθένης>, τὸ δὲ ἀτρεκές οὐκ ἔχω εἰκάσαι ὅπως ἐκμαθὼν ἀνέγραψεν, οὐδὲ 7.1.5 πολλοστὸν μέρος τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς ἐπελθὼν, οὐδὲ ἐπιμι- 7.2.1 ξίης πᾶσι τοῖς γένεσιν εὐούσης ἐς ἀλλήλους. πάλαι μὲν δὴ νομάδας εἶναι Ἰνδοὺς, καθάπερ Σκυθῶν τοὺς οὐκ ἀροτῆρας, οἱ ἐπὶ τῇσιν ἀμάξῃσι πλανώμενοι ἄλλοτε ἄλ-λην τῆς Σκυθίης ἀμείβουσιν, οὔτε πόλης οἰκέοντες οὔτε 7.3.1 ἱερὰ θεῶν σέβοντες. οὕτω μὲν Ἰνδοῖσι πόλης εἶναι μὴδὲ ἱερὰ θεῶν δεδομμένα, ἀλλ' ἀμπίσχεσθαι μὲν δο-ράς θηρίων ὅσων κατακάνοιεν, σιτέεσθαι δὲ τῶν δειν-δρέων τὸν φλοιόν. καλέεσθαι δὲ τὰ δένδρεα ταῦτα τῇ 7.3.5 Ἰνδῶν φωνῇ τάλα, καὶ φύεσθαι ἐπ' αὐτῶν, καθάπερ τῶν 7.4.1 φοινίκων ἐπὶ τῇσι κορυφῇσιν, οἷά περ τολύπας. σιτέεσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν θηρίων ὅσα ἔλοιεν ὠμοφαγέοντας, πρὶν γε 7.5.1 δὴ Διόνυσον ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὴν χώραν τῶν Ἰνδῶν. Διόνυσον δὲ ἐλθόντα, ὡς καρτερὸς ἐγένετο Ἰνδῶν, πόληάς τε οἰκίσαι καὶ νόμους θέσθαι τῇσι πόλεσιν, οἶνου τε δο-τῆρα Ἰνδοῖς γενέσθαι καθάπερ Ἑλλήσι, καὶ σπείρειν δι- 7.6.1 δάξαι τὴν γῆν διδόντα αὐτὸν σπέρματα, ἢ οὐκ ἐλάσαντος ταύτῃ Τριπτολέμου, ὅτε περ ἐκ Δήμητρος ἐστάλη σπείρειν τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν, ἢ πρὸ Τριπτολέμου τις οὗτος Διόνυσος ἐπελθὼν τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν σπέρματά σφισιν 7.7.1 ἔδωκε καρποῦ τοῦ ἡμέρου. βόας τε ὑπ' ἀροτρον ζευῆσαι Διόνυσον πρῶτον καὶ ἀροτῆρας ἀντὶ νομάδων ποιῆσαι Ἰνδῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ ὀπλίσαι ὀπλοῖσι τοῖσιν ἀρηίοισι. 7.8.1 καὶ θεοὺς σέβειν ὅτι ἐδίδαξε Διόνυσος ἄλλους τε καὶ μάλιστα δὴ ἐωυτὸν κυμβαλίζοντας καὶ τυμπανίζοντας· καὶ ὄρχησιν δὲ ἐκδιδάξαι τὴν

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

σατυρικήν, τὸν κόρδακα

παρ' Ἑλλησι καλούμενον, καὶ κομᾶν [Ἰνδοὺς] τῷ θεῷ μιτρηφορέειν τε ἀναδείξαι καὶ μύρων ἀλοιφὰς ἐκδιδάξαι, ὥστε καὶ εἰς Ἀλέξανδρον ἔτι ὑπὸ κυμβάλων τε καὶ τυμπάνων ἐς τὰς μάχας Ἰνδοὶ καθίσταντο. 8.1.1 ἀπιόντα δὲ ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς, ὡς οἱ ταῦτα κεκοσμέατο, καταστήσαι βασιλέα τῆς χώρας Σπατέμβαν, τῶν ἐταίρων ἕνα τὸν βακχωδέστατον· τελευτήσαντος δὲ Σπατέμβαν τὴν βασιληίην ἐκδέξασθαι Βουδύαν τὸν τούτου παῖδα. 8.2.1 καὶ τὸν μὲν πεντήκοντα καὶ δύο ἔτεα βασιλεῦσαι Ἰνδῶν, τὸν πατέρα, τὸν δὲ παῖδα εἴκοσιν ἔτεα. καὶ τούτου 8.3.1 παῖδα ἐκδέξασθαι τὴν βασιληίην Κραδεύαν, καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε τὸ πολὺ μὲν κατὰ γένος ἀμείβειν τὴν βασιληίην, παῖδα παρὰ πατρός ἐκδεχόμενον· εἰ δὲ ἐκλείποι τὸ γένος, οὕτω δὴ ἀριστίνδην καθίστασθαι Ἰνδοῖσι βασιλέας. 8.4.1 Ἡρακλέα δέ, ὄντινα ἐς Ἰνδοὺς ἀφικέσθαι λόγος κατέχει, 8.5.1 παρ' αὐτοῖσιν Ἰνδοῖσι γηγενέα λέγεσθαι. τοῦτον τὸν Ἡρακλέα μάλιστα πρὸς Σουρασηνῶν γεραίρεσθαι, Ἰν- δικοῦ ἔθνεος, ἵνα δύο πόλεις μεγάλαι, Μέθορά τε καὶ Κλεισόβορα· καὶ ποταμὸς Ἰωμάνης πλωτὸς διαρρεῖ τὴν 8.6.1 χώραν αὐτῶν· τὴν σκευὴν δὲ οὗτος ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἦντινα ἐφόρει <Μεγασθένης> λέγει ὅτι ὁμοίην τῷ Θηβαίῳ Ἡρακλεῖ, ὡς αὐτοὶ Ἰνδοὶ ἀπηγέονται. καὶ τούτῳ ἄρσενος μὲν παῖδας πολλοὺς κάρτα γενέσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν 8.6.5 γῇ – πολλῇσι γὰρ δὴ γυναιξίν ἐς γάμον ἐλθεῖν καὶ τοῦτον τὸν Ἡρακλέα – , θυγατέρα δὲ μουνογενήν. 8.7.1 οὐνομα δὲ εἶναι τῇ παιδί Πανδαίην, καὶ τὴν χώραν, ἵνα τε ἐγένετο καὶ ἦστινος ἐπέτρεψεν αὐτῇ ἄρχειν Ἡρακλῆς, Πανδαίην <καλεῖσθαι> τῆς παιδὸς ἐπώνυμον. καὶ ταύτῃ ἐλέφαντας μὲν γενέσθαι ἐκ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐς 8.7.5 πεντακοσίους, ἵππον δὲ ἐς τετρακισχιλίην, πεζῶν δὲ ἐς 8.8.1 τὰς τρεῖς καὶ δέκα μυριάδας, καὶ τάδε μετεξέτεροι Ἰνδῶν περὶ Ἡρακλέους λέγουσιν, ἐπελθόντα αὐτὸν πᾶσαν γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν καὶ καθήραντα ὃ τι περ κακόν, καινὸν 8.9.1 εἶδος ἐξευρεῖν ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ κόσμου γυναικείου, ὄντινα καὶ εἰς τοῦτο ἔτι οἱ τε ἐξ Ἰνδῶν τῆς χώρας τὰ ἀγώγιμα παρ' ἡμέας ἀγινέοντες σπουδῇ ὠνεόμενοι ἐκκομίζουσι, καὶ Ἑλλήνων δὲ πάλαι καὶ Ῥωμαίων νῦν ὅσοι πολυ- 8.9.5 κτέανον καὶ εὐδαίμονες μέζονι ἔτι σπουδῇ ὠνεύονται, τὸν μαργαρίτην δὴ τὸν θαλάσσιον οὕτω τῇ Ἰνδῶν 8.10.1 γλώσσῃ καλεόμενον. τὸν γὰρ Ἡρακλέα, ὡς καλὸν οἱ ἐφάνη τὸ φόρημα, ἐκ πάσης τῆς θαλάσσης ἐς τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν συναγινέειν τὸν μαργαρίτην δὴ τοῦτον, τῇ θυγατρὶ 8.11.1 τῇ ἐωυτοῦ εἶναι κόσμον. καὶ λέγει <Μεγασθένης>, θη- ρεύεσθαι τὴν κόγχην αὐτοῦ δικτύοις, νέμεσθαι δ' ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ κατὰ ταῦτο πολλὰς κόγχας, κατάπερ τὰς μελίσσας. καὶ εἶναι γὰρ καὶ τοῖσι μαργαρίτησι βασιλέα 8.12.1 ἢ βασίλισσαν, ὡς τῇσι μελίσσησι. καὶ ὅστις μὲν ἐκείνον κατ' ἐπιτυχίην συλλάβοι, τοῦτον δὲ εὐπετέως περιβάλ- λειν καὶ τὸ ἄλλο σμήνος τῶν μαργαριτῶν· εἰ δὲ διαφύγοι σφᾶς ὁ βασιλεὺς, τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι θηρατοὺς εἶναι τοὺς 8.12.5 ἄλλους. τοὺς ἐλόντας δὲ περιορᾶν κατασαπῆναί σφισι 8.13.1 τὴν σάρκα, τῷ δὲ ὁστέῳ ἐς κόσμον χρῆσθαι. καὶ εἶναι γὰρ καὶ παρ' Ἰνδοῖσι τὸν μαργαρίτην τριστάσιον κατὰ τιμὴν πρὸς χρυσίον τὸ ἄπεφθον, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ ὀρυσσόμενον. 9.1.1 ἐν δὲ τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, ἵνα ἐβασίλευσεν

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

ἡ θυγάτηρ τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, τὰς μὲν γυναῖκας ἐπταέτεις ἐούσας ἐς ὥρην γάμου ἰέναι, τοὺς δὲ ἄνδρας τεσσαράκοντα ἔτα 9.2.1 τὰ πλεῖστα βιώσκεσθαι. καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτου λεγόμενον λόγον εἶναι παρὰ Ἰνδοῖσιν. Ἡρακλέα, ὁψιγόνου οἱ γε- νομένης τῆς παιδός, ἐπεὶ τε δὴ ἐγγὺς ἔμαθεν ἑαυτῷ ἐοῦσαν τὴν τελευταίην, οὐκ ἔχοντα ὅτῳ ἀνδρὶ ἐκδῶ τὴν 9.2.5 παῖδα ἐωυτοῦ ἐπαξίῳ, αὐτὸν μιγῆναι τῇ παιδί ἐπτατέτῃ ἐούσῃ, ὥς γένος ἐξ οὗ τε κάκεινης ὑπολείπεσθαι Ἰνδῶν 9.3.1 βασιλέας. ποιῆσαι ὧν αὐτὴν Ἡρακλέα ὠραίην γάμου· καὶ ἐκ τοῦδε ἅπαν τὸ γένος τοῦτο ὅτου ἡ Πανδαίη 9.4.1 ἐπῆρξε, ταῦτόν τοῦτο γέρας ἔχειν παρὰ Ἡρακλέος. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, εἴπερ ὧν τὰ ἐς τοσόνδε ἄτοπα Ἡρακλέης οἴος τε ἦν ἐξεργάζεσθαι, κἂν αὐτὸν ἀποφῆναι μακροβιώτερον, 9.5.1 ὥς ὠραίῃ μιγῆναι τῇ παιδί. ἀλλὰ γὰρ εἰ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ τῆς ὥρης τῶν ταύτῃ παίδων ἀτρεκέα ἐστίν, ἐς ταῦτόν φέρειν δοκεῖ ἔμοιγε ἐς ὃ τι περ καὶ <τὰ> ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῆς ἡλικίης ὅτι τεσσαρακοντούτεες ἀποθνήσκουσιν οἱ πρε- 9.6.1 σβύτατοι αὐτῶν. οἷς γὰρ τό τε γῆρας τοσῶδε ταχύτερον ἐπέρχεται καὶ ὁ θάνατος ὁμοῦ τῷ γήρῳ, πάντως που καὶ 9.7.1 ἡ ἀκμὴ πρὸς λόγον τοῦ τέλους ταχύτερῃ ἐπανθέει. ὥστε τριακοντούτεες μὲν ὠμογέροντες ἂν που εἶεν αὐτοῖσιν οἱ ἄνδρες, εἴκοσι δὲ ἔτα γεγονότες οἱ ἔξω ἡβῆς νεηνί- σκοι, ἡ δὲ ἀκροτάτῃ ἡβῇ ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἔτα· καὶ 9.7.5 τῇσι γυναιξὶν ὥρῃ τοῦ γάμου κατὰ λόγον ἂν οὕτω ἐς 9.8.1 τὰ ἐπτὰ ἔτα συμβαίνοι. καὶ γὰρ τοὺς καρποὺς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρῃ πεπαίνεισθαι τε ταχύτερον [μὲν] τῆς ἄλλης αὐτὸς οὗτος <Μεγασθένης> ἀνέγραψεν καὶ φθίνειν τα- χύτερον. 9.9.1 ἀπὸ μὲν δὴ Διονύσου βασιλέας ἡρίθμεον Ἰνδοὶ ἐς Σανδρόκοττον τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ἔτα δὲ δύο καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ ἑξακισχίλια· ἐν δὲ τούτοις τρεῖς τὸ πᾶν εἰς ἐλευθερίην ***, τὴν δὲ καὶ ἐς τριακό- 9.10.1 σια, τὴν δὲ εἴκοσιν τε ἐτέων καὶ ἑκατόν. πρεσβύτερόν τε Διόνυσον Ἡρακλέος δέκα καὶ πέντε γενεῇσιν Ἰνδοὶ λέγουσιν· ἄλλον δὲ οὐδένα ἐμβαλεῖν ἐς γῆν τὴν Ἰνδῶν

ἐπὶ πολέμῳ, οὐδὲ Κῦρον τὸν Καμβύσεω, καίτοι ἐπὶ 9.10.5 Σκύθας ἐλάσαντα καὶ τᾶλλα πολυπραγμονέστατον δὴ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν βασιλέων γενόμενον τὸν Κῦρον. 9.11.1 ἀλλὰ Ἀλέξανδρον γὰρ ἐλθεῖν τε καὶ κρατῆσαι [πάντων] τοῖς ὅπλοις ὅσους γε δὴ ἐπῆλθε· καὶ ἂν καὶ πάντων κρα- 9.12.1 τῆσαι, εἰ ἡ στρατιὴ ἤθελεν. οὐ μὲν δὴ οὐδὲ Ἰνδῶν τινὰ ἔξω τῆς οἰκείης σταλῆναι ἐπὶ πολέμῳ διὰ δικαιοσύνην. 10.1.1 λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε, μνημεῖα ὅτι Ἰνδοὶ τοῖς τελευ- τήσασιν οὐ ποιεοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἀρετὰς γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἱκανὰς ἐς μνήμην τίθενται τοῖσιν ἀποθανοῦσι καὶ τὰς 10.2.1 ψδὰς αἱ αὐτοῖσιν ἐπᾶδονται. πόλεων δὲ καὶ ἀριθμὸν οὐκ εἶναι ἂν ἀτρεκέες ἀναγράφαι τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ὑπὸ πλήθους· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὅσαι παραποτάμια αὐτέων ἢ παραθαλάσσια, 10.3.1 ταύτας μὲν ξυλίνας ποιεέσθαι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐκ πλίνθου ποιεομένης διαρκέσαι ἐπὶ χρόνον τοῦ τε ὕδατος ἕνεκα τοῦ ἐξ οὐρανοῦ καὶ ὅτι οἱ ποταμοὶ αὐτοῖσιν ὑπερβάλ- λοντες ὑπὲρ τὰς ὄχθας ἐμπιπλάσι τοῦ ὕδατος τὰ πεδία. 10.4.1 ὅσαι δὲ ἐν ὑπερδεξίοις τε καὶ μετεώροις τόποισι καὶ τούτοις ψιλοῖσιν ὥκισμένοι εἰσὶ, ταύτας δὲ ἐκ πλίνθου 10.5.1 τε καὶ πηλοῦ ποιεέσθαι. μεγίστην δὲ πόλιν Ἰνδοῖσιν εἶναι <τὴν> Παλίμβοθρα καλεομένην, ἐν τῇ Πρασίων γῇ, ἵνα αἱ συμβολαὶ εἰσι τοῦ τε Ἐραννοβοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Γάγγεω· τοῦ μὲν Γάγγεω, τοῦ μεγίστου ποταμῶν· 10.5.5 ὁ δὲ Ἑραννοβόας τρίτος μὲν ἂν εἴη τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν, μέζων δὲ τῶν ἄλλῃ καὶ οὗτος, ἀλλὰ ξυγχωρεῖ αὐτὸς τῷ Γάγγῃ, ἐπειδὴν ἐμβάλῃ ἐς αὐτὸν τὸ ὕδωρ. 10.6.1 καὶ λέγει <Μεγασθένης> μήκος μὲν ἐπέχειν τὴν πόλιν καθ' ἑκατέρην τὴν πλευρὴν, ἵνα περ μακροτάτῃ αὐτὴ ἐωυτῆς ὤκισται, ἐς ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίους, τὸ δὲ πλάτος 10.7.1 ἐς πεντεκαίδεκα. τάφρον δὲ περιβεβλήσθαι τῇ πόλει τὸ εὖρος ἐξάπλεθρον, τὸ δὲ βάθος τριήκοντα πήχεων· πύργους δὲ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ πεντακοσίους ἔχειν τὸ τεῖχος 10.8.1 καὶ πύλας τέσσαρας καὶ ἐξήκοντα. εἶναι δὲ καὶ τόδε μέγα ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ, πάντας Ἰνδοὺς εἶναι ἐλευθέρους, 10.9.1 οὐδὲ τινα δοῦλον εἶναι Ἰνδόν· τοῦτο μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοι· σιν ἐς ταῦτό συμβαίνει καὶ Ἰνδοῖσι. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν γε οἱ εἰλωτες δοῦλοί εἰσιν καὶ τὰ δούλων ἐργάζονται, Ἰνδοῖσι δὲ οὐδὲ ἄλλος δοῦλός ἐστι, μήτι γε Ἰνδῶν τις. 11.1.1 νενέμηνται δὲ οἱ πάντες Ἰνδοὶ ἐς ἑπτὰ μάλιστα γένεα. ἐν μὲν αὐτοῖσιν οἱ σοφισταὶ εἰσι, πλήθει μὲν μείους τῶν 11.2.1 ἄλλων, δόξῃ δὲ καὶ τιμῇ γεραρότατοι· οὔτε γάρ τι τῷ σώματι ἐργάζεσθαι ἀναγκαίῃ σφιν προσκέαται οὔτε τι ἀποφέρειν ἀφ' ὧν πονέουσιν ἐς τὸ κοινόν. οὐδέ τι ἄλλο ἀνάγκης ἀπλῶς ἐπεῖναι τοῖς σοφιστῇσιν, ὅτι μὴ 11.2.5 θύειν τὰς θυσίας τοῖσι θεοῖσιν ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ <τῶν> 11.3.1 Ἰνδῶν· καὶ ὅστις δὲ ἰδίᾳ θύει, ἐξηγητὴς αὐτῷ τῆς θυσιῆς τῶν τις σοφιστῶν τούτων γίνεται, ὥς οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως 11.4.1 κεχαρισμένα τοῖς θεοῖς θύσαντας. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ μαντικῆς οὔτοι μοῦνοι Ἰνδῶν δαήμονες, οὐδὲ ἐφεῖται ἄλλῳ μαν- 11.5.1 τεύεσθαι ὅτι μὴ σοφιστῇ ἀνδρί. μαντεύονται δὲ ὅσα ὑπὲρ τῶν ὥρέων τοῦ ἔτεος καὶ εἴ τις ἐς τὸ κοινόν συμφορὴ καταλαμβάνει· τὰ ἴδια <δὲ> ἐκάστοισιν οὐ σφιν μέλει μαντεύεσθαι, ὥς οὐκ ἐξικνεομένης τῆς μαντικῆς 11.5.5 ἐς τὰ μικρότερα ἢ ὥς οὐκ ἄξιον <ὄν> ἐπὶ τούτοις πο- 11.6.1 νέεσθαι. ὅστις δὲ ἁμάρτοι ἐς τρεῖς μαντεύσάμενος, τούτῳ δὲ ἄλλο μὲν κακὸν γίνεσθαι οὐδέν, σιωπᾶν δὲ εἶναι ἐπ' ἀνάγκης τοῦ λοιποῦ· καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις ἐξαναγκάσει τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον φωνῆσαι, ὅτου ἢ σιωπὴ κατακέκριται. 11.7.1 οὔτοι γυμνοὶ διαιτῶνται οἱ σοφισταί, τοῦ μὲν χειμῶνος ὑπαίθριοι ἐν τῷ ἡλίῳ, τοῦ δὲ θέρεος, ἐπὴν ὁ ἥλιος κατ' ἐχθρὸν, ἐν τοῖς λειμῶσι καὶ τοῖσιν ἔλεσιν ὑπὸ δένδρεσι μεγάλοισιν, ὧν τὴν σκιὴν <Νέαρχος> λέγει ἐς πέντε πλε- 11.7.5 θρα ἐν κύκλῳ ἐξικνέεσθαι, καὶ ἂν καὶ μυρίους ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ ἐνὶ δένδρεϊ σκιάζεσθαι· τηλικαῦτα εἶναι ταῦτα 11.8.1 τὰ δένδρεα. σιτέονται δὲ <τὰ> ὥραϊα καὶ τὸν φλοιὸν τῶν δένδρων, γλυκύν τε ὄντα τὸν φλοιὸν καὶ τρόφιμον οὐ μείον ἢ περ αἱ βάλανοι τῶν φοινίκων. 11.9.1 δεύτεροι δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις οἱ γεωργοὶ εἰσιν, οὔτοι πλή- θει πλεῖστοι Ἰνδῶν ἐόντες. καὶ τούτοις οὔτε ὅπλα ἐστὶν ἀρήγια οὔτε μέλει τὰ πολεμῆια ἔργα, ἀλλὰ τὴν χώραν οὔτοι ἐργάζονται, καὶ τοὺς φόρους τοῖς τε βασι- 11.9.5 λεῦσι καὶ τῇσι πόλεσιν, ὅσαι αὐτόνομοι, οὔτοι ἀποφέ- 11.10.1 ρουσι. καὶ εἰ πόλεμος ἐς ἀλλήλους τοῖσιν Ἰνδοῖσι τύχοι, τῶν ἐργαζομένων τὴν γῆν οὐ θέμις σφιν ἄπτεσθαι οὐδὲ αὐτὴν τὴν γῆν τέμνειν, ἀλλὰ οἱ μὲν πολεμοῦσι καὶ κατακαίνουσιν ἀλλήλους ὅπως τύχοιεν, οἱ δὲ πλησίον 11.10.5 αὐτῶν κατ' ἡσυχίαν ἀροῦσιν ἢ τρυγῶσιν ἢ κλαδῶσιν ἢ θερίζουσιν. 11.11.1 τρίτοι δὲ εἰσιν Ἰνδοῖσιν οἱ νομέες, οἱ ποιμένες τε καὶ βουκόλοι. καὶ οὔτοι οὔτε

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

κατὰ πόλης οὔτε ἐν τῇσι κώμησιν οἰκέουσι νομάδες τέ εἰσι καὶ ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρεα βιο- τεύουσι. φόρον δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἀπὸ τῶν κτηνέων ἀποφέρουσι, 11.11.5 καὶ θηρεύουσιν οὗτοι ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν ὄρνιθας τε καὶ ἄγρια θηρία. 12.1.1 τέταρτον δὲ ἐστὶ τὸ δημιουργικὸν τε καὶ καπηλικὸν γένος. καὶ οὗτοι λειτουργοὶ εἰσι καὶ φόρον ἀποφέρου- σιν ἀπὸ τῶν ἔργων τῶν σφετέρων, πλήν γε δὴ ὅσοι τὰ ἀρήγια ὄπλα ποιέουσιν· οὗτοι δὲ καὶ μισθὸν ἐκ τοῦ κοι- 12.1.5 νοῦ προσλαμβάνουσιν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ γένει οἱ τε ναυ- πηγοὶ καὶ οἱ ναῦται εἰσιν, ὅσοι κατὰ τοὺς ποταμοὺς

πλώουσι. 12.2.1 πέμπτον δὲ γένος ἐστὶν Ἰνδοῖσιν οἱ πολεμισταί, πλήθει μὲν δεύτε- ρον μετὰ τοὺς γεωργούς, πλείστη δὲ ἐλευθερίῃ τε καὶ εὐθυμίῃ ἐπιχρεόμενον. καὶ οὗτοι ἄς- 12.3.1 κηταὶ μόνων τῶν πολεμικῶν ἔργων εἰσίν· τὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἄλλοι αὐτοῖς ποιέουσι καὶ ἵππους ἄλλοι παρέχουσι καὶ διακονοῦσιν ἐπὶ στρατοπέδῳ ἄλλοι, οἱ τοὺς τε ἵπ- πους αὐτοῖς θεραπεύουσι καὶ τὰ ὄπλα ἐκκαθαίρουσι καὶ τοὺς 12.3.5 ἐλέφαντας ἄγουσι καὶ τὰ ἄρματα κοσμέουσι τε καὶ ἥνιο- 12.4.1 χεύουσιν. αὐτοὶ δέ, ἔστ' ἂν μὲν πολεμεῖν δέη, πολεμοῦ- σιν, εἰρήνης δὲ γενομένης εὐθυμούνται· καὶ σφιν μισθὸς ἐκ τοῦ κοινοῦ τοσούδε ἔρχεται ὥς καὶ ἄλλους τρέφειν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ εὐμαρέως. 12.5.1 ἕκτοι δὲ εἰσιν Ἰν- δοῖσιν οἱ ἐπίσκοποι καλεόμενοι. οὗτοι ἐφορῶσι τὰ γινόμενα κατὰ τε τὴν χώραν καὶ κατὰ τὰς πόλης, καὶ ταῦτα ἀναγγέλλουσι τῷ βασιλεῖ, ἵνα περ βα- σιλεύονται Ἰνδοί, ἢ τοῖς τέλεσιν, ἵνα περ αὐτόνομοί εἰσι. 12.5.5 καὶ τούτοις οὐ θέμις ψεῦδος ἀγγεῖλαι οὐδέν, οὐδέ τις Ἰνδῶν αἰτίην ἔσχε ψεύσασθαι. 12.6.1 ἑβδομοὶ δὲ εἰσιν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῶν κοι- νῶν βουλευόμενοι ὁμοῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ ἢ κατὰ πόλης ὅσαι αὐτόνομοι σὺν 12.7.1 τῇσιν ἀρχῇσι. πλήθει μὲν ὀλίγον τὸ γένος τοῦτό ἐστι, σοφίῃ δὲ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ ἐκ πάντων προκεκριμένον. ἔνθεν οἱ τε ἄρχοντες αὐτοῖσιν ἐπιλέγονται καὶ ὅσοι νο- μάρχαι καὶ ὑπαρχοὶ καὶ θησαυροφύλακες τε καὶ στρα- 12.7.5 τοφύλακες, ναύαρχοί τε καὶ ταμίαι καὶ τῶν κατὰ γεωρ- γίην ἔργων ἐπιστάται. 12.8.1 γαμέειν δὲ ἐξ ἑτέρου γένους οὐ θέμις, οἷον τοῖσι γεωργοῖσιν ἐκ τοῦ δημιουργικοῦ ἢ ἔμπαλιν. οὐδὲ δύο τέχνας ἐπιτηδεύειν τὸν αὐτὸν οὐδὲ τοῦτο θέμις, οὐδὲ ἀμείβειν ἐξ ἑτέρου γένους εἰς ἕτερον, οἷον γεωργικὸν ἐκ 12.9.1 νομέως γενέσθαι ἢ νομέα ἐκ δημιουργικοῦ. μουνόν σφισιν ἀνεῖται σοφιστὴν ἐκ παντὸς γένους γενέσθαι, ὅτι οὐ μαλθακὰ τοῖσι σοφιστῇσιν εἰσι τὰ πρήγματα ἀλλὰ πάντων ταλαιπωρότατα. 13.1.1 θηρῶσι δὲ Ἰνδοὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία κατὰ περ καὶ Ἑλλήνες, ἢ δὲ τῶν ἐλεφάντων σφιν θήρα οὐδέν τι ἄλλη ἔοικεν, ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οὐδαμοῖσιν ἄλλοις 13.2.1 θηρίοις ἐπέοικεν. ἀλλὰ τόπον γὰρ ἐπιλεξάμενοι ἄπεδον καὶ καυματώδεα ἐν κύκλῳ τάφρον ὀρύσσουσιν, ὅσον μεγάλῳ στρατοπέδῳ ἐπαυλίσασθαι. τῆς δὲ τάφρου τὸ εὖρος ἐς πέντε ὀργυῖας ποιέονται, βάθος τε ἐς τέσσαρας. 13.3.1 τὸν δὲ χοῦν ὄντινα ἐκβάλλουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ὀρύγματος, ἐπὶ τὰ χεῖλα ἐκάτερα τῆς τάφρου ἐπιφορήσαντες ἀντὶ τεί- 13.4.1 χεος διαχρέονται, αὐτοὶ δὲ ὑπὸ τῷ χώματι τῷ ἐπὶ τοῦ χεῖλεος τοῦ ἔξω τῆς τάφρου σκηνάς σφιν ὀρυκτὰς ποιέον- ται, καὶ διὰ τουτέων ὅπας ὑπολείπονται, δι' ὧν φῶς τε αὐτοῖσιν εἰσέρχεται καὶ τὰ θηρία προσάγοντα καὶ ἐσε- 13.5.1 λαύνοντα ἐς τὸ ἔρκος σκέπτονται. ἐνταῦθα ἐντὸς τοῦ ἔρκους καταστήσαντες

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τῶν τινας θηλέων τρεῖς ἢ τέσ-
σaras, ὅσαι μάλιστα τὸν θυμὸν χειροήθεις, μίαν εἴσο-
δον ἀπολιμπάνουσι κατὰ τὴν τάφρον, γεφυρώσαντες τὴν 13.5.5 τάφρον· καὶ ταύτη
χοῦν τε καὶ πόαν πολλὴν ἐπιφέρουσι τοῦ μὴ ἀρίδηλον εἶναι τοῖσι θηρίοις τὴν γέφυ-
ραν, μή 13.6.1 τινα δόλον οἰσθῶσιν. αὐτοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐκποδῶν σφᾶς <ποι>έουσι κατὰ
τῶν σκηνέων τῶν ὑπὸ τῇ τάφρῳ δεδυ-
κότες, οἱ δὲ ἄγριοι ἐλέφαντες ἡμέρης μὲν οὐ
πελάζουσι τοῖσιν οἰκουμένοις, νύκτωρ δὲ πλανῶνται τε πάντη καὶ 13.6.5 ἀγεληδὸν
νέμονται τῷ μεγίστῳ καὶ γενναιοτάτῳ σφῶν 13.7.1 ἐπόμενοι, κατάπερ αἱ βόες τοῖσι
ταύροις. ἐπεὰν ὦν τῷ ἔρκει πελάσωσι, τὴν τε φωνὴν ἀκούοντες τῶν θηλέων καὶ τῇ
ὁδῷ αἰσθόμενοι, δρόμῳ ἵενται ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν χῶρον τὸν πεφραγμένον· ἐκπεριελθόντες δὲ
τῆς τάφρου τὰ 13.7.5 χεῖλεα εὗτ' ἂν τῇ γεφύρῃ ἐπιτύχωσιν, κατὰ ταύτην ἐς 13.8.1 τὸ
ἔρκος ὠθέονται. οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι αἰσθόμενοι τὴν ἔσο-
δον τῶν ἐλεφάντων τῶν ἀγρίων, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν τὴν γέ-
φυραν ὀξέως ἀφεῖλον, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς πέλας κώμας ἀπο-
δρα-
μόντες ἀγγέλλουσι τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ὅτι ἐν τῷ ἔρκει 13.9.1 ἔχονται· οἱ δὲ ἀκούσαντες
ἐπιβαίνουνσι τῶν κρατίστων τε τὸν θυμὸν καὶ [τῶν] χειροηθεστάτων ἐλεφάντων, ἐπι-
βάντες δὲ ἐλαύνουσιν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ ἔρκος, ἐλάσαντες δὲ οὐκ αὐτίκα μάχης ἄπτονται, ἀλλ'
ἐῶσι γὰρ λιμῷ τε ταλαι- 13.9.5 πωρηθῆναι τοὺς ἀγρίους ἐλέφαντας καὶ ὑπὸ τῷ δίψει
13.10.1 δουλωθῆναι. εὗτ' ἂν δέ σφισι κακῶς ἔχειν δοκέωσι, τηνικαῦτα ἐπιστήσαντες
αὐτοῖς τὴν γέφυραν ἐλαύνουσιν τε ὡς ἐς τὸ ἔρκος, καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα μάχῃ ἴσταται κρα-
τερὴ τοῖσιν ἡμέροισι τῶν ἐλεφάντων πρὸς τοὺς ἑάλω- 13.10.5 κότας· ἔπειτα κρατέον-
ται μὲν κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς οἱ ἄγριοι 13.11.1 ὑπὸ τε τῇ ἀθυμίᾳ καὶ τῷ λιμῷ ταλαιπωρούμενοι.
οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐλεφάντων καταβάντες παρειμένους ἤδη τοῖ-
σιν ἀγρίοις τοὺς πό-
δας ἄκρους συνδέουσιν, ἔπειτα ἐγκελεύονται τοῖσιν ἡμέροισι πληγαῖς σφᾶς κολάζειν
13.11.5 πολλαῖς, ἔστ' ἂν ἐκεῖνοι ταλαιπωρεύμενοι ἐς γῆν πέ-
σωσι. παραστάντες δὲ
βρόχους περιβάλλουσιν αὐτοῖσι κατὰ τοὺς ἀνχένας, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπιβαίνουνσι κειμένοις.
13.12.1 τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀποσεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀμβάτας μηδέ τι ἄλλο ἀτά-
σθαλον ἐργάζεσθαι,
τὸν τράχηλον αὐτοῖσιν ἐν κύκλῳ μαχαίρῳ ὀξεῖ ἐπιτέμνουσι, καὶ τὸν βρόχον κατὰ τὴν
τομὴν περιδέουσιν, ὡς ἀτρέμα ἔχειν τὴν κεφαλὴν τε καὶ 13.13.1 τὸν τράχηλον ὑπὸ τοῦ
ἔλκεος. εἰ γὰρ περιστρέφονται

ὑπὸ ἀτασθαλίας, τρίβεται αὐτοῖσι τὸ ἔλκος ὑπὸ τῷ κάλῳ. οὕτω μὲν ὦν ἀτρέμα
ἴσχουσι καὶ αὐτοὶ γνωσιμαχέοντες ἤδη 14.1.1 ἄγονται κατὰ τὸν δεσμὸν πρὸς τῶν ἡμέ-
ρων. ὅσοι δὲ νήπιοι αὐτῶν ἢ διὰ κακότητα οὐκ ἄξιοι ἐκτῆσθαι, τοῦ- 14.2.1 τους ἐῶσιν
ἀπαλλάττεσθαι ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἡθεα. ἀγ<αγ>όν-
τες δὲ εἰς τὰς κώμας τοὺς ἁλόντας
τοῦ τε χλωροῦ καλὰ- 14.3.1 μου καὶ τῆς πόας τὰ πρῶτα ἐμφαγεῖν ἔδοσαν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ
ἀθυμίας οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν οὐδὲν σιτέεσθαι, τοὺς δὲ περι-
στάμενοι οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ὠδαῖσι τε καὶ
τυμπάνοις καὶ κυμβά-
λοις ἐν κύκλῳ κρούοντές τε καὶ ἐπάδοντες κατευνά- 14.4.1
ζουσι. θυμόσοφον γὰρ εἶπερ τι ἄλλο θηρίον ὁ ἐλέφας, καὶ τινες ἤδη αὐτῶν τοὺς ἀμ-
βάτας σφῶν ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθανόντας ἄραντες αὐτοὶ ἐξήνεγκαν ἐς ταφὴν, οἱ δὲ καὶ
ὑπερήσπισαν κειμένους, οἱ δὲ καὶ πεσόντων προε- 14.4.5 κινδύνευσαν, ὃ δὲ τις πρὸς

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

ὀργὴν ἀποκτείνας τὸν ἄμ- 14.5.1 βάτην ὑπὸ μετανόῃς τε καὶ ἀθυμίας ἀπέθανεν. εἶ-
 δον δὲ ἔγωγε καὶ κυμβαλίζοντα ἤδη ἐλέφαντα καὶ ἄλλους ὀρχεομένους, κυμβάλωιν τῷ
 κυμβαλίζοντι πρὸς τοῖν σκελοῖν τοῖν ἔμπροσθεν προσηρτημένοι, καὶ πρὸς τῇ 14.6.1
 προβοσκίδι καλεομένη ἄλλου κυμβάλου· ὃ δὲ ἐν μέρει τῇ προβοσκίδι ἔκρουε τὸ κύμ-
 βαλον ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς ἑκα- τέροι,ν τοῖν σκελοῖν, οἱ δὲ ὀρχεόμενοι ἐν κύκλῳ τε ἐχό-
 ρεον, καὶ ἐπαίροντές τε καὶ ἐπικάμπτοντες τὰ ἔμπρο- 14.6.5 σθεν σκέλεα ἐν τῷ μέρει
 ἐν ῥυθμῷ καὶ οὗτοι ἔβαινον, 14.7.1 καθότι ὁ κυμβαλίζων σφίσιν ὑψηγέετο. βαίνεται
 δὲ ἐλέφας ἥρος ὥρη, κατὰπερ βοῦς ἢ ἵππος, ἐπεὰν τῇσι θηλέησιν αἱ παρὰ τοῖσι κρο-
 τάφοισιν ἀναπνοαὶ ἀνοιχθεῖ- σαι ἐκπνέωσιν. κύει δὲ τοὺς ἐλαχίστους μὲν ἐκκαίδεκα
 14.7.5 μῆνας, τοὺς πλείστους δὲ ὀκτωκαίδεκα. τίκει δὲ ἕν, κατὰπερ ἵππος, καὶ τοῦτο
 ἐκτρέφει τῷ γάλακτι ἕς ἔτος 14.8.1 ὄγδοον. ζῶσι δὲ ἐλεφάντων οἱ πλεῖστα ἔτεα ζῶντες
 ἕς διηκόσια, πολλοὶ δὲ νόσῳ προτελευτῶσιν αὐτῶν· γῆρα 14.9.1 δὲ ἕς τόσον ἔρχονται.
 καὶ ἔστιν αὐτοῖσι τῶν μὲν ὀφθαλ- μῶν ἴαμα τὸ βόειον γάλα ἐγχεόμενον, πρὸς δὲ τὰς
 ἄλλας νόσους ὁ μέλας οἶνος πινόμενος, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσιν ἔλκεσι τὰ ὕεια κρέα ὀπτώμενα
 καὶ καταπρασσόμενα· ταῦτα παρ' 14.9.5 Ἰνδοῖσιν ἔστιν αὐτοῖσι ἰάματα. 15.1.1 τοῦ δὲ
 ἐλέφαντος τὴν τίγριν πολλόν τι ἀλκιμωτέραν Ἰνδοὶ ἄγουσι. τίγριος δὲ δορὴν μὲν ἰδεῖν
 λέγει <Νέαρχος>, αὐτὴν δὲ τίγριν οὐκ ἰδεῖν· ἀλλὰ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς γὰρ ἀπηγέεσθαι, τί-
 γριν εἶναι μέγεθος μὲν ἡλίκον τὸν μέγι- 15.1.5 στον ἵππον, τὴν δὲ ὠκύτητα καὶ ἀλκὴν
 οἷην οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ 15.2.1 εἰκάσαι· τίγριν γὰρ ἐπεὰν ὁμοῦ ἔλθῃ ἐλέφαντι, ἐπιτη- δᾶν
 τε ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ ἐλέφαντος καὶ ἄγχειν 15.3.1 εὐπετέως. ταύτας δέ, ἄστινας
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ὀρέομεν καὶ τίγριας καλέομεν, θῶας εἶναι αἰόλους καὶ μέζοντας ἥπερ 15.4.1
 τοὺς ἄλλους θῶας. ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν μυρμηκῶν λέγει <Νέαρχος> μύρμηκα μὲν αὐ-
 τὸς οὐκ ἰδεῖν, ὅποιον δὲ τινα μετεξέτεροι διέγραψαν γίνεσθαι ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ, δορὰς
 δὲ καὶ τούτων ἰδεῖν πολλὰς ἕς τὸ στρατόπεδον κατακο- 15.5.1 μισθείσας τὸ Μακεδο-
 νικόν. <Μεγασθένης> δὲ καὶ ἀτρε- κέα εἶναι ὑπὲρ τῶν μυρμηκῶν τὸν λόγον ἱστορεῖ
 τού- τους εἶναι τοὺς τὸν χρυσὸν ὀρύσσοντας, οὐκ αὐτοῦ τοῦ χρυσοῦ ἕνεκα, ἀλλὰ φύσι
 γὰρ κατὰ τῆς γῆς ὀρύσσουσιν, 15.5.5 ἵνα φωλεύσαιεν, κατὰπερ οἱ ἡμέτεροι οἱ σμικροὶ
 μύρμηκες 15.6.1 ὀλίγον τῆς γῆς ὀρύσσουσιν. ἐκείνους δέ – εἶναι γὰρ ἀλωπεκέων μέζο-
 νας – πρὸς λόγον τοῦ μεγέθους σφῶν καὶ τὴν γῆν ὀρύσσειν· τὴν δὲ γῆν χρυσῖτιν εἶναι,
 καὶ 15.7.1 ἀπὸ ταύτης γίνεσθαι Ἰνδοῖσι τὸν χρυσόν. ἀλλὰ <Μεγα- σθένης> τε ἀκοὴν
 ἀπηγέεται, καὶ ἐγὼ ὅτι οὐδὲν τούτου ἀτρεκέστερον ἀναγράψαι ἔχω, ἀπίημι ἐκὼν τὸν
 ὑπὲρ 15.8.1 τῶν μυρμηκῶν λόγον. σιττακοὺς δὲ <Νέαρχος> μὲν ὡς δὴ τι θαῦμα ἀπηγέ-
 εται ὅτι γίνονται ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ, καὶ ὁποῖος ὄρνις ἐστὶν ὁ σιττακός, καὶ ὅπως φωνὴν
 ἵει 15.9.1 ἀνθρωπίνην. ἐγὼ δὲ ὅτι αὐτός τε πολλοὺς ὁπώπεα καὶ ἄλλους ἐπισταμένους
 ἤδεα τὸν ὄρνιθα, οὐδὲν ὡς <ὑπὲρ> ἀτόπου δῆθεν ἀπηγήσομαι· οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ τῶν πιθή-
 κων τοῦ μεγέθους, ἢ ὅτι καλοὶ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς πίθηκοί εἰσιν, 15.9.5 οὐδὲ ὅπως θηρῶνται
 ἐρέω. καὶ γὰρ ταῦτα γνώριμα ἐρῶ, 15.10.1 πλὴν γε δὴ ὅτι καλοὶ που πίθηκοί εἰσιν. καὶ
 ὀφίας δὲ λέγει <Νέαρχος> θηρευθῆναι αἰόλους μὲν καὶ ταχέας, μέγας δέ, ὃν μὲν

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

λέγει ἐλεῖν Πείθωνα τὸν Ἀντιγέ- νεος, πήχεων ὡς ἐκκαίδεκα. αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς πολὺ 15.10.5 μείζονας τούτων λέγειν εἶναι τοὺς μεγίστους ὄφρας. 15.11.1 ὅσοι δὲ ἡ- τροὶ Ἑλληνες, τούτοις οὐδὲν ἄκος ἐξεύρητο ὅστις ὑπὸ ὄφραως δηχθείη Ἰνδικοῦ· ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἰῶντο τοὺς πληγέντας. καὶ ἐπὶ τῷδε <Νέαρχος> λέγει <ὅτι> συλλε- λεγμένους ἅμφ' αὐτὸν εἶχεν Ἀλέξανδρος 15.11.5 Ἰνδῶν ὅσοι ἡτρικὴν σοφώτατοι, καὶ κεκήρυκτο ἀνὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ὅστις δηχθείη, ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν φοιτᾶν τὴν 15.12.1 βασιλέως. οἱ δὲ αὐτοὶ οὗτοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων νούσων τε καὶ παθέων ἡτροὶ ἦσαν. οὐ πολλὰ δὲ ἐν Ἰνδοῖσι πάθεα γίνεται, ὅτι αἱ ὥραι σύμμετροί εἰσιν αὐτόθι· εἰ δέ τι μεί- ζον καταλαμβάνοι, τοῖσι σοφιστῆσιν ἀνεκοινοῦντο· 15.12.5 καὶ ἐκεῖνοι οὐκ ἄνευ θεοῦ ἐδόκεον ἰῆσθαι ὅ τι περ ἰήσιμον.

16.1.1 ἐσθῆτι δὲ Ἰνδοὶ λινέῃ χρέονται, κατάπερ λέγει <Νέ- αρχος>, λίνου τοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν δενδρέων, ὑπὲρ ὧν μοι ἤδη λέλεκται. τὸ δὲ λίνον τοῦτο ἢ λαμπρότερον τὴν χροίην ἐστὶν ἄλλου λίνου παντός, ἢ μέλανες αὐτοὶ ἐόν- 16.2.1 τες λαμπρότερον τὸ λίνον φαίνεσθαι ποιέουσιν. ἔστι δὲ κιθὼν λίνεος αὐτοῖς ἔστε ἐπὶ μέσῃ τὴν κνήμην, εἷμα δὲ τὸ μὲν περὶ τοῖσιν ὥμοισι περιβεβλημένον, τὸ δὲ περὶ 16.3.1 τῇσι κεφαλῇσιν εἰλιγμένον. καὶ ἐνώτια Ἰνδοὶ φορέου- σιν ἐλέφαντος ὅσοι κάρτα εὐδαίμονες· οὐ γὰρ πάντες 16.4.1 Ἰνδοὶ φορέουσι. τοὺς δὲ πώγωνας λέγει <Νέαρχος> ὅτι βάπτονται Ἰν- δοί, χροίην δὲ ἄλλην καὶ ἄλλην <βάπτον- ται>, οἱ μὲν ὡς λευκοὺς φαίνεσθαι οἶους λευκοτάτους, οἱ δὲ κυανέους, τοῖς δὲ φοινικέους εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ καὶ 16.5.1 πορφυρέους, ἄλλοις πρασοειδέας· καὶ σκιάδια ὅτι προ- βάλλονται τοῦ θέρους ὅσοι οὐκ ἡμελημέ- νοι Ἰνδῶν. ὑπο- δῆματα δὲ λευκοῦ δέρματος φορέουσι, περιττῶς καὶ ταῦτα ἡσκημένα· καὶ τὰ ἵχνη τῶν ὑποδημάτων αὐτοῖσι 16.5.5 ποικίλα καὶ ὑψηλά, τοῦ μείζονας φαίνε- σθαι. 16.6.1 ὀπλίστιος δὲ τῆς Ἰνδῶν οὐκ ὡς τοῦ εἰς τὸν τρόπον ἄλλ' οἱ μὲν πεζοὶ αὐτοῖσι τόξον τε ἔχουσι, ἰσόμηκες τῷ φο- ρέοντι τὸ τόξον, καὶ τοῦτο κάτω ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν θέντες καὶ τῷ ποδὶ τῷ ἀριστερῷ ἀντιβάντες, οὕτως ἐκτοξεύουσι, 16.7.1 τὴν νευρὴν ἐπὶ μέγα ὀπίσω ἀπαγαγόντες· ὁ γὰρ ὀπισθὸς αὐτοῖσιν ὀλίγον ἀποδέων τριπήχεος, οὐδέ τι ἀντέ- χει τοξευθὲν πρὸς Ἰνδοῦ ἀνδρὸς τοξικοῦ, οὔτε ἀσπίς οὔτε 16.8.1 θώρηξ οὔτε <εἰ> τι <τὸ κάρτα> καρτερὸν ἐγένετο. ἐν δὲ τῇσιν ἀριστερῇσι πέλται εἰσὶν αὐτοῖσιν ὠμοβόι- ναι, στει- νότεραι μὲν ἢ κατὰ τοὺς φορέοντας, μήκει δὲ οὐ πολλὸν 16.9.1 ἀποδέουσαι. τοῖσι δὲ ἄκοντες ἀντὶ τόξων εἰσὶ. μάχαιραν δὲ πάντες φορέουσι, πλατεῖν δὲ καὶ τὸ μῆκος οὐ μείω τριπήχεος· καὶ ταύτην, ἐπεὶ συστάδην καταστῆ αὐτοῖ- σιν ἢ μάχη – τὸ δὲ οὐκ εὐμαρέως Ἰνδοῖσιν ἐς ἀλλή- 16.9.5 λους γίνεται – ἄμφοιν τοῖν χεροῖν κα- ταφέρουσιν ἐς 16.10.1 τὴν πληγὴν, τοῦ καρτερὴν τὴν πληγὴν γενέσθαι. οἱ δὲ ἱππέες ἀκόντια δύο αὐτοῖσιν ἔχουσιν, οἷα τὰ σαύνια ἀκόντια, καὶ πέλτην [τὴν] μικροτέραν τῶν πεζῶν. οἱ δὲ ἵπποι αὐτοῖσιν οὐ σεσαγμένοι εἰσὶν, οὐδὲ χαλινοῦνται 16.10.5 τοῖσιν Ἑλληνικοῖσι χαλινοῖσιν ἢ τοῖσι Κελτικοῖσιν ἐμ- 16.11.1 φερέως, ἀλλὰ περὶ ἄκρῳ τῷ στόματι τοῦ ἵππου ἐν κύκλῳ ἔχουσι δέρμα ὠμοβόιον ραπτὸν περιηρημένον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ χάλκεα κέντρα ἢ σιδήρεα, οὐ κάρτα ὀξέα, ἔσω ἐστραμμένα· τοῖσι δὲ πλουσίοι-

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

σιν ἐλεφάντινα κέντρα 16.11.5 ἐστίν. ἐν δὲ τῷ στόματι σίδηρον αὐτοῖσιν οἱ ἵπποι ἔχουσιν, οἷόν περ ὀβελόν, ἔνθεν ἐξηρημένοι εἰσὶν αὐτοῖσιν 16.12.1 οἱ ῥυτῆρες· ἐπεὰν ὦν ἐπαγάγωσι τὸν ῥυτῆρα, ὃ τε ὀβελὸς

κρατέει τὸν ἵππον, καὶ τὰ κέντρα, οἷα δὴ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἡρτημένα, κεντέοντα οὐκ ἔᾶ ἄλλο τι ἢ πείθεσθαι τῷ ῥυτῆρι. 17.1.1 τὰ δὲ σώματα ἰσχυροὶ τέ εἰσιν Ἴνδοι καὶ εὐμήκεες, καὶ κοῦφοι πολλόν τι ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους. ὀχήματα δὲ τοῖς μὲν πολλοῖς Ἰνδῶν κάμηλοι εἰσιν καὶ ἵπποι 17.2.1 καὶ ὄνοι, τοῖς δὲ εὐδαίμοσιν ἐλέφαντες, βασιλικὸν γὰρ ὄχημα ἐλέφας παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ἐστί, δεύτερον δὲ τιμῇ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὰ τέθριππα, τρίτον δὲ αἱ κάμηλοι. τὸ δὲ ἐφ' 17.3.1 ἐνὸς ἵππου ὀχέεσθαι ἄτιμον. αἱ γυναῖκες δὲ αὐτοῖσιν, ὅσαι κάρτα σώφρονες, ἐπὶ μὲν ἄλλῳ μισθῷ οὐκ ἂν τι διαμάρτοιεν, ἐλέφαντα δὲ λαβοῦσα γυνὴ μίσγεται τῷ δόντι· οὐδὲ αἰσχρὸν Ἴνδοι ἄγουσι τὸ ἐπὶ ἐλέφαντι μι- 17.3.5 γῆναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ σεμνὸν δοκεῖ τῇσι γυναιξὶν ἀξίην τὸ 17.4.1 κάλλος φανῆναι ἐλέφαντος. γαμέουσι δὲ οὔτε τι διδόντες οὔτε λαμβάνοντες, ἀλλὰ ὅσαι ἤδη ὥραϊα γάμου, ταύτας οἱ πατέρες προάγοντες ἐς τὸ ἐμφανὲς καθιστᾶσιν ἐκλέξασθαι τῷ νικήσαντι πάλιν ἢ πύξ ἢ δρόμον ἢ κατ' 17.5.1 ἄλλην τινὰ ἀνδρείαν προκριθέντι. σιτοφάγοι δὲ καὶ ἀροτῆρες Ἴνδοι εἰσιν, ὅσοι γε μὴ ὄρειοι αὐτῶν· οὗτοι δὲ τὰ θήρεια κρέα σιτέονται. 17.6.1 ταῦτά μοι ἀπόχρη δεδηλωσθαι ὑπὲρ Ἰνδῶν, ὅσα γνωριμώτατα <Νέαρχος> τε καὶ <Μεγασθένης>, δοκίμω ἄνδρε, 17.7.1 ἀνεγραψάτην, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ ἡ ὑπόθεσίς μοι τῆσδε τῆς συγγραφῆς τὰ Ἰνδῶν νόμιμα ἀναγράψαι ἦν, ἀλλ' ὅπως γὰρ παρεκομίσθη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐς Πέρσας ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ὁ στόλος· ταῦτα δὲ ἐκβολή μοι ἔστω τοῦ λόγου. 18.1.1 Ἀλέξανδρος γάρ, ἐπειδὴ οἱ παρεσκεύαστο τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπεω τῇσιν ὀχθῇσιν, ἐπιλεγόμενος ὅσοι τε Φοινίκων καὶ ὅσοι Κύπριοι ἢ Αἰγύπτιοι εἶποντο ἐν τῇ ἄνω στρατηλασίῃ, ἐκ τούτων ἐπλήρου τὰς νέας, ὑπὲρ 18.1.5 ρεσίας τε αὐτῇσι καὶ ἐρέτας ἐπιλεγόμενος ὅσοι τῶν θαλάσσιων ἔργων δαήμονες. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ νησιῶται ἄνδρες οὐκ ὀλίγοι ἐν τῇ στρατιῇ οἷς ταῦτα ἔμελε, καὶ Ἴωνες 18.3.1 καὶ Ἑλλησπόντιοι. τριῆραρχοι δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπεστάθησαν ἐκ Μακεδόνων μὲν Ἡφαιστίων τε Ἀμύντορος καὶ Λεόννατος ὁ Εὐνούου καὶ Λυσίμαχος ὁ Ἀγαθοκλέους καὶ Ἀσκληπιόδωρος ὁ Τιμάνδρου καὶ Ἀρχων ὁ Κλεινίου καὶ Δημό- 18.3.5 νικος ὁ Ἀθηναίου καὶ Ἀρχίας ὁ Ἀναξιδότου καὶ Ὀφέλλας Σειληνοῦ καὶ Τιμάνθης Παντιάδου. οὗτοι μὲν Πελ- 18.4.1 λαῖοι· ἐκ δὲ Ἀμφιπόλεως ἦγον οἶδε· [ἐκ Κρήτης] Νέαρχος Ἀνδροτίμου, ὃς τὰ ἀμφὶ τῷ παράπλῳ ἀνέγραψε, καὶ Λαομέδων Λαρίχου, καὶ Ἀνδροσθένης Καλλιστράτου· 18.5.1 ἐκ δὲ Ὀρεστίδος Κράτερός τε ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου καὶ Περδίκκας ὁ Ὀρόντεω· Ἑορδαῖοι δὲ Πτολεμαῖός τε ὁ Λάγου καὶ Ἀριστόνους ὁ Πεισαίου. ἐκ Πύδνης δὲ Μήτρων τε ὁ 18.6.1 Ἐπιχάρμου καὶ Νικαρχίδης ὁ Σίμου. ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀτταλός τε ὁ Ἀνδρομένεος Τυμφαῖος καὶ Πευκέστας Ἀλεξάνδρου Μιξεύς καὶ Πείθων Κρατεῦς Ἀλκομενεὺς καὶ Λεόννατος Ἀντιπάτρου Αἰγαῖος καὶ Πάνταυχος Νικολάου 18.6.5 Ἀλωρίτης καὶ Μυλλέας Ζωΐλου Βεροιαῖος. οὗτοι μὲν οἱ 18.7.1 σύμπαντες Μακεδόνες· Ἑλλήνων δὲ Μήδιος μὲν Ὄξυθέμιδος Λαρισαῖος, Εὐμένης δὲ Ἱερωνύμου ἐκ Καρδίας, Κριτόβουλος δὲ Πλάτωνος Κῶος,

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

καὶ Θόας Μηνοδώρου 18.8.1 καὶ Μαϊάνδρος Μανδρογένεος Μάγνητες, Ἄνδρων δὲ Καβήλεω Τήιος. Κυπρίων δὲ Νικοκλῆς Πασικράτεος Σόλιος καὶ Νιθάφων Πινυταγόρεω Σαλαμίνιος. ἦν δὲ δὴ καὶ Πέρσης αὐτῷ τριήραρχος, Βαγώας ὁ Φαρνούχεος. 18.9.1 τῆς δὲ αὐτοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου νεὼς κυβερνήτης ἦν Ὀνησί- κριτος Ἀστυपालαιεύς, γραμματεὺς δὲ τοῦ στόλου παντὸς 18.10.1 Εὐαγόρας Εὐκλέωνος Κορίνθιος. ναύαρχος δὲ αὐτοῖσιν ἐπεστάθη Νέαρχος Ἀνδροτίμου, τὸ γένος μὲν Κρής ὁ 18.11.1 Νέαρχος, ὥκει δὲ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει τῇ ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεκόσμητο Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, ἔθυε τοῖς θεοῖσιν ὅσοι τε πατέριοι ἢ μαντευτοὶ αὐτῷ καὶ Ποσειδῶνι καὶ Ἀμφι- τρίτῃ καὶ Νηρηΐσι καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Ὠκεανῷ, καὶ τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ 18.11.5 ποταμῷ, ἀπ' ὅτου ὠρμάτο, καὶ τῷ Ἀκεσίνῃ, ἐς ὄντινα ἐκδίδοι ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ τῷ Ἰνδῷ, ἐς ὄντινα ἄμφω ἐκδι- 18.12.1 δοῦσιν· ἀγῶνές τε αὐτῷ μουσικοὶ καὶ γυμνικοὶ ἐποιεῦντο, καὶ ἱερεῖα τῇ στρατιῇ πάσῃ κατὰ τέλεα ἐδίδοτο. 19.1.1 ὥς δὲ πάντα ἐξήρτυτο αὐτῷ ἐς ἀναγωγὴν, Κράτερον μὲν τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα τοῦ Ὑδάσπεω ἰέναι σὺν στρατιῇ [πεζῇ] ἐκέλευσε πεζικῇ τε καὶ ἱππικῇ· ἐς τὸ ἐπὶ θάτερα <δὲ> Ἡφαιστίων αὐτῷ παρεπορεύετο σὺν ἄλλῃ στρατιῇ πλεί- 19.1.5 ονι ἔτι τῆς Κρατέρῳ συντεταγμένης. καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαν- τας Ἡφαιστίων αὐτῷ ἤγεν, ὄντας ἐς διακοσίους. αὐτὸς 19.2.1 δὲ τοὺς τε ὑπασπιστάς καλεομένους ἅμα οἱ ἤγε καὶ τοὺς τοξότας πάντας καὶ τῶν ἱππέων τοὺς ἐταίρους καλεομέ- 19.3.1 νους, τοὺς πάντας ἐς ὀκτακισχιλίους. τοῖσι μὲν δὴ ἀμφὶ Κράτερον καὶ Ἡφαιστίωνα ἐτέτακτο ἵνα προπορευθέντες 19.4.1 ὑπομένοιεν τὸν στόλον. Φίλιππον δέ, ὃς αὐτῷ σατράπης τῆς χώρας ταύτης ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου ποταμοῦ τὰς 19.5.1 ὄχθας πέμπει, ἅμα στρατιῇ πολλῇ καὶ τοῦτον· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ δώδεκα μυριάδες αὐτῷ μάχιμοι εἶποντο σὺν οἷς ἀπὸ θαλάσσης τε αὐτὸς ἀνήγαγε καὶ αὐθις οἱ ἐπὶ συλλογὴν αὐτῷ στρατιᾶς πεμφθέντες ἦκον ἔχοντες, παντοῖα ἔθνεα 19.5.5 βαρβαρικὰ ἅμα οἱ ἄγοντι καὶ πᾶσαν ἰδέην ὀπλισμένα. 19.6.1 αὐτὸς δὲ ἄρας ταῖς ναυσὶ κατέπλει κατὰ τὸν Ὑδάσπεα ἔστε ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου τε καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπεω τὰς συμβο- 19.7.1 λάς. νῆες δὲ αἱ σύμπασαι αὐτῷ ὀκτακόσιαι ἦσαν, αἱ τε μακραι καὶ ὅσα στρογγύλα πλοῖα καὶ ἄλλαι ἱππαγωγοὶ

καὶ σιτία ἅμα τῇ στρατιῇ ἄγουσαι. ὅπως μὲν δὴ κατὰ τοὺς ποταμοὺς κατέπλευσεν αὐτῷ ὁ στόλος, καὶ ὅσα ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ ἔθνεα κατεστρέψατο, καὶ ὅπως διὰ κινδύνου αὐτὸς ἐν Μαλλοῖς ἦκε, καὶ τὸ τρώμα ὃ ἐτρώθη ἐν Μαλ- 19.8.5 λοῖς, καὶ Πευκέστας τε καὶ Λεόννατος ὅπως ὑπερήσπισαν αὐτὸν πεσόντα, πάντα ταῦτα λέλεκταί μοι ἤδη ἐν τῇ 19.9.1 ἄλλῃ τῇ Ἀττικῇ ξυγγραφῇ. ὁ δὲ λόγος ὅδε τοῦ παρά- πλου μοι ἀφήγησίς ἐστιν, ὃν Νέαρχος σὺν τῷ στόλῳ παρέπλευσεν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τῶν ἐκβολέων ὀρμηθεὶς κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν μεγάλην ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸν κόλπον 19.9.5 τὸν Περσικόν, ἦν δὴ Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν μετεξέτεροι καλέουσι. 20.1.1 <Νεάρχῳ> δὲ λέλεκται ὑπὲρ τούτων ὅδε ὁ λόγος. πό- θον μὲν εἶναι Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐκπεριπλῶσαι τὴν θάλασσαν 20.2.1 τὴν ἀπὸ Ἰνδῶν ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν Περσικὴν, ὁκνέειν δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ τε πλόου τὸ μῆκος καὶ μή τι νι ἄρα χώρα ἑρήμῳ ἐγκύρσαντες ἢ ὁρμῶν ἀπόρῳ ἢ οὐ ξυμμέτρως ἐχούσῃ τῶν ὠραίων, οὕτω δὲ διαφθαρῇ αὐτῷ ὁ στόλος, καὶ οὐ 20.2.5 φαύλῃ κηλὶς αὕτη τοῖς ἔρ-

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

γοισιν αὐτοῦ τοῖσι μεγάλοις ἐπιγενομένη τὴν πᾶσαν εὐτυχίην αὐτῷ ἀφανίσῃ· ἀλλὰ ἐκνικῆσαι γὰρ αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιθυμίην τοῦ καινόν τι αἰεὶ 20.3.1 καὶ ἄτοπον ἐργάζεσθαι. ἀπόρως δὲ ἔχειν ὄντινα οὐκ ἀδύνατόν τε ἐς τὰ ἐπινοούμενα ἐπιλέξαιτο καὶ ἅμα τῶν ἐν νηὶ ἀνδρῶν, ὡς καὶ [τῶν] τοιοῦτον στόλον στελλο- μένων, ἀφελεῖν τὸ δεῖμα τοῦ δὴ ἡμελημένως αὐτοὺς ἐς 20.4.1 προὔπτον κίνδυνον ἐκπέμπεσθαι. λέγει δὲ ὁ <Νέαρχος> ἐωτῷ ξυνοῦσθαι τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ὄντινα προχειρίσῃται ἐξηγέεσθαι τοῦ στόλου. ὡς δὲ ἄλλου καὶ ἄλλου ἐς μνή- μην ἰόντα τοὺς μὲν ὡς οὐκ ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν ὑπὲρ 20.4.5 οὗ ἀπολέγειν, τοὺς δὲ ὡς μαλακοὺς τὸν θυμόν, τοὺς δὲ ὡς πόθῳ τῆς οἰκῆς κατεχομένους, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοι 20.5.1 ἄλλο ἐπικαλέοντα, τότε δὴ αὐτὸν ὑποστάντα εἰπεῖν ὅτι “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ τοι ὑποδέκομαι ἐξηγήσεσθαι τοῦ στό- λου, καὶ εἰ τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ξυνεπιλαμβάνοι, περιάξω τοι σῶας τὰς νέας καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν 20.5.5 Περσίδα γῆν, εἰ δὴ πλωτός τέ ἐστιν ὁ ταύτη πόντος καὶ 20.6.1 τὸ ἔργον οὐκ ἄπορον γνώμη ἀνθρωπινή.” Ἀλέξανδρον δὲ λόγῳ μὲν οὐ φάναι ἐθέλειν ἐς τοσὴνδε τα- λαιπωρίην καὶ τοσόνδε κίνδυνον τῶν τινα ἑαυτοῦ φίλων ἐμβάλλειν, αὐτὸν δὲ ταύτη δὴ καὶ μᾶλλον οὐκ ἀνιέναι ἀλλὰ λιπαρεῖν. 20.7.1 οὕτω δὴ ἀγαπῆσαι τε Ἀλέξανδρον τοῦ Νεάρχου τὴν προθυμίην, καὶ ἐπιστῆσαι αὐτὸν ἄρχειν τοῦ στόλου 20.8.1 παντός. καὶ τότε δὴ ἔτι μᾶλλον τῆς στρατιῆς ὅ τι περ ἐπὶ τῷ παράπλῳ τῷδε ἐτάσσετο καὶ τὰς ὑπηρεσίας ἴλεω ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην, ὅτι δὴ Νεάρχόν γε οὐποτε ἂν Ἀλέ- ξανδρος προήκατο ἐς κίνδυνον καταφανέα, εἰ μὴ σφι 20.9.1 σωθήσεσθαι ἔμελλεν. λαμπρότης τε πολλὴ τῇ παρασκευῇ ἐποῦσα καὶ κόσμος τῶν νεῶν καὶ σπουδαὶ τῶν τριηράρ- χων ἀμφὶ τὰς ὑπηρεσίας τε καὶ τὰ πληρώματα ἐκπρε- πέες καὶ τοὺς πάντ’ ἤδη πάλαι κα- τοκνέοντας ἐς ῥώμην 20.9.5 ἅμα καὶ ἐλπίδας χρηστοτέρας ὑπὲρ τοῦ παντός ἔργου 20.10.1 ἐπληρότα ἦν. πολὺ δὲ δὴ συνεπιλαβέσθαι ἐς εὐθυμίην τῇ στρατιῇ τὸ δὴ αὐ- τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ὀρμηθέντα κατὰ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὰ στόματα ἀμφοτέρω ἐκπλῶσαι ἐς τὸν πόν- τον σφάγια τε τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ἐντεμεῖν καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι 20.10.5 θεοὶ θαλάσσιοι, καὶ δῶρα μεγαλοπρεπέα τῇ θαλάσσει 20.11.1 χαρίσασθαι. τῇ τε ἄλλῃ τῇ Ἀλεξάνδρου πα- ραλόγῳ εὐτυ- χίῃ πεποιθότας οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐ τολμητόν τε ἐκείνῳ καὶ ἐρκτὸν ἡγέεσθαι. 21.1.1 ὡς δὲ τὰ ἐτήσια πνεύματα ἐκοιμήθη, ἃ δὴ τοῦ θέρους τὴν ὥρην πᾶσαν κατέχει ἐκ τοῦ πελάγεος ἐπιπνέοντα ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν καὶ ταύτη ἄπορον τὸν πλοῦν ποιέοντα, τότε δὴ ὠρμώντο ἐπὶ ἄρχοντος Ἀθήνησι Κηφισοδώρου, εἰκάδι 21.1.5 τοῦ Βοηδρομιῶνος μηνός, καθότι Ἀθηναῖοι ἄγουσιν, ὡς δὲ Μακεδόνες τε καὶ Ἀσιανοὶ ἦγον <μηνός Ὑπερ- βερεταίου, ἔτος> τὸ ἐνδέκατον βασιλεύοντος Ἀλεξάνδρου. 21.2.1 θύει δὲ καὶ Νεάρχος πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς Διὶ Σωτῆρι καὶ ἀγῶνα ποιέει καὶ οὗτος γυμνικόν. ἄραντες δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ ναυστάθμου τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρῃ κατὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν ὀρμίζονται πρὸς διώρυγι μεγάλῃ, καὶ μένουσιν αὐτοῦ 21.2.5 δύο ἡμέρας· Στοῦρα δὲ ὄνομα ἦν τῷ χώρῳ· στάδιοι ἀπὸ 21.3.1 τοῦ ναυστάθμου ἐς ἑκατόν. τῇ τρίτῃ δὲ ἄραντες ἔπλεον ἔστε ἐπὶ διώρυχα ἄλλην σταδίους τριάκοντα, ἀλμυρὴν ἤδη ταύτην τὴν διώρυχα· ἀνήει γὰρ ἡ θάλασσα ἐς αὐτήν, μάλιστα μὲν ἐν τῇσι πλημμυρίῃσιν, ὑπέμενε δὲ 21.3.5 καὶ ἐν τῇ<σιν> ἀμπώ-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τεσι τὸ ὕδωρ μεμιγμένον τῷ πο- 21.4.1 ταμῷ· Καύμανα δὲ οὖνομα ἦν τῷ χώρῳ. ἐνθένδε εἴκοσι σταδίου καταπλώσαντες ἐς Κορέεστιν ὁρμίζονται ἔτι 21.5.1 κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν. ἐνθένδε ὁρμηθέντες ἔπλεον οὐκ ἐπὶ πολλόν· ἔρμα γὰρ ἐφάνη αὐτοῖσι κατὰ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τὴν ταύτη τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ τὰ κύματα ἐρρόχθει πρὸς τῇ ἡϊόνι, 21.6.1 καὶ ἡ ἡϊὼν αὕτη τραχεῖα ἦν. ἀλλὰ ἵναπερ μαλθακὸν ἦν τοῦ ἔρματος, ταύτη διώρυχα ποιήσαντες ἐπὶ σταδίους πέντε, διῆγον τὰς νέας, ἐπειδὴ ἡ πλήμμυρα ἐπῆλθεν ἡ 21.7.1 ἐκ τοῦ πόντου. ἐκπεριπλώσαντες δὲ σταδίους πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν ὁρμίζονται ἐς Κρώκαλα νῆσον ἀμμώδεα καὶ μένουσιν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἄλλην ἡμέραν. προσοικεῖ δὲ ταύτῃ 21.8.1 ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, οἱ Ἀράβιες καλεόμενοι, ὧν καὶ ἐν τῇ μέζονι ξυγγραφῇ μνήμην ἔσχον, καὶ ὅτι εἰσὶν ἐπώνυμοι ποταμοῦ Ἀράβιος, ὃς διὰ τῆς γῆς αὐτῶν ῥέων ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς θάλασσαν, ὀρίζων τούτων τε τὴν χώραν καὶ τὴν

Ὠρειτέων. ἐκ δὲ Κρωκάλων ἐν δεξιᾷ μὲν ἔχοντες ὄρος τὸ καλεόμενον αὐτοῖσιν Εἶ- ρον, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ δὲ νῆσον ἀλιτενέα ἔπλεον· ἡ δὲ νῆσος παρατεταμένη τῇ ἡϊόνι 21.10.1 κόλπον στεινὸν ποιέει. διεκπλεύσαντες δὲ ταύτην ὁρμίζονται ἐν λιμένι εὐόρμῳ. ὅτι δὲ μέγας τε καὶ καλὸς ὁ λιμὴν, Νεάρχῳ ἔδοξεν ἐπονομάζειν αὐτὸν Ἀλεξάνδρου 21.11.1 λιμένα. νῆσος δὲ ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ λιμένος ὅσον σταδίους δύο ἀπέχουσα· Βί- βακτα ὄνομα τῇ νήσῳ, ὁ δὲ χῶρος ἅπας Σάγγαδα. ἡ δὲ νῆσος καὶ τὸν λιμένα, προ- 21.12.1 κειμένη πρὸ τοῦ πελάγεος, αὕτῃ ἐποίηεν. ἐνταῦθα πνεύματα μεγάλα ἐκ τοῦ πόντου ἔπνεε καὶ συνεχέα, καὶ Νεάρχος δείσας τῶν βαρβάρων μή τινες συνταχθέν- τες ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τοῦ στρατοπέδου τραποῖατο, ἐκτειχίζει τὸν 21.13.1 χῶρον λιθίνῳ τείχει. τέσσαρες δὲ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἡμέραι τῇ μονῇ ἐγένοντο. καὶ λέγει ὅτι μύας τε ἐθήρων τοὺς θα- λασσίους οἱ στρατιῶται, καὶ ὄστρεα δὲ καὶ τοὺς σωλῆ- νας καλεομένους, ἄτοπα τὸ μέγεθος, ὥς τοῖσιν ἐν τῇδε 21.13.5 τῇ ἡμετέρῃ θαλάσῃ συμβαλέειν· καὶ ὕδωρ ὅτι ἀλμυρὸν ἐπίνετο. 22.1.1 ἅμα τε ὁ ἄνεμος ἐπαύσατο καὶ οἱ ἀνήγοντο. καὶ πε- ραιωθέντες σταδίους ἐς ἐξήκοντα ὁρμίζονται πρὸς αἰ- γιᾶλῳ ψαμμώδεϊ· νῆσος δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ ἐρήμη. 22.2.1 ταύτην δὲ πρόβλημα ποιησάμενοι ὠρμίσθησαν· Δόμαι οὖνομα τῇ νήσῳ. ὕδωρ δὲ οὐκ ἦν ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ, ἀλλὰ προελθόντες ἐς τὴν μεσογαίην ὅσον εἴκοσι σταδίους ἐπι- 22.3.1 τυγχάνουσιν ὕδατι καλῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίῃ ἐς νύκτα αὐ- τοῖς ὁ πλόος ἐγίνετο ἐς Σάραγγα σταδίους τριακοσίους, καὶ ὁρμίζονται πρὸς αἰ- γιᾶλῳ, καὶ ὕδωρ ἦν ἀπὸ τοῦ 22.4.1 αἰγιαλοῦ ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. ἐνθένδε πλώσαντες ὁρ- μίζονται ἐν Σακάλοισι, τόπῳ ἐρήμῳ. καὶ διεκπλώσαντες σκοπέλους δύο, οὕτω τι ἀλλήλοις πελάζοντας, ὥστε τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν νεῶν ἄπτεσθαι ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν τῶν πε- 22.4.5 τρέων, καθορμίζονται ἐν Μοροντοβάροις, σταδίους διελ- 22.5.1 θόντες ἐς τριακοσίους· ὁ δὲ λιμὴν μέγας καὶ εὐκυκλος καὶ βαθὺς καὶ ἄκλυστος, ὁ δὲ ἔσπλους ἐς αὐτὸν στεινός. τοῦτον τῇ γλώσῃ τῇ ἐπιχωρίῃ Γυναικῶν λιμένα ἑκά- 22.6.1 λεον, ὅτι γυνὴ τοῦ χώρου τούτου πρώτη ἐπῆρξεν. ὥς δὲ διὰ τῶν σκοπέλων διεξέπλεον, κύμασι τε μεγάλοις ἐνέκυρσαν καὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ ῥοώδει. ἀλλὰ ἐκπεριπλώσαι 22.7.1 γὰρ ὑπὲρ τοὺς σκοπέλους μέγα ἔργον ἐφαίνετο. ἐς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίην ἔπλεον νῆσον ἐν ἀριστερᾷ

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

ἔχοντες πρὸ τοῦ πελάγεος οὕτω τι τῷ αἰγιαλῷ συναφέα ὥστε εἰ- κάσαι ἂν διώρυχα εἶ- ναι τὸ μέσον τοῦ τε αἰγιαλοῦ καὶ 22.7.5 τῆς νήσου· στάδιοι οἱ πάντες ἐβδομήκοντα τοῦ διέκπλου. καὶ ἐπὶ τε τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ δένδρεα ἦν πολλὰ καὶ δασέα, 22.8.1 καὶ ἡ νῆσος ὕλη παντοίῃ σύσκιος. ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἔω ἔπλεον ἔξω τῆς νήσου κατὰ ῥηχίην στενήν· ἔτι γὰρ ἡ ἀνάπωτις κατεῖχε. πλώσαντες δὲ ἐς ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίους ὁρμίζονται ἐν τῷ στό- ματι τοῦ Ἀράβιος ποταμοῦ· καὶ 22.8.5 λιμὴν μέγας καὶ καλὸς πρὸς τῷ στόματι, ὕδωρ δὲ οὐκ ἦν πότιμον· τοῦ γὰρ Ἀράβιος αἰ ἐκβολαὶ ἀναμεμιγμένοι 22.9.1 τῷ πόντῳ ἦσαν. ἀλλὰ τεσσαράκοντα σταδίους ἐς τὸ ἄνω προχωρήσαντες λάκκῳ ἐπιτυγχάνουσι, καὶ ἔνθεν ὕδρευ- 22.10.1 σάμενοι ὀπίσω ἀπενόστησαν. νῆσος δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι ὑψηλὴ καὶ ἔρημος, καὶ περὶ ταύτην ὀστρείων τε καὶ ἰχθύων παντοδαπῶν θήρα. μέχρι μὲν τοῦδε Ἀράβιος, ἔσχατοι Ἰνδῶν ταύτη ὥκισμένοι, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε 22.10.5 ὤρειται ἐπεῖχον. 23.1.1 ὁρμηθέντες δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Ἀράβιος παρέ- πλεον τῶν ὤρειτέων τὴν χώ- ρην. καὶ ὁρμίζονται ἐν Πα- γάλιοις, πλώσαντες σταδίους ἐς διακοσίους, πρὸς ῥηχίη. ἀλλὰ ἀγκύρησι γὰρ ἐπήβολος ἦν ὁ χῶρος. τὰ μὲν οὖν 23.1.5 πληρώματα ἀπεσάλευον ἐν τῇσι νηυσίν, οἱ δὲ ἐφ' ὕδωρ 23.2.1 ἐκβάντες ὕδρεύοντο. τῇ δ' ὕστεραίῃ ἀναχθέν- τες ἅμα ἡμέρη καὶ πλώσαντες σταδίους ἐς τριάκοντα καὶ τετρα- κοσίους κατάγονται ἐσπέριοι ἐς Κάβανα, καὶ ὁρμίζονται πρὸς αἰγιαλῷ ἐρήμῳ. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ῥηχίη τρα- χεΐη ἦν, καὶ 23.3.1 ἐπὶ τῷδε μετεώρους τὰς νέας ὠρμίσαντο. κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν πλόον πνεῦμα ὑπολαμβάνει τὰς νέας μέγα ἐκ πόν- του, καὶ νέες δύο μακραὶ διαφθείρονται ἐν τῷ πλόῳ, καὶ κέρκυρος· οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι σώζονται ἀπονηξάμενοι, 23.4.1 ὅτι οὐ πόρρω τῆς γῆς ὁ πλόος ἐγένετο. ἀμφὶ δὲ μέσας νύκτας ἀναχθέντες πλέουσιν ἔστε ἐπὶ Κώκαλα, <ἄ> τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ, ἔνθεν ὠρμήθησαν, ἀπεῖχε σταδίους διακοσίους· καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆες σα- λεύουσαι ὠρμεον, τὰ πληρώματα δὲ 23.4.5 ἐκβιβάσας Νεάρχος πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἠύλισθη, ὅτι ἐπὶ πολλὸν τεταλαιπωρηκότες ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ ἀναπαύσασθαι ἐπό- θεον· στρατό- πεδον δὲ περιεβάλετο τῶν βαρβάρων τῆς 23.5.1 φυλακῆς ἕνεκα. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ Λεόννατος, ὅτῳ τὰ ὤρειτῶν ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐπετέτραπτο, μάχη μεγάλῃ νικᾷ ὤρειτας τε καὶ ὅσοι ὤρειταις συνεπέλαβον τοῦ ἔργου. καὶ κτείνει αὐτῶν ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας πάν- 23.5.5 τας· τῶν δὲ σὺν Λεοννάτῳ ἱππεῖς μὲν ἀποθνήσκουσι πεν- τεκαίδεκα, τῶν δὲ πεζῶν ἄλλοι τε οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Ἀπολ- 23.6.1 λοφάνης ὁ Γαδρωσίων σατράπης. ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ ξυγγραφῇ ἀναγέγραπται, καὶ ὅπως Λεόννατος ἐπὶ τῷδε ἐστεφανώθη πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου χρυσῷ στεφάνῳ 23.7.1 ἐν Μακεδόσιν. ἐνταῦθα σῖτος ἦν νενημένος κατὰ πρὸς- ταγμα Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐς ἐπισιτισμὸν τῷ στρατῷ, καὶ ἐμ- 23.8.1 βάλλονται σιτία ἡμερέων δέκα ἐς τὰς νέας. καὶ τῶν

νεῶν ὅσοι πεπονήκεσαν κατὰ τὸν πλόον μέχρι τοῦδε ἐπεσκεύασαν, καὶ τῶν ναυ- τέων ὅσοι ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ βλα- κεύειν ἐφαίνοντο Νεάρχῳ, τούτους μὲν πεζῇ ἄγειν Λεον- 23.8.5 νάτῳ ἔδωκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν σὺν Λεοννάτῳ στρα- τιωτῶν συμπληροῖ τὸ ναυτικόν. 24.1.1 ἐνθὲνδε ὁρμηθέντες ἔπλεον ἀκραί, καὶ διελθόντες σταδίους ἐς πεν- τακοσίους ὠρμίζοντο πρὸς ποταμῷ χει- 24.2.1 μάρρῳ· Τόμηρος ὄνομα ἦν τῷ ποταμῷ.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

καὶ λίμνη ἦν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐκβολαῖς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, τὰ δὲ βράχια τὰ πρὸς τῷ αἰγιαλῷ ἐπώ-
κεον ἄνθρωποι ἐν καλύβαις πνιγηραῖς. καὶ οὗτοι ὡς προσπλέοντας εἶδον, ἐθάμβησάν
τε καὶ 24.2.5 παρατείναντες σφᾶς παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐτάχθησαν ὡς 24.3.1 ἀπομαχοῦ-
μενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας. λόγχας δὲ ἐφό- ρεον παχέας, μέγεθος ὡς ἐξαπλήχεας·
ἀκωκὴ δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ σιδηρῇ, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὅξυ αὐτῇσι πεφυρακτωμένον ταῦτ' 24.4.1 ἐποίηε.
πλήθος δὲ ἦσαν ὡς ἑξακόσιοι. καὶ τούτους Νέαρ- χος ὡς ὑπομένοντάς τε καὶ παρατε-
ταγμένους κατεῖδε, τὰς μὲν νέας ἀνακωχεύειν κελεύει ἐντὸς βέλους, ὡς τὰ τοξεύματα
ἐς τὴν γῆν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐξικνεῖσθαι· αἱ γὰρ 24.4.5 τῶν βαρβάρων λόγχαι παχέαι φαι-
νόμεναι ἀγχείμαχοι μὲν, 24.5.1 ἄφοβοι δὲ ἐς τὸ ἐσακοντίζεσθαι ἦσαν. αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν
στρα- τιωτῶν ὅσοι αὐτοῖ τε κουφότατοι καὶ κουφότατα ὅπλι- σμένοι τοῦ τε νεῖν δα-
ημονέστατοι, τούτους δὲ ἐκνήξασθαι 24.6.1 κελεύει ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος. πρόσταγμα δὲ
σφισιν ἦν, ὅπως τις ἐκνήξάμενος σταίῃ ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, προσμένειν τὸν πα- ραστάτην
οἱ ἐσόμενον, μηδὲ <ἐμ>βάλλειν πρόσθεν ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους, πρὶν ἐπὶ τριῶν ἐς βά-
θος ταχθῆναι τὴν 24.6.5 φάλαγγα, τότε <δὲ> δρόμῳ ἤδη ἰέναι ἐπαλαλάξαντας. 24.7.1
ἅμα δὲ ἐρρίπτουν ἑωυτοὺς οἱ ἐπὶ τῷδε τεταγμένοι ἐκ τῶν νεῶν ἐς τὸν πόντον, καὶ
ἐνήχοντο ὀξέως, καὶ ἴσταντο ἐν κόσμῳ, καὶ φάλαγγα ἐκ σφῶν ποιησάμενοι δρόμῳ
ἐπήεσαν αὐτοῖ τε ἀλαλάζοντες τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ 24.7.5 τῶν νεῶν ξυνεπήχεον,
τοξεύματά τε καὶ ἀπὸ μηχανῶν 24.8.1 βέλεα ἐφέροντο ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους. οἱ δὲ τὴν
τε λαμ- πρότητα τῶν ὀπλῶν ἐκπλαγέντες καὶ τῆς ἐφόδου τὴν ὀξύτητα καὶ πρὸς τῶν
τοξευμάτων τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων βελῶν βαλλόμενοι, οἷα δὴ ἡμίγυμνοι ἄνθρωποι, οὐδὲ
24.8.5 ὀλίγον ἐς ἀλκὴν τραπέντες ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ 24.9.1 φεύγοντες ἀπο-
θνήσκουσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀλίσκονται· ἔστι δὲ οἱ καὶ διέφυγον ἐς τὰ ὄρεα. ἦσαν δὲ οἱ
ἀλόντες τὰ τε ἄλλα σώματα δασέες καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς, καὶ τοὺς ὄνυ- χας θηριώδεις·
τοῖς γὰρ δὴ ὄνυξιν ὅσα σιδήρῳ διαχρᾶ- 24.9.5 σθαι ἐλέγοντο καὶ τοὺς ἰχθύας τούτοις
παρασχίζοντες κατεργάζεσθαι καὶ τῶν ξύλων ὅσα μαλακώτερα. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα τοῖς λί-
θοις τοῖσιν ὀξέσιν ἔκοπτον· σίδηρος γὰρ αὐτοῖσιν οὐκ ἦν. ἐσθῆτα δὲ ἐφόρεον δέρ-
ματα θήρεια, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἰχθύων τῶν μεγάλων [τε] τὰ παχέα. 25.1.1 ἐνταῦθα νεωλοκοῦσι
τὰς νέας, καὶ ὅσαι πεπονηκυῖαι αὐτῶν ἐπισκευάζουσι. τῇ δὲ ἕκτῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐστέλλοντο,
καὶ πλώσαντες σταδίους ἐς τριακοσίους ἀφικνέονται ἐς χῶ- ρον, ὃς δὴ ἔσχατος ἦν
τῆς Ὀρειτῶν γῆς· Μάλανα τῷ 25.2.1 χώρῳ ὄνομα. Ὀρεῖται δὲ ὅσοι ἄνω ἀπὸ θαλάσσης
οἰκέου- σιν, ἐσταλμένοι μὲν κατάπερ Ἰνδοὶ εἰσι, καὶ τὰ ἐς πό- λεμον ὡσαύτως παραρ-
τέονται· γλῶσσα δὲ ἄλλη αὐτοῖσι 25.3.1 καὶ ἄλλα νόμια. μήκος τοῦ παράπλου παρὰ
μὲν χώραν τὴν Ἀραβίων ἐς χιλίους μάλιστα σταδίους, ἔνθεν περ ὠρμήθησαν, παρὰ
δὲ τὴν Ὀρειτῶν γῆν ἑξακόσιοι καὶ 25.4.1 χίλιοι. παραπλεόντων δὲ τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν (τὸ
ἐντεῦθεν γὰρ οὐκέτι Ἰνδοὶ εἰσι) λέγει <Νέαρχος> ὅτι αἱ σκιαὶ 25.5.1 αὐτοῖσιν οὐ ταῦτ'
ἐποίηον· ἀλλὰ ὅπου μὲν ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῦ πόντου ὡς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν προχωρήσειαν, αἱ
δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ [αἱ σκιαὶ] πρὸς μεσημβρίην τετραμμέναι ἐφαίνοντο· ὁπότε δὲ τὸ μέσον
τῆς ἡμέρης ἐπέχοι ὁ ἥλιος, ἤδη δὲ 25.6.1 καὶ ἔρημα σκιῆς πάντα ὥφθη αὐτοῖσι. τῶν

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

τε ἀστέρων ὅσους πρόσθεν μετεώρους κατεώρων, οἱ μὲν ἀφανέες πάντη ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς αὐτῇ τῇ γῇ ἐφαίνοντο, καταδύ- νοντές τε καὶ αὐτίκα ἀνατέλλοντες οἱ πάλοι ἀειφανέες. 25.7.1 καὶ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀπεικότα δοκέει μοι ἀναγράψαι Νέαρχος· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν Συήνῃ τῇ Αἰγυπτίῃ, ἐπεὶ τὴν τροπὰς ἄγῃ θε- ρεος ὥρῃ ὁ ἥλιος, φρέαρ ἀποδεδειγμένον ἐστί, καὶ τοῦτο ἄσκιον ἐν μεσημβρίῃ φαίνεται· ἐν Μερὶ δὲ πάντα 25.8.1 ἄσκια τῇ αὐτῇ ὥρῃ. εἰκὸς ὦν καὶ ἐν Ἰνδοῖσιν, ἅτε πρὸς μεσαμβρίην ὤκισμένοισι, τὰ αὐτὰ δὴ πάθρα ἐπέχειν, καὶ μάλιστα δὴ κατὰ τὸν πόντον τὸν Ἰνδικόν, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον αὐτοῖσιν ἢ θάλασσα πρὸς μεσαμβρίην κέκλιται. ταῦτα 25.8.5 μὲν δὴ ὧδε ἐχέτω. 26.1.1 ἐπὶ δὲ Ὠρεΐτῃσι κατὰ μὲν μεσογαίην Γαδρώσιοι ἐπεΐ- χον, ὦν τὴν χώραν χαλεπῶς διεξήλ- θεν ἅμα τῇ στρατιῇ Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ κακὰ τοσαῦτα ἔπαθεν, ὅσα οὐδὲ τὰ σύμπαντα τῆς συμπάσης στρατηλασίης. ταῦτά μοι ἐν τῇ 26.2.1 μέζονι συγγραφῇ ἀναγέγραπται. κάτω δὲ Γαδρωσίων παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν αὐτὴν οἱ Ἰχθυοφάγοι καλούμενοι οἰκοῦσι· παρὰ τούτων τὴν γῆν ἔπλεον. τῇ μὲν πρώτη ἡμέρῃ περὶ τὴν δευτέραν φυλακὴν ἀνα- χθέντες κατὰ- 26.2.5 ρουσιν εἰς Βαγίσαρα· σταδίοι τοῦ παράπλου ἑξακόσιοι. 26.3.1 λιμὴν τε ἐνὶ αὐτόθι εὐορμος, καὶ κώμη Πάσιρα, ἀπέ- χουσα ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἑξήκοντα σταδίου, καὶ οἱ πρόσσοι- 26.4.1 κοὶ αὐτῆς Πασιρέες. ἐς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν πρωῒτερον τῆς ὥρης ἀναχθέντες περιπλέουσιν ἄκρην ἐπὶ πολὺ τε ἀνέ- χουσιν ἐς τὸν πόντον καὶ αὐτὴν ὑψηλὴν καὶ κρημνώ-

δεα. φρέατα δὲ ὀρύξαντες, ὕδωρ [οὐκ] ὀλίγον καὶ πο- νηρὸν ἀρυσάμενοι αὐτῇ μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπὶ ἀγκυρέων 26.6.1 ὥρμεον, ὅτι ῥηχίη κατὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἀνεΐχεν· ἐς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίην καταΐρουσιν ἐς Κόλτα, σταδίους ἐλθόντες διακοσίους. ἐνθένδε ἔωθεν πλεύσαντες σταδίους ἑξακο- σίους ἐν Καλίμοισιν ὀρμίζονται. κώμη πρὸς τῷ αἰγιαλῷ, 26.6.5 φοίνικες δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν ὀλίγοι πεφύκεσαν, καὶ βάλανοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖσι χλωραὶ ἐπῆ- σαν. καὶ νῆσος ὡς ἑκατὸν στα- δίους ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀπέχουσα, Καρνίνη ὄνομα. 26.7.1 ἐνταῦθα ξένια Νεάρχῳ προσφέρουσιν οἱ κωμῆται πρό- βατα καὶ ἰχθύας· καὶ τῶν προβάτων τὰ κρέα λέγει ὅτι ἦν ἰχθυώδεα, ἴσα τοῖς τῶν ὀρνίθων τῶν πελαγίων, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὰ ἰχθύων σιτέεται· πόα γὰρ οὐκ ἐνὶ ἐν τῇ χώρῃ. 26.8.1 ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίῃ πλεύσαντες ἐς σταδίους διακοσίους ὀρμίζονται πρὸς αἰγιαλῷ καὶ κώμῃ ἀπὸ θαλάσ- σης ἐς σταδίους τριάκοντα ἀπεχούση· ἢ μὲν κώμη Κύσα ἑκα- 26.9.1 λέετο, Καρβίς δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ ὄνομα ἦν. ἐνταῦθα πλοίοις ἐπιτυχάνουσι σμικροῖσιν, οἷα ἀλιέων εἶναι πλοῖα οὐκ εὐδαιμόνων· αὐτοὺς δὲ οὐ καταλαμβάνουσιν, ἀλλ' ἐφυγον γὰρ καθορμι- ζόμενας κατιδόντες τὰς νέας. σῆτος 26.9.5 τε αὐτόθι οὐκ ἐνῆν, καὶ ἐπιλελοίπει τὴν στρατιὴν ὁ πολλός· ἀλλὰ αἰγας ἐμβαλόμενοι ἐς τὰς νέας, οὕτω δὲ 26.10.1 ἀπέπλεον. καὶ περιπλώσαντες ἄκρην ὑψηλὴν ὅσον πεν- τήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν σταδίους ἀνέχου- σαν ἐς τὸν πόντον, κατάγονται ἐν λιμένι ἀκλύστῳ. καὶ ὕδωρ αὐτόθι ἦν, καὶ ἀλιέες ὥκεον· Μόσαρνα ὄνομα ἦν τῷ λιμένι. 27.1.1 ἐνθένδε καὶ ἡγεμὼν τοῦ πλόου λέγει <Νέ- αρχος> ὅτι συνέπλωσεν αὐτοῖσιν, Ὑδράκης ὄνομα, Γαδρώσιος· ὑπέστη δὲ Ὑδράκης καταστήσειν αὐτοὺς μέχρι Καρμα- νίης. τὸ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε οὐκέτι χαλεπὰ ἦν, ἀλλὰ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

μᾶλλον 27.2.1 τιτ' ὀνομαζόμενα, ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸν κόλπον τὸν Περσικόν. ἐκ δὲ Μοσάρνων νυκτὸς ἐπάραντες πλώουσι σταδίους ἑπτα- κοσίους καὶ πεντήκοντα ἐς Βάλωμον αἰγιαλόν· ἐνθένδε ἐς Βάρνα κώμην σταδίους τετρακοσίους, ἵνα φοινίκες τε 27.2.5 πολλοὶ ἐνήσαν καὶ κῆπος, καὶ ἐν τῷ κήπῳ μύρριναι ἔπε- φύκεσαν καὶ ἄλλα ἄνθηα, ἀφ' ὧτων στεφανώματα τοῖσι κωμήτησιν ἐπλέκοντο· ἐνταῦθα πρῶτον δένδρεά τε εἶδον ἡμερα, καὶ ἀνθρώπους οὐ πάντη θηριώδεις ἐποικέοντας. 27.3.1 ἐνθένδε ἐς διακοσίους σταδίους περιπλώσαντες κατὰ- ρουσιν ἐς Δενδρόβουσα, καὶ αἱ νέες ἐπ' ἀγκυρέων ἐσά- 27.4.1 λευσαν. ἐνθένδε ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας ἄραντες ἐς Κώφαντα λιμένα ἀπίκοντο, τετρακοσίους μάλιστα σταδίους διεκ- 27.5.1 πλώσαντες· ἐνταῦθα ἀλιεῖς τε ὥκεον, καὶ πλοῖα αὐτοῖσιν ἦν μικρὰ καὶ πονηρά· καὶ ταῖς κώπαις οὐ κατὰ σκαλμὸν ἤρεσσον ὥς ὁ Ἑλλήνων νόμος, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐντ' ποταμῷ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπιβάλλοντες ἐνθεν καὶ ἐνθεν, κατὰπερ οἱ σκά- 27.5.5 πτοντες τὴν γῆν. ὕδωρ δὲ πολὺ τε ἦν ἐν τῷ λιμένι καὶ 27.6.1 καθαρὸν. περὶ δὲ πρῶτην φυλακὴν ἄραντες κατὰίρουσιν ἐς Κύζα, ἐς ὀκτακοσίους σταδίους διεκπλώσαντες, ἵνα αἰγιαλὸς τε ἔρημος ἦν καὶ ῥαχίη. αὐτόθι ὧν ἐπ' ἀγκυ- 27.7.1 ρέων ὥρμεον, κατὰ ναῦν τε ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο. ἐνθένδε διεκπλώσαντες σταδίους πεντακοσίους ἀπίκοντο ἔς τινα πόλιν μικρὴν, οἰκεομένην ἐπὶ γηλόφου οὐ πόρρω τοῦ 27.8.1 αἰγιαλοῦ. καὶ Νέαρχος ἐπιφρασθεὶς ὅτι σπεύρεσθαι τὴν χώραν εἰκός, λέγει πρὸς Ἀρχίν, ὃς ἦν Ἀναξιδότου μὲν παῖς, Πελλαῖος, συνέπλει δὲ Νεάρχῳ, τῶν ἐν αἴνῃ ὧν Μακεδόνων – πρὸς τοῦτον λέγει ὅτι καταληπτέον σφίσιν 27.9.1 εἴη τὸ χωρίον· ἐκόν- τας τε γὰρ οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθαι δοῦναι τῇ στρατιῇ σιτία, βίη τε οὐχ οἷόν τε εἶναι ἐξαιρέειν, πο- λιορκίης δὲ καὶ τριβῆς δεήσειν, σφᾶς δὲ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὰ σιτία. ὅτι δὲ ἡ γῆ σιτο- φόρος, τῇ καλᾷ τεκμηριῶ- 27.9.5 σθαι, ἦντινα οὐ πόρρω τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ ἀφεώρων βαθέην. 27.10.1 ταῦτα ἐπεὶ σφισιν ἐδόκεε, τὰς μὲν ἄλλας νέας κελεύει παραρτέεσθαι ὥς ἐς πλόον, καὶ ὁ Ἀρχίης αὐτῷ ἐξήρτυε τὰ ἐς τὸν πλόον· αὐτὸς δὲ ὑπολειφθεὶς μετὰ μιῆς νεῶς ἐπὶ θέαν δῆθεν τῆς πόλιος ἦει. 28.1.1 προσάγοντι δὲ αὐτῷ πρὸς τὰ τείχεα φιλίως ξένια ἔφε- ρον ἐκ τῆς πόλιος θύννους τε ἐν κριβάνοισιν ὀπτούς – οὗτοι γὰρ ἔσχατοι τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων οἰκέοντες πρῶτοι ἐν αὐτοῖσιν ὠφθησαν οὐκ ὠμοφαγέοντες – καὶ πέμ- 28.2.1 ματα ὀλίγα καὶ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν ἀσμένως δέ- κεσθαι ἔφη, ἐθέλειν δὲ θεήσασθαι τὴν πόλιν· 28.3.1 οἱ δὲ εἶων παρελθεῖν. ὥς δὲ εἴσω πυλῶν παρῆλθε, δύο μὲν τῶν τοξοτῶν κατέχειν κελεύει τὴν πυλίδα, αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ δύο ἄλλων καὶ τοῦ ἐρμηνέως ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος τὸ ταῦτη ἀνελθὼν ἐσήμηνε τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀρ- χίν ὅπως συνέκειτο. 28.3.5 συνέκειτο γὰρ τὸν μὲν σημῆναι, τὸν δὲ συμβαλόντα ποι- 28.4.1 εἶναι τὸ τεταγμένον. ἰδόντες δὲ τὸ σημῆιον οἱ Μακεδόνες ἐπώκελλον τε κατὰ τάχος τὰς νέας καὶ ἐξεπήδων σπουδῇ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐκπλαγέντες τοῖς γινο- 28.5.1 μένοις ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἔθειον. ὁ δὲ ἐρμηνεύς ὁ σὺν Νεάρχῳ ἐκήρυσσε σῖ- τον διδόναι τῇ στρατιῇ, εἰ σώαν ἐθέλουσιν ἔχειν τὴν πόλιν· οἱ δὲ ἡρνοῦντο εἶναι σφίσι, καὶ ἅμα προσέβαλλον τῷ τείχει. ἀλλὰ ἀνέστελλον αὐτοὺς οἱ το- 28.5.5 ξόται οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Νεάρχον, ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου τοξεύοντες. 28.6.1 ὥς δὲ ἔμαθον ἐχομένην τε ἤδη καὶ ὅσον

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

οὕτω ἄνδρα- ποδισθησομένην σφίσι τὴν πόλιν, τότε δὲ δὴ ἐδέοντο τοῦ Νεάρχου τὸν μὲν σῖτον ὅσπερ ἦν αὐτοῖσι λαβόντα 28.7.1 ἀπάγειν, τὴν πόλιν δὲ μὴ διαφθεῖραι. Νεάρχος δὲ τὸν μὲν Ἀρχίην κελεύει καταλαβεῖν τὰς πύλας καὶ τὸ κατ' αὐτὰς τεῖχος, αὐτὸς δὲ συμπέμπει τοὺς κατοψομένους τὸν

σῖτον εἰ ἀδόλως δεικνύουσιν. οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν ἰχθύων τῶν ὀπτῶν ἀλληλεσμένον ἄλευρον πολὺ ἐδεί- κνυσαν, πυροὺς δὲ καὶ κριθὰς ὀλίγας· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐτύγ- χανον σίτῳ μὲν τῷ ἀπὸ τῶν ἰχθύων, τοῖσι δὲ ἄρτοιςιν 28.9.1 ὅσα ὄψῳ διαχρεόμενοι. ὥς δὲ τὰ ὄντα ἐπεδείκνυσαν, οὕτω δὴ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ἐπισιτισάμενοι ἀνήγοντο, καὶ ὁρμίζονται πρὸς ἄκρην, ἥντινα οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἱρὴν Ἥλιου ἦγον· οὖνομα τῇ ἄκρῃ Βάγεια. 29.1.1 ἐνθένδε ἀμφὶ μέσας νύκτας ἄραντες διεκπλώουσι στα- δίους ἐς χιλίους ἐς Τάλμενα λιμένα εὖορμον. ἐνθένδε ἐς Κανασίδα πόλιν ἐρήμην σταδίους ἐς τετρακοσίους, ἵνα τινὶ φρέατι ὀρυκτῶ ἐπιτυγχάνουσι, καὶ φοίνικες 29.1.5 ἄγριοι ἐπεφύκεσαν. τούτων τοὺς ἐγκεφάλους κόπτοντες 29.2.1 ἐσιτέοντο· σῖτος γὰρ ἐπελελοίπει τὴν στρατιήν. καὶ κακῶς ἤδη ὑπὸ λιμοῦ ἔχοντες ἔπλεον τὴν τε ἡμέρην καὶ 29.3.1 τὴν νύκτα, καὶ ὁρμίζονται πρὸς αἰγιαλῷ ἐρήμῳ. Νε- αρχος δὲ καταδείσας μὴ ἄρα ἐς τὴν γῆν ἐκβάντες ἀπο- λίποιεν τὰς νέας ὑπὸ ἀθυμίας, ἐπὶ τῷδε μετεώρους ἔσχε 29.4.1 τὰς νέας ἐπ' ἀγκυρέων. ἐνθένδε ἀναχθέντες ἐς Κανάτην ὁρμίζονται, σταδίους ὥς ἐπτακοσίους καὶ πεντήκοντα διεκπλώσαντες. ἔστι δὲ καὶ αἰγιαλὸς ἐνταῦθα καὶ διῶ· 29.5.1 ρυχες βραχεῖαι. ἐνθένδε σταδίους ὀκτακοσίους πλώσαν- τες ἐν Ταοῖσιν ὁρμίζονται, κῶμαι δὲ μικραὶ καὶ πονηραὶ ἐπῆσαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄνθρωποι ἐκλείπουσι τὰ οἰκία, αὐτοὶ δὲ σίτῳ τινὶ ὀλίγῳ ἐπιτυγχάνουσι, καὶ βαλάνοις ἐκ φοι- 29.5.5 νίκων. καὶ καμήλους ἐπτὰ ὅσαι ἐγκατελήφθησαν κατα- 29.6.1 κόψαντες, ἀπὸ τούτων τὰ κρέα ἐσιτέοντο. ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἔω ἀναχθέντες σταδίους τριακοσίους πλώουσι, καὶ καθ- ὁρμίζονται ἐς Δαγάσειρα· ἔνθα νομάδες τινὲς ἄνθρωποι 29.7.1 ὤκεον. ἐνθένδε ἄραντες τὴν τε νύκτα καὶ τὴν ἡμέρην οὐδέν τι ἐλινύοντες ἔπλεον, ἀλλὰ διελθόντες γὰρ σταδίους χιλίους τε καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐξέπλωσαν τὸ ἔθνος τῶν Ἰχθυο- φάγων, πολλὰ κακὰ ταύτῃ παθόντες ἀπορίῃ τῶν ἀναγ- 29.8.1 καίων. ὁρμίζονται δὲ οὐ πρὸς τῇ γῇ – ῥηχίῃ γὰρ ἦν ἐπὶ πολλὸν ἀνέ- χουσα – , ἀλλὰ μετέωροι ἐπ' ἀγκυρέων· μῆκος τοῦ παράπλου τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων τῆς χώρας ὀλίγῳ πλεῦνες στάδιοι μύριοι. 29.9.1 οὗτοι οἱ Ἰχθυοφάγοι σιτέονται, κατ' ὃ τι περ καὶ κληίζονται, ἰχθύας, ὀλίγοι μὲν αὐτῶν ἀλιεύοντες τοὺς ἰχθύας – ὀλίγοις γὰρ καὶ πλοῖα ἐπὶ τῷδε πεποιήται καὶ τέχνη ἐξεύρηται ἐπὶ τῇ θήρῃ τῶν ἰχθύων – , τὸ 29.10.1 πολὺ δὲ ἡ ἀνάπτωσις αὐτοῖσι παρέχει. οἱ δὲ δίκτυα ἐπὶ τῷδε πεποιήνται, μέγαθος καὶ ἐς δύο σταδίους τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν. πλέκουσι δὲ αὐτὰ ἐκ τοῦ φλοιοῦ τῶν φοινίκων, 29.11.1 στρέφοντες τὸν φλοιὸν ὥσπερ λίνον. ἐπεὰν δὲ ἡ θά- λασσα ὑπονοστήσῃ καὶ γῇ ὑπολειφθῇ, ἵνα μὲν ξηρὴ ἡ γῇ ὑπολείπεται, ἐρήμη τὸ πολὺ ἐστὶν ἰχθύων· ἔνθα δὲ βαθέα ἐστίν, ὑπολείπεται τι τοῦ ὕδατος καὶ ἐν τῷδε 29.11.5 κάρτα πολλοὶ ἰχθύες, οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ σμικροὶ αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ μέζονες· τούτοις περιβάλλοντες τὰ δίκτυα αἰ- 29.12.1 ρέουσι. σιτέονται δὲ ὠμοὺς μὲν, ὅπως ἀνειρύουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος, τοὺς ἀπα-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

λωτάτους αὐτῶν· τοὺς δὲ μέζονάς τε καὶ σκληροτέρους ὑπὸ ἡλίῳ αὐαίνοντες, εὖτ' ἂν ἀφαιανθῶσι, καταλοῦντες ἄλευρα ἀπ' αὐτῶν ποιέονται 29.12.5 καὶ ἄρτους, οἱ δὲ μάζας ἐκ τούτων τῶν ἀλεύρων πές- 29.13.1 σουσι. καὶ τὰ βοσκήματα αὐτοῖσι τοὺς ἰχθύας ξηροὺς σιτέονται· ἡ γὰρ χώρα ἔρημος λειμώνων οὐδὲ ποίην 29.14.1 φέρει. θηρεύουσι δὲ καὶ καράβους πολλαχῇ καὶ ὄστρεια καὶ τὰ κογχύλια· ἄλλες δὲ αὐτόματοι γίνονται ἐν τῇ 29.15.1 χώρῃ· ἀπὸ τούτων ἔλαιον ποιέουσιν. οἱ μὲν δὲ αὐτῶν ἐρήμους τόπους οἰκέουσιν ἄδενδρόν τε τὴν χώραν καὶ ἄφορον καρπῶν ἡμέρων, τούτοις ἀπὸ τῶν ἰχθύων ἡ πᾶσα δίαίτα πεποιῆται· ὀλίγοι δὲ αὐτῶν σπεύρουσιν ὅσον 29.15.5 τῆς χώρας, καὶ τούτῳ κατάπερ ὄψω χρῶνται πρὸς τοὺς 29.16.1 ἰχθύας· ὁ γὰρ σῖτος αὐτοῖσιν εἰσιν οἱ ἰχθύες. οἰκία δὲ πεποιῆνται οἱ μὲν εὐδαιμονέστατοι αὐτῶν ὅσα κήτεα ἐκβάλλει ἡ θάλασσα τούτων τὰ ὅστ' ἐπιλεγόμενοι <καὶ> τούτοις ἀντὶ ξύλων χρεόμενοι, καὶ θύρας τὰ ὅστέα 29.16.5 ὅσα πλατέα αὐτῶν ἀλίσκεται ἀπὸ τούτων ποιέονται· τοῖσι δὲ πολλοῖς καὶ πενεστέροις ἀπὸ τῶν ἀκανθῶν τῶν ἰχθύων τὰ οἰκία ποιέεται. 30.1.1 Κήτεα δὲ μεγάλα ἐν τῇ ἔξω θαλάσῃ βόσκεται, καὶ 30.2.1 ἰχθύες πολὺ μέζονες ἢ ἐν τῇδε τῇ εἴσω. καὶ λέγει <Νέ- αρχος>, ὅποτε ἀπὸ Κυΐζων παρέπλεον, ὑπὸ τὴν ἔω ὄφ- θῆναι ὕδωρ ἄνω ἀναφυσώμενον τῆς θαλάσσης οἷά περ 30.3.1 ἐκ πρηστήρων βίᾳ ἀναφερόμενον, ἐκπλαγέντας δὲ σφᾶς πυνθάνεσθαι τῶν κατηγεομένων τοῦ πλόου ὃ τι εἶη καὶ ἀπ' ὅτου τὸ πάθημα· τοὺς δὲ ὑποκρίνασθαι ὅτι κήτεα ταῦτα φερόμενα κατὰ τὸν πόντον ἀναφυσᾷ ἐς τὸ ἄνω 30.3.5 τὸ ὕδωρ. καὶ τοῖσι ναύτησιν ἐκπλαγεῖσιν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν 30.4.1 τὰ ἐρετμὰ ἐκπεσεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπιὼν παρακαλεῖν τε καὶ θαρσύνειν, καὶ κατ' οὐστίνας παραπλέων ἐγένετο, ἐς μέτωπόν τε κελεῦσαι καταστῆσαι ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίῃ τὰς νέας, καὶ ἐπαλαλάζοντας ὁμοῦ τῷ ῥοθίῳ πυκνὴν τε καὶ 30.5.1 ξυν κτύπῳ πολλῶ τὴν εἰρεσίην ποιέεσθαι. οὕτως ἀνα- θαρσῆσαντας ὁμοῦ δὴ πλέειν ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος. ὥς δὲ ἐπέλαζον ἤδη τοῖσι θηρίοισιν, ἐνταῦθα αὐτοὺς μὲν ὅσον αἱ κεφαλὰι αὐτοῖσιν ἐχώρεον ἐπαλαλάξαι, τὰς δὲ σάλ- 30.5.5 πιγγας σημήναι, καὶ τὸν κτύπον ἀπὸ τῆς εἰρεσίης ὥς 30.6.1 ἐπὶ μήκιστον κατασχεῖν. οὕτω δὲ ὁρώμενα ἤδη κατὰ τὰς

πρώρας τῶν νεῶν τὰ κήτεα ἐς βυθὸν δύναι ἐκπλαγέντα, καὶ οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον κατὰ τὰς πρύμνας ἀναδύντα ἀνα- σχεῖν καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης αὐθις ἀναφυσῆσαι ἐπὶ μέγα. 30.7.1 ἔνθεν κρότον τε ἐπὶ τῇ παραλόγῳ σωτηρίᾳ γενέσθαι τῶν ναυτῶν, καὶ αἶνον ἐς τὸν Νέαρχον τῆς τε τόλμης 30.8.1 καὶ τῆς σοφίης. τούτων μετεξέτερα τῶν κητέων ἐποκέλ- λειν πολλαχοῦ τῆς χώρας, ἐπειδὴν ἀνάπωτις κατάσχη, ἐν τοῖσι βράχεσιν ἐχόμενα, τὰ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ χειμῶνων σκλη- ρῶν ἐς τὴν χέρσον ἐξωθέεσθαι, καὶ οὕτω δὴ καὶ τὰ ση- 30.8.5 πόμενα ἀπόλλυσθαι τε καὶ τὰς σάρκας αὐτοῖσι περι- ρρεούσας ὑπολείπειν τὰ ὅστέα χρῆσθαι τοῖσιν ἀνθρώποι- 30.9.1 σιν ἐς τὰ οἰκία. εἶναι ὦν τὰ μὲν ἐν τῇσι πλευρῇσιν αὐτῶν ὅστέα δοκοὺς τοῖσιν οἰκήμασιν ὅσα μεγάλα, τὰ δὲ μι- κρότερα στρωτῆρας· τὰ δὲ ἐν τῇσι σιαγόσι, ταῦτα δὲ εἶναι τὰ θύρετρα, οἷα δὴ πολλῶν καὶ εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ 30.9.5 πέντε ὀργυιάς ἀνηκόντων τὸ μέγεθος. 31.1.1 εὖτε δὲ παρέπλεον τὴν χώραν τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων, λόγον ἀκούουσι περὶ νήσου τινός, ἡ κεῖται

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

μὲν ἀπέχουσα τῆς ταύτης ἡπείρου σταδίους ἐς ἑκατόν, ἐρήμη δὲ ἐστὶν οἰκη- 31.2.1 τό-
ρων. ταύτην ἱρὴν Ἥλιου ἔλεγον εἶναι οἱ ἐπιχώριοι καὶ Νόσαλα καλέεσθαι, οὐδέ τινα
ἀνθρώπων καταίρειν ἐθέλιν ἐς αὐτήν· ὅστις δ' ἂν ἀπειρίῃ προσχῇ, γίνεσθαι 31.3.1
ἀφανέα. ἀλλὰ λέγει <Νέαρχος> κέρκουρόν σφι ἓνα πλή- ρωμα ἔχοντα Αἰγυπτίων
οὐ πόρρω τῆς νήσου ταύτης γενέσθαι ἀφανέα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτου τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τοῦ
πλόου ἰσχυρίζεσθαι ὅτι ἄρα κατάραντες ὑπ' ἀγνοίης εἰς 31.4.1 τὴν νῆσον γένοιτο
ἀφανέες. Νέαρχος δὲ πέμπει κύκλῳ περὶ τὴν νῆσον τριηκόντορον, κελεύσας μὴ κατα-
σχεῖν μὲν ἐς τὴν νῆσον, ἐμβοᾶν δὲ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὡς μάλιστα ἐν χρῶ παραπλέοντας,
καὶ τὸν κυβερνήτην ὀνομάζοντας καὶ 31.5.1 ὅτου ἄλλου οὐκ ἀφανὲς τὸ οὖνομα. ὡς
δὲ οὐδένα ὑπα- κούειν, τότε δὲ αὐτὸς λέγει πλεῦσαι ἐς τὴν νῆσον καὶ κατασχεῖν δὴ
προσαναγκάσαι τοὺς ναύτας οὐκ ἐθέλον- τας, καὶ ἐκβῆναι αὐτὸς καὶ ἐλέγχει κενὸν
μῦθον ἐόντα 31.6.1 τὸν περὶ τῆς νήσου λόγον. ἀκοῦσαι δὲ καὶ ἄλλον λόγον ὑπὲρ τῆς
νήσου ταύτης λεγόμενον, οἰκῆσαι τὴν νῆσον ταύτην μίαν τῶν Νηρηίδων· τὸ δὲ οὖνομα
οὐ λέγεσθαι τῆς Νηρηίδος. ταύτη δὲ ὅστις πελάσειε τῇ νήσῳ, τούτῳ 31.6.5 συγγίνε-
σθαι μὲν, ἰχθὺν δὲ αὐτὸν ἐξ ἀνθρώπου ποιέου- 31.7.1 σαν ἐμβάλλειν ἐς τὸν πόντον.
Ἥλιον δὲ ἀχθεσθέντα τῇ Νηρηίδι κελεῦειν μετοικίζεσθαι αὐτήν ἐκ τῆς νήσου· τὴν
δὲ ὁμολογεῖν μὲν ὅτι ἐξοικισθήσεται, δεῖσθαι δὲ οἱ τὸ πάθημα <παυθῆναι>. καὶ τὸν
Ἥλιον ὑποδέξασθαι, 31.8.1 τοὺς δὲ δὴ ἀνθρώπους οὕστινας [ἄν] ἰχθύας ἐξ ἀνθρώ-
πων πεποιήκει κατελεήσαντα ἀνθρώπους αὐθις ἐξ ἰχθύων ποιῆσαι, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων
τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων τὸ γένος καὶ 31.9.1 εἰς Ἀλέξανδρον κατελθεῖν. καὶ ταῦτα ὅτι ψεύδεα
ἐξελέγ- χει Νέαρχος, οὐκ ἐπαινώ αὐτὸν ἔγωγε τῆς σχολῆς τε καὶ σοφίης, οὔτε κάρτα
χαλεπὰ ἐξελεγχθῆναι ἐόντα, ταλαί- πωρόν τε ὃν γινώσκων τοὺς παλαιοὺς λόγους
ἐπιλεγό- 31.9.5 μενον ἐξελέγχειν ὄντας ψευδέας. 32.1.1 ὑπὲρ τοὺς Ἰχθυοφάγους Γα-
δρώσιοι ἐς τὸ ἄνω οἰκέουσι γῆν πονηρὴν καὶ ψαμμώδεα, ἔνθεν καὶ τὰ πολλὰ κακὰ ἢ
στρατιῇ τε Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἔπαθεν καὶ αὐτὸς Ἀλέξανδρος, 32.2.1 ὡς μοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ
λόγῳ ἀπήγεται. ὡς δὲ ἐς τὴν Καρμανίην ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων κατήρεν ὁ στρατός, ἐν-
ταῦθα ἵνα πρῶτον τῆς Καρμανίης ὠρμίσαντο, ἐπ' ἀγ- κυρέων ἐσάλευσαν, ὅτι ῥηχίη
παρετέτατο ἐς τὸ πέλαγος 32.3.1 τρηχείη. ἐνθένδε οὐκέτι ὡσαύτως πρὸς ἡλίου δυομέ-
νου ἔπλων, ἀλλὰ τὸ μεταξὺ δύσιός τε ἡλίου καὶ τῆς ἄρκτου 32.4.1 οὕτω μᾶλλον τι
αἱ πρῶραι αὐτοῖσιν ἐπεῖχον, καὶ οὕτω ἡ Καρμανίη τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων τῆς γῆς καὶ τῶν
Ὠρειτῶν εὐδενδροτέρη τε καὶ εὐκαρποτέρη ἐστὶ καὶ ποιώδης μᾶλ- 32.5.1 λόν τι καὶ
ἐνυδρος. ὀρμίζονται δὲ ἐν Βάδει χώρῳ τῆς Καρμανίης οἰκουμένῳ, δένδρεά τε πολλὰ
ἡμερα πεφυ- κότα ἔχοντι πλὴν ἐλαίης, καὶ ἀμπέλους ἀγαθάς, καὶ σι- 32.6.1 τοφόρῳ.
ἐνθένδε ὀρμηθέντες καὶ διεκπλώσαντες στα- δίους ὀκτακοσίους πρὸς αἰγιαλῷ ὀρμί-
ζονται ἐρήμῳ, καὶ καθορῶσιν ἄκρην μακρὴν ἀνέχουσιν ἐπὶ πολλὸν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος·
ἀπέχειν δὲ ἐφαίνετο ἡ ἄκρη πλόον ὡς ἡμέρης. 32.7.1 καὶ οἱ τῶν χώρων ἐκείνων δαήμο-
νες τῆς Ἀραβίης ἔλε- γον τὴν ἀνίσχουσιν ταύτην ἄκρην, καλέεσθαι <δὲ> Μά- κετα·
ἐνθεν τὰ κιννάμωμά τε καὶ ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα ἐς 32.8.1 Ἀσσυρίους ἀγινέεσθαι. καὶ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ τούτου, ἵναπερ ὁ στόλος ἐσάλευε, καὶ τῆς ἄκρης, ἦντινα καταν-
τικρὺ ἀφεώρων ἀνέχουσιν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, ὁ κόλπος – ἐμοί τε δοκεῖ καὶ Νεάρχῳ ὡς-
αὐτως ἐδόκεεν – ἐς τὸ 32.9.1 εἴσω ἀναχεῖται, ὅπερ εἰκὸς ἢ Ἐρυθρὴ θάλασσα. ταύτην
τὴν ἄκρην ὡς κατεῖδον, Ὀνησίκριτος μὲν ἐπέχοντας ἐπ’ αὐτὴν πλέειν ἐκέλευεν, ὡς
μὴ κατὰ τὸν κόλπον ἐλα- 32.10.1 στρέοντας τάλαιπωρέεσθαι. Νεάρχος δὲ ὑποκρίνε-
ται νήπιον εἶναι Ὀνησίκριτον, εἰ ἀγνοεῖ ἐπ’ ὅτῳ ἐστάλη 32.11.1 πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου ὁ
στόλος. οὐ γὰρ ὅτι ἀπορίη ἦν περὶ διασωθῆναι πάντα αὐτῷ τὸν στρατόν, ἐπὶ τῷδε
ἄρα ἐκ- πέμψαι τὰς νέας, ἀλλὰ ἐθέλοντα αἰγιαλοὺς τε τοὺς κατὰ τὸν παράπλου κα-
τασκέψασθαι καὶ ὄρμους καὶ νησιδας, 32.11.5 καὶ ὅστις κόλπος ἐσέχοι ἐκπεριπλῶσαι
τοῦτον, καὶ πό- λιας ὅσαι ἐπιθαλάσσιαι, καὶ εἴ τις ἔγκαρπος γῆ καὶ εἴ 32.12.1 τις ἐρήμη.
σφῶς ὧν οὐ χρῆναι ἀφανίσαι τὸ ἔργον, πρὸς τέρματι ἤδη ἐόντας τῶν πόνων, ἄλλως
τε οὐδὲ ἀπόρως

ἔτι τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ ἔχοντας. δεδιέναι τε, ὅτι ἡ ἄκρη ἐς μεσημβρίην
ἀνέχει, μὴ ἐρήμῳ τε τῇ 32.13.1 ταύτῃ γῇ καὶ ἀνύδρῳ καὶ φλογώδει ἐγκύρσειαν. ταῦτα
ἐνίκαι, καὶ μοι δοκεῖ περιφανέως σῶσαι τὴν στρατιὴν τῇδε τῇ βουλῇ Νεάρχος· τὴν
γὰρ δὴ ἄκρην ἐκείνην καὶ τὴν πρὸς αὐτῇ χώρην πᾶσαν ἐρήμην τε εἶναι λόγος κατ-
32.13.5 ἔχει καὶ ὕδατος ἀπορίη ἔχεσθαι. 33.1.1 ἀλλὰ ἔπλων γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ
ἄραντες τῇ γῇ προσεχές, καὶ πλώσαντες σταδίους ὡς ἐπτακοσίους ἐν ἄλλῳ αἰγι-
αλῷ ὠρμίσαντο· Νεόπτανα ὄνομα τῷ αἰγιαλῷ. 33.2.1 καὶ αὐθις ὑπὸ τὴν ἔω ἀνήγοντο,
καὶ πλεύσαντες στα- δίους ἑκατὸν ὀρμίζονται κατὰ ποταμὸν Ἀναμίν· ὁ δὲ χώρος Ἀρ-
μόζεια ἐκαλέετο. δαψιλέα δὲ ἤδη καὶ ἀμφορα 33.3.1 <τὰ> ταύτῃ ἦν, πλὴν ἐλαῖαι οὐ
πεφύκεσαν. ἐνταῦθα ἐκ- βαίνουσί τε ἐκ τῶν νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πολλῶν πόνων ἄσμενοι
ἀνεπαύοντο, μεμνημένοι ὅσα κακὰ κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν πεπονθότες ἦσαν καὶ πρὸς τῇ
γῇ τῶν Ἰχθυο- 33.3.5 φάγων, τὴν τε ἐρημίην τῆς χώρας καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὅπως θηρι-
ώδες καὶ τὰς σφῶν ἀπορίας ἐπιλεγόμενοι. 33.4.1 καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἐς τὸ
πρόσω ἀνήλθον, ἀποσκεδασθέντες τῆς στρατιῆς κατὰ ζήτησιν ἄλλος ἄλλου. 33.5.1
ἐνταῦθα ἄνθρωπός σφισιν ὤφθη χλαμύδα τε φορῶν Ἑλληνικὴν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὡς Ἑλ-
λην ἐσκευασμένος, καὶ φωνὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐφώνεε. τοῦτον οἱ πρῶτοι ἰδόντες δα- κρῦσαι
ἔλεγον· οὕτω τι παράλογόν σφισι φανῆναι ἐκ 33.5.5 τῶν τοσῶνδε κακῶν Ἑλληνα μὲν
ἄνθρωπον ἰδεῖν, Ἑλ- 33.6.1 λάδος δὲ φωνῆς ἀκοῦσαι. ἐπηρώτων τε ὁπόθεν ἦκοι καὶ
ὅστις ὦν· ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀποσκεδασθῆναι ἔλεγε, καὶ εἴ-
ναι οὐ πόρρω τὸ στρατό- 33.7.1 πεδον καὶ αὐτὸν Ἀλέξανδρον. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον
βοῶντές τε καὶ κροτέοντες ἀνάγουσι παρὰ τὸν Νεάρχον· καὶ Νεάρχῳ πάντα ἔφρασε,
καὶ ὅτι πέντε ἡμερέων ὁδὸν ἀπέχει τὸ στρατόπεδον καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάσ-
33.8.1 σης. τὸν τε ὑπαρχον τῆς χώρας ταύτης δείξειν ἔφη Νε- ἀρχῳ, καὶ ἔδειξε· καὶ μετὰ
τούτου Νεάρχος γνώμην 33.9.1 ποιέεται, ὅπως ἀναβήσεται πρὸς βασιλέα. τότε μὲν δὴ
ἐπὶ τὰς νέας ἀπῆλθον· ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἔω τὰς νέας ἐνεώλ- κεν, ἐπισκευῆς τε εἵνεκα, ὅσαι
αὐτῶν κατὰ τὸν πλοῦν πεπονήκεσαν, καὶ ἅμα ὅτι ἐν τῷ χώρῳ τούτῳ ὑπολείπε- 33.10.1

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

σθαί οἱ ἐδόκεε τὸν πολλὸν στρατόν. χάρακά τε ὦν περι- βάλλεται διπλοῦν περὶ τῷ ναυστάθμῳ, καὶ τεῖχος γήϊνον καὶ τάφρον βαθείην, ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῆς ὀχθῆς ἀρξάμενος ἔστε ἐπὶ τὸν αἰγιαλόν, ἵνα αἱ νέες αὐτῷ ἀνείρου- 33.10.5 σμέναι ἦσαν. 34.1.1 ἐν ᾧ δὲ ὁ Νέαρχος ταῦτα ἐκόσμεε, τῆς χώρας ὁ ὕπαρχος πεπυσμένος ὅπως ἐν μεγάλῃ φροντίδι ἔχοι Ἀλέξανδρος τὰ ἀμφὶ τὸν στόλον τοῦτον, μέγα δὴ τι ἀγαθὸν ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἂν ἔγνω πείσεσθαι, εἰ πρῶτός οἱ ἀπαγγεῖ- 34.1.5 λειε τοῦ στρατοῦ τὴν σωτηρίην καὶ τὸν Νέαρχον ὅτι οὐ 34.2.1 πολλῷ ὕστερον ἀφίξεται ἐς ὅψιν τὴν βασιλείας. οὕτω δὴ τὴν βραχυτάτην ἐλάσας ἀπαγγέλλει Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ὅτι Νέαρχος οὗτος προσάγει ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν. τότε μὲν δὴ καίπερ ἀπιστέων τῷ λόγῳ Ἀλέξανδρος ἀλλὰ ἐχάρη γε 34.3.1 κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς τῇ ἀγγελίᾳ· ὥς δὲ ἡμέρη τε ἄλλη ἐξ ἄλλης ἐγίνετο, καὶ ξυντιθέντι αὐτῷ τῆς ἀγγελίης τὸν χρόνον 34.4.1 οὐκέτι πιστὰ τὰ ἐξηγγελμένα ἐφαίνετο, πεμπόμενοι τε ἄλλοι ἐπ' ἄλλοισιν ὥς ἐπὶ κομιδῇ τοῦ Νεάρχου οἱ μὲν τινες ὀλίγον τῆς ὁδοῦ προελθόντες καὶ οὐδενὶ ἐγκύρ- 34.4.5 σαντες κενοὶ ἐπανήεσαν, οἱ δὲ καὶ πορρωτέρω ἐλθόντες 34.4.5 καὶ διαμαρτόντες τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Νέαρχον οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ 34.5.1 ἐπανήεσαν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ τὸν μὲν ἄνθρωπον ἐκείνον, ὥς κενὰ τε ἀγγείλαντα καὶ λυπηρότερα οἱ τὰ πρήγματα ποιήσαντα τῇ ματαίᾳ εὐφροσύνῃ, συλλαβεῖν κελεύει Ἀλέξανδρος, αὐτὸς δὲ τῇ τε ὄψει καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ δηλὸς 34.6.1 ἦν μεγάλῳ ἄχει βεβλημένος. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῶν τινες κατὰ ζήτησιν τοῦ Νεάρχου ἐσταλμένων ἵππους τε ἐπὶ κομιδῇ αὐτῶν καὶ ἀπήνας δὲ ἄγοντες ἐντυγχάνουσι κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτῷ τε Νεάρχῳ καὶ τῷ Ἀρχίῃ καὶ πέντε ἢ ἕξ ἅμα 34.7.1 αὐτοῖσιν· μετὰ τοσούτων γὰρ ἀνήει. καὶ ἐντυχόντες οὔτε αὐτὸν ἐγνώρισαν οὔτε τὸν Ἀρχίην – οὕτω τοι κάρτα ἄλλοιοι ἐφάνησαν, κομόωντές τε καὶ ῥυπόωντες καὶ μεστοὶ ἄλμης καὶ ῥικνοὶ τὰ σώματα καὶ ὠχροὶ ὑπὸ ἀγρυ- 34.8.1 πνίης τε καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ταλαιπωρίας – ἀλλὰ ἐρομένοις γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἵναπερ εἴη Ἀλέξανδρος, ὑποκρινάμενοι τὸν 34.9.1 ὥρον οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον. Ἀρχίης δὲ ἐπιφρασθεὶς λέγει πρὸς Νέαρχον “ὦ Νέαρχε, τούτους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους δι' ἐρημίας ἐλαύνειν τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμῖν ὁδὸν οὐκ ἐπ' ἄλλῳ τινὶ συντίθῃμι [ἦ] ὅτι μὴ κατὰ ζήτησιν τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀπε- 34.10.1 σταλμένους. ὅτι δὲ οὐ γινώσκουσιν ἡμέας, οὐκ ἐν θώματι ποιέομαι· οὕτω γὰρ τι ἔχομεν κακῶς ὥς ἄγνωστοι εἶναι. φράσωμεν αὐτοῖσιν οἵτινές εἰμεν, καὶ αὐτοὺς 34.11.1 ἐρώμεθα καθότι ταύτῃ ἐλαύνουσιν.” ἔδοξε τῷ Νεάρχῳ ἐναίσιμα λέγειν· καὶ ἦροντο ὅποι ἐλάυνουσιν· οἱ δὲ ὑποκρίνονται ὅτι κατὰ ζήτησιν Νεάρχου τε καὶ τοῦ στρα- 34.12.1 τοῦ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ. ὁ δὲ “οὗτος” ἔφη “ἐγὼ εἰμι Νεάρχος, καὶ Ἀρχίας οὗτος. ἀλλ' ἄγετε ἡμέας· ἡμεῖς δὲ τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς στρατιῆς Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἀπηγησόμεθα.” 35.1.1 ἀναλαβόντες <ὦν> αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς ἀπήνας ὀπίσω ἤλαυνον. καὶ τινες αὐτῶν τούτων ὑποφθάσαι ἐθελήσαντες τὴν ἀγγελίην, προδραμόντες λέγουσιν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ὅτι “οὗτός τοι Νέαρχος, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ Ἀρχίης καὶ πέντε

35.1.5 ἄλλοι κομίζονται παρὰ σέ,” ὑπὲρ δὲ τοῦ στρατοῦ παντὸς 35.2.1 οὐδὲν εἶχον ὑποκρίνασθαι. τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο συνθεὶς Ἀλέξανδρος, τοὺς μὲν παραλόγως ἀποσωθῆναι, τὴν στρα- 35.2.5 τιὴν δὲ πᾶσαν διεφθάρθαι αὐτῷ, οὐ τοσόνδε τοῦ Νεάρχου τε καὶ τοῦ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Ἀρχίου τῇ σωτηρίῃ ἔχαιρεν, ὅσον 35.3.1 ἐλύπει αὐτὸν ἀπολομένη ἡ στρατιὴ πᾶσα. οὐπω πάντα ταῦτα εἶρητο, καὶ ὁ Νέαρχός τε καὶ ὁ Ἀρχίης προσή- γον. τοὺς δὲ μόγις καὶ χαλεπῶς ἐπέγνων Ἀλέξανδρος, ὅτι τε κομόωντας καὶ κακῶς ἐσταλμένους καθε- ὥρα, 35.3.5 ταύτη μᾶλλον τι βεβαιότερον αὐτῷ τὸ ἄχος ὑπὲρ τῆς 35.4.1 στρατιῆς τῆς ναυτικῆς ἐγίνετο. ὁ δὲ τὴν δεξιὰν τῷ Νεάρχῳ ἐμβαλὼν καὶ ἀπαγαγὼν μόνον αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐταίρων τε καὶ τῶν ὑπασπιστῶν, πολλὸν ἐπὶ χρόνον 35.5.1 ἐδάκρυεν· ὃς δὲ ἀνενεγκὼν “ἀλλὰ ὅτι σύγε ἡμῖν ἐπαν- ἦκεις σῶος” ἔφη “καὶ Ἀρχίης οὗτος, ἔχοι ἂν ἔμοιγε ὡς ἐπὶ συμφορῇ τῇ ἀπάσῃ μετρίως· αἱ δὲ τοι νέες καὶ ἡ 35.6.1 στρατιὴ κοίῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ διεφθάρησαν;” ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν “ὦ βασιλεῦ,” ἔφη “καὶ αἱ νέες τοι σῶαί εἰσι καὶ ὁ στρατός· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὗτοι ἄγγελοι τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτῶν 35.7.1 ἦκομεν.” ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐδάκρυεν Ἀλέξανδρος, καθότι ἀνέλ- πιστός οἱ ἡ σωτηρίῃ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐφαίνετο, καὶ ὅπου ὀρμέουσιν αἱ νέες ἀνηρώτα. ὁ δὲ “αὐταὶ” ἔφη “ἐν τῷ στόματι τοῦ Ἀνάμιδος πο- ταμοῦ ἀνειρυσμέναι ἐπισκευά- 35.8.1 ζονται.” Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τὸν τε Δία τὸν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τὸν Ἄμμωνα τὸν Λιβύων ἐπόμνυσιν, ἡ μὴν μειζόνως ἐπὶ τῇδε τῇ ἀγγελίῃ χαίρειν ἢ ὅτι τὴν Ἀσίην πᾶσαν ἐκτημένος ἔρχεται. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸ ἄχος οἱ ἐπὶ τῇ ἀπω- 35.8.5 λείῃ τῆς στρατιῆς ἀντίρροπον γενέσθαι τῇ ἄλλῃ πάσῃ εὐτυχίῃ. 36.1.1 ὁ δὲ ὑπαρχος τῆς χώρας, ὄντινα συνειλήφει Ἀλέξαν- δρος ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγγελίης τῇ ματαιότητι, παρόντα κατιδὼν 36.2.1 τὸν Νεάρχον, πίπτει τε αὐτῷ πρὸς τὰ γόνατα, καὶ “οὗτός τοι” ἔφη “ἐγὼ εἰμι, ὃς ἀπήγγειλα Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ὅτι σῶοι ἦκετε· ὁρᾷς ὅπως διάκειμαι.” οὕτω δὲ δεῖται Ἀλεξάνδρου Νεάρχος ἀφεῖναι τὸν ἄνδρα, καὶ ἀφίεται. 36.3.1 Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ σωτήρια τοῦ στρατοῦ ἔθυε Διὶ Σωτῆρι καὶ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ Ἀπόλλωνι Ἀλεξικάκῳ καὶ Ποσειδῶνι τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι θαλάσσιοι θεοί, καὶ ἀγῶνα ἐποίεε γυμνικόν τε καὶ μουσικόν, καὶ πομ- πὴν ἔπεμπε· καὶ 36.3.5 Νεάρχος ἐν πρώτοισιν ἐπόμπευε ταινίῃσί τε καὶ ἄνθεσι 36.4.1 πρὸς τῆς στρατιῆς βαλλόμενος. ὡς δὲ ταῦτά οἱ τέλος εἶχε, λέγει πρὸς Νεάρχον “ἐγὼ σε, ὦ Νεάρχε, οὐκέτι θέλω τὸ πρόσω οὗτ’ οὖν κινδυνεύειν οὔτε ταλαιπωρέε- σθαι, ἀλλὰ ἄλλος γὰρ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἐξηγήσεται τὸ ἀπὸ 36.5.1 τοῦδε ἔστε καταστήσαι αὐτὸ ἐς Σοῦσα.” Νεάρχος δὲ ὑπολαβὼν λέγει “ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἐγὼ μὲν τοι πάντα πείθε- σθαι ἐθέλω τε καὶ ἀναγκαίῃ μοι ἐστίν. ἀλλὰ εἰ δὴ τι καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ χαρίζεσθαι ἐθέλεις, μὴ ποι- ήσης ὧδε, ἀλλὰ 36.5.5 με ἔασον ἐξηγήσασθαι ἐς ἅπαν τοῦ στρατοῦ, ἔστε σοι 36.6.1 σῶας καταστήσω ἐς Σοῦσα τὰς νέας, μηδὲ τὰ μὲν χα- λεπὰ αὐτοῦ τε καὶ ἄπορα ἐμοὶ ἐπιτετραμμένα ἐκ σοῦ ἔστω, τὰ δὲ εὐπετέα τε καὶ κλέους ἤδη ἐτοίμου ἐχόμενα, 36.7.1 ταῦτα δὲ ἀφαιρεθέντα ἄλλῳ ἐς χεῖρας διδόσθω.” ἔτι λέγοντα παύει αὐτὸν Ἀλέξαν- δρος, καὶ χάριν προσωμο- λόγει εἰδέναι. οὕτω δὲ καταπέμπει αὐτόν, στρατιὴν δούς 36.8.1 ἐς παραπομπὴν ὡς διὰ φιλίας ἰόντι ὀλίγην. τῷ δὲ οὐδὲ τὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ θά- λασσαν ἔξω πόνου ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ συλλελεγμένοι γὰρ οἱ κύκλῳ βάρβαροι τὰ ἐρυμνά τῆς χώρας τῆς Καρμανίης κατεῖχον, ὅτι καὶ ὁ σατράπης 36.8.5 αὐτοῖσι τετελευτήκει κατὰ πρόσταξιν Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὁ δὲ νεωστὶ καθεστηκὼς Τληπόλεμος οὐπω βέβαιον τὸ κράτος 36.9.1 εἶχε. καὶ δις ὧν καὶ τρις τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρῃ ἄλλοισι καὶ ἄλλοισι τῶν βαρ-

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

βάρων ἐπιφαινομένοισιν ἐς χεῖρας ἦσαν, καὶ οὕτως οὐδέν τι ἐλινύσαντες μόλις καὶ χαλεπῶς ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἀπεσώθησαν. ἐνταῦθα θύει Νέαρχος Διὶ 36.9.5 Σωτήρι καὶ ἀγῶνα ποιεῖ γυμνικόν. 37.1.1 ὥς δὲ αὐτῷ τὰ θεῖα ἐν κόσμῳ πεποίητο, οὕτω δὴ ἀνήγοντο. παραπλώσαντες δὲ νῆσον ἐρήμην τε καὶ τραχείην ἐν ἄλλῃ νήσῳ ὁρμίζονται, μεγάλη ταύτη καὶ οἰκουμένη, πλώσαντες σταδίους τριηκοσίους ἐνθενπερ ὠρμήθησαν. 37.2.1 καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐρήμη νῆσος Ὀργάνα ἐκαλέετο, ἐς ἣν δὲ ὥρ- μίσθησαν Ὀάρακτα, ἄμπελοί τε ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπεφύκεσαν καὶ φοίνικες, καὶ σιτοφόρος <ἦν>· τὸ δὲ μῆκος [ἦν] τῆς νή- σου στάδιοι ὀκτακόσιοι. καὶ ὁ ὑπαρχος τῆς νήσου Μα- 37.2.5 ζήνης συνέπλει αὐτοῖσι μέχρι Σούσων ἐθελοντῆς ἡγε- 37.3.1 μών τοῦ πλόου. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ νήσῳ ἔλεγον καὶ τοῦ πρώτου δυναστεύσαντος τῆς χώρας ταύτης δείκνυσθαι τὸν τάφον· ὄνομα δὲ αὐτῷ Ἐρυθρὴν εἶναι, ἀπ' οὗ καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ- νυμῖν τῇ θαλάσῃ ταύτῃ εἶναι Ἐρυθρὴν καλέεσθαι. 37.4.1 ἐνθὲνδε ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἄραντες ἔπλεον· καὶ τῆς νήσου αὐτῆς παραπλώσαντες ὅσον διακοσίους σταδίους ὁρμίζονται ἐν αὐτῇ αὐθις, καὶ καθορῶσιν ἄλλην νῆσον, ἀπέ- χουσαν τῆς μεγάλης ταύτης τεσσαράκοντα μάλιστα στα- 37.5.1 δίους. Ποσειδῶνος ἱρὴ ἐλέγετο εἶναι καὶ ἄβατος. ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἔω ἀνήγοντο, καὶ καταλαμβάνει αὐτοὺς ἀνάπτωτις οὕτω τι καρτερή, ὥστε τρεῖς τῶν νεῶν ἐποκείλασαι ἐν τῷ ξηρῷ ἐσχέθησαν, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι χαλεπῶς διεκπλῶνσαι 37.6.1 τὰς ῥηχίας ἐς τὰ βάθρα ἀπεσώθησαν. αἱ δὲ ἐποκείλασαι τῆς πλημμυρίδος ἐπιγενομένης αὐθις ἐξέπλωσαν τε καὶ 37.7.1 δευτεραῖαι κατήγοντο ἵναπερ ὁ πᾶς στόλος, ὁρμίζονται

δὲ ἐς νῆσον ἄλλην, διέχουσαν τῆς ἡπείρου ὅσον τριακο- 37.8.1 σίους σταδίους, πλώσαντες τετρακοσίους. ἐντεῦθεν ὑπὸ τὴν ἔω ἔπλεον, νῆσον ἐρήμην ἐν ἀριστερᾷ παραμείβον- τες· ὄνομα δὲ τῇ νήσῳ Πύλωρα. καὶ ὁρμίζον<ται> πρὸς Ἰδωδῶνῃ, πολυχνίῳ σμικρῷ καὶ πάντων ἀπόρῳ ὅτι μὴ 37.8.5 ὕδατος καὶ ἰχθύων· ἰχθυοφάγοι γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι ὑπ' ἀναγ- 37.9.1 καίης ἦσαν, ὅτι πονηρὰν γῆν νέμονται. ἐνθὲνδε ὕδρευ- σάμενοι καταίρουσιν ἐς Ταρσίην ἄκρην ἀνατείνουσιν 37.10.1 ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, πλώσαντες σταδίους τριακοσίους. ἐνθεν ἐς Καταίνην, νῆσον ἐρήμην, ἀλιτενέα· αὕτη ἱερὴ Ἑρμῇ καὶ Ἀφροδίτῃ ἐλέγετο· στάδιοι τοῦ πλόου τριηκόσιοι. 37.11.1 ἐς ταύτην ὅσα ἔτη ἀφίεται ἐκ τῶν περιοίκων πρόβατα καὶ αἶγες ἱρὰ τῷ Ἑρμῇ καὶ τῇ Ἀφροδίτῃ, καὶ ταῦτα ἀπηγριωμένα ἦν ὁρᾶν ὑπὸ χρόνου τε καὶ ἐρημίας. 38.1.1 μέχρι τοῦδε Καρμανίη· τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦδε Πέρσαι ἔχουσι. μῆκος τοῦ πλόου παρὰ τὴν Καρμανίην χώραν στάδιοι τρισχίλιοι καὶ ἐπτακόσιοι. ζώουσι δὲ κατάπερ Πέρσαι, ὅτι καὶ ὅμοροι εἰσι Πέρσησι, καὶ τὰ ἐς τὸν πό- 38.2.1 λεμον ὡσαύτως κοσμέονται. ἐνθὲνδε ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς νήσου τῆς ἱρῆς παρὰ τὴν Περσίδα ἤδη ἔπλεον, καὶ κατά- γονται ἐς Ἴλαν χῶρον, ἵνα λιμὴν πρὸς νήσου σμικρῆς καὶ ἐρήμης γίνεται· οὐνομα τῇ νήσῳ Καΐκανδρος, ὁ δὲ 38.3.1 πλόος στάδιοι τετρακόσιοι. ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἔω ἐς ἄλλην νῆσον πλεύσαντες ὁρμίζονται οἰκουμένην, ἵνα καὶ μαρ- γαρίτην θηρᾶσθαι λέγει <Νέαρχος> κατάπερ ἐν τῇ Ἰν- δῶν θαλάσῃ. ταύτης τῆς νήσου τὴν ἄκρην παραπλώ- 38.3.5 σάντες σταδίους ὡς τεσσαράκοντα, ἐνταῦθα ὠρμίσθησαν. 38.4.1 ἐνθὲνδε πρὸς ὄρει ὁρμίζονται ὑψηλῷ – Ὡχος

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ὄνομα τῷ 38.5.1 ὄρει – ἐν λιμένι εὐόρμῳ, καὶ ἀλιέες αὐτοῦ ὥκεον. καὶ ἔνθεν πλώσαν-
τες σταδίους τετρακοσίους τε καὶ πεντή- κοντα ὁρμίζονται ἐν Ἀποστάνοισι· καὶ πλοῖα
πολλὰ αὐ- τόθι ὥρμεε, κώμη τε ἐπὶν ἀπέχουσα ἀπὸ θαλάσσης στα- 38.6.1 δίους ἐξή-
κοντα. νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπάραντες ἔνθεν ἐσπλώουσιν ἐς κόλπον συνοικεόμενον πολλῇσι
κώμησι. στάδιοι τοῦ πλόου τετρακόσιοι· ὁρμίζονται δὲ πρὸς ὑπωρείην. ταύτῃ φοίνι-
κές τε πολλοὶ ἐπεφύκεσαν καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἀκρόδρυα 38.7.1 ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι γῇ φύεται.
ἔνθεν ἄραντες ἐς Γώγανα παραπλέουσιν σταδίους μάλιστα ἐς ἑξακοσίους ἐς χώρην
οἰκουμένην· ὁρμίζονται δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ χειμάρρου – ὄνομα δὲ Ἀρεών – ἐν τῇσιν
ἐκβολῇσιν. ἐνταῦθα 38.7.5 χαλεπῶς ὁρμίζονται· στεινὸς γὰρ ἦν ὁ ἔσπλους κατὰ τὸ
στόμα, ὅτι βράχεα τὰ κύκλῳ αὐτοῦ ἢ ἀνάπωτις ἐποίεε. 38.8.1 καὶ ἔνθεν αὐτὸ ἐν στόματι
ἄλλου ποταμοῦ ὁρμίζονται, διεκπλώσαντες σταδίους ἐς ὀκτακοσίους· Σιτακὸς ὄνομα
τῷ ποταμῷ ἦν· οὐδὲ ἐν τούτῳ εὐμαρέως ὁρμίζονται, καὶ ὁ πλόος ἅπας οὗτος ὁ παρὰ
τὴν Περσίδα βράχεα τε 38.9.1 ἦσαν καὶ ῥηχίαι καὶ τενάγεια. ἐνταῦθα σῖτον καταλαμ-
βάνουσι πολλὸν ξυγκεκομισμένον κατὰ πρόσταξιν βασι- λέως, ὡς σφίσιν εἶναι ἐπισι-
τίσασθαι· ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τὰς πάσας μίαν καὶ εἴκοσι, καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀνείρυ-
38.9.5 σάμενοι, ὅσαι μὲν πεπονήκεσαν ἐπεσκεύαζον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας ἐθεράπευον. 39.1.1
ἐνθὲνδε ὁρμηθέντες εἰς Ἰέρατιν πόλιν ἀφίκοντο, ἐς χώρον οἰκούμενον. ἐπτακόσιοι καὶ
πεντήκοντα στάδιοι ὁ πλόος· ὠρμίσθησαν δὲ ἐν διώρυχι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ 39.2.1 ἐμβε-
βλημένη ἐς θάλασσαν, ἣ ὄνομα ἦν Ἡράτεμις. ἅμα δὲ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι παραπλέουσιν
ἐς ποταμὸν χειμάρρουν, ὄνομα Πάδαργον, ὁ δὲ χώρος χερρόνησος ἅπας. καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ
κῆποι τε πολλοὶ καὶ ἀκρόδρυα παντοῖα ἐφύετο· 39.3.1 ὄνομα τῷ χώρῳ Μεσαμβρίη. ἐκ
Μεσαμβρίας δὲ ὁρμη- θέντες καὶ διεκπλώσαντες σταδίους μάλιστα ἐς διακο- σίους
ἐς Ταόκην ὁρμίζονται ἐπὶ ποταμῷ Γράνιδι. καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου ἐς τὸ ἄνω <τὰ> Περσῶν
βασιλεία ἦν, ἀπέ- 39.3.5 χοντα τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῶν ἐκβολέων σταδίους ἐς διακο- 39.4.1
σίους. κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν παράπλουν λέγει <Νέαρχος> ὁφθῆναι κῆτος ἐκβεβλημένον ἐς
τὴν ἡίονα, καὶ τοῦτο προσπλώσαντάς τινας τῶν ναυτῶν ἐκμετρήσαι καὶ φάναι 39.5.1
εἶναι πῆχεων πεντήκοντα· δέρμα δὲ αὐτῷ εἶναι φολι- δωτόν, οὕτω τι ἐς βάθος ἦκον
ὥς καὶ ἐπὶ πῆχυν ἐπέχειν, ὅστρειά τε καὶ λοπάδας καὶ φυκία πολλὰ ἔχειν ἐπιπεφυ-
κότα. καὶ δελφῖνας λέγει ὅτι καθορᾶν ἦν πολλοὺς ἀμφὶ 39.5.5 τῷ κῆτει, καὶ τῶν ἐν
τῇ ἔσω θαλάσῃ μείζονας τοὺς δελ- 39.6.1 φῖνας. ἐνθὲνδε ὁρμηθέντες κατάγονται ἐς
Ῥώγονιν πο- ταμὸν χειμάρρουν ἐν λιμένι εὐόρμῳ· μῆκος τοῦ παρά- 39.7.1 πλου στά-
διοι διακόσιοι. ἐνθὲνδε τετρακοσίους σταδίους διεκπλώσαντες αὐλίζονται ἐν ποταμῷ
χειμάρρῳ· Βρίζανα τῷ ποταμῷ ὄνομα. ἐνταῦθα χαλεπῶς ὠρμίσαντο, ὅτι ῥηχίη ἦν καὶ
βράχεα, καὶ χοιράδες ἐκ τοῦ πόντου ἀνεῖ- 39.8.1 χον. ἀλλ' ὅτε ἡ πλήμμυρα ἐπήγει, τότε
ὠρμίσαντο· ὑπο- νοστήσαντος δὲ τοῦ ὕδατος, ἐπὶ ξηρῷ ὑπελείφθησαν αἱ νῆες. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ἡ πλημμυρὶς ἐν τάξει ἀμείβουσα ἐπῆλθε, 39.9.1 τότε δὴ ἐκπλώσαντες ὁρμίζονται ἐπὶ
ποταμῷ· ὄνομα δὲ τῷ ποταμῷ Ἄροσις, μέγιστος τῶν ποταμῶν, ὡς λέγει <Νέαρχος>,
ὅσοι ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ τῷδε ἐμβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸν ἔξω πόντον. 40.1.1 μέχρι τοῦδε Πέρσαι

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

οϊκέουσι, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τούτων Σού- σιοι. Σουσίων δὲ ἔθνος αὐτόνομον κατύπερθε προσοικέει· Οὐξιοι καλοῦνται, ὑπὲρ ὧν λέλεκταί μοι ἐν τῇ ἄλλῃ συγγραφῇ ὅτι λησταί εἰσι. μῆκος τοῦ παράπλου 40.1.5 τῆς Περσίδος χώρας στάδιοι τετρακόσιοι καὶ τετρακίς-

χίλιοι. τὴν δὲ Περσίδα γῆν τρίχα νενεμῆσθαι τῶν ὥρέων λόγος κατέχει. τὸ μὲν αὐτῆς πρὸς τῇ Ἐρυθρῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκεόμενον ἀμμῶδές τε εἶναι καὶ ἄκαρπον ὑπὸ 40.3.1 καύματος, τὸ δὲ ἐπὶ τῷδε ὡς πρὸς ἄρκτον τε καὶ βο- ρέην ἄνεμον ἰόντων καλῶς κεκρᾶσθαι τῶν ὥρέων, καὶ τὴν χώραν ποιῶδεά τε εἶναι καὶ λειμῶνας ὑδρηλούς, καὶ ἄμπελον πολλὴν φέρειν καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι καρποὶ πλὴν 40.4.1 ἐλαίης, παραδείσοις τε παντοίοις τεθελέναι καὶ ποτα- μοῖσι καθαροῖσι διαρρέεσθαι καὶ λίμνησι, καὶ ὄρ- σιν ὁκόσοισιν ἀμφὶ ποταμούς τε καὶ λίμνας ἐστὶ τὰ ἡθεα ἵπποις τε ἀγαθὴν εἶναι καὶ τοῖσιν ἄλλοις ὑποζυγίοις 40.5.1 νέμεσθαι, καὶ ὑλῶδεά τε πολλαχῇ καὶ πολύθηρον. τὴν δὲ πρόσω ἔτι ἐπ' ἄρκτον ἰόντων χειμερινὴν τε καὶ νιφε- τῶδεα ***, ὥστε πρέσβεις τινὰς ἐκ τοῦ Εὐξείνου πόν- του λέγει <Νέαρχος> κάρτα ὀλίγην ὁδὸν διελθόντας ἐν- 40.5.5 τυχεῖν κατ' ὁδὸν ἰόντι τῆς Περσίδος καὶ θῶμα γενέσθαι Ἀλεξάνδρῳ καὶ εἰπεῖν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ τὴν βραχύ- 40.6.1 τητα. Σουσίους δὲ πρόσκοι ὅτι εἰσὶν Οὐξιοὶ λέλεκταί μοι, κατὰπερ Μάρδοι μὲν Πέρσαισι προσεχέες οἰκέουσι, 40.7.1 λησταί καὶ οὔτοι, Κοσσαῖοι δὲ Μήδοι. καὶ ταῦτα πάντα τὰ ἔθνεα ἡμέρωσεν Ἀλέξανδρος, χει- μῶνος ὥρῃ ἐπιπεσὼν αὐτοῖσιν, ὅτε ἄβατον σφῶν τὴν χώραν ἦγον. 40.8.1 καὶ πόλης ἐπέκτισε τοῦ μὴ νομάδας ἔτι εἶναι ἀλλὰ ἀροτῆρας καὶ γῆς ἐργάτας, καὶ ἔχειν ὑπὲρ ὧν δειμαί- νοντες μὴ κακὰ ἀλλήλους ἐργάσσονται. ἐνθένδε τὴν Σου- 40.9.1 σίων γῆν παρήμειβεν ὁ στρατός. καὶ ταῦτα οὐκέτι ὡσαύ- τως ἀτρεκέως λέγει <Νέαρχος> ὅτι ἔστιν οἱ ἐκφράσαι, πλὴν γε δὴ τοὺς ὅρμους τε καὶ τὸ μῆκος τοῦ πλόου· 40.10.1 τὴν χώραν γὰρ τεναγῶδεά τε εἶναι τὴν πολλὴν καὶ ῥη- χίησιν ἐπὶ μέγα ἐς τὸν πόντον ἐσέχουσιν καὶ ταύτῃ σφαλερὴν ἐγκαθορμίζεσθαι· πελαγίοισιν ὧν σφίσι τὴν 40.11.1 κομιδὴν τὸ πολὺ γίνεσθαι. ὁρμηθῆναι μὲν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῶν ἐκβολέων, ἵναπερ ἡ- λίσθησαν ἐπὶ τοῖσιν οὖροις τῆς Περσίδος, ὕδωρ δὲ ἐμβαλέσθαι καὶ πέντε ἡμερέων· οὐκ ἔφασκον γὰρ εἶναι ὕδωρ οἱ καθηγεμόνες 40.11.5 τοῦ πλόου. 41.1.1 σταδίους δὲ πεντακοσίους κομισθέντες ὁρμίζονται ἐπὶ στόματι λίμνης ἰχθυώδους, ἣ οὖνομα Κατά- δερβις· καὶ νησὶς ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι· Μαργάστανα τῇ νησίδι οὐ- 41.2.1 νομα. ἐνθένδε ὑπὸ τὴν ἑὴ ἐκπλώσαντες κατὰ βράχεια ἐκομίζοντο ἐπὶ μιᾷ νεώς· πασσάλους δὲ ἐνθεν καὶ ἐν- θεν πεπηγὸς ἀπεδηλοῦτο τὰ βράχεια, κατὰπερ ἐν τῷ μεσσηγὺς Λευκάδος τε νήσου ἰσθμῷ καὶ Ἀκαρνανίης 41.2.5 ἀποδέδεικται σημεῖα τοῖσι ναυτιλλομένοις τοῦ μὴ ἐπο- 41.3.1 κέλλειν ἐν τοῖσι βράχεσι τὰς νέας. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν κατὰ Λευκάδα ψαμ- μῶδεα ὄντα καὶ τοῖσιν ἐποκείλασι ταχεῖαν τὴν ὑπονόστησιν ἐνδιδόι· κεῖθι δὲ πηλός ἐστιν ἐφ' ἐκά- τερα τοῦ πλεομένου βαθὺς καὶ ἰλυώδης, ὥστε οὐδεμιᾷ 41.4.1 μηχανῇ ἐποκείλασιν ἦν ἀποσωθῆναι. οἱ τε γὰρ κοντοὶ κατὰ τοῦ πηλοῦ δύνοντες αὐτοὶ οὐδέν τι ἐπωφέλουν, ἀνθρώπῳ τε ἐκβῆναι τοῦ ἀπῶσαι τὰς νέας ἐς τὰ πλεό- μενα ἄπορον ἐγίνετο· ἔδυνον γὰρ κατὰ τοῦ πηλοῦ ἔστε 41.5.1 ἐπὶ τὰ στήθεα. οὕτω δὲ χαλεπῶς δι-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

εκπλώσαντες στα- δίους ἑξακοσίους κατὰ ναῦν ἕκαστοι ὀρμισθέντες ἐνταῦ- 41.6.1 θα δειπνου ἐμνήσθησαν. τὴν νύκτα δὲ ἤδη κατὰ βάθεα ἔπλεον καὶ τὴν ἐφεξῆς ἡμέρην ἔστε ἐπὶ βουλυτόν· καὶ ἦλθον σταδίους ἑνακοσίους, καὶ καθωρμίσθησαν ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐφράτου πρὸς κώμη τινὶ τῆς Βαβυ- 41.7.1 λωνίης χώρας – ὄνομα δὲ αὐτῇ Διρίδωτις – , ἵνα λι- βανωτόν τε ἀπὸ τῆς Γερραίης γῆς οἱ ἔμποροι ἀγινέουσι 41.8.1 καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ὅσα θυμύματα ἡ Ἀράβων γῆ φέρει. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Εὐφράτου ἔστε Βαβυλῶνα πλοῦν λέγει <Νέαρχος> σταδίους εἶναι ἑς τρισχιλίους καὶ τρια- κοσίους. 42.1.1 ἐνταῦθα ἀγγέλλεται Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπὶ Σούσων στέλ- λεσθαι. ἔνθεν καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ ὀπίσω ἔπλεον, ὥς κατὰ τὸν Πασιτίγριν ποταμὸν ἀναπλώσαντες συμμῖξαι Ἀλεξάν- 42.2.1 δρω. ἔπλεον δὲ τὸ ἔμπαλιν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τὴν γῆν τὴν Σουσίδα ἔχοντες, καὶ πα- ραπλέουσι λίμνην, ἑς ἣν ὁ Τί- 42.3.1 γρης ἐσβάλλει ποταμός, ὃς ῥέων ἐξ Ἀρμενίης παρὰ πό- λιν Νῖνον, πάλαι ποτὲ μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, τὴν μέ- σην ἐωυτοῦ τε καὶ τοῦ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ γῆν Με- 42.4.1 σοποταμίνην ἐπὶ τῷδε κληίζεσθαι ποιεῖ. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς λίμνης ἑς αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ἀνάπλους στάδιοι ἑξακόσιοι, ἵνα καὶ κώμη τῆς Σουσίδος, ἣν καλέουσιν Ἄγινιν· αὕτη δὲ ἀπέχει Σούσων σταδίους ἑς πεντακοσίους. μῆκος τοῦ 42.4.5 παράπλου τῆς Σουσιῶν γῆς ἔστε ἐπὶ <τὸ> στόμα τοῦ 42.5.1 Πασι- τίγριδος ποταμοῦ στάδιοι δισχίλιοι. ἐνθένδε κατὰ τὸν Πασιτίγριν ἄνω ἀνέπλεον διὰ χώρας οἰκουμένης καὶ εὐδαίμονος. ἀναπλώσαντες δὲ σταδίους ὥς πεντή- κοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν αὐτοῦ ὀρμίζονται, προσμένοντες οὓς- 42.5.5 τινας ἐστάλκει Νέαρχος σκεψο- μένους ἵνα ὁ βασιλεὺς 42.6.1 εἷη. αὐτὸς δὲ ἔθυε θεοῖς τοῖς σωτήρσι, καὶ ἀγῶνα ἐποίεε, 42.7.1 καὶ ἡ στρατιὴ ἡ ναυτικὴ πᾶσα ἐν εὐθυμίῃσιν ἦν. ὥς δὲ προσάγων ἤδη Ἀλέξαν- δρος ἠγγέλλετο, ἔπλεον ἤδη αὖθις ἑς τὸ ἄνω κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν· καὶ πρὸς τῇ σχεδίῃ ὀρμί- ζονται, ἐφ' ἣ τὸ στράτευμα διαβιβάσειν ἔμελλεν Ἀλέ- 42.8.1 ξανδρος ἑς Σοῦσα. ἐνταῦθα ἀνεμίχθη ὁ στρατός, καὶ θυσίαι πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐθύοντο ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῇ σωτηρίῃ, καὶ ἀγῶνες ἐποίεοντο·

καὶ Νέαρχος ὅποι παραφανείη τῆς στρατιῆς, ἀνθεσί τε 42.9.1 καὶ ταινίησιν ἐβάλ- λετο. ἔνθα καὶ χρυσῷ στεφάνῳ στεφα- νοῦνται ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου Νέαρχός τε καὶ Λε- όννατος, Νέ- αρχος μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τῇ σωτηρίῃ, Λεόννατος δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νίκῃ, ἣν Ὁρεΐτας τε ἐνίκησε καὶ τοὺς Ὁρεΐταις 42.10.1 προσοικέοντας βαρβάρους. οὕτω μὲν ἀπεσώθη Ἀλεξάν- δρω ἐκ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τῶν ἐκβολέων ὀρμηθεὶς ὁ στρατός. 43.1.1 τὰ δὲ ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης ὑπὲρ τὴν Βα- βυλωνίην Ἀραβίη ἡ πολλὴ ἐστὶ, καὶ ταύτης τὰ μὲν κατ- ἥκει ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν κατὰ Φοινίκην τε καὶ τὴν Παλαι- στίην Συρίην, πρὸς δυομένου δὲ ἡλίου ὥς 43.1.5 ἐπὶ τὴν εἴσω θάλασσαν Αἰγύπτιοι τῇ Ἀραβίῃ ὁμοῦρέ- 43.2.1 ουσι. κατὰ δὲ Αἴγυπτον εἰσέχων ἐκ τῆς μεγάλης θαλάς- σης κόλπος δῆλον ποιεῖ ὅτι ἔνεκά γε τοῦ σύρρουν εἶναι τὴν ἔξω θάλασσαν περίπλους ἂν ἦν ἐκ Βαβυλῶνος ἑς τὸν κόλπον τοῦτον <τὸν> ἐπέχοντα ὥς ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον. 43.3.1 ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐ τις παρέπλωσε ταύτῃ οὐδαμῶν ἀνθρώπων ὑπὸ καύματος καὶ ἐρημίας, εἰ μὴ τι- νές γε πελάγιοι κο- 43.4.1 μιζόμενοι. ἀλλὰ οἱ ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου γὰρ ἑς Σοῦσα ἀποσω- θέν-

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

τες τῆς στρατιῆς τῆς Καμβύσεω καὶ οἱ παρὰ Πτολεμαίου τοῦ Λάγου παρὰ Σέλευκον τὸν Νικάτορα στα- 43.5.1 λέντες ἐς Βαβυλῶνα διὰ τῆς Ἀραβίης χώρας ἰσθμὸν τινα διαπορευθέντες ἐν ἡμέρησιν ὀκτὼ ταῖς πάσαις ἄνυδρον καὶ ἐρήμην χώραν ἐπῆλθον ἐπὶ καμήλων σπουδῇ ἐλαύ- νοντες ὕδωρ τε σφιν ἐπὶ τῶν καμήλων φέροντες καὶ νυ- 43.5.5 κτοπορέοντες· τὰς γὰρ ἡμέρας ὑπαίθριοι ἀνέχεσθαι διὰ 43.6.1 καῦμα ἀδύνατοι ἦσαν. τοσούτου δεῖ τά γε ἐπέκεινα ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἦντινα ἰσθμὸν ἀπεφαίνομεν ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου τοῦ Ἀραβίου κατήκοντα ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θά- λασσαν, οἰκεόμενα εἶναι, ὅποτε τὰ πρὸς ἄρκτον μᾶλλον 43.7.1 αὐτῶν ἀνέχοντα ἔρημά τέ ἐστι καὶ ψαμμώδεα. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀραβίου κόλπου τοῦ κατ' Αἴγυπτον ὀρμηθέντες ἄνθρωποι ἐκπεριπλώσαντες τὴν πολλὴν Ἀραβίην ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὴν κατὰ Σοῦσά τε καὶ Πέρσας θάλασσαν, ἐς τοσόνδε 43.7.5 ἄρα παραπλώσαντες τῆς Ἀραβίης ἐς ὅσον σφίσι τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπήρκεσε τὸ ἐμβληθὲν ἐς τὰς νέας, ἔπειτα ὀπίσω 43.8.1 ἀπενόστησαν. ἐκ βαβυλῶνός τε οὐστinas ἔστειλεν Ἀλέ- ξανδρος ὡς ἐπὶ μήκιστον πλέοντας ἐν δεξιᾷ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης γνῶναι τοὺς ταύτῃ χώρους, οὗτοι νή- σους μὲν τινὰς κατεσκέψαντο ἐν τῷ παράπλω κειμένας, 43.9.1 καὶ πού καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου τῆς Ἀραβίης προσέσχον, τὴν δὲ ἄκρην, ἦντινα καταντικρὺ τῆς Καρμανίης ἀνέχουσιν λέ- γει φανῆναι σφίσι <Νέαρχος>, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις ὑπερβα- 43.10.1 λὼν ἐπικάμψαι ἐς τὸ ἐπὶ θάτερα δυνατόν ἐγένετο. δοκέω δὲ ὡς εἴπερ πλωτὰ τε ἦν καὶ βαδιστὰ <τὰ> ταύτῃ, ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου ἂν τῆς πολυπραγμοσύνης ἐξελέγχετο πλω- 43.11.1 τὰ τε καὶ βαδιστὰ ἔόντα. καὶ Ἄνων δὲ ὁ Λίβυς ἐκ Καρ- χιδόνης ὀρμηθεὶς ὑπὲρ μὲν Ἡρακλείας στήλας ἐξέπλω- σεν ἐς τὸν ἕξω πόντον, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τὴν Λιβύην γῆν ἔχων, καὶ ἔσπε μὲν πρὸς ἀνίσχοντα ἥλιον ὁ πλόος αὐτῷ 43.12.1 ἐγένετο τὰς πάσας πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἡμέρας· ὡς δὲ δὴ ἐς μεσημβρίην ἐξετράπετο, πολλῇσιν ἀμηχανίῃσιν ἐνετύγχανεν ὕδατός τε ἀπορίῃ καὶ καύματι ἐπιφλέγοντι 43.13.1 καὶ ῥύαξι πυρὸς ἐς τὸν πόντον ἐμβάλλουσιν. ἀλλ' ἡ Κυρήνη γὰρ τῆς Λιβύης ἐν τοῖς ἐρημοτέροις πεπολισμένη ποιῶδης τέ ἐστι καὶ μαλθακὴ καὶ εὐυδρος καὶ ἄλσεα καὶ λειμῶνες, καὶ καρπῶν παντοίων καὶ κτηνέων πάμφορός 43.13.5 <ἐστι> ἔσπε ἐπὶ τοῦ σιλφίου τὰς ἐκφύσεις· ὑπὲρ δὲ τὸ σίλφιον τὰ ἄνω αὐτῆς ἔρημα καὶ ψαμμώδεα. 43.14.1 οὗτός μοι ὁ λόγος ἀναγεγράφθω, φέρων καὶ αὐτὸς ἐς Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Φιλίππου, τὸν Μακεδόνα.

5.44.2.1 English translation

Text: Arrian: Anabasis Alexandri: Book VIII (Indica) Tr. E. Iliff Robson (1933)⁴⁴

I. ALL the territory that lies west of the river Indus up to the river Cophen is inhabited by Astaceni and Assaceni, Indian tribes. But they are not, like the Indians dwelling within the river Indus, tall of stature, nor similarly brave in spirit, nor

44. From <http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/ancient/arrian-bookVIII-India.asp> which got it from <http://www.und.ac.za/und/classics/india/arrian.htm>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

as black as the greater part of the Indians. These long ago were subject to the Assyrians; then to the Medes, and so they became subject to the Persians; and they paid tribute to Cyrus son of Cambyses from their territory, as Cyrus commanded. The Nysaeans are not an Indian race; but part of those who came with Dionysus to India; possibly even of those Greeks who became past service in the wars which Dionysus waged with Indians; possibly also volunteers of the neighbouring tribes whom Dionysus settled there together with the Greeks, calling the country Nysaea from the mountain Nysa, and the city itself Nysa. And the mountain near the city, on whose foothills Nysa is built, is called Merus because of the incident at Dionysus' birth. All this the poets sang about Dionysus; and I leave it to the narrators of Greek or Eastern history to recount them. Among the Assacenians is Massaca, a great city, where resides the chief authority of the Assacian land; and another city Peucela, this also a great city, not far from the Indus. These places then are inhabited on this side of the Indus towards the west, as far as the river Cophen.

II. But the parts from the Indus eastward, these I shall call India, and its inhabitants Indians. The boundary of the land of India towards the north is Mount Taurus. It is not still called Taurus in this land; but Taurus begins from the sea over against Pamphylia and Lycia and Cilicia; and reaches as far as the Eastern Ocean, running right across Asia. But the mountain has different names in different places; in one, Parapamisus, in another Hemodus; elsewhere it is called Imaon, and perhaps has all sorts of other names; but the Macedonians who fought with Alexander called it Caucasus; another Caucasus, that is, not the Scythian; so that the story ran that Alexander came even to the far side of the Caucasus. The western part of India is bounded by the river Indus right down to the ocean, where the river runs out by two mouths, not joined together as are the five mouths of the Ister; but like those of the Nile, by which the Egyptian delta is formed; thus also the Indian delta is formed by the river Indus, not less than the Egyptian; and this in the Indian tongue is called Pattala. Towards the south this ocean bounds the land of India, and eastward the sea itself is the boundary. The southern part near Pattala and the mouths of the Indus were surveyed by Alexander and Macedonians, and many Greeks; as for the eastern part, Alexander did not traverse this beyond the river Hyphasis. A few historians have described the parts which are this side of the Ganges and where are the mouths of the Ganges and the city of Palimbothra, the greatest Indian city on the Ganges.

III. I hope I may be allowed to regard Eratosthenes of Cyrene as worthy of special credit, since he was a student of Geography. He states that beginning with Mount Taurus, where are the springs of the river Indus, along the Indus to the Ocean, and to the mouths of the Indus, the side of India is thirteen thousand stades in length. The opposite side to this one, that from the same mountain to the Eastern Ocean, he does not reckon as

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

merely equal to the former side, since it has a promontory running well into the sea; the promontory stretching to about three thousand stades. So then he would make this side of India, to the eastward, a total length of sixteen thousand stades. This he gives, then, as the breadth of India. Its length, however, from west to east, up to the city of Palimbothra, he states that he gives as measured by reed-measurements; for there is a royal road; and this extends to ten thousand stades; beyond that, the information is not so certain. Those, however, who have followed common talk say that including the promontory, which runs into the sea, India extends over about ten thousand stades; but farther north its length is about twenty thousand stades. But Ctesias of Cnidus affirms that the land of India is equal in size to the rest of Asia, which is absurd; and Onesicritus is absurd, who says that India is a third of the entire world; Nearchus, for his part, states that the journey through the actual plain of India is a four months' journey. Megasthenes would have the breadth of India that from east to west which others call its length; and he says that it is of sixteen thousand stades, at its shortest stretch. From north to south, then, becomes for him its length, and it extends twenty-two thousand three hundred stades, to its narrowest point. The Indian rivers are greater than any others in Asia; greatest are the Ganges and the Indus, whence the land gets its name; each of these is greater than the Nile of Egypt and the Scythian Ister, even were these put together; my own idea is that even the Acesines is greater than the Ister and the Nile, where the Acesines having taken in the Hydaspes, Hydraotes, and Hyphasis, runs into the Indus, so that its breadth there becomes thirty stades. Possibly also other greater rivers run through the land of India.

IV. As for the yonder side of the Hyphasis, I cannot speak with confidence, since Alexander did not proceed beyond the Hyphasis. But of these two greatest rivers, the Ganges and the Indus, Megasthenes wrote that the Ganges is much greater than the Indus, and so do all others who mention the Ganges; for (they say) the Ganges is already large as it comes from its springs, and receives as tributaries the river Cainas and the Erannoboas and the Cossoanus, all navigable; also the river Sonus and the Sittocatis and the Solomatis, these likewise navigable. Then besides there are the Condochates and the Sambus and Magon and Agoranis and Omalis; and also there run into it the Commenases, a great river, and the Cacuthis and Andomatis, flowing from the Indian tribe of the Mandiadae; after them the Amystis by the city Catadupas, and the Oxymagis at the place called Pazalae, and the Errenysis among the Mathae, an Indian tribe, also meet the Ganges. Megasthenes says that of these none is inferior to the Maeander, where the Maeander is navigable. The breadth therefore of the Ganges, where it is at its narrowest, runs to a hundred stades; often it spreads into lakes, so that the opposite side cannot be seen, where it is low and has no projections of hills. It is the same with the Indus; the Hydraotes, in the territory of the Cambistholians, receives the Hyphasis in that of the

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Astrybae, and the Saranges from the Cecians, and the Neydrus from the Attacenians, and flows, with these, into the Acesines. The Hydaspes also among the Oxydracae receives the Sinarus among the Arispae and it too flows out into the Acesines. The Acesines among the Mallians joins the Indus; and the Tutapus, a large river, flows into the Acesines. All these rivers swell the Acesines, and proudly retaining its own name it flows into the Indus. The Cophen, in the Peucelaetis, taking with it the Malantus, the Soastus, and the Garroeas, joins the Indus. Above these the Parenus and Saparnus, not far from one another, flow into the Indus. The Soanus, from the mountains of the Abissareans, without any tributary, flows into it. Most of these Megasthenes reports to be navigable. It should not then be incredible that neither Nile nor Ister can be even compared with Indus or Ganges in volume of water. For we know of no tributary to the Nile; rather from it canals have been cut through the land of Egypt. As for the Ister, it emerges from its springs a meagre stream, but receives many tributaries; yet not equal in number to the Indian tributaries which flow into Indus or Ganges; and very few of these are navigable; I myself have only noticed the Enus and the Saus. The Enus on the line between Norica and Rhaetia joins the Ister, the Saus in Paeonia. The country where the rivers join is called Taurunus. If anybody is aware of other navigable rivers which form tributaries to the Ister, he certainly does not know many.

V. I hope that anyone who desires to explain the cause of the number and size of the Indian rivers will do so; and that my remarks may be regarded as set down on hearsay only. For Megasthenes has recorded names of many other rivers, which beyond the Ganges and the Indus run into the eastern and southern outer ocean; so that he states the number of Indian rivers in all to be fifty-eight, and these all navigable. But not even Megasthenes, so far as I can see, travelled over any large part of India; yet a good deal more than the followers of Alexander son of Philip did. For he states that he met Sandracottus, the greatest of the Indian kings, and Porus, even greater than he was. This Megasthenes says, moreover, that the Indians waged war on no men, nor other men on the Indians, but on the other hand that Sesostris the Egyptian, after subduing the most part of Asia, and after invading Europe with an army, yet returned back; and Indathyrasis the Scythian who started from Scythia subdued many tribes of Asia, and invaded Egypt victoriously; but Semiramis the Assyrian queen tried to invade India, but died before she could carry out her purposes; it was in fact Alexander only who actually invaded India. Before Alexander, too, there is a considerable tradition about Dionysus as having also invaded India, and having subdued the Indians; about Heracles there is not much tradition. As for Dionysus, the city of Nysa is no mean memorial of his expedition, and also Mount Merus, and the growth of ivy on this mountain then the habit of the Indians themselves setting out to battle with the sound of drums and cymbals; and their dappled costume, like that worn by the bacchanals, of Dionysus. But of Heracles the

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

memorials are slight. Yet the story of the rock Aornos, which Alexander forced, namely, that Heracles could not capture it, I am inclined to think a Macedonian boast; just as the Macedonians called Parapamisus by the name of Caucasus, though it has nothing to do with Caucasus. And besides, learning that there was a cave among the Parapamisadae, they said that this was the cave of Prometheus the Titan, in which he was crucified for his theft of the fire. Among the Sibae, too, an Indian tribe, having noticed them clad with skins they used to assert that they were relics of Heracles' expedition. What is more, as the Sibae carried a club, and they brand their cattle with a club, they referred this too to some memory of Heracles' club. If anyone believes this, at least it must be some other Heracles, not he of Thebes, but either of Tyre or of Egypt, or some great king of the higher inhabited country near India.

VI. This then must be regarded as a digression, so that too much credence may not be given to the stories which certain persons have related about the Indians beyond the Hyphasis; for those who served under Alexander are reasonably trustworthy up to the Hyphasis. For Megasthenes tells us this also about an Indian river; its name is Silas, it flows from a spring of the same name as the river through the territory of the Sileans, the people also named both from river and spring; its water has the following peculiarity; nothing is supported by it, nothing can swim in it or float upon it, but everything goes straight to the bottom; so far is this water thinner and more aery than any other. In the summer there is rain through India; especially on the mountains, Parapamisus and Hemodus and the Imaus, and from them the rivers run great and turbulent. The plains of India also receive rain in summer, and much part of them becomes swamp; in fact Alexander's army retired from the river Acesines in midsummer, when the river had overflowed on to the plains; from these, therefore, one can gauge the flooding of the Nile, since probably the mountains of Ethiopia receive rain in summer, and from them the Nile is swollen and overflows its banks on to the land of Egypt the Nile therefore also runs turbid this time of the year, as it probably would not be from melting snow; nor yet if its stream was dammed up by the seasonal winds which blow during the summer; and besides, the mountains of Ethiopia are probably not snowcovered, on account of the heat. But that they receive rain as India does is not outside the bounds of probability; since in other respects India is not unlike Ethiopia, and the Indian rivers have crocodiles like the Ethiopian and Egyptian Nile; and some of the Indian rivers have fish and other large water animals like those of the Nile, save the river-horse: though Onesicritus states that they do have the river-horse also. The appearance of the inhabitants, too, is not so far different in India and Ethiopia; the southern Indians resemble the Ethiopians a good deal, and, are black of countenance, and their hair black also, only they are not as snub-nosed or so woolly-haired as the Ethiopians; but the northern Indians are most like the Egyptians in appearance.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

VII. Megasthenes states that there are one hundred and eighteen Indian tribes. That there are many, I agree with Megasthenes; but I cannot conjecture how he learnt and recorded the exact number, when he never visited any great part of India, and since these different races have not much intercourse one with another. The Indians, he says, were originally nomads, as are the non-agricultural Scythians, who wandering in their waggons inhabit now one and now another part of Scythia; not dwelling in cities and not reverencing any temples of the gods; just so the Indians also had no cities and built no temples; but were clothed with the skins of animals slain in the chase, and for food ate the bark of trees; these trees were called in the Indian tongue Tala, and there grew upon them, just as on the tops of palm trees, what look like clews of wool. They also used as food what game they had captured, eating it raw, before, at least, Dionysus came into India. But when Dionysus had come, and become master of India, he founded cities, and gave laws for these cities, and became to the Indians the bestower of wine, as to the Greeks, and taught them to sow their land, giving them seed. It may be that Triptolemus, when he was sent out by Demeter to sow the entire earth, did not come this way; or perhaps before Triptolemus this Dionysus whoever he was came to India and gave the Indians seeds of domesticated plants; then Dionysus first yoked oxen to the plough and made most of the Indians agriculturists instead of wanderers, and armed them also with the arms of warfare. Further, Dionysus taught them to reverence other gods, but especially, of course, himself, with clashings of cymbals and beating of drums and dancing in the Satyric fashion, the dance called among Greeks the 'cordax'; and taught them to wear long hair in honour of the god, and instructed them in the wearing of the conical cap and the anointings with perfumes; so that the Indians came out even against Alexander to battle with the sound of cymbals and drums.

VIII. When departing from India, after making all these arrangements, he made Spatembas king of the land, one of his Companions, being most expert in Bacchic rites; when Spatembas died, Budyas his son reigned in his stead; the father was King of India fifty-two years, and the son twenty years; and his son, again, came to the throne, one Cradeuas; and his descendants for the most part received the kingdom in succession, son succeeding father; if the succession failed, then the kings were appointed for some pre-eminence. But Heracles, whom tradition states to have arrived as far as India, was called by the Indians themselves 'Indigenous.' This Heracles was chiefly honoured by the Surasenians, an Indian tribe, among whom are two great cities, Methora and Cleisobora, and the navigable river Iobares flows through their territory. Megasthenes also says that the garb which this Heracles wore was like that of the Theban Heracles, as also the Indians themselves record; he also had many sons in his country, for this Heracles too wedded many wives; he had only one daughter, called Pandaea; as also the country in which she was born, and to rule which Heracles educated her, was called Pandaea after

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

the girl; here she possessed five hundred elephants given by her father, four thousand horsemen, and as many as a hundred and thirty thousand foot-soldiers. This also some writers relate about Heracles; he traversed all the earth and sea, and when he had rid the earth of evil monsters he found in the sea a jewel much affected by women. And thus, even to our day, those who bring exports from India to our country purchase these jewels at great price and export them, and all Greeks in old time, and Romans now who are rich and prosperous, are more eager to buy the sea pearl, as it is called in the Indian tongue for that Heracles, the jewel appearing to him charming, collected from all the sea to India this kind of pearl, to adorn his daughter. And Megasthenes says that this oyster is taken with nets; that it is a native of the sea, many oysters being together, like bees; and that the pearl oysters have a king or queen, as bees do. Should anyone by chance capture the king, he can easily surround the rest of the oysters; but should the king slip through, then the others cannot be taken; and of those that are taken, the Indians let their flesh rot, but use the skeleton as an ornament. For among the Indians this pearl sometimes is worth three times its weight in solid gold, which is itself dug up in India.

IX. In this country where Heracles' daughter was queen, the girls are marriageable at seven years, and the men do not live longer than forty years. About this there is a story among the Indians, that Heracles, to whom when in mature years this daughter was born, realizing that his own end was near, and knowing of no worthy husband to whom he might bestow his daughter, himself became her husband when she was seven, so that Indian kings, their children, were left behind. Heracles made her then marriageable, and hence all the royal race of Pandaea arose, with the same privilege from Heracles. But I think, even if Heracles was able to accomplish anything so absurd, he could have lengthened his own life, so as to mate with the girl when of maturer years. But really if this about the age of the girls in this district is true, it seems to me to tend the same way as the men's age, since the oldest of them die at forty years. For when old age comes on so much sooner and death with age, maturity will reasonably be earlier, in proportion to the end; so that at thirty the men might be on the threshold of old age, and at twenty, men in their prime, and manhood at about fifteen, so that the women might reasonably be marriageable at seven. For that the fruits ripen earlier in this country than elsewhere, and perish earlier, this Megasthenes himself tells us. From Dionysus to Sandracottus the Indians counted a hundred and fifty-three kings, over six thousand and forty-two years, and during this time thrice [Movements were made] for liberty . . . this for three hundred years; the other for a hundred and twenty years; the Indians say that Dionysus was fifteen generations earlier than Heracles; but no one else ever invaded India, not even Cyrus son of Cambyzes, though he made an expedition against the Scythians, and in all other ways was the most energetic of the kings in Asia; but Alexander came and conquered by force of arms all the countries he entered; and would have conquered the

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

whole world had his army been willing. But no Indian ever went outside his own country on a warlike expedition, so righteous were they.

X. This also is related; that Indians do not put up memorials to the dead; but they regard their virtues as sufficient memorials for the departed, and the songs which they sing at their funerals. As for the cities of India, one could not record their number accurately by reason of their multitude; but those of them which are near rivers or near the sea, they build of wood; for if they were built of brick, they could not last long because of the rain, and also because their rivers overflow their banks and fill the plains with water. But such cities as are built on high and lofty places, they make of brick and clay. The greatest of the Indian cities is called Palimbothra, in the district of the Prasians, at the confluence of the Erannoboas and the Ganges; the Ganges, greatest of all rivers; the Erannoboas may be the third of the Indian rivers, itself greater than the rivers of other countries; but it yields precedence to the Ganges, when it pours into it its tributary stream. And Megasthenes says that the length of the city along either side, where it is longest, reaches to eighty stades its breadth to fifteen; and a ditch has been dug round the city, six plethra in breadth, thirty cubits high; and on the wall are five hundred and seventy towers, and sixty-four gates. This also is remarkable in India, that all Indians are free, and no Indian at all is a slave. In this the Indians agree with the Lacedaemonians. Yet the Lacedaemonians have Helots for slaves, who perform the duties of slaves; but the Indians have no slaves at all, much less is any Indian a slave.

XI. The Indians generally are divided into seven castes. Those called the wise men are less in number than the rest, but chiefest in honour and regard. For they are under no necessity to do any bodily labour; nor to contribute from the results of their work to the common store; in fact, no sort of constraint whatever rests upon these wise men, save to offer the sacrifices to the gods on behalf of the people of India. Then whenever anyone sacrifices privately, one of these wise men acts as instructor of the sacrifice, since otherwise the sacrifice would not have proved acceptable to the gods. These Indians also are alone expert in prophecy, and none, save one of the wise men, is allowed to prophesy. And they prophesy about the seasons of the year, or of any impending public calamity: but they do not trouble to prophesy on private matters to individuals, either because their prophecy does not condescend to smaller things, or because it is undignified for them to trouble about such things. And when one has thrice made an error in his prophecy, he does not suffer any harm, except that he must for ever hold his peace; and no one will ever persuade such a one to prophesy on whom this silence has been enjoined. These wise men spend their time naked, during the winter in the open air and sunshine, but in summer, when the sun is strong, in the meadows and the marsh lands under great trees; their shade Nearchus computes to reach five plethra all round, and ten thousand men could take shade under one tree; so great are these trees. They eat fruits in their

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

season, and the bark of the trees; this is sweet and nutritious as much as are the dates of the palm. Then next to these come the farmers, these being the most numerous class of Indians; they have no use for warlike arms or warlike deeds, but they till the land; and they pay the taxes to the kings and to the cities, such as are self-governing; and if there is internal war among the Indians, they may not touch these workers, and not even devastate the land itself; but some are making war and slaying all comers, and others close by are peacefully ploughing or gathering the fruits or shaking down apples or harvesting. The third class of Indians are the herdsmen, pasturers of sheep and cattle, and these dwell neither by cities nor in the villages. They are nomads and get their living on the hillsides, and they pay taxes from their animals; they hunt also birds and wild game in the country.

XII The fourth class is of artisans and shopkeepers; these are workers, and pay tribute from their works, save such as make weapons of war; these are paid by the community. In this class are the shipwrights and sailors, who navigate the rivers. The fifth class of Indians is the soldiers' class, next after the farmers in number; these have the greatest freedom and the most spirit. They practise military pursuits only. Their weapons others forge for them, and again others provide horses; others too serve in the camps, those who groom their horses and polish their weapons, guide the elephants, and keep in order and drive the chariots. They themselves, when there is need of war, go to war, but in time of peace they make merry; and they receive so much pay from the community that they can easily from their pay support others. The sixth class of Indians are those called overlookers. They oversee everything that goes on in the country or in the cities; and this they report to the King, where the Indians are governed by kings, or to the authorities, where they are independent. To these it is illegal to make any false report; nor was any Indian ever accused of such falsification. The seventh class is those who deliberate about the community together with the King, or, in such cities as are self-governing, with the authorities. In number this class is small, but in wisdom and uprightness it bears the palm from all others; from this class are selected their governors, district governors, and deputies, custodians of the treasures, officers of army and navy, financial officers, and overseers of agricultural works. To marry out of any class is unlawful – as, for instance, into the farmer class from the artisans, or the other way; nor must the same man practise two pursuits; nor change from one class into another, as to turn farmer from shepherd, or shepherd from artisan. It is only permitted to join the wise men out of any class; for their business is not an easy one, but of all most laborious.

XIII. Most wild animals which the Greeks hunt the Indians hunt also, but these have a way of hunting elephants unlike all other kinds of hunting, just as these animals are unlike other animals. It is this they choose a place that is level and open to the sun's heat, and dig a ditch in a circle, wide enough for a great army to camp within it. They dig the

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ditch five fathoms broad, and four deep. The earth which they throw out of the ditch they heap on either side of the ditch, and so use it as a wall; then they make shelters for themselves, dug out of the wall on the outside of the ditch, and leave small windows in them; through these the light comes in, and also they watch the animals coming in and charging into the enclosure. Then within the enclosure they leave some three or four of the females, those that are tamest, and leave only one entrance by the ditch, making a bridge over it; and here they heap much earth and grass so that the animals cannot distinguish the bridge, and so suspect any guile. The hunters then keep themselves out of the way, hiding under the shelters dug in the ditch. Now the wild elephants do not approach inhabited places by daylight, but at night they wander all about and feed in herds, following the largest and finest of their number, as cows do the bulls. And when they approach the ditch and hear the trumpeting of the females and perceive them by their scent, they rush to the walled enclosure; and when, working round the outside edge of the ditch, they find the bridge, they push across it into the enclosure. Then the hunters, perceiving the entry of the wild elephants, some smartly remove the bridge, others hurrying to the neighbouring villages report that the elephants are caught in the enclosure; and the inhabitants on hearing the news mount the most spirited, and at the same time most disciplined elephants, and then drive them towards the enclosure, and when they have driven them thither they do not at once join battle, but allow the wild elephants to grow distressed by hunger and to be tamed by thirst. But when they think they are sufficiently distressed, then they erect the bridge again, and enter the enclosure; and at first there is a fierce battle between the tamed elephants and the captives, and then, as one would expect, the wild elephants are tamed, distressed as they are by a sinking of their spirits and by hunger. Then the riders dismounting from the tamed elephants tie together the feet of the now languid wild ones; then they order the tamed elephants to punish the rest by repeated blows, till in their distress they fall to earth; then they come near them and throw nooses round their necks; and climb on them as they lie there. And that they may not toss their drivers nor do them any injury, they make an incision in their necks with a sharp knife, all round, and bind their noose round the wound, so that by reason of the sore they keep their heads and necks still. For were they to turn round to do mischief, the wound beneath the rope chafes them. And so they keep quiet, and perceiving that they are conquered, they are led off by the tamed elephants by the rope.

XIV. Such elephants as are not yet full grown or from some defect are not worth the acquiring, they allow to depart to their own laim, Then they lead off their captives to the villages and first of all give them green shoots and grass to eat; but they, from want of heart, are not willing to eat anything; so the Indians range themselves about them and with songs and drums and cymbals, beating and singing, lull them to sleep.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

For if there is an intelligent animal, it is the elephant. Some of them have been known, when their drivers have perished in battle, to have caught them up and carried them to burial; others have stood over them and protected them. Others, when they have fallen, have actively fought for them; one, indeed, who in a passion slew his driver, died from remorse and grief. I myself have seen an elephant clanging the cymbals, and others dancing; two cymbals were fastened to the player's forelegs, and one on his trunk, and he rhythmically beat with his trunk the cymbal on either leg in turn; the dancers danced in circle, and raising and bending their forelegs in turn moved also rhythmically, as the player with the cymbals marked the time for them. The elephants mate in spring, as do oxen and horses, when certain pores about the temples of the females open and exhale; the female bears its offspring sixteen months at the least, eighteen at most; it has one foal, as does a mare; and this it suckles till its eighth year. The longest-lived elephants survive to two hundred years; but many die before that by disease; but as far as mere age goes, they reach this age. If their eyes are affected, cow's milk injected cures them; for their other sicknesses a draught of dark wine, and for their wounds swine's flesh roast, and laid on the spot, are good. These are the Indian remedies for them.

XV. The Indians regard the tiger as much stronger than the elephant. Nearchus writes that he had seen a tiger's skin, but no tiger; the Indians record that the tiger is in size as great as the largest horse, and its swiftness and strength without parallel, for a tiger, when it meets an elephant, leaps on to the head and easily throttles it. Those, however, which we see and call tigers are dappled jackals, but larger than ordinary jackals. Nay, about ants also Nearchus says that he himself saw no ant, of the sort which some writers have described as native of India; he saw, however, several of their skins brought into the Macedonian camp. Megasthenes, however confirms the accounts given about these ants; that ants do dig up gold, not indeed for the gold, but as they naturally burrow, that they may make holes, just as our small ants excavate a small amount of earth; but these, which are bigger than foxes, dig up earth also proportionate to their size; the earth is auriferous, and thus the Indians get their gold. Megasthenes, however, merely quotes hearsay, and as I have no certainty to write on the subject, I readily dismiss this subject of ants. But Nearchus describes, as something miraculous, parrots, as being found in India, and describes the parrot, and how it utters a human voice. But I having seen several, and knowing others acquainted with this bird, shall not dilate on them as anything remarkable; nor yet upon the size of the apes, nor the beauty of some Indian apes, and the method of capture. For I should only say what everyone knows, except perhaps that apes are anywhere beautiful. And further Nearchus says that snakes are hunted there, dappled and swift; and that which he states Peithon son of Antigones to have caught, was upwards of sixteen cubits; but the Indians (he proceeds) state that the largest snakes are much larger than this. No Greek physicians have discovered a remedy

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

against Indian snake-bite; but the Indians themselves used to cure those who were struck. And Nearchus adds that Alexander had gathered about him Indians very skilled in physic, and orders were sent round the camp that anyone bitten by a snake was to report at the royal pavilion. But there are not many illnesses in India, since the seasons are more temperate than with us. If anyone is seriously ill, they would inform their wise men, and they were thought to use the divine help to cure what could be cured.

XVI. The Indians wear linen garments, as Nearchus says, the linen coming from the trees of which I have already made mention. This linen is either brighter than the whiteness of other linen, or the people's own blackness makes it appear unusually bright. They have a linen tunic to the middle of the calf, and for outer garments, one thrown round about their shoulders, and one wound round their heads. They wear ivory earrings, that is, the rich Indians; the common people do not use them. Nearchus writes that they dye their beards various colours; some therefore have these as white-looking as possible, others dark, others crimson, others purple, others grass-green. The more dignified Indians use sunshades against the summer heat. They have slippers of white skin, and these too made neatly; and the soles of their sandals are of different colours, and also high, so that the wearers seem taller. Indian war equipment differs; the infantry have a bow, of the height of the owner; this they poise on the ground, and set their left foot against it, and shoot thus; drawing the bowstring a very long way back; for their arrows are little short of three cubits, and nothing can stand against an arrow shot by an Indian archer, neither shield nor breastplate nor any strong armour. In their left hands they carry small shields of untanned hide, narrower than their bearers, but not much shorter. Some have javelins in place of bows. All carry a broad scimitar, its length not under three cubits; and this, when they have a hand-to-hand fight – and Indians do not readily fight so among themselves – they bring down with both hands in smiting, so that the stroke may be an effective one. Their horsemen have two javelins, like lances, and a small shield smaller than the infantry's. The horses have no saddles, nor do they use Greek bits nor any like the Celtic bits, but round the end of the horses' mouths they have an untanned stitched rein fitted; in this they have fitted, on the inner side, bronze or iron spikes, but rather blunted; the rich people have ivory spikes; within the mouth of the horses is a bit, like a spit, to either end of which the reins are attached. Then when they tighten the reins this bit masters the horse, and the spikes, being attached thereto, prick the horse and compel it to obey the rein.

XVII. The Indians in shape are thin and tall and much lighter in movement than the rest of mankind. They usually ride on camels, horses, and asses; the richer men on elephants. For the elephant in India is a royal mount; then next in dignity is a four-horse chariot, and camels come third; to ride on a single horse is low. Their women, such as are of great modesty, can be seduced by no other gift, but yield themselves to anyone

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

who gives an elephant; and the Indians think it no disgrace to yield thus on the gift of an elephant, but rather it seems honourable for a woman that her beauty should be valued at an elephant. They marry neither giving anything nor receiving anything; such girls as are marriageable their fathers bring out and allow anyone who proves victorious in wrestling or boxing or running or shows pre-eminence in any other manly pursuit to choose among them. The Indians eat meal and till the ground, except the mountaineers; but these eat the flesh of game. This must be enough for a description of the Indians, being the most notable things which Nearchus and Megasthenes, men of credit, have recorded about them. But as the main subject of this my history was not to write an account of the Indian customs but the way in which Alexander's navy reached Persia from India, this must all be accounted a digression.

XVIII. For Alexander, when his fleet was made ready on the banks of the Hydaspes, collected together all the Phoenicians and all the Cyprians and Egyptians who had followed the northern expedition. From these he manned his ships, picking out as crews and rowers for them any who were skilled in seafaring. There were also a good many islanders in the army, who understood these things, and Ionians and Hellespontines. As commanders of triremes were appointed, from the Macedonians, Hephaestion son of Amyntor, and Leonnatus son of Eunous, Lysimachus son of Agathocles, and Asclepiodorus son of Timander, and Archon son of Cleinias, and Demonicus son of Athenaeus, Archias son of Anaxidotus, Ophellas son of Seilenus, Timanthes son of Pantiades; all these were of Pella. From Amphipolis these were appointed officers: Nearchus son of Androtimus, who wrote the account of the voyage; and Laomedon son of Larichus, and Androthenes son of Callistratus; and from Orestis. Craterus son of Alexander, and Perdiccas son of Orontes. Of Eordaea, Ptolemaeus son of Lagos and Aristonous son of Peisaeus; from Pydna, Metron son of Epicharmus and Nicarchides son of Simus. Then besides, Attalus son of Andromenes, of Stympha Peucestas son of Alexander, from Mieza; Peithon son of Crateuas, of Alcomenae; Leonnatus son of Antipater, of Aegae; Pantauchus son of Nicolaus, of Aloris; Mylles son of Zoilus, of Beroea; all these being Macedonians. Of Greeks, Medius son of Oxynthemis, of Larisa; Eumenes son of Hieronymus, from Cardia; Critobulus, son of Plato, of Cos; Thoas son of Menodorus, and Maeander, son of Mandrogenes, of Magnesia; Andron son of Cabeleus, of Teos; of Cyprians, Nicocles son of Pasicrates, of Soh; and Nithaphon son of Pnytagoras, of Salamis. Alexander appointed also a Persian trierarch, Bagoas son of Pharnuces; but of Alexander's own ship the helmsman was Onesicritus of Astypalaea; and the accountant of the whole fleet was Euagoras son of Eucleon, of Corinth. As admiral was appointed Nearchus, son of Androtimus, Cretan by race, and he lived. in Amphipolis on the Strymon. And when Alexander had made all these dispositions, he sacrificed to the gods, both the gods of his race and all of whom the prophets had warned him, and to Poseidon and Amphitrite

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

and the Nereids and to Ocean himself and to the river Hydaspes, whence he started, and to the Acesines, into which the Hydaspes runs, and to the Indus, into which both run; and he instituted contests of art and of athletics, and victims for sacrifice were given to all the army, according to their detachments.

XIX. Then when he had made all ready for starting the voyage, Alexander ordered Craterus to march by the one side of the Hydaspes with his army, cavalry and infantry alike; Hephaestion had already started along the other, with another army even bigger than that under Craterus. Hephaestion took with him the elephants, up to the number of two hundred. Alexander himself took with him all the peltasts, as they are called, and all the archers, and of the cavalry, those called 'Companions'; in all, eight thousand. But Craterus and Hephaestion, with their forces, were ordered to march ahead and await the fleet. But he sent Philip, whom he had made satrap of this country, to the banks of the river Acesines, Philip also with a considerable force; for by this time a hundred and twenty thousand men of fighting age were following him, together with those whom he himself had brought from the sea-coast; and with those also whom his officers, sent to recruit forces, had brought back; so that he now led all sorts of Oriental tribes, and armed in every sort of fashion. Then he himself loosing his ships sailed down the Hydaspes to the meeting-place of Acesines and Hydaspes. His whole fleet of ships was eighteen hundred, both ships of war and merchantmen, and horse transports besides and others bringing provisions together with the troops. And how his fleet descended the rivers, and the tribes he conquered on the descent, and how he endangered himself among the Mallians, and the wound he there received, then the way in which Peucestas and Leonnatus defended him as he lay there – all this I have related already in my other history, written in the Attic dialect. This my present work, however, is a story of the voyage, which Nearchus successfully undertook with his fleet starting from the mouths of the Indus by the Ocean to the Persian Gulf, which some call the Red Sea.

XX. On this Nearchus writes thus: Alexander had a vehement desire to sail the sea which stretches from India to Persia; but he disliked the length of the voyage and feared lest, meeting with some country desert or without roadsteads, or not properly provided with the fruits of the earth, his whole fleet might be destroyed; and this, being no small blot on his great achievements, might wreck all his happiness; but yet his desire to do something unusual and strange won the day; still, he was in doubt whom he should choose, as equal to his designs; and also as the right man to encourage the personnel of the fleet, – sent as they were on an expedition of this kind, so that they should not feel that they were being sent blindly to manifest dangers. And Nearchus says that Alexander discussed with him whom he should select to be admiral of this fleet; but as mention was made of one and another, and as Alexander rejected some, as not willing to risk themselves for his sake, others as chicken-hearted, others as consumed by desire for

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

home, and finding some objection to each; then Nearchus himself spoke and pledged himself thus : 'O King, I undertake to lead your fleet! And may God help the emprise! I will bring your ships and men safe to Persia, if this sea is so much as navigable and the undertaking not above human powers.' Alexander, however, replied that he would not allow one of his friends to run such risks and endure such distress; yet Nearchus, did not slacken in his request, but besought Alexander earnestly; till at length Alexander accepted Nearchus' willing spirit, and appointed him admiral of the entire fleet, on which the part of the army which was detailed to sail on this voyage and the crews felt easier in mind, being sure that Alexander would never have exposed Nearchus to obvious danger unless they also were to come through safe. Then the splendour of the whole preparations and the smart equipment of the ships, and the outstanding enthusiasm of the commanders of the triremes about the different services and the crews had uplifted even those who a short while ago were hesitating, both to bravery and to higher hopes about the whole affair; and besides it contributed not a little to the general good spirits of the force that Alexander himself had started down the Indus and had explored both outlets, even into the Ocean, and had offered victims to Poseidon, and all the other sea gods, and gave splendid gifts to the sea. Then trusting as they did in Alexander's generally remarkable good fortune, they felt that there was nothing that he might not dare, and nothing that he could not carry through.

XXI. Now when the trade winds had sunk to rest, which continue blowing from the Ocean to the land all the summer season, and hence render the voyage impossible, they put to sea, in the archonship at Athens of Cephisodorus, on the twentieth day of the month Boedromion, as the Athenians reckon it; but as the Macedonians and Asians counted it, it was ... the eleventh year of Alexander's reign. Nearchus also sacrificed, before weighing anchor, to Zeus the Saviour, and he too held an athletic contest. Then moving out from their roadstead, they anchored on the first day in the Indus river near a great canal, and remained there two days; the district was called Stura; it was about a hundred stades from the roadstead. Then on the third day they started forth and sailed to another canal, thirty stades' distance, and this canal was already-salt; for the sea came up into it, especially at full tides, and then at the ebb the water remained there, mingled with the river water. This place was called Caumara. Thence they sailed twenty stades and anchored at Coreestis, still on the river. Thence they started again and sailed not so very far, for they saw a reef at this outlet of the river Indus, and the waves were breaking violently on the shore, and the shore itself was very rough. But where there was a softer part of the reef, they dug a channel, five stades long, and brought the ships down it, when the flood tide came up from the sea. Then sailing round, to a distance of a hundred and fifty stades, they anchored at a sandy island called Crocala, and stayed there through the next day; and there lives here an Indian race called Arabeans, of whom I made mention

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

in my larger history; and that they have their name from the river Arabis, which runs through their country and finds its outlet in the sea, forming the boundary between this country and that of the Oreitans. From Crocala, keeping on the right hand the hill they call Irus, they sailed on, with a low-lying island on their left; and the island running parallel with the shore makes a narrow bay. Then when they had sailed through this, they anchored in a harbour with good anchorage; and as Ne'archus considered the harbour a large and fine one, he called it Alexander's Haven. At the heads of the harbour there lies an island, about two stades away, called Bibacta; the neighbouring region, however, is called Sangada. This island, forming a barrier to the sea, of itself makes a harbour. There constant strong winds were blowing off the ocean. Nearchus therefore, fearing lest some of the natives might collect to plunder the camp, surrounded the place with a stone wall. He stayed there thirty-three days; and through that time, he says, the soldiers hunted for mussels, oysters, and razor-fish, as they are called; they were all of unusual size. much larger than those of our seas. They also drank briny water.

XXII. On the wind falling, they weighed anchor; and after sailing sixty stades they moored off a sandy shore; there was a desert island near the shore. They used this, therefore, as a breakwater and moored there: the island was called Domai. On the shore there was no water, but after advancing some twenty stades inland they found good water. Next day they sailed up to nightfall to Saranga, some three hundred stades, and moored off the beach, and water was found about eight stades from the beach. Thence they sailed and moored at Sacala, a desert spot. Then making their way through two rocks, so close together that the oar-blades of the ships touched the rocks to port and starboard, they moored at Morontobara, after sailing some three hundred stades. The harbour is spacious, circular, deep, and calm, but its entrance is narrow. They called it, in the natives' language, 'The Ladies' Pool,' since a lady was the first sovereign of this district. When they had got safe through the rocks, they met great waves, and the sea running strong; and moreover it seemed very hazardous to sail seaward of the cliffs. For the next day, however, they sailed with an island on their port beam, so as to break the sea, so close indeed to the beach that one would have conjectured that it was a channel cut between the island and the coast. The entire passage was of some seventy stades. On the beach were many thick trees, and the island was wholly covered with shady forest. About dawn, they sailed outside the island, by a narrow and turbulent passage; for the tide was still falling. And when they had sailed some hundred and twenty stades they anchored in the mouth of the river Arabis. There was a fine large harbour by its mouth; but there was no drinking water; for the mouths of the Arabis were mixed with seawater. However, after penetrating forty stades inland they found a water-hole, and after drawing water thence they returned back again. By the harbour was a high island, desert, and round it one could get oysters and all kinds of fish. Up to this the country of the

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Arabeans extends; they are the last Indians settled in this direction; from here on the territory, of the Oreitans begins.

XXIII. Leaving the outlets of the Arabis they coasted along the territory of the Oreitans, and anchored at Pagala, after a voyage of two hundred stades, near a breaking sea; but they were able all the same to cast anchor. The crews rode out the seas in their vessels, though a few went in seach of water, and procured it. Next day they sailed at dawn, and after making four hundred and thirty stades they put in towards evening at Cabana, and moored on a desert shore. There too was a heavy surf, and so they anchored their vessels well out to sea. It was on this part of the voyage that a heavy squall from seaward caught the fleet, and two warships were lost on the passage, and one galley; the men swam off and got to safety, as they were sailing quite near the land. But about midnight they weighed anchor and sailed as far as Cocala, which was about two hundred stades from the beach off which they had anchored. The ships kept the open sea and anchored, but Nearchus disembarked the crews and bivouacked on shore; after all these toils and dangers in the sea, they desired to rest awhile. The camp was entrenched, to keep off the natives. Here Leonnatus, who had been in charge of operations against the Oreitans, beat in a great battle the Oreitans, along with others who had joined their enterprise. He slew some six thousand of them, including all the higher officers; of the cavalry with Leonnatus, fifteen fell, and of his infantry, among a few others, Apollophanes satrap of Gadrosia. This I have related in my other history, and also how Leonnatus was crowned by Alexander for this exploit with a golden coronet before the Macedonians. There provision of corn had been gathered ready, by Alexander's orders, to victual the host; and they took on board ten days' rations. The ships which had suffered in the passage so far they repaired; and whatever troops Nearchus thought were inclined to malingering he handed over to Leonnatus, but he himself recruited his fleet from Leonnatus' soldiery.

XXIV. Thence they set sail and progressed with a favouring wind; and after a passage of five hundred stades they anchored by a torrent, which was called Tomerus. There was a lagoon at the mouths of the river, and the depressions near the bank were inhabited by natives in stifling cabins. These seeing the convoy sailing up were astounded, and lining along the shore stood ready to repel any who should attempt a landing. They carried thick spears, about six cubits long; these had no iron tip, but the same result was obtained by hardening the point with fire. They were in number about six hundred. Nearchus observed these evidently standing firm and drawn up in order, and ordered the ships to hold back within range, so that their missiles might reach the shore; for the natives' spears, which looked stalwart, were good for close fighting, but had no terrors against a volley. Then Nearchus took the lightest and lightest-armed troops, such as were also the best swimmers, and bade them swim off as soon as the word was given. Their orders were that, as soon as any swimmer found bottom, he should await his mate, and not attack

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

the natives till they had their formation three deep; but then they were to raise their battle cry and charge at the double. On the word, those detailed for this service dived from the ships into the sea, and swam smartly, and took up their formation in orderly manner, and having made a phalanx, charged, raising, for their part, their battle cry to the God of War, and those on shipboard raised the cry along with them; and arrows and missiles from the engines were hurled against the natives. They, astounded at the flash of the armour, and the swiftness of the charge, and attacked by showers of arrows and missiles, half naked as they were, never stopped to resist but gave way. Some were killed in flight; others were captured; but some escaped into the hills. Those captured were hairy, not only their heads but the rest of their bodies; their nails were rather like beasts' claws; they used their nails (according to report) as if they were iron tools; with these they tore asunder their fishes, and even the less solid kinds of wood; everything else they cleft with sharp stones; for iron they did not possess. For clothing they wore skins of animals, some even the thick skins of the larger fishes.

XXV. Here the crews beached their ships and repaired such as had suffered. On the sixth day from this they set sail, and after voyaging about three hundred stades they came to a country which was the last point in the territory of the Oreitans: the district was called Malana. Such Oreitans as live inland, away from the sea, dress as the Indians do, and equip themselves similarly for warfare; but their dialect and customs differ. The length of the coasting voyage along the territory of the Arabeis was about a thousand, stades from the point of departure; the length of the Oreitan coast sixteen hundred. As they sailed along the land of India for thence onward the natives are no longer Indians—Nearchus states that their shadows were not cast in the same way; but where they were making for the high seas and steering a southerly course, their shadows appeared to fall southerly too; but whenever the sun was at midday, then everything seemed shadowless. Then such of the stars as they had seen hitherto in the sky, some were completely hidden, others showed themselves low down towards the earth; those they had seen continually before were now observed both setting, and then at once rising again. I think this tale of Nearchus' is likely; since in Syene of Egypt, when the sun is at the summer solstice, people show a well where at midday one sees no shade; and in Meroe, at the same season, no shadows are cast. So it seems reasonable that in India too, since they are far southward, the same natural phenomena may occur, and especially in the Indian Ocean, just because it particularly runs southward. But here I must leave this subject.

XXVI. Next to the Oreitans, more inland, dwelt the Gadrosians, whose country Alexander and his army had much pains in traversing; indeed they suffered more than during all the rest of his expedition: all this I have related in my larger history. Below the Gadrosians, as you follow the actual coast, dwell the people called the Fish-eaters. The fleet sailed past their country. On the first day they unmoored about the second

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

watch, and put in at Bagisara; a distance along the coast of about six hundred stades. There is a safe harbour there, and a village called Pasira, some sixty stades from the sea; the natives about it are called Pasireans. The next day they weighed anchor earlier than usual and sailed round a promontory which ran far seaward, and was high, and precipitous. Then they dug wells; and obtained only a little water, and that poor and for that day they rode at anchor, because there was heavy surf on the beach. Next day they put in at Colta after a voyage of two hundred stades. Thence they departed at dawn, and after voyaging six hundred stades anchored at Calyba. A village is on the shore, a few date-palms grew near it, and there were dates, still green, upon them. About a hundred stades from the beach is an island called Carnine. There the villagers brought gifts to Nearchus, sheep and fishes; the mutton, he says, had a fishy taste, like the flesh of the sea-birds, since even the sheep feed on fish; for there is no grass in the place. However, on the next day they sailed two hundred stades and moored off a beach, and a village about thirty stades from the sea; it was called Cissa, an Carbis was the name of the strip of coast. There they found a few boats, the sort which poor fishermen might use; but the fishermen themselves they did not find, for they had run away as soon as they saw the ships anchoring. There was no corn there, and the army had spent most of its store; but they caught and embarked there some goats, and so sailed away. Rounding a tall cape running some hundred and fifty stades into the sea, they put in at a calm harbour; there was water there, and fishermen dwelt near; the harbour was called Mosarna.

XXVII. Nearchus tells us that from this point a pilot sailed with them, a Gadrosian called Hydraces. He had promised to take them as far as Carmania; from thence on the navigation was not difficult, but the districts were better known, up to the Persian Gulf. From Mosarna they sailed at night, seven hundred and fifty stades, to the beach of Balomus. Thence again to Barna, a village, four hundred stades, where there were many date-palms and a garden; and in the garden grew myrtles and abundant flowers, of which wreaths were woven by the natives. There for the first time they saw garden-trees, and men dwelling there not entirely like animals. Thence they coasted a further two hundred stades and reached Dendrobosa and the ships kept the roadstead at anchor. Thence about midnight they sailed and came to a harbour Cophas, after a voyage of about four hundred stades; here dwelt fishermen, with small and feeble boats; and they did not row with their oars on a rowlock, as the Greeks do, but as you do in a river, propelling the water on this side or that like labourers digging the soil. At the harbour was abundant pure water. About the first watch they weighed anchor and arrived at Cyiza, after a passage of eight hundred stades, where there was a desert beach and a heavy surf. Here, therefore, they anchored, and each ship took its own meal. Thence they voyaged five hundred stades and arrived at a small town built near the shore on a hill. Nearchus, who imagined that the district must be tilled, told Archias of Pella, son of Anaxidotus, who was sailing with

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Nearchus, and was a notable Macedonian, that they must surprise the town, since he had no hope that the natives would give the army provisions of their good-will; while he could not capture the town by force, but this would require a siege and much delay; while they in the meanwhile were short of provisions. But that the land did produce corn he could gather from the straw which they saw lying deep near the beach. When they had come to this resolve, Nearchus bade the fleet in general to get ready as if to go to sea; and Archias, in his place, made all ready for the voyage; but Nearchus himself was left behind with a single ship and went off as if to have a look at the town.

XXVIII. As Nearchus approached the walls, the natives brought him, in a friendly way, gifts from the city; tunny-fish baked in earthen pans; for there dwell the westernmost of the Fish-eating tribes, and were the first whom the Greeks had seen cooking their food; and they brought also a few cakes and dates from the palms. Nearchus said that he accepted these gratefully; and desired to visit the town, and they permitted him to enter. But as soon as he passed inside the gates, he bade two of the archers to occupy the postern, while he and two others, and the interpreter, mounted the wall on this side and signalled to Archias and his men as had been arranged: that Nearchus should signal, and Archias understand and do what had been ordered. On seeing the signal the Macedonians beached their ships with all speed; they leapt in haste into the sea, while the natives, astounded at this manoeuvre, ran to their arms. The interpreter with Nearchus cried out that they should give corn to the army, if they wanted to save their city; and the natives replied that they had none, and at the same time attacked the wall. But the archers with Nearchus shooting from above easily held them up. When, however, the natives saw that their town was already occupied and almost on the way to be enslaved, they begged Nearchus to take what corn they had and retire, but not to destroy the town. Nearchus, however, bade Archias to seize the gates and the neighbouring wall; but he sent with the natives some soldiers to see whether they would without any trick reveal their corn. They showed freely their flour, ground down from the dried fish; but only a small quantity of corn and barley. In fact they used as flour what they got from the fish; and loaves of corn flour they used as a delicacy. When, however, they had shown all they had, the Greeks provisioned themselves from what was there, and put to sea, anchoring by a headland which the inhabitants regarded as sacred to the Sun: the headland was called Bageia.

XXIX. Thence, weighing anchor about midnight, they voyaged another thousand stades to Talmena, a harbour giving good anchorage. Thence they went to Canasis, a deserted town, four hundred stades farther; here they found a well sunk; and near by were growing wild date-palms. They cut out the hearts of these and ate them; for the army had run short of food. In fact they were now really distressed by hunger, and sailed on therefore by day and night, and anchored off a desolate shore. But Nearchus, afraid that

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

they would disembark and leave their ships from faint-heartedness, purposely kept the ships in the open roadstead. They sailed thence and anchored at Canate, after a voyage of seven hundred and fifty stades. Here there are a beach and shallow channels. Thence they sailed eight hundred stades, anchoring at Troea; there were small and poverty-stricken villages on the coast. The inhabitants deserted their huts and the Greeks found there a small quantity of corn, and dates from the palms. They slaughtered seven camels which had been left there, and ate the flesh of them. About daybreak they weighed anchor and sailed three hundred stades, and anchored at Dagaseira; there some wandering tribe dwelt. Sailing thence they sailed without stop all night and day, and after a voyage of eleven hundred stades they got past the country of the Fish-eaters, where they had been much distressed by want of food. They did not moor near shore, for there was a long line of surf, but at anchor, in the open. The length of the voyage along the coast of the Fish-eaters is a little above ten thousand stades. These Fish-eaters live on fish; and hence their name; only a few of them fish, for only a few have proper boats and have any skill in the art of catching fish; but for the most part it is the receding tide which provides their catch. Some have made nets also for this kind of fishing; most of them about two stades in length. They make the nets from the bark of the date-palm, twisting the bark like twine. And when the sea recedes and the earth is left, where the earth remains dry it has no fish, as a rule; but where there are hollows, some of the water remains, and in this a large number of fish, mostly small, but some large ones too. They throw their nets over these and so catch them. They eat them raw, just as they take them from the water, that is, the more tender kinds; the larger ones, which are tougher, they dry in the sun till they are quite sere and then pound them and make a flour and bread of them; others even make cakes of this flour. Even their flocks are fed on the fish, dried; for the country has no meadows and produces no grass. They collect also in many places crabs and oysters and shell-fish. There are natural salts in the country; from these they make oil. Those of them who inhabit the desert parts of their country, treeless as it is and with no cultivated parts, find all their sustenance in the fishing but a few of them sow part of their district, using the corn as a relish to the fish, for the fish form their bread. The richest among them have built huts; they collect the bones of any large fish which the sea casts up, and use them in place of beams. Doors they make from any flat bones which they can pick up. But the greater part of them, and the poorer sort, have huts made from the fishes' backbones.

XXX. Large whales live in the outer ocean, and fishes much larger than those in our inland sea. Nearchus states that when they left Cyiza, about daybreak they saw water being blown upwards from the sea as it might be shot upwards by the force of a waterspout. They were astonished, and asked the pilots of the convoy what it might be and how it was caused; they replied that these whales as they rove about the ocean spout

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

up the water to a great height; the sailors, however, were so startled that the oars fell from their hands. Nearchus went and encouraged and cheered them, and whenever he sailed past any vessel, he signalled them to turn the ship's bow on towards the whales as if to give them battle; and raising their battle cry with the sound of the surge to row with rapid strokes and with a great deal of noise. So they all took heart of grace and sailed together according to signal. But when they actually were nearing the monsters, then they shouted with all the power of their throats, and the bugles blared, and the rowers made the utmost splashings with their oars. So the whales, now visible at the bows of the ships, were scared, and dived into the depths; then not long afterwards they came up astern and spouted the sea-water on high. Thereupon joyful applause welcomed this unexpected salvation, and much praise was showered on Nearchus for his courage and prudence. Some of these whales go ashore at different parts of the coast; and when the ebb comes, they are caught in the shallows; and some even were cast ashore high and dry; thus they would perish and decay, and their flesh rotting off them would leave the bones convenient to be used by the natives for their huts. Moreover, the bones in their ribs served for the larger beams for their dwellings; and the smaller for rafters; the jawbones were the doorposts, since many of these whales reached a length of five-and-twenty fathoms.

XXXI. While they were coasting along the territory of the Fish-eaters, they heard a rumour about an island,' which lies some little distance from the mainland in this direction, about a hundred stades, but is uninhabited. The natives said that it was sacred to the Sun and was called Nosala, and that no human being ever of his own will put in there; but that anyone who ignorantly touched there at once disappeared. Nearchus, however, says that one of his galleys with an Egyptian crew was lost with all hands not far from this island, and that the pilots stoutly averred about it that they had touched ignorantly on the island and so had disappeared. But Nearchus sent a thirty-oar to sail round the island, with orders not to put in, but that the crew should shout loudly, while coasting round as near as they dared; and should call on the lost helmsman by name, or any of the crew whose name they knew. As no one answered, he tells us that he himself sailed up to the island, and compelled his unwilling crew to put in; then he went ashore and explored this island fairy-tale. They heard also another current story about this island, that one of the Nereids dwelt there; but the name of this Nereid was not told. She showed much friendliness to any sailor who approached the island; but then turned him into a fish and threw him into the sea. The Sun then became irritated with the Nereid, and bade her leave the island; and she agreed to remove thence, but begged that the spell on her be removed; the Sun consented; and such human beings as she had turned into fishes he pitied, and turned them again from fishes into human beings, and hence arose the people called Fish-eaters, and so they descended to Alexander's day.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Nearchus shows that all this is mere legend; but I have no commendation for his pains and his scholarship; the stories are easy enough to demolish; and I regard it as tedious to relate these old tales and then prove them all false.

XXXII. Beyond these Fish-eaters the Gadrosians inhabit the interior, a poor and sandy territory; this was where Alexander's army and Alexander himself suffered so seriously, as I have already related in my other book. But when the fleet, leaving the Fish-eaters, put in at Carmania, they anchored in the open, at the point where they first touched Carmania; since there was a long and rough line of surf parallel with the coast. From there they sailed no further due west, but took a new course and steered with their bows pointing between north and west. Carmania is better wooded than the country of the Fish-eaters, and bears more fruits; it has more grass, and is well watered. They moored at an inhabited place called Badis, in Carmania; with many cultivated trees growing, except the olive tree, and good vines; it also produced corn. Thence they set out and voyaged eight hundred stades, and moored off a desert shore; and they sighted a long cape jutting out far into the ocean; it seemed as if the headland itself was a day's sail away. Those who had knowledge of the district said that this promontory belonged to Arabia, and was called Maceta; and that thence the Assyrians imported cinnamon and other spices. From this beach of which the fleet anchored in the open roadstead, and the promontory, which they sighted opposite them, running out into the sea, the bay (this is my opinion, and Nearchus held the same) runs back into the interior, and would seem to be the Red Sea. When they sighted this cape, Onesicritus bade them take their course from it and sail direct to it, in order not to have the trouble of coasting round the bay. Nearchus, however, replied that Onesicritus was a fool, if he was ignorant of Alexander's purpose in despatching the expedition. It was not because he was unequal to the bringing all his force safely through on foot that he had despatched the fleet; but he desired to reconnoitre the coasts that lay on the line of the voyage, the roadsteads, the islets; to explore thoroughly any bay which appeared, and to learn of any cities which lay on the sea-coast; and to find out what land was fruitful, and what was desert. They must therefore not spoil Alexander's undertaking, especially when they were almost at the close of their toils, and were, moreover, no longer in any difficulty about provisions on their coasting cruise. His own fear was, since the cape ran a long way southward, that they would find the land there waterless and sun-scorched. This view prevailed; and I think that Nearchus evidently saved the expeditionary force by this decision; for it is generally held that this cape and the country about it are entirely desert and quite denuded of water.

XXXIII. They sailed then, leaving this part of the shore, hugging the land; and after voyaging some seven hundred stades they anchored off another beach, called Neoptana. Then at dawn they moved off seaward, and after traversing a hundred stades, they moored

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

by the river Anamis; the district was called Harmozeia. All here was friendly, and produced fruit of all sorts, except that olives did not grow there. There they disembarked, and had a welcome rest from their long toils, remembering the miseries they had endured by sea and on the coast of the Fish-eaters; recounting one to another the desolate character of the country, the almost bestial nature of the inhabitants, and their own distresses. Some of them advanced some distance inland, breaking away from the main force, some in pursuit of this, and some of that. There a man appeared to them, wearing a Greek cloak, and dressed otherwise in the Greek fashion, and speaking Greek also. Those who first sighted him said that they burst into tears, so strange did it seem after all these miseries to see a Greek, and to hear Greek spoken. They asked whence he came, who he was; and he said that he had become separated from Alexander's camp, and that the camp, and Alexander himself, were not very far distant. Shouting aloud and clapping their hands they brought this man to Nearchus; and he told Nearchus everything, and that the camp and the King himself were distant five days' journey from the coast. He also promised to show Nearchus, the governor of this district and did so; and Nearchus took counsel with him how to march inland to meet the King. For the moment indeed he returned to the ship; but at dawn he had the ships drawn up on shore, to repair any which had been damaged on the voyage; and also because he had determined to leave the greater part of his force behind here. So he had a double stockade built round the ships' station, and a mud wall with a deep trench, beginning from the bank of the river and going on to the beach, where his ships had been dragged ashore.

XXXIV. While Nearchus was busied with these arrangements, the governor of the country, who had been told that Alexander felt the deepest concern about this expedition, took for granted that he would receive some great reward from Alexander if he should be the first to tell him of the safety of the expeditionary force, and that Nearchus would presently appear before the King. So then he hastened by the shortest route and told Alexander: 'See, here is Nearchus coming from the ships.' On this Alexander, though not believing what was told him, yet, as he naturally would be, was pleased by the news itself. But when day succeeded day, and Alexander, reckoning the time when he received the good news, could not any longer believe it, when, moreover, relay sent after relay, to escort Nearchus, either went a part of the route, and meeting no one, came back unsuccessful, or went on further, and missing Nearchus' party, did not themselves return at all, then Alexander bade the man be arrested for spreading a false tale and making things all the worse by this false happiness; and Alexander showed both by his looks and his mind that he was wounded with a very poignant grief. Meanwhile, however, some of those sent to search for Nearchus, who had horses to convey him, and chariots, did meet on the way Nearchus and Archias, and five or six others; that was the number of the party which came inland with him. On this meeting they recognized neither Nearchus

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

nor Archias – so altered did they appear; with their hair long, unwashed, covered with brine, wizened, pale from sleeplessness and all their other distresses; when, however, they asked where Alexander might be, the search party gave reply as to the locality and passed on. Archias, however, had a happy thought, and said to Nearchus: 'I suspect, Nearchus, that these persons who are traversing the same road as ours through this desert country have been sent for the express purpose of finding us; as for their failure to recognize us, I do not wonder at that; we are in such a sorry plight as to be unrecognizable. Let us tell them who we are and ask them why they come hither.' Nearchus approved; they did ask whither the party was going; and they replied: 'To look for Nearchus and his naval force.' Whereupon, 'Here am I, Nearchus,' said he, 'and here is Archias. Do you lead on; we will make a full report to Alexander about the expeditionary force.'

XXXV. The soldiers took them up in their cars and drove back again. Some of them, anxious to be beforehand with the good news, ran forward and told Alexander: 'Here is Nearchus; and with him Archias and five besides, coming to your presence.' They could not, however, answer any questions about the fleet. Alexander thereupon became possessed of the idea that these few had been miraculously saved, but that his whole army had perished; and did not so much rejoice at the safe arrival of Nearchus and Archias, as he was bitterly pained by the loss of all his force. Hardly had the soldiers told this much, when Nearchus and Archias approached; Alexander could only with great difficulty recognize them; and seeing them as he did long-haired and ill-clad, his grief for the whole fleet and its personnel received even greater surety. Giving his right hand to Nearchus and leading him aside from the Companions and the bodyguard, for a long time he wept; but at length recovering himself he said: 'That you come back safe to us, and Archias here, the entire disaster is tempered to me; but how perished the fleet and the force?' 'Sir,' he replied, 'your ships and men are safe; we are come to tell with our own lips of their safety.' On this Alexander wept the more, since the safety of the force had seemed too good to be true; and then he enquired where the ships were anchored. Nearchus replied: 'They are all drawn up at the mouth of the river Anamis, and are undergoing a refit.' Alexander then called to witness Zeus of the Greeks and the Libyan, Ammon that in good truth he rejoiced more at this news than because he had conquered all Asia since the grief he had felt at the supposed loss of the fleet cancelled all his other good fortune.

XXXVI. The governor of the province, however, whom Alexander had arrested for his false tidings, seeing Nearchus there on the spot, fell at his feet:

'Here,' he said, 'am I, who reported your safe arrival to Alexander; you see in what plight I now am.' So Nearchus begged Alexander to let him go, and he was let off. Alexander then sacrificed thank-offerings for the safety of his host, to Zeus the Saviour, Heracles, Apollo the Averter of Evil, Poseidon and all the gods of the sea; and he held a

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

contest of art and of athletics, and also a procession; Nearchus was in the front row in the procession, and the troops showered on him ribbons and flowers. At the end of the procession Alexander said to Nearchus: 'I will not let you, Nearchus, run risks or suffer distresses again like those of the past; some other admiral shall henceforth command the navy till he brings it into Susa.' Nearchus, however, broke in and said: 'King, I will obey you in all things, as is my bounden duty; but should you desire to do me a gracious favour, do not this thing, but let me be the admiral of your fleet right up to the end, till I bring your ships safe to Susa. Let it not be said that you entrusted me with the difficult and desperate work, but the easy task which leads to ready fame was taken away and put into another's hands.' Alexander checked his speaking further and thanked him warmly to boot; and so he sent him back a signal giving him a force as escort, but a small one, as he was going through friendly territory. Yet his journey to the sea was not untroubled; the natives of the country round about were in possession of the strong places of Carmania, since their satrap had been put to death by Alexander's orders, and his successor appointed, Tlepolemus, had not established his authority. Twice then or even thrice on the one day the party came into conflict with different bodies of natives who kept coming up, and thus without losing any time they only just managed to get safe to the sea-coast. Then Nearchus sacrificed to Zeus the Saviour and held an athletic meeting.

XXXVII. When therefore Nearchus had thus duly performed all his religious duties, they weighed anchor. Coasting along a rough and desert island, they anchored off another island, a large one, and inhabited; this was after a voyage of three hundred stades, from their point of departure. The desert island was called Organa, and that off which they moored Oaracta. Vines grew on it and date-palms; and it produced corn; the length of the island was eight hundred stades. The governor of the island, Mazenes, sailed with them as far as Susa as a volunteer pilot. They said that in this island the tomb of the first chief of this territory was shown; his name was Erythres, and hence came the name of the sea. Thence they weighed anchor and sailed onward, and when they had coasted about two hundred stades along this same island they anchored off it once more and sighted another island, about forty stades from this large one. It was said to be sacred to Poseidon, and not to be trod by foot of man. About dawn they put out to sea, and were met by so violent an ebb that three of the ships ran ashore and were held hard and fast on dry land, and the rest only just sailed through the surf and got safe into deep water. The ships, however, which ran aground were floated off when next flood came, and arrived next day where the main fleet was. They moored at another island, about three hundred stades from the mainland, after a voyage of four hundred stades. Thence they sailed about dawn, and passed on their port side a desert island; its name was Pylora. Then they anchored at Sisidona, a desolate little township, with nothing but

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

water and fish; for the natives here were fish-eaters whether they would or not, because they dwelt in so desolate a territory. Thence they got water, and reached Cape Tarsias, which runs right out into the sea, after a voyage of three hundred stades. Thence they made for Cataea, a desert island, and low-lying; this was said to be sacred to Hermes and Aphrodite; the voyage was of three hundred stades. Every year the natives round about send sheep and goats as sacred to Hermes and Aphrodite, and one could see them, now quite wild from lapse of time and want of handling.

XXXVIII. So far extends Carmania; beyond this is Persia. The length of the voyage along the Carmanian coast is three thousand seven hundred stades. The natives' way of life is like that of the Persians, to whom they are also neighbours; and they wear the same military equipment. The Greeks moved on thence, from the sacred island, and were already coasting along Persian territory; they put in at a place called Eas, where a harbour is formed by a small desert island, which is called Cecandrus; the voyage thither is four hundred stades. At daybreak they sailed to another island, an inhabited one, and anchored there; here, according to Nearchus, there is pearl fishing, as in the Indian Ocean. They sailed along the point of this island, a distance of forty stades, and there moored. Next they anchored off a tall hill, called Ochus, in a safe harbour; fishermen dwelt on its banks. Thence they sailed four hundred and fifty stades, and anchored off Apostana; many boats were anchored there, and there was a village near, about sixty stades from the sea. They weighed anchor at night and sailed thence to a gulf, with a good many villages settled round about. This was a voyage of four hundred stades; and they anchored below a mountain, on which grew many date-palms and other fruit trees such as flourish in Greece. Thence they un-moored and sailed along to Gogana, about six hundred stades, to an inhabited district; and they anchored off the torrent, called Areon, just at its outlet. The anchorage there was uncomfortable; the entrance was narrow, just at the mouth, since the ebb tide caused shallows in all the neighbourhood of the outlet. After this they anchored again, at another river-mouth, after a voyage of about eight hundred stades. This river was called Sitacus. Even here, however, they did not find a pleasant anchorage; in fact this whole voyage along Persia was shallows, surf, and lagoons. There they found a great supply of corn; brought together there by the King's orders, for their provisioning; there they abode twenty-one days in all; they drew up the ships, and repaired those that had suffered, and the others too they put in order.

XXXIX. Thence they started and reached the city of Hieratis, a populous place. The voyage was of seven hundred and fifty stades; and they anchored in a channel running from the river to the sea and called Heratemis. At sunrise they sailed along the coast to a torrent called Padagrus; the entire district forms a peninsula. There were many gardens, and all sorts of fruit trees were growing there; the name of the place was Mesambria. From Mesambria they sailed and after a voyage of about two hundred stades anchored

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

at Taoce on the river Granis. Inland from here was a Persian royal residence, about two hundred stades from the mouth of the river. On this voyage, Nearchus says, a great whale was seen, stranded on the shore, and some of the sailors sailed past it and measured it, and said it was of ninety cubits' length. Its hide was scaly, and so thick that it was a cubit in depth; and it had many oysters, limpets, and seaweeds growing on it. Nearchus also says that they could see many dolphins round the whale, and these larger than the Mediterranean dolphins. Going on hence, they put in at the torrent Rogonis, in a good harbour; the length of this voyage was two hundred stades. Thence again they sailed four hundred stades and bivouacked on the side of a torrent; its name was Brizana. Then they found difficult anchorage; there were surf, and shallows, and reefs showing above the sea. But when the flood tide came in, they were able to anchor; when, however, the tide retired again, the ships were left high and dry. Then when the flood duly returned, they sailed out, and anchored in a river called Oroatis, greatest, according to Nearchus, of all the rivers which on this coast run into the Ocean.

XL. The Persians dwell up to this point and the Susians next to them. Above the Susians lives another independent tribe; these are called Uxians, and in my earlier history I have described them as brigands. The length of the voyage along the Persian coast was four thousand four hundred stades. The Persian land is divided, they say, into three climatic zones. The part which lies by the Red Sea is sandy and sterile, owing to the heat. Then the next zone, northward, has a temperate climate; the country is grassy and has lush meadows and many

vines and all other fruits except the olive; it is rich with all sorts of gardens, has pure rivers running through, and also lakes, and is good both for all sorts of birds which frequent rivers and lakes, and for horses, and also pastures the other domestic animals, and is well wooded, and has plenty of game. The next zone, still going northward, is wintry and snowy, Nearchus. tells us of some envoys from the Black Sea who after quite a short journey met Alexander traversing Persia and caused him no small astonishment; and they explained to Alexander how short the journey was. I have explained that the Uxians are neighbours to the Susians, as the Mardians they also are brigands live next the Persians, and the Cossaeans come next to the Medes. All these tribes Alexander reduced, coming upon them in winter-time, when they thought their country unapproachable. He also founded cities so that they should no longer be nomads but cultivators, and tillers of the ground, and so having a stake in the country might be deterred from raiding one another. From here the convoy passed along the Susian territory. About this part of the voyage Nearchus says he cannot speak with accurate detail, except about the roadsteads and the length of the voyage. This is because the country is for the most part marshy and ruins out well into the sea, with breakers, and is very hard to get good anchorage in. So their voyage was mostly in the open sea. They sailed out, therefore from the mouths

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

of the river, where they had encamped, just on the Persian border, taking on board water for five days; for the pilots said that they would meet no fresh water.

XLI. Then after traversing five hundred stades they anchored in the mouth of a lake, full of fish, called Cataderbis: at the mouth was a small island called Margastana. Thence about daybreak they sailed out and passed the shallows in columns of single ships; the shallows were marked on either side by poles driven down, just as in the strait between the island Leucas and Acarnania signposts have been set up for navigators so that the ships should not ground on the shallows. However, the shallows round Leucas are sandy and render it easy for those aground to get off; but here it is mud on both sides of the channel, both deep and tenacious; once aground there, they could not possibly get off. For the punt-poles sank into the mud and gave them no help, and it proved impossible for the crews to disembark and push the ships off, for they sank up to their breasts in the ooze. Thus then they sailed out with great difficulty and traversed six hundred stades, each crew abiding by its ship; and then they took thought for supper. During the night, however, they were fortunate in reaching deep sailing water and next day also, up to the evening; they sailed nine hundred stades, and anchored in the mouth of the Euphrates near a village of Babylonia, called Didotis; here the merchants gather together frankincense from the neighbouring country and all other sweet-smelling spices which Arabia produces. From the mouth of the Euphrates to Babylon Nearchus says it is a voyage of three thousand three hundred stades.

XLII. There they heard that Alexander was departing towards Susa. They therefore sailed back, in order to sail up the Pasitigris and meet Alexander. So they sailed back, with the land of Susia on their left, and they went along the lake into which the Tigris runs. It flows from Armenia past the city of Ninus, which once was a great and rich city, and so makes the region between itself and the Euphrates; that is why it is called 'Between the Rivers.' The voyage from the lake up to the river itself is six hundred stades, and there is a village of Susia called Aginis; this village is five hundred stades from Susa. The length of the voyage along Susian territory to the mouth of the Pasitigris is two thousand stades. From there they sailed up the Pasitigris through inhabited and prosperous country. Then they had sailed up about a hundred and fifty stades they moored there, waiting for the scouts whom Nearchus had sent to see where the King was. He himself sacrificed to the Saviour gods, and held an athletic meeting, and the whole naval force made merry. And when news was brought that Alexander was now approaching they sailed again up the river; and they moored near the pontoon bridge on which Alexander intended to take his army over to Susa. There the two forces met; Alexander offered sacrifices for his ships and men, come safe back again, and games were held; and whenever Nearchus appeared in the camp, the troops pelted him with ribbons and flowers. There also Nearchus and Leonnatus were crowned by Alexander with a golden crown; Nearchus for the safe

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

conveying of the ships, Leonnatus for the victory he had achieved among the Oreitans and the natives who dwelt next to them. Thus then Alexander received safe back his navy, which had started from the mouths of the Indus.

XLIII. On the right side of the Red Sea beyond Babylonia is the chief part of Arabia, and of this a part comes down to the sea of Phoenicia and Palestinian Syria, but on the west, up to the Mediterranean, the Egyptians are upon the Arabian borders. Along Egypt a gulf running in from the Great Sea makes it clear that by reason of the gulf's joining with the High Seas one might sail round from Babylon into this gulf which runs into Egypt. Yet, in point of fact, no one has yet sailed round this way by reason of the heat and the desert nature of the coasts, only a few people who sailed over the open sea. But those of the army of Cambyses who came safe from Egypt to Susa and those troops who were sent from Ptolemy Lagus to Seleucus Nicator at Babylon through Arabia crossed an isthmus in a period of eight days and passed through a waterless and desert country, riding fast upon camels, carrying water for themselves on their camels, and travelling by night; for during the day they could not come out of shelter by reason of the heat. So far is the region on the other side of this stretch of land, which we have demonstrated to be an isthmus from the Arabian gulf running into the Red Sea, from being inhabited, that its northern parts are quite desert and sandy. Yet from the Arabian gulf which runs along Egypt people have started, and have circumnavigated the greater part of Arabia hoping to reach the sea nearest to Susa and Persia, and thus have sailed so far round the Arabian coast as the amount of fresh water taken aboard their vessels have permitted, and then have returned home again. And those whom Alexander sent from Babylon, in order that, sailing as far as they could on the right of the Red Sea, they might reconnoitre the country on this side, these explorers sighted certain islands lying on their course, and very possibly put in at the mainland of Arabia. But the cape which Nearchus says his party sighted running out into the sea opposite Carmania no one has ever been able to round, and thus turn inwards towards the far side. I am inclined to think that had this been navigable, and had there been any passage, it would have been proved navigable, and a passage found, by the indefatigable energy of Alexander. Moreover, Hanno the Libyan started out from Carthage and passed the pillars of Heracles and sailed into the outer Ocean, with Libya on his port side, and he sailed on towards the east, five-and-thirty days all told. But when at last he turned southward, he fell in with every sort of difficulty, want of water, blazing heat, and fiery streams running into the sea. But Cyrene, lying in the more desert parts of Africa, is grassy and fertile and well-watered; it bears all sorts of fruits and animals, right up to the region where the silphium grows; beyond this silphium belt its upper parts are bare and sandy. Here this my history shall cease, which, as well as my other, deals with Alexander of Macedon son of Philip.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

5.44.3 Indian selections from *Anabasis Alexandri*

Text: Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* (0074: 001) “Flavii Arriani quae exstant omnia, vol. 1”, Ed. Roos, A.G., Wirth, G. Leipzig: Teubner, 1967 (1st edn. corr.). Book 3, chapter 8, section 3, line 1

Βεβοηθήκεσαν γὰρ Δαρείῳ Ἰνδῶν τε ὅσοι Βακτρίοις ὁμοροὶ καὶ αὐτοὶ Βάκτριοι καὶ Σογδιανοί· τούτων μὲν πάντων ἡγεῖτο Βῆσσος ὁ τῆς Βακτρίων χώρας σατράπης.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 8, section 4, line 2

Βαρσαέ<v>της δὲ Ἀραχωτῶν σατράπης Ἀραχωτούς τε ἦγε καὶ τοὺς ὀρείους Ἰνδοὺς καλουμένους.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 8, section 6, line 6

ἐλέγετο δὲ ἡ πᾶσα στρατιὰ ἡ Δαρείου ἵππεῖς μὲν ἐς τετρακισμυρίους, πεζοὶ δὲ ἐς ἑκατὸν μυριάδας, καὶ ἄρματα δρεπανηφόρα διακόσια, ἐλέφαντες δὲ οὐ πολλοί, ἀλλὰ ἐς πεντεκαίδεκα μάλιστα Ἰνδοῖς τοῖς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἦσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 11, section 5, line

3

κατὰ τὸ μέσον δέ, ἵνα ἦν βασιλεὺς Δαρεῖος, οἱ τε συγγενεῖς οἱ βασιλέως ἐτετάχατο καὶ οἱ μηλοφόροι Πέρσαι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Κᾶρες οἱ ἀνάσπαστοι καλούμενοι καὶ οἱ Μάρδοι τοξόται· Οὕξιοι δὲ καὶ Βαβυλώνιοι καὶ οἱ πρὸς τῇ ἐρυθρᾷ θαλάσῃ καὶ Σιττακηνοὶ εἰς βάθος ἐπιτεταγμένοι ἦσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 13, section 1, line

3

Ὡς δὲ ὁμοῦ ἤδη τὰ στρατόπεδα ἐγίγνετο, ὥφθη Δαρεῖός τε καὶ οἱ ἄμφ’ αὐτόν, οἱ τε μηλοφόροι Πέρσαι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Ἀλβανοὶ καὶ Κᾶρες οἱ ἀνάσπαστοι καὶ οἱ Μάρδοι τοξόται, κατ’ αὐτόν Ἀλέξανδρον τεταγμένοι καὶ τὴν ἴλην τὴν βασιλικήν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 14, section 5, line

2

καὶ ταύτῃ παραρραγείσης αὐτοῖς τῆς τάξεως κατὰ τὸ διέχον διεκπαίουσι τῶν τε Ἰνδῶν τινες καὶ τῆς Περσικῆς ἵππου ὥς ἐπὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα τῶν Μακεδόνων· καὶ τὸ ἔργον ἐκεῖ καρτερόν ἐγίγνετο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 15, section 1, line

8

καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τοῖς φεύγουσι τῶν πολεμίων ἵππεῦσι, τοῖς τε Παρθυαίοις καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἔστιν οἷς καὶ Πέρσαις τοῖς πλείστοις καὶ κρατίστοις ἐμβάλλει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., *Alexandri anabasis* Book 3, chapter 25, section 8, line

6

Βαρσαέντης δέ, ὃς τότε κατεῖχε τὴν χώραν, εἰς ὧν τῶν ξυνεπιθεμένων Δαρείῳ ἐν τῇ φυγῇ, προσιόντα Ἀλέξανδρον μαθὼν ἐς Ἰνδοὺς τοὺς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ἔφυγε.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 3, chapter 25, section 8, line 8

ξυλλαβόντες δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ Ἴνδοι παρ' Ἀλέξανδρον ἀπέστειλαν, καὶ ἀπο- θνήσκει πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου τῆς ἐς Δαρεῖον ἀδικίας ἔνεκα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 3, chapter 28, section 1, line 5

ἐπῆλθε δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν τοὺς προσχώρους Ἀραχώταις.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 3, chapter 29, section 2, line 5

ὁ δὲ Ὅξος ῥέει μὲν ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους τοῦ Καυκάσου, ἔστι δὲ ποταμῶν μέγιστος τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ὅσους γε δὴ Ἀλέξ- ανδρος καὶ οἱ ξὺν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐπῆλθον, πλὴν τῶν Ἰν- δῶν ποταμῶν· οἱ δὲ Ἴνδοι πάντων ποταμῶν μέγιστοί εἰσιν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 15, section 6, line 2

αὐτῷ δὲ τὰ Ἰνδῶν ἔφη ἐν τῷ τότε μέλειν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 22, section 3, line 2

Ἐκ Βάκτρων δὲ ἐξήκοντος ἤδη τοῦ ἥρος ἀναλαβὼν τὴν στρατιὰν προὔχῳρει ὡς ἐπ' Ἰνδοῦς, Ἀμύνταν ἀπολιπὼν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Βακτρίων καὶ ξὺν αὐτῷ ἱππέας μὲν τρισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, πεζοὺς δὲ μυρίους.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 22, section 6, line 4

ἀφ- ικόμενος δὲ ἐς Νίκαιαν πόλιν καὶ τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ θύσας προὔχῳρει ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Κω- φῆνα, προπέμψας κήρυκα ὡς Ταξίλην τε καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ, κελεύ- σας ἀπαντᾶν ὅπως ἂν ἐκάστοις προχωρῇ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 22, section 6, line 7

καὶ Ταξίλης τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὑπαρχοὶ ἀπῆντων, δῶρα τὰ μέγιστα παρ' Ἰνδοῖς νο- μιζόμενα κομίζοντες, καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας δώσειν ἔφασκον τοὺς παρὰ σφίσιν ὄντας, ἀριθμὸν ἐς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 22, section 7, line 3

Ἐνθα δὴ διελὼν τὴν στρατιὰν Ἡφαιστίωνα μὲν καὶ Περδίκκαν ἐκπέμπει ἐς τὴν Πευκελαῶτιν χώραν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, ἔχοντας τήν τε Γοργίου τάξιν καὶ Κλείτου καὶ Μελεάγρου καὶ τῶν ἐταίρων ἱππέων τοὺς ἡμίσεας καὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους ἱππέας ξύμπαντας, προστάξας τὰ τε κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν χωρία ἢ βίᾳ ἐξαιρεῖν ἢ ὁμολο- γία παρίστασθαι καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν ἀφικομένους παρασκευάζειν ὅσα ἐς τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ξύμφορα.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 22, section 8, line 2

καὶ οὗτοι ὡς ἀφίκοντο πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, ἔπρασσον ὅσα ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἦν τεταγμένα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 24, section 3, line 1

Τὸν δὲ ἡγεμόνα αὐτὸν τῶν ταύτῃ Ἰνδῶν Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Λάγου πρὸς τινι ἤδη γηλόφῳ ὄντα κατιδὼν καὶ τῶν ὑπασπιστῶν ἔστιν οὓς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ξὺν πολὺ ἐλάττοσιν αὐτὸς ὢν ὅμως ἐδίωκεν ἔτι ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου· ὡς δὲ χαλεπὸς ὁ γήλοφος τῷ ἵππῳ ἀναδραμεῖν ἦν, τοῦτον μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλείπει παραδούς τινι τῶν ὑπασπιστῶν ἄγειν, αὐτὸς δὲ ὡς εἶχε πεζὸς τῷ Ἰνδῷ εἶπετο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 24, section 4, line 3

καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰνδὸς τοῦ Πτολεμαίου διὰ τοῦ θώρακος παίει ἐκ χειρὸς ἐς τὸ στῆθος ξυστῶ μακρῷ, καὶ ὁ θώραξ ἔσχε τὴν πληγὴν· Πτολεμαῖος δὲ τὸν μηρὸν διαμπᾶξ βαλὼν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καταβάλλει τε καὶ σκυλεύει αὐτόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 24, section 5, line 8

καὶ οὗτοι ἐπιγενόμενοι μόγις ἐξέωσαν τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐς τὰ ὄρη καὶ τοῦ νεκροῦ ἐκράτησαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 25, section 3, line 3

καὶ γίγνεται καὶ τούτοις μάχη καρτερὰ τοῦ χωρίου τῇ χαλεπότητι καὶ ὅτι οὐ κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ταύτῃ βαρβάρους οἱ Ἰνδοί, ἀλλὰ πολὺ δὴ τι ἀλκιμώτατοι τῶν προσχώρων εἰσίν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 26, section 1, line 4

ὡς δὲ προσῆγεν ἤδη τοῖς τείχεσι, θαρρήσαντες οἱ βάρβαροι τοῖς μισθοφόροις τοῖς ἐκ τῶν πρόσω Ἰνδῶν, ἦσαν γὰρ οὗτοι ἐς ἑπτακισχιλίους, ὡς στρατοπεδευομένους εἶδον τοὺς Μακεδόνας, δρόμῳ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἦσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 26, section 4, line 4

οἱ δὲ Ἰνδοὶ τῷ τε παραλόγῳ ἐκπλαγέντες καὶ ἅμα ἐν χερσὶ γεγενημένης τῆς μάχης ἐγκλίναντες ἔφευγον ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 26, section 5, line 4

ἐπαγαγὼν δὲ τὰς μηχανὰς τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τῶν μὲν τειχῶν τι εὐμαρῶς κατέσεισε, βιαζομένους δὲ ταύτῃ τοὺς Μακεδόνας ἧ παρέρρηκτο τοῦ τείχους οὐκ ἀτόλμως οἱ Ἰνδοί

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἡμύνοντο, ὥστε ταύτη μὲν τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀνεκαλέσατο τὴν στρατιάν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 26, section 5, line 9

τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ τῶν τε Μακεδόνων αὐτῶν ἢ προσβολὴ καρτερωτέρα ἐγίγνετο καὶ πύργος ἐπήχθη ξύλινος τοῖς τείχεσιν, ὅθεν ἐκ- τοξεύοντες οἱ τοξόται καὶ βέλη ἀπὸ μηχανῶν ἀφιέμενα ἀνέστελλεν ἐπὶ πολὺ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 27, section 2, line 1

Καὶ οἱ Ἰνδοί, ἕως μὲν αὐτοῖς ὁ ἡγεμὼν τοῦ χωρίου περιῆν, ἀπεμάχοντο καρτερῶς· ὡς δὲ βέλει ἀπὸ μηχανῆς τυπεῖς ἀποθνήσκει ἐκεῖνος, αὐτῶν τε οἱ μὲν τινες πεπτωκότες ἐν τῇ ξυνεχεῖ πολιορκίᾳ, οἱ πολλοὶ δὲ τραυματῖαι τε καὶ ἀπόμαχοι ἦσαν, ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 27, section 3, line 3

τῷ δὲ ἀσμένῳ γίνεται ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς διασῶσαι· καὶ ξυμβαίνει ἐπὶ τῷδε Ἀλέξανδρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις Ἰνδοῖς ὡς καταταχθέντας ἐς τὴν ἄλλην στρατιάν ξὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 27, section 3, line 9

νυκτὸς δὲ ἐπενόουν δρασμῷ διαχρησάμενοι ἐς τὰ σφέτερα ἦθη ἀπαναστῆναι οὐκ ἐθέλοντες ἐναντία αἰρεσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰνδοῖς ὅπλα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 27, section 4, line 3

καὶ ταῦτα ὡς ἐξηγγέλθη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, περιστήσας τῆς νυκτὸς τῷ γηλόφῳ τὴν στρατιάν πᾶσαν κατα- κόπτει τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαβών, τὴν τε πόλιν αἰρεῖ κατὰ κράτος ἐρημωθεῖσαν τῶν προμαχομένων, καὶ τὴν μητέρα τὴν Ἀσσακάνου καὶ τὴν παῖδα ἔλαβεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 28, section 2, line 1

εἰ μὲν δὴ καὶ ἐς Ἰνδοὺς ἀφίκετο ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ὁ Θηβαῖος ἢ ὁ Τύριος ἢ ὁ Αἰγύπτιος ἐς οὐδέτερα ἔχω ἰσχυρίσασθαι· μᾶλλον δὲ δοκῶ ὅτι οὐκ ἀφίκετο, ἀλλὰ πάντα γὰρ ὅσα χαλεπὰ οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐς τοσόνδε ἄρα αὖξουσιν αὐτῶν τὴν χαλεπότητα, ὡς καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἂν ἄπορα γενέσθαι μυθεύειν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 28, section 5, line 4

καὶ οἱ ἀμφὶ Ἡφαι- στίωνά τε καὶ Περδίκκαν αὐτῷ ἄλλην πόλιν ἐκτειχίσαντες, Ὀροβάτις ὄνομα τῇ πόλει ἦν, καὶ φρουρὰν καταλιπόντες ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

ἤεσαν· ὥς δὲ ἀφίκοντο, ἔπρασσον ἤδη ὅσα ἐς τὸ ζεῦξαι τὸν Ἰνδὸν ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐτέτακτο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 28, section 6, line 2

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τῆς μὲν χώρας τῆς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ σατράπην κατέστησε Νικάνορα τῶν ἐταίρων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 28, section 6, line 3

αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν ἤγε, καὶ πόλιν τε Πευκελαῶτιν οὐ πόρρω τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ὤκισμένην ὁμολογίᾳ παρεστήσατο καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ φρουρὰν κατήσθησας τῶν Μακεδόνων καὶ Φίλιππον ἐπὶ τῇ φρουρᾷ ἡγεμόνα, ὁ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα προσηγάγετο μικρὰ πολίσματα πρὸς τῷ Ἰνδῷ ποταμῷ ὤκισμένα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 29, section 3, line 5

ὥς δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἄπορον τὴν προσβολὴν κατέμαθον οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀναστρέψαντες τοῖς ἀμφὶ Πτολεμαῖον αὐτοὶ προσέβαλλον· καὶ γίγνεται αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν Μακεδόνων μάχη καρτερά, τῶν μὲν διασπάσαι τὸν χάρακα σπουδῇ ποιουμένων, τῶν Ἰνδῶν, Πτολεμαίου δὲ διαφυλάξαι τὸ χωρίον· καὶ μείον σχόντες οἱ βάρβαροι ἐν τῷ ἀκροβολισμῷ νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης ἀπεχώρησαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 29, section 4, line 1

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν τινα τῶν αὐτομόλων πιστόν τε ἄλλως καὶ τῶν χωρίων δαήμονα ἐπιλεξάμενος πέμπει παρὰ Πτολεμαῖον τῆς νυκτὸς, γράμματα φέροντα τὸν Ἰνδόν, ἵνα ἐνεγέγραπτο, ἐπειδὴν αὐτὸς προσβάλλῃ τῇ πέτρᾳ, τὸν δὲ ἐπιέναι τοῖς βαρβαροῖς κατὰ τὸ ὄρος μηδὲ ἀγαπᾶν ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχοντα τὸ χωρίον, ὥς ἀμφοτέρωθεν βαλλομένους τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἀμφιβόλους γίνεσθαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 29, section 6, line 2

ἔστε μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν ξυνειστήκει καρτερὰ μάχη τοῖς τε Ἰνδοῖς καὶ τοῖς Μακεδόσιν, τῶν μὲν ἐκβιαζομένων ἐς τὴν πρόσβασιν, τῶν δὲ βαλλόντων ἀνιόντας· ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἀνίσταν οἱ Μακεδόνες, ἄλλοι ἐπ' ἄλλοις ἐπιόντες, οἱ δὲ πρόσθεν ἀναπαυόμενοι, μόγις δὲ ἀμφὶ δείλην ἐκράτησαν τῆς παρόδου καὶ ξυνέμιξαν τοῖς ξὺν Πτολεμαίῳ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 1, line 3

ἐς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν οἱ τε σφενδονῆται σφενδονῶντες ἐς τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐκ τοῦ ἤδη κεχωσμένου καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μηχανῶν βέλη ἀφιέμενα ἀνέστελλε τῶν Ἰνδῶν τὰς ἐκδρομὰς τὰς ἐπὶ τοὺς χωννύοντας.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 2, line 1

Οἱ δὲ Ἴνδοι πρὸς τε τὴν ἀδιήγητον τόλμαν τῶν ἐς τὸν γήλοφον βιασαμένων Μακεδόνων ἐκπλαγέοντες καὶ τὸ χῶμα ξυνάπτον ἤδη ὀρώντες, τοῦ μὲν ἀπο- μάχεσθαι ἔτι ἀπείχοντο, πέμψαντες δὲ κήρυκας σφῶν παρὰ Ἀλέξανδρον ἐθέλιν ἐφασκον ἐνδοῦναι τὴν πέτραν, εἴ σφισι σπένδοιτο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 4, line 8

εἵχετό τε Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἡ πέτρα ἢ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἄπορος γενομένη καὶ ἔθυνεν ἐπ' αὐτῇ Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ κατεσκεύασε φρούριον, παραδοὺς Σισικόττῳ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς φρουρᾶς, ὃς ἐξ Ἰνδῶν μὲν πάλαι ἡτόμολῃκει ἐς Βάκτρα παρὰ Βῆσσον, Ἀλεξ- ἀνδρου δὲ κατασχόντος τὴν χώραν τὴν Βακτρίαν ξυνεστράτευέ τε αὐτῷ καὶ πιστὸς ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἐφαίνετο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 7, line 1

Αὐτὸς δὲ ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν ἤδη ἦγε, καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ αὐτῷ ὁδοποιεῖ τὸ πρόσω ἰοῦσα ἄπορα ἄλλως ὄντα τὰ ταύτῃ χωρία.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 7, line 5

ἐνταῦθα ξυλλαμβάνει ὀλίγους τῶν βαρβάρων, καὶ παρὰ τούτων ἔμαθεν, ὅτι οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ Ἴνδοι παρὰ Ἀβισάρῃ ἀποπεφευγότες εἶεν, τοὺς δὲ ἐλέφαντας ὅτι αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον νέμεσθαι πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Ἰνδῷ· καὶ τούτους ἡγήσασθαι οἱ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐκέλευσεν ὥς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 8, line 2

εἰσὶ δὲ Ἰνδῶν πολλοὶ κυνηγέται τῶν ἐλεφάντων, καὶ τούτους σπουδῇ ἄμφ' αὐτὸν εἶχεν Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ τότε ἐθήρα ξὺν τούτοις τοὺς ἐλέφαντας· καὶ δύο μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπόλλυνται κατὰ κρημνοῦ σφᾶς ρίψαντες ἐν τῇ διώξει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ξυλληφθέντες ἔφερόν τε τοὺς ἀμβάτας καὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ ξυνετάσσοντο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 4, chapter 30, section 9, line 4

καὶ αὗται κατὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν ἤγοντο ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν, ἥντινα Ἡφαιστίων καὶ Περδίκκας αὐτῷ ἐξ- ὠκοδομηκότες πάλαι ἦσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 1, section 1, line 2
ARRIANOY ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΕΜΠΤΟΝ

Ἐν δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ ταύτῃ, ἥντινα μετὰ τοῦ τε Κωφῆνος καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπῆλθεν Ἀλέξαν- δρος, καὶ Νῦσαν πόλιν ὥκισθαι λέγουσι· τὸ δὲ κτίσμα εἶναι Διονύσου· Διόνυσον δὲ κτίσαι τὴν Νῦσαν ἐπεὶ τε Ἰνδοὺς ἐχειρώσατο, ὅστις δὴ οὗτος ὁ Διόνυσος

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

καὶ ὁπότε ἡ ὄθεν ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς ἐστράτευσεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω συμβαλεῖν εἰ ὁ Θηβαῖος Διόνυσος [ὄς] ἐκ Θηβῶν ἢ ἐκ Τμώλου τοῦ Λυδίου ὀρμηθεὶς ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς ἦκε στρατιὰν ἄγων, τοσαῦτα μὲν ἔθνη μάχима καὶ ἄγνωστα τοῖς τότε Ἑλλήσιν ἐπελθών, οὐδὲν δὲ αὐτῶν ἄλλο ὅτι μὴ τὸ Ἰνδῶν βίᾳ χειρωσάμενος· πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι οὐκ

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 1, section 2, line 3
ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΕΜΠΤΟΝ

Ἐν δὲ τῇ χώρᾳ ταύτῃ, ἦντινα μεταξὺ τοῦ τε Κωφῆνος καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπῆλθεν Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ Νῦσαν πόλιν ὤκισθαι λέγουσι· τὸ δὲ κτίσμα εἶναι Διονύσου· Διόνυσον δὲ κτίσαι τὴν Νῦσαν ἐπεὶ τε Ἰνδοὺς ἐχειρώσατο, ὅστις δὴ οὗτος ὁ Διόνυσος καὶ ὁπότε ἡ ὄθεν ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς ἐστράτευσεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω συμβαλεῖν εἰ ὁ Θηβαῖος Διόνυσος [ὄς] ἐκ Θηβῶν ἢ ἐκ Τμώλου τοῦ Λυδίου ὀρμηθεὶς ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς ἦκε στρατιὰν ἄγων, τοσαῦτα μὲν ἔθνη μάχима καὶ ἄγνωστα τοῖς τότε Ἑλλήσιν ἐπελθών, οὐδὲν δὲ αὐτῶν ἄλλο ὅτι μὴ τὸ Ἰνδῶν βίᾳ χειρωσάμενος· πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι οὐκ ἀκριβῆ ἔξεταστὴν χρὴ εἶναι τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐκ παλαιοῦ μεμνημένων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 1, section 2, line 6

Κωφῆνος καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπῆλθεν Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ Νῦσαν πόλιν ὤκισθαι λέγουσι· τὸ δὲ κτίσμα εἶναι Διονύσου· Διόνυσον δὲ κτίσαι τὴν Νῦσαν ἐπεὶ τε Ἰνδοὺς ἐχειρώσατο, ὅστις δὴ οὗτος ὁ Διόνυσος καὶ ὁπότε ἡ ὄθεν ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς ἐστράτευσεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔχω συμβαλεῖν εἰ ὁ Θηβαῖος Διόνυσος [ὄς] ἐκ Θηβῶν ἢ ἐκ Τμώλου τοῦ Λυδίου ὀρμηθεὶς ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς ἦκε στρατιὰν ἄγων, τοσαῦτα μὲν ἔθνη μάχима καὶ ἄγνωστα τοῖς τότε Ἑλλήσιν ἐπελθών, οὐδὲν δὲ αὐτῶν ἄλλο ὅτι μὴ τὸ Ἰνδῶν βίᾳ χειρωσάμενος· πλήν γε δὴ ὅτι οὐκ ἀκριβῆ ἔξεταστὴν χρὴ εἶναι τῶν ὑπὲρ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐκ παλαιοῦ μεμνημένων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 1, section 5, line 3

Διόνυσος γὰρ ἐπειδὴ χειρωσάμενος τὸ Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ὀπίσω κατήει τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν, ἐκ τῶν ἀπομάχων στρατιωτῶν, οἳ δὴ αὐτῷ καὶ βάκχοι ἦσαν, κτίζει τὴν πόλιν τήνδε μνημόσυνον τῆς αὐτοῦ πλάνης τε καὶ νίκης τοῖς ἔπειτα ἐσόμενον, καθάπερ οὖν καὶ σὺ αὐτὸς Ἀλεξάνδρειάν τε ἔκτισας τὴν πρὸς Καυκάσῳ ὄρει καὶ ἄλλην Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἐν τῇ Αἰγυπτίῳ γῇ, καὶ ἄλλας πολλὰς τὰς μὲν ἔκτικας ἤδη, τὰς δὲ καὶ κτίσεις ἀνὰ χρόνον, οἷα δὴ πλείονα Διονύσου ἔργα ἀποδειξάμενος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 1, section 6, line 9

καὶ ἐκ τούτου ἔλευ- θέραν τε οἰκοῦμεν τὴν Νῦσαν καὶ αὐτοὶ αὐτόνομοι καὶ ἐν κόσμῳ πολιτεύοντες· τῆς δὲ ἐκ Διονύσου οἰκίσεως καὶ τότε σοὶ γενέσθω τεκμήριον· κίττος γὰρ οὐκ ἄλλη τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς φυόμενος παρ' ἡμῖν φύεται.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 2, section 6, line 3

καὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας ἡδέως τὸν κισσὸν ἰδόντας, οἷα δὴ διὰ μακροῦ ὀφθέντα (οὐ γὰρ εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν χώρᾳ κισσόν, οὐδὲ ἵνα περ αὐτοῖς ἄμπελοι ἦσαν) στεφάνους σπουδῇ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ποιῆσθαι, ὥς καὶ στεφανώσασθαι εἶχον, ἐφυσμούντας τὸν Διόνυ-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

σόν τε καὶ τὰς ἐπωνυμίας τοῦ θεοῦ ἀνα- καλοῦντας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 3, section 3, line 3

τὸν δὲ Καύκασον τὸ ὄρος ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ἐς τὰ πρὸς ἑω μέρη τῆς γῆς καὶ τὴν Παρα-
παμισαδῶν χώραν ὡς ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς μετὰγειν τῷ λόγῳ τοὺς Μακε- δόνας, Παραπάμισον
ὄντα τὸ ὄρος αὐτοὺς καλοῦντας Καύκασον τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου ἕνεκα δόξης, ὡς ὑπὲρ τὸν
Καύκασον ἄρα ἐλθόντα Ἀλέξανδρον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 3, section 4, line 2

ἐν τε αὐτῇ τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ βοῦς ἰδόντας ἐγκεκαυμένας ῥόπαλον τεκ-
μηριοῦσθαι ἐπὶ
τῷδε, ὅτι Ἡρακλῆς ἐς Ἰνδοὺς ἀφίκετο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 3, section 5, line 1

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὡς ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, καταλαμβάνει γέφυράν τε ἐπ’
αὐτῷ πεποιημένην πρὸς Ἡφαιστίωνος καὶ πλοῖα πολλὰ μὲν σμικρότερα, δύο δὲ τρι-
ακοντόρους, καὶ παρὰ Ταξίλου τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ δῶρα ἦκοντα ἀργυρίου μὲν τάλαντα ἐς
διακόσια, ἱερεῖα δὲ βοῦς μὲν τρισχιλίας, πρόβατα δὲ ὑπὲρ μύρια, ἐλέφαν-
τας δὲ ἐς
τριάκοντα· καὶ ἵππεῖς δὲ ἑπτακόσιοι αὐτῷ Ἰνδῶν ἐς ζυμμαχίαν παρὰ Ταξίλου ἦκον·
καὶ τὴν πόλιν Τάξιλα, τὴν μεγίστην μετὰξὺ Ἰνδοῦ τε ποταμοῦ καὶ Ὑδάσπου, ὅτι αὐτῷ
Ταξίλης ἐνδίδωσιν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 1, line 1

Ὁ δὲ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς ὅτι μέγιστος ποταμῶν ἐστὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν τε καὶ τὴν
Εὐρώπην, πλὴν Γάγγου, καὶ τούτου Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ, καὶ ὅτι αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν αὐτῷ ἐπὶ
τάδε τοῦ ὄρους τοῦ Παραπαμίσου ἢ Καυκάσου, καὶ ὅτι ἐκδίδωσιν ἐς τὴν μεγάλην
θάλασσαν τὴν κατὰ Ἰνδοὺς ὡς ἐπὶ νότον ἄνεμον, καὶ ὅτι δίστομός ἐστιν ὁ Ἰνδὸς καὶ
αἱ ἐκβολαὶ αὐτοῦ ἀμφοτέραι τεναγώδεις, καθάπερ αἱ πέντε τοῦ Ἰστροῦ, καὶ ὅτι Δέλτα
ποιεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ τῷ Αἰγυπτίῳ Δέλτα παραπλήσιον καὶ τοῦτο Πάταλα
καλεῖται τῇ

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 1, line

11

τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν τε καὶ τὴν Εὐρώπην, πλὴν Γάγγου, καὶ τούτου Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ,
καὶ ὅτι αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ ὄρους τοῦ Παραπαμίσου ἢ Καυκάσου, καὶ
ὅτι ἐκδίδωσιν ἐς τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν τὴν κατὰ Ἰνδοὺς ὡς ἐπὶ νότον ἄνεμον, καὶ
ὅτι δίστομός ἐστιν ὁ Ἰνδὸς καὶ αἱ ἐκβολαὶ αὐτοῦ ἀμφοτέραι τεναγώδεις, καθάπερ αἱ
πέντε τοῦ Ἰστροῦ, καὶ ὅτι Δέλτα ποιεῖ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ τῷ Αἰγυπτίῳ Δέλτα
παραπλήσιον καὶ τοῦτο Πάταλα καλεῖται τῇ Ἰνδῶν φωνῇ, ταῦτα μὲν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ
τὰ μάλιστα οὐκ ἀμφίλογα καὶ ἐμοὶ ἀναγεγράφθω.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 2, line 3

ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης καὶ Ἀκεσίνης καὶ Ὑδραώτης καὶ Ὑφασίς, καὶ οὗτοι Ἰνδοὶ ποτα-
μοὶ ὄντες, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων τῶν Ἀσιανῶν ποταμῶν πολὺ τι κατὰ μέγεθος ὑπερφέρουσι,
τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ δὲ μείονες εἰσιν καὶ πολὺ δὴ μείονες, ὅπου καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Ἰνδὸς τοῦ Γάγγου.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 2, line 8

Κτησίας μὲν δὴ, εἰ δὴ τῷ ἱκανὸς καὶ Κτησίας ἐς τεκμηρίωσιν, ἵνα μὲν στενότατος αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἐστὶ, τεσσαράκοντα σταδίους <λέγει> ὅτι διέχουσιν αὐτῷ αἱ ὄχθαι, ἵνα δὲ πλατύτατος, καὶ ἑκατόν· τὸ πολὺ δὲ εἶναι αὐτοῦ τὸ μέσον τούτοις.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 3, line 1

Τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν Ἰνδὸν ὑπὸ τὴν ἑὼν διέβαινε ζὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ἀλέξανδρος ἐς τῶν Ἰνδῶν τὴν γῆν· ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐγὼ οὔτε οἴσισι νόμοις διαχρῶνται ἐν τῇδε τῇ συγγραφῇ ἀνέγραψα, οὔτε ζῶα εἰ δὴ τινα ἄτοπα ἢ χώρα αὐτοῖς ἐκφέρει, οὔτε ἰχθύας ἢ κήτη ὅσα ἢ οἷα ὁ Ἰνδὸς ἢ ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἢ ὁ Γάγγης ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἰνδῶν ποταμοὶ φέρουσιν, οὐδὲ τοὺς μύρμηκας τοὺς τὸν χρυσὸν σφισιν ἐργαζομένους, οὐδὲ τοὺς γρυῖπας τοὺς φύλακας, οὐδὲ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐφ' ἡδονῇ μᾶλλον τι πεποιήται ἢ ἐς ἀφήγησιν τῶν ὄντων, ὥς τά γε κατ'

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 4, line 4

ἀλλὰ Ἀλέξανδρος γὰρ καὶ οἱ ζὺν τούτῳ στρατεύσαντες τὰ πολλὰ ἐξήλεγξαν, ὅσα γε μὴ καὶ αὐτῶν ἔστιν οἱ ἐψεύσαντο· ἀχρύστους τε εἶναι Ἰνδοὺς ἐξήλεγξαν, ὅσους γε δὴ Ἀλέξανδρος ζὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπῆλθε, πολλοὺς δὲ ἐπῆλθε, καὶ ἡκιστα χλιδῶντας κατὰ τὴν δίαίταν, ἀλλὰ μεγάλους μὲν τὰ σώματα, οἷους μεγίστους τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν, πεντα- πῆχεις τοὺς πολλοὺς ἢ ὀλίγον ἀποδέοντας, καὶ μελαν- τέρους τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων, πλὴν Αἰθιοπῶν, καὶ τὰ πολέμια πολὺ τι γενναιοτάτους τῶν γε δὴ τότε ἐποίκων τῆς Ἀσίας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 4, section 5, line 5

τὸ γὰρ Περσῶν τῶν πάλαι, ζὺν οἷς ὀρμηθεῖς Κῦρος ὁ Καμβύσου Μήδους τε τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς Ἀσίας ἀφείλετο καὶ ἄλλα ἔθνη τὰ μὲν κατεστρέψατο, τὰ δὲ προσχωρήσαντά οἱ ἐκόντα κατέσχευεν, οὐκ ἔχω ἀτρεκῶς ὥς γε δὴ πρὸς τὰ Ἰνδῶν συμβαλεῖν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 5, section 1, line 1

Ἀλλὰ ὑπὲρ Ἰνδῶν ἰδίᾳ μοι γεγράφεται ὅσα πιστό- τατα ἐς ἀφήγησιν οἱ τε ζὺν Ἀλεξάνδρῳ στρατεύσαντες καὶ ὁ ἐκπεριπλεύσας τῆς μεγάλης θαλάσσης τὸ κατ' Ἰνδοὺς Νέαρχος, ἐπὶ δὲ ὅσα Μεγασθένης τε καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης, δοκίμῳ ἄνδρῳ, συνεγραψάτην, καὶ νόμιμα ἅττα Ἰνδοῖς ἐστὶ καὶ εἰ δὴ τινα ἄτοπα ζῶα αὐτόθι φύεται καὶ τὸν παρά- πλουν αὐτὸν τῆς ἕξω θαλάσσης.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 5, section 4, line 2

ὁ δὲ Καύκασον ἐκάλουν οἱ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ξυστρατεύσαντες Μακεδόνες, ὥς μὲν λέγεται τὰ Ἀλεξάνδρου αὔξοντες, ὅτι δὴ καὶ ἐπέκεινα ἄρα τοῦ Καυκάσου κρατῶν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἦλθεν Ἀλέξανδρος· τυχὸν δὲ καὶ ξυνεχὲς τυγχάνει ὃν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος τῷ ἄλλῳ τῷ Σκυθικῷ Καυκάσῳ, καθάπερ οὖν αὐτῷ τούτῳ ὁ Ταῦρος· καὶ ἐμοὶ αὐτῷ πρότερόν ποτε ἐπὶ τῷδε λέλεκται Καύκασος τὸ ὄρος τοῦτο καὶ ὕστερον τῷδε τῷ ὀνόματι κληθήσεται· τὸν δὲ Καύκασον τοῦτον καθήκειν ἔστε ἐπὶ <τὴν> μεγάλην τὴν πρὸς ἑὼν τε καὶ Ἰνδοὺς θάλασσαν.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 5, section 5, line 2
τοὺς οὖν ποταμούς, ὅσοι κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν λόγου ἄξιοι, ἐκ τοῦ Ταύρου τε καὶ τοῦ
Καυκάσου ἀνίσχοντας τοὺς μὲν ὡς ἐπ' ἄρκτον τετραμμένον ἔχειν τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ τούτων
τοὺς μὲν ἐς τὴν λίμνην ἐκδιδόναι τὴν Μαιῶτιν, τοὺς δὲ ἐς τὴν Ὑρκανίαν καλουμένην
θάλασσαν, καὶ ταύτην κόλπον οὖσαν τῆς μεγάλης θαλάσσης, τοὺς δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ νότον
ἄνεμον τὸν Εὐφράτην τε εἶναι καὶ τὸν Τίγρητα καὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν τε καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ
Ἀκεσίνην καὶ Ὑδραώτην καὶ Ὑφασιν καὶ ὅσοι ἐν μέσῳ τούτων τε καὶ τοῦ Γάγγου πο-
ταμοῦ ἐς θάλασσαν καὶ οὗτοι ἐσβάλλουσιν ἢ εἰς τενάγην ἀναχε-όμενοι ἀφανίζονται,
καθάπερ ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἀφανίζεται.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 6, section 2, line 3
τῆς δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ νότον Ἀσίας τετραχῇ αὖ τεμνομένης μεγίστην μὲν μοῖραν τὴν Ἰνδῶν
γῆν ποιεῖ Ἐρατοσθένης τε καὶ Μεγασθένης, ὃς ξυνὴν μὲν Σιβυρτίῳ τῷ σατράπῃ τῆς
Ἀραχωσίας, πολλάκις δὲ λέγει ἀφικέσθαι παρὰ Σανδράκοττον τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα,
ἐλαχίστην δὲ ὅσῃν ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμὸς ἀπείργει ὡς πρὸς τὴν ἐντὸς τὴν ἡμετέραν
θάλασσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 6, section 2, line 9
δύο δὲ αἱ μεταξὺ Εὐφράτου τε ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἀπειργόμεναι αἱ δύο ξυντε-
θεῖσαι μόλις ἄξιαι τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ ξυμβαλεῖν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 6, section 3, line 2
ἀπείργεσθαι δὲ τὴν Ἰνδῶν χώραν πρὸς μὲν ἔω τε καὶ ἀπηλιώτην ἄνεμον ἔστε ἐπὶ
μεσημβρίαν τῇ μεγάλῃ θαλάσσει· τὸ πρὸς βορρᾶν δὲ αὐτῆς ἀπείργειν τὸν Καύκασον
τὸ ὄρος ἔστε ἐπὶ τοῦ Ταύρου τὴν ξυμβολήν· τὴν δὲ ὡς πρὸς ἐσπέραν τε καὶ ἄνεμον
Ἰάπυγα ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς ἀποτεμένεται.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 6, section 6, line 6
εἰ δὴ οὖν εἷς τε ποταμὸς παρ' ἐκάστοις καὶ οὐ μεγάλοι οὗτοι ποταμοὶ ἱκανοὶ γῆν
πολλὴν ποιῆσαι ἐς θάλασσαν προχεόμενοι, ὅποτε ἰλὺν καταφέροιεν καὶ πηλὸν ἐκ
τῶν ἄνω τόπων ἐνθενπερ αὐτοῖς αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσιν, οὐδὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἰνδῶν ἄρα χώρας ἐς
ἀπιστίαν ἰέναι ἄξιον, ὅπως πεδίον τε ἢ πολλή ἐστι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν τὸ πεδίον ἔχει
προσκεχωσμένον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 6, section 7, line 4
Ἑρμον μὲν γὰρ καὶ Κάϋστρον καὶ Κάϊκόν τε καὶ Μαίανδρον ἢ ὅσοι πολλοὶ ποτα-
μοὶ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς τήνδε τὴν ἐντὸς θάλασσαν ἐκδιδοῦσιν οὐδὲ σύμπαντας ξυντεθέντας
ἐνὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν ἄξιον ξυμβαλεῖν πλήθους ἕνεκα τοῦ ὕδατος, μὴ ὅτι τῷ Γάγγῃ
τῷ μεγίστῳ, ὅτῳ οὔτε <τὸ> τοῦ Νείλου ὕδωρ τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου οὔτε ὁ Ἰστρος ὁ κατὰ
τὴν Εὐρώπην ῥέων ἄξιοι ξυμβαλεῖν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῷ Ἰνδῷ ποταμῷ ἐκεῖνοί γε πάντες
ξυμμιχθέντες ἐς ἴσον ἔρχονται, ὃς μέγας τε εὐθύς ἀπὸ τῶν πηγῶν ἀνίσχει καὶ πεντε-
καίδεκα ποταμοὺς πάντας τῶν Ἀσιανῶν μείζονας παρα- λαβὼν καὶ τῇ ἐπωνυμίᾳ κρα-
τήσας οὕτως ἐκδιδοῖ ἐς θάλασσαν.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 6, section 8, line 6
ταῦτά μοι ἐν τῷ παρόντι περὶ Ἰνδῶν τῆς χώρας λελέχθω· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἀποκείσθω
ἐς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ξυγγραφὴν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 7, section 1, line 1

Τὸ δὲ ζεύγμα τὸ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅπως μὲν ἐποιήθη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ οὔτε Ἀριστόβουλος οὔτε Πτολεμαῖος, οἷς μάλιστα ἐγὼ ἔπομαι, λέγουσιν· οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἔχω ἀτρεκῶς εἰκάσαι, πότερα πλοίοις ἐξεύχθη ὁ πόρος, καθάπερ οὖν ὁ Ἑλλήσποντός τε πρὸς Ξέρξου καὶ ὁ Βόσπορος τε καὶ ὁ Ἰστρος πρὸς Δαρείου, ἢ γέφυρα κατὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ διηνεκῆς ἐποιήθη αὐτῷ· δοκεῖ δ' ἔμοιγε πλοίοις μᾶλλον ζευχθῆναι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δέξασθαι γέφυραν τὸ βάθος τοῦ ὕδατος, οὐδ' ἂν ἐν τοσῶδε χρόνῳ ἔργον οὕτως ἄτοπον ξυντελεσθῆναι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 1, line 2

Ῥωμαίοις μὲν δὴ οὕτω ταῦτα ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἐπήσκηται· Ἀλεξάνδρῳ δὲ ὅπως ἐξεύχθη ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, ὅτι μηδὲ οἱ συστρατεύσαντες αὐτῷ εἶπον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 2, line 2

ὥς δὲ διέβη πέραν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα αὐτῷ θύει κατὰ νόμον Ἀλέξανδρος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 2, line 3

ἄρας δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐς Τάξιλα ἀφίκετο, πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, τὴν μεγίστην τῶν μεταξὺ Ἰνδοῦ τε ποταμοῦ καὶ Ὑδάσπου.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 2, line 7

καὶ ἐδέχετο αὐτὸν Ταξίλης ὁ ὑπαρχος τῆς πόλεως καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ τῇδε Ἰνδοὶ φιλίως.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 3, line 3

ἦκον δὲ ἐνταῦθα παρ' αὐτὸν καὶ παρὰ Ἀβισάρου πρέσβεις τοῦ τῶν ὀρείων Ἰνδῶν βασιλέως ὃ τε ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Ἀβισάρου καὶ ἄλλοι ξὺν αὐτῷ οἱ δοκιμώτατοι, καὶ παρὰ Δοξάρεως νομάρχου ἄλλοι, δῶρα φέροντες.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 3, line 8

καὶ ἀποδείξας σατράπην τῶν ταύτῃ Ἰνδῶν Φίλιππον τὸν Μαχάτα φρουρὰν τε ἀπολείπει ἐν Ταξίλοις καὶ τοὺς ἀπομάχους τῶν στρατιωτῶν διὰ νόσον· αὐτὸς δὲ ἦγεν ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην ποταμόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 4, line 5

ταῦτα ὥς ἔγνω Ἀλέξανδρος, Κοῖνον μὲν τὸν Πολεμοκράτους πέμψας ὀπίσω ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν τὰ πλοῖα ὅσα παρῆσαν αὐτῷ ἐπὶ τοῦ πόρου τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ξυντεμόντα κελεύει φέρειν ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην ποταμόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 8, section 5, line 8

αὐτὸς δὲ ἀναλαβὼν ἦν τε δύναμιν ἔχων ἦκεν ἐς Τάξιλα καὶ πεντακισχιλίου τῶν Ἰνδῶν, οὓς Ταξίλης τε καὶ οἱ ταύτῃ ὑπαρχοὶ ἦγον, ἦει ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην ποταμόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 9, section 4, line 2

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἄλλως τε ἐν μὲν τῷ τότε οἱ ποταμοὶ πάντες οἱ Ἰνδικοὶ πολλοῦ τε ὕδατος καὶ θολεροῦ ἔρρεον καὶ ὀξέος τοῦ ρεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ὥρα ἔτους ἢ μετὰ τροπὰς μάλιστα <τὰς> ἐν θέρει τρέπεται ὁ ἥλιος· ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ ὥρᾳ ὕδατά τε ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἀθρόα τε καταφέρεται ἐς τὴν γῆν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν καὶ αἱ χιόνες αἱ τοῦ Καυκάσου, ἐνθενπερ τῶν πολλῶν ποταμῶν αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσι, κατατηκόμεναι αὖξουσιν αὐτοῖς τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ μέγα· χειμῶνος δὲ ἔμπαλιν ἴσχουσιν ὀλίγοι τε γίνονται καὶ καθαροὶ ἰδεῖν καὶ ἔστιν ὅπου περάσιμοι, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 9, section 4, line 12

τῷ τότε οἱ ποταμοὶ πάντες οἱ Ἰνδικοὶ πολλοῦ τε ὕδατος καὶ θολεροῦ ἔρρεον καὶ ὀξέος τοῦ ρεύματος· ἦν γὰρ ὥρα ἔτους ἢ μετὰ τροπὰς μάλιστα <τὰς> ἐν θέρει τρέπεται ὁ ἥλιος· ταύτῃ δὲ τῇ ὥρᾳ ὕδατά τε ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἀθρόα τε καταφέρεται ἐς τὴν γῆν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν καὶ αἱ χιόνες αἱ τοῦ Καυκάσου, ἐνθενπερ τῶν πολλῶν ποταμῶν αἱ πηγαὶ εἰσι, κατατηκόμεναι αὖξουσιν αὐτοῖς τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπὶ μέγα· χειμῶνος δὲ ἔμπαλιν ἴσχουσιν ὀλίγοι τε γίνονται καὶ καθαροὶ ἰδεῖν καὶ ἔστιν ὅπου περάσιμοι, πλήν γε δὴ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ Γάγγου καὶ τυχόν καὶ ἄλλου του· ἀλλ' ὅ γε Ὑδάσπης περατὸς γίνεται.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 11, section 3, line 8

καὶ Κρατερὸς ὑπελέλειπτο ἐπὶ στρατοπέδου τήν τε αὐτοῦ ἔχων ἱππαρχίαν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἀραχωτῶν καὶ Παραπαμισαδῶν ἱππέας καὶ τῆς φάλαγγος τῶν Μακεδόνων τήν τε Ἀλκέτου καὶ τὴν Πολυπέρχοντος τάξιν καὶ τοὺς νομάρχας τῶν ἐπὶ τάδε Ἰνδῶν καὶ τοὺς ἅμα τούτοις τοὺς πεντακισχιλίους.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 12, section 1, line 7

ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τῆς νήσου τε καὶ τοῦ μεγάλου στρατοπέδου, ἵνα αὐτῷ Κρατερὸς ὑπελέλειπτο, Μελέαγρός τε καὶ Ἀτταλος καὶ Γοργίας ξὺν τοῖς μισθοφόροις ἱππεῦσί τε καὶ πεζοῖς ἐτετάχατο· καὶ τούτοις διαβαίνειν παρηγγέλλετο κατὰ μέρος, διελόντας τὸν στρατόν, ὅποτε ξυνεχομένους ἦδη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἴδοιεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 14, section 2, line 6

γνώμην δὲ ἐπεποίητο, ὥς εἰ μὲν προσμίζειαν αὐτῷ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Πῶρον ξὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἀπάσῃ, ἢ κρατήσιν αὐτῶν οὐ χαλεπῶς τῇ ἵππῳ προσβαλὼν ἢ ἀπομαχεῖσθαι γε ἔστε τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπιγενέσθαι· εἰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν τόλμαν τῆς διαβάσεως ἄτοπον γενομένην οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἐκπλαγέντες φεύγοιεν, οὐ πόρρωθεν ἔξεσθαι αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν φυγὴν, ὥς πλείονα ἐν τῇ ἀποχωρήσει τὸν φόνον γενόμενον ὀλίγον ἔτι ὑπολείπεσθαι αὐτῷ τὸ ἔργον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 14, section 3, line 6

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Ἀριστόβουλος δὲ λέγει τὸν Πώρου παῖδα φθάσαι ἀφικόμενον σὺν ἄρμασιν ὡς ἑξήκοντα πρὶν τὸ ὕστερον ἐκ τῆς νήσου τῆς μικρᾶς περᾶσαι Ἀλέξανδρον· καὶ τοῦτον δυνηθῆναι ἂν εἶρξαι Ἀλέξανδρον τῆς διαβάσεως χαλεπῶς καὶ μηδενὸς εἵργοντος περαιωθέντα, εἴπερ οὖν καταπηδήσαντες οἱ Ἴνδοι ἐκ τῶν ἀρμάτων προσέκειντο τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν ἐκβαινόντων· ἀλλὰ παραλλάξαι γὰρ ζὺν τοῖς ἄρμασι καὶ ἀκίνδυνον ποιῆσαι Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τὴν διάβασιν· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτους ἀφεῖναι Ἀλέξανδρον τοὺς ἵπποτοξότας, καὶ τραπῆναι αὐτοὺς οὐ χαλεπῶς, πληγὰς λαμβάνοντας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 14, section 4, line 2

οἱ δὲ καὶ μάχην λέγουσιν ἐν τῇ ἐκβάσει γενέσθαι τῶν Ἰνδῶν τῶν ζὺν τῷ παιδί τῷ Πώρου ἀφιγμένων πρὸς Ἀλέξανδρον τε καὶ τοὺς ζὺν αὐτῷ ἱππέας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 15, section 2, line 1

ὡς δὲ κατέμαθεν ἀτρεκῶς τὸ πλῆθος τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ὀξέως ἐπιπεσεῖν αὐτοῖς ζὺν τῇ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἵππῳ· τοὺς δὲ ἐγκλῖναι, ὡς Ἀλέξανδρον τε αὐτὸν κατεῖδον καὶ τὸ στίφος ἀμφ' αὐτὸν τῶν ἱππέων οὐκ ἐπὶ μετώπου, ἀλλὰ κατ' ἴλας ἐμβεβληκός.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 16, section 1, line 2

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὡς ἤδη καθεώρα τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐκτασσομένους, ἐπέστησε τοὺς ἱππέας τοῦ πρόσω, ὡς ἀναλαμβάνειν τῶν πεζῶν τοὺς αἰὶ προσάγοντας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 16, section 2, line 1

ὡς δὲ τὴν τάξιν κατεῖδε τῶν Ἰνδῶν, κατὰ μέσον μὲν, ἵνα οἱ ἐλέφαντες προεβέβληντο καὶ πυκνὴ ἢ φάλαγξ κατὰ τὰ διαλείποντα αὐτῶν ἐπετέτακτο, οὐκ ἔγνω προάγειν, αὐτὰ ἐκεῖνα ὀκνήσας ἅπερ ὁ Πῶρος τῷ λογισμῷ ξυνθεὶς ταύτῃ ἔταξεν· ἀλλὰ αὐτὸς μὲν ἅτε ἱποκρατῶν τὴν πολλὴν τῆς ἵππου ἀναλαβὼν ἐπὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τῶν πολεμίων παρήλαυνεν, ὡς ταύτῃ ἐπιθησόμενος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 16, section 4, line 2

Ἦδη τε ἐντὸς βέλους ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὸ κέρας τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἰνδῶν τοὺς ἵπποτοξότας, ὄντας ἐς χιλίους, ὡς ταραῖαι τοὺς ταύτῃ ἐφεστηκότας τῶν πολεμίων τῇ πυκνότητι τε τῶν τοξευμάτων καὶ τῶν ἵππων τῇ ἐπελάσει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 1, line 1

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ τε Ἴνδοι τοὺς ἱππέας πάντοθεν ξυναλίσσαντες παρίππευον Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἀντιπαρεξάγοντες τῇ ἐλάσει, καὶ οἱ περὶ Κοῖνον, ὡς παρήγγελτο, κατόπιν αὐτοῖς ἐπεφαίνοντο.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 1, line 4

ταῦτα ξυνιδόντες οἱ Ἴνδοι ἀμφί-στομον ἠναγκάσθησαν ποιῆσαι τὴν τάξιν τῆς ἵππου, τὴν μὲν ὥς ἐπ' Ἀλέξανδρον τὴν πολλήν τε καὶ κρατίστην, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ Κοϊνόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἅμα τούτῳ ἐπέστρεφον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 2, line 2

τοῦτό τε οὖν εὐθὺς ἐτάραξε τὰς τάξεις τε καὶ τὰς γνώμας τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος ἰδὼν τὸν καιρὸν ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἐπὶ θάτερα ἐπιστροφῇ τῆς ἵππου ἐπιτίθεται τοῖς καθ' αὐτόν, ὥστε οὐδὲ τὴν ἐμβολὴν ἐδέξαντο τῶν ἀμφ' Ἀλέξανδρον ἰππέων οἱ Ἴνδοι, ἀλλὰ κατηρ[ρ]άχθησαν ὥσπερ εἰς τεῖχος τι φίλιον τοὺς ἐλέφαντας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 3, line 9

καὶ ἦν τὸ ἔργον οὐδενὶ τῶν πρόσθεν ἀγώνων ἐοικός· τά τε γὰρ θηρία ἐπεκθέοντα ἐς τὰς τάξεις τῶν πεζῶν, ὅπη ἐπιστρέψειεν, ἐκεράϊζε καίπερ πυκνήν οὔσαν τὴν τῶν Μακεδόνων φάλαγγα, καὶ οἱ ἰππεῖς οἱ τῶν Ἰνδῶν τοῖς πεζοῖς ἰδόντες ξυνεστηκὸς τὸ ἔργον ἐπιστρέψαντες αὐθις καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπήλαυνον τῇ ἵππῳ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 4, line 7

καὶ ἐν τούτῳ πᾶσα ἡ ἵππος Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐς μίαν ἵλην ἤδη ξυνηγμένη, οὐκ ἐκ παραγγέλματος, ἀλλὰ ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι αὐτῷ ἐς τήνδε τὴν τάξιν καταστᾶσα, ὅπη προσπέσοι τῶν Ἰνδῶν ταῖς τάξεσι, ξὺν πολλῷ φόνῳ ἀπελύοντο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 6, line 7

ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν Μακεδόνες, ἅτε ἐν εὐρυχωρίᾳ τε καὶ κατὰ γνώμην τὴν σφῶν προσφερόμενοι τοῖς θηρίοις, ὅπη μὲν ἐπιφέροντο εἶκον, ἀποστραφέντων δὲ εἶχοντο ἐσακοντίζοντες· οἱ δὲ Ἴνδοι ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀναστρεφόμενοι τὰ πλείω ἤδη πρὸς ἐκείνων ἐβλάπτοντο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 17, section 7, line 8

καὶ οὕτως οἱ μὲν ἰππεῖς τῶν Ἰνδῶν πλὴν ὀλίγων κατεκόπησαν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ· ἐκόπτοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ πανταχόθεν ἤδη προσκειμένων σφίσι τῶν Μακεδόνων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 18, section 1, line 6

καὶ οὗτοι οὐ μείονα τὸν φόνον ἐν τῇ ἀποχωρήσει τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐποίησαν, ἀκμῆτες ἀντὶ κεκμη-κότων τῶν ἀμφ' Ἀλέξανδρον ἐπιγενόμενοι τῇ διώξει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 18, section 2, line 1

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Ἀπέθανον δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πεζοὶ μὲν ὀλίγον ἀπο- δέοντες τῶν δισμυρίων, ἱππεῖς δὲ ἐς τρισχιλίους, τὰ δὲ ἄρματα ξύμπαντα κατεκόπη· καὶ Πώρου δύο παῖδες ἀπέθανον καὶ Σπιτάκης ὁ νομάρχης τῶν ταύτῃ Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων καὶ ἀρμάτων οἱ ἡγεμόνες καὶ οἱ ἱπάρχαι καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τῆς Πώρου ξύμπαντες .

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 18, section 5, line

1

Πῶρος δὲ μεγάλα ἔργα ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἀποδειξάμενος μὴ ὅτι στρατηγοῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρατιώτου γενναίου, ὥς τῶν τε ἱππέων τὸν φόνον κατεῖδε καὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων τοὺς μὲν αὐτοῦ πεπτωκότας, τοὺς δὲ ἐρήμους τῶν ἡγεμόνων λυπηροὺς πλανωμένους, τῶν δὲ πεζῶν αὐτῷ οἱ πλείους ἀπολώλεσαν, οὐχ ἥπερ Δαρεῖος ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς ἐξάρχων τοῖς ἄμφ' αὐτὸν τῆς φυγῆς ἀπεχώρει, ἀλλὰ ἔστε γὰρ ὑπέμενέ τι τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ξυνεσθηκός, ἐς τοσόνδε ἀγωνισάμενος, τετρωμένος δὲ τὸν δεξιὸν ὦμον, ὃν δὴ γυμνὸν μόνον ἔχων ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἀν- εστρέφετο (ἀπὸ γὰρ τοῦ ἄλλου σώματος ἤρκει αὐτῷ τὰ βέλη ὁ θώραξ περιττός ὢν κατὰ τε τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν ἀρμονίαν, ὥς ὕστερον καταμαθεῖν θεωμένοις ἦν), τότε δὴ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπεχώρει ἐπιστρέψας τὸν ἐλέφαντα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 18, section 6, line

4

πέμπει δὴ παρ' αὐτὸν πρῶτα μὲν Ταξίλην τὸν Ἰνδόν· καὶ Ταξίλης πρὸς- ιππεύσας ἐφ' ὅσον οἱ ἀσφαλὲς ἐφαίνετο τῷ ἐλέφαντι ὃς ἔφερε τὸν Πῶρον ἐπιστῆσαι τε ἡξίου τὸ θηρίον, οὐ γὰρ εἶναι οἱ ἔτι φεύγειν, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι τῶν παρ' Ἀλεξάνδρου λόγων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 18, section 7, line

7

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τῷδε τῷ Πῶρῳ χαλεπὸς ἐγένετο, ἀλλ' ἄλλους τε ἐν μέρει ἔπεμπε καὶ δὴ καὶ Μερόην ἄνδρα Ἰνδόν, ὅτι φίλον εἶναι ἐκ παλαιοῦ τῷ Πῶρῳ τὸν Μερόην ἔμαθεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 19, section 3, line

2

καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος τούτῳ ἔτι μᾶλλον τῷ λόγῳ ἡσθεῖς τὴν τε ἀρχὴν τῷ Πῶρῳ τῶν τε αὐτῶν Ἰνδῶν ἔδωκεν καὶ ἄλλην ἔτι χώραν πρὸς τῇ πάλαι οὔσῃ πλείονα τῆς πρόσθεν προσέθηκεν· καὶ οὕτως αὐτός τε βασιλικῶς κεχρημένος ἦν ἀνδρὶ ἀγαθῷ καὶ ἐκείνῳ ἐκ τούτου ἐς ἅπαντα πιστῷ ἐχρήσατο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 19, section 3, line

8

τοῦτο τὸ τέλος τῇ μάχῃ τῇ πρὸς Πῶρόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Ὑδάσπου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδοὺς Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐγένετο ἐπ' ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοις Ἠγήμονος μηνὸς Μουνυχιῶνος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 19, section 4, line

3

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

καὶ τὴν μὲν Νίκαιαν τῆς νίκης τῆς κατ' Ἰνδῶν ἐπώ- νυμον ὠνόμασε, τὴν δὲ Βου- κεφάλαν ἐς τοῦ ἵππου τοῦ Βουκεφάλα τὴν μνήμην, ὃς ἀπέθανεν αὐτοῦ, οὐ βληθεὶς πρὸς οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ καύματος τε καὶ ἡλικίας (ἦν γὰρ ἀμφὶ τὰ τριάκοντα ἔτη) κα- ματηρὸς γενόμενος, πολλὰ δὲ πρόσθεν ξυγκαμὼν τε καὶ συγκινδυνεύσας Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, ἀναβαινόμενός τε πρὸς μόνου Ἀλεξάνδρου [ὁ Βουκεφάλας οὗτος], ὅτι τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας ἀπηξίου ἀμβάτας, καὶ μεγέθει μέγας καὶ τῷ θυμῷ γενναῖος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 20, section 2, line 5

Κρατερὸν μὲν δὴ ξὺν μέρει τῆς στρατιᾶς ὑπελείπετο τὰς πόλεις ἄστινας ταύτη ἔκτιζεν ἀναστήσοντά τε καὶ ἐκτειχοῦντα· αὐτὸς δὲ ἤλαυνεν ὥς ἐπὶ τοὺς προσχώρους τῇ Πώρῳ ἀρχῇ Ἰνδούς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 20, section 6, line 2

ἦκον δὲ καὶ παρὰ τῶν αὐτονόμων Ἰνδῶν πρέσβεις παρ' Ἀλέξανδρον καὶ παρὰ Πώρου ἄλλου τοῦ ὑπάρχου Ἰνδῶν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 20, section 8, line 3

τούτου τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου τὸ μέγεθος μόνου τῶν Ἰνδῶν ποταμῶν Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Λάγου ἀνέγραψεν· εἶναι γὰρ ἵνα ἐπέρασεν αὐτὸν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπὶ τῶν πλοίων τε καὶ τῶν διφθερῶν ξὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ τὸ μὲν ῥεῦμα ὅξυ τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου πέτραις μεγάλαις καὶ ὀξείαις, καθ' ὧν φερόμενον βίᾳ τὸ ὕδωρ κυμαίνεσθαι τε καὶ καχλάζειν, τὸ δὲ εὖρος σταδίου ἐπέχειν πεντεκαίδεκα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 20, section 10, line 3

εἴη ἂν οὖν ἐκ τοῦδε τοῦ λόγου ξυντιθέντι τεκμηριοῦσθαι, ὅτι οὐ πόρρω τοῦ ἀλη-θοῦς ἀναγέγραπται τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ μέγεθος, ὅσοις ἐς τεσσαράκοντα σταδίους δοκεῖ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ εἶναι τὸ εὖρος, ἵνα μέσως ἔχει αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ Ἰνδός· ἵνα δὲ στενό-τατός τε καὶ διὰ στενότητα βαθύτατος ἐς τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα ξυνάγεσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα πολλαχῇ εἶναι τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 21, section 1, line 5

Περάσας δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν Κοῖνον μὲν ξὺν τῇ αὐτοῦ τάξει ἀπολείπει αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ὄχθῃ προστάξας ἐπι- μελεῖσθαι τῆς ὑπολελειμμένης στρατιᾶς τῆς διαβάσεως, οἱ τὸν τε σῆτον αὐτῷ τὸν ἐκ τῆς ἤδη ὑπηκούου τῶν Ἰνδῶν χώρας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἐπιτήδεια πα- ρακομίζειν ἔμελλον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 21, section 2, line 2

Πῶρον δὲ ἐς τὰ αὐτοῦ ἦθη ἀποπέμπει, κελεύσας Ἰνδῶν τε τοὺς μαχιμωτάτους ἐπι-

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

λεξάμενον καὶ εἴ τινας παρ' αὐτῷ ἔχοι ἐλέφαντας, τούτους δὲ ἀναλαβόντα[ς] ἰέναι παρ' αὐτόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 21, section 4, line 2

Ἐπὶ τοῦτον ἐλαύνων Ἀλέξανδρος ἀφικνεῖται ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑδραῶτην ποταμόν, ἄλλον αὖ τοῦτον Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, τὸ μὲν εὖρος οὐ μείονα τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου, ὁξύτητι δὲ τοῦ ροῦ μείονα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 21, section 5, line 7

ἐνταῦθα Ἡφαιστίωνα μὲν ἐκπέμπει δούς αὐτῷ μέρος τῆς στρατιᾶς, πεζῶν μὲν φάλαγγας δύο, ἱππέων δὲ τὴν τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν Δημητρίου ἱππαρχίαν καὶ τῶν τοξοτῶν τοὺς ἡμίσεας, ἐς τὴν Πώρου τοῦ ἀφεστηκότος χώραν, κελεύσας παραδιδόναι ταύτην Πώρῳ τῷ ἄλλῳ, καὶ εἰ δὴ τινα πρὸς ταῖς ὄχθαις τοῦ Ὑδραῶτου ποταμοῦ αὐτόνομα ἔθνη Ἰνδῶν νέμεται, καὶ ταῦτα προσαγαγόμενον τῷ Πώρῳ ἄρχειν ἐγχειρίσαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 22, section 1, line 2

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐξαγγέλλεται Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τῶν αὐτο- νόμων Ἰνδῶν ἄλλους τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς καλουμένους Καθαίους αὐτούς τε παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς πρὸς μάχην, εἰ προσάγοι τῇ χώρᾳ αὐτῶν Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ ὅσα ὁμορὰ σφισιν <ἔθνη> ὡσαύτως αὐτόνομα, καὶ ταῦτα παρα- καλεῖν ἐς τὸ ἔργον· εἶναι δὲ τὴν τε πόλιν ὀχυρὰν πρὸς ἣ ἑπενόουν ἀγωνίσασθαι, Σάγγαλα ἣν τῇ πόλει ὄνομα, καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Καθαῖοι εὐτολμώτατοί τε καὶ τὰ πολέμια κράτιστοι ἐνομίζοντο, καὶ τούτοις κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ Ὀξυδράκαι, ἄλλο Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος, καὶ Μαλλοί, ἄλλο καὶ τοῦτο· ἐπεὶ καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρόσθεν στρατεύσαντας ἐπ'

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 22, section 2, line 8

εἰ προσάγοι τῇ χώρᾳ αὐτῶν Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ ὅσα ὁμορὰ σφισιν <ἔθνη> ὡσαύτως αὐτόνομα, καὶ ταῦτα παρα- καλεῖν ἐς τὸ ἔργον· εἶναι δὲ τὴν τε πόλιν ὀχυρὰν πρὸς ἣ ἑπενόουν ἀγωνίσασθαι, Σάγγαλα ἣν τῇ πόλει ὄνομα, καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Καθαῖοι εὐτολμώτατοί τε καὶ τὰ πολέμια κράτιστοι ἐνομίζοντο, καὶ τούτοις κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ Ὀξυδράκαι, ἄλλο Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος, καὶ Μαλλοί, ἄλλο καὶ τοῦτο· ἐπεὶ καὶ ὀλίγῳ πρόσθεν στρατεύσαντας ἐπ' αὐτούς Πώρόν τε καὶ Ἀνισάρην ξύν τε τῇ σφετέρᾳ δυνάμει καὶ πολλὰ ἄλλα ἔθνη τῶν αὐτονόμων Ἰνδῶν ἀναστήσαντας οὐδὲν πράξαντας τῆς παρασκευῆς ἄξιον ξυνέβη ἀπελθεῖν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 22, section 3, line 4

καὶ δευτεραῖος μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Ὑδραῶτου πρὸς πόλιν ἦκεν ἣ ὄνομα Πίμπραμα· τὸ δὲ ἔθνος τοῦτο τῶν Ἰνδῶν Ἀδραῖσται ἐκαλοῦντο.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 22, section 5, line 6

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ τό τε πλῆθος κατιδὼν τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τοῦ χωρίου τὴν φύσιν, ὥς μάλιστα πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἐν καιρῷ οἱ ἐφαίνετο παρετάσσετο· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἵπποτοξότας εὐθύς ὥς εἶχεν ἐκπέμπει ἐπ’ αὐτούς, ἀκροβολίζεσθαι κελεύσας παριππεύοντας, ὥς μήτε ἐκδρομήν τινα ποιήσασθαι τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς πρὶν ξυνταχθῆναι αὐτῷ τὴν στρατιάν καὶ ὥς πληγὰς γίγνεσθαι αὐτοῖς καὶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης ἐντὸς τοῦ ὀχυρώματος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 22, section 7, line 8

καὶ τούτων τοὺς μὲν ἵππεις ἐπὶ τὰ κέρατα διελὼν παρήγαγεν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν πεζῶν τῶν προσγενομένων πυκνοτέραν τὴν ξύγκλεισιν τῆς φάλαγγος ποιήσας αὐτὸς ἀναλαβὼν τὴν ἵππον τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ τεταγμένην παρήγαγεν ἐπὶ τὰς κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἀμάξας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 23, section 1, line 2

Ὡς δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν ἵππον προσαγαγοῦσαν οὐκ ἐξέδραμον οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἔξω τῶν ἀμαξῶν, ἀλλ’ ἐπιβεβηκότες αὐτῶν ἀφ’ ὑψηλοῦ ἠκροβολίζοντο, γνοὺς Ἀλέξανδρος ὅτι οὐκ εἴη τῶν ἱππέων τὸ ἔργον καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου πεζὸς ἐπῆγε τῶν πεζῶν τὴν φάλαγγα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 23, section 2, line 3

καὶ ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν πρώτων ἀμαξῶν οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐβιάσαντο οἱ Μακεδόνες τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς· πρὸ δὲ τῶν δευτέρων οἱ Ἰνδοὶ παραταξάμενοι ῥᾶον ἀπεμάχοντο, οἷα δὴ πυκνότεροί τε ἐφεστηκότες ἐλάττονι τῷ κύκλῳ καὶ τῶν Μακεδόνων οὐ κατ’ εὐρυχωρίαν ὡσαύτως προσαγόντων σφίσιν, ἐν ᾧ τὰς τε πρώτας ἀμάξας ὑπεξῆγον καὶ κατὰ τὰ διαλείμματα αὐτῶν ὥς ἐκάστοις προὔχωρει ἀτάκτως προσέβαλλον· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων ὅμως ἐξώσθησαν οἱ Ἰνδοὶ βιασθέντες πρὸς τῆς φάλαγγος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 23, section 3, line 1

τῶν πρώτων ἀμαξῶν οὐ χαλεπῶς ἐβιάσαντο οἱ Μακεδόνες τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς· πρὸ δὲ τῶν δευτέρων οἱ Ἰνδοὶ παραταξάμενοι ῥᾶον ἀπεμάχοντο, οἷα δὴ πυκνότεροί τε ἐφεστηκότες ἐλάττονι τῷ κύκλῳ καὶ τῶν Μακεδόνων οὐ κατ’ εὐρυχωρίαν ὡσαύτως προσαγόντων σφίσιν, ἐν ᾧ τὰς τε πρώτας ἀμάξας ὑπεξῆγον καὶ κατὰ τὰ διαλείμματα αὐτῶν ὥς ἐκάστοις προὔχωρει ἀτάκτως προσέβαλλον· ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων ὅμως ἐξώσθησαν οἱ Ἰνδοὶ βιασθέντες πρὸς τῆς φάλαγγος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 23, section 4, line 5

καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν περιεστρατοπέδευσε τοῖς πεζοῖς τὴν πόλιν ὅσα γε ἡδυνήθη αὐτῷ περιβαλεῖν ἢ φάλαγξ· ἐπὶ πολὺ γὰρ ἐπέχον τὸ τεῖχος τῷ

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

στρατοπέδῳ κυκλώ- σασθαι οὐ δυνατὸς ἐγένετο· κατὰ δὲ τὰ διαλείποντα αὐτοῦ, ἵνα καὶ λίμνη οὐ μακρὰν τοῦ τείχους ἦν, τοὺς ἰππέας ἐπέταξεν ἐν κύκλῳ τῆς λίμνης, γνοὺς οὐ βαθεῖαν οὔσαν τὴν λίμνην καὶ ἅμα εἰκάσας ὅτι φοβεροὶ γενόμενοι οἱ Ἴνδοι ἀπὸ τῆς προτέρας ἡττης ἀπολείψουσι τῆς νυκτὸς τὴν πόλιν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 23, section 6, line 7

αὐτομολήσαντες δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τινες φράζουσιν, ὅτι ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν αὐτῆς ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκπίπτειν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οἱ Ἴνδοι κατὰ τὴν λίμνην, ἵνα περ τὸ ἐκλιπὲς ἦν τοῦ χάρακος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 24, section 4, line 2

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ Πῶρος ἀφίκετο τοὺς τε ὑπολοί- πους ἐλέφαντας ἅμα οἱ ἄγων καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐς πεντα- κισχιλίους, αἱ τε μηχαναὶ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ξυμπεπηγμέναι ἦσαν καὶ προσήγοντο ἤδη τῷ τείχει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 24, section 5, line 2

καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσι μὲν ἐν τῇ καταλήψει τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐς μυρίους καὶ ἑπτακισχιλίους, ἐάλωσαν δὲ ὑπὲρ τὰς ἑπτὰ μυριάδας καὶ ἄρματα τρια- κόσια καὶ ἵπποι πεντακόσιοι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 24, section 6, line 8

Θάψας δὲ ὡς νόμος αὐτῷ τοὺς τελευτήσαντας Εὐμενῇ τὸν γραμματέα ἐκπέμπει ἐς τὰς δύο πόλεις τὰς ξυναφεστώσας τοῖς Σαγγάλοις δοὺς αὐτῷ τῶν ἰππέων ἐς τριακοσίους, φράσσοντα[ς] τοῖς ἔχουσι τὰς πόλεις τῶν τε Σαγγάλων τὴν ἄλωσιν καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῖς οὐδὲν ἔσται χαλεπὸν <ἐξ> Ἀλεξάνδρου ὑπομένουσιν τε καὶ δεχομένοις φιλίως Ἀλεξάνδρον· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ ἄλλοις τισὶ γενέσθαι τῶν αὐτονόμων Ἰνδῶν ὅσοι ἐκόντες σφᾶς ἐνέδοσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 24, section 8, line 4

ὥς δὲ ἀπέγνω διώκειν τοῦ πρόσω τοὺς φεύγοντας, ἐπανελθὼν ἐς τὰ Σάγγαλα τὴν πόλιν μὲν κατέσκαψε, τὴν χώραν δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν τοῖς πάλαι μὲν αὐτονόμοις, τότε δὲ ἐκουσίως προσχωρήσασιν προσέθηκεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 24, section 8, line 9

καὶ Πῶρον μὲν ξὺν τῇ δυνάμει τῇ ἄμφ' αὐτὸν ἐκπέμπει ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις αἱ προσκεχωρήκεσαν, φρουρὰς εἰσάξοντα εἰς αὐτάς, αὐτὸς δὲ ξὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν ποταμὸν προὔχῳρει, ὥς καὶ τοὺς ἐπέκεινα Ἰνδοὺς καταστρέψαιτο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 25, section 2, line 1

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Τὰ δὲ δὴ πέραν τοῦ Ὑφάσιος εὐδαίμονά τε τὴν χώραν εἶναι ἐξηγγέλλετο καὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀγαθοὺς μὲν γῆς ἐργάτας, γενναίους δὲ τὰ πολέμια καὶ ἐς τὰ ἴδια δὲ σφῶν ἐν κόσμῳ πολιτεύοντας (πρὸς γὰρ τῶν ἀρίστων ἄρχεσθαι τοὺς πολλούς, τοὺς δὲ οὐδὲν ἔξω τοῦ ἐπικειοῦς ἐξηγεῖσθαι), πληθὸς τε ἐλεφάντων εἶναι τοῖς ταύτῃ ἀνθρώποις πολὺ τι ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἄλλους Ἰνδοὺς, καὶ μεγέθει μεγίστους καὶ ἀνδρείᾳ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 25, section 5, line

7

καὶ Αἴγυπτος ξὺν τῇ Λιβύῃ τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ καὶ Ἀραβίας ἔστιν ἃ καὶ Συρία ἢ τε κοίλη καὶ ἡ μέση τῶν ποταμῶν, καὶ Βαβυλῶν δὲ ἔχεται καὶ τὸ Σουσίῳν ἔθνος καὶ Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ ὅσων Πέρσαι καὶ Μῆδοι ἐπῆρχον, καὶ ὅσων δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον, τὰ ὑπὲρ τὰς Κασπίας πύλας, τὰ ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Καυκάσου, ὁ Τάναϊς, τὰ πρόσω ἔτι τοῦ Ταναΐδος, Βακτριανοί, Ὑρκάνιοι, ἡ θάλασσα ἡ Ὑρκανία, Σκύθας τε ἀνεστείλαμεν ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν ἔρημον, ἐπὶ τούτοις μέντοι καὶ ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς διὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας ρεῖ, ὁ Ὑδάσπης διὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας, ὁ Ἀκεσίνης, ὁ Ὑδραώτης, τί ὀκνεῖτε καὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν καὶ τὰ ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Ὑφάσιος γένη προσθεῖναι τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ Μακεδόνων τε ἀρχῇ;

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 26, section 2, line

3

καὶ ἐγὼ ἐπιδείξω Μακεδόσι τε καὶ τοῖς συμμαχοῖς τὸν μὲν Ἰνδικὸν κόλπον ξύρρουν ὄντα τῷ Περσικῷ, τὴν δὲ Ὑρκανίαν <θάλασσαν> τῷ Ἰνδικῷ· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Περσικοῦ εἰς Λιβύην περιπλευσθήσεται στόλῳ ἡμετέρῳ τὰ μέχρι Ἡρακλέους Στηλῶν· ἀπὸ δὲ Στηλῶν ἡ ἐντὸς Λιβύῃ πᾶσα ἡμετέρα γίγνεται καὶ ἡ Ἀσία δὴ οὕτω πᾶσα, καὶ ὅροι τῆς ταύτῃ ἀρχῆς οὕσπερ καὶ τῆς γῆς ὅρους ὁ θεὸς ἐποίησε.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 27, section 7, line

9

σὺ δὲ νῦν μὴ ἄγειν ἄκοντας· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁμοίοις ἔτι χρήσῃ ἐς τοὺς κινδύνους, οἷς τὸ ἐκούσιον ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν ἀπέσται· ἐπανελθὼν δὲ αὐτός [τε], εἰ δοκεῖ, ἐς τὴν οἰκ<ε>ίαν καὶ τὴν μητέρα τὴν σαυτοῦ ἰδὼν καὶ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καταστησάμενος καὶ τὰς νίκας ταύτας τὰς πολλὰς καὶ μεγάλας ἐς τὸν πατρῶον οἶκον κομίσας οὕτω δὴ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἄλλον στόλον στέλλεσθαι, εἰ μὲν βούλει, ἐπ' αὐτὰ ταῦτα τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἔω ὤκισμένα Ἰνδῶν γένη, εἰ δὲ βούλει, ἐς τὸν Εὐξείνιον πόντον, εἰ δέ, ἐπὶ Καρχηδόνα καὶ τὰ ἐπέκεινα Καρχηδονίων τῆς Λιβύης.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 5, chapter 29, section 4, line

4

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἀρσάκης τε ὁ τῆς ὁμόρου Ἀβισάρη χώρας ὑπαρχος καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς Ἀβισάρου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἰκεῖοι, δῶρά τε κομίζοντες ἃ μέγιστα παρ' Ἰνδοῖς καὶ τοὺς παρ' Ἀβισάρου ἐλέφαντας, ἀριθμὸν ἐς τριάκοντα· Ἀβισάρην γὰρ νόσφ' ἀδύνατον γενέσθαι ἐλθεῖν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 1, section 2, line 1

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

πρότερον μὲν γε ἐν τῷ Ἰνδῷ ποταμῷ κροκοδείλους ἰδὼν, μόνῳ τῶν ἄλλων ποταμῶν πλην Νείλου, πρὸς δὲ ταῖς ὄχθαις τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου κυάμους πεφυκότας ὁποίους ἡ γῆ ἐκφέρει ἢ Αἰγυπτία, καὶ [ὁ] ἀκούσας ὅτι ὁ Ἀκεσίνης ἐμβάλλει ἐς τὸν Ἰνδόν, ἔδοξεν ἐξευρη- κέναι τοῦ Νείλου τὰς ἀρχάς, ὥς τὸν Νεῖλον ἐνθένδε ποθὲν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἀνίσχοντα καὶ δι' ἐρήμου πολλῆς γῆς ῥέοντα καὶ ταύτῃ ἀπολλύοντα τὸν Ἰνδὸν τὸ ὄνομα, ἔπειτα, ὁπόθεν ἄρχεται διὰ τῆς οἰκουμένης χώρας ῥεῖν, Νεῖλον ἤδη πρὸς Αἰθιοπῶν τε τῶν ταύτῃ καὶ

Αἰγυ-

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 1, section 4, line 2

καὶ δὴ καὶ πρὸς Ὀλυμπιάδα γράφοντα ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἰνδῶν τῆς γῆς ἄλλα τε γράψαι καὶ ὅτι δοκοίη αὐτῷ ἐξευρηκέναι τοῦ Νείλου τὰς πηγάς, μικροῖς δὴ τισι καὶ φαύλοις ὑπὲρ τῶν τηλικούτων τεκμαιρό- μενον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 1, section 5, line 2

ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἀτρεκέστερον ἐξήλεγξε τὰ ἀμφὶ τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ Ἰνδῷ, οὕτω δὴ μαθεῖν παρὰ τῶν ἐπι- χωρίων τὸν μὲν Ὑδάσπην τῷ Ἀκεσίνῃ, τὸν Ἀκεσίνην δὲ τῷ Ἰνδῷ τό τε ὕδωρ ξυμβάλλοντας καὶ τῷ ὀνόματι συγχωροῦντας, τὸν Ἰνδὸν δὲ ἐκδιδόντα ἤδη ἐς τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν, δίστομον τὸν Ἰνδὸν ὄντα, οὐδέ<v> τι αὐτῷ προσῆκον τῆς γῆς τῆς Αἰγυπτίας· τηνικαῦτα δὲ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς τῆς πρὸς τὴν μητέρα τοῦτο <τὸ> ἀμφὶ τῷ Νεῖλῳ γραφὲν ἀφελεῖν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 2, section 1, line 4

αὐτὸς δὲ ξυναγαγὼν τοὺς τε ἐταίρους καὶ ὅσοι Ἰνδῶν πρέσβεις παρ' αὐτὸν ἀφιγμένοι ἦσαν βασιλέα μὲν τῆς ἐαλωκυίας ἤδη Ἰνδῶν γῆς ἀπέδειξε Πῶρον, ἑπτὰ μὲν ἔθνων τῶν συμπάντων, πόλεων δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν ὑπὲρ τὰς δισχιλίας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 2, section 3, line 2

Φιλίππῳ δὲ τῷ σατράπῃ τῆς ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ὥς ἐπὶ Βακτρίους γῆς διαλιπόντι τρεῖς ἡμέρας παρήγγελο ἔπεσθαι ξὺν τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 3, section 1, line 9

καὶ ἐπιβὰς τῆς νεῶς ἀπὸ τῆς πρῶρας ἐκ χρυσῆς φιάλης ἔσπενδεν ἐς τὸν ποταμόν, τόν τε Ἀκεσίνην ξυνεπικαλούμενος τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ, ὄντινα μέγιστον αὖ τῶν ἄλλων ποταμῶν ξυμβάλλειν τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ ἐπέπυστο καὶ οὐ πόρρω αὐτῶν εἶναι τὰς ξυμ- βολάς, καὶ τὸν Ἰνδόν, ἐς ὄντινα ὁ Ἀκεσίνης ξὺν τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ ἐμβάλλει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 3, section 4, line 3

ἐνδιδόντων τὰς ἀρχάς τε καὶ ἀναπαύλας τῇ εἰρεσίᾳ καὶ τῶν ἐρετῶν ὅποτε ἀθρόοι ἐμπίπτοντες τῷ ῥοθίῳ ἐπαλαλάξαιαν· αἱ τε ὄχθαι, ὑψηλότεραι τῶν νεῶν πολλαχῇ οὖσαι, ἐς στενόν τε τὴν βοὴν ξυνάγουσαι καὶ τῇ ξυναγωγῇ αὐτῇ ἐπὶ μέγα ἠύξημένην ἐς ἀλλήλας ἀντέπεμπον, καὶ που καὶ νάπαι ἐκατέρωθεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῇ τε ἐρημίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἀντιπέμψει τοῦ κτύπου καὶ αὐταὶ ξυνεπελάμβανον· οἱ τε ἵπποι διαφαινόμενοι διὰ τῶν ἱππαγωγῶν πλοίων, οὐ πρόσθεν ἵπποι ἐπὶ νεῶν ὀφθέντες ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ (καὶ γὰρ καὶ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τὸν Διονύσου ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς στόλον οὐκ ἐμέμνηντο γενέσθαι ναυτικόν), ἔκπληξιν παρείχον τοῖς θεωμένοις τῶν βαρβάρων, ὥστε οἱ μὲν αὐτόθεν τῇ ἀναγωγῇ παρα- γενόμενοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐφωμάρτουν, ἐς ὅσους δὲ τῶν ἤδη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ προσκεχωρηκότων Ἰνδῶν ἡ βοή τῶν ἐρετῶν ἢ ὁ κτύπος τῆς εἰρεσίας ἐξίκετο, καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τῇ ὄχθῃ κατέθεον καὶ ξυνείποντο ἐπάδοντες βαρβα- ρικῶς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 3, section 4, line 4

καὶ τῶν ἐρετῶν ὁπότε ἄθροοι ἐμπίπτοντες τῷ ροθίῳ ἐπαλαλάξειαν· αἱ τε ὄχθαι, ὑψηλότεραι τῶν νεῶν πολλαχῇ οὔσαι, ἐς στενόν τε τὴν βοήν ξυνάγουσαι καὶ τῇ ξυναγωγῇ αὐτῇ ἐπὶ μέγα ἠύξημένην ἐς ἀλλήλας ἀντέπεμπον, καὶ που καὶ νάπαι ἐκατέρωθεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῇ τε ἐρημίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἀντιπέμψει τοῦ κτύπου καὶ αὗται ξυνεπελάμβανον· οἱ τε ἵπποι διαφαινόμενοι διὰ τῶν ἱππαγωγῶν πλοίων, οὐ πρόσθεν ἵπποι ἐπὶ νεῶν ὀφθέντες ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ (καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸν Διονύσου ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς στόλον οὐκ ἐμέμνηντο γενέσθαι ναυτικόν), ἔκπληξιν παρείχον τοῖς θεωμένοις τῶν βαρβάρων, ὥστε οἱ μὲν αὐτόθεν τῇ ἀναγωγῇ παρα- γενόμενοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐφωμάρτουν, ἐς ὅσους δὲ τῶν ἤδη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ προσκεχωρηκότων Ἰνδῶν ἡ βοή τῶν ἐρετῶν ἢ ὁ κτύπος τῆς εἰρεσίας ἐξίκετο, καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τῇ ὄχθῃ κατέθεον καὶ ξυνείποντο ἐπάδοντες βαρβα- ρικῶς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 3, section 5, line 2

ἀντέπεμπον, καὶ που καὶ νάπαι ἐκατέρωθεν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῇ τε ἐρημίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἀντιπέμψει τοῦ κτύπου καὶ αὗται ξυνεπελάμβανον· οἱ τε ἵπποι διαφαινόμενοι διὰ τῶν ἱππαγωγῶν πλοίων, οὐ πρόσθεν ἵπποι ἐπὶ νεῶν ὀφθέντες ἐν τῇ Ἰνδῶν γῇ (καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸν Διονύσου ἐπ' Ἰνδοὺς στόλον οὐκ ἐμέμνηντο γενέσθαι ναυτικόν), ἔκπληξιν παρείχον τοῖς θεωμένοις τῶν βαρβάρων, ὥστε οἱ μὲν αὐτόθεν τῇ ἀναγωγῇ παρα- γενόμενοι ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐφωμάρτουν, ἐς ὅσους δὲ τῶν ἤδη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ προσκεχωρηκότων Ἰνδῶν ἡ βοή τῶν ἐρετῶν ἢ ὁ κτύπος τῆς εἰρεσίας ἐξίκετο, καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τῇ ὄχθῃ κατέθεον καὶ ξυνείποντο ἐπάδοντες βαρβα- ρικῶς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 3, section 5, line 5

φιλωδοὶ γάρ, εἵπερ τινὲς ἄλλοι, Ἰνδοὶ καὶ φιλορχήμονες ἀπὸ Διονύσου ἔτι καὶ τῶν ἄμα Διονύσῳ βακχευσάντων κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 4, section 2, line 5

προσορμιζόμενος δὲ ὅπῃ τύχοι ταῖς ὄχθαις τοὺς προσοικοῦντας τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ Ἰνδοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἐνδιδόντας σφᾶς ὁμο- λογίαις παρελάμβανεν, ἤδη δὲ τινὰς καὶ ἐς ἀλκὴν χωρήσαντας βίᾳ κατεστρέψατο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 4, section 3, line 3

αὐτὸς δὲ ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν Μαλλῶν τε καὶ Ὀξυδρακῶν γῆν σπουδῇ ἔπλει, πλείστοις τε καὶ μαχιμωτάτους τῶν ταύτῃ Ἰνδῶν πυνθανόμενος καὶ ὅτι ἐξηγγέλλοντο αὐτῷ παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας ἀποτεθεῖσθαι εἰς τὰς ὀχυρωτάτας τῶν πόλεων, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐγνωκέναι διὰ μάχης ἰέναι πρὸς αὐτόν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 6, section 1, line 5

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Αὐτὸς δὲ ἀναλαβὼν τοὺς ὑπασπιστάς τε καὶ τοὺς τοξότας καὶ τοὺς Ἀγριᾶνας καὶ τῶν πεζεταίρων καλου- μένων τὴν Πείθωνος τάξιν καὶ τοὺς ἵπποτοξότας τε πάντας καὶ τῶν ἱππέων τῶν ἐταίρων τοὺς ἡμίσεας διὰ γῆς ἀνύδρου ὡς ἐπὶ Μαλλοὺς ἦγεν, ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν Ἰνδῶν τῶν αὐτονόμων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 6, section 4, line 5

ὡς δὲ τάχιστα οἱ πεζοὶ ἀφίκοντο, Περδίκκαν μὲν τὴν τε αὐτοῦ ἱππαρχίαν ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν Κλείτου καὶ τοὺς Ἀγριᾶνας πρὸς ἄλλην πόλιν ἐκπέμπει τῶν Μαλλῶν, οἱ ξυμπεφευγότες ἦσαν πολλοὶ τῶν ταύτῃ Ἰνδῶν, φυλάσσειν τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει κελεύ- σας, ἔργου δὲ μὴ ἔχεσθαι ἔστ' ἂν ἀφίκηται αὐτός, ὡς μηδὲ ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς πόλεως διαφυγόντας τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀγγέλους γενέσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις βαρβάροις ὅτι προσάγει ἡδὲ Ἀλέξανδρος· αὐτὸς δὲ προσέβαλλεν τῷ τείχει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 7, section 6, line 3

εἵχετό τε ἡδὴ ἡ ἄκρα, καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν οἱ μὲν τὰς οἰκίας ἐνεπίμπρασαν καὶ ἐν αὐταῖς ἐγκαταλαμβανόμενοι ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ πολλοὶ δὲ μαχόμενοι αὐτῶν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 8, section 4, line 4

ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἐξέλι- πον οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ὡς προσάγοντα Ἀλέξανδρον ἔμαθον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 8, section 6, line 5

ὡς δὲ κατεῖδον ἱππείας μόνους, ἐπι- στρέψαντες οἱ Ἰνδοὶ καρτερῶς ἐμάχοντο πλῆθος ὄντες ἐς πέντε μυριάδας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 8, section 7, line 1

καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος ὡς τὴν τε φάλαγγα αὐτῶν πυκνὴν κατεῖδε καὶ αὐτῷ οἱ πεζοὶ ἀπῆ- σαν, προσβολὰς μὲν ἐποιεῖτο ἐς κύκλους παριππεύων, ἐς χεῖρας δὲ οὐκ ἦει τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 8, section 7, line 5

καὶ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ὁμοῦ σφισι πάντων τῶν δεινῶν προσκειμένων ἀποστρέψαντες ἡδὲ προτροπάδην ἔφευγον ἐς πόλιν ὀχυρωτάτην τῶν πλησίων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 9, section 1, line 4

καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οὐ δεξά- μενοι οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν ὁρμὴν τὰ μὲν τεῖχη τῆς πόλεως λείπουσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐς τὴν ἄκραν ξυνέφευγον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 9, section 4, line 3

ἡδὲ τε πρὸς τῇ ἐπάλλξει τοῦ τείχους ὁ βασιλεὺς ἦν καὶ ἐρείσας ἐπ' αὐτῇ τὴν ἀσπίδα τοὺς μὲν ὥθει εἴσω τοῦ τείχους τῶν Ἰνδῶν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ τῷ ξίφει ἀποκτείνας γε- γυμνάκει τὸ ταύτῃ τεῖχος· καὶ οἱ ὑπασπισταὶ ὑπέρφοβοι γενόμενοι ὑπὲρ τοῦ βασιλέως σπουδῇ ὠθούμενοι κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν κλί- μακα συντρίβουσιν αὐτήν, ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἡδὲ ἀνιόντες αὐτῶν κάτω ἔπεσον, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις ἄπορον ἐποίησαν τὴν ἄνοδον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 9, section 5, line 3

Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους στάς κύκλῳ τε ἀπὸ τῶν πλησίων πύργων ἐβάλ- λετο, οὐ γὰρ πελάσαι γε ἐτόλμα τις αὐτῷ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, οὐδὲ πόρρῳ τούτων γε ἐσακοντιζόντων (ἔτυχε γάρ τι καὶ προσκεχωσμένον ταύτῃ πρὸς τὸ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

τείχος), δηλός μὲν ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος ὡν τῶν τε ὀπλῶν τῇ λαμ- πρότητι καὶ τῷ ἀτόπῳ τῆς τόλμης, ἔγνω δὲ ὅτι αὐτοῦ μὲν μένων κινδυνεύσει μηδὲν ὅ τι καὶ λόγου ἄξιον ἀπο- δεικνύμενος, καταπηδήσας δὲ εἴσω τοῦ τείχους τυχὸν μὲν αὐτῷ τούτῳ ἐκπλήξει τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, εἰ δὲ μή, καὶ κινδυνεύειν δέοι, μεγάλα ἔργα καὶ τοῖς ἔπειτα πυθέσθαι ἄξια ἐργασάμενος οὐκ ἀσπουδεῖ

ἀποθανεῖ-

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 9, section 6, line 3

ἔνθα δὴ ἐρεισθεῖς πρὸς τῷ τείχει τοὺς μὲν τινὰς ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθόντας καὶ τὸν γε ἡγεμόνα τῶν Ἰνδῶν προσφερόμενόν οἱ θρασύτερον παίσας τῷ ξίφει ἀποκτείνει· ἄλλον δὲ πελάζοντα λίθῳ βαλὼν ἔσχε καὶ ἄλλον λίθῳ, τὸν δὲ ἐγγυτέρῳ προσάγοντα τῷ ξίφει αὖθις.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 11, section 1, line

1

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ μὲν ἔκτεινον τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν γε πάντας οὐδὲ γυναῖκα ἢ παῖδα ὑπ- ελείποντο, οἱ δὲ ἐξέφερον τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ τῆς ἀσπί-δος κακῶς ἔχοντα, οὕπῳ γινώσκοντες βιώσιμον ὄντα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 11, section 3, line

3

Αὐτίκα ἐν Ὁξυδράκαις τὸ πάθημα τοῦτο γενέσθαι Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ὁ πᾶς λόγος κατέ- χει· τὸ δὲ ἐν Μαλλοῖς ἔθνει αὐτονόμῳ Ἰνδικῷ ξυνέβη, καὶ ἡ τε πόλις Μαλλῶν ἦν καὶ οἱ βαλόντες Ἀλέξανδρον Μαλλοί, οἳ δὴ ἐγνώ- κσαν μὲν ξυμμίξαντες τοῖς Ὁξυδρά- καις οὕτω δια- γωνίζεσθαι, ἔφθη δὲ διὰ τῆς ἀνύδρου ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐλάσας πρὶν τινα ὠφέλειαν αὐτοῖς παρὰ τῶν Ὁξυδρα- κῶν γενέσθαι ἢ αὐτοὺς ἐκείνοις τι ἐπωφελῆσαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 13, section 3, line

10

οἱ δὲ ἐπέλαζον ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν, οἱ μὲν χειρῶν, οἱ δὲ γονάτων, οἱ δὲ τῆς ἐσθῆτος αὐτῆς ἀπτόμενοι, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἰδεῖν ἐγγύθεν καί τι καὶ ἐπευφημήσαντες ἀπελθεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταινίαις ἔβαλλον, οἱ δὲ ἄνθεσιν, ὅσα ἐν τῷ τότε ἢ Ἰνδῶν γῇ παρεῖχε.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 14, section 1, line

6

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἀφίκοντο παρὰ Ἀλέξανδρον τῶν Μαλλῶν τῶν ὑπολειπομένων πρέ- σβεις ἐνδιδόντες τὸ ἔθνος, καὶ παρὰ Ὁξυδρακῶν οἳ τε ἡγεμόνες τῶν πόλεων καὶ οἱ νομάρχαι αὐτοὶ καὶ ἄλλοι ἅμα τούτοις ἑκατὸν καὶ πενήκοντα οἱ γνωριμώτατοι αὐ- τοκράτορες περὶ σπονδῶν δῶρά τε ὅσα μέγιστα παρ' Ἰνδοῖς κομίζοντες καὶ τὸ ἔθνος καὶ οὗτοι ἐνδιδόντες.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 14, section 2, line

5

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

συγγνωστὰ δὲ ἁμαρτεῖν ἔφασαν οὐ πάλα παρ' αὐτὸν πρεσβευσά-
μενοι· ἐπιθυ-
μεῖν γάρ, ὥσπερ τινὲς ἄλλοι, ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ ἐλευθερίας τε καὶ αὐτόνομοι εἶναι, ἢν-
τινα ἐλευ-
θερίαν ἐξ ὅτου Διόνυσος ἐς Ἰνδοὺς ἦκε σῶαν σφίσιν εἶναι ἐς Ἀλέξανδρον·
εἰ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ δοκοῦν ἐστιν, ὅτι καὶ Ἀλέξανδρον ἀπὸ θεοῦ γενέσθαι λόγος κατέ-
χει, σατράπην τε ἀναδέξεσθαι, ὄντινα τάττοι Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ φόρους ἀποίσειν τοὺς
Ἀλεξάνδρῳ δόξαντας· διδόναι δὲ καὶ ὁμήρους ἐθέλειν ὅσους ἂν αἰτῇ Ἀλέξανδρος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 14, section 3, line

4

ὁ δὲ χιλίους ἤτησε τοὺς κρατιστεύοντας τοῦ ἔθνους, οὓς, εἰ μὲν βούλοιτο, ἀντὶ
ὁμήρων καθέξειν, εἰ δὲ μή, ξυστρατεύοντας ἔξειν ἔστ' ἂν διαπολεμηθῇ αὐτῷ πρὸς
τοὺς ἄλλους Ἰνδοὺς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 14, section 5, line

1

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα αὐτῷ κεκόσμητο καὶ πλοῖα ἐπὶ τῇ διατριβῇ τῇ ἐκ τοῦ τραύματος
πολλὰ προσενεναυπή-
γητο, ἀναβιβάσας ἐς τὰς ναῦς τῶν μὲν ἐταίρων ἱππέας ἑπτα-
κοσίους καὶ χιλίους, τῶν ψιλῶν δὲ ὅσους περ καὶ πρότερον, πεζοὺς δὲ ἐς μυρίους,
ὀλίγον μὲν τι τῷ Ὑδραῶτῃ ποταμῷ κατέπλευσεν, ὥς δὲ συνέμιξεν ὁ Ὑδραῶτης τῷ
Ἀκεσίνῃ, ὅτι ὁ Ἀκεσίνης κρατεῖ τοῦ Ὑδραῶτου [ἐν] τῇ ἐπωνυμίᾳ, κατὰ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην
αὐτῷ ἔπλει, ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν ζυμβολὴν τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἤκεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 14, section 5, line

2

τέσσαρες γὰρ οὗτοι μεγάλοι ποταμοὶ καὶ ναυσίποροι οἱ τέσσαρες εἰς τὸν Ἰνδὸν
ποταμὸν τὸ ὕδωρ ζυμβάλλουσιν, οὐ ζὺν τῇ σφετέρᾳ ἑκαστος ἐπω-
νυμία, ἀλλὰ ὁ Ὑδά-
σπης μὲν ἐς τὸν Ἀκεσίνην ἐμβάλλει, ἐμβαλὼν δὲ τὸ πᾶν ὕδωρ Ἀκεσίνην παρέχεται
καλού-
μενον· αὐτὴ δὲ ὁ Ἀκεσίνης οὗτος ζυμβάλλει τῷ Ὑδραῶτῃ, καὶ παραλαβὼν
τοῦτον ἔτι Ἀκεσίνης ἐστί· καὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν ἐπὶ τούτῳ ὁ Ἀκεσίνης παραλαβὼν τῷ αὐ-
τοῦ δὴ ὀνόματι ἐς τὸν Ἰνδὸν ἐμβάλλει· ζυμβαλὼν δὲ ζυγχωρεῖ δὴ τῷ Ἰνδῷ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 14, section 5, line

10

ἐνθεν δὴ ὁ Ἰνδὸς πρὶν ἐς τὸ Δέλτα σχισθῆναι οὐκ ἀπιστῶ ὅτι καὶ ἐς ἑκατὸν σταδί-
ους ἔρχεται καὶ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἑκατὸν τυχόν, ἵνα περ λιμνάζει μᾶλλον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 1, line

2

Ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ ταῖς ζυμβολαῖς τοῦ Ἀκεσίνου καὶ Ἰνδοῦ προσέμενεν ἔστε ἀφίκετο
αὐτῷ ζὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ Περδίκκας καταστρεψάμενος ἐν παρόδῳ τὸ Ἀβαστανῶν ἔθνος
αὐτόνομον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 1, line

7

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἄλλαι τε προσγίγονται Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τριακόντοροι καὶ πλοῖα στρογγύλα ἄλλα, ἃ δὴ ἐν Ξάθοις ἐναυπηγήθη αὐτῷ, καὶ <Σόγδοι> ἄλλο ἔθνος Ἰνδῶν αὐτόνομον προσεχώρησαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 1, line 8

καὶ παρὰ Ὀσσαδίων, καὶ τούτου γένους αὐτονόμου Ἰνδικοῦ, πρέσβεις ἦκον, ἐνδιδόντες καὶ οὗτοι τοὺς Ὀσσαδίους.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 2, line 3

Φιλίππῳ μὲν δὴ τῆς σατραπείας ὅρους ἔταξε τὰς συμβολὰς τοῦ τε Ἀκεσίνου καὶ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ ἀπολείπει ξὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς τε Θρᾶκας πάντας καὶ ἐκ τῶν τάξεων ὅσοι ἐς φυλακὴν τῆς χώρας ἱκανοὶ ἐφαίνοντο, πόλιν τε ἐνταῦθα κτίσαι ἐκέλευσεν ἐπ' αὐτῇ τῇ ξυμβολῇ τοῖν ποταμοῖν, ἐλπίσας μεγάλην τε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἐπιφανῆ ἐς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ νεωσοίκους ποιηθῆναι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 4, line 3

Ἐνθα δὴ διαβιβάσας Κρατερόν τε καὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς τὴν πολλὴν καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ, ὅτι εὐπορώτερά τε ταύτῃ τὰ παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν στρατιᾷ βαρεῖα ἐφαίνετο καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τὰ προσοικοῦντα οὐ πάντῃ φίλια ἦν, αὐτὸς κατέπλει ἐς τῶν Σόγδων τὸ βασίλειον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 4, line 9

τῆς δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμβολῶν τοῦ τε Ἰνδοῦ καὶ Ἀκεσίνου χώρας ἔστε ἐπὶ θάλασσαν σατράπην ἀπέδειξε[ν Ὀξυάρτην καὶ] Πείθωνα ξὺν τῇ παραλίᾳ πάσῃ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 5, line 4

Καὶ Κρατερόν μὲν ἐκπέμπει αὐθις ξὺν τῇ στρατιᾷ [διὰ τῆς Ἀραχωτῶν καὶ Δραγγῶν γῆς], αὐτὸς δὲ κατέπλει ἐς τὴν Μουσικανοῦ ἐπικράτειαν, ἣντινα εὐδαιμονεστάτην τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς εἶναι ἐξηγγέλλετο, ὅτι οὐπω οὔτε ἀπηντήκει αὐτῷ Μουσικανὸς ἐνδιδοὺς αὐτόν τε καὶ τὴν χώραν οὔτε πρέσβεις ἐπὶ φιλίᾳ ἐκπέμπει, οὐδέ τι οὔτε αὐτὸς ἐπεπόμεναι ἃ δὴ μεγάλῳ βασιλεῖ εἰκός, οὔτε τι ἡτῇκει ἐξ Ἀλεξάνδρου.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 15, section 6, line 7

οὕτω δὴ ἐκπλαγεῖς κατὰ τάχος ἀπῆντα Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, δῶρά τε τὰ πλείστου ἄξια παρ' Ἰνδοῖς κομίζων καὶ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ξύμπαντας ἄγων καὶ τὸ ἔθνος τε καὶ αὐτόν ἐνδιδοὺς καὶ ὁμολογῶν ἀδικεῖν, ὅπερ μέγιστον παρ' Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἦν ἐς τὸ τυχεῖν ὧν τις δέοιτο.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 16, section 2, line

7

ὁ δὲ τὴν μὲν λείαν τῇ στρατιᾷ δίδωσι, τοὺς ἐλέφαντας δὲ ἅμα οἱ ἦγε· καὶ <αἱ> ἄλλαι δὲ πόλεις αὐτῷ αἱ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ χώρᾳ ἐνεδίδοντο ἐπιόντι οὐδέ τις ἐτρέπετο ἐς ἄλκην· οὕτω καὶ Ἴνδοι πάντες ἐδεδούλωντο ἤδη τῇ γνώμῃ πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου τε καὶ τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου τύχης.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 16, section 3, line

1

Ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ Σάμβον αὖ ἦγε τῶν ὀρειῶν Ἰνδῶν σατράπην ὑπ' αὐτοῦ κατασταθέντα, ὃς πεφευγέναι αὐτῷ ἐξηγγέλλετο ὅτι Μουσικανὸν ἀφειμένον πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐπύθετο καὶ τῆς χώρας τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἄρχοντα· τὰ γὰρ πρὸς Μουσικανὸν αὐτῷ πολέμια ἦν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 16, section 5, line

2

ὁ δὲ καὶ ἄλλην πόλιν ἐν τούτῳ ἀποστᾶσαν εἶλεν καὶ τῶν Βραχμάνων, οἱ δὴ σοφισταὶ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς εἰσιν, ὅσοι αἴτιοι τῆς ἀποστάσεως ἐγένοντο ἀπέκτεινεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 16, section 5, line

4

ὕπερ ὧν ἐγὼ τῆς σοφίας, εἰ δὴ τίς ἐστιν, ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ συγγραφῇ δηλώσω.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 17, section 2, line

7

ἀφίκετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ τῶν Πατάλων τῆς χώρας ἄρχων, ὃ δὴ τὸ Δέλτα ἔφην εἶναι τὸ πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποιούμενον, μεῖζον ἔτι τοῦ Δέλτα τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου, καὶ οὗτος τὴν τε χώραν αὐτῷ ἐνεδίδου πᾶσαν καὶ αὐτόν τε καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἐπέτρεψεν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 17, section 4, line

5

.... Ἡφαιστίων ἐπετάχθη, Πείθωνα δὲ τοὺς τε ἵππακοντιστὰς ἄγοντα καὶ τοὺς Ἀγριᾶνας ἐς τὴν ἐπέκεινα ὄχθην τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ διαβιβάσας, οὐχ ἥπερ Ἡφαιστίων τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγειν ἤμελλε, τάς τε ἐκ- τετειχισμένας ἤδη πόλεις ξυνοικίσαι ἐκέλευσε καὶ εἰ δὴ τινα νεωτερίζοιτο πρὸς τῶν ταύτῃ Ἰνδῶν καὶ ταῦτα ἐς κόσμον καταστήσαντα ξυμβάλλειν οἱ ἐς τὰ Πάταλα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 18, section 2, line

1

Περὶ δὲ τοῖς Πατάλοις σχίζεται τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐς <δύο> ποταμοὺς μεγάλους, καὶ οὗτοι ἀμφοτέρωθεν σώζουσι τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὸ ὄνομα ἔστω ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 18, section 4, line

2

οὐκ ἔχοντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἡγεμόνα τοῦ πλοῦ, ὅτι πεφεύγεσαν οἱ ταύτῃ Ἰνδοί, ἀπορώτερα τὰ τοῦ κατὰ πλοῦ ἦν· χειμῶν τε ἐπιγίγνεται ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς καὶ ὁ

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἄνεμος τῷ ῥόῳ πνέων ὑπεναντίος κοῖλόν τε ἐποίει τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τὰ σκάφη διέσειεν, ὥστε ἐπόνησαν αὐτῷ αἱ πλεῖσται τῶν νεῶν, τῶν δὲ τριακοντόρων ἔστιν αἱ καὶ πάντῃ διελύθησαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 18, section 5, line 4

καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τοὺς κουφοτάτους ἐκπέμψας ἐς τὴν προσωτέρω τῆς ὄχθης χώραν ξυλ- λαμβάνει τινὰς τῶν Ἰνδῶν, καὶ οὗτοι τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε ἐξηγοῦντο αὐτῷ τὸν πόρον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 19, section 5, line 1

αὐτὸς δὲ ὑπερβαλὼν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰς ἐκβολὰς ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ἀνέπλει, ὥς μὲν ἔλεγεν, ἀπιδεῖν εἴ ποὺ τις χώρα πλησίον ἀνίσχει ἐν τῷ πόντῳ, ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ, οὐχ ἥκιστα ὥς πεπλευκέναι τὴν μεγάλην τὴν ἔξω Ἰνδῶν θάλασσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 20, section 1, line 9

Ἐφαιστίων μὲν δὴ ἐτάχθη παρασκευάζειν τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἐκτειχισμόν τε τοῦ ναυστάθμου καὶ τῶν νεωσοίκων τὴν κατασκευήν· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐπενόει στόλον ὑπολείπεσθαι νεῶν οὐκ ὀλίγων πρὸς τῇ πόλει τοῖς Πατάλοις, ἵναπερ ἐσχίζετο ὁ ποταμὸς ὁ Ἰνδός.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 20, section 2, line 1

Αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἕτερον στόμα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ κατ- ἐπλει αὐθις ἐς τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν, ὥς καταμαθεῖν, ὅπῃ εὐπορωτέρα ἢ ἐκβολὴ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐς τὸν πόντον γίγνεται· ἀπέχει δὲ ἀλλήλων τὰ στόματα τοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐς σταδίους μάλιστα ὀκτακοσίους καὶ χιλίους.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 20, section 4, line 3

προσορμισθεὶς οὖν κατὰ τὴν λίμνην ἵναπερ οἱ καθηγεμόνες ἐξηγοῦντο, τῶν μὲν στρατιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς καταλείπει σὺν Λεοννάτῳ αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς κερκούρους ξύμπαντας, αὐτὸς δὲ ταῖς τριακοντόροις τε καὶ ἡμιολίαις ὑπερβαλὼν τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ καὶ προελθὼν καὶ ταύτῃ ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν εὐπορωτέραν τε κατέμαθεν τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἐκβολὴν καὶ αὐτὸς προσορμισθεὶς τῷ αἰγιαλῷ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων τινὰς ἅμα οἱ ἔχων παρὰ θάλασσαν ἦει στα- θμούς τρεῖς, τὴν τε χώραν ὅποια τίς ἐστιν ἢ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ ἐπισκεπτόμενος καὶ φρέατα ὀρύσσεσθαι κελεύων, ὅπως ἔχοιεν ὑδρεῦεσθαι οἱ πλείοντες.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 21, section 3, line 11

ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἀναλαβὼν τῶν ὑπασπι- στῶν τε καὶ τῶν τοξοτῶν τοὺς ἡμίσεας καὶ τῶν πεζε- ταίρων καλουμένων τὰς τάξεις καὶ τῆς ἵππου τῆς ἐταιρικῆς τό τε ἄγλημα καὶ

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

ἵλην ἀφ' ἐκάστης ἱππαρχίας καὶ τοὺς ἱπποτοξότας ξύμπαντας ὥς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἐς ἀριστερὰ ἐτράπετο, ὕδατά τε ὀρύσσειν, ὥς κατὰ τὸν παράπλουν ἄφθονα εἶη τῇ στρατιᾷ τῇ παραπλευούσῃ, καὶ ἅμα ὥς τοῖς Ὠρεΐταις τοῖς ταύτῃ Ἰνδοῖς αὐτονόμοις ἐκ πολλοῦ οὖσιν ἄφνω ἐπιπесεῖν, ὅτι μὴδὲν φίλιον αὐτοῖς ἐς αὐτόν τε καὶ τὴν στρατιάν ἐπέπρακτο.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 24, section 2, line 5

οὐ μὴν ἀγνοήσαντα Ἀλέξανδρον τῆς ὁδοῦ τὴν χαλεπότητα ταύτῃ ἐλθεῖν, τοῦτο μὲν μόνος Νέαρχος λέγει ὧδε, ἀλλὰ ἀκούσαντα γὰρ ὅτι οὐπω τις πρόσθεν διελθὼν ταύτῃ ξὺν στρατιᾷ ἀπεσώθη, ὅτι μὴ Σεμίραμις ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἔφυγε.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 24, section 3, line 2

ἐλθεῖν γὰρ δὴ καὶ Κῦρον ἐς τοὺς χώρους τούτους ὥς ἐσβαλοῦντα ἐς τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν, φθάσαι δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς ἐρημίας τε καὶ ἀπορίας τῆς ὁδοῦ ταύτης ἀπολέσαντα τὴν πολλὴν τῆς στρατιᾶς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 25, section 4, line 4

ὔεται γὰρ ἡ Γαδρωσίων γῆ ὑπ' ἀνέμων τῶν ἐτησίων, καθάπερ οὖν καὶ ἡ Ἰνδῶν γῆ, οὐ τὰ πεδία τῶν Γαδρωσίων, ἀλλὰ τὰ ὄρη, ἵναπερ προς- φέρονται τε αἱ νεφέλαι ἐκ τοῦ πνεύματος καὶ ἀνα- χέονται, οὐχ ὑπερβάλλουσιν τῶν ὀρῶν τὰς κορυφάς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 27, section 2, line 3

ἤδη τε ἐπὶ Καρμανίας προῦ- χώρει ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ ἀγγέλλεται αὐτῷ Φίλιππον τὸν σατράπην τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς ἐπιβουλευθέντα πρὸς τῶν μισθοφόρων δόλῳ ἀποθανεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἀποκτείναντας ὅτι οἱ σωματοφύλακες τοῦ Φιλίππου οἱ Μακεδόνες τοὺς μὲν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ ἔργῳ, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ὕστερον λαβόντες ἀπέκτειναν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 27, section 2, line 8

ταῦτα δὲ ὥς ἔγνων, ἐκπέμπει γράμματα ἐς Ἰνδοὺς παρὰ Εὐδαμόν τε καὶ Ταξίλιν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς χώρας τῆς πρόσθεν ὑπὸ Φιλίππῳ τεταγμένης ἔστ' ἂν αὐτὸς σατράπην ἐκπέμψῃ ἐπ' αὐτῆς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 28, section 2, line 2

Ἦδη δὲ τινες καὶ τοιάδε ἀνέγραψαν, οὐ πιστὰ ἔμοι λέγοντες, ὥς συζεύξας δύο ἀρμαμάξας κατακεῖ- μενος ξὺν τοῖς ἐταίροις καταυλούμενος τὴν διὰ Καρ- μανίας ἦγεν, ἡ στρατιὰ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐστεφανωμένη τε καὶ παίζουσα εἶπετο, προὔκειτο δὲ αὐτῇ σῖτά τε καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐς τρυφήν παρὰ τὰς ὁδοὺς συγκεκομισμένα πρὸς τῶν Καρμανίων, καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς μίμησιν τῆς Διονύσου βακχείας ἀπεικάσθη Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, ὅτι καὶ ὑπὲρ ἐκεῖ-

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

νου λόγος ἐλέγετο καταστρεψάμενον Ἰνδοὺς Διόνυσον οὕτω τὴν πολλὴν τῆς Ἀσίας ἐπελθεῖν, καὶ Θριάμβόν τε αὐτὸν ἐπικληθῆναι τὸν Διόνυσον καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ ταῖς νίκαις ταῖς ἐκ πολέμου πομπὰς ἐπὶ τῷ αὐτῷ τούτῳ θριάμβους.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 28, section 3, line 3

ἀλλὰ ἐκεῖνα ἤδη Ἀριστοβούλῳ ἐπόμενος συγγράφω, θῦσαι ἐν Καρμανία Ἀλέξανδρον χαριστήρια τῆς κατ' Ἰνδῶν νίκης καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς στρατιᾶς, ὅτι ἀπεσώθη ἐκ Γαδρωσίων, καὶ ἀγῶνα διαθεῖναι μουσικόν τε καὶ γυμνικόν· καταλέξει δὲ καὶ Πευκέσταν ἐς τοὺς σωματοφύλακας, ἥδη μὲν ἐγνωκότα σατράπην καταστήσαι τῆς Περσίδος, ἐθέλοντα δὲ πρὸ τῆς σατραπείας μηδὲ ταύτης τῆς τιμῆς καὶ πίστεως ἀπείρατον εἶναι ἐπὶ τῷ ἐν Μαλλοῖς ἔργῳ· εἶναι δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπτά εἰς τότε σωματοφύλακας, Λεοννάτον Ἀντέου, Ἥφαιστίωνα τὸν Ἀμύντορος, Λυσίμαχον Ἀγαθοκλέους, Ἀριστόνουν Πεισαίου, τούτους μὲν Πελλαίους, Περδίκκας

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 28, section 6, line 4

τοῦτον μὲν δὴ καταπέμπει αὐθις ἐκπεριπλεύσοντα ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν Σουσιανῶν τε γῆν καὶ τοῦ Τίγρητος ποταμοῦ τὰς ἐκβολὰς· ὅπως δὲ ἐπλεύσθη αὐτῷ τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν Περσικὴν καὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ Τίγρητος, ταῦτα ἰδίᾳ ἀναγράψω αὐτῷ Νεάρχῳ ἐπόμενος, ὥς καὶ τήνδε εἶναι ὑπὲρ Ἀλεξάνδρου Ἑλληνικὴν τὴν συγγραφὴν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 6, chapter 29, section 2, line 3

ὥς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄροις ἦν τῆς Περσίδος, Φρασαόρτην μὲν οὐ κατέλαβε σατραπεύοντα ἔτι (νόσῳ γὰρ τετελευτηκὼς ἐτύγχανεν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἔτι Ἀλεξάνδρου ὄντος), Ὀρξίνης δὲ ἐπεμέλετο τῆς Περσίδος, οὐ πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου κατασταθεῖς, ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐκ ἀπηξίωσεν αὐτὸν ἐν κόσμῳ Πέρσας διαφυλάξαι Ἀλεξάνδρῳ οὐκ ὄντος ἄλλου ἄρχοντος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 1, section 2, line 1
ARRIANOY ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΕΒΔΟΜΟΝ

Ὡς δὲ ἐς Πασαργάδας τε καὶ ἐς Περσέπολιν ἀφίκετο Ἀλέξανδρος, πόθος λαμβάνει αὐτὸν καταπλεῦσαι κατὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην τε καὶ κατὰ τὸν Τίγρητα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν Περσικὴν καὶ τῶν τε ποταμῶν ἰδεῖν τὰς ἐκβολὰς τὰς ἐς τὸν πόντον, καθάπερ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ, καὶ τὴν ταύτην θάλασσαν.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 1, section 5, line 2

καὶ ἐπὶ τῷδε ἐπαινῶ τοὺς σοφιστὰς τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ὧν λέγουσιν ἔστιν οὐς καταληφθέντας ὑπ' Ἀλεξάνδρου ὑπαιθρίους ἐν λειμῶνι, ἵνα περ αὐτοῖς διατριβαὶ ἦσαν, ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ποιῆσαι πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῆς στρατιᾶς, κρούειν δὲ τοῖς ποσὶ τὴν γῆν ἐφ' ἧς βεβηκότες ἦσαν.

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 2, section 2, line 4

ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐς Τάξιλα αὐτῷ ἀφικομένῳ καὶ ἰδόντι τῶν σοφιστῶν <τῶν> Ἰνδῶν τοὺς γυμνοὺς πόθος ἐγένετο ξυν- εἶναι τινα οἱ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων, ὅτι τὴν καρτερίαν αὐτῶν ἐθαύμασε· καὶ ὁ μὲν πρεσβύτατος τῶν σοφιστῶν, ὅτου ὁμιλεῖται οἱ ἄλλοι ἦσαν, Δάνδαμις ὄνομα, οὔτε αὐτὸς ἔφη παρ' Ἀλέξανδρον ἦξειν οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους εἶα, ἀλλὰ ὑποκρίνασθαι γὰρ λέγεται ὡς Διὸς υἱὸς καὶ αὐτὸς εἶη, εἴπερ οὖν καὶ Ἀλέξανδρος, καὶ ὅτι οὔτε δέοιτό του τῶν παρ' Ἀλεξάνδρου, ἔχει<ν> γάρ οἱ εὖ τὰ παρόντα, καὶ ἅμα ὁρᾶν τοὺς ξὺν αὐτῷ πλανωμένους τοσαύτην γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ οὐδενί, μηδὲ

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 2, section 4, line 1

οὐτ' οὖν ποθεῖν τι αὐτὸς ὅτου κύριος ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος δοῦναι, οὔτε αὖ δεδιέναι, ὅτου κρατοίη ἐκεῖνος, ἔστιν οὗ εἴργεσθαι· ζῶντι μὲν γάρ οἱ τὴν Ἰνδῶν γῆν ἐξ- αρκεῖν φέρουσιν τὰ ὠραῖα, ἀποθανόντα δὲ ἀπαλ- λαγήσεσθαι οὐκ ἐπιεικοῦς ξυνοίκου τοῦ σώματος.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 3, section 3, line 5

αὐτῷ δὲ παρασκευασθῆναι μὲν ἵππον, ὅτι βαδίσαι ἀδυνάτως εἶχεν ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου· οὐ μὴν δυνηθῆναι γε οὐδὲ τοῦ ἵππου ἐπιβῆναι, ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ κλίνης γὰρ κοιμισθῆναι φερόμενον, ἐστεφανωμένον τε τῷ Ἰνδῶν νόμῳ καὶ ἔδοντα τῇ Ἰνδῶν γλώσσῃ.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 3, section 3, line 6

οἱ δὲ Ἰνδοὶ λέγουσιν ὅτι ὕμνοι θεῶν ἦσαν καὶ αὐτῶν ἔπαινοι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 3, section 6, line 8

ταῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα ὑπὲρ Καλάνου τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ἱκανοὶ ἀναγεγράφασιν, οὐκ ἀχρεῖα πάντα ἐς ἀνθρώπους, ὅτῳ γινῶναι ἐπιμελές, [ὅτι] ὡς καρτερόν τέ ἐστι καὶ ἀνίκητον γνώμη ἀνθρω- πίνη ὃ τι περ ἐθέλοι ἐξεργάσασθαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 4, section 2, line 4

πολλὰ μὲν δὴ ἐπεπλημμέλητο ἐκ τῶν κατεχόντων τὰς χώρας ὅσαι δορίκτητοι πρὸς Ἀλεξάνδρου ἐγένοντο ἔς τε τὰ ἱερὰ καὶ τάφους καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς ὑπηκόους, ὅτι χρόνιος ὁ εἰς Ἰνδοὺς στόλος ἐγεγένητο τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ οὐ πιστὸν ἐφαίνετο ἀπονοστήσειν αὐτὸν ἐκ τοσῶνδε ἐθνῶν καὶ τοσῶνδε ἐλεφάντων, ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἰνδόν τε καὶ Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην καὶ Ὑφασιν φθειρόμενον.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 5, section 5, line 2

καὶ ἐστεφάνωσε χρυσοῖς στεφάνους τοὺς ἀνδραγαθία διαπρέποντας, πρῶτον μὲν Πευκέσταν τὸν ὑπερασπίσαντα, ἔπειτα Λεοννάτον, καὶ τοῦτον ὑπερασπίσαντα, καὶ διὰ τοὺς ἐν Ἰνδοῖς κινδύ- νους καὶ τὴν ἐν Ὠροῖς νίκην γενομένην, ὅτι παραταξά- μενος σὺν τῇ ὑπολειφθείσῃ δυνάμει πρὸς τοὺς νεωτερί- ζοντας τῶν τε Ὀρειτῶν καὶ τῶν πλησίον τούτων ὠκισμένων τῇ τε μάχῃ ἐκράτησε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα καλῶς ἔδοξε τὰ ἐν Ὠροῖς κοσμήσαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 5, section 6, line 2

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ Νέαρχον ἐπὶ τῷ περίπλῳ τῷ ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν ἐστεφάνωσε· καὶ γὰρ καὶ οὗτος ἤδη ἀφιγμένος ἐς Σοῦσα ἦν· ἐπὶ τούτοις δὲ Ὀνησίκριτον τὸν κυβερνήτην τῆς νεῶς τῆς βασιλικῆς· ἔτι δὲ Ἡφαιστίωνα καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς σωματοφύλακας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 9, section 8, line 6

σατράπας τοὺς Δαρείου τὴν τε Ἰωνίαν πᾶσαν τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ ἀρχῇ προσέθηκα καὶ τὴν Αἰολίδα πᾶσαν καὶ Φρύγας ἀμφοτέρους καὶ Λυδοὺς, καὶ Μίλητον εἶλον πολιορκίᾳ· τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα ἐκόντα προσχωρήσαντα λαβὼν ὑμῖν καρποῦσθαι ἔδωκα· καὶ τὰ ἐξ Αἰγύπτου καὶ Κυρήνης ἀγαθὰ, ὅσα ἀμαχεὶ ἐκτησάμην, ὑμῖν ἔρχεται, ἢ τε κοίλῃ Συρία καὶ ἡ Παλαιστίνη καὶ ἡ μέση τῶν ποταμῶν ὑμέτερον κτῆμά εἰσι, καὶ Βαβυλῶν καὶ Βάκτρα καὶ Σοῦσα ὑμέτερα, καὶ ὁ Λυδῶν πλοῦτος καὶ οἱ Περσῶν θησαυροὶ καὶ τὰ Ἰνδῶν ἀγαθὰ καὶ ἡ ἔξω θάλασσα ὑμέτερα· ὑμεῖς σατράπαι, ὑμεῖς στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξιάρχαι.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 10, section 6, line 6

6

βούλεσθε, ἅπιτε πάντες, καὶ ἀπελθόντες οἴκοι ἀπαγ- γείλατε ὅτι τὸν βασιλέα ὑμῶν Ἀλέξανδρον, νικῶντα μὲν Πέρσας καὶ Μήδους καὶ Βακτρίους καὶ Σάκας, καταστρεψάμενον δὲ Οὐξίους τε καὶ Ἀραχωτοὺς καὶ Δράγγας, κεκτημένον δὲ καὶ Παρθυαίους καὶ Χορας- μίους καὶ Ὑρκανίους ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν Κασπίαν, ὑπερβάντα δὲ τὸν Καύκασον ὑπὲρ τὰς Κασπίας πύλας, καὶ περάσαντα Ὀξον τε ποταμὸν καὶ Τάναϊν, ἔτι δὲ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν, οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ ὅτι μὴ Διονύσῳ περαθέντα, καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην καὶ τὸν Ὑδραώτην, καὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν δια- περάσαντα ἄν, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἀπωκνήσατε, καὶ ἐς τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν κατ' ἀμφοτέρα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὰ στόματα ἐμβαλόντα, καὶ διὰ τῆς Γαδρωσίας τῆς ἐρήμου ἐλθόντα, ἢ οὐδεὶς πω πρόσθεν σὺν στρατιᾷ ἦλθε, καὶ Καρμανίαν ἐν παρόδῳ προσκτησάμενον καὶ τὴν Ὠρει- τῶν γῆν, περιπεπλευκότος δὲ ἤδη αὐτῷ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τὴν ἀπ' Ἰνδῶν γῆς εἰς Πέρσας θάλασσαν, ὡς εἰς

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 10, section 7, line 3

3

Δράγγας, κεκτημένον δὲ καὶ Παρθυαίους καὶ Χορας- μίους καὶ Ὑρκανίους ἔστε ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν Κασπίαν, ὑπερβάντα δὲ τὸν Καύκασον ὑπὲρ τὰς Κασπίας πύλας, καὶ περάσαντα Ὀξον τε ποταμὸν καὶ Τάναϊν, ἔτι δὲ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν, οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ ὅτι μὴ Διονύσῳ περαθέντα, καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην καὶ τὸν Ὑδραώτην, καὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν δια- περάσαντα ἄν, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἀπωκνήσατε, καὶ ἐς τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν κατ' ἀμφοτέρα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὰ στόματα ἐμβαλόντα, καὶ διὰ τῆς Γαδρωσίας τῆς ἐρήμου ἐλθόντα, ἢ οὐδεὶς πω πρόσθεν σὺν στρατιᾷ ἦλθε, καὶ Καρμανίαν ἐν παρόδῳ προσκτησάμενον καὶ τὴν Ὠρει- τῶν γῆν, περιπεπλευκότος δὲ ἤδη αὐτῷ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τὴν ἀπ' Ἰνδῶν γῆς εἰς Πέρσας θάλασσαν, ὡς εἰς Σοῦσα ἐπανηγάγετε, ἀπολιπόντες

5.44. ARRIAN OF NICOMEDIA

οἷχεσθε, παραδόντες φυλάσσειν τοῖς νενικημένοις βαρβάροις.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 10, section 7, line 8

Τάναϊν, ἔτι δὲ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν, οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ ὅτι μὴ Διονύσῳ περαθέντα, καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὸν Ἀκεσίνην καὶ τὸν Ὑδραώτην, καὶ τὸν Ὑφασιν δια- περάσαντα ἄν, εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἀπωκνήσατε, καὶ ἐς τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν κατ' ἀμφοτέρω τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τὰ στόματα ἐμβαλόντα, καὶ διὰ τῆς Γαδρωσίας τῆς ἐρήμου ἐλθόντα, ἧ οὐδεὶς πω πρόσθεν σὺν στρατιᾷ ἦλθε, καὶ Καρμανίαν ἐν παρόδῳ προσκτεσάμενον καὶ τὴν Ὀρειτῶν γῆν, περιπεπλευκότος δὲ ἤδη αὐτῷ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τὴν ἀπ' Ἰνδῶν γῆς εἰς Πέρσας θάλασσαν, ὥς εἰς Σοῦσα ἐπανηγάγετε, ἀπολιπόντες οἷχεσθε, παραδόντες φυλάσσειν τοῖς νενικημένοις βαρβάροις.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 16, section 2, line 5

πόθος γὰρ εἶχεν αὐτὸν καὶ ταύτην ἐκμαθεῖν τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν Κασπίαν τε καὶ Ὑρκανίαν καλουμένην ποῖα τινὶ ξυμβάλλει θαλάσση, πότερα τῇ τοῦ πόντου τοῦ Εὐξείνου ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐώας τῆς κατ' Ἰνδοὺς ἐκπεριερχομένη ἢ μεγάλη θάλασσα ἀναχεῖται εἰς κόλπον τὸν Ὑρκάνιον, καθάπερ οὖν καὶ τὸν Περσικὸν ἐξεῦρε, τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν δὲ καλουμένην θάλασσαν, κόλπον οὖσαν τῆς μεγάλης θαλάσσης.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 16, section 3, line 6

οὐ γὰρ πω ἐξεύρηντο αἱ ἀρχαὶ τῆς Κασπίας θαλάσσης, καίτοι ἐθνῶν τε αὐτὴν <περι>οικούντων οὐκ ὀλίγων καὶ ποταμῶν πλοῖμων ἐμβαλλόντων ἐς αὐτήν· ἐκ Βάκτρων μὲν Ὁξος, μέγιστος τῶν Ἀσιανῶν ποταμῶν, πλήν γε δὴ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ἐξίσιν ἐς ταύτην τὴν θάλασσαν, διὰ Σκυθῶν δὲ Ἰαξάρτης· καὶ τὸν Ἀράξην δὲ τὸν ἐξ Ἀρμενίων ρέοντα ἐς ταύτην ἐσβάλλειν ὁ πλείων λόγος κατέχει.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 18, section 1, line 5

Ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῖόνδε τινὰ λόγον Ἀριστόβουλος ἀνα- γέγραφεν, Ἀπολλόδωρον τὸν Ἀμφιπολίτην τῶν ἐταίρων τῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου, στρατηγὸν τῆς στρατιᾶς ἦν παρὰ Μαζαίῳ τῷ Βαβυλῶνος σατράπῃ ἀπέλιπεν Ἀλέξανδρος, ἐπειδὴ συνέμιξεν ἐπανιόντι αὐτῷ ἐξ Ἰνδῶν, ὀρώντα πικρῶς τιμωρούμενον τοὺς σατράπας ὅσοι ἐπ' ἄλλῃ καὶ ἄλλῃ χώρᾳ τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, ἐπιστεῖλαι Πειθαγόρᾳ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, μάντιν γὰρ εἶναι τὸν Πειθαγόραν τῆς ἀπὸ σπλάγχνων μαντείας, μαντεύσασθαι καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τῆς σωτηρίας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 18, section 6, line 1

καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ ὑπὲρ Καλάνου τοῦ σοφιστοῦ τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ τοῖόςδε τις ἀναγέγραπται λόγος, ὅποτε ἐπὶ τὴν πυρὰν ἦει ἀποθανούμενος, τότε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἐταίρους ἀσπάζεσθαι αὐτόν, Ἀλεξάνδρῳ δὲ οὐκ ἐθελῆσαι προς- ελθεῖν ἀσπασόμενον, ἀλλὰ φάναι

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

γὰρ ὅτι ἐν Βαβυλῶνι αὐτῷ ἐντυχὼν ἀσπάσεται.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 19, section 1, line 5

Παρελθόντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐς Βαβυλῶνα πρεσβεῖαι παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐνέτυχον, ὑπὲρ ὅτων μὲν ἕκαστοι πρεσ- βευόμενοι οὐκ ἀναγέγραπται, δοκεῖν δ' ἔμοιγε αἱ πολλαὶ στε- φανούτων τε αὐτὸν ἦσαν καὶ ἐπαινούντων ἐπὶ ταῖς νίκαις ταῖς τε ἄλλαις καὶ μάλιστα ταῖς Ἰνδι- καῖς, καὶ ὅτι σῶος ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐπανήκει χαίρειν φα- σκόντων.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 20, section 1, line 6

Λόγος δὲ κατέχει ὅτι ἤκουεν Ἀραβας δύο μόνον τιμᾶν θεούς, τὸν Οὐρανὸν τε καὶ τὸν Διόνυσον, τὸν μὲν Οὐρανὸν αὐτὸν τε ὀρώμενον καὶ τὰ ἄστρα ἐν οἷς ἔχοντα τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ τὸν ἥλιον, ἀφ' ὅτου μεγίστη καὶ φανοτάτη ὠφέλεια ἐς πάντα ἤκει τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, Διόνυσον δὲ κατὰ δόξαν τῆς ἐς Ἰνδοῦς στρατιᾶς.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 20, section 1, line 10

οὐκ οὐκ ἀπαξιοῦν καὶ αὐτὸν τρίτον ἂν νομισθῆναι πρὸς Ἀράβων θεόν, οὐ φαυλό- τερα ἔργα Διονύσου ἀποδειξάμενον, εἴπερ οὖν καὶ Ἀράβων κρατήσας ἐπι- τρέψειεν αὐτοῖς, καθάπερ Ἰνδοῖς, πολιτεύειν κατὰ τὰ σφῶν νόμιμα.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 20, section 2, line 7

τῆς τε χώρας ἡ εὐδαιμονία ὑπεκίνει αὐτόν, ὅτι ἤκουεν ἐκ μὲν τῶν λιμνῶν τὴν κα- σίαν γίνεσθαι αὐτοῖς, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν δένδρων τὴν σμύρναν τε καὶ τὸν λιβανωτόν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν θάμνων τὸ κιννάμω- μον τέμνεσθαι, οἱ λειμῶνες δὲ ὅτι νάρδον αὐτόματοι ἐκφέ- ρουσι· τό <τε> μέγεθος τῆς χώρας, ὅτι οὐκ ἐλάτ- των ἢ παράλιος τῆς Ἀραβίας ἤπερ ἡ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς αὐτῷ ἐξηγγέλλετο, καὶ νῆσοι αὐτῇ προσκεῖσθαι πολλαί, καὶ λιμένες πανταχοῦ τῆς χώρας ἐνεῖναι, οἷοι παρασχεῖν μὲν ὄρμους τῷ ναυτικῷ, παρασχεῖν δὲ καὶ πόλεις ἐνοικισθῆναι καὶ ταύτας γενέσθαι εὐδαίμονας.

Flavius Arrianus Hist., Phil., Alexandri anabasis Book 7, chapter 20, section 8, line 8

ἦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ προστεταγμένον περιπλεῦσαι τὴν χερρόνησον τὴν Ἀράβων πᾶ- σαν ἔσπε ἐπὶ τὸν κόλπον τὸν πρὸς Αἰγύπτῳ τὸν Ἀράβιον τὸν καθ' Ἡρώων πόλιν· οὐ μὴν ἐτόλμησέ γε τὸ πρόσω ἐλθεῖν, καίτοι ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ παραπλεύσας τὴν Ἀράβων γῆν· ἀλλ' ἀναστρέψας γὰρ παρ' Ἀλέξαν- δρον ἐξήγγειλεν τὸ μέγεθός τε τῆς χερρονήσου θαυ- μαστόν τι εἶναι καὶ ὅσον οὐ πολὺ ἀποδέον τῆς Ἰνδῶν γῆς, ἄκραν τε ἀνέχειν ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς μεγάλης θαλάσσης· ἦν δὲ καὶ τοὺς σὺν Νεάρχῳ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς πλέοντας, πρὶν ἐπικάμψαι ἐς τὸν κόλπον τὸν Περσικόν, οὐ πόρρω ἀνατείνουσιν ἰδεῖν τε καὶ παρ' ὀλίγον ἐλθεῖν διαβαλεῖν ἐς αὐτήν, καὶ Ὀνησικρίτῳ τῷ κυβερνήτῃ ταύτῃ δοκοῦν· ἀλλὰ Νεάρχος λέγει ὅτι αὐτὸς διεκώλυσεν, ὥς ἐκπερι- πλεύσας τὸν κόλπον τὸν Περσικόν

5.45. NICOLAUS OF DAMASCUS

ἔχοι ἀπαγγεῖλαι Ἀλεξάνδρῳ ἐφ' οἷσισι πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐστάλη· οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ πλεῦσαι
τὴν μεγάλην θάλασσαν ἐστάλθαι, ἀλλ'

5.45 Nicolaus of Damascus

5.45.1 About

Nicolaus of Damascus (Greek: Νικόλαος Δαμασκηνός, Nikolāos Damaskēnos) was a Greek[1] historian and philosopher who lived during the Augustan age of the Roman Empire. His name is derived from that of his birthplace, Damascus. He was born around 64 BC.[2]

He was an intimate friend of Herod the Great, whom he survived by a number of years. He was also the tutor of the children of Antony and Cleopatra (born in 40 BC), according to Sophronius.[3] He went to Rome with Herod Archelaus.[4]

His output was vast, but is nearly all lost. His chief work was a universal history in 144 books. He also wrote an autobiography, a life of Augustus, a life of Herod, some philosophical works, and some tragedies and comedies.⁴⁵ (from Wikipedia)

One of the most famous passages is his account of an embassy sent by an Indian king "named Pandion (Pandyan kingdom?) or, according to others, Porus" to Augustus around AD 13. He met with the embassy at Antioch. The embassy was bearing a diplomatic letter in Greek, and one of its members was a sramana who burnt himself alive in Athens to demonstrate his faith. The event made a sensation and was quoted by Strabo[13] and Dio Cassius.[14: 54.9] A tomb was made to the sramana, still visible in the time of Plutarch, which bore the mention "ΖΑΡΜΑΝΟΧΗΓΑΣ ΙΝΔΟΣ ΑΠΟ ΒΑΡΓΟΣΗΣ" ("The sramana master from Barygaza in India"): [Quotation of Strabo *Geographica* 15.1.72–73.] ... This accounts suggests that it may not have been impossible to encounter an Indian religious man in the Levant during the time of Jesus. (From Wikipedia)

45. From Wikipedia.

5.45.2 Indian embassy to Augustus

Story preserved in Strabo.

(72) προσθείη δ' ἄν τις τούτοις καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Λαμασκηνοῦ Νικολάου.
 (73) Φησὶ γὰρ οὗτος ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ τῇ ἐπὶ Δάφνῃ παρατυχεῖν τοῖς Ἰνδῶν
 πρέσβεσιν ἀφιγμένοις παρὰ Καίσαρα τὸν Σεβαστόν· οὓς ἐκ μὲν τῆς ἐπι-
 στολῆς πλείους δηλοῦσθαι, σωθῆναι δὲ τρεῖς μόνους, οὓς ἰδεῖν φησι, τοὺς
 δ' ἄλλους ὑπὸ μήκους τῶν ὁδῶν διαφθαρῆναι τὸ πλεόν· τὴν δ' ἐπιστολὴν
 ἑλληνίζειν ἐν διφθέρᾳ γεγραμμένην, δηλοῦσαν ὅτι Πῶρος εἴη ὁ γράψας,
 ἑξακοσίων δὲ ἄρχων βασιλέων ὅμως περὶ πολλοῦ ποιοῖτο φίλος εἶναι Καί-
 σαρι, καὶ ἔτοιμος εἴη δίοδόν τε παρέχειν ὅπῃ βούλεται καὶ συμπράττειν
 ὅσα καλῶς ἔχει. ταῦτα μὲν ἔφη λέγειν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, τὰ δὲ κομισθέντα
 δῶρα προσενεγκεῖν ὁκτῶ οἰκέτας γυμνοὺς, ἐν περιζώμασι καταπεπασμέ-
 νους ἀρώμασιν· εἶναι δὲ τὰ δῶρα τόν τε ἐρμᾶν, ἀπὸ τῶν ὤμων ἀφηρημέ-
 νον ἐκ νηπίου τοὺς βραχίονας, ὃν καὶ ἡμεῖς εἶδομεν, καὶ ἐχίδνας μεγάλας
 καὶ ὄφιν πηχῶν δέκα καὶ χελώνην ποταμίαν τρίπηχυν πέρδικά τε μείζω
 γυπός. συνῆν δέ, ὥς φησι, καὶ ὁ Ἀθήνησι κατακαύσας ἑαυτόν· ποιεῖν δὲ
 τοῦτο τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ κακοπραγία ζητοῦντας ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν παρόντων,
 τοὺς δ' ἐπ' εὐπραγία, καθάπερ τοῦτον· ἅπαντα γὰρ κατὰ γνώμην πρά-
 ξαντα μέχρι νῦν ἀπιέναι δεῖν, μή τι τῶν ἀβουλήτων χρονίζοντι συμπέσοι·
 καὶ δὴ καὶ γελῶντα ἀλέσθαι γυμνὸν λίπ' ἀληλιμμένον ἐν περιζώματι ἐπὶ
 τὴν πυράν· ἐπιγεγράφθαι δὲ τῷ τάφῳ “Ζαρμανοχηγὰς Ἰνδὸς ἀπὸ Βαργό-
 σης κατὰ “τὰ πάτρια Ἰνδῶν ἔθη ἑαυτὸν ἀπαθανατίσας κεῖται.” (Strabo
Geographica 15.1.72–73)

46

See also the Dio Cassius version of this (54.9).

5.46 Augustus

5.46.1 Res gestae

As published in the Loeb Classical Library, 1924.⁴⁷

46. Strabo text from Meineke (1877).

47. http://penelope.uchicago.edu/Thayer/E/Roman/Texts/Augustus/Res_Gestae/1*.html.

5.47. ARETAEUS OF CAPPADOCIA

5.46.1.1 Latin

(31) Ad me ex India regum legationes saepe missae sunt, nunquam antea visae 51 apud quemquam Romanorum ducem. § Nostram amicitiam petierunt 52 per legatos Bastarnae Scythaeque et Sarmatarum qui sunt citra flumen 53 Tanaim et ultra reges, Albanorumque rex et Hiberorum et Medorum.

5.46.1.2 Greek

As published in the Loeb Classical Library, 1924.⁴⁸ (31) Πρὸς ἐμὲ ἐξ Ἰνδίας βασιλέων πρεσβεῖαι πολλάκις ἄπε στάλησαν, οὐδέποτε πρὸ τούτου χρόνου ὀφθεῖσθαι παρὰ 18 Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμόνι. § Τὴν ἡμετέραν φιλίαν ἠξίωσαν διὰ πρέσβεων § Βαστάρναι καὶ Σκύθαι καὶ Σαρμα τῶν οἱ ἐπιτάδε ὄντες τοῦ Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ καὶ οἱ πέραν δὲ βασιλεῖς, καὶ Ἀλβανῶν δὲ καὶ Ἰβήρων καὶ Μήδων βασιλεῖς.

5.46.1.3 English

(31) Embassies were often sent to me from the kings of India, a thing never seen before in the camp of any general of the Romans. Our friendship was sought, through ambassadors, by the Bastarnae and Scythians, and by the kings of the Sarmatians who live on either side of the river Tanais, and by the king of the Albani and of the Hiberi and of the Medes.

5.47 Aretaeus of Cappadocia

Aretaeus (Ἀρεταῖος), is one of the most celebrated of the ancient Greek physicians, of whose life, however, few particulars are known. There is some uncertainty regarding both his age and country, but it seems probable that he practised in the 1st century CE, during the reign of Nero or Vespasian. He is generally styled "the Cappadocian" (Καππαδόξ). (From Wikipedia.⁴⁹)

Aretaeus Med., *De causis et signis acutorum morborum* (lib. 2) (0719: 002) "Aretaeus, 2nd edn.", Ed. Hude, K. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1958; *Corpus medicorum Graecorum*, vol. 2.

48. http://penelope.uchicago.edu/Thayer/E/Roman/Texts/Augustus/Res_Gestae/1*.html.

49. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aretaeus_of_Cappadocia.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Aretaeus Med., De curatione acutorum morborum libri duo Book 2, chapter 10, section 4, line 4

τοιγαρῶν καὶ τοῖσι προσθέτοισι εὐώδεσι ἐς τὴν χώραν ἐπιβλητέον τῆς ὑστέρης, μύρον ὁκοῖον ἂν ἔη προσηνές, ἡδὲ ἄδηκτον τὴν ἀφήν, νάρδον ἢ βάκχαρι τὸ Αἰγύπτιον ἢ τὸ διὰ τῶν φύλλων τοῦ μαλαβάθρου, τοῦ δένδρεος τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ, ἢ κινάμωμον κοπὲν ζὺν τῶν εὐόσμων τινὶ λίπαϊ· ἐγχρίειν δὲ τάδε τοῖσι γυναικῆϊ-οῖσι χώροισι.

5.48 Plutarch

This is pseudo-Plutarch? Cites Dercyllus – find info on him.

[Dercyllus] Hist., Fragmenta (2196: 002) “FHG 4”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 8, line 2

E LIBRO TERTIO.

Plutarch. De fluv. I, 4: Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μακε-δόνοσ μετὰ στρατεύματος εἰς Ἰνδίαν ἐλθόντος, καὶ τῶν ἐγχωρίων κρίσιν ἐχόντων ἀντιπολεμεῖν αὐτῷ, Πώρου τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν τόπων ἐλέφας αἰφνιδίως οἰστροπλῆξ γενόμενος, ἐπὶ τὸν Ἥλιου λόφον ἀνέβη, καὶ ἀνθρωπίνῃ φωνῇ χρησάμενος εἶπεν· Δέσποτα βασιλεῦ, τὸ γένος ἀπὸ Γηγασίου κατὰ-γων, μηδὲν ἐξ ἐναντίας Ἀλεξάνδρου ποιήσης· Διὸς γάρ ἐστι Γηγάσιος.

5.49 Appian

Appian of Alexandria (play /ˈæpiən/; Ancient Greek: Ἀππιανός Ἀλεξανδρεὺς, Appianós Alexandreús; Latin: Appianus Alexandrinus; ca. AD 95 – ca. AD 165) was a Roman historian of Greek ethnicity who flourished during the reigns of Emperors of Rome Trajan, Hadrian, and Antoninus Pius. (From Wikipedia.⁵⁰)

Appianus Hist., Iberica (0551: 007) “Appiani historia Romana, vol. 1”, Ed. Viereck, P., Roos, A.G., Gabba, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 1939, Repr. 1962 (1st edn. corr.). Section 147, line 2

ὧδε μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον καθίστατο τῷ Σκιπίωνι· Ἰνδίβιλις δέ, τῶν συνθεμένων τις αὐτῷ δυναστῶν, στα-σιαζούσης ἔτι τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς στρατιᾶς κατέδραμέν τι τῆς ὑπὸ τῷ Σκιπίωνι γῆς.

Appianus Hist., Iberica Section 156, line 1

50. .

5.49. APPIAN

καὶ Σκιπίων μὲν θαυμαζόμενος ἐθριάμβευεν, Ἰνδὶ- βίλις δ' οἰχομένου τοῦ Σκιπίωνος αὐθις ἀφίστατο.

Appianus Hist., Annibaica (0551: 008) “Appiani historia Romana, vol. 1”, Ed. Viereck, P., Roos, A.G., Gabba, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 1939, Repr. 1962 (1st edn. corr.). Section 176, line 3

ὁ δ' ἐπιτηρήσας νύκτα ἀσέληνον καὶ χωρίον, ἐν ᾧ Φούλβιος ἐσπέρας τεῖχος μὲν οὐκ ἔφθανεν ἐγείρει, τά- φρον δ' ὀρυζάμενος καὶ διαστήματα ἀντὶ πυλῶν κατα- λι- πὼν καὶ τὸ χῶμα προβαλὼν ἀντὶ τείχους ἡσύχασεν, ἕς τε λόφον ὑπερκείμενον αὐτοῦ καρτερόν ἔπεμψε λα- θὼν ἱππέας, οἷς εἴρητο ἡσύχάζειν, ἕως οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὸν λόφον ὡς ἔρημον ἀνδρῶν καταλαμβάνωσι, τοῖς δ' ἐλέφασιν τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐπιβήσας ἐκέλευσεν ἐς τὸ τοῦ Φουλβίου στρατόπεδον ἐσβιάζεσθαι διὰ τε τῶν διαστημάτων καὶ διὰ τῶν χωμάτων, ὡς δύναιτο.

Appianus Hist., Libyca (0551: 009) “Appiani historia Romana, vol. 1”, Ed. Viereck, P., Roos, A.G., Gabba, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 1939, Repr. 1962 (1st edn. corr.). Section 324, line 5

αἷτιον δ' ἴσως ὁ τε χειμῶν οὐ πολὺ κρύος ἔχων, ὅφ' οὐ φθείρεται πάντα, καὶ τὸ θέρος οὐ κατακαῖον ὥσπερ Αἰθιοπίας τε καὶ Ἰνδούς.

Appianus Hist., Syriaca (0551: 013) “Appiani historia Romana, vol. 1”, Ed. Viereck, P., Roos, A.G., Gabba, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 1939, Repr. 1962 (1st edn. corr.). Section 281, line 7

ἐφεδρεῦον δὲ αἰεὶ τοῖς ἐγγύς ἔθνεσι καὶ δυνατὸς ὢν βιάσασθαι καὶ πιθανὸς προσ- αγαγέσθαι ἤρξε Μεσοποταμίας καὶ Ἀρμενίας καὶ Καππαδοκίας τῆς Σελευκίδος λεγο- μένης καὶ Περσῶν καὶ Παρθυαίων καὶ Βακτρίων καὶ Ἀράβων καὶ Ταπύρων καὶ τῆς Σογδιανῆς καὶ Ἀραχωσίας καὶ Ὑρκανίας καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ὅμορα ἔθνη μέχρις Ἰνδοῦ πο- ταμοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ γεγέννητο δορίληπτα, ὡς ὀρίσθαι τῷδε μάλιστα μετὰ Ἀλέξανδρον τῆς Ἀσίας τὸ πλεον· ἀπὸ γὰρ Φρυγίας ἐπὶ ποταμὸν Ἰνδὸν ἄνω πάντα Σελεύκῳ κατή- κουε.

Appianus Hist., Syriaca Section 282, line 2

καὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν περάσας ἐπολέμησεν Ἀνδροκόττῳ, βασιλεῖ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν Ἰνδῶν, μέχρι φιλίαν αὐτῷ καὶ κῆδος συνέθετο.

Appianus Hist., Syriaca Section 288, line 1

Ἀλεξάνδρῳ γὰρ ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐς Βαβυ- λῶνα ἐπανελθόντι καὶ τὰς ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Βαβυ- λωνίᾳ λίμνας ἐπὶ χρεῖα τοῦ τὸν Εὐφράτην τὴν Ἀσσυρίδα γῆν ἀρδεύειν περιπλέοντι ἄνεμος ἐμπεσὼν ἤρπασε τὸ διάδημα, καὶ φερόμενον ἐκρεμάσθη δόνακος ἐν τάφῳ τι- νὸς ἀρχαίου βασιλέως.

Appianus Hist., Syriaca Section 298, line 5

τὰς δὲ ἄλλας ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἢ Μακεδονίας ὠνόμαζεν ἢ ἐπὶ ἔργοις ἑαυτοῦ τι- σιν ἢ ἐς τιμὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ βασιλέως· ὅθεν ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ καὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ αὐτὴν

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

ἄνω βαρβάροις πολλὰ μὲν Ἑλληνικῶν, πολλὰ δὲ Μακεδονικῶν πολισμάτων ὀνόματα, Βέρροια, Ἐδεσσα, Πέρινθος, Μαρώνεια, Καλλι-πολις, Ἀχαΐα, Πέλλα, Ὠρωπός, Ἀμφί-πολις, Ἀρέθουσα, Ἀστακός, Τεγέα, Χαλκίς, Λάρισσα, Ἡραιο, Ἀπολλωνία, ἐν δὲ τῇ Παρθυνηῇ Σώτειρα, Καλλιόπη, Χάρις, Ἑκατόμ-πυλος, Ἀχαΐα, ἐν δὲ Ἰνδοῖς Ἀλεξαν-δρόπολις, ἐν δὲ Σκύθαις Ἀλεξανδρέσχατα.

Appianus Hist., Mithridatica (0551: 014) “Appiani historia Romana, vol. 1”, Ed. Viereck, P., Roos, A.G., Gabba, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 1939, Repr. 1962 (1st edn. corr.). Section 407, line 1

ἐνέπιπτε δὲ τοῖς μαχομένοις ἐπὶ τῷ παρα-λόγῳ τῆς ἀνακλήσεως θόρυβός τε καὶ ἀπορία, μή τι δει-νὸν ἐτέρωθεν εἶη, μέχρι μαθόντες εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὸ σῶμα περι-ίσταντο καὶ ἐθορύβουν, ἕως Τιμόθεος αὐ-τοῖς ὁ ἰατρός, ἐπισχὼν τὸ αἷμα, ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν ἐκ με-τεώρου, οἷόν τι καὶ Μακεδόσιν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς, ὑπὲρ Ἀλεξάν-δρου δεδιόσιν, ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος αὐτὸν ἐπὶ νεῶς θεραπεύο-μενον ἐπέδειξεν.

Appianus Hist., Bellum civile (0551: 017) “Appian’s Roman history, vols. 3–4 (ed. H. White)”, Ed. Viereck, P. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1913, Repr. 3:1964; 4:1961. Book 2, chapter 21, section 149, line 24

ἀπλώτου τε θαλάσσης ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἀπεπείρασε, καὶ ἐπὶ κλίμακα πρῶτος ἀνέβη καὶ ἐς πολεμίων τεῖχος ἐσήλατο μόνος καὶ τρισκαίδεκα τραύματα ὑπέστη.

Appianus Hist., Bellum civile Book 2, chapter 21, section 153, line 10

ἐπανιόντα γὰρ ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐς Βαβυλῶνα μετὰ τοῦ στρατοῦ καὶ πλησιάζοντα ἤδη παρε-κάλουν οἱ Χαλδαῖοι τὴν εἴσοδον ἐπισχεῖν ἐν τῷ παρόντι.

Appianus Hist., Bellum civile Book 2, chapter 21, section 154, line 3

Ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ ἐς ἐπιστήμην τῆς ἀρετῆς, τῆς τε πατρίου καὶ Ἑλληνικῆς καὶ ξένης, φιλό-καλοι, τὰ μὲν Ἰνδῶν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐξετάζων τοὺς Βραχυῆνας, οἱ δοκοῦσιν Ἰνδῶν εἶναι μετεωρο-λόγοι τε καὶ σοφοὶ καθὰ Περσῶν οἱ Μάγοι, τὰ δὲ Αἰγυπτίων ὁ Καῖσαρ, ὅτε ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ γενόμενος καθίστατο Κλεοπάτραν.

Appianus Hist., Bellum civile Book 5, chapter 1, section 9, line 27

ἀπο-πλευσάσης δὲ τῆς Κλεοπάτρας ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα, ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἔπεμπε τοὺς ἰππέας Πάλμυρα πόλιν, οὐ μακρὰν οὔσαν ἀπὸ Εὐφράτου, διαρπάσαι, μικρὰ μὲν ἐπικαλῶν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι Ῥωμαίων καὶ Παρθυαίων ὄντες ἐφόριοι ἐς ἐκατέρους ἐπιδεξίως εἶχον (ἔμ-ποροι γὰρ ὄντες κομίζουσι μὲν ἐκ Περσῶν τὰ Ἰνδικὰ ἢ Ἀράβια, διατίθενται δ’ ἐν τῇ Ῥωμαίων), ἔργῳ δ’ ἐπινοῶν τοὺς ἰππέας περι-ουσιάζαι.

5.50 Dio Cassius

5.50.1 About Dio Cassius

5.50. DIO CASSIUS

Lucius Cassius Dio Cocceianus[1][2] (Ancient Greek: Δίων ὁ Κάσσιος, c. AD 150 – 235,[3] known in English as Cassius Dio, Dio Cassius, or Dio (Dione. lib) was a Roman consul and a noted historian writing in Greek. Dio published a history of Rome in 80 volumes, beginning with the legendary arrival of Aeneas in Italy through the subsequent founding of Rome (753 BC), the formation of the Republic (509 BC), and the creation of the Empire (31 BC), up to AD 229; a period of about 1,400 years. Of the 80 books, written over 22 years, many survive into the modern age intact or as fragments, providing modern scholars with a detailed perspective on Roman history. (From Wikipedia)

5.50.2 On Indian embassies to Augustus (54.9.8)

Records same incident at Niclaus of Damascus (=Strabo *Geographica* 15.1.72–73).

(8) πάμπολλαι γὰρ δὴ πρεσβεῖαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀφίκοντο, καὶ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ προκηρυκευσάμενοι πρότερον φιλίαν τότε ἐσπείσαντο, δῶρα πέμπσαντες ἄλλα τε καὶ τίγρεις, πρῶτον τότε τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, νομίζω δ' ὅτι καὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, ὀφθείσας. καὶ τι καὶ μειράκιόν οἱ ἄνευ ὤμων, οἴους τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς ὀρώμεν, ἔδωκαν. (9) καὶ μέντοι τοιοῦτον ὃν ἐκεῖνο ἐς πάντα τοῖς ποσὶν ἅτε καὶ χερσὶν ἐχρῆτο, τόξον τε αὐτοῖς ἐπέτεινε καὶ βέλη ἠφίει καὶ ἐσάλπιζεν, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως· γράφω γὰρ τὰ λεγόμενα. (10) εἷς δ' οὖν τῶν Ἰνδῶν Ζάρμαρος, εἴτε δὴ τοῦ τῶν σοφιστῶν γένους ὢν, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο ὑπὸ φιλοτιμίας, εἴτε καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως κατὰ τὸν πάτριον νόμον, εἴτε καὶ ἐς ἐπίδειξιν τοῦ τε Αὐγούστου καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων (καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖσε ἦλθεν) ἀποθανεῖν ἐθελήσας ἐμυήθη τε τὰ τοῖν θεοῖν, τῶν μυστηρίων καίπερ οὐκ ἐν τῷ καθήκοντι καιρῷ, ὥς φασι, διὰ τὸν Αὐγούστον καὶ <αὐτὸν> μεμνημένον γενομένων, καὶ πυρὶ αὐτὸν ζῶντα ἐξέδωκεν.⁵¹ (“(8) For a great many embassies came to him, and the people of India, who had already made overtures, now made a treaty of friendship, sending among other gifts tigers, which were then for the first time seen by the Romans, as also, I think by the Greeks. They also gave him a boy who had no shoulders or arms, like our statues of Hermes. (9) And yet, defective as he was, he could use his feet for everything, as if they were hands: with them he would stretch a bow, shoot missiles, and put a trumpet to his lips. How he did this I do not know; I merely state what is recorded. (10) One of the Indians, Zarmarus, for some reason wished to die,

51. Text from Boissevain (1895–1901).

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

— either because, being of the caste of sages, he was on this account moved by ambition, or, in accordance with the traditional custom of the Indians, because of old age, or because he wished to make a display for the benefit of Augustus and the Athenians (for Augustus had reached Athens);— he was therefore initiated into the mysteries of the two goddesses, which were held out of season on account, they say, of Augustus, who also was an initiate, and he then threw himself alive into the fire.”⁵²)

5.51 Testamentum Salomonis

Note: Questionable entry. See text

The Testament of Solomon is an Old Testament pseudepigraphical work, the authorship of which is ascribed to King Solomon. The text is only found in Christian sources and is not in the Jewish Tanakh or other Jewish sources. It describes how Solomon was enabled to build the Temple by commanding demons by means of a magical ring entrusted to him by the Archangel Michael.

Despite the text's claim to have been a first-hand account of King Solomon's construction of the Temple of Jerusalem, its original publication dates sometime between the 1st and 5th centuries CE,[1] over a thousand years after King Solomon's death and the temple's completion.

The real author or authors of the text remain unknown. The text was originally written in Greek and contains numerous theological and magical themes ranging from Christianity and Judaism to Greek mythology and astrology that possibly hint at a Christian writer with a Greek background. (From Wikipedia)

5.51.0.1 Text

What is this? The keyword here is ἰνδικτιόνοϛ.

Testamentum Salomonis, Conspectus titulorum (2679: 008) “The testament of Solomon”, Ed. McCown, C.C. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1922. Page 99, line 12

ἐγράφη παρ’ ἐμοῦ Ἰω(άννου) ἱατροῦ τοῦ αρο(?). ἐν ἔτει ,ςϑμθ’ (ἰνδικτιόνοϛ) δ’ ἐν μηνὶ Δε- κε(μ)βρίῳ ιδ’.

52. From Thayer online from the old Loeb.

5.52. HIMERIUS

5.52 Himerius

Himerius (ca. 315-386), Greek sophist and rhetorician. 24 of his orations have reached us complete, and fragments of 12 others.

Himerius was born at Prusa in Bithynia. He completed his education at Athens, whence he was summoned to Antioch in 362 by the emperor Julian to act as his private secretary. After the death of Julian in the following year Himerius returned to Athens, where he established a school of rhetoric, which he compared with that of Isocrates and the Delphic oracle, owing to the number of those who flocked from all parts of the world to hear him. Amongst his pupils were Gregory of Nazianzus and Basil the Great, bishop of Caesarea.

In recognition of his merits, civic rights and the membership of the Areopagus were conferred upon him. The death of his son Rufinus (his lament for whom, called the *Μονοδία*, is extant) and that of a favourite daughter greatly affected his health; in his later years he became blind and he died of epilepsy. Although a pagan, who had been initiated into the mysteries of Mithras by Julian, his works show no prejudice against the Christians.

Himerius is a typical representative of the later rhetorical schools. Photius (cod. 165, 243 Bekker) had read 71 speeches by him, of 36 of which he has given an epitome; 24 have come down to us complete and fragments of 12 others. They consist of epideictic or "display" speeches after the style of Aristides, the majority of them having been delivered on special occasions, such as the arrival of a new governor,[1] visits to different cities (Thessalonica, Constantinople), or the death of friends or well-known personages.

The *Polemarchicus*, like the *Menexenus* of Plato and the *Epitaphios Logos* of Hypereides, is a panegyric of those who had given their lives for their country; it is so called because it was originally the duty of the polemarch to arrange the funeral games in honour of those who had fallen in battle. Other declamations, only known from the excerpts in Photius, were imaginary orations put into the mouth of famous persons—Demosthenes advocating the recall of Aeschines from banishment, Hypereides supporting the policy of Demosthenes, Themistocles inveighing against the king of Persia, an orator unnamed attacking Epicurus for atheism before Julian at Constantinople.

Himerius is more of a poet than a rhetorician, and his declamations are valuable as giving prose versions or even the actual words of lost poems by

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Greek lyric writers. The prose poem on the marriage of his pupil Severus and his greeting to Basil at the beginning of spring are quite in the spirit of the old lyric. Himerius possesses vigour of language and descriptive powers, though his productions are spoilt by too frequent use of imagery, allegorical and metaphorical obscurities, mannerism and ostentatious learning. But they are valuable for the history and social conditions of the time, although lacking the sincerity characteristic of Libanius. (From Wikipedia⁵³)

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* (2051: 001) “Himerii declamationes et orationes cum deperditarum fragmentis”, Ed. Colonna, A. Rome: Polygraphica, 1951. Oration 2, line 125

.. Ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Αἰσχίνη γράφει τὴν κάθ- οδον, ὁ τὰς ἀπ’ Ἰνδῶν φήμας ὡς ὅπλα καὶ μάχας φοβού- μενος .

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 2, line 131

.. Κεῖται Βαβυλῶν, Δαρεῖος οἴχεται, Ἰνδοὺς ἀνήρηκε, Πέρσαι δουλεύουσι, μόναι λείπουσιν Ἀθῆναι τοῖς κατορθώ- μασιν, ὧν Πέρσαι τοσαυτάκις ἦσθοντο τῆς ἀρετῆς, ὅσάκις ἔδει μάχεσθαι.

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 12, line 120

.. Ἀσία πᾶσα, οὐχ ἦν νῦν οὕτω προσαγορεύομεν, τὴν τῆς ὅλης ἐπωνυμίαν ἡπεί- ρου τῷ μέρει μόνῳ τιθέμενοι, ἄρ- χεται μὲν ἀπ’ Ἰνδῶν ἄνω, πρὸς μὲν ἕω καὶ ἄρκτον Ἐρυθρῷ κόλπῳ καὶ Φάσιδι, πρὸς δὲ μεσημβρίαν καὶ ἀπιόντα ἥλιον Αἰγύπτῳ τε καὶ τῷ Ἰονίῳ πελάγει πρὸς τὰς ἄλλας ἡπεί- ρους ἀποσχιζομένη καὶ λήγουσα· παρατείνει δὲ αὐτὴν ἐκ Προποντίδος εἰς Παμφυλίαν πλευρὰ παρήκουσα, ἦν Αἰγαῖος προσκλύζει σύμπασαν, ἐκ μιᾶς καὶ αὐτὸς ἀρχῆς τῇ πλευ- ρᾷ ταύτῃ τικτόμενος .

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 18, line 7

ἦλθεν ἐπ’ Ἰνδοὺς ὁ Διόνυσος, γένος τὴν Διονύσου χάριν ἀρνούμενον· ἦν δὲ ὁ μὲν στρατὸς Βάκχαι καὶ Σάτυροι, τὰ δὲ ὅπλα, νεβρίδες καὶ θύρσοι.

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 18, line 15

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ὄροις Καπ- παδοκῶν ἦσαν ἀγόμενοι, σκηνοῦσι μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ χεῖλει τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ᾧ καὶ δώσειν τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἤμελλον· δεῆσαν δὲ τοῖς νάμασι λούσασθαι, ἀμείβεται μὲν ὁ ποταμὸς καὶ τὸ ἀργυροῦν ὕδωρ Ἰνδοῖς ὁμιλῆσαν μελαίνεται· οἱ δὲ ὅπερ ἦσαν αὐτοί, τοῦτο καὶ εἶναι καὶ καλεῖσθαι τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπεργάζονται .

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 48, line 160

τῆς ἀληθῶς θείας φύσεως τοῖς πειρωμένοις ἐπιδείκνυται· ἀρχικὴ τε νόμων ἐθέλει καὶ πόλεων γίνεσθαι, πημαίνει δὲ οὐδένα πώποτε· οὐ γὰρ θέμις θεῖαν ποτὲ φύσιν κα- κοῦ τινος ἀνθρώποις αἰτίαν γίνεσθαι, κρείττων τέ ἐστι φόβων καὶ βα- σιλεύει τῶν ἡδονῶν, καὶ καθαρὰ πάθους φαίνεται· σῶμα δὲ διαπλάττει πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῆς φύσιν

53. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Himerius>

5.53. ORIBASIUS

ἀρμόζουσα, ὅμμα μέ<λαν> ζητεῖ, πρόσωπον ἐμβριθές, μελῶν συμμετρίαν ἀληθῆ, ὃ δὴ κάλλος σοφῶν παῖδες ἐπονομάζουσιν, ἵνα καλόν τε καὶ γεν- ναῖον ἐξ ἄμφοιν τὸ σῶμα πῆξασα οἷον θεοῦ τινος εἰκόνα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παρέχῃ ἰνδάλλεσθαι.

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 48, line 291

τὸν Διόνυσον φασὶν οἱ μῦθοι, πρὶν εἰς θεῶν φύσιν ἐλθεῖν, ἱερά τε δρῶντα καὶ βου- λόμενόν τι πλεόν παρ' ἐκεῖνα μαθεῖν, οὕτως εἷς τε Αἴγυπτον καὶ τὸν Νεῖλον δραμεῖν, ἔτι δὲ παρ' Ἰνδούς τε καὶ Αἰθίοπας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ἅπαντας πολυ- πρα- γμονοῦντα τὴν φύσιν· ἐλθόντα δὲ ἐκεῖθεν εἰς Ἑλλήνας ἀσμένως μὲν καὶ πᾶσιν ὀφθῆ- ναι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι καὶ τὰς ὑπ' αὐ- τῶν τιμὰς ἀποδέξασθαι· βουλούμενον δὲ Ἀθηναίοις πρῶτοις τῶν ἑαυτοῦ δώρων ἀπάρξασθαι καὶ ἀγωγίμων, Ἀθήναζε ἐλθεῖν· τοὺς δὲ Ἀθη- ναίους – τυχεῖν γὰρ τότε πανηγυρί- ζοντας – δημοσίαν τε ἄγειν Διονύσῳ τὴν πανή- γυριν καὶ τὸ ἐκ τούτου λοιπὸν ὡς θεῷ πομπεύειν τῷ Διονύσῳ ψη- φίσασθαι.

Himerius Soph., *Declamationes et orationes* Oration 61, line 18

συνεφάπτεται δὲ καὶ παῖς τοῦ πηδαλίου τῷ γέροντι, καὶ Ἰνδῷ τοξότη τοῦ βέλους ὁ μανθάνων τὴν τέχνην ἔφηβος.

5.53 Oribasius

Oribasius or Oreibasius (Greek: Ὀρειβάσιος) (c. 320–400) was a Greek medical writer and the personal physician of the Roman emperor Julian the Apostate. He studied at Alexandria under physician Zeno of Cyprus[2] before joining Julian's retinue. He was involved in Julian's coronation in 361, and remained with the emperor until Julian's death in 363. In the wake of this event, Oribasius was banished to foreign courts for a time, but was later recalled by the emperor Valens.

Oribasius's major works, written at the behest of Julian, are two collections of excerpts from the writings of earlier medical scholars, a collection of excerpts from Galen and the *Collectiones*, a massive compilation of excerpts from other medical writers of the ancient world. The first of these works is entirely lost, and only 25 of the 70 (or 72) books of the *Collectiones* survive. The first five surviving books deal with food and drink.[1] This work preserves a number of excerpts from older writers whose writings have otherwise been lost, and has thus been valuable to modern scholars. The earliest known description of a string figure, presented as the surgical sling

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Plinthios Brokhos by Greek physician Heraklas, is among the preserved material.[2][3] (From Wikipedia⁵⁴)

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) (0722: 001) “Oribasii collectionum medicarum reliquiae, vols. 1-4”, Ed. Raeder, J. Leipzig: Teubner, 6.1.1:1928; 6.1.2:1929; 6.2.1:1931; 6.2.2:1933; *Corpus medicorum Graecorum*, vols. 6.1.1-6.2.2. Book 2, chapter 58, section 88, line 2

λεπάδες βραχεῖαι εἰσιν, ἔν τισι μείζους, ὥς ὀστρέων δοκεῖν μὴ ἐναλλάττειν· μέγισται δ’ ἐν Ἰνδικῇ, ὥς καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 2, chapter 58, section 147, line 3

τάδε μὲν κυρίως καὶ συνήθως κλήζεται ταρίχη, καίτοι συχνῶν καὶ πολυτελῶν ἰχθύων κατὰ τὰς νήσους ἀλιζομένων· τρίγλαι γὰρ καὶ φάγροι σκληροὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς κομιζόμενοι εἰσι μὲν κητώδεις, οὐκ ἐνάριθμοι δὲ τοῖς καθαριωτέροις θαλαττίοις.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 8, chapter 25, section 22, line 1

ῥόδων ἄνθους, ὀποῦ μήκωνος, ἀκακίας, κόμμεως, βαλαυστίου, ὑποκυστίδος χυλοῦ, τούτων ἐκάστου μέρη τρία, κηκίδος, ἄρνογλώσσου σπέρματος, τούτων ἑκατέρου ἄνὰ δύο μοῖραι, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ <έν>.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 9, chapter 6, section 1, line 5

Ταῖς χώραις ἔνια μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς, ὥς ἂν εἴποι τις, κοσμικῆς θέσεως ὑπάρχει, τινὰ δ’ ἀπὸ τῆς ἰδίας, τρίτα δ’ ἀπὸ τῶν συμπτωμάτων· ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς κοσμικῆς θέσεως ψυχραῖς μὲν εἶναι ταῖς παρὰ τὸν Ἰστρον τε καὶ τὴν Μαιώτιν λίμνην καί, καθόλου φάναι, ταῖς ἀρκτικαῖς, θερμαῖς δὲ ταῖς κατὰ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ Ἰνδίαν καί, συνελόντι φάναι, ταῖς μεσημβριναῖς, εὐκράτοις δὲ ταῖς μέσαις τούτων.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter alpha*, section 2, line 1

<Ἀγάλοχον> ξύλον ἐστὶ φερόμενον ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδίας καὶ Ἀραβίας ἐοικὸς θυείᾳ· ἔστι μὲν οὖν εὐώδης, παραστυφὸν ἐν τῇ γεύσει μετὰ ποσῆς πικρίας, φλοιὸν ἔχον δερματώδη καὶ ὑποποίκιον.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter alpha*, section 32, line 6

γεννᾶται δ’ ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ πλείστη, ἐξ ἧς καὶ τὸ πῖεσμα κομίζεται· φύεται δὲ καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καὶ τισι παραθαλασσίοις τόποις καὶ νήσοις, ὥς ἐν Ἄνδρῳ.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter beta, section 7, line 5

54. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oribasius>

5.53. ORIBASIOS

<Βδέλλιον> δάκρυόν ἐστι δένδρου Ἀραβικοῦ· δόκιμον δ' αὐτοῦ τὸ τῇ γεύσει πικρόν, διαυγές, ταυροκολλῶδες, λιπαρὸν διὰ βάθους καὶ εὐμάλακτον, ἀμιγές ξύλων καὶ ῥυπαρίας, εὐῶδες ἐν τῇ θυμιάσει, εὐοικὸς ὄνυχι· ἔστι δέ τι ῥυπαρὸν καὶ μέλαν, ἀδρόβωλον, παλαθῶδες, κομιζόμενον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς· κομίζεται δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Πετραίας, ῥητινῶδες, ὑποπέλιον, δευτερεῦον τῇ δυνάμει.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter epsilon, section 1, line 6

ἔστι δέ τις καὶ Ἰνδική, ἔχουσα διαφύσεις λευκὰς καὶ κισρὰς καὶ σπύλους ὁμοίως πυκνοῦς· πλήν βελτίων ἢ πρώτη.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter kappa, section 2, line 1

<Κάλαμος ἀρωματικὸς> φύεται μὲν ἐν Ἰνδία, ἔστι δ' αὐτοῦ κάλλιστος ὁ κισρὸς, πυκνογόνατος καὶ εἰς πολλοὺς σκινδαλμοὺς θραυόμενος, γέμων ἀραχνίων τὴν σύριγγα ὑπολεύκων, ἐν τε τῇ διαμασῇσι γλίσχρος, στυπτικὸς, ὑπόδριμς.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter kappa, section 6, line 2

<Καρδάμων> ἄριστον τὸ ἐκ τῆς Κομμαγενῆς καὶ Ἀρμενίας καὶ Βοσπόρου κομιζόμενον· γεννᾶται δὲ καὶ ἐν Ἰνδία καὶ Ἀραβία.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter kappa, section 31, line 2

<Κόστος> διαφέρει ὁ Ἀραβικὸς, λευκὸς ὢν καὶ κοῦφος, πλείστην ἔχων καὶ ἡδεῖαν τὴν ὁσμὴν· δευτερεύει δ' ὁ Ἰνδικός, ἄδρὸς ὢν καὶ μέλας καὶ κοῦφος ὡς νάρθηξ· τρίτος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ Συριακός, βαρὺς, τὴν χροάν πυξώδης, πληκτικὸς τῇ ὁσμῇ· ἄριστος δ' ἐστὶν ὁ πρόσφατος, λευκός, πλήρης, δι' ὅλου πυκνός, ξηρός, ἀτερηδόμιστος, ἄβρωμος, τῇ γεύσει δηκτικὸς καὶ πυρώδης.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter lambda, section 7, line 4

<Λιβανωτὸς> γεννᾶται μὲν ἐν Ἀραβία τῇ λιβανωτοφόρῳ καλουμένη· πρωτεύει δ' ὁ ἄρρην καλούμενος, ἄτμητος λευκός τε καὶ θαλασθεὶς ἐνδοθεν λιπαρὸς ἐπιθυμιαθεὶς τε ταχέως ἐκκαίόμενος· ὁ δ' Ἰνδικὸς ὑπόκισρὸς ἐστὶ καὶ πελιδνὸς τὴν χροάν.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter lambda, section 17, line 15

ἔστι δὲ κάλλιστον τὸ καιόμενον λύκιον καὶ κατὰ τὴν σβέσιν τὸν καπνὸν ἐνερευθῇ ἔχον, ἔξωθεν μέλαν, διαιρεθὲν δὲ κισρὸν, ἄβρωμον, στῦφον μετὰ πικρίας, χρώματι κροκοειδές, οἷόν ἐστι τὸ Ἰνδικόν, διαφέρον τοῦ λοιποῦ καὶ δυναμικώτερον.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 11, chapter mu, section 6, line 1

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

<Μάγκορον> εἶδος ἐστὶ μέλιτος πεπηγότος ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ καὶ τῇ εὐδαί-
μονι Ἀραβίᾳ, εὐρισκόμενον ἐπὶ τῶν καλάμων, ὅμοιον ἀλσὶ τῇ συστάσει καὶ θρυβόμενον ὑπὸ τοῖς
ὁδοῦσιν ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλεις.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 12, chapter nu*,
section 1, line 1

<Νάρδου> ἐστὶ δύο γένη· ἡ μὲν γάρ τις καλεῖται Ἰνδική, ἡ δὲ Συριακή, οὐχ ὅτι ἐν
Συρίᾳ εὐρίσκεται, ἀλλ' ὅτι τοῦ ὅρου ἐν ᾧ γεννᾶ-
ται τὸ μὲν πρὸς Συρίαν τέτραπται,
τὸ δὲ πρὸς Ἰνδούς.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 12, chapter nu*,
section 1, line 7

τῆς δ' Ἰνδικῆς ἡ μὲν τις λέγεται Γαγγῆτις ἀπὸ τινος ποταμοῦ παραρρέοντος, Γάγ-
γους καλου-
μένου, παρ' ᾧ φύεται, ἀσθενεστέρα κατὰ δύναμιν οὔσα διὰ τὸ ἔφυδρον
τῶν τόπων καὶ ἐπιμηκεστέρα πλείους τε ἔχουσα τοὺς στάχους ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτῆς ρίζης
καὶ πολυκόμους καὶ περιπεπλεγμένους, βρωμώδης κατὰ τὴν ὁσμὴν.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 12, chapter nu*,
section 5, line 1

<Νάσκαφον> (οἱ δὲ νάκαφθον) ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς κομίζεται.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 12, chapter omicron,
section 6, line 2

<Ὦνυξ> πῶμά ἐστὶ κογχυλίου ὅμοιον τῷ τῆς πορφύρας, εὐρισκό-
μενον ἐν Ἰνδίᾳ ἐν
ταῖς ναρδοφόροις λίμναις· διὸ καὶ ἀρωματίζει νεμομένων τῶν κογχυλίων τὴν νάρδον.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 12, chapter sigma,
section 28, line 1

<Σκίγκος> ὁ μὲν τίς ἐστὶν Αἰγύπτιος, ὁ δ' Ἰνδικός, ἄλλος δ' ἐν τῇ Ἐρυθρᾷ γεννώ-
μενος, ἕτερος δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀπολλωνίᾳ τῆς Μαυρουσιᾶδος εὐρίσκεται.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 13, chapter iota,
section 1, line 1

γεννᾶται πλεῖστον ἐν Μήλῳ καὶ Λιπάρᾳ. <Ἰνδικὸν> τὸ μὲν αὐτομάτως γίνεται οἰ-
ονεὶ ἐκβρασμάτιον τῶν Ἰνδικῶν καλάμων, τὸ δὲ βαφικόν ἐστὶν ἐπανθισμὸς πορφύρας
ἐπαιω-
ρούμενος τοῖς χαλκείοις, ὃν ἀποσύραντες ξηραίνουνσιν οἱ τεχνῖται.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 13, chapter iota,
section 1, line 2

<Ἰνδικὸν> τὸ μὲν αὐτομάτως γίνεται οἰονεὶ ἐκβρασμάτιον τῶν Ἰνδικῶν καλάμων,
τὸ δὲ βαφικόν ἐστὶν ἐπανθισμὸς πορφύρας ἐπαιω-
ρούμενος τοῖς χαλκείοις, ὃν ἀπο-
σύραντες ξηραίνουνσιν οἱ τεχνῖται.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 14, chapter 33,
section 7, line 5

5.53. ORIBASIIUS

μη τοίνυν θαύμαζε, εἰ κάλαμοι ξηροὶ καὶ τρίχες εὐέκκαυτα μὲν ἐστίν, οὐ μὴν ἡμᾶς γε θερμαίνει πλησιάζοντα· τὴν ἀρχὴν γὰρ οὐδὲ μεταβάλλεται πρὸς τῆς ἐν ἡμῖν θερμασίας, ἵνα ἀντιθερμήνῃ, διὰ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι καταθραυσθῆ- ναι χνοωδῶς, ἐπεὶ ὁ γε κάλαμος ὁ ἐξ Ἰνδίας τῷ κόπτεσθαι τε καὶ διαττᾶσθαι χνοωδῶς μᾶλλον τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν ἐναργῶς φαίνεται θερμαί- νων.

Oribasius Med., *Collectiones medicae* (lib. 1-16, 24-25, 43-50) Book 15, chapter 1:21, section 13, line 3

– Φοῦ ἡ ρίζα νάρδω παρα- πλησία τὴν δύναμιν ἐστίν, ἀλλ' εἰς μὲν τὰ πλεῖστα καταδεεστέρα· προτρέπει δ' οὖρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ Συριακῆς μᾶλλον, ὁμοίως δὲ τῇ Κελτικῇ.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* (0722: 003) “Oribasii collectionum medicarum reliquae, vol. 4”, Ed. Raeder, J. Leipzig: Teubner, 1933; *Corpus medicorum Graecorum*, vol. 6.2.2. Chapter 9, section 1, line 10

καδμείας ☐ <ις>, ψιμυθίου ☐ <ς>, καστορίου ☐ <ς>, νάρ- δου Ἰνδικῆς ☐ <δ>, στίμ- μεως ☐ <μ>, ἀλόης ☐ <ς>, κασσίας ☐ <δ>, λεπίδος ☐ <ε>, χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου ☐ <ις>, ρόδων ἄνθους ☐ <η>, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <γ>, λί- θου σχιστοῦ ☐ <δ> ☐, κρόκου ☐ <ς>, μολύβδου κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου ☐ <η>, ὀπίου δραχμαὶ <γ>, ἀκακίας ☐ <μ>, κόμ- μεως ☐ <μη>, ὕδωρ ὄμβριον· δε- δοκιμασμένον ἄγαν.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 15, section 1, line 3

Χαλκίτιν λεάνας ἀνάλαβε ἐλλυχνίῳ δεδευμένῳ ὕδατι ἢ πριαπίσκῳ καὶ ἐντίθει τοῖς μυκτῆρσιν· ἢ ὡοῦ ὄστρακον καύσας μίσγε αὐτῷ κηκῖ- δος τὸ ἥμισυ καὶ ὡσαύτως χρω· ἢ λυκίῳ Ἰνδικῷ διάψα· ἢ ὀνίδα καύσας τὴν [αὐτὴν] σποδὸν ἐμφύσα· ἢ χυλίσας τὴν ὀνίδα ἔνσταζε τὸν χυλόν· ἢ μυλίτου λίθου ἐκ πυρᾶς σβεσθέντος ὅξει τὴν ἀτμίδα ὀσφραι- νέσθω.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 54, section 15, line 8

> Νάρδος πινομένη στεγνοῖ κοιλίαν, σμύρνης καλῆς κυαμιαῖον μέγεθος στερεὸν καταπινόμενον, σπέρμα ἀγρίου λαπάθου ὕδατι ἐπιπασθέν, λα- γωοῦ πυτίας τριώβο- λον σὺν ὕδατι, κέρατος ἐλαφείου κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου κοχλιάρια <β> σὺν τραγακάνθῃ, ἢ αὐτῇ ἢ τραγάκανθα, ἢ ροῦς ἢ κηκὶς ὀμφακίνη ἢ σίδια ἢ βάτου ρίζων ἀφέψημα ἀποτριτωθὲν ἢ λάδανον σὺν οἶνῳ αὐστηρῷ ἢ ἀκακίας χυλὸς ἢ ὑποκιστίδος ἢ λυκίον Ἰνδικὸν ἢ Σάμιος ἀστήρ ἢ βαλαύστιον.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 76, section 25, line 3

αἱ δ' ὀχθῶδεις ὑπεροχαὶ φλεγμαίνουσαι ἢ εἰλκωμέναι καταχρίεσθωσαν λυκίῳ Ἰν- δικῷ ἢ γλαυκίῳ ἢ ἀλόῃ ἢ τῷ Ἀνδρωνεῖ τροχίσκῳ ἢ τοῖς ὁμοίοις.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 87, section 2, line 1

– <Ἡ Ἰνδῇ.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 87, section 10, line 17

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

δεῖ τοίνυν ἀπέχεσθαι τῆς ἀγωγῆς ταύτης ἐπὶ νευροτρώτων ἢ νευροθλάστων, θεραπεύειν δὲ τρόπον ὃν ὁ <Γαληνός> ἐξεῦρεν οὕτως, ἐπιτιθέντα μὴ σκληρόν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἔμμοτον ἀνιέμενον φάρμακον, ὁποῖόν ἐστι τό τε ὑφ' ἡμῶν καλούμενον κίσσινον καὶ τὸ ἐμπερὲς αὐτῷ τὸ Γαλήνιον καὶ τὸ μελάγχλωρον ἢ τε Ἰνδὴ καὶ ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ ἀνεθεῖσαι ἢ τι τῶν ὁμοίων, ἐπάνω τε ἔρια ἐλαίῳ θερμῷ διάβροχα, θεραπεύειν δὲ δις τῆς ἡμέρας, ὄρθρου καὶ ἐσπέρας, καταιονοῦντα ἐλαίῳ θερμῷ ῥέποντι ἐπὶ τὸ μετρίως θερμότερον· τὸ γὰρ χλιαρὸν ἐμπλασσόμενον οὐκ ἐπιτρέπει τοῖς σώμασι διαπνεῖσθαι.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 89, section 8, line 2

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῖς ξηραίνουσι χρηστέον, καθάπερ τῇ Ἰνδῇ καὶ τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ τῷ μελάγχλω- ρῷ τροχίσκῳ· ἐπὶ τέλει δὲ κατουλοῦν ἢ τῷ διὰ καδμείας ἢ τῇ Ἰνδικῇ ἢ τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 89, section 17, line 1

καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ τραύματι δὲ φλεγμονάς, αἱ γίνονται νικηθέντων τῶν ἀφλεγμάντων φαρμάκων, θεραπεύειν καταιονοῦντα μὲν ὕδατι θερμῷ ποτίμῳ ἢ ὑδρελαίῳ, αὐτῷ δὲ τῷ ἔλκει τετραφάρμακον ἐπιτιθέντα, ἢ τὸ Μακεδονικὸν ἢ τὴν τοῦ Ἀζανίτου, ἀνιέμενας ῥοδίνῳ ἢ ἄλλῳ τινὶ τῶν χαλαστικῶν ἐλαίων, ἄνωθεν δὲ καταπλάσσοντα δι' ὑδρελαίου καὶ πυρίνου ἀλεύρου ἢ κριθίνου ἢ ἐξ ἀμφοῖν μικτοῦ, ἐν παρακμῇ δὲ τοῖς ξηραίνουσιν ὡς τῇ Ἰνδικῇ καὶ τῇ Ἀθηνᾶ, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀκολουθῶς.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 97, section 45, line 8

ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν κόλ- πους ἐχόντων, μετὰ τὴν ἀνακάθαρσιν, ἣν ἐπιγνωσόμεθα ἐκ τοῦ μηκέτι πύον ἐπιφέρεισθαι, κομισάμενοι τοὺς τελαμῶνας, ἐγκλύσομεν πάντα τὸν κόλπον οἶνομέλιτι, ἐνιέντες διὰ πασῶν τῶν διαιρέσεων, εἴτα κολ- λύρια ἐκ μέλιτος ἐφθοῦ πεποιημένα ἐνθήσομεν αὐτοῖς ἐκπληροῦντες τὰς ὑποφοράς, ἄνωθεν τε σπλήνιον δυνάμειως παρακολλητικῆς ἐπιβα- λούμεν· δύναται δὲ παρακολλᾶν ἢ τε βάρβαρος καὶ πᾶσαι αἱ δι' ἀσφάλτου καὶ ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ ἡ δι' ἰτεῶν ἢ τε Ἰνδικὴ καὶ ἡ φαῖα, καὶ μᾶλλον πασῶν ἢ τοῦ ἀλιέως, ἢ ἡμεῖς χρώμεθα· τοὺς δὲ λεπτὰ ἔχον- τας τὰ ἐπικείμενα σώματα αἱ δι' ἁλῶν.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 98, section 2, line 7

ἀνακαθαίρουσιν αἱ δι' ἁλῶν κηρωταὶ συντακεῖσαι, ἢ τε Ἰνδικὴ καὶ ὁ μελάγχλωρος τροχίσκος καὶ ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ αἱ χλωραὶ ἀνιέμεναι.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 147, section 4, line 2

προποτίζειν δὲ βαλαύ- στιον μετ' ὀξυκράτου ἢ ὑποκιστίδος χυλὸν ἢ ἀκακίας ἢ λύκιον Ἰνδι- κὸν ἢ Σάμιον ἀστέρα ἢ ὄμφακα ξηρόν· πρῶτον δ' ἄμεινον σήσαμον ὀξυ- κράτῳ βρεχόμενον, ἄχρις οὗ τρυφερὸν γένηται, καὶ οὕτως ἐσθί- μενον· δυνατόν δὲ καὶ ποτίζειν αὐτό.

Oribasius Med., *Eclogae medicamentorum* Chapter 147, section 11, line 1

ἐνεργοὶ δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ αἱ κολλητικαὶ πᾶσαι ἐμπλαστροὶ ἢ τε ἀρ- μονία καὶ ἡ Ἴκεσίου καὶ ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ ἡ δι' ἰτεῶν, καὶ ἡ μηλίνη καὶ ἡ Ἰνδὴ.

5.53. ORIBASIIUS

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium (0722: 004) “Oribasii synopsis ad Eustathium et libri ad Eunapium”, Ed. Raeder, J. Leipzig: Teubner, 1926, Repr. 1964; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 6.3. Book 2, chapter 56, section 22, line 3

– Κόστος καλλίων ἐστὶν ὁ Ἀραβικός, λευκὸς ὦν καὶ κοῦφος καὶ πλείστην ἔχων καὶ ἡδεῖαν τὴν ὁσμὴν· δευ- τερεύει δ’ ὁ Ἰνδικός, <ἀδρὸς ὦν καὶ μέλας καὶ κοῦφος ὡς νάρθηξ· τρίτος δ’ ἐστὶν ὁ Συριακὸς βαρύς>, τὴν χροάν ὦν πυξώδης, πληκτικὸς τῇ ὁσμῇ.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 2, chapter 56, section 67, line 1

– Θεῖον ἄριστον τὸ ἄπυρον καὶ λαμπυρίζον τῇ χροά, διαφανές τε καὶ ἄλιθον· τοῦ δὲ πεπυρωμένου τὸ χλωρόν καὶ εὐλιπές. – Ἰνδικὸν ἄριστόν ἐστι τὸ κυανοειδές τε καὶ ἔγχυλον λεῖον.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 67, section 1, line 4

Κηροῦ μναῖ <γ>, ἀμμωνιακοῦ μναῖ <β>, ῥητίνης φρυκτῆς μναῖ <α>, μελιλώτου μναῖς ἡμισυ, προπόλεως, σμύρνης, στύρακος, νάρδου Κελτικῆς, κυτέρου Ἰνδικῆς, ἱρεως Ἰλ- λυρικῆς, καρδαμώμου, πάνακος ἀνὰ ☐ <κε>, κρόκου ☐ <κ>, κασίας, μαστίχης Χίας, ὀποβαλσάμου, ἀμώμου ἀνὰ ☐ <ις>, οἶνου Ἰταλικοῦ εὐώδους ὅσον ἔξαρκεῖ, νάρδου Ἀσιανῆς ἀρωματικῆς ☐ <α>.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 138, section 1, line 2

Σποδίου ☐ <δ> (οἱ δὲ ☐ <α>), φλοιοῦ λιβάνου ὀβολόν, σμύρνης ὀβο- λόν, λεπίδος χαλκοῦ ὀβολόν, ἀκακίας, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, μηκωνίου πεφω- σμένου ἀνὰ ὀβολόν, κόμ- μεως ☐ <δ>, ὕδωρ ὄμβριον.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 139, section 1, line 3

Ἔστι δὲ τοιόνδε· χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου ὀβολοὶ <δ>, κρόκου ☐ <α>, σμύρνης ὀβολοὶ <γ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς ὀβολοὶ <β>, κινναμώμου ὀβολοὶ <β>, μήκωνος ὀβολοὶ <β>, πεπέρεως κόκκοι <ι>, κόμμεως ὀβολοὶ <γ>, οἶνου Χίου τὸ ἱκανόν.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 147, section 1, line 2

Στίμμεως ☐ <ις>, μολύβδου κεκαυμένου ☐ <η>, λεπίδος, κρόκου, ῥόδων ἄνθους, σμύρνης, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, λιβάνου ἄρρενος, πεπέρεως λευκοῦ ἀνὰ ☐ <α>, φοινίκων ὅστᾱ <λ>.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 158, section 1, line 4

Ῥόδων χλωρῶν χωρὶς τῶν λοβῶν ☐ <οβ>, καδμείας ☐ <κδ>, κρόκου ☐ <ς>, ὀπίου ☐ <γ>, στίμμεως ☐ <β>, χαλκοῦ ☐ <β>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς ☐ <α>, σμύρνης ☐ <γ>, κόμμεως ☐ <κδ>, ὕδωρ ὄμβριον.

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 160, section 1, line 3

Καδμείας, χαλκοῦ, κρόκου, λεπίδος χαλκοῦ ἀνὰ ☐ <ιβ>, σμύρνης, λίθου αἱματίτου, ρόδων ξηρῶν, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☐ <δ>, πεπέρεως λευκοῦ κόκκοι <κ>, κόμμεως ☐ <ιβ>, οἶνου Χίου τὸ αὐτάρκες.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 3, chapter 174, section 1, line 5

Ἀνήσσου σπέρματος, <σελίνου σπέρματος, ἄμεως σπέρματος>, σχίνου ἄνθους, στυπτηρίας σχιστῆς, ἴρεως, βησασᾶ, ὃ τινες ἀρμαλᾶ καλοῦσι, κινναμώμου, σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος, ἀριστολοχίας μακρᾶς, κασίας, κροκο- μάγματος, ρόδων ξηρῶν ἀνὰ ☐ <α>, κόστου, χελιδόνων νοσσιᾶς σποδοῦ προσφάτου ἀνὰ ☐ <γ>, κρόκου ☐ <α>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, ἀμώμου ἀνὰ ☐☐, κηκίδας <η>.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 8, chapter 25, section 3, line 3

εὐώδη δ' αὐτὰ ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος μίξεις κυτέρου καὶ μελιώτου καὶ ρόδων ξηρῶν καὶ σχίνου ἄνθους ἴρεώς τε καὶ στάχους, νάρδου τε τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῆς Κελτικῆς καὶ μαράθρου φύλλων καὶ ἀμώμου καὶ κόστου.

Oribasius Med., Synopsis ad Eustathium filium Book 9, chapter 10, section 24, line 1

– <Ἄλλο> ρόδων χλωρῶν τῶν φύλλων ☐ <ς>, γλυκυρρίζης ☐ <δ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς ☐ <δ>.

Oribasius Med., Libri ad Eunapium (lib. 1–4) (0722: 005) “Oribasii synopsis ad Eustathium et libri ad Eunapium”, Ed. Raeder, J. Leipzig: Teubner, 1926, Repr. 1964; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 6.3. Book 2, chapter 1, λ, section 31, line 1

τὸ δ' Ἰνδικὸν λύκιον ἰσχυρότερόν ἐστι πρὸς πάντα.

Oribasius Med., Libri ad Eunapium (lib. 1–4) Book 2, chapter 1, ν, section 3, line 1

γενναιο- τέρα δ' ἐστὶν ἡ Ἰνδική, μελαντέρα τῆς Συριακῆς οὖσα.

Oribasius Med., Libri ad Eunapium (lib. 1–4) Book 4, chapter 25, section 1, line 2

Καλλιβλέφαρον·

μάλιστα δὲ ποιεῖ νηπίοις καὶ τοῖς ἀπαλοσάρκοις· στίμμεως ☐ <ις>, μο- λύβδου ☐ <η>, κρόκου [ἀνὰ] ☐ <α>, ρόδων ἄνθους, σμύρνης, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, πεπέρεως λευκοῦ, λιβάνου ἄρρενος ἀνὰ ☐ <α>, φοινίκων ὅστᾳ <λ>· πάντα βαλὼν εἰς ἄγγος κεραμεοῦν ὅπτα φιλοπόνως, εἴτα τρίψας ἐν θυίᾳ ἐπίβαλε ὀποβαλσάμου κοχλιάρια <β>, καὶ ἀνακόψας <καὶ> ξηράνας χρῶ.

Oribasius Med., Libri ad Eunapium (lib. 1–4) Book 4, chapter 83, section 23, line 2

– <Ἄλλο> ρόδων χλωρῶν τῶν φύλλων ☐ <ς>, γλυ- κυρρίζης ☐ <δ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς ☐ <δ> .

5.54. PHILUMENUS

5.54 Philumenus

Philumenus (Greek: Φιλούμενος), a Greek physician, mentioned by an anonymous writer as one of the most eminent members of his profession. Nothing is known of the events of his life, and with respect to his date, as the earliest author who quotes him is Oribasius,[1] it can only be said that he must have lived in or before the 4th century. It was thought that none of his work survived until 1907 when a manuscript of excerpts of his work *De venenatis animalibus eorumque remediis* (On poisonous animals and their remedies) was discovered in the Vatican library (codex Vaticanus gr. 284) by the German scholar Wellmann, who published an edition in 1908. [2]

Numerous fragments are preserved by Aëtius Amidenus. He is quoted also by Alexander of Tralles,[3] and Rhazes.[4] (From Wikipedia⁵⁵)

Philumenus Med., *De venenatis animalibus eorumque remediis* (0671: 001) “Philumeni de venenatis animalibus eorumque remediis”, Ed. Wellmann, M. Leipzig: Teubner, 1908; *Corpus medicorum Graecorum*, vol. 10.1.1. Chapter 10, section 1, line 6

δίδο-ται τοῦ φαρμάκου καρύου Ποντικοῦ τὸ μέγεθος, σκορπιοπλήκτοις μὲν μετ’ οἴνου αὐστηροῦ ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας – εἰ δ’ ἐπιτείνῃ ἡ ὀδύνη, δίδου καὶ δῖς – , πρὸς δὲ λυσσοδήκτους δίδου μεθ’ ὕδατος ἡμέραν παρ’ ἡμέραν ἐπὶ ἡμέρας <μβ>, προσμίσγων τῷ φαρμάκῳ λύκιον Ἰνδικόν, τηρῶν καὶ τὰ ἔλκη ἀκατούλωτα.

Philumenus Med., *De venenatis animalibus eorumque remediis* Chapter 10, section 3, line 3

ἔστι δὲ καστορίου, ὁποῦ Κυρηναικοῦ, πεπéρεως ἀνὰ ∅ <δ>, κόστου, νάρδου Ἰνδικ<ῆς, κρόκ>ου, κεν- ταυρίου χυλοῦ ἀνὰ ∅ <β>, μέλιτος ἀπέφθου κοτύλης ἥμισυ.

5.55 Cephalion

Roman historian of the time of Hadrian. Wrote a history of Assyria from the time of Ninus and Semiramis to that of Alexander the Great. It was written in the Ionic dialect, and was divided into nine books, called by the names of the Muses; and as in this he aped Herodotus, so he is reported

55. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philumenus>

CHAPTER 5. ROMAN EMPIRE, GREEK AND LATIN SOURCES

to have aimed at resembling Homer by concealing his birthplace. Hadrian banished him to Sicily where this work was composed. (From Wikipedia⁵⁶)

Cephalion Hist., Rhet., Fragmenta (1249: 003) “FHG 3”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 1a, line 13

Μεθ’ ὃν Βαβυλῶνα, φησὶν, ἡ Σεμί-
ραμις ἐτείχισε, τρόπον ὡς πολλοῖσι λέλεκται,
Κτησίᾳ, Δείνωνι], Ἡροδότῳ καὶ τοῖς μετ’ αὐτούς· στρατεῖην τε αὐτῆς κατὰ τῶν Ἰν-
δῶν καὶ ἦτταν, καὶ ὅτι τοὺς ἰδίους ἀνεῖλεν υἱοὺς καὶ ὑπὸ Νινύου τῶν παί-
δων ἐνὸς ἀνῆρέθη, τοῦ διαδεξαμένου τὴν ἀρχήν.

56. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cephalion>

Chapter 6

Late Antique

Contents

3.1	Hellanicus of Mytilene	7
3.2	Hecataeus	9
3.3	Aeschylus	10
3.4	Democritus	10
3.5	Aristocrates	11
3.6	<i>Scholia In Aeschylum</i>	12
3.7	Hecataeus	13
3.8	Orphica, <i>Lithica kerygmata</i>	14
3.9	Herodotus	14
3.9.1	About Herodotus	14
3.9.2	Histories	16
3.9.3	νομὸς Ἰνδῶν	22
0.0.1	Law of the Indians	23
3.10	Ctesias of Cnidus	30
3.10.1	About Ctesias	30
3.10.2	Ἰνδ— appearing in testimonia and fragmenta	30
3.11	Ephippus Comic	45

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

6.1 Stephanus Med.

7th century? Don't confuse with Stephanus Phil. (also 7th c).

“” (From Wikipedia¹)

Stephanus Med., Phil., Collyrium ophthalmicum (olim sub auctore Stephano Archiatro) (0724: 003) “Index lectionum in universitate litterarum Vratislaviensi per hiemem anni 1888–1889”, Ed. Studemund, W. Breslau: Breslau University Press, 1889. Page 13, line 7

ἀκαίρως γὰρ οὐδὲν ὀνίνησιν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ὀδύνην μεγάλην ἐργάζεται τῷ διατείνειν τοὺς χιτῶνας· χρεῖα οὖν ἐν ἀπόροις εὐρεῖν· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πρῶτον μὲν τοῦ ὅλου σώματος πρόνοιαν ποιήσασθαι χρή ἥτοι δια (sic) φλεβοτομίας· ἢ καθάρσεως, ἢ δι' ἀμφοτέρων εἰ δέοι· εἴτα τῆς κεφαλῆς· μετὰ δὲ ταύτης πρόνοιαν καὶ τὴν πρόσφορον δίαιταν χρήσασθαι τῷ τοιούτῳ φαρμάκῳ· (manus recens in margine adscripsit: Comp, id est Compositio) ἔστι δὲ ἡ σύνθεσις αὐτοῦ τοιάδε· πομφόλυγος πεπλυμένης ☒ <β>· ἀμύλου καλῶς πεπλυμένου προσφάτου καὶ ἀποίου ☒ <ε>· καδμίας κεκαυμένης (inc. fol. 323) καὶ πεπλυμένης ☒ <δ>· μολίβδου κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου ☒ <γ>· ψιμμιθίου πεπλυμένου ☒ <α>· λίθου αἱματίτου ☒ <ζ>· ὀπίου ☒ <α> ☒· ῥόδων χυλοῦ ☒ <γ>· λιβάνου ☒ <α> ☒· κρόκου ☒ τὸ ☒· ἀλόης ἰνδικῆς· ὡσαύτως σμύρνης ☒ <α> ☒· σαρκοκόλλης πεπλυμένης ☒ <η>· σάχαρος πεφωγμένου ☒ <γ>· τραγακάνθης ☒ <β>· ἀποβραχείσης ἐν χυλῷ τήλεως· ἔστι δὲ ὁ μὲν πεπλυμένος ποφόλυξ (sic)· ξηραίνων ἀδήκτως· εἴπερ τι καὶ ἄλλως ἐστὶ· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο χρώμεθα αὐτῷ πρὸς τὰ λεπτὰ καὶ δριμύα ῥεύματα· ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς ἔλκη πρὸς τούτοις ὁ πομφόλυξ ἔχει βραχὺ τι καὶ στυπτικὸν· ἡ δὲ ἀρίστη καδμία καυθεῖσα καὶ πλυθεῖσα ἀδηκτοτάτη γίνεται φάρμακον· ἔχει δὲ τι βραχὺ καὶ ῥυπτικὸν ἐάν τε μετὰ τὴν καύσιν (sic)· ἐάν τε καὶ χωρὶς ταύτης πλυθῇ.

6.2 Joannes Philoponus

Jump to: navigation, search

John Philoponus (play /fɪˈlɒpənəs/; Ancient Greek: Ἰωάννης ὁ Φιλόπωνος; 490 – 570) also known as John the Grammarian or John of Alexandria, was a Christian and Aristotelian commentator and the author of a considerable number of philosophical treatises and theological works. A rigorous, sometimes polemical writer and an original thinker who was controversial in his

1.

6.2. JOANNES PHILOPONUS

own time, John Philoponus broke from the Aristotelian-Neoplatonic tradition, questioning methodology and eventually leading to empiricism in the natural sciences.

He was posthumously condemned as a heretic by the Orthodox Church in 680-81 because of what was perceived of as a tritheistic interpretation of the Trinity. (From Wikipedia²)

Joannes Philoponus Phil., In Aristotelis meteorologicorum librum primum commentarium (4015: 005) “Ioannis Philoponi in Aristotelis meteorologicorum librum primum commentarium”, Ed. Hayduck, M. Berlin: Reimer, 1901; Commentaria in Aristotelem Graeca 14.1. Volume 14,1, page 17, line 33

λέγουσι δὲ καὶ Ἀλέξανδρον ἐξ Ἰνδῶν Ἀριστοτέλει γράψαι, ὡς ἕτεροὶ φασιν, ἐκ Βαβυλῶνος ὡς καὶ οἱ ἐνταῦθα σοφοὶ σώματος ἑτέρου φασὶν εἶναι τὸν οὐρανόν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De opificio mundi (4015: 011) “Joannis Philoponi de opificio mundi libri vii”, Ed. Reichardt, W. Leipzig: Teubner, 1897. Page 89, line 14

– ἀλλ’ ἴστω ὡς οὐχ ἡ αὐτὴ παρὰ πᾶσιν οὔτε ἡμέρα ἐστὶν ἀπαραλλάκτως, οὔτε νύξ· ἡ γὰρ παρ’ ἡμῖν τρίτη φέρε τῆς ἡμέρας ὥρα παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς μὲν ἕκτη τυ- χὸν οὔσα τυγχάνει, τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὸν δυτικὸν ὠκεανὸν πρώτη φέρε, εἰ οὕτω τύχοι, καὶ ἄλλως παρ’ ἄλλοις· οὔτε γὰρ παρὰ πᾶσιν αἱ αὐταὶ εἰσιν ἀνατολαὶ καὶ δύ- σεις, ὡς ἐκ τῶν ἐκλείψεων ἡλίου τε καὶ σελήνης ὑπάρχει δῆλον, οὐ κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν φαινομένων παρὰ πᾶσιν ὥραν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De opificio mundi Page 126, line 7

μεθόδῳ ληπτῇ τοῖς ἐθέλουσι τὰ περὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς φωστήρας συμβαίνοντα προλέγοντες καὶ εἰς ἔργον ἐπ’ ὅψεσι πάντων δεικνύντες ἐκβαίνοντα, τὸν τε χρόνον καθ’ ὃν ἐκλείπειν ἄρχονται, τὸν τε μέσον καὶ τὸν ἔσχατον, ἐκ μέρους τε ποίου τῶν φωστήρων ἢ τοῦ φωτὸς αὐτῶν ἄρχεται κρύψις καὶ μέχρι τίνος πρόεισι, πόθεν τε ἀνακαθαίρεσθαι ἄρχονται καὶ ποῦ λήγουσι, καὶ διὰ τί μιᾶς οὔσης τῆς ἐκλείψεως μὴ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ἐν ἐκάστῳ τόπῳ ἢ αὐτὴ γινομένη φαίνεται, ἀλλὰ παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς μὲν ἐνάτην ὥραν τυχόν, ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ δὲ πέμπτην φέρε ἢ ἀπλῶς ἐλάττονα, τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὸν δυτικὸν ὠκεανὸν τρίτην ἢ δευτέραν, εἰ οὕτως ἢ μέ-θοδος εὖροι, τοῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ δυτικώτερον ἔτι πρώτην τυχόν ἢ ὑπὸ γῆν ἔτι τοῦ φωστήρος ὄντος, τῆς αἰτίας ἐκάστου τούτων τοῖς ἐθέλουσι μαθεῖν ληπτῆς οὔσης· οἱ οὖν ταῦτα καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα δι’ ἐπιστήμης ἐγνωκότες καὶ αὐταῖς ὅψεσι τοῖς φαινομένοις ἐπιστήσαντες, ὅταν ἐντύχωσιν τοῖς τοῦ καλοῦ Θεοδώρου ἢ τινος τῶν κατ’

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus (4015: 012) “Iohannis Philoponi de vocabulis quae diversum significatum

2. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joannes_Philoponus

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

exhibent secundum differentiam accentus”, Ed. Daly, L.W. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1983. Recensio a, alphabetic letter iota, entry 4, line 1

<Ἰέρων>· τὸ κύριον παροξύνεται, <ἱερῶν>· ὁ ἀνατεθήμενος, ἡ μετοχή περισπᾶται.
<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας παροξύνεται, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικὸν ὀξύνεται.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio a, alphabetic letter iota, entry 4, line 1

<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας παροξύνεται, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικὸν ὀξύνεται.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio b, alphabetic letter iota, entry 9, line 1

<ἰωνιά>· ὁ τόπος τῶν ἰων ὀξύνεται, <Ἰωνία>· ἡ κακία† ἢ ἡ χώρα παροξύνεται.
<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας παροξύνεται, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικὸν ὀξύνεται.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio b, alphabetic letter iota, entry 9, line 1

<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας παροξύνεται, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικὸν ὀξύνεται.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio c, alphabetic letter iota, entry 6, line 1

<Ἰων>· τὸ κύριον, <ἰών>· ὁ πορευόμενος, <ἰῶν>· ὁ ἰοῦ ἀνάμεστος. <Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικόν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio c, alphabetic letter iota, entry 6, line 1

<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικόν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio d, alphabetic letter iota, entry 7, line 1

<ἰδε>· τὸ ῥῆμα τὸ προστακτικὸν τὸ σημαῖνον τὸ θεάσασθαι <ἰδού>· τὸ ἐπίρρημα.
<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικόν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio d, alphabetic letter iota, entry 7, line 1

<Ἰνδος>· ὁ ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας, <Ἰνδός>· τὸ ἐθνικόν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio e, alphabetic letter iota, entry 3, line 1

<Ἰέρων>· κύριον, <ἱερῶν>· τῶν πραγμάτων. <Ἰνδος>· ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας, <Ἰνδός>· ἐθνικόν.

Joannes Philoponus Phil., De vocabulis quae diversum significatum exhibent secundum differentiam accentus Recensio e, alphabetic letter iota, entry 3, line 1

<Ἰνδος>· ποταμὸς Ἰνδίας, <Ἰνδός>· ἐθνικόν.

6.3 Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria

Date? “” (From Wikipedia³)

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria (0092: 001) “Geographi Graeci minores, vol. 2”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1861, Repr. 1965. Section 1, line 5

Τοῦτο δέ ἐστι τὸ ἀπὸ Γάγγου ποτα-
μοῦ ἐκβολῆς, τοῦ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἐωθινωτάτου, ἐπὶ
τὸ δυτι-
κώτατον τῆς ὅλης οἰκουμένης ἀκρωτήριον, ὃ καλεῖται μὲν Ἰερὸν, τῆς Λυσι-
τανίας δ’ ἐστὶν ἄκρον· τόδ’ ἐστὶ τῶν Ἡρακλέους στηλῶν δυτικώτερον σταδίοις που
τρισχιλίοις.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 19, line 10

Ταύτης δὲ ἔχεται πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἡ Σκυθία· αὕτη δὲ περὶ μὲν τὰς ἀρχὰς οὐ σφόδρα
πλατύνεται, περὶ δὲ τὰς ἀνατολὰς καὶ πᾶν· ὀλίγου γὰρ δεῖν συνάπτει τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 24, line 3

Τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν τὴν μέχρι τῶν Θινῶν ἡπειρον ἅπασαν, πλείστην οὖσαν καὶ ὑπὸ
πολλῶν ἐθνῶν κατοι-
κουμένην, Ἰνδοὶ κατανέμονται, ἀφοριζομένην πρὸς μὲν ἀνατο-
λαῖς Σίναις, πρὸς δὲ ταῖς δύσεσι Γεδρωσίᾳ, πρὸς δὲ ταῖς ἄρκτοις Παροπανισάδαις
καὶ Ἀραχωσίᾳ, Σογδιανοῖς τε καὶ Σάκαις, Σκυθίᾳ τε καὶ τῇ Ση-
ρικῇ.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 25, line 2

Ἔστι δὲ καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου ταύτης κατὰ μὲν τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος μεγίστη νῆσος, ἡ
πάλαι μὲν Σιμοῦνδα καλουμένη, νῦν δὲ Σαλική, ἐν ἣ φασὶ πάντα γίνεσθαι τὰ πρὸς τὴν
χρῆσιν τὴν βιωτικὴν, ἔχειν τε παντοῖα μέταλλα, καὶ τοὺς κατοικοῦντας αὐτὴν ἄνδρας
μαλ-
λοῖς γυναικείοις ἀναδεῖσθαι τὰς κεφαλὰς· κατὰ δὲ τὴν καθ’ ἡμᾶς θάλασσαν ἡ
Κύπρος.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 26, line 13

Τῶν δὲ ἐν αὐ-
ταῖς ἐθνῶν, τῆς μὲν Εὐρώπης μεγίστη ἐστὶν Ἰσπανία τε καὶ Ἱτα-
λία, Γερμανία τε καὶ Σαρματία, τῶν δὲ ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ ἢ τε Ἀφρικῇ καὶ ἡ Αἴγυπτος, καὶ
τῶν Ἀσιανῶν παρὰ πάντα μὲν ἰδίως ἡ Ἰνδική, μεγίστη δὲ καὶ Σκυθία Σηρικὴ τε καὶ ἡ
Εὐδαίμων.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 28, line 5

Ἔστι δὲ καὶ τῶν ὁρῶν μέγιστα, ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὃ τ’ Ἰμάϊος καὶ τὰ Ἡμῶδὰ καὶ τὰ
Καυκάσια· ταῦτα δὲ καὶ τὰ Ῥίπαιά φασὶ παρὰ πάντα ὑψηλότατα εἶναι· μέγιστον δ’

3.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

ὅρος καὶ ὁ Παροπάνισος καὶ ὁ Ταῦρος, τῶν τε κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν τὰ πλεῖστα· τῶν δὲ Λιβυκῶν ὑψηλότατα μὲν ὅ τε μέγας Ἄτλας καὶ τὸ τῶν Θεῶν ὄχημα, μεγάλα δὲ καὶ ἐπιμηκέστατα τὰ Αἰθιοπικά· ἀρξάμενα γὰρ ἀπὸ τῆς μεθορίας τῆς κατ' Αἴγυπτον κάτεισιν ἐπὶ μεσημβρίαν συνεκτεινόμενα τῇ τοῦ Νείλου πορείᾳ.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 29, line 3

Τῶν δὲ ἐν τῇ οἰκουμένῃ ποταμῶν μέγιστοι μὲν εἰσιν, ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πολλῶν ὄντων παρὰ πάντας ὅ τε Γάγγης καὶ ὁ Ἰνδός· οὗτοι γὰρ ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν βορειοτάτων τῆς οἰκουμένης, καὶ προσλαμβάνοντες σχεδὸν πάντας τοὺς ἀξιολόγους, ὅσοι διαρρέουσι τὴν ὅλην Ἰνδικὴν (εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ὅσοι πλεῖστοι), ἐκδιδύσσιν ἐπὶ τὴν πρὸς νότον θάλασσαν.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 34, line 3

Ταύτης δὲ τῆς θαλάσσης ὑπέρεκειται ἡ λοιπὴ ἡ παρὰ τὴν ἡπειρον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν αὐτῆς μέγιστον μὲν Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος, ἐν ᾧ χερρόνησοι καὶ κόλποι πάνυ μεγάλοι, ὃ τε Θηριώδης καὶ ὁ Μέγας καὶ ὁ Γάγγη- τικός.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 35, line 1

Τοῦ δὲ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους ἔχεται τὸ Καρμάνιον, προῖον ὡς ἐπὶ δύοσις, τούτου δὲ ἡ Ἐρυθρὰ θάλασσα, ᾧν περὶ τὰς συμβολὰς καὶ τὸ τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου στόμα κεῖται.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 43, line 1

Τῆς δὲ κατὰ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος Βραχείας θαλάσσης, ἐπεὶ περ αὕτη παρὰ τὰς ἄλλας ἐπὶ πλεῖστον πρὸς ἀνατολὰς καὶ δύοσις ἐκτείνεται, τὸ ἀπὸ Ἑσιναῦ ἐμπορίου τῆς Βαρβαρίας ἢ τῶν Ῥαπτῶν τῆς μητροπόλεως ἐπὶ Κοττίαριν ποταμὸν τῶν Σινῶν σταδίων μυριάδες ε' καὶ β', μίλια δὲ ζ'· πλάτος δὲ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ Μεγάλου κόλπου ἐπὶ τὴν ἄγνωστον στάδια [μυρία] τρισχίλια, ἥτοι μίλια αψ[λ]γ'.

Anonymi Geographiae Expositio Compendiaria, Geographiae expositio compendiaria
Section 45, line 14

Τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν δύο κλιμάτων τὸ μὲν κατ' ἀνατολὰς Ἐῶν πέλαγος καὶ Ἰνδικὸς ὠκεανός, τὸ δὲ κατὰ τὴν δύσιν, ἀφ' οὗπερ ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς θάλασσα πληροῦται, Ἑσπέριος ὠκεανός, καὶ κατ' ἐξοχὴν Ἀτλαντικὸν πρὸς- ἀγορεύεται πέλαγος.

6.4 Philostorgius

Philostorgius (Greek: Φιλοστόργιος; 368 – ca. 439) was an Anomoean Church

6.4. PHILOSTORGIUS

historian of the 4th and 5th centuries. Anomoeanism questioned the Trinitarian account of the relationship between God the Father and Christ and was considered a heresy by the Orthodox Church, which adopted the term "homousia" in the Nicene Creed. Very little information about his life is available. He was born in Borissus, Cappadocia to Eulampia and Carterius,[1] and later lived in Constantinople.

He wrote a history of the Arian controversy titled History of the Church, of which only an epitome by Photius survives, as well as a treatise against Porphyry, which is lost.[2] (From Wikipedia⁴)

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) (2058: 001) "Philostorgius. Kirchengeschichte, 3rd edn.", Ed. Winkelmann, F. (post J. Bidez) Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1981; *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller*. Book 2, fragment 6, line 1

Ὅτι τοὺς ἐνδοτάτω Ἰνδούς, ὅσοι Χριστὸν ἔμαθον τιμᾶν ἐκ τῆς Βαρθολομαίου τοῦ ἀποστόλου διδασκαλίας, τὸ ἑτεροοῦσιον πρεσβεύειν ὁ δυσσεβὴς φησι.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 2, fragment 6, line 3

καὶ τὸν Θεόφιλον εἰσάγει τὸν Ἰνδὸν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἀσπαζόμενον φρόνημα, παραγενέσθαι τε εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν ἐκδιηγείσθαι δόξαν.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 2, fragment 6, line 5

τὸ δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος τοῦτο Σάβας μὲν πάλαι ἀπὸ τῆς Σαβᾶ μητροπόλεως, τὰ νῦν δὲ Ὀμηρίτας καλεῖσθαι.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 3, fragment 4, line 18

Ταύτης τῆς πρεσβείας ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ἦν καὶ Θεόφιλος ὁ Ἰνδός.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 3, fragment 4, line 21

ὃς πάλαι μὲν, Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ πάλαι βασιλεύοντος, ἔτι τὴν ἡλικίαν νεώτατος, καθ' ὁμηρίαν πρὸς τῶν Διβηνῶν καλουμένων εἰς Ῥωμαίους ἐστάλη· Διβοῦς δ' ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς ἡ νῆσος χώρα, τῶν Ἰνδῶν δὲ καὶ οὗτοι φέρουσι τὸ ἐπώνυμον.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 3, fragment 5, line 5

κάκειθεν εἰς τὴν ἄλλην ἀφίκετο Ἰνδικήν, καὶ πολλὰ τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς οὐκ εὐαγῶς δρωμένων ἐπηνωρώσατο.

4. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Philostorgius>

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 3, fragment 10, line 25

οὗτος, ὡς ἔστι συμβαλεῖν, ἐξορμῶν τοῦ Παραδείσου, πρὶν ἐπὶ τὸ οἰκούμενον φθάσαι καταδύμενος, ἔπειτα τὴν Ἰνδικὴν θάλατταν ὑπελθὼν ἔτι καὶ κύκλῳ γε αὐτὴν περιελιχθεὶς, ὡς εἰκάσαι (τίς γὰρ ἀνθρώπων ἀκριβώσσει τοῦτο;

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 3, fragment 11, line 32

ὃν καὶ ὁ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντίῳ ἀπεστάλκει.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 3, fragment 15, line 72

ταῦτα δὲ κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς Κωνσταντίου ἦν καθ' οὓς καὶ ὁ Θεόφιλος ἐκ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐπανελθὼν διῆγεν ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 4, fragment 1, line 9

συναπῆει δ' αὐτῷ καὶ Θεόφιλος ὁ Ἰνδός.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 8, fragment 2, line 18

πρὸς δὲ τὴν ἐν τῇ κοίλῃ Συρίᾳ Ἀντι-όχειαν μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον ἐθελοντὴς ἀφικνεῖται Θεόφιλος ὁ Ἰνδός, ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν Εὐζώϊον μὲν κατὰ τὸ προηγούμενον ἀναστῆσαι εἰς τέλος ἀγαγεῖν τὰ ὑπὲρ Ἀετίου ἐγνωσμένα· εἰ δὲ μή, αὐτός γε καθηγήσεσθαι τοῦ ἐκεῖσε πλήθους ὅσον τὴν ἐκείνου γνώμην ἡσπάζετο.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 9, fragment 1, line 4

ΕΚ ΤΗΣ ΕΝΝΑΤΗΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑΣ

Ὅτι τῷ Φιλοστοργίῳ ὁ ἔννατος λόγος Ἀετίου χειρῶν ὑπερφυῖ ἔργα Εὐνομίου τε καὶ Λεοντίου διαπλάττει· καὶ δὴ καὶ Κανδίδου καὶ Εὐαγρίου καὶ Ἀρριανοῦ καὶ Φλωρεντίου καὶ μάλιστα γε Θεοφίλου τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ, καὶ τινων ἄλλων οὓς ἡ αὐτὴ τῆς ἀσεβείας λύσσα θερμο-τέρους ἐπεδείκνυ.

Philostorgius Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (fragmenta ap. Photium) Book 9, fragment 18, line 7

τοῦ δὲ θάπτον τελειωθέντος, Ἰωάννην ἀντικαθιστῶσιν· καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινουπόλεως αὐτός τε Εὐνόμιος καὶ Ἀρριανὸς καὶ Εὐφρόνιος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐφῶν ἀφικνοῦνται, ὡς ἐκεῖσε τὸν τε Ἰουλιανὸν ἐκ τῆς Κιλικίας ἄξοντες καὶ Θεόφιλον τὸν Ἰνδὸν ἐν τῇ Ἀντιοχείᾳ καταληψόμενοι καὶ τὰ τῆς ἄλλης Ἐφῶς καταστησόμενοι.

6.5 John of Damascus

6.5. JOHN OF DAMASCUS

Saint John of Damascus (Greek: Ἰωάννης ὁ Δαμασκηνός Iōannēs ho Damaskēnos; Latin: Iohannes Damascenus; also known as John Damascene, Χρυσορρόας/Chrysorrhoas, "streaming with gold"—i.e., "the golden speaker") (c. 645 or 676 – 4 December 749; Arabic: **يُوحَنَّا دِمَاشْقِي** Yuḥannā Al Demashqi) was a Syrian monk and priest. Born and raised in Damascus, he died at his monastery, Mar Saba, near Jerusalem. [1] (From Wikipedia⁵)

Ioannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Expositio fidei (2934: 004) "Die Schriften des Johannes von Damaskos, vol. 2", Ed. Kotter, B. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1973; Patristische Texte und Studien 12. Section 23, line 28

Ἐντεῦθεν αἱ δύο θάλασσαι αἱ τὴν Αἴγυπτον περιέχουσαι (μέση γὰρ αὕτη τῶν δύο κεῖται θαλασσῶν) συνέστησαν, διάφορα πελάγη καὶ ὄρη καὶ νήσους καὶ ἀγκῶνας καὶ λιμένας ἔχουσαι καὶ κόλπους διαφόρους περιέχουσαι αἰγιαλούς τε καὶ ἄκτάς – αἰγιαλὸς μὲν γὰρ ὁ ψαμμώδης λέγεται, ἄκτὴ δὲ ἡ πετρώδης καὶ ἀγχιβαθὴς ἦτοι ἡ εὐθέως ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βάθος ἔχουσα – , ὁμοίως καὶ ἡ κατὰ τὴν ἀνατολήν, ἣτις λέγεται Ἰνδική, καὶ ἡ βορεινή, ἣτις λέγεται Κασπία· καὶ αἱ λίμναι δὲ ἐντεῦθεν συνήχθησαν.

Ioannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Expositio fidei Section 23, line 38

Ὅνομα τῷ ἐνὶ Φεισῶν», τουτέστι Γάγγης ὁ Ἰνδικός.

Ioannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Expositio fidei Section 24b, line 24

Ἀσίας ἡπειροῦ μεγάλης ἐπαρχίαι μὴ, κανόνες ιβ' α' Βιθυνία Πόντου β' Ἀσία ἡ ἰδίως, πρὸς τῇ Ἐφέσῳ γ' Φρυγία μεγάλη δ' Λυκία ε' Γαλατία ζ' Παφλαγονία ζ' Παμφυλία ἡ Καππαδοκία θ' Ἀρμενία μικρά ι' Κιλικία ια' Σαρματία ἡ ἐντὸς Ἀσίας ιβ' Κολχίς ιγ' Ἰβηρία ιδ' Ἀλβανία ιε' Ἀρμενία μεγάλη ις' Κύπρος νῆσος ιζ' Συρία κοίλη ιη' Συρία Φοινίκη ιθ' Συρία Παλαιστίνη κ' Ἀραβία Πετραία κα' Μεσοποταμία κβ' Ἀραβία ἔρημος κγ' Βαβυλωνία κδ' Ἀσσυρία κε' Σουσιανή κς' Μηδία κζ' Περσίς κη' Παρθία κθ' Καρμανία ἔρημος λ' Καρμανία ἑτέρα λα' Ἀραβία εὐδαίμων λβ' Ὑρκανία λγ' Μαργιανή λδ' Βακτριανή λε' Σογδιανή λς' Σακῶν λζ' Σκυθία ἡ ἐντὸς Ἰμάου ὄρους λη' Σκυθία ἡ ἐκτὸς Ἰμάου ὄρους λθ' Σηρική μ' Ἀρεία μα' Παροπανισάδαι μβ' Δραγγιανή μγ' Ἀραχωσία μδ' Γεδρωσία με' Ἰνδική ἡ ἐντὸς Γάγγου τοῦ ποταμοῦ μ'2' Ἰνδική ἡ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου τοῦ ποταμοῦ μζ' Σῖναι μη' Ταπροβάνη νῆσος.

Ioannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Expositio fidei Section 24b, line 25

ἰδίως, πρὸς τῇ Ἐφέσῳ γ' Φρυγία μεγάλη δ' Λυκία ε' Γαλατία ζ' Παφλαγονία ζ' Παμφυλία ἡ Καππαδοκία θ' Ἀρμενία μικρά ι' Κιλικία ια' Σαρματία ἡ ἐντὸς Ἀσίας ιβ' Κολχίς ιγ' Ἰβηρία ιδ' Ἀλβανία ιε' Ἀρμενία μεγάλη ις' Κύπρος νῆσος ιζ' Συρία κοίλη ιη' Συρία Φοινίκη ιθ' Συρία Παλαιστίνη κ' Ἀραβία Πετραία κα' Μεσοποταμία κβ' Ἀραβία ἔρημος κγ' Βαβυλωνία κδ' Ἀσσυρία κε' Σουσιανή κς' Μηδία κζ' Περσίς κη' Παρθία κθ' Καρμανία ἔρημος λ' Καρμανία ἑτέρα λα' Ἀραβία εὐδαίμων λβ' Ὑρκανία λγ' Μαργιανή

5. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_of_Damascus

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

λδ' Βακτριανή λε' Σογδιανή λς' Σακῶν λζ' Σκυθία ἡ ἐντὸς Ἰμάου ὄρους λη' Σκυθία ἡ ἐκτὸς Ἰμάου ὄρους λθ' Σηρική μ' Ἀρεία μά' Παροπανισάδαι μβ' Δραγγιανή μγ' Ἀραχωσία μδ' Γεδρωσία με' Ἰνδική ἡ ἐντὸς Γάγγου τοῦ ποταμοῦ μ'2' Ἰνδική ἡ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου τοῦ ποταμοῦ μζ' Σῖναι μη' Ταπροβάνη νῆσος.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Expositio fidei Section 24b, line 31

Ἔθνη δὲ οἰκεῖ τὰ πέρατα· κατ' ἀπηλιώτην Βακτριανοί, κατ' εὖρον Ἰνδοί, κατὰ Φοίνικα Ἐρυθρὰ θάλασσα καὶ Αἰθιοπία, κατὰ λευκόνοτον οἱ ὑπὲρ Σύρτιν Γεράμαντες, κατὰ λίβα Αἰθίοπες καὶ δυσμικοὶ Ὑπέρμαυροι, κατὰ ζέφυρον Στήλαι καὶ ἀρχαὶ Λιβύης καὶ Εὐρώπης, κατὰ ἀργέστην Ἰβηρία ἡ νῦν Ἰσπανία, κατὰ δὲ θρασκίαν Κελτοὶ καὶ τὰ ὄμορα, κατὰ ἀπαρκτίαν οἱ ὑπὲρ Θράκην Σκύθαι, κατὰ βορρᾶν Πόντος Μαιῶτις καὶ Σαρμάται, κατὰ καικίαν Κασπία θάλασσα καὶ Σάκες.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., De sacris jejuniis (2934: 021); MPG 95. Volume 95, page 73, line 33

Τὸ μέντοι ἅγιον Πάσχα τῆς ἐνδεκάτης Ἰνδικτίωνος σὺν Θεῷ ἐπιτελοῦμεν· κατὰ μὲν Αἰγυπτίους, μηνὸς Φαρμουθὶ εἰκάδι πέμπτη· κατὰ δὲ Ῥωμαίους, μηνὸς Ἀπριλλίου εἰκάδι, πρὸ δεκαδύο καλανδῶν Μαΐων· ἀρχόμενοι τῆς νηστείας τῶν ἑπτὰ ἐβδομάδων ἐξ αὐ- τῆς δευτέρας ἡμέρας, κατὰ μὲν Αἰγυπτίους, ὀγδόῃ τοῦ Φανεμῶθ μηνός· κατὰ δὲ Ῥωμαίους Μαρτίου τρίτῃ.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Epistula ad Theophilum imperatorem de sanctis et venerandis imaginibus [Sp.] (2934: 050); MPG 95. Volume 95, page 376, line 50

Καὶ μὲν δὴ τούτων πλείονα καὶ θρήνων ἄξια, «δι' ἃ ἤλθεν ἡ ὀργὴ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν λαὸν τῆς ἀπειθείας,» ὥς ἀνωτέρω δεδήλωται, καὶ πᾶσιν ἡμῖν πρόδηλα γεγόνασιν· λιμοὶ, λοιμοὶ, σεισμοὶ, καταποντισμοὶ, θάνατοι ἐξαίσιοι, πόλεμοι ἐμφύλιοι, ἐθνῶν ἐπαναστάσεις, ἐμπρησμοὶ ἐκκλησιῶν, ἐρημώσεις χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων, αἰχμ- αλωσίαι λαῶν ὥσεί πρόβατα εἰς σφαγὴν πορευόμενα, μέχρις Αἰθιόπων, καὶ Ἰνδῶν, καὶ εἰς Ἀνατολὰς γῆς δοῦλοι καὶ αἰχμάλωτοι, νεάνιδες καὶ παρθέναι, πρεσβύτεροι μετὰ τῶν νεωτέρων· καὶ πᾶσα ἡλικία ἄρδην συντετέλεσται.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Commentarii in epistulas Pauli [Dub.] (2934: 053); MPG 95. Volume 95, page 681, line 31

Τουτέστι, τοσαῦται γλῶσσαι, τοσαῦται φωναὶ, Σκυθῶν, Θρακῶν, Ῥωμαίων, Περσῶν, Μάυρων, Ἰνδῶν, Αἰγυπτίων, ἐτέρων μυρίων ἐθνῶν.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Sermo in annuntiationem Mariae [Sp.] (2934: 057); MPG 96. Volume 96, page 657, line 46

Χαῖρε, ὅτι πολλοὶ τῶν φιλοχρίστων βασιλίδων λιθολαμπεῖς διὰ σὲ στεφάνους, καὶ χρυσονήμους ἀλουργίδας, ἀράχνης εὐτελέστερα ἐλογίσαντο, Χαῖρε, ὅτι πολλοὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν Ἰνδικοὺς διὰ σὲ καὶ χρυσταλλίζοντας λίθους περιεφρόνησαν.

6.5. JOHN OF DAMASCUS

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] (2934: 066) “[St. John Damascene]. Barlaam and Joasaph”, Ed. Woodward, G.R., Mattingly, H. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1914, Repr. 1983. Page 2, line t3

ΒΑΡΛΑΑΜ ΚΑΙ ΙΩΑΣΑΦ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΨΥΧΩΦΕΛΗΣ ΕΚ ΤΗΣ ΕΝΔΟΤΕΡΑΣ ΤΩΝ ΑΙΘΙΟΠΩΝ ΧΩΡΑΣ, ΤΗΣ ΙΝΔ*ΩΝ ΛΕΓΟΜΕΝΗΣ, ΠΡΟΣ ΤΗΝ ΑΓΙΑΝ ΠΟΛΙΝ ΜΕΤΕΝΕΧΘΕΙΣΑ ΔΙΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΟΥ ΜΟΝΑΧΟΥ, ΑΝΔΡΟΣ ΤΙΜΙΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΕΝΑΡΕΤΟΥ ΜΟΝΗΣ ΤΟΥ ΑΓΙΟΥ ΣΑΒΑ· ΕΝ ΗΙ Ο ΒΙΟΣ ΒΑΡΛΑΑΜ ΚΑΙ ΙΩΑΣΑΦ ΤΩΝ ΑΟΙΔΙΜΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΜΑΚΑΡΙΩΝ.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 4, line 27

τούτῳ οὖν ἐγὼ στοιχῶν τῷ κανόνι, ἄλλως δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπηρτημένον τῷ δούλῳ κίνδυνον ὑφορώμενος, ὅς, λαβὼν παρὰ τοῦ δεσπό- του τὸ τάλαντον, εἰς γῆν ἐκεῖνο κα- τώρυξε καὶ τὸ δοθὲν πρὸς ἐργασίαν ἔκρυψεν ἀπραγμάτευτον, ἐξήγησιν ψυχωφελῇ ἕως ἐμοῦ καταντήσασαν οὐ- δαμῶς σιωπήσομαι· ἦνπερ μοι ἀφηγήσαντο ἄνδρες εὐ- λαβεῖς τῆς ἐνδοτέρας τῶν Αἰθιόπων χώρας, οὓστινας Ἰνδοὺς οἶδεν ὁ λόγος καλεῖν, ἐξ ὑπομνη- μάτων ταύτην ἀψευδῶν μεταφράσαντες, ἔχει δὲ οὕτως.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 6, line 1

Ἰ Ἦ τῶν Ἰνδῶν λεγομένη χώρα πόρρω μὲν διά- κεῖται τῆς Αἰγύπτου, μεγάλη οὖσα καὶ πολυ- ἀνθρώπος· περικλύζεται δὲ θαλάσσαις καὶ ναυσι- πόροις πελάγεσι τῷ κατ’ Αἴγυπτον μέρει· ἐκ δὲ τῆς ἡπείρου προσεγγίζει τοῖς ὀρίοις Περσίδος, ἥτις πάλαι μὲν τῷ τῆς εἰδωλομανίας ἐμελαίνετο ζόφῳ, εἰς ἄκρον ἐκβεβαρβαρωμένη καὶ ταῖς ἀθέ- σμοις ἐκδεδητημένη τῶν πράξεων.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 8, line 7

ἔθνη φωτίσαι τοὺς ἐν σκότει τῆς ἀγνοίας καθη- μένους, καὶ βαπτίζειν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ τοῦ Ἁγίου Πνεύματος, ὥς ἐντεῦθεν τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν τὰς ἐφ’ ἡμέρας λήξεις, τοὺς δὲ τὰς ἐσπερίους λαχόντας περιέρχεσθαι, βόρειά τε καὶ νότια διαθέειν κλίματα, τὸ προστεταγμένον αὐτοῖς πληροῦντας, διάγγελμα τότε καὶ ὁ ἱερώ- τατος Θωμᾶς, εἷς ὑπάρχων τῆς δωδεκαρίθμου φάλαγγος τῶν μαθητῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ, πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐξεπέμπετο, κηρύττων αὐτοῖς τὸ σω- τήριον κήρυγμα.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 8, line 22

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἤρξατο μοναστήρια συνίστασθαι καὶ τὰ τῶν μοναχῶν ἀθροίζεσθαι πλήθη, καὶ τῆς ἐκείνων ἀρετῆς καὶ ἀγγελιομιμήτου διαγωγῆς ἡ φήμη τὰ πέρατα διελάμβανε τῆς οἰκουμένης, καὶ εἰς Ἰνδοὺς ἦκε, πρὸς τὸν ὅμοιον ζῆλον καὶ τούτους διήγειρεν, ὥς πολλοὺς αὐτῶν, πάντα καταλιπόντας, καταλαβεῖν τὰς ἐρήμους καὶ ἐν σώματι θνητῷ τὴν πολιτείαν ἀνελιφέναι τῶν ἀσωμάτων.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 14, line

4

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

II Τῆς τοιαύτης οὖν σκοτομήνης τὴν τῶν Ἰνδῶν καταλαβούσης, καὶ τῶν μὲν πιστῶν πάντοθεν ἐλαυνομένων, τῶν δὲ τῆς ἀσεβείας ὑπασπιστῶν κρατυνομένων, αἵμασί τε καὶ κνίσαις τῶν θυσιῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ ἀέρος μολυνομένου, εἰς τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀρχισατράπης τὴν ἀξίαν, ψυχῆς παραστήματι, μεγέθει τε καὶ κάλλει, καὶ πᾶσιν ἄλλοις, οἷς ὥρα σώματος καὶ γενναιότης ψυχῆς ἀνδρείας χαρακτηρίζεσθαι πέφυκε, τῶν ἄλλων ἐτύγχανε διαφέρων.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 62, line 13

καί, ἀμείψας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σχῆμα, ἰμάτιά τε κοσμικὰ ἀμφιασάμενος, καὶ νηὸς ἐπιβάς, ἀφίκετο εἰς τὰ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασίλεια, καὶ ἐμπόρου ὑποδὺς προσωπεῖον, τὴν πόλιν καταλαμβάνει, ἔνθα δὴ ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως υἱὸς τὸ παλάτιον εἶχε.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 388, line 4

ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ τοὺς μύστας καὶ νεωκόρους τῶν εἰδώλων καὶ σοφοὺς τῶν Χαλδαίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν, τοὺς κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπ' αὐτὸν ἀρχὴν ὄντας, συνεκαλέσατο, καὶ τινὰς οἰωνοσκόπους καὶ γόητας καὶ μάντεις, ὅπως ἂν Χριστιανῶν περιγένοιτο.

Joannes Damascenus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Vita Barlaam et Joasaph [Sp.] Page 606, line 22

Προστάγματι δέ τινος φοβερωτάτου κατ' ὄναρ κραταιῶς ἐπισκήπτοντος πεισθεὶς, ὁ τοῦτον κηδεύσας ἀναχωρητὴς τὰ βασίλεια καταλαμβάνει Ἰνδῶν, καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ Βαραχίᾳ προσελθὼν πάντα αὐτῷ δῆλα τὰ περὶ τοῦ Βαρλαάμ καὶ τοῦ μακαρίου τούτου τίθησιν Ἰωάσαφ.

6.6 *Chronicon Paschale*

Jump to: navigation, search

Chronicon Paschale ("the Paschal Chronicle, also *Chronicum Alexandrinum* or *Constantinopolitanum*, or *Fasti Siculi*) is the conventional name of a 7th-century Greek Christian chronicle of the world. Its name comes from its system of chronology based on the Christian paschal cycle; its Greek author named it "Epitome of the ages from Adam the first man to the 20th year of the reign of the most August Heraclius."

The Chronicon Paschale follows earlier chronicles. For the years 600 to 627 the author writes as a contemporary historian - that is, through the last years

6.6. CHRONICON PASCHALE

of emperor Maurice, the reign of Phocas, and the first seventeen years of the reign of Heraclius. (From Wikipedia⁶)

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale (2371: 001) “Chronicon paschale, vol. 1”, Ed. Dindorf, L.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 48, line 14

αἱ δὲ χώραι αὐτῶν εἰσι κατὰ τὰς φυλάς αὐτῶν αὗται· ἡ Λυχνῖτις, Μηδία, Ἀδριακή, ἀφ’ ἧς τὸ Ἀδριακὸν πέλαγος, Ἀλβανία, Γαλλία, Ἀμαζονίς, Ἰταλία, Ἀρμενία μικρά τε καὶ μεγάλη, Θουσκηνή, Καππαδοκία, Λυσι- τανία, Παφλαγονία, Μεσσαλία, Γαλατία, Κελτίς, Κολχίς, Σπανογαλλία, Ἰνδική, Ἰβηρία, Ἀχαΐα, Σπανία ἡ μεγάλη, Βο- σπορηνή, Μαιῶτις, Δέρβρις, Σαρματίς, Ταυριαννίς, Βασταρ- νίς, Σκυθία, Θράκη, Μακεδονία, Δελματία, Κολχίς, Θεττα- λίς, Λοκρίς, Βοιωτία, Αἰτωλία, Ἀττική, Ἀχαΐα, Πελοπόννη- σος, Ἀκαρνία, Ἡπειρώτις, Ἰλλυρίς.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 49, line 14

Οὗτος Μεσραεὶμ ὁ Αἰγύπτιος μετέπειτα ἐπὶ τὰ ἀνατολικά μέρη οἰκήσας οἰκῆτωρ γίνεται Βάκτρων, τὴν ἐσωτέραν Περσίδος λέγει Ἄσοα τῶν μεγάλων Ἰνδῶν.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 52, line 13

τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα τῶν χωρῶν τοῦ Χάμ ἐστι ταῦ- τα· Αἴγυπτος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὴν πᾶσιν, Αἰθιοπία ἡ βλέπουσα κατὰ Ἰνδούς, καὶ ἑτέρα Αἰθιοπία, ὅθεν ἐκπορεύεται ὁ τῶν Αἰθιό- πων ποταμὸς ὁ καλούμενος Νεῖλος ὁ καὶ Γήων, Θηβαίς, Λι- βύη ἡ παρε- κτείνουσα μέχρι Κυρήνης, Μαρμαρὶς καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐ- τὴν πάντα, Σύρτις ἔχουσα ἔθνη τρία, Νασαμῶνας, Μάκας, Ταυταμαίους, Λιβύη ἑτέρα ἡ ἀπὸ Λέπτεως παρεκτείνουσα μέ- χρις Ἡρακλεωτικῶν στηλῶν κατέναντι Γαδείρων.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 53, line 18

Εἶτα πάλιν Ἐπιφάνιος, Τῷ δὲ Σῆμ πρώτῳ υἱῷ τοῦ Νῶε ὑπέπεσεν ὁ κλῆρος ὁ ἀπὸ Περσίδος καὶ Βάκτρων ἕως Ἰνδικῆς.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 54, line 21

Ἐλμωδάδ, ἐξ οὗ οἱ Ἰνδοί.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 55, line 13

πάν- των δὲ τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Σῆμ ἡ κατοικία ἐστὶν ἀπὸ Βάκτρων ἕως Ῥινοκορούρων τῆς ὀριζούσης Συρίαν καὶ Αἴγυπτον καὶ τὴν ἐρυ- θρὰν θάλασσαν ἀπὸ στόματος τοῦ κατὰ Ἀρσενοίτην τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 55, line 18

Ταῦτα δὲ εἰσιν τὰ ἐξ αὐτοῦ γινόμενα ἔθνη· α’ Ἑβραῖοι οἱ καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι, β’ Πέρσαι, γ’ Ἀσσύριοι δεῦτεροι, δ’ Αἰλυμαῖοι, ε’ Χαλδαῖοι, ζ’ Ἀραμοσσυνοί, ζ’ Ἀραβες οἱ δεύτε- ροι, η’ Μῆδοι, θ’ Ὑρκανοί, ι’ Μακαρδοί, ια’ Κοσσαῖοι, ιβ’ Σκύθαι, ιγ’ Σα- λαθιαῖοι, ιδ’

6. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chronicon_Paschale

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Γυμνοσοφισταί, ιε΄ Παίονες, ι΄2΄ Ἰνδοὶ πρῶτοι, ιζ΄ Πάρθοι, ιη΄ Ἀραβες ἀρχαῖοι, ιθ΄ Καρμήλιοι, κ΄ Βακτριανοί, κα΄ Ἀρρίανοί, κβ΄ Ἰνδοὶ δεύτεροι, κγ΄ Γερμανοί, κδ΄ Κεδρούσιοι, κε΄ Γασφρηνοί, κς΄ Ἑρμαῖοι.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 56, line 2

Οἱ δὲ ἐπιστάμενοι αὐτῶν γράμματα Ἑβραῖοι οἱ καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι, Πέρσαι, Μῆδοι, Χαλδαῖοι, Ἰνδοί, Ἀσσύριοι.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 56, line 4

Ἔστι δὲ ἡ κατοικία τῶν υἱῶν Σῆμ παρεκτείνουσα κατὰ μῆ-κος μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἕως Ῥινοκορούρων, πλάτος δὲ ἀπὸ Περ-σίδος καὶ Βάκτρων ἕως τῆς Αἰθιοπίας καὶ τῆς Κιλικίας.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 56, line 9

Τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα τῶν χωρῶν τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ Σῆμ, πρωτοτόκου υἱοῦ Νῶε, ἐστὶν ταῦτα· α΄ Περσίς, β΄ Βακτριανή, γ΄ Ὑρκανία, δ΄ Βαβυλωνία, ε΄ Κορδυαία, ς΄ Ἀσσυρία, ζ΄ Μεσοποταμία, η΄ Ἰνδική, [ς΄ Ἑλυμαῖς, ζ΄ Ἀραβία ἡ ἀρχαία] θ΄ Ἀραβία ἡ εὐδαί-μων;

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 56, line 19

Τὰ δὲ ἔθνη ἃ διέσπειρε κύριος ὁ θεὸς ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς μετὰ τὸν κατακλυσμὸν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις Φαλὲγ καὶ Ἰεκτάν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ πυργοποιίᾳ, ὅτε συνεχύθησαν αἱ γλῶσσαι αὐτῶν, ἐστὶν ταῦτα· α΄ Ἑβραῖοι οἱ καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι, β΄ Ἀσσύριοι, γ΄ Χαλδαῖοι, δ΄ Μῆδοι, ε΄ Πέρσαι, ς΄ Ἀραβες πρῶτοι καὶ Ἀραβες δεύτεροι, ζ΄ Μαδιναῖοι, η΄ Μαδιναῖοι δεύτεροι, θ΄ Ταϊανοί, ι΄ Ἀλαμοσυννοί, ια΄ Σαρακηνοί, ιβ΄ Μάγοι, ιγ΄ Κάσπιοι, ιδ΄ Ἀλβανοί, ιε΄ Ἰνδοὶ πρῶτοι, Ἰνδοὶ δεύτεροι, ις΄ Αἰθίοπες πρῶτοι, Αἰ-θίοπες δεύτεροι, ιζ΄ Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι, ιη΄ Λίβυες πρῶ-τοι, Λίβυες δεύτεροι, ιθ΄ Χετταῖοι, κ΄ Χαναναῖοι, κα΄ Φε-ρεζαῖοι, κβ΄ Εὐαῖοι, κγ΄ Ἀμορράιοι, κδ΄ Γεργεσαῖοι, κε΄ Ἰεβουσαῖοι, κς΄ Ἰδουμαῖοι, κζ΄ Σαρμάται, κη΄ Φοίνικες, κθ΄ Σύροι, λ΄ Κίλικες, λα΄ Καππάδοκες, λβ΄ Ἀρμένιοι, λγ΄ Ἰβήρες, λδ΄ Βεβρανοί, λε΄ Σκύθες, λς΄ Κόλχοι, λζ΄ Σάννιοι, λη΄ Βοσποριανοί, λθ΄ Ἀσιανοί, μ΄ Ἰσαυροί, μα΄ Λυκάονες, μβ΄ Πισίδαι, μγ΄ Γαλάται, μδ΄ Παφλαγόνες, με΄ Φρύγες, μς΄ Ἑλλήνες οἱ καὶ Ἀχαιοί, μζ΄ Θετταλοί, μη΄ Μακεδόνες, μθ΄ Θρᾶκες, ν΄ Μυσοί, να΄ Βέσσοι,

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 61, line 17

ποτα-μοὶ γάρ εἰσιν ὀνομαστοὶ μ΄· α΄ Ἰνδὸς ὁ καὶ Φεισῶν, β΄ Νεῖλος ὁ καὶ Γήων, γ΄ Τίγρις, δ΄ Εὐφράτης, ε΄ Ἰορδάνης, ς΄ Κηφινσός, ζ΄ Τάναῖς, η΄ Ἰσμηνός, θ΄ Ἑρύμανθος, ι΄ Ἄλυσ, ια΄ Ἀσωπός, ιβ΄ Θερμωδών, ιγ΄ Ἑρασινός, ιδ΄ Ρεῖος, ιε΄ Ἀλφειός, ις΄ Βορυ-σθένης, ιζ΄ Ταῦρος, ιη΄ Εὐρώτας, ιθ΄ Μαίανδρος, κ΄ Εἶρμος, κα΄ Ἀξίος, κβ΄ Πύραμος, κγ΄ Βοῖος, κδ΄ Ἑβρος, κε΄ Σαγάριος, κς΄ Ἀχελῷος, κζ΄ Πηνειός, κη΄ Εὐήνος, κθ΄ Σπερχειός, λ΄ Κάϋστρος, λα΄ Σιμόεις, λβ΄ Σκάμανδρος, λγ΄ Στρυμών, λδ΄ Παρ-θένιος, λε΄ Ἰστρος, λς΄ Βαῖτις, λζ΄ Ῥῆνος, λη΄ Ῥοδανός, λθ΄

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 64, line 11

Περὶ ἀστρονομίας

6.7. CHORICIUS OF GAZA

Ἐν τοῖς χρόνοις τῆς πυργοποιίας ἐκ τοῦ γένους – τοῦ Ἀρφα- ξὰδ ἀνήρ τις Ἰνδὸς ἀνεφάνη σοφὸς ἀστρονόμος, ὀνόματι Ἀν- δουβάριος, ὃς καὶ συνεγράψατο πρῶτος Ἰνδοῖς ἀστρονομίαν.

Chronicon Paschale, Chronicon paschale Page 268, line 8

ὁ δὲ αὐτὸς καὶ ἄλλας βασιλείας περιεῖλεν Ἀσίας, Κα- ρίας, Λυκίας, Ἰνδῶν πρὸς βορρᾶν καὶ Σακῶν καὶ Σκυθῶν.

6.7 Choricus of Gaza

Choricus, of Gaza (Greek: *Χορίκιος*), Greek sophist and rhetorician, flourished in the time of Anastasius I (AD 491–518).

He was the pupil of Procopius of Gaza, who must be distinguished from Procopius of Caesarea, the historian. A number of his declamations and descriptive treatises have been preserved. The declamations, which are in many cases accompanied by explanatory commentaries, chiefly consist of panegyrics, funeral orations and the stock themes of the rhetorical schools. The wedding speeches, wishing prosperity to the bride and bridegroom, strike out a new line.

Choricus was also the author of descriptions of works of art after the manner of Philostratus. The moral maxims, which were a constant feature of his writings, were largely drawn upon by Macanus Chrysocephalus, metropolitan of Philadelphia (middle of the 14th century), in his *Rodonia* (rose-garden), a voluminous collection of ethical sayings.

The style of Choricus is praised by Photius as pure and elegant, but he is censured for lack of naturalness. A special feature of his style is the persistent avoidance of hiatus, peculiar to what is called the school of Gaza. (From Wikipedia⁷)

Choricus Rhet., Soph., Opera (4094: 001) “Choricii Gazaei opera”, Ed. Foerster, R., Richtsteig, E. Leipzig: Teubner, 1929. Oration-declamation-dialexis 3, section 2, paragraph 67, line 3

σκοπεῖτε γάρ· νῆσός ἐστιν ὄνομα μὲν Ἰοτάβη, τὸ δὲ ἔργον αὐτῆς ὑποδοχὴ φορτίων τῶν Ἰνδικῶν, ὧν μέγας φόρος τὰ τέλη.

7. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Choricus>

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Choricius Rhet., Soph., Opera Oration-declamation-dialexis 10, section 1, paragraph 6, line 5

οὕτω γὰρ Ἀχιλλέα τε μᾶλλον κοσμήσει καὶ σφαλερωτέραν ἀπο- δείξει τὴν Τροίαν τοῦ σώζειν εἰωθότος ἀνηρημένου μηδὲ τῶν ἀρτίως ἐλθόντων τῇ Τροίᾳ συμμάχων Αἰθιόπων, Ἰνδῶν, Ἀμαζόνων εἰς ἐπικουρίαν ἀποχρῆν δεικνυμένων.

Choricius Rhet., Soph., Opera Oration-declamation-dialexis 10, section 2, paragraph 24, line 1

Πρὸς τούτῳ μοι καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Αἰθίοπας λέγε· τὸ γὰρ αὐτό μοι κατὰ πάντων εἰπεῖν ὑπάρξει δικαίως, εἴπερ καὶ Αἰθίοπες καὶ Ἰνδοὶ πάρεισιν ἐγνωκότες, ὥς ἦν Ἑκτωρ ἡμῖν εὖ μάλα συγκεκροτημένος τὰ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ δύναμιν ἡσκημένος ἀξίαν θαυμάσαι δεινὸς μὲν ἀθυμοῦντα στρατὸν ἀγαθῶν ἐλπίδων πληρῶσαι, εὖ δὲ παρασχὼν καὶ ταῖς ὀλκάσιν αὐταῖς φλόγα προσάγειν.

Choricius Rhet., Soph., Opera Oration-declamation-dialexis 12, section 1, paragraph 6, line 4

ἀλλὰ περιττὸς ὁ Φθιώτης τῇ Τροίᾳ δειχθήσεται συλλαμ- βανόντων αὐτῇ τῶν Ὀλυμπίων τῷ περὶ τὴν Ἑκτορος ἀτιμίαν ἐλέῳ καὶ πολλῆς ἄρτι παραγενομένης ἐπικουρίας Αἰθιόπων, Ἰνδῶν, Ἀμαζόνων.

Choricius Rhet., Soph., Opera Oration-declamation-dialexis 12, section 2, paragraph 28, line 1

Εἶεν· τὴν δὲ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐπικουρίαν, τὴν δὲ τῶν Αἰθιόπων προσθήκην ποῦ χοροῦ τάξομεν;

6.8 Eutecnius

(*Εὐτέκνιος*; Eutéknios). The famous Cod. Vindobonensis med. gr. 1 (late 5th cent. AD) with the herbal of Pedanius Dioscorides also contains prose paraphrases on Nicander's *Thēriaká* and *Alexiphármaka* [4; 2; 5]. A remark in a manuscript attributes them to a 'rhetor' (*σοφιστής*; *sophistés*) by the name of E., who is to be dated sometime between the 3rd and 5th cents. AD [3. 34–37]; without any solid proof, the following anonymous paraphrases are also attributed to the same E.: ... (From Brill's New Pauly⁸)

8. <http://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/brill-s-new-pauly/eutecnius-e407140?s.num=0>

6.9. MANTISSA PROVERBIORUM

Eutecnius Soph., Paraphrasis in Nicandri theriaca (0752: 001) “Eutecnii paraphrasis in Nicandri theriaca”, Ed. Gualandri, I. Milan: Istituto Editoriale Cisalpino, 1968. Page 67, line 15

<Καὶ> μὴν καὶ ἡ Ἰνδῶν ὁπόσα γῆ καὶ ὁ Χοάσπης ποταμὸς ἀρώματα φέρει σὺν ταύταις μίγνυε, καὶ πιστακίων ἀκρέμονας (ταῖς σμικραῖς ἀμυγδάλαις ὁ τῶν πιστακίων πῶς παρέοικε καρπός)· καυκαλίδες τε καὶ μύρτα καὶ ἄρμινθος ἡ βοτάνη καὶ μάραθον χλωρόν· ἔτι μὲν τοῖσδε παρέστω σοι καὶ ἐρύσιμος βοτάνη καὶ τῶν ἀγρίων ἐρεβίνθων ὁ καρπὸς βαλλέσθω σὺν αὐτοῖς τοῖς κλάδοις (ὁδμήν δὲ βαρεῖαν ὁ ἄγριος οὗτος ἐρεβίνθος ἔχει, καὶ ἐστὶν ἐπαχθής) σισύμβριόν τε δὴ καὶ τοῦτο ἐπειδὴν ἐν τῇ ὥρᾳ τοῦ ἄνθους γένηται· ὠφελιμώτατον γὰρ τοῖς

Eutecnius Soph., Paraphrasis in Oppiani cynegetica (fort. auctore Eutecnio) (0752: 003) “Die Paraphrase des Euteknios zu Oppians Kynegitika”, Ed. Tüselmann, O. Berlin: Weidmann, 1900; Abhandlungen der königlichen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, Philol.–hist. Kl., N.F. 4.1. Page 25, line 4

Ἄλλ’ ἔμαθον οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν τῆς ἐταιρείας τὸ ἀσύμφορον καὶ πικρῶς τῆς συνηθείας ἀπώναντο, ἀντὶ φίλων καὶ συνήθων ἀλλήλοις καταστάντες ἐχθροὶ καὶ ἐπίβουλοι· κυνηγῶν γὰρ ἐπιφροσύναις καὶ μηχανήμασι δόρκοι τε περδίκων ψευδέσιν ἐάλωσαν ἀπατηθέντες ἰνδάλμασι καὶ δόρκων ἔμπαλιν πέρδικες.

Eutecnius Soph., Paraphrasis in Oppiani cynegetica (fort. auctore Eutecnio) Page 39, line 26

Οὐδὲ Γάγγη τῷ παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς ποταμῷ τοσοῦτον βρύχημα, ὅς ἐξ ἀποτόμων καταρρέων πετρῶν ἐστὶ μὲν <καὶ> καθ’ ἑαυτὸν πολὺς, μείζων δὲ γίνεται ποταμῶν ἐπιμιγνυμένων ἄλλων καὶ συνεισβαλόντων ἐκείνῳ τὰ ρεύματα, ὑφ’ ὧν εἰς τὸ μετέωρον κυρτούμενος πλάτει μὲν καὶ μεγέθει χώρας καλύπτει τὰς παραιγιαλίτιδας· οὕτως ὁ θῆρ ἐπιβρέμεται τῷ φοβερῷ τοῦ βρυχήματος, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρέων ἦχον προκαλούμενος ὥρμηται κατὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν σαρκῶν ἀνθρωπεῖων ἐμφορηθῆναι διψῶν· οἱ δὲ ὑπομένουσι τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐστῶτες ἀμεταστρεφεῖς καὶ ἀτίνακτοι.

6.9 Mantissa Proverbiorum

Mantissa Proverbiorum, Mantissa proverbiorum (0200: 001) “Corpus paroemiographorum Graecorum, vol. 2”, Ed. von Leutsch, E.L. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1851, Repr. 1958. Centuria 2, section 11, line 3 ὁ δὲ ποηφάγος ζῷόν ἐστιν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς.

6.10 Marcian of Heraclea

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Marcian of Heraclea (Marcianus Heracleensis) was a minor Greek geographer of Late Antiquity (fl. ca. 4th century). His surviving works are:

Periplus maris externi, ed. Müller (1855), 515-562. *Menippi periplus maris interni* (epitome Marciani), ed. Müller (1855), 563-572. *Artemidori geographia* (epitome Marciani), ed. Müller (1855), 574-576. (From Wikipedia⁹)

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* (4003: 001) “Geographi Graeci minores, vol. 1”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1855, Repr. 1965. Book 1, section A, line 6

Τῶν δεξιῶν μερῶν τοῦ τε Ἀραβίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους περίπλους.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section A, line 8

Τῶν ἀριστερῶν μερῶν τοῦ τε Ἀραβίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους περίπλους.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section A, line 16

Γεδρωσίας περίπλους. Ἰνδικῆς τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ κόλπων καὶ νήσων περίπλους.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section A, line 20

Τοῦ Γαγγητικοῦ κόλπου περίπλους. Ἰνδικῆς τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ κόλπων περίπλους.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 1, line 27

τάτου Πτολομαίου ἔκ τε τῆς Πρωταγόρου τῶν σταδίων ἀναμετρήσεως, ἣν τοῖς οἰκείοις τῆς γεωγραφίας βιβλίοις προστέθεικεν, ἔτι μὴν καὶ ἐτέρων πλείστων ἀρχαίων ἀνδρῶν, τὸν περίπλουν ἀναγράψαι προειλόμεθα ἐν βιβλίοις δυσὶ, τὸν μὲν ἔϋον καὶ μεσημβρινὸν ὠκεανὸν ἐν τῷ προτέρῳ βιβλίῳ, τὸν δ' ἐσπέριον καὶ τὸν ἀρκτῶν ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ, ἅμα ταῖς ἐν αὐτοῖς κειμέναις μεγίσταις νήσοις, τῇ τε Ταπροβάνῃ καλουμένῃ, τῇ Παλαισιμούνδου λεγομένη πρότερον, καὶ ταῖς Πρεττανικαῖς ἀμφοτέραις νήσοις· ὧν τὴν μὲν πρώτην κατὰ [τὸ] μεσαίτατον τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους κεῖσθαι συνέστηκε, τὰς δ' ἐτέρας δύο ἐν τῷ ἀρκτῶ ὠκεανῷ.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 6, line 4

Τῶν δὲ τριῶν θαλασσῶν τῷ μεγέθει τυγχάνει πρώτη μὲν ἡ κατὰ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος· δευτέρα δὲ ἡ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἡ μεταξὺ Λιβύης καὶ Εὐρώπης, ἀρχομένη μὲν ἀπὸ Γαδείρων ἥτοι τοῦ Ἡρακλείου πορθμοῦ, διήκουσα δὲ μέχρι τῆς Ἀσίας· τρίτη δὲ ἡ Ὑρκανία.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 6, line 10

Μέγεθος δὲ τῆς οἰκουμένης, τὸ μὲν ἀπὸ ἀνατολῆς ἐπὶ δύσιν ἀναμεμέτρηται σταδίων Μ ζ', ἡφμε'. τοῦτο δὲ ἐστὶ τὸ ἀπὸ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ ἐκβολῶν, τοῦ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς ἀνατολικωτάτου ποταμοῦ, ἐπὶ τὸ δυτικώτατον τῆς ὅλης οἰκουμένης ἀκρωτήριον, ὃ καλεῖται μὲν Ἰερὸν ἄκρον, τῆς δὲ Ἰβηρίας ἐστὶ τῶν Λυσιτανῶν ἔθνος.

9. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Marcianus_Heracleensis

6.10. MARCIAN OF HERACLEA

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 10, line 4

Τῶν μὲν οὖν ἀριστερῶν τῆς Ἀσίας μερῶν, τουτ- ἐστι τῆς τε Ἀραβίας τῆς Εὐδαίμο-
νος καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης καὶ μετ' ἐκείνην τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ
πελάγους παντὸς ἄχρι τοῦ Σινῶν (τοῦ) ἔθνους καὶ τοῦ πέρατος τῆς ἐγνωσμένης γῆς
τὸν ἀκρι- βέστατον ποιησόμεθα περίπλουν καὶ τὴν τῶν σταδίων ἀναμέτρησιν.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 10, line 18

Τούτων μὲν γὰρ τῶν δεξιῶν μερῶν ἐπιδρομή ἐστίν ἃ τῆς ἀναμετρήσεως πεποιή-
μεθα σαφῆ, μιᾶς ἕνεκα τῆς θέσεως τῆς τε γῆς καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης, ἥνπερ ἔχει πρὸς τὰς
ἀντιπέρα τῆς Ἀσίας χώρας, τουτέστι τῶν τε Ἀρά- βων καὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
ἔθνων· τῶν δὲ ἀρι- στερῶν μερῶν μετὰ τῆς προειρημένης ἐπαγγελίας τὸν περίπλουν
σπουδῇ ἐποιησάμεθα.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 11T, line 2

ΤΩΝ ΔΕΞΙΩΝ ΜΕΡΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΤΕ ΑΡΑΒΙΟΥ ΚΟΛΠΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΤΗΣ ΕΡΥΘΡΑΣ ΘΑΛΑΣ-
ΣΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΟΥ ΙΝΔ*ΙΚΟΥ ΠΕΛΑΓΟΥΣ ΠΕΡΙΠΛΟΥΣ.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 12, line 3

Ἐκπλεύσαντι δὲ τὸν κόλπον καὶ τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν, ἡρέμα πῶς μετὰ τὸν
κόλπον κατὰ τὸ ἀκρω- τήριον στενουμένην, ἐκδέχεται τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος ἀναπεπτα-
μένον ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ τῷ μὲν μήκει διῆκον πρὸς τὴν ἕω καὶ τὰς ἀνατολὰς τοῦ ἡλίου
μέχρι Σινῶν τοῦ ἔθνους, ὅπερ ἐπὶ τέλει τῆς οἰκουμένης τυγχάνει κείμε-
νον κατὰ τὴν πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς ἄγνωστον γῆν, τῷ δὲ πλάτει πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἀναχεόμενον ἐπὶ
πλεῖστον, μέχρι τῆς ἐτέρας ἀγνώστου γῆς τῆς κατὰ τὴν μεσημ-
βρίαν ὑπαρχούσης, καθ' ἣν καὶ ἡ Πρασώδης καλου- μένη διατείνει θάλασσα παρ' ὅλην τὴν μεσημβρινήν

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 12, line 12

ἀναπεπταμένον ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ τῷ μὲν μήκει διῆκον πρὸς τὴν ἕω καὶ τὰς ἀνατολὰς
τοῦ ἡλίου μέχρι Σινῶν τοῦ ἔθνους, ὅπερ ἐπὶ τέλει τῆς οἰκουμένης τυγχάνει κείμε-
νον κατὰ τὴν πρὸς ταῖς ἀνατολαῖς ἄγνωστον γῆν, τῷ δὲ πλάτει πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἀνα-
χεόμενον ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, μέχρι τῆς ἐτέρας ἀγνώστου γῆς τῆς κατὰ τὴν μεσημ-
βρίαν ὑπαρχούσης, καθ' ἣν καὶ ἡ Πρασώδης καλου- μένη διατείνει θάλασσα παρ' ὅλην τὴν
μεσημβρινήν ἄγνωστον γῆν μέχρι τῆς ἕω, τοῦ μὲν Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους ὑπάρχουσα, ταύ-
την δὲ διὰ τὴν χροιάν λαχοῦσα τὴν προσηγορίαν.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 14, line 3

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ὅλη θέσις καὶ περιγραφή τῶν δεξιῶν μερῶν τοῦ τε Ἀραβίου κόλπου καὶ
τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θα- λάσσης καὶ προσέτιγε τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους τοῦ πρὸς τὴν μεσημ-
βρίαν ἀποκλίνοντος, τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον· τὰ δὲ κατὰ μέρος οὕτω πῶς ἔχει· [Λείπει
τὰ κατὰ μέρος.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 15T, line 2

ΤΩΝ ΑΡΙΣΤΕΡΩΝ ΜΕΡΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΤΕ ΑΡΑΒΙΟΥ ΚΟΛΠΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΤΗΣ ΕΡΥΘΡΑΣ ΘΑ-
ΛΑΣΣΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΟΥ ΙΝΔ*ΙΚΟΥ ΠΕΛΑΓΟΥΣ ΠΑΝΤΟΣ ΠΕΡΙΠΛΟΥΣ.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 15, line 15

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ μέρει τῆς θα- λάσσης καὶ τὸ τῶν Ὀμηριτῶν ἔθνος τυγχάνει τῆς τῶν Ἀράβων ὑπάρχον γῆς, μέχρι τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ διῆκον πελάγους.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 15, line 17

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν ἐξῆς ἐστὶ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 16, line 3

Ἐκπλεύσαντι δὲ τὸν κόλπον καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἔω τὸν πλοῦν ποιούμενῳ ἀριστεράν τε ὁμοίως τὴν ἡπειρον ἔχοντι, ἐκδέχεται πάλιν τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος, ᾧ τὸ λει- πόμενον τῆς Καρμανίας ἔθνος παροικεῖ.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 16, line 6

Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τὸ τῆς Γεδρωσίας ἔθνος κείμενον τυγχάνει· ἐξῆς δὲ τούτων ἐστὶν ἡ Ἰνδικὴ ἢ ἐντὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ κει- μένη, ἥς κατὰ τὸ μεσαίτατον τῆς ἡπείρου νῆσος κατ- ἀντικρὺ κεῖται μεγίστη Ταπροβάνη καλουμένη.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 16, line 9

Μετὰ δὲ ταύτην ἡ ἑτέρα ἐστὶν Ἰνδικὴ ἢ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποτα- μοῦ, ὅρου τυγχάνοντος ἑκατέρων τῶν Ἰνδικῶν γαιῶν.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 16, line 11

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδικῇ ἢ Χρυσῇ καλουμένη χερσόνησός ἐστι· μεθ' ἣν ὁ καλούμενος Μέγας κόλπος· οὗ κατὰ τὸ μεσαίτατον οἱ ὅροι τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδι- κῆς καὶ τῶν Σινῶν εἰσιν.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 17, line 4

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ὅλη τῶν τόπων θέσις καὶ περιγραφή τῶν ἀριστερῶν τῆς Ἀσίας μερῶν, τοῦ τε Ἀραβίου κόλ- που καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης καὶ προσέτιγε τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους παντὸς, τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν τρόπον· τὰ δὲ κατὰ μέρος οὕτω πως ἔχει.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 17, line 6

Ἡ Εὐδαίμων Ἀραβία περιορίζεται ἀπὸ μὲν ἄρκτων ταῖς πλευραῖς τῆς τε Πετραίας Ἀραβίας καὶ ἔτι τῆς Ἐρήμου Ἀραβίας καὶ τῷ νοτίῳ μέρει τοῦ Περ- σικοῦ κόλπου μέχρι τῶν ἐκβολῶν τοῦ Τίγριδος ποταμοῦ, [ἀπὸ δὲ ἀνατολῶν μέρει τε τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλ- που] καὶ μέρει τῆς Ἰνδικῆς θαλάσσης, ἀπὸ δὲ μεσημβρίας τῇ Ἐρυθρᾷ θαλάσσει, [ἀπὸ δὲ δύσεως τῷ Ἀραβίῳ κόλπῳ].

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 17, line 10

Προπέ- πτωκε πρὸς τὴν μεσημβρίαν εἰς τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν καὶ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, καὶ ὥσπερ χερ- σόνησος μεγίστη πλατυτάτῳ ἰσθμῷ προσεχο- μένη πε- ριρρεῖται τῇ θαλάσσει.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 18, line 16

<Χαδραμωτῖται>, ἔθνος περὶ τὸν Ἰνδικὸν κόλπον, τῷ Πρίονι παροικοῦντες πο- ταμῷ, ὡς φησι Μαρκιανὸς ἐν τῷ Περίπλῳ αὐτοῦ.

6.10. MARCIAN OF HERACLEA

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 18, line 19

<Ἀσκῖται>, ἔθνος παροικοῦν τὸν Ἰνδικὸν κόλπον καὶ ἐπὶ ἀσκῶν πλέον, ὡς Μαρκιανὸς ἐν τῷ Περίπλῳ αὐτοῦ· »Παροικεῖ αὐτὸν ἔθνος καὶ αὐτὸ καλούμενον Σαχαλιτῶν· ἔτι μὴν καὶ Ἀσκιτῶν ἕτερον ἔθνος [ἐπὶ ἀσκῶν πλέον]».

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 26, line 2

Ἡ Καρμανία μέρει μὲν τινι κατὰ τὸν Περσικὸν κέῖται κόλπον, μέρει δὲ παρὰ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος [τὸ] μετὰ τὸν κόλπον τὸν Περσικόν.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 26, line 10

Περιορίζεται δὲ ἀπὸ μὲν ἄρκτων τῇ ἐρήμῳ Καρμανία, ἀπὸ δὲ δύσεως τῇ προρηθείσῃ Περσίδι καὶ τῷ προειρημένῳ Βαγράδα ποταμῷ καὶ ἔτι τῷ λειπομένῳ μέρει τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου, (διὰ τὸ πρὸς δύσιν ὄραν αὐτὸν) καλουμένῳ Καρμανικῷ· ἀπὸ δὲ ἀνατολῶν Γεδρωσίᾳ τῷ ἔθνει παρὰ τὰ Παρσικὰ ὄρη· ἀπὸ δὲ μεσημβρίας μετὰ τὰ στενὰ τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου τῷ Ἰνδικῷ πελάγει.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 28, line 2

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Κάρπελλαν ἄκραν] ἐκδέχεται τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἐκτεινόμενον· ὃ τὸ λειπόμενον μέρος τῆς Καρμανίας παρήκει μέχρι Μουσαρναίων γῆς.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 30, line 7

Οἱ πάντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Καρπέλλης ἀκρωτηρίου μέχρι Μουσάρνων πόλεως τοῦ περιπλου τῆς Καρμανίας τῆς παρὰ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος στάδιοι ,εἰς'.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 31, line 4

Ἡ Γεδρωσία περιορίζεται ἀπὸ μὲν ἄρκτων τῇ Δραγγιανῇ καὶ τῇ Ἀραχωσίᾳ, ἀπὸ δὲ δύσεως τῇ προειρημένῃ Καρμανίᾳ μέχρι θαλάσσης, ἀπὸ δὲ ἀνατολῶν τῷ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μέρει τῷ παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν μέχρι τοῦ πρὸς τῇ μνημονευθείσῃ Ἀραχωσίᾳ ὀρίου, ἀπὸ δὲ μεσημβρίας τῷ Ἰνδικῷ πελάγει.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 32, line 12

Ἐντεῦθεν ἄρχεται ἡ Παταληνὴ χώρα, ἥς τὸ πλεῖστον ὁ Ἰνδὸς ποταμὸς τοῖς στόμασιν ἐμπεριείληφε· καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν μητρόπολιν καλουμένην Πάταλα μετὰ τὸ γ' στόμα τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ ὥσπερ νῆσον κεῖσθαι συμβέβηκε, καὶ ἐτέρας πόλεις πλείστας.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 34T, line 1

Οἱ πάντες ἀπὸ Μουσάρνων πόλεως εἰς Ῥίξανα τῆς τῶν Γεδρωσίων παραλίας στάδιοι γων'. INΔ*ικΗΣ ΤΗΣ ΕΝΤΟΣ ΓΑΓΓΟΥ ΠΟΤΑΜΟΥ, ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΕΝ ΑΥΤῇ ΚΟΛΠΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΝΗΣΩΝ ΠΕΡΙΠΛΟΥΣ.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 34, line 1

Ἡ ἐντὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικὴ περιορίζεται ἀπὸ μὲν ἄρκτων τῷ Ἰμάῳ ὅρει παρὰ τοὺς ὑπερκειμένους αὐτοῦ Σογδιανούς καὶ Σάκας, ἀπὸ δὲ δύσεως πρὸς μὲν τῇ θαλάσῃ τῇ προειρημένῃ Γεδρωσίᾳ, κατὰ δὲ τὴν μεσόγειον τῇ Ἀραχωσίᾳ καὶ ἀνωτέρω

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

τοῖς Παροπани- σάδαις, ἀπὸ δὲ ἀνατολῶν τῷ Γάγγη ποταμῷ, ἀπὸ δὲ μεσημβρίας τῷ Ἰνδικῷ πελάγει.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 34, line 12

Καὶ ἡ μὲν ὅλη πε- ριγραφή τοιαύτη· [τὰ δὲ κατὰ μέρος οὕτως ἔχει·] [Λεῖπει τὰ κατὰ μέρος] Ὁ δὲ πᾶς περίπλους ἀπὸ τοῦ Ναυστάθμου λιμένος μέ- χρι τοῦ Κῶρυ ἀκρωτηρίου τοῦ μέρους τοῦ προειρημέ- νου τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδικῆς σταδίων „β ,αψκέ’.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 35, line 1

Τῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τῷ καλουμένῳ Κῶρυ ἀντίκειται τὸ τῆς Ταπροβάνης νήσου ἀκρωτήριον τὸ καλούμενον Βόρειον.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 35F, line 2N

[Μάργανα, πόλις τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 36, line 12

Πάλιν δὲ ἐπανήξομεν ἐπὶ τὸν παράπλουν τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδικῆς.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 37, line 5

Ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀφετηρίου τούτου ἐκδέχεται ὁ Γάγγη- τικὸς καλούμενος κόλπος μέγιστος ὢν σφόδρα, οὗ κατὰ τὸν μυχὸν ὁ Γάγγης ἐξίησι ποταμὸς, πέντε στόμασι τὴν ἐκβολὴν ποιούμενος, ὃν ἔφαμεν ὅριον εἶναι τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῆς ἐκτὸς.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 38, line 1

[Λεῖπει τὰ κατὰ μέρος] Ἔστι δὲ τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικῆς τὸ μὲν μῆκος, ἧ μακροτάτη τυγχάνει, ἀπὸ τοῦ πέμπτου στόματος τοῦ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ λεγομένου Ἀντιβολῇ ἕως τοῦ Ναυστάθμου λιμένος, τοῦ ἐν τῷ Κάνθι κόλπῳ, σταδίων „α ,ησφ’· τὸ δὲ πλάτος, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀκρωτηρίου τοῦ καλουμένου Ἀφετηρίου ἕως τῶν πηγῶν τοῦ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ, σταδίων „α,γ.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 39, line 7

Οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Ναυστάθμου λιμένος ἕως τοῦ πέμπτου στόματος τοῦ Γάγγου ποτα- μοῦ, ὃ καλεῖται Ἀντιβολή, τοῦ περίπλου παντὸς τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου πο- ταμοῦ Ἰνδικῆς στάδιοι <„γ ,εχρε’>.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 40, line 1

Ἡ Ἰνδικὴ ἡ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ περιορίζε- ται ἀπὸ μὲν ἄρκτων τοῖς μέρεσι τῆς Σκυθίας καὶ τῆς Σηρικῆς, ἀπὸ δὲ δύσεως αὐτῷ τῷ Γάγγη ποταμῷ, ἀπὸ δὲ ἀνατολῶν τοῖς Σίναις μέχρι τοῦ καλουμένου Μεγάλου κόλπου καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ κόλπῳ, ἀπὸ δὲ με- σημβρίας τῷ τε Ἰνδικῷ πελάγει καὶ μέρει τῆς Πρασώδους θαλάσσης, ἣτις ἀπὸ τῆς Μενουθιάδος νήσου ἀρξάμενη διατείνει κατὰ παράλληλον γραμμὴν μέχρι τῶν ἀντι- κειμένων μερῶν τῷ Μεγάλῳ κόλπῳ, καθὰ προειρήκαμεν.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 41, line 1

Ἔστι δὲ τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικῆς τὸ μὲν μῆκος, ἧ μακροτάτη τυγχάνει, σταδίων „α ,αχν’· τὸ δὲ πλάτος, ἧ πλατυτάτη ἐστὶ, σταδίων „α,θ.

6.10. MARCIAN OF HERACLEA

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 42, line 4

Οἱ πάντες ἀπὸ τοῦ [Μεγάλου] ἄκρωτηρίου μέχρι τοῦ πρὸς Σίνας ὀρίου τοῦ περίπλου τοῦ μέρους τοῦ Μεγάλου κόλπου τοῦ παρὰ τὴν ἐκτὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδικὴν τυγχάνοντος στάδιοι „α,βφν’.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 42, line 8

Οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ἀπὸ τοῦ πέμπτου στόματος τοῦ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ, ὃ καλεῖται Ἀντιβολή, μέχρι τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Σίνας τὸ ἔθνος ὄρων τοῦ περίπλου παντὸς τῆς παραλίας τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου Ἰνδικῆς στάδιοι „δετν’.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 43, line 3

Τὸ τῶν Σινῶν ἔθνος περιορίζεται ἀπὸ μὲν ἄρκτων μέρει τῆς Σηρικῆς, ἀπὸ δὲ δύσεως τῇ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικῇ κατὰ τὸ προειρημένον ἐν τῷ Μεγάλῳ κόλῳ ὄριον, ἀπὸ δὲ ἀνατολῶν ἀγνώστῳ γῇ, ἀπὸ δὲ μεσημβρίας τῇ τε μεσημβρινῇ θαλάττῃ καὶ τῇ μεσημβρινῇ ἀγνώστῳ γῇ.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 44, line 6

Δύο γὰρ ἀγνώστους ὑπονοεῖν χρή γὰς, τὴν τε παρὰ τὴν ἀνατολὴν διήκουσαν, ἣ παροικεῖν εἰρήκαμεν τοὺς Σίνας, καὶ τὴν παρὰ τὴν μεσημβρίαν, ἣτις διήκει παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν θάλασσαν ἥτοι τὴν Πρασώδη καλουμένην, μέρος οὖσαν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς θαλάσσης, ὥστε συνάπτουσιν ἑκατέρας τὰς ἀγνώστους γὰς καθάπερ τινὰ γωνίαν ἀποτελεῖν περὶ τὸν τῶν Σινῶν κόλπον.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 48, line 2

Οἱ πάντες ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν τῷ Μεγάλῳ κόλῳ τῶν Σινῶν ὀρίου τοῦ ὄντος πρὸς τῇ Ἰνδικῇ τῇ ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ Κοττιάριος ποταμοῦ ἐκβολὰς τοῦ περίπλου παντὸς τῆς τῶν Σινῶν παραλίας στάδιοι „α,βχν’.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 50, line 4

Καὶ τὸν μὲν ὅλον περίπλου καὶ περιγραφὴν τῆς παραθαλασσίας χώρας τοῦ τῆς Ἀσίας μέρους, τοῦ τε Ἀραβίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης καὶ ἔτι τοῦ Περσικοῦ κόλπου καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους, τοῦτον ἔχειν τὸν τρόπον συμβέβηκε· τὸ δὲ σύμπαν ἐστὶ διάστημα, τῶν κόλπων ἀπάντων περιπλεομένων ἀπὸ τοῦ Αἰλανίτου μυχοῦ ἕως Κοττιάριος ποταμοῦ ἐκβολῶν τοῦ ἐν τῷ κόλῳ Σινῶν τυγχάνοντος, σταδίων „ι „ε ,γσφε’.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 51, line 6

Ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν στενῶν τοῦ Ἀραβίου κόλπου τοῦ περίπλου τῆς τε Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης καὶ μέρους τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους στάδιοι „β ,αφλ’.

Marcianus Geogr., Periplus maris exteri Book 1, section 51, line 18

Ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν προρρηθέντων ὄρων τῆς Γεδρωσίας καὶ ἔτι τοῦ πρώτου καὶ δυσμικωτάτου στόματος τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ λεγομένου Σάγαπα, μέχρι τοῦ πέμπτου στόματος τοῦ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ, ὃ καλεῖται Ἀντιβολή, τῆς παραλίας τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικῆς στάδιοι „γ,εχρε’.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 51, line 26

Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ πέμπτου στόματος τοῦ Γάγγου ποταμοῦ, ὃ καλεῖται Ἀντιβολή, μέχρι τῶν ὄρων τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Σίνας, οἵτινες ἐν τῷ μεσαιτάτῳ τοῦ καλουμένου Μεγάλου κόλπου τυγχάνουσι, τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου ποταμοῦ Ἰνδικῆς στάδιοι „δ ,ετν’.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 1, section 52, line 3

Τέλος τοίνυν ἐνθάδε τοῦ πρώτου βιβλίου ποιησό- μεθα, παντὸς μὲν τοῦ Ἀραβίου κόλπου, πάσης δὲ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πε- λάγους τῶν τε δεξιῶν μερῶν, ἔτι μὴν καὶ τῶν ἀριστε- ρῶν, ὅσα τῇ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπιμελείᾳ καὶ φιλομαθείᾳ γέγονεν ἐφικτὰ, μέχρι τῆς ἀγνώστου γῆς καθ’ ἑκατέρας τὰς ἡπείρους, τῆς τε ἐφ᾽ ἧς καὶ τῆς μεσημβρινῆς, τὸν περίπλουν ἀναγράψαντες.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 2, section 2, line 14

γράφου, ὃν νομίζομεν τῆς καθ’ ἡμᾶς θαλάσσης ἐπιμε- λέστατον ἐν τοῖς τῆς γε- ωγραφίας τὸν περίπλουν πε- ποιῆσθαι· τῆς δὲ ἔξω θαλάσσης, ἣτις ὠκεανὸς παρὰ τῶν πλείστων καλεῖται, εἰ καὶ μετρίως τινῶν μερῶν ὁ προειρημένος ἐμνημόνευσεν Ἀρτεμίδωρος, ἀλλ’ ὅμως τὸν ἀκριβέστατον ταύτης περίπλουν ἐκ τῆς τοῦ θειοτά- του Πτολομαίου γεωγραφίας καὶ προσέτιγε τοῦ Πρω- ταγόρου καὶ ἐτέρων παλαιῶν ἄν- δρῶν ἐξελόντες, τοῦ μὲν Ἀραβίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης ἐκα- τέρων τῶν ἡπείρων καὶ ἔτι γε τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ πελάγους παντὸς μέχρι τῆς ἐφ᾽ ἧς καὶ τῆς ἀγνώστου γῆς μετὰ τῆς ἐνδεχομένης ἀκολουθίας ἐν τῷ προτέρῳ βιβλίῳ διεξ- ἤλθομεν· νυνὶ δὲ τὰ περὶ τὸν ἐσπέριον ὠκεανὸν ἐπε- λευσόμεθα.

Marcianus Geogr., *Periplus maris exteri* Book 2, section 46, line 6

Ὡσπερ δὲ ἐν τῷ προτέρῳ βιβλίῳ τῶν μὲν παρὰ τὴν Λιβύην δεξιῶν μερῶν τοῦ Ἀρα- βίου κόλπου καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσ- σης καὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ ὠκεανοῦ τοῦ πρὸς τὴν μεσημβρίαν ὁρῶντος τὸν περίπλουν ἐπὶ κεφαλαίων ἐποίησάμεθα, σαφηνείας ἕνεκα διὰ μακροῦ τὸν τῶν σταδίων ἀριθμὸν ἀποδόντες, τῶν δὲ παρὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀριστε- ρῶν ἀπάντων μερῶν μέχρι Σινῶν τοῦ ἔθνους καὶ τῆς ἀγνώστου γῆς ἀκριβῆ τὸν πε- ρίπλουν ἀνεγράψαμεν, τῶν διαστημάτων ἀπάντων τοὺς σταδίους σημάναντες· οὕτω κἀνταῦθα τῶν δεξιῶν μερῶν τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ τοῦ παρὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην ὄντος ἀπὸ τῶν Ἑρακλείων στηλῶν μέχρι τῆς ἀγνώστου γῆς καὶ τοῦ παρ’ αὐτὴν περατουμένου Σαρ- ματικοῦ

Marcianus Geogr., *Menippi periplus maris interni* (epitome Marciani) (4003: 002) “*Geographi Graeci minores*, vol. 1”, Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1855, Repr. 1965. Section 2, line 14

Οἱ γὰρ δὴ δοκοῦντες ταῦτα μετὰ λόγων ἐξητακέναι, Τιμοσθένης ὁ Ῥοδιός ἐστιν, ἀρχικυβερνήτης τοῦ δευτέρου Πτολε- μαίου γεγονώς, καὶ μετ’ ἐκεῖνον Ἑρατοσθένης, ὃν Βῆτα ἐκάλεσαν οἱ τοῦ Μουσείου προστάντες, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Πυθέας τε ὁ Μασ- σαλιώτης καὶ Ἰσίδωρος ὁ Χαρακη- νὸς καὶ Σώσανδρος ὁ κυβερνήτης, τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰν- δικὴν γράψας, Συμμέας τε ὁ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐνθεῖς τὸν περίπλουν· ἔτι μὴν Ἀπελλᾶς ὁ

6.11. AËTIUS

Κυρηναῖος καὶ Εὐθυ- μένης ὁ Μασσαλιώτης καὶ Φιλέας ὁ Ἀθηναῖος καὶ Ἀνδροσθένης ὁ Θάσιος καὶ Κλέων ὁ Σικελιώτης, Εὐ- δοξός τε ὁ Ῥόδιος καὶ Ἄννων ὁ Καρχηδόνιος, οἱ μὲν μερῶν τινων, οἱ δὲ τῆς ἐντὸς πάσης θαλάττης, οἱ δὲ τῆς ἐκτὸς περίπλουν ἀναγράψαντες· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ Σκύλαξ ὁ Καρυανδεὺς καὶ Βωτθαῖος· οὗτοι δὲ ἐκάτεροι διὰ τῶν ἡμερησίων πλῶν, οὐ διὰ τῶν σταδίων τὰ δια- στήματα τῆς θαλάσσης ἐδήλωσαν.

6.11 Aëtius

Aëtius of Amida (Greek: Ἀέτιος Ἀμιδηνός, Latin: Aëtius Amidenus) (fl. mid-5th century to mid-6th century) was a Byzantine physician and medical writer,[1] particularly distinguished by the extent of his erudition.[2] Historians are not agreed about his exact date. He is placed by some writers as early as the 4th century; but it is plain from his own work that he did not write till the very end of the 5th or the beginning of the 6th, as he refers not only to Patriarch Cyril of Alexandria, who died 444,[3] but also to Petrus archiater, who could be identified with the physician of Theodoric the Great,[4] whom he defines a contemporary. He is himself quoted by Alexander of Tralles,[5] who lived probably in the middle of the 6th century. He was probably a Christian,[citation needed] which may account perhaps for his being confounded with Aëtius of Antioch, a famous Arian who lived in the time of the Emperor Julian.

Aëtius seems to be the first Greek medical writer among the Christians who gives any specimen of the spells and charms so much in vogue with the Egyptians, such as that of Saint Blaise in removing a bone which sticks in the throat,[8] and another in relation to a fistula.[9]

The division of his work *Sixteen Books on Medicine* (Βιβλία Ιατρικά Ἑκκαίδεκα) into four tetrabibli was not made by himself, but (as Fabricius observes) was the invention of some modern translator, as his way of quoting his own work is according to the numerical series of the books. Although his work does not contain much original matter, and is heavily indebted to Galen and Oribasius,[10] it is nevertheless one of the most valuable medical remains of antiquity, as being a very judicious compilation from the writings of many authors, many from the Alexandrian Library, whose works have been long since lost.[11]

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

In the manuscript for book 8.13, the word *ἀκμή* (acme) is written as *ἀκνή*, the origin of the modern word acne.[12] (From Wikipedia¹⁰)

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber i (0718: 001) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales i–iv”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1935; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 8.1. Chapter 131, line 39

στάχους λι κιναμώμου λι καρυοφύλλων λι ἀμώμου λι σχινάνθων λι καλάμου ἀρωματικού λι ξυλαλόης λι καρύων μυριστικῶν λι καχρύου λι ξανθο- καρύων λι μάκερ λι γαλαγγά λι βαλσάμου λι καρποβαλσάμου λι ξυλο- βαλσάμου λι μυροβαλάνου λι φύλλου ἰνδικοῦ λι κασίας λι ξηροκαρυο- φύλλου λι πεπέρεως μακροῦ λι πεπέρεως λευκοῦ λι πεπέρεως κοινοῦ λι ἄσαρ χαλδαϊκοῦ λι κελτικοῦ λι θυμιάματος λι σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος λι κόστου λι μόσχου λι ἄμπαρ λι γομφίτου λαδάνου λι τερεβίνθης λι οἴνου εὐώδους τὸ ἀρκοῦν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber i Chapter 132, line 4

Ἐσκεύασα ταύτην ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ καὶ ἐστὶ πάνυ καλλίστη· ἀσπαλάθου ☒ ζ' ξυλοβαλσάμου ☒ <θ> κυτέρων ☒ <δ> ἐλενίου ☒ ζ' ἱρεως ☒ ζ' καλάμου γρ <ιη> σχοίνου ἄνθους ☒ <β> στύρακος λιπαροῦ ☒ <β> κάρυα ἰνδικά <β> φύλλου γρ <ιη> ναρδοστάχυος ☒ <α> καρυοφύλλου ☒ <α>ς ἀρνάβω ☒ <α>ς ἀμώμου ☒ γ' κασίας ☒ <β> κόστου ☒ <α> σμύρνης ☒ <α> ὕπνου ☒ <γ> ξυλοκασίας ☒ <γ> ἐλαίου ☒ <ι>.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber i Chapter 261, line 11

τὸ δὲ ἰνδικὸν εἰς ἅπαντα χρησιμώτερον.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber i Chapter 265, line 1

Μάκερ φλοιός ἐστὶν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς κομιζόμενος· στύφει δὲ μετὰ βραχείας δριμύτητος.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber i Chapter 289, line 8

σύγκειται δὲ ἔκ τε στυφούσης αὐτάρκως οὐσίας καὶ δριμείας θερμῆς οὐ πολλῆς καὶ τινος ὑποπίκρου βραχείας· ὅθεν καὶ πρὸς ἥπαρ καὶ στόμαχον εὐλόγως ἀρ- μόττει πινομένη τε καὶ ἔξωθεν ἐπιτιθεμένη καὶ οὖρα κινεῖ καὶ δῆξις ἰᾶται στομάχου καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὰ ἔντερα ρεύματα ξη- ραίνει καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἔτι τὰ κατὰ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸν θώρακα· ἰσχυροτέρα δὲ ἡ Ἰνδική, μελαντέρα τῆς Συριακῆς ὑπάρχουσα.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber ii (0718: 002) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales i–iv”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1935; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 8.1. Chapter 30, line 1

Ὁ δὲ ἱερακίτης καὶ ὁ Ἰνδικὸς τὰς αἰμορροίδας ἀναξη- ραίνουνσι περιαιπτόμενοι δεξιῷ μηρῷ, ὧν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπειράθημεν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber ii Chapter 30, line 9

10. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Aëtius_of_Amida

6.11. AĒTIUS

ὁ δὲ Ἰνδικὸς τὴν μὲν χρόαν ἐστὶν ὑπόπυρρος· ἀνέει δὲ τριβόμενος πορ-φυροειδῇ χυλόν, οὔτε πυκνὸς ἐστὶν οὔτε καρτερὸς καὶ δύναται μετ' οἴνου πινόμενος ἀκράτου αἰμοπτυικοὺς ὠφελεῖν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber iii (0718: 003) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales i–iv”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1935; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 8.1.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber iv (0718: 004) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales i–iv”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1935; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 8.1. Chapter 10, line 1

Λύκιον ἰνδικὸν μάλιστα, εἰ δὲ μή γε, τὸ παταρικὸν ἀνέσας μετὰ γάλακτος, ἐπι-χριε τὰ ἄνω βλέφαρα σὺν ταῖς ὀφρύσιν· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἔνσταζε ἔξυδαρώσας αὐτὸ τῷ γάλακτι.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vi (0718: 006) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales v–viii”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1950; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 8.2. Chapter 24, line 90

σαγαπηνοῦ ☐ <β> ὀπίου Θηβαικοῦ ☐ <β> κρόκου γρ' <α> ς λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ γρ' <α> ς σαρκὸς καρύων μὴ πάνυ παλαιῶν ☐ <μ>, ἀναλάμβανε καὶ δίδου ☐ <α> σὺν ὕδατι ὁμβρίῳ θερμῷ εἰς νύκτα, μετὰ τὴν ἀκμὴν τοῦ πυρετοῦ, ὥστε ἔωθεν μὲν τῆς διὰ καρκίνων, εἰς ἐσπέραν δὲ τῆς διὰ καρύων.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vi Chapter 24, line 117

ὠφελίμως δὲ δίδεται καὶ τῆς ἀγρίας συκῆς ὁ φλοιὸς τῶν ράβδων ξηραίνόμενος καὶ κοπτόμενος καὶ ποτιζόμενος σὺν ὕδατι καὶ τὸ λύκιον τὸ Ἰνδικὸν καὶ τὸ ἀψίνθιον καὶ τὸ σκόρδιον καὶ τὸ μικρὸν κενταύριον ἀριστολοχία ἀρτεμισία χαμαῖδρυς βρυωνίας ρίζα πόλιον λάσσαρ καρκίνων ποταμίων ἀφέψημα ἀνήθου πολλοῦ συνεψομένου.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vi Chapter 65, line 17

μεγάλας ἐχόντων τὰς τρίχας ἀρμόττειν, οἷόν ἐστι τὸ κεκαυμένον νί-τρον καὶ ὁ ἀφρὸς τοῦ νίτρου καὶ τὸ ἀφρόνιτρον καὶ τὰ καλλάϊνα ὄστρακα καὶ τὰ τῶν κεραμίδων καὶ τὰ τοῦ κλιβάνου ὄστρακα κίσσηρις ἄκαυστός τε καὶ κεκαυμένη κηρύκων τε καὶ πορφυρῶν καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ὀστρέων ὄστρακα κεκαυμένα (τὸ δὲ τῆς σηπίας καὶ ἄκαυστον) ἄλκυ-όνιό τε καὶ στρουθίου ρίζαι, οἳ τε ἐλλέβοροι καὶ ἡ τῆς βρυωνίας ρίζα καὶ ἡ τοῦ δρακοντίου καὶ ἀριστολοχίας καὶ πάνακος ρίζα καὶ κάχρυ καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα· εὐ-ώδη δὲ αὐτὰ ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος μίξεις κυτέρου καὶ μελιλώτου καὶ ρόδων ξηρῶν καὶ σχοίνου ἄνθους καὶ ἵρεως καὶ μελισσοφύλλου, τοῖς δὲ πλουσίσις καὶ νάρδου Κελτικῆς καὶ Ἰνδικῆς καὶ ἀμώμου καὶ φύλλου <μαλαβάθρου> καὶ σμύρνης καὶ κόστου· λεπτύνει δὲ τρίχας καὶ τέφρα κληματίνη καὶ συκίνη καὶ τιθυμαλλίνη παρατρι-βομένη λεία ἐν βαλανείῳ καὶ ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν κεκαυμένων γιγάρτων τέφρα στυπτηρία σχιστὴ κόπρος κυνεῖα ξηρά.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vi Chapter 91, line 64

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

καδμίας τρίς κεκαυμένης καὶ οἶνῳ σβεσθείσης, μολυβδαίνης μολύβδου κεκαυμένου λιθαργύρου ναρδοστάχυος λιβάνου κυπαρίσσου φύλλων βράθυος κη- κίδων λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ κόμμεως ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> ψιμυθίου γλαυκίου μίλτου φύλλου βαλαυστίων σχοίνου ἄνθους σιδίων ἀλόης ἀκακίας ἀνὰ Γρ <η> ῥοῶν φύλλων ῥόδων ἄνθους ἀνὰ Γρ <ς>, κόψας σήσας λειώσας ὄξει ἀνα- λάμβανε τροχίσκους καὶ χρῶ μετ' οἶνου ἢ ἐψήματος.

Aëtius Med., *Iatricorum liber vii* (0718: 007) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales v–viii”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1950; *Corpus medicorum Graecorum*, vol. 8.2. Chapter 40, line 27

ρύπτικόν δέ τι καὶ τὸ καλούμενον Ἀρμένιον ἔχει, ᾧ χρῶνται οἱ ζω- γράφοι, καὶ τὸ μέλαν τὸ Ἰνδικόν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοῖς ἀφλεγμάντοις ἔλκεσιν ἀλύπως ὁμιλεῖ· μικτῆς δέ πῶς ἐστι δυνάμεως ἢ ἀλόη, καθάπερ τὸ ῥόδον· ἔχει μὲν γάρ τι πικρόν, ᾧ ῥύπτειν πέφυκεν· ἔχει δέ τι καὶ στυπτικόν, ᾧ συνάγει τε καὶ συνουλοῖ τὰ ἔλκη.

Aëtius Med., *Iatricorum liber vii* Chapter 41, line 56

κοχλιῶν κεκαυμένων ☐ <γ> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου ☐ <δ> λεπίδος χαλκοῦ ☐ <ς> λεπίδος στομώματος σιδήρου ☐ <ιβ> ἰοῦ ☐ <ς> στυπτηρίας σχιστῆς ☐ <ς> λίθου σχιστοῦ ☐ <α> ἀλόης ☐ <α> ὀμφακίου ξηροῦ ☐ <β> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <δ> χαλκίτεως ☐ <γ> σμύρνης ☐ <γ> λιβάνου ☐ <γ> φλοιοῦ λιβάνου ☐ <α> κρόκου ☐ <β> κροκομάγματος ☐ <β> ναρδοστάχυος ☐ <γ> κυτίνων ☐ <β> κόμμεως ☐ <η>, λείου ὕδατι καὶ ἀνάπλασσε κολλύρια καὶ χρῶ σὺν ὕδατι· καὶ ξηρίον δὲ εἰ βούλει ποιῆσαι, λεάνας τὸ κολλύριον χρῶ ξηρῶ.

Aëtius Med., *Iatricorum liber vii* Chapter 80, line 26

ἀπλᾶ δέ ἐστι ποιοῦντα πρὸς τοὺς πτίλους καὶ τὰ περι- βεβρωμένα βλέφαρα ἀμόργη ἠψημένη, λύκιον Ἰνδικόν, Ἀρμένιον, ᾧ χρῶνται οἱ ζωγράφοι· σὺν ὕδατι γὰρ ἐγχρίοντον ἐκδαπανᾷ τὴν κακο- χυμίαν καὶ αὐ̃ξει τὰς κατὰ φύσιν τρίχας· ἰὸς σιδήρου ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας ἐν ἡλίῳ λειωθείς μετ' οἶνου καὶ σμύρνης καὶ ἀναπλασθεὶς εἰς κολλύριον· σπόδιον ἀναληφθὲν κρομμύου χυλῶ.

Aëtius Med., *Iatricorum liber vii* Chapter 99, line 5

ἀλόης λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ῥόδων χλωρῶν κρόκου ὀπίου σμύρνης, ἐκάστου τὸ ἴσον οἶνῳ λεάνας, ἀνάπλαττε τροχίσκους καὶ ξήραινεν ἐν σκιᾷ.

Aëtius Med., *Iatricorum liber vii* Chapter 101, line 47

αἰγὸς θηλείας χολήν ☐ <η> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <π> πεπέρεως ☐ <δ> περιστερεῶνος ὀρθοῦ χυλὸν ☐ <ις> καὶ ξηροῦ ☐ <η> μέλιτος Ἀττικοῦ ☐ <ς>, κόψας σήσας λεπτοτάτῳ κοσκίνῳ τὸ πέπερι κάπειτα λειο- τριβήσας ἐν θυίᾳ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐπίβαλλεν τὸν ξηρὸν χυλὸν καὶ συλλείου· εἶτα τὸν ὑγρὸν χυλόν, ἔπειτα λύκιον καὶ ὅταν λεῖα γένηται, ἐπίβαλλεν τὸ μέλι καὶ οὕτως τὴν χολήν καὶ ἐνώσας ἀναλάμβανε καὶ χρῶ.

Aëtius Med., *Iatricorum liber vii* Chapter 101, line 126

6.11. AĒTIUS

περιστερεῶνος ὀρθοῦ χυλὸν λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ἴσα τουτέστι ἀνὰ ☐ <α> ἐκάστου, μέλιτος τὸ ἴσον.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 102, line 22

γλαυκίων ☐ <μη> σαρκο- κόλλης ☐ <ις> κρόκου ☐ <η> ὀπίου λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> ῥόδων χυλοῦ ☐ <δ> μανδραγόρου χυλοῦ ☐ <δ> ὑοσκυάμου χυλοῦ κωνείου χυλοῦ ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> τραγακάνθης ☐ <ις> κόμμεως ☐ <η>· ἀναλαμβάνεται μελιλώτου ἀφεψήματι· συντίθεται δὲ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον· λαβὼν μελιλώτων λίτραν μίαν καὶ ὕδατος ὀμβρίου ζ <ς>, ἔψεται εἰς τρίτον καὶ διηθήσας τὸ ὑγρὸν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ φαρμάκου σκευασίαν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 102, line 28

χυλοῦ πολυγόνου ☐ <ς> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <ς> ἀλόης σμύρνης λιβάνου ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> ὀπίου ☐ <γ> ἀκακίας μελαίνης πρωτείας ☐ <ιβ> οἴνου παλαιοῦ καὶ εὐώδους τὸ ἀρκοῦν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 103, line 16

τοιαῦτα δέ ἐστι κρόκος καὶ σμύρνα καὶ λύκιον Ἰνδικὸν καστό- ριον τε καὶ λιβανωτός, ἃ ἄνευ τοῦ στύφειν πέττει ἅμα καὶ διαφορεῖ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 104, line 93

καδμίας χαλκοῦ ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☐ <α> ζ κρόκου ☐ <δ> ἀλόης ☐ <κ> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <β> ἀκακίας ☐ <β> σμύρνης ☐ <δ> τραγακάνθης ☐ <α> κόμμεως ☐ <ς>, ὕδωρ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 104, line 97

καδμίας ☐ <η> ναρ- δοστάχυος ☐ <α> ζ χαλκοῦ ☐ <α> ζ κρόκου σμύρνης ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> μᾶλλον δὲ ☐ δύο ἀλόης ☐ <η> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <β> ἀκακίας ☐ <κ> κόμμεως ☐ <κ>, ὕδωρ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 112, line 33

καδμίας ☐ <ιγ> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου ☐ <ε> λίθου σχιστοῦ ☐ <γ> λίθου αἱματίτου κασσίας ἀνὰ ☐ <α> πεπέρεως κόκκους <κα> κρόκου ☐ <β> ναρδοστάχυος ☐ <γ> φύλλου ☐ <α> ζ λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☐ <α> ἀλόης ἀκακίας κινρᾶς ἀνὰ ☐ <β> σμύρνης ☐ <δ> κόμμεως ☐ <ς>, λείου οἴνω Χίω ἢ ἐτέρῳ αὐστηρῷ παλαιῷ, χρῶ ὥς ἐνεργεστάτῳ, καὶ πρὸς ὑποπύους καὶ τραχώματα ἐν ἀρχαῖς μετ' ὧοῦ, εἴτα ὕδατι· ἔστι δὲ ὑπὲρ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἡ ἐνέργεια.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 112, line 86

ἔχει δὲ οὕτως· κυτίνων, ῥοᾶς ἄνθους τοῦ ἐοικότος τῷ τῆς ἀνεμώνης ἄνθει ☐ <κε> ἀκακίας ξανθῆς ☐ <λε> γλαυκίων ☐ <ις> ἀλόης ☐ <ε> σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος ☐ <γ> μέλανος Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <ζ> φύλλου ☐ <α> ὀμφακίου ξηροῦ ☐ <γ> κόμμεως ☐ <β> ὀποβαλσάμου, πρὸς τὰς ἀνα- λήψεις ☐ <ε>, οἴνω αὐστηρῷ παλαιῷ λείου.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 114, line 138

καδμίας ☐ <ις> ἰοῦ ☐ <δ> μέλανος Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <ις> πεπέρεως λευκοῦ ☐ <η> ὀποῦ Μηδικοῦ ὀποβαλσάμου ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> κόμμεως ☐ <ιβ>· ἡ χρῆσις μεθ' ὕδατος, ἡ κρᾶσις πρὸς τὰς διαθέσεις.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 114, line 140

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Ἄλλο Ἰνδικὸν βασι- λικὸν ἐπιγραφόμενον· ποιεῖ πρὸς ἀρχὰς ὑποχύσεως καὶ πᾶσαν ἄμ- βλυωπίαν καὶ οὐλὰς ἀποσμήχει.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 114, line 143

καδμίας κεκαυμένης πεπλυμένης ☒ <ις> μέλανος Ἰνδικοῦ ☒ <ς> ψιμμουθίου ☒ <δ> πεπέραως λευκοῦ ☒ <ς> χολῆς ὑαίνης τὸ ὅλον, ὅσον ἔχει, σκάρων ἰχθύων χολὰς <ι> περδίκων χολὰς <δ> ὀπίου ☒ <α> ὀποβαλσάμου ὀποπάνακος σαγαπηνοῦ ἀνὰ ☒ <β> κόμμεως λ <α>.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 5

καδμίας ☒ <ιβ> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου ☒ <η> στίμμεως ☒ <η> ψιμ- μουθίου καστορίου νάρδου Συριακῆς ἀνὰ ☒ <δ> ἀλόης ☒ <α> ς φύλλου κρόκου χαλκίτεως ὀπτῆς χαλ- κάνθου λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☒ <α> σμύρνης ☒ <β> ἀκακίας ☒ <κ> κόμμεως <κ>, ὕδωρ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 19

καδμίας πεπλυμένης στίμμεως πεπλυμένου ἀκακίας κόμμεως ἀνὰ ☒ <β> ρόδων ξηρῶν κεκαθαρμένων ☒ <ιβ> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου πεπλυμένου σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος ἀνὰ ☒ <η> καστορίου λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ κρόκου φύλλου ναρδοστάχυος χαλκίτεως ὀπτῆς ψιμμου- θίου γλαυκίων ἐρείκης καρποῦ ὀπίου κηκίδων ὀμφακίων ἀνὰ ☒ <β>, ὕδωρ· χρῶ ἐν ἀρχαῖς μὲν μετ' ὡοῦ ἐγχυματίζων, ἐν παρακμαῖς δὲ ὕδατι ἐγχρίων καθ' ὑποβο- λήν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 32

ἔχει δὲ οὕτως· καδμίας πεπλυμένης ☒ <ις> ψιμμουθίου πεπλυμένου καστορίου ἀλόης ἀνὰ ☒ <ς> νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς κασσίας ἀνὰ ☒ <δ> στίμμεως πεπλυμένου ☒ <μ> σμύρνης ☒ <θ> λεπίδος χαλκοῦ ☒ <ε> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου ὀπίου πεπλυ- μένου ἀνὰ ☒ <ις> ρόδων ☒ <κ> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☒ <γ> λίθου σχιστοῦ πεπλυμένου ☒ <δ> ς κρόκου ☒ <ς> μολύβδου κεκαυμένου πεπλυ- μένου ☒ <κ> ἀκακίας κόμμεως ἀνὰ ☒ <μ>, ὕδωρ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 43

Κολλύριον τὸ ἰνδάριον.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 50

καδμίας πεπλυμένης ☒ <ις> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου πεπλυμένου ☒ <η> στίμμεως πε- πλυμένου ☒ <ις> κρόκου ☒ <γ> καστορίου ☒ <δ> ἰοῦ ☒ <α> ἀλόης ☒ <δ> σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος ☒ <γ> λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☒ <β> ἀκακίας κόμμεως ἀνὰ ☒ <κδ> ὕδωρ· ἢ χρῆσις δι' ὡοῦ, ἢ κρᾶσις παχυτέρα.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 62

ἔχει δὲ οὕτως· καδμίας ☒ <κ> στίμμεως πεπλυμένου ☒ <ιε> ναρδοστάχυος ☒ <γ> σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος καστορίου χαλκοῦ κεκαυ- μένου ἰοῦ ἀνὰ ☒ <β> κρόκου ☒ <α> λεπίδος σιδήρου στομώματος ☒ <δ> ψιμμουθίου τὸ ἴσον πεπέραως λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ὀπίου λιβάνου ὀποβαλ- σάμου κασσίας ἀνὰ ☒ <β> λίθου σχιστοῦ ☒ <δ> ἰοῦ σκώληκος ☒ <γ>

6.11. AĒTIUS

χαλ- κάνθου ☐ <β> μαράθρου χυλοῦ χολῆς αἰγείας ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> κόμμεως ☐ <κ>, οἶνω λείου Ἀμηναίῳ ἢ Φαλερίνῳ ἢ ἐτέρῳ αὐστηρῶ παλαιῶ εὐώδει.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 68

καδμίας κεκαυμένης πεπλυμένης χαλκοῦ πεπλυμένου ἀνὰ ☐ <η> στίμμεως πεπλυμένου ☐ <κε> ρόδων ξηρῶν ψιμμου- θίου χαλκίτεως κηκίδων ἰοῦ κρόκου λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ἀλόης ναρδοστάχυος σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος ἐβένου ῥινήματος καστορίου μέλανος Ἰνδικοῦ λιβάνου ὀπίου σαρκοκόλλης πομφόλυγος ἀνὰ ☐ <α> [κέρατος ἐλαφείου πεπλυμένου καὶ κεκαυμένου ☐ <α>] ἀκακίας κόμμεως ἀνὰ ☐ <κε>, ὕδωρ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber vii Chapter 117, line 88

λαμβάνει δὲ καδμίας ☐ <κδ> χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου ☐ <ιβ> στίμμεως ☐ <μ> ψιμμουθίου ☐ <η> χαλκίτεως ὀπτῆς ☐ <δ> μίσυος ὀπτοῦ ☐ <δ> ἐβένου ῥινήματος ☐ <β> νάρδου Κελτικῆς φύλλου ναρδοστάχυος κρόκου καστορίου λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ρόδων ξηρῶν ἀνὰ ☐ <δ> ἀλόης σμύρνης ἀνὰ ☐ <η> ὀμφακίου ὀπίου ἀνὰ ☐ <β> ἀκακίας κόμμεως σκώληκος ἀνὰ ☐ <μ>.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber viii (0718: 008) “Aëtii Amideni libri medicinales v–viii”, Ed. Olivieri, A. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1950; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vol. 8.2. Chapter 25, line 30

τὰ δὲ γεγυμνωμένα οὖλα σαρκῶ τοῦτο· ρόδων σπέρματος μὴ παλαιοῦ μέρη <β> καλάμου ἀρωματικοῦ ἢ Ἰνδικοῦ μέρος <α>, ξηρῶ λείῳ προσάπτου.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber viii Chapter 31, line 40

ἐνίοτε δὲ τῶν λευκῶν ἐλαίων τεθλασμένων καὶ ἐκπιεσθέντων τὸν χυλὸν μετὰ πηγάνου χυλοῦ καὶ μέλιτος μίξαντες παρατρίβομεν τοὺς ὀδόντας, ἔπειτα παραπάσσομεν νάρδῳ Ἰνδικῇ μετὰ στυπτηρίας στρογγύλης ἴσοις καὶ ἄλατος τὸ διπλοῦν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber viii Chapter 37, line 48

ἀστραγάλους προβατίους καύσας, λείοις χρῶ· καλῶς ποιοῦσι καὶ κήρυκες πληρωθέντες ἀλσὶ καὶ καυθέντες καὶ κίσσηρις ὀπτῇ οἶνῳ σβεσθεῖσα, σηπίας ὄστρακα καέντα κεκαυμένοι μύακες κοχλίας χερσαῖος καεῖς σὺν μέλιτι· ἐκάστῳ δὲ τούτων εὐωδίας χάριν μίγνυται ἱρεως Ἰλλυρικῆς βραχὺ ἢ σχίνου ἄνθους ἢ καλάμου Ἰνδικοῦ ἢ ναρδοστάχυος.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber viii Chapter 47, line 15

εἰ δὲ πολυτελέστερον ἐθέλεις ποιῆσαι τὸ φάρμακον ἢ πλουσίοις σκευάζων ἐμβάλλεις κασσίας φλοιὸν νάρδον Ἰνδικὴν ἢ Κελτικὴν ἢ μαλαβάθρου φύλλα· μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρχήν, ὅταν στῇ τὸ ἐπιρρέον, μόνον ἀρκεῖ τὸ διὰ μόρων τοῦ κρόκου τι καὶ τῆς σμύρνης προσειληφὸς εἰς τὸ πέψαι τὴν φλεγμονήν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber ix (0718: 009) “Ἀετίου Ἀμιδηνοῦ λόγος ἑνατος”, Ed. Zervos, S., 1911; Athena 23. Chapter 31, line 159

Ἔστι δὲ οὐκ ὀλίγον κἂν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ νάρδῳ τὸ πεπτικὸν τῶν ψυχρῶν διαθέσεων· ὥσπερ δὲ τῶν ἀρωματικῶν τὴν νάρδον ἐνέβαλλεν ὁ Φίλων, οὕτως οἱ μετ’ αὐτὸν ἄλλος

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

ἄλλο προσέ- θεσαν, σχίνου ἄνθος, κασίαν, ἄμωμόν τε καὶ κόστον· ὥσπερ δ' αὖ πάλιν ὁ Φίλων τὸν κρόκον ἐνέβαλλεν πεπτικὸν φάρμακον καὶ χυμῶν καὶ διαθέσεων εὐπέπτων, οὕτως ἄλλοι σμύρνης τε καὶ καστορίου ἔμι- ξαν· οἱ πλεῖστοι δὲ αὐτῶν καλῶς ποιοῦντες, καὶ τὰ συνήθη ἡμῖν σπέρματα [παρέμιξαν], λέγω δὴ σελίνου τὸ σπέρμα καὶ κυμίνου, ἀνή- σου τε καὶ δαύκου καὶ πετροσελίνου καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, ὥστε παραμυθήσασθαι τὴν ἀηδίαν τῶν πικρῶν φαρμάκων, εἰς ἀνάδοσιν τε καὶ

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xi (0718: 011) “Oeuvres de Rufus d'Éphèse”, Ed. Daremberg, C., Ruelle, C.É. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale, 1879, Repr. 1963. Chapter 11, line 63

Τοῦ Πρεσβύτου τοῦ Ἰνδοῦ πρὸς λιθιῶντας, φασὶ δέ τινες, καὶ τῶν ἔξωθεν λίθων δύνασθαι θρυβεῖν, ὡς τὸ πρὸ αὐτοῦ· Ἀκόρου, φοῦ, ὑπερικοῦ ἀνὰ ⚭ ζ', πράσου σπέρματος ⚭ ιβ', ναρδουστάχους ⚭ ι', κασίας, λινοσπέρμου, κυτέρου ἀνὰ ⚭ κε'· μέλιτι ἀναλαμβάνε· ἡ δόσις κυάμου μέγεθος.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xi Chapter 29, line 94

Παραλαμβάνεσθω δὲ καὶ τὰ διὰ στόματος διδόμενα, τῆς μὲν δυσουρίας ἐπειγούσης, μήκωνος λευκῆς πεφωγμένης σπέρμα λείον· ἐμπάσσεται δὲ ὅσον ⚭ α' εἰς κυάθους δ' ἀφειψήματος σχοίνου ἄνθους ἢ καλάμου ἰνδικοῦ, ἢ γλυκυρρίζης· βιαιότερα δὲ ἐστὶ τούτων μῆλον, φοῦ, ἄκορον, δαῦ- κος.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xii (0718: 012) “Ἀετίου λόγος δωδέκατος”, Ed. Kostomiris, G.A. Paris: Klincksieck, 1892. Chapter 33, line 18

οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἰνδοὶ κόπτοντες καὶ σήθοντες τὰ ξηρὰ φύλλα τῆς κύπρου ἀποτιθέασιν, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς χρείας ὕδατι ζέοντι φυρῶντες καὶ προσραίνοντες ὄξους ὀλίγον ἢ ροῦ μαγειρικοῦ ἀφειψήμα ἐπιτιθέασι τῷ φλεγμαίνοντι τόπῳ, ἄνωθεν ἐπιτι- θέντες φύλλα κίκεως ἢ καρπάσου, εἰ δὲ μή, κράμβης.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xii Chapter 53, line 35

Ἐλαίου κικίνου, ἐλαίου τηλίνου, μανδραγόρου χυλοῦ ἀνὰ ⚭ λβ', ἀρτεμισίας χυλοῦ, λαπάθου χυλοῦ ἀνὰ ⚭ κδ', πιτυίνης, τερεβινθίνης, στέατος χηνείου ἀνὰ ⚭ μη', βάτου χυλοῦ ⚭ ις', βουτύρου νεαροῦ ⚭ μη', λυκίου ἰνδικοῦ ⚭ κδ', αἵματος τραγείου ξηροῦ ⚭ ις', κιττοῦ δακρύου ⚭ λβ', χαλβάνης ⚭ μη', ὀποπάνακος ⚭ λβ'.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xii Chapter 68, line 44

Παραδόξως δὲ ποιεῖ ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ μέγα ξηρίον, ὃ ἀσκληπιὸν ὀνομάζουσι καὶ τὸ ἰνδὸν ξηρίον, ἐμπασσόμενον αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὀδυνωμένοις τόποις ἐν τῷ λουτρῷ· πάνυ καλόν.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xv (0718: 015) “Ἀετίου Ἀμιδηνοῦ λόγος δέκατος πέμπτος”, Ed. Zervos, S., 1909; Athena 21. Chapter 13, line 141

Ἐλκύσματος, ἐλαίου γλυκέος ἀνὰ δραχμὰς β, πίσης, κηροῦ, κο- λοφωνίας ἀνὰ οὐγγίας, ιστ, συμφύτου ρίζης κεκομμένης λεπτοτάτης καὶ σεσημένης οὐγγίας β, αἵματος δρακοντίου οὐγγίας β, ὕδατος θαλασσίου οὐγγίας κ. Ἐψε τὴν λιθάργυρον, τὸ ἔλαιον καὶ τὸ θα- λάσσιον ὕδωρ μέχρις ἀμολύντου, εἶτα τήξας τὰ τηκτὰ καὶ διηθήσας

6.12. ANONYMI DE ASTROLOGIA DIALOGUS

ἐπίβαλλε τοῖς ἐψηθεῖσι· καὶ ἄρας ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐπίπασσε τὸ δρα- κόντιον καὶ σύμ- φυτον, καὶ ἐνώσας καὶ ψύξας καὶ μαλάξας ἀνάπλας· σε μαζία καὶ χρῶ· συνάγεται δὲ τὸ δρακόντιον αἶμα ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ χώρᾳ ἐκ τῆς δρακοντίου βοτάνης.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi (0718: 016) “Gynaekologie des Aëtios”, Ed. Zervos, S. Leipzig: Fock, 1901. Chapter 118, line 8

Δεῖ οὖν ἐπὶ τούτων τοῖς στύφουσι προσαντλεῖν καὶ προσθέτοις χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἐπὶ δακτυλίου προει- ρημένοις, μάλιστα δὲ σιδίοις μετὰ βουτύρου ἢ λυκίῳ ἰνδικῶ μετὰ ὑσώπου, καὶ τοῖς ὁμοίοις ἐπὶ τῶν <ἐν ἔδρᾳ παθῶν> προγεγραμ- μένοις.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi Chapter 121, line 8

ἐπὶ τούτων ἀρμόζει κάθαρσις δι’ <ὀνείου γάλακτος>, καὶ ἔμετοι ἀπὸ δείπνου, ἀφι- δρώσεις ἐν βαλανείῳ καὶ ἐμβάσεις εἰς θερμὸν ὕδωρ, καὶ κλυσμός δι’ οἴνου θερμοῦ μετὰ νίτρου, ἢ τρυγὸς οἴνου κε- καυμένης· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θερμῶ ὕδατι καταχρίειν τοὺς τόπους, ἢ λυκίῳ ἰνδικῶ, ἢ ἀμόργῃ, ἢ βουτύρῳ μετὰ θείου, ἢ κηρωτῇ μυρσι- νίνῃ μετὰ λιθαργύρου, ἢ στυπτηρίᾳ μετὰ μέλιτος, ἢ σιδίοις μετὰ μυρσίνης καὶ μέλιτος.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi Chapter 126, line 7

ὀποβαλσάμου γοα· ἐλαίου ἰνδικοῦ ἢ ἐτέρου γογ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi Chapter 142, line 7

α. καλάμου ἰν- δικοῦ γοστ, ἥτοι οὐγ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi Chapter 142, line 7

κάρυα ἰνδικὰ γ. σανδαράχης γράμματα ιστ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi Chapter 150, line 1

ΘΥΜΙΑΜΑ ΡΟΔΑΤΟΝ ΤΟΥ ΕΜΒΟΛΑΡΧΟΥ.

Κασίας, σμύρνης, βδελλίου, ἀρναβῶ, καλάμου ἰνδικοῦ, σαρούα, καρποβαλσάμου, λαδάνου λιπαροῦ, ὕπνου, φύλλων, ἀνὰ γογ.

Aëtius Med., Iatricorum liber xvi Chapter 151, line 2

καλάμου ἰνδικοῦ, ναρδοστάχυος, ὀνύχων μεγάλων, βδελλίου, καρ- ποβαλσάμου, κρόκου, κασίας, ἀνὰ γογ.

6.12 Anonymi De Astrologia Dialogus

“” (From Wikipedia¹¹)

Anonymi De Astrologia Dialogus Astrol., De astrologia dialogus (= Hermippus) (fort. auctore Joanne Catrario) (4374: 001) “Anonymi christiani Hermippus De astrologia dialogus”, Ed. Kroll, W., Viereck, P. Leipzig: Teubner, 1895; Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana. Page 51, line 20

11.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

οὔτε γὰρ καρκίνον μὲν λέγουσιν Ἀρμενίας καὶ Ἀφρικῆς κυριεύειν οὔτ' αὖ αἰγοκέ-
ρωτα Συρίας καὶ Ἰνδικῆς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ Θράκης εὖ φρονῶν ἂν τις πιστεύσειεν.

Anonymi De Astrologia Dialogus Astrol., De astrologia dialogus (= Hermippus)
(fort. auctore Joanne Catrario) Page 51, line 26

ἢ πῶς τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ ἐν ζώδιον Ἰνδικῆς ἅμα καὶ Θράκης ἐφέξει τὴν ἐφορείαν;

Anonymi De Astrologia Dialogus Astrol., De astrologia dialogus (= Hermippus)
(fort. auctore Joanne Catrario) Page 52, line 3

οὔτε γὰρ ταύτου κλίματός εἰσιν οὔτε ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν παράλληλον πίπτουσιν, εἴ
γε Θράκη μὲν τοῦ ἰσημερινοῦ τὸ μέσον ἀπόστημα πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα μοίρας
ἀφίσταται, Ἰνδικὴ δὲ τὸ μέγιστον πεντεκαίδεκα.

6.13 Timotheus of Gaza

Timotheus of Gaza (sometimes referred to as Timothy of Gaza) was a Greek
grammarian active during the reign of Anastasius, i.e. 491-518. He is the
author of a book on animals[1] which may have been the source of the
Arabic Nu'ut al-Hayawan.[2] (From Wikipedia¹²)

Timotheus Gramm., Excerpta ex libris de animalibus (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) (2449:
003) “Excerpta ex Timothei Gazaei libris de animalibus”, Ed. Haupt, M., 1869; Hermes
3. Section 5, line 28

ἐὰν δὲ ἄρσην ἦ, ἡ δὲ κύων θήλεια, τίκεται Λακωνικὸς κύων, ὥσπερ συγγινομέ-
νων κυνὸς καὶ τίγριδος τίκεται ὁ Ἰνδικὸς κύων.

Timotheus Gramm., Excerpta ex libris de animalibus (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section
14, line 3

ὅτι ὁ Ἰνδικὸς πάνθηρ μύρου ὄζων διὰ τῆς εὐωδίας τὰ θηρία ἐφελκόμενος ἐπὶ τὸν
ἴδιον ἄγει φωλεὸν καὶ κατεσθίει.

Timotheus Gramm., Excerpta ex libris de animalibus (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section
24, line 2

ὅτι ἡ καμηλοπάρ- δαλις ζῷόν ἐστιν Ἰνδικόν· γίνεται δὲ ἀπὸ ἐπιμιξίας ζώων ἑτερο-
γενῶν.

Timotheus Gramm., Excerpta ex libris de animalibus (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section
24, line 4

ὅτι διὰ Γάζης παρήλθε τις ἀνὴρ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰνδικῶν, Ἀελίσσιος δὲ τὸ γένος, ἄγων δύο
καμηλοπαρδάλεις καὶ ἐλέ- φαντα τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἀναστασίῳ.

12. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timotheus_of_Gaza

6.14. SALAMINIUS HERMIAS SOZOMENUS

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 24, line 8

τοῦτο ἐθεάθη καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῶν· τῷ γὰρ βασιλεῖ τῷ Μονομάχῳ καὶ ἄμφω ταυτὶ τὰ ζῶα προσαχθέντα ἐξ Ἰνδίας ὡς θαῦμα ἐπὶ τοῦ τῆς Κων-
σταντινουπόλεως θεάτρου ἐκάστοτε τῷ λαῷ ἐπεδείκνυντο.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 25, line 15

τούτους δὲ γοητεύοντες οἱ Ἰνδοὶ κοιμίζουσι καὶ ἀναιροῦσι καὶ ἀφαιροῦνται τοὺς λίθους· πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν εἰς τοὺς φωλεοὺς ἔλκονται οἱ θηρευταὶ καὶ ἀπόλ-
λυνται.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 25, line 19

ὅτι οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἐσθίοντες τὴν τῶν δρακόντων καρδίαν ἢ τὸ ἥπαρ νοοῦσι τί τὰ ἄλογα ζῶα φθέγγονται.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 31, line 14

ὅτι εἰσὶ σύες μονώνυχες καὶ ὄνος Ἰνδικὸς μονώνυχ καὶ κερατώδης· τὸ δὲ κέρας αὐτοῦ ποιεῖ θεραπείαν καὶ μόνῳ ἀποφέρεται τῷ βασιλεῖ.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 32, line 6

ὅτι ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ πλεόν τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ὁδεύουσι καὶ πρὸς ἀστέρας ἐν νυκτὶ τὰς ὁδοὺς γινώσκουσιν· ὅθεν ἐπ' αὐταῖς οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τὴν χρυσῆν κόνιν τῶν Ἰνδικῶν μυρμή-
κων κλέπτουσι πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ὁδεύοντες.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 32, line 9

ὅτι τῶν μυρμήκων ἐν τῷ καύματι ἐν τοῖς φωλεοῖς δια-
τριβόντων κλέπτουσιν οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τὴν αὐτῶν χρυσόκονιν.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 45, line 8

ὅτι παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς βόες λέγονται, ἐρχόμενοι δὲ παρὰ τὸν Νεῖλον ῥινοκέρωτες.

Timotheus Gramm., *Excerpta ex libris de animalibus* (e cod. Paris. gr. 2422) Section 51, line 13

ὅτι οὗτοι παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς τρυγῶσι τὰ πεπέρια, τέχνη ἀπατῶμενοι καὶ μμήσει.

6.14 Salaminus Hermias Sozomenus

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Salminius Hermias Sozomenus[1] (Σωζομενός) (c. 400 – c. 450) was a historian of the Christian Church.

Sozomen's second work continues approximately where his first work left off. He wrote it in Constantinople, around the years 440 to 443 and dedicated it to Emperor Theodosius II.

The work is structured into nine books, roughly arranged along the reigns of Roman Emperors:

Book I: from the conversion of Constantine I until the Council of Nicea (312-325) Book II: from the Council of Nicea to Constantine's death (325-337) Book III: from the death of Constantine I to the death of Constans I (337-350) Book IV: from the death of Constans I to the death of Constantius II (350-361) Book V: from the death of Constantius I to the death of Julian the Apostate (361-363) Book VI: from the death of Julian to the death of Valens (363-375) Book VII: from the death of Valens to the death of Theodosius I (375-395) Book VIII: from the death of Theodosius I to the death of Arcadius (375-408). Book IX: from the death of Arcadius to the accession of Valentinian III (408-25).

Book IX is incomplete. In his dedication of the work, he states that he intended cover up to the 17th consulate of Theodosius II, that is, to 439. The extant history ends about 425. Scholars disagree on why the end is missing. Albert Guldenpenning supposed that Sozomen himself suppressed the end of his work because in it he mentioned the Empress Aelia Eudocia, who later fell into disgrace through her supposed adultery. However, it appears that Nicephorus, Theophanes, and Theodorus Lector did read the end of Sozomen's work, according to their own histories later. Therefore most scholars believe that the work did actually come down to that year, and that consequently it has reached us only in a damaged condition. (From Wikipedia¹³)

Salaminus Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., *Historia ecclesiastica* (2048: 001) "Sozomenus. Kirchengeschichte", Ed. Bidez, J., Hansen, G.C. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1960; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 50. Book 2, chapter 24, section 1, line 2

Ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον παρελήφαμεν καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς Ἰνδῶν, ἀπειράτους μείναντας τῶν Βαρθολομαίου κηρυγμάτων, μετασχεῖν τοῦ δόγματος ὑπὸ Φρουμεντίῳ, ἱερεῖ καὶ καθηγητῇ γενομένῳ παρ' αὐτοῖς τῶν ἱερῶν μαθημάτων.

13. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Salaminus_Hermias_Sozomenus

6.14. SALAMINIUS HERMIAS SOZOMENUS

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 1, line 5

ἵνα δὲ γνοίημεν καὶ ἐν τῷ παραδόξῳ τοῦ συμβάντος περὶ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς οὐκ ἐξ ἀνθρώπων, ὥς τισι τερατολογεῖσθαι δοκεῖ, τὴν σύστασιν λαβεῖν τὸ τῶν Χριστιανῶν δόγμα, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς Φρουμεντίου χειροτονίας διεξελθεῖν· ἔχει δὲ ὧδε.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 5, line 2

οὓς ζηλώσας Μερόπιός τις φιλόσοφος Τύριος τῆς Φοινίκης παρεγένετο εἰς Ἰνδοὺς.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 5, line 4

ἱστορήσας δὲ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ὅσα γε αὐτῷ ἐξεγένετο, τῆς ἐπανάδου εἵχετο νηὸς ἐπιτυχῶν στελλομένης εἰς Αἴγυπτον.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 5, line 7

συμβὰν δὲ κατὰ χρεῖαν ὕδατος ἢ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων εἰς ὄρμον τινὰ προσσχεῖν τὴν ναῦν, καταδραμόντες οἱ τῇδε Ἰνδοὶ κτείνουσι πάντας καὶ τὸν Μερόπιον· ἔτυχον γὰρ τότε λύσαντες τὰς πρὸς Ῥωμαίους σπονδάς.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 8, line 1

ἀντιβολοῦσαν δὲ τὴν βασιλίδα ἠδέσθησαν, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν ἡγεμονίαν Ἰνδῶν διώκουν.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 8, line 3

ὁ δὲ Φρουμέντιος θεαίαις ἴσως προτραπείς ἐπιφανείαις ἢ καὶ αὐτομάτως τοῦ θεοῦ κινουῦντος ἐπυνθάνετο, εἴ τινες εἶεν Χριστιανοὶ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ἢ Ῥωμαῖοι τῶν εἰσπλεόντων ἐμπόρων.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 10, line 2

συντυχὼν δὲ Ἀθανασίῳ τῷ προῖσταμένῳ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρέων ἐκκλησίας τὰ κατ' Ἰνδοὺς διηγῆσατο καὶ ὥς ἐπισκόπου δέοι αὐτοῖς τῶν αὐτόθι Χριστιανῶν ἐπιμελησόμενον.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 10, line 5

ὁ δὲ Ἀθανάσιος τοὺς ἐνδημοῦντας ἱερέας ἀγείρας ἐβουλεύσατο περὶ τούτου· καὶ χειροτονεῖ αὐτὸν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπίσκοπον, λογισάμενος ἐπιτηδειότατον εἶναι τοῦτον καὶ ἰκανὸν πολλὴν ποιῆσαι τὴν θρησκείαν, παρ' οἷς πρῶτος αὐτὸς ἔδειξε τὸ Χριστιανῶν ὄνομα καὶ σπέρμα παρέσχετο τῆς τοῦ δόγματος μετουσίας.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 11, line 1

ὁ δὲ Φρουμέντιος πάλιν εἰς Ἰνδοὺς ὑποστρέψας λέγεται τοσοῦτον εὐκλεῶς τὴν ἱερωσύνην μετελθεῖν, ὥς ἐπαινεθῆναι παρὰ πάντων τῶν αὐτοῦ πειρα- θέντων, οὐχ ἥττον ἢ τοὺς ἀποστόλους θαυμάζουσι, καθότι καὶ ἐπισημό- τατον αὐτὸν ὁ θεὸς ἀπέ- φηνε, πολλὰς καὶ παραδόξους ἰάσεις καὶ σημεῖα καὶ τέρατα δι' αὐτοῦ δημιουργήσας.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 2, chapter 24, section 11, line 5

ἡ μὲν δὴ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ἱερωσύνη ταύτην ἔσχεν ἀρχήν.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 7, chapter 15, section 6, line 6

προθυμότερους δὲ τοὺς ἐν τῷ Σεραπείῳ παρεσκεύαζεν εἶναι τὸ συνειδέναι σφίσιν ἃ τετολμήκασιν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Ὀλύμπιός τις ἐν φιλοσόφου σχήματι συνὼν αὐτοῖς καὶ πείθων χρῆναι μὴ ἀμελεῖν τῶν πατρίων, ἀλλ' εἰ δέοι ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν θνήσκειν· καθαιρου- μένων δὲ τῶν ξοάνων ἀθυμοῦντας ὁρῶν συνεβούλευε μὴ ἐξίστασθαι τῆς θρησκείας, ὕλην φθαρτὴν καὶ ἰνδάλματα λέγων εἶναι τὰ ἀγάλματα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀφα- νισμὸν ὑπομένειν, δυνάμεις δὲ τινὰς ἐνοικῆσαι αὐτοῖς καὶ εἰς οὐρανοὺς ἀπο- πτῆναι.

Salaminius Hermias Sozomenus Scr. Eccl., Historia ecclesiastica Book 7, chapter 26, section 3, line 2

τὸ δὲ τὸν σίελον εἰς τὸ στόμα δεξάμενον αὐτίκα κατέπεσε· καὶ νεκρὸν κείμενον οὐ μείον τῶν παρ' Ἰνδοῖς ἱστορουμένων ἐρπετῶν διεφάνη τὸ μέγεθος· ἀμέλει τοι, ὥς ἐπυθόμην, ὑπὸ ζεύγεσιν ὀκτῶ εἰς τὸ πλησίον πεδῖον ἐξελκύσαντες αὐτὸ οἱ ἐπιχώριοι κατέκαυσαν, ὅπως μὴ διασαπείῃ τὸν ἀέρα λυμῆνεται καὶ λοιμώδη ποιήσῃ.

6.15 Papyri magicae

“” (From Wikipedia¹⁴)

What dates for this?

Magica, Papyri magicae Preisendanz number 13, line 19

ἀπηρτίσθω δὲ ἡ τράπεζα τοῖς ἐπιθύμα- σι τούτοις, συγγενικοῖς οὖσι τοῦ θεοῦ – ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου Ἑρμῆς κλέψας τὰ ἐπιθύματα ζ' προσεφώνησεν <ἐν> ἑαυτοῦ ἱερᾷ βύβλῳ ἐπικαλουμένη Ἰπτέρυγι' – τοῦ μὲν Κρόνου στύραξ (ἔστιν γὰρ βαρὺς καὶ εὐώδης), τοῦ δὲ Διὸς μαλάβαθρον, τοῦ δὲ Ἄρεως κόστος, τοῦ δὲ Ἡλίου λίβανον, τῆς δὲ Ἀφροδίτης νάρδος Ἰνδικός, τοῦ δὲ Ἑρμοῦ κασία, τῆς δὲ Σελήνης ζμύρνα.

14.

6.16. PROCOPIUS

6.16 Procopius

Procopius of Caesarea (Latin: Procopius Caesarensis, Greek: Προκόπιος ὁ Καισαρεύς; c. AD 500 – c. AD 565) was a prominent Byzantine scholar from Palaestina Prima. Accompanying the general Belisarius in the wars of the Emperor Justinian I, he became the principal historian of the 6th century, writing the Wars of Justinian, the Buildings of Justinian and the celebrated Secret History. He is commonly held to be the last major historian of the ancient world. (From Wikipedia¹⁵)

Procopius Hist., De bellis (4029: 001) “Procopii Caesariensis opera omnia, vols. 1–2”, Ed. Wirth, G. (post J. Haury) Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1962; 2:1963. Book 1, chapter 19, section 3, line 1

αὕτη δὲ ἡ θάλασσα ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἀρχο- μένη ἐνταῦθα τελευτᾷ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 1, chapter 19, section 16, line 1

μεθ’ οὗς δὴ τὰ γένη τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐστίν.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 1, chapter 19, section 23, line 1

Πλοῖα μέντοι ὅσα ἐν τε Ἰνδοῖς καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ θαλάσῃ ἐστίν, οὐ τρόπῳ τῷ αὐτῷ ὥπερ αἱ ἄλλαι νῆες πεποίηται.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 1, chapter 19, section 25, line 1

αἴτιον δὲ οὐχ ὥπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, πέτραι τινὲς ἐνταῦθα οὔσαι καὶ τὸν σίδηρον ἐφ’ ἑαυτὰς ἔλκουσαι (τεκμήριον δέ· ταῖς γὰρ Ῥωμαίων ναυσὶν ἐξ Αἰλᾶ πλεούσαις ἐς θάλασσαν τήνδε, καίπερ σιδήρῳ πολλῷ ἡρμοσμέναις, οὐποτε τοιοῦτον ξυνηνέχθη παθεῖν), ἀλλ’ ὅτι οὔτε σίδηρον οὔτε ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐς ταῦτα ἐπιτηδείων Ἰνδοὶ ἢ Αἰθίοπες ἔχουσιν.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 1, chapter 20, section 9, line 6

Τότε δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς [ὁ] βασιλεὺς ἐν μὲν Αἰθίοψι βασιλεύοντος Ἑλλησθεαίου, Ἑσμιφαίου δὲ ἐν Ὀμηρί- ταις, πρεσβευτὴν Ἰουλιανὸν ἐπεμψεν, ἀξιῶν ἄμφω Ῥωμαίοις διὰ τὸ τῆς δόξης ὁμόγνωμον Πέρσαις πολε- μοῦσι ξυνάρασθαι, ὅπως Αἰθίοπες μὲν ὠνού- μενοί τε τὴν μέταξαν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἀποδιδόμενοί τε αὐτὴν ἐς Ῥω- μαίους, αὐτοὶ μὲν κύριοι γένωνται χρημάτων μεγάλων, Ῥωμαίους δὲ τοῦτο ποιήσωσι κερδαίνειν μόνον, ὅτι δὴ οὐκέτι ἀναγκασθήσονται τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν χρή- ματα ἐς τοὺς πολεμίους μετενεγ- κεῖν (αὕτη δὲ ἐστίν ἡ μέταξα, ἐξ ἧς εἰώθασιν τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἐργάζεσθαι, ἣν πάλαι μὲν Ἕλληνες Μηδικὴν ἐκάλουν, τανῦν δὲ ση- ρικὴν ὀνομάζουσιν), Ὀμηρίται δὲ ὅπως Κα- ῖσὸν τὸν φυγάδα φύλαρχον Μαδδηνοῖς καταστήσονται καὶ στρατῷ μεγάλῳ αὐτῶν τε Ὀμηριτῶν καὶ Σαρακηνῶν τῶν

15. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Procopius>

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Μαδ-

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 1, chapter 20, section 12, line 2

τοῖς τε γὰρ Αἰθίοψι τὴν μέταξαν ὠνεῖσθαι πρὸς τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἀδύνατα ἦν, ἐπεὶ αἰεὶ οἱ Περσῶν ἔμποροι πρὸς αὐτοῖς τοῖς ὁρμοῖς γινόμενοι, οὗ δὴ τὰ πρῶτα αἱ τῶν Ἰνδῶν νῆες καταΐρουσιν, ἅτε χώραν προσοικοῦντες τὴν ὁμο- ρον, ἅπαντα ὠνεῖσθαι τὰ φορτία εἰώθασι, καὶ τοῖς Ὀμηρίταις χαλεπὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι χώραν ἀμειψαμένοις ἔρημόν τε καὶ χρόνου πολλοῦ ὁδὸν κατατείνουσιν ἐπ' ἀνθρώπους πολλῷ μαχιωτέρους ἰέναι.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 2, chapter 25, section 3, line 1

ἐκ τε γὰρ Ἰνδῶν καὶ τῶν πλησιοχώρων Ἰβήρων πάν- των τε ὡς εἰπεῖν τῶν ἐν Πέρ- σαις ἔθνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων τινῶν τὰ φορτία ἐσκομιζόμενοι ἐνταῦθα ἀλλήλοις συμ- βάλ- λουσι.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 7, chapter 35, section 23, line 2

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράσσετο τῇδε ἡπέρ μοι εἴρηται, ἐν τούτῳ τῶν τις Βελισαρίου δορυφόρων, Ἰνδοῦλφ ὄνομα, βάρβαρος γένος, θυμοειδής τε καὶ δραστήριος, ὃς δὴ ἐν Ἰταλία λειφθεὶς ἔτυχε, Τουτίλα τε καὶ Γότ- θοις προσεχώρησεν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 7, chapter 35, section 29, line 2

ἅπερ ἅπαντα Ἰν- δοῦλφ τε καὶ Γότθοι ἐλόντες κτείναντές τε τοὺς ἐν ποσὶν ἅπαντας καὶ τὰ χρήματα ληϊσάμενοι παρὰ Του- τίλαν ἤλθον.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 8, chapter 3, section 10, line 1

τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτηδεύματα μέχρι ἐς τοὺς ἀπογόνους παραπεμπόμενα τῶν προγε- γενη- μένων τῆς φύσεως ἵνδαλμα γίνεται.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 8, chapter 17, section 1, line 2

Ὑπὸ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον τῶν τινες μοναχῶν ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἦκοντες, γνόντες τε ὡς Ἰουστι- νιανῷ βασιλεῖ διὰ σπουδῆς εἶη μηκέτι πρὸς Περσῶν τὴν μέταξαν ὠνεῖσθαι Ῥωμαίους, ἐς βασιλέα γενόμενοι οὕτω δὴ τὰ ἀμφὶ τῇ μετᾶξῃ διοικήσεσθαι ὠμολόγουν, ὡς μηκέτι Ῥωμαῖοι ἐκ Περσῶν τῶν σφίσι πολεμίων ἢ ἄλλου τοῦ ἔθνους τὸ ἐμπόλημα τοῦτο ποι- ήσονται· χρόνου γὰρ κατατριῖσαι μῆκος ἐν χώρᾳ ὑπὲρ Ἰνδῶν ἔθνη τὰ πολλὰ οὕση, ἡπερ Σηρίνδα ὀνομάζεται, ταύτη τε ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς ἐκμεμαθηκέναι ὁποῖα ποτὲ μηχανῇ γίνε- σθαι τὴν μέταξαν ἐν γῇ τῇ Ῥωμαίων δυνατὰ εἶη.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 8, chapter 23, section 2, line 1

τινὲς δὲ αὐτὸν Ἰνδοῦλφ ἐκάλουν.

Procopius Hist., De bellis Book 8, chapter 35, section 38, line 1

Γότθοι μὲν οὖν μεταξὺ χίλιοι τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐξαναστάντες ἐς Τικινόν τε πόλιν καὶ χωρία τὰ ὑπὲρ ποταμὸν Πάδον ἐχώρησαν, ὧν ἄλλοι τε ἡγοῦντο καὶ Ἰνδοῦλφ, οὗ- περ πρότερον ἐπεμνήσθην.

Procopius Hist., Historia arcana (= Anecdota) (4029: 002) "Procopii Caesariensis opera omnia, vol. 3", Ed. Wirth, G. (post J. Haury) Leipzig: Teubner, 1963. Chapter 17, section 34, line 3

6.17. PROCLUS PHIL.

Χρυσομαλλῶ δὲ αὕτη πάλαι μὲν ὀρχηστρὶς ἐγεγόνει καὶ αὖθις ἐταίρα, τότε δὲ ζὺν
ἐτέρᾳ Χρυσομαλλοῖ καὶ Ἰνδαροῖ ἐν Παλα- τίῳ τὴν δίαιταν εἶχεν.

Procopius Hist., De aedificiis (lib. 1–6) (4029: 003) “Procopii Caesariensis opera omnia, vol. 4”, Ed. Wirth, G. (post J. Haury) Leipzig: Teubner, 1964.

Procopius Hist., De aedificiis (lib. 1–6) Book 6, chapter 1, section 6, line 1

Νεῖλος μὲν ὁ ποταμὸς ἐξ Ἰνδῶν ἐπ’ Αἰγύπτου φερό- μενος δίχα τέμνει τὴν ἐκείνη
γῆν ἄχρι ἐς θάλασσαν.

6.17 Proclus Phil.

Proclus Lycæus (play /'prɒkləs ,laɪ'si:əs/; 8 February 412 – 17 April 485 AD), called the Successor (Greek Πρόκλος ὁ Διάδοχος, Próklos ho Diádokhos), was a Greek Neoplatonist philosopher, one of the last major Classical philosophers (see Damascius). He set forth one of the most elaborate and fully developed systems of Neoplatonism. He stands near the end of the classical development of philosophy, and was very influential on Western medieval philosophy (Greek and Latin) as well as Islamic thought.

”Wherever there is number, there is beauty.”

Proclus, quoted by M. Kline, Mathematical Thought from Ancient to Modern Times (From Wikipedia¹⁶)

Proclus Phil., In Platonis Cratylum commentaria (4036: 009) “Procli Diadochi in Platonis Cratylum commentaria”, Ed. Pasquali, G. Leipzig: Teubner, 1908. Section 71, line 77

μετέχουσιν δ’ ἄλλως ἄλλοι καὶ τούτων, οἷον Αἰγύπτιοι κατὰ τὴν ἐπιχώριον φωνὴν τοιαῦτα παρὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔλαβον ὀνόματα, Χαλδαῖοι δὲ καὶ Ἰνδοὶ ἄλλως κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν γλῶσσαν καὶ Ἕλληνες ὡσαύτως κατὰ τὴν σφετέραν διά- λεκτον.

Proclus Phil., In Platonis Timaeum commentaria Volume 1, page 208, line 18

φιλεῖ, τοῖς δὲ θεοῖς ὁ σπουδαῖος ὁμοιότατος, καὶ διότι <ἐν φρουρᾷ> ὄντες οἱ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀντεχόμενοι καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σώματος ὡς δεσμωτηρίου συνειλημμένοι δεῖσθαι τῶν θεῶν ὀφείλουσι περὶ τῆς ἐντεῦθεν μεταστάσεως, καὶ ὅτι ὡς παῖδας πατέρων ἀποσπασθέντας εὐχεσθαι προσήκει περὶ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς ἀληθινούς ἡμῶν πατέρας, τοὺς θεούς, ἐπανάδου, καὶ ὅτι ἀπάτορές τινες ἄρα καὶ ἀμήτορες εἰκόασιν εἶναι οἱ μὴ ἀξιοῦντες

16. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Proclus>

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

εὐχεσθαι μηδὲ ἐπιστρέφειν εἰς τοὺς κρείττονας, καὶ ὅτι καὶ ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς ἔθνεσιν οἱ σοφία διενεγκόντες περὶ εὐχὰς ἐσπούδασαν, Ἰνδῶν μὲν Βραχμᾶνες, Μάγοι δὲ Περσῶν, Ἑλλήνων δὲ οἱ θεολογικώτατοι, οἱ καὶ τελετὰς κατεστήσαντο καὶ μυστήρια· Χαλδαῖοι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο θεῖον ἐθεράπευσαν καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν ἀρετὴν τῶν θεῶν θεὸν εἰπόντες ἐσέφθησαν, πολλοὺ δέοντες διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν ὑπερφρονεῖν τῆς ἱερᾶς θρησκείας· καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις, ὅτι μέρος ὄντας τοῦ παντός δεῖσθαι προσήκει τοῦ παντός· παντὶ γὰρ ἢ πρὸς τὸ ὅλον ἐπιστροφή παρέχεται τὴν σωτηρίαν· εἴτε οὖν ἀρετὴν ἔχεις, παρακλητέον σοι τὸ τὴν ὅλην ἀρετὴν προειληφός· τὸ γὰρ πᾶν ἀγαθὸν αἷτιόν ἐστι καὶ σοὶ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ σοὶ προσήκοντος· εἴτε

6.18 Agathias Scholasticus

Agathias or Agathias Scholasticus (Ancient Greek: Ἀγαθίας σχολαστικός) c. AD 530[1]-582[1]/594), of Myrina (Mysia), an Aeolian city in western Asia Minor (now in Turkey), was a Greek poet and the principal historian of part of the reign of the Roman emperor Justinian I between 552 and 558. (From Wikipedia¹⁷)

Agathias Scholasticus Epigr., Hist., Historiae (4024: 001) “Agathiae Myrinaei historiarum libri quinque”, Ed. Keydell, R. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1967; Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae 2. Series Berolinensis. Page 73, line 24

4 πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ ὧν ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν Ἀσσύριοι λέγονται ἅπασαν τὴν Ἀσίαν χειρώσασθαι πλὴν Ἰνδῶν τῶν ὑπὲρ Γάγγην ποταμὸν ἰδρυμένων.

6.19 Olympiodorus the Younger

Olympiodorus the Younger (Greek: Ὀλύμπιόδωρος ὁ Νεώτερος)(c. 495-570) was a Neoplatonist philosopher, astrologer and teacher who lived in the early years of the Byzantine Empire, after Justinian’s Decree of 529 A.D. which closed Plato’s Academy in Athens and other pagan schools. Olympiodorus was the last pagan to maintain the Platonist tradition in Alexandria (see

17. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Agathias>

6.19. OLYMPIODORUS THE YOUNGER

Alexandrian School); after his death the School passed into the hands of Christian Aristotelians, and was eventually moved to Constantinople.

Among the extant writings of Olympiodorus the Younger are a biography of Plato, commentaries on several dialogues of Plato and on Aristotle, and an introduction to Aristotelian philosophy. Olympiodorus also provides information on the work of the earlier Neoplatonist Iamblichus which is not found elsewhere. The surviving works are:

Commentary on Plato's Alcibiades
Commentary on Plato's Gorgias
Commentary on Plato's Phaedo
Life of Plato
Introduction (prolegomena) to Aristotle's logic
Commentary on the Aristotle's Meteorology
Commentary on the Aristotle's Categories

In addition, a Commentary by Olympiodorus is extant on Paulus Alexandrinus' Introduction to astrology (which was written in 378 AD). Although the manuscript of the Commentary is credited in two later versions to a Heliodorus, L.G. Westerink argues that it is actually the outline of a series of lectures given by Olympiodorus in Alexandria between May and July 564 AD. The Commentary is an informative expatiation of Paulus' tersely written text, elaborating on practices and sources. The Commentary also illuminates the developments in astrological theory in the 200 years after Paulus. (From Wikipedia¹⁸)

Olympiodorus Phil., In Aristotelis meteora commentaria (4019: 003) "Olympiodori in Aristotelis meteora commentaria", Ed. Stüve, G. Berlin: Reimer, 1900; Commentaria in Aristotelem Graeca 12.2.

Olympiodorus Phil., In Aristotelis meteora commentaria Page 192, line 1n

<Τὸ γὰρ ἄφ' Ἡρακλείων στηλῶν μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς τοῦ ἐξ Αἰθιοπίας πρὸς τὴν Μαιῶτιν καὶ τοὺς ἐσχατεύοντας τῆς Σκυθίας τόπους πλέον ἢ πέντε πρὸς τρία τὸ μέγεθος.

Olympiodorus Phil., In Aristotelis meteora commentaria Page 192, line 6

καὶ τοῦ μὲν μήκους ἐπὶ δυσμᾶς τὰς Ἡρακλείους στήλας, πρὸς δὲ ἀνατολὰς τὴν ἐσχάτην Ἰνδίαν, παρ' οἷς ἐστὶν ἡ Ἐρυθρὰ θάλασσα.

Olympiodorus Phil., In Platonis Alcibiadem commentarii (4019: 004) "Olympiodorus. Commentary on the first Alcibiades of Plato", Ed. Westerink, L.G. Amsterdam: Hakkert, 1956, Repr. 1982. Section 10, line 9

δεύτερον ἡμῖν συμβάλλεται πρὸς τὴν γνῶσιν πάντων τῶν ὄντων· εἰ γὰρ γινώσκομεν τὴν ψυχὴν, γνωσόμεθα καὶ οὗς ἔχει λόγους ἐν αὐτῇ, πάντων δὲ τῶν ὄντων ἔχει

18. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Olympiodorus_the_Younger

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

τοὺς λόγους καὶ τοὺς τύπους ὡς Ἰνδαλμα τούτων οὕσα· συμβάλλεται ἡμῖν ἄρα ἡ αὐ-
τῆς γνῶσις καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῶν ὄντων πάντων.

Olympiodorus Phil., In Platonis Alcibiadem commentarii Section 164, line 7

οὐ μόνον δὲ οὗτοι τοιοῦτοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ Ἰνδοὶ ἔχονται τῷ πάθει τούτῳ.

Olympiodorus Phil., In Platonis Alcibiadem commentarii Section 165, line 22

ἱματίων' > δὲ ἔλξεις' > φησὶ δύο μέρη λέγων, διότι ποδήρεις χιτῶνας φοροῦσιν οἱ
Πέρσαι (διὸ καὶ ἑλκεσίπεπλοι) καὶ Ἰνδοί, καθάπερ καὶ οἱ Ἴωνες.

6.20 Basilus

Is this Basil of Caesarea?

Basil of Caesarea, also called Saint Basil the Great, (329 or 330[5] – January 1, 379) (Greek: Ἅγιος Βασίλειος ὁ Μέγας) was the Greek bishop of Caesarea Mazaca in Cappadocia, Asia Minor (modern-day Turkey). He was an influential theologian who supported the Nicene Creed and opposed the heresies of the early Christian church, fighting against both Arianism and the followers of Apollinaris of Laodicea. His ability to balance his theological convictions with his political connections made Basil a powerful advocate for the Nicene position. (From Wikipedia¹⁹)

Basilus Theol., Homiliae in hexaemeron (2040: 001) “Basile de Césarée. Homélie sur l’hexaéméron, 2nd edn.”, Ed. Giet, S. Paris: Cerf, 1968; Sources chrétiennes 26 bis. Homily 3, section 6, line 9

Ἐκ μὲν γε τῆς ἕω, ἀπὸ μὲν χειμερινῶν τροπῶν ὁ Ἰνδὸς ῥεῖ ποταμὸς ῥεῦμα πάντων ποταμίων ὑδάτων πλεῖστον, ὡς οἱ τὰς περιόδους τῆς γῆς ἀναγράφοντες ἱστορήκασιν· ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν μέσων τῆς ἀνατολῆς ὃ τε Βάκτρος, καὶ ὁ Χοάσπης, καὶ ὁ Ἀράξης, ἀφ’ οὗ καὶ ὁ Τάναϊς ἀποσχιζόμενος εἰς τὴν Μαιῶτιν ἔξεισι λίμνην.

Basilus Theol., Homiliae in hexaemeron Homily 4, section 3, line 39

Ὅτι γὰρ ταπεινότερα τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης ἡ Αἴγυπτος, ἔργῳ ἔπεισαν ἡμᾶς οἱ θελήσαντες ἀλλήλοις τὰ πελάγη συνάψαι, τό τε Αἰγύπτιον καὶ τὸ Ἰνδικόν, ἐν ᾧ ἡ ἐρυθρά ἐστι θάλασσα.

Basilus Theol., Homiliae in hexaemeron Homily 6, section 9, line 28

Σημεῖον δὲ, ὅτι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Βρεττανοὶ τὸν ἴσον βλέπουσιν.

Basilus Theol., Homiliae in hexaemeron Homily 7, section 2, line 34

19. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Basil_of_Caesarea

6.21. THEODORETUS

Ἄλλα γνωρίζουσιν οἱ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἀλιεύοντες θάλασσαν· ἄλλα, οἱ τὸν Αἰγύπτιον ἀγρεύοντες κόλπον· ἄλλα, νησιῶται· καὶ ἄλλα, Μαυρούσιοι.

Basilius Theol., *Homiliae in hexaemeron* Homily 8, section 8, line 16

Ὅποια καὶ περὶ τοῦ Ἰνδικοῦ σκώληκος ἱστορεῖται τοῦ κερασφόρου· ὃς εἰς κάμπην τὰ πρῶτα μεταβαλὼν, εἶτα προΐων βομβυλιὸς γίνεται, καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ ταύτης ἵσταται τῆς μορφῆς, ἀλλὰ χαύνοις καὶ πλατέσι πετάλοις ὑποπτεροῦται.

Basilius Theol., *Epistulae* (2040: 004) “Saint Basile. Lettres, 3 vols.”, Ed. Courtonne, Y. Paris: Les Belles Lettres, 1:1957; 2:1961; 3:1966. Epistle 1, section 1, line 32

Δοκῶ γάρ μοι, εἰ μὴ ὥσπερ τι θρέμμα θαλλῶ προδεικνυμένῳ ἐπόμενος ἀπηγόρευσα, ἐπέκεινα ἂν σε καὶ Νύσης τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐλθεῖν ἀγόμενον, καί, εἴ τι ἔσχατον τῆς καθ’ ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένης χωρίον, καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιπλανη- θῇναι.

Basilius Theol., *Enarratio in prophetam Isaiam* [Dub.] (2040: 009) “San Basilio. Commento al profeta Isaia, 2 vols.”, Ed. Trevisan, P. Turin: Società Editrice Internazionale, 1939. Chapter 13, section 269, line 13

– Ἔοικε δὲ χώραν τινὰ λέγειν ἐν τῷ ἔθνει τῷ Ἰνδικῷ τὴν Σουφεῖρ, περὶ ἣν οἱ πολυτίμητοι τῶν λίθων πεφύκασιν γίνεσθαι.

6.21 Theodoretus

Theodoret of Cyrus or Cyrhrus (Greek: Θεοδώρητος Κύρρου; c. 393 – c. 457) was an influential author, theologian, and Christian bishop of Cyrhrus, Syria (423–457). He played a pivotal role in many early Byzantine church controversies that led to various ecumenical acts and schisms. He is considered blessed or a saint by the Eastern Orthodox Church.[1] (From Wikipedia²⁰)

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., *Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio* (4089: 001) “Théodoret de Cyr. Thérapeutique des maladies helléniques, 2 vols.”, Ed. Canivet, P. Paris: Cerf, 1958; Sources chrétiennes 57. Book 1, section 25, line 6

Εἰ δὲ ἄρα τοῦτό φατε, ὥς ἔξω μὲν τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ ἔφυσαν οἶδε οἱ ἄνδρες καὶ ἐτράφησαν, τὴν δέ γε Ἑλληνικὴν ἡσκήθησαν γλῶτταν, πρῶτον μὲν ὁμολογεῖτε καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἔθνεσιν ἄνδρας γεγενῆσθαι σοφούς· καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ Ζάμολξιν τὸν Θρᾶκα καὶ Ἀνάχαρσιν τὸν Σκύθην ἐπὶ σοφία θαυμάζετε, καὶ τῶν Βραχμῶ- νων πολὺ παρ’ ὑμῖν τὸ κλέος· Ἰνδοὶ δὲ οὗτοι, οὐχ Ἕλληνες.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., *Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio* Book 2, section 53, line 1

20. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theodoretus>

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Εἴτα διδάσκει σαφῶς, ὥς οὐδὲν αὐτῷ τῶν ὀρωμένων προσέοικε, καὶ παντάπασιν ἀπαγορεύει μηδεμίαν εἰκόνα πρὸς μίμησιν τινος τῶν ὀρωμένων κατασκευάσαι καὶ νομίσαι τοῦτο δείκην εἶναι καὶ ἴνδαλμα τοῦ ἀοράτου Θεοῦ.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio Book 5, section 58, line 7

Καὶ γὰρ Ἀνάχαρσιν θαυμάζουσιν, ἄνδρα Σκύθην, οὐκ Ἀθηναῖον οὐδὲ Ἀργεῖον οὐδὲ γε Κορίνθιον οὐδὲ Τεγεάτην ἢ Σπαρτιάτην, καὶ τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας ὑπεράγανται, Ἰνδοὺς ὄντας, οὐ Δωριέας οὐδὲ Αἰολέας οὐδὲ γε Ἰωνας· ἐπαινοῦσι δὲ καὶ Αἰγυπτίους ὥς σοφωτάτους· πολλὰς γάρ τοι καὶ παρὰ τούτων ἔμαθον ἐπιστήμας.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio Book 5, section 66, line 7

Καὶ ἡ Ἑβραίων φωνὴ οὐ μόνον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλήνων μετεβλήθη, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων καὶ Αἰγυπτίων καὶ Περσῶν καὶ Ἰνδῶν καὶ Ἀρμενίων καὶ Σκυθῶν καὶ Σαυροματῶν καὶ ξυλ- λήβδην εἰπεῖν εἰς ἀπάσας τὰς γλώττας, αἷς ἅπαντα τὰ ἔθνη κεχρημένα διατελεῖ.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio Book 5, section 73, line 1

Τοὺς δὲ γε Ἰνδοὺς καὶ τούτων πολλῷ σοφωτέρους εἶναι φασιν.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio Book 8, section 6, line 11

Ἦνίκα μὲν γὰρ μετὰ τῶν σωμάτων ἐπολιτεύοντο, νῦν μὲν παρὰ τούτους, νῦν δὲ παρ' ἐκείνους ἐφοίτων, καὶ ἄλλοτε μὲν Ῥωμαίοις, ἄλλοτε δὲ Ἰσπανοῖς ἢ Κελτοῖς διελέγοντο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐξεδήμησαν, ὑφ' οὗ κατεπέμφθησαν, ἅπαντες αὐτῶν ἐνδελεχῶς ἀπολαύουσιν, οὐ μόνον Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ ὅσοι γε τὸν τούτων ἀγαπῶσι ζυγὸν καὶ ὑπὸ τούτων ἰθύνονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ Πέρσαι καὶ Σκύθαι καὶ Μασσαγέται καὶ Σαυρομάται καὶ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ ξυλλήβδην εἰπεῖν ἅπαντα τῆς οἰκουμένης τὰ τέρματα.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Graecarum affectionum curatio Book 9, section 15, line 4

Καὶ οὐ μόνον Ῥωμαίους καὶ τοὺς ὑπὸ τούτοις τελοῦντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ Σκυθικὰ καὶ τὰ Σαυροματικὰ ἔθνη καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ Αἰθίοπας καὶ Πέρσας καὶ Σῆρας καὶ Ὑρκανούς καὶ Βακτριανούς καὶ Βρεττανούς καὶ Κίμβρους καὶ Γερμανούς καὶ ἀπαξάπλῳς πᾶν ἔθνος καὶ γένος ἀνθρώπων δέξασθαι τοῦ σταυρωθέντος τοὺς νόμους ἀνέπεισαν, οὐχ ὅπλοις χρησάμενοι καὶ πολλὰς μυριάσι λογάδων οὐδὲ τῇ τῆς Περσικῆς ὠμότητος χρώμενοι βίᾳ, ἀλλὰ πείθοντες καὶ δεικνύντες ὀνησιφόρους τοὺς νόμους, καὶ οὐδὲ δίχα κινδύνων τοῦτο ποιοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολλὰς μὲν κατὰ πόλιν ὑπομένοντες παροινίας, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ παρὰ τῶν τυχόντων δεχόμενοι μάστιγας καὶ στρεβλούμενοι καὶ καθειργνύμενοι καὶ πᾶσαν ιδέαν

κολαστη-

6.21. THEODORETUS

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Eranistes (4089: 002) “Theodoret of Cyrus. Eranistes”, Ed. Ettlinger, G.H. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1975. Page 64, line 31

Τὸν μέντοι ἄνθρωπον ἀπλῶς ἀκούσας, οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἄτομον ἀπερείδει τὸν νοῦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν καὶ τὸν Σκύθην καὶ τὸν Μασσαγέτην καὶ ἀπαξαπλῶς πᾶν γένος ἀνθρώπων λογίζεται.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica (4089: 003) “Theodoret. Kirchengeschichte, 2nd edn.”, Ed. Parmentier, L., Scheidweiler, F. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1954; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 44. Page 2, line 21

Περὶ τῆς Ἰνδῶν πίστεως.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica Page 73, line 1

Παρὰ δὲ Ἰνδοῖς κατὰ τοῦτον ἀνέτειλε τὸν χρόνον τῆς θεογνω- σίας τὸ φῶς.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica Page 73, line 7

τότε τις Τύριος τῆς θύραθεν φιλοσοφίας μετέχων, τὴν ἐσχάτην Ἰνδίαν ἱστορῆσαι ποθήσας, σὺν δύο μειρακίοις ἀδελφιδοῖς ἐξεδήμησεν· ὧν ἐπόθησε δὲ τυχῶν, ναυ- τιλία χρώμενος ἐπανήει.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica Page 74, line 5

ὁ δὲ Φρουμέντιος τὴν περὶ τὰ θεῖα σπουδὴν τῆς τῶν γεγεννηκότων προτετίμηκε θεάς καὶ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου κατα- λαβὼν πόλιν τὸν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἐδίδασκε πρόεδρον, ὡς Ἰνδοὶ λίαν ποθοῦσι τὸ νοερὸν εἰσδέξασθαι φῶς.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia ecclesiastica Page 74, line 17

ἀποστολικάϊς γὰρ κεχηρμένος θαυματουργίαις τοὺς ἀντιλέγειν τοῖς λόγοις πειρω- μένους ἐθήρευε, καὶ ἡ τερατουργία μαρ- τυροῦσα τοῖς λεγομένοις παμπόλλους καθ’ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἐξώγει. Ἰνδῶν μὲν οὖν ὁ Φρουμέντιος πρὸς θεογνωσίαν ἐγένετο πο- δηγός.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Historia religiosa (= Philotheus) (4089: 004) “Théodoret de Cyr. L’histoire des moines de Syrie, 2 vols.”, Ed. Canivet, P., Leroy-Molinghen, A. Paris: Cerf, 1:1977; 2:1979; Sources chrétiennes 234, 257.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Epistulae: Collectio Patmensis (epistulae 1–52) (4089: 005) “Théodoret de Cyr. Correspondance I”, Ed. Azéma, Y. Paris: Cerf, 1955; Sources chrétiennes 40. Epistle 18, line t

Διὰ τοι τοῦτο μικρὰν ἀναβολὴν ἐπαγγέλλω· ἐλπίζομεν γάρ, ὡς τὸ ζοφῶδες τοῦτο καὶ τετριγὸς νέφος ὁ φιλάνθρωπος ἡμῶν ὅτι τάχιστα διασκεδάσει δεσπότης. ΑΡΕΟΒΙΝΔ*Ϝ ΣΤΡΑΤΗΛΑΤΗ.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Epistulae: Collectio Patmensis (epistulae 1–52) Epistle 21, line t

Διὰ ταύτην τοίνυν τὴν ἱερὰν καὶ φιλάτην τῷ Θεῷ κεφαλὴν ἀπολαυσάτω τῆς ὑμετέρας κηδεμονίας καὶ σωθήτω τῇ πόλει τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ τὸ σχῆμα. ΑΡΕΟΒΙΝΔ*Ϝ ΠΑΤΡΙΚΙΩ.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Epistulae: Collectio Sirmondiana (epistulae 1–95) (4089: 006) “Théodoret de Cyr. Correspondance II”, Ed. Azéma, Y. Paris: Cerf, 1964; Sources chrétiennes 98. Epistle 23, line t

Ἀνιῶμαι δὲ μὴ πάντα ἐπαινῶν τὰ ὑμέτερα, ἀλλὰ τὸ κεφάλαιον τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐλλείπον τοῖς ἐπαίνοις ὁρῶν· ὅπερ εἰ δοίη προσγενέσθαι Θεός, ἐν ἅπασιν τοῖς τῆς ἀρετῆς εἵδεσιν κατὰ πάντων σχήσετε τὸ κράτος, τῶν τὴν αὐτὴν ὑμῖν βιοτὴν μετιόντων. ΑΡΕ-OBINΔ*α ΠΑΤΡΙΚΙΩ.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Commentaria in Isaiam (4089: 008) “Théodoret de Cyr. Commentaire sur Isaïe, vols. 1–3”, Ed. Guinot, J.–N. Paris: Cerf, 1:1980; 2:1982; 3:1984; Sources chrétiennes 276, 295, 315. Section 14, line 394

Εἶτα καθολικῶς· Ἐγένετο τὰ γλυπτὰ αὐτῶν εἰς θηρία καὶ κτήνη. Οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀνθρωπόμορφα κατεσκεύαζον εἰδῶλα ἀλλὰ καὶ θηρίοις καὶ κτήνεσιν ἐοικότα· καὶ διαφερόντως Αἰγύπτιοι πιθήκων καὶ κυνῶν καὶ λεόντων καὶ προβάτων καὶ κροκοδύλων προσεκύνουν ἰνδάλματα, Ἀκαρωνῖται δὲ καὶ μυίας εἶχον εἰκόνα, ἄλλοι δὲ νυκτερίδων προσεκύνουν εἰκάσματα· καὶ τούτων ἐν τοῖς προοιμίοις ὁ προφητικὸς κατηγόρησε λόγος.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Commentaria in Isaiam Section 17, line 181

Ἀλλὰ τούτους καταλύσας ὁ δεσπότης Χριστὸς τὰ τούτων σκῦλα τοῖς ἀποστόλοις διένειμε, τοὺς μὲν Ῥωμαίων, τοὺς δὲ Αἰγυπτίων, τοὺς δὲ Ἰνδῶν διδασκάλους χειροτονήσας.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Quaestiones in Octateuchum (4089: 022) “Theodoreti Cyrensis quaestiones in Octateuchum”, Ed. Fernández Marcos, N., Sáenz–Badillos, A. Madrid: Poliglota Matritense, 1979; Textos y Estudios «Cardenal Cisneros» 17.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Quaestiones in Octateuchum Page 15, line 17

πληθυντικῶς δὲ πάλιν τὰς «<συναγωγὰς>» ὠνόμασεν, ἐπειδὴ ἄλλο μὲν τὸ Ἰνδικὸν πέλαγος, ἄλλο δὲ τὸ Ποντικὸν καὶ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν ἕτερον· καὶ ἄλλη μὲν ἡ Προποντίς, ἄλλος δὲ ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος, καὶ ὁ Αἰγαῖος ἕτερος καὶ ἄλλος πάλιν ὁ Ἰώνιος κόλπος.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Quaestiones in libros Regnorum et Paralipomenon (4089: 023); MPG 80. Volume 80, page 697, line 31

Σοφερὰ ποία ἐστίν;

Χώρα τις ἔστι τῆς Ἰνδίας, ἣν οἱ γεωγράφοι χρυσὴν ὀνομάζουσι γῆν.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Quaestiones in libros Regnorum et Paralipomenon Volume 80, page 697, line 36

Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ αὐτοὺς κεῖσθαι φασι τῆς θαλάσσης τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Quaestiones in libros Regnorum et Paralipomenon Volume 80, page 700, line 29

Ποία πόλις ἐστὶν ἡ Θαρσεῖς;

Ἐνταῦθα Ἰνδικὴν τινα χώραν ὠνόμασεν.

6.21. THEODORETUS

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Quaestiones in libros Regnorum et Paralipomenon Volume 80, page 837, line 34

Καὶ ἤδη δὲ ἔφην, ὅτι πόλις ἦν αὕτη τῷ Ἰνδικῷ πελάγει παρακειμένη, Αἰθίοπας οἰκήτορας ἔχουσα.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Psalmos (4089: 024); MPG 80. Volume 80, page 1204, line 3

Ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἔδραμε πρὸς Ἰνδοῦς, ὁ δὲ πρὸς Ἰσπανούς· καὶ ὁ μὲν τὴν Αἴγυπτον, ὁ δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα κατέλαβε· καὶ ἕτεροι μὲν τὴν Ἰουδαίαν ἐπιστεύθησαν ἄρδεν, ἔτε- ροι δὲ Συρίαν καὶ Κιλικίαν, ἄλλοι δὲ ἄλλων ἐθνῶν τὴν γεωργίαν ἐνεχειρίσθησαν.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Psalmos Volume 80, page 1384, line 29

Τούτους δὲ τοῖς ἱεροῖς διένειμεν ἀποστόλοις· τὸν μὲν Ῥωμαίων, τὸν δὲ Ἑλ- λήνων διδάσκαλον προστησάμενος· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Ἰν- δῶν, τοὺς δὲ Αἰγυπτίων κήρυκας ἀπο- φήνας.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Psalmos Volume 80, page 1805, line 30

Τούτῳ πειθόμενοι τῷ νόμῳ, πᾶσαν γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν ἔδραμον, καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰν- δοῦς, ὁ δὲ Αἰγυπτίους, ὁ δὲ Αἰθίοπας προσήγαγε τῷ Χριστῷ.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Psalmos Volume 80, page 1916, line 27

Ἀτλαντικὸς γὰρ κόλπος, καὶ Ὠκεανὸς, καὶ Τυρρηνικὸς, καὶ Ἰό- νιος τε, καὶ Αἰ- γαῖος, καὶ Ἀραβικὸς, καὶ Ἰνδικὸς, καὶ Εὐξείνιος Πόντος, καὶ Προποντὶς, καὶ Ἑλλήσπον- τος, καὶ ἕτερα πελάγη πολλαπλάσια τῶν εἰρημέ- νων.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Jeremiam Volume 81, page 736, line 37

Ἐμπόριον δὲ ἦν τοῦτο πά- λαι λαμπρὸν, καὶ νῦν οἱ πρὸς Ἰνδοῦς ἀποπλέοντες ἐκεῖ- θεν ἀνάγονται.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Ezechielem Volume 81, page 1036, line 36

Ἕλληνες μὲν γὰρ, καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι, τὸν Ἄρηα κατὰ τὸ ἴδιον αὐτῶν τῆς σκευῆς ἐξο- πλίζουνσι σχῆμα· Πέρσαι δὲ κατὰ τὸ σφέτερον· καὶ ἄλλως Ἰνδοὶ καὶ ἐτέρως Αἰθίοπες, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ ἕκαστον τῶν ὀνο- μαζομένων ἐθνῶν.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Ezechielem Volume 81, page 1084, line 13

Αἰθιοπικὰ τοίνυν ταῦτα καὶ Ἰνδικὰ ἔθνη· δηλοῖ δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖ- θεν κομιζόμενα, λίθοι τίμιοι, καὶ χρυσίον, καὶ ἡδύ- σματα.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Ezechielem Volume 81, page 1084, line 26

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Σαβᾶ, καὶ Ἀσσοῦρ, καὶ Χαρμὰν ἔμποροί σου· (κδ΄.) Φέροντες ἐμπορίαν ἐν Μαχα-
λὶμ, καὶ ἐν Γαλιμᾶ· ὑάκινθον, καὶ ποικιλίαν, καὶ θησαυ- ροὺς ἐκλεκτοὺς ἐν μαγῶζοις
συγκειμένους, καταδεδεμένους ἐν σχοινίοις καὶ ἐν κυπα- ρισσίνοις πλοίοις, ἐν αὐτοῖς
ἡ ἐμπορία σου. – Σαβᾶ ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν ὀνομάζει· εὐρίσκομεν γὰρ καὶ ἐν τῇ τοῦ Σῆμ γε-
νεαλογίᾳ τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα· Ἀσσοῦρ δὲ τὸν Ἀσσύριον· Χαρμὰν δὲ τὴν λεγομένην Καρ-
μαήνην.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in Ezechielem Volume 81, page 1204,
line 48

Σαβὰ δὲ, ὡς ἤδη ἔφην, ἔθνος ἐστὶν Αἰθιοπικὸν καὶ Ἰνδικόν· ἡ δὲ Δαιδὰν πλησιό-
χωρος τῆς Ἰδουμαίας· ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλη Αἰ- θιοπική· Θαρσεῖς δὲ ἡ Καρχηδών.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in xii prophetas minores (4089: 029);
MPG 81.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in xii prophetas minores Volume 81,
page 1724, line 27

Τὴν δὲ Θαρ- σίς, τινὲς μὲν Ταρσὸν ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ ὀνόματος συγγε- νείας ὑπέλαβον
εἶναι, τινὲς δὲ τὴν Ἰνδιάν οὕτως ἔφασαν ὠνομάσθαι· συνιδεῖν οὐκ ἐθελήσαντες, ὡς
τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἡ βασιλεία τῆς Ἰνδῶν ἐστὶν ὁμορος· ἔθος δὲ τοῖς φεύγουσι τὰ ἐῷα ἐπὶ
τὴν ἐσπέραν χω- ρεῖν, καὶ τοῖς τὰ νότια δραπετεύουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ βόρεια τρέχειν· ἄλλως
τε καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἰόππην κατῆλθε, πόλιν παραλίαν τῆς Παλαιστίνης, ἵνα ἐκεῖθεν ἀπάρη·
ἐπικεῖται δὲ τῇ πρὸς ἐσπέραν κειμένη θαλάττῃ.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in xii prophetas minores Volume 81,
page 1724, line 36

Διὰ τούτου δὲ τοῦ πελάγους οὐκ ἂν ναυτιλίᾳ τις χρώ- μενος εἰς Ἰνδιάν ἀπέλθοι·
μεταξὺ γὰρ τῆς τε ἡμε- τέρας θαλάττης, καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ἡπειρός ἐστὶ με- γίστη, ἡ
μὲν οἰκουμένη, ἡ δὲ παντελῶς ἔρημος· καὶ ὄρη δὲ πλεῖστα καὶ μέγιστα, μεθ' ἃ τῆς
Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης ὁ κόλπος, ὃ τὸ Ἰνδικὸν ἀναμέμικται πέ- λαγος.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in xii prophetas minores Volume 81,
page 1725, line 5

Ἐξ ὧν ποδηγηθέντες, τὸν μακάριόν φαμεν Ἰωνᾶν οὐκ εἰς Ἰνδιάν, ἀλλ' εἰς Καρχη-
δόνα ποιήσασθαι τὴν φυγὴν.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in xiv epistulas sancti Pauli (4089: 030);
MPG 82.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Interpretatio in xiv epistulas sancti Pauli Volume 82,
page 337, line 44

Ἐδόθη γὰρ τοῦτο τοῖς κήρυξι διὰ τὰς διαφόρους τῶν ἀνθρώπων φωνάς· ἵνα πρὸς
Ἰνδοὺς ἀφικνούμενοι, τῇ ἐκείνων χρώμενοι γλώττῃ, τὸ θεῖον προσφέρωσι κήρυγμα·
καὶ Πέρσαις πάλιν διαλεγόμενοι, καὶ Σκύθαις, καὶ Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ Αἰ- γυπτίοις, ταῖς
ἐκάστων κεχρημένοι φωναῖς τὴν εὐ- αγγελικὴν διδασκαλίαν κηρύττωσι.

6.22. PAULUS (MED.)

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., Haereticarum fabularum compendium (4089: 031);
MPG 83. Volume 83, page 381, line 1

Καὶ τὸν μὲν Ἀλδᾶν Σύροις ἀπέστειλε κήρυκα, Ἰνδοῖς δὲ τὸν Θωμᾶν.

Theodoretus Scr. Eccl., Theol., De providentia orationes decem (4089: 032); MPG 83.

6.22 Paulus (med.)

Paul of Aegina or Paulus Aegineta (Aegina, 625?–690?) was a 7th-century Byzantine Greek physician best known for writing the medical encyclopedia Medical Compendium in Seven Books. For many years in the Byzantine Empire, this work contained the sum of all Western medical knowledge and was unrivaled in its accuracy and completeness.

The Medical Compendium in Seven Books is a medical treatise written in Greek the 7th century CE by Paul of Aegina a.k.a. Paulus Aegineta. The title in Greek is Epitomes iatrikes biblio hepta.

Although Byzantine medicine drew largely on ancient Greek and Roman knowledge, however, his works also contained many new ideas as he was a teacher from Alexandria. For example, in several volumes Paul of Aegina talks about bone structure and fractures, as shown below: ... (From Wikipedia²¹)

Paulus Med., Epitomae medicae libri septem (0715: 001) “Paulus Aegineta, 2 vols.”, Ed. Heiberg, J.L. Leipzig: Teubner, 9.1:1921; 9.2:1924; Corpus medicorum Graecorum, vols. 9.1 & 9.2.

Paulus Med., Epitomae medicae libri septem Book 2, chapter 53, section 1, line 10

Ἀρχιγένης δὲ φησιν· καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὁ Ἰνδικός, χρόα μὲν καὶ συστάσει ὁμοῖος τῷ κοινῷ ἀλί, γεύσει δὲ μελιτώδης, φα- κοῦ δὲ μέγεθος ἢ τό γε πλεῖστον κυάμου, διατρωχθεὶς σφόδρα καθυ- γραίνειν δύναται.

Paulus Med., Epitomae medicae libri septem Book 3, chapter 22, section 16, line 7

στίμμεως ὅπτοῦ πεπλυμένου ☐ <α>, μολίβδου κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου ☐ <δ>, κρόκου ☐ <δ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς ☐ <γ>· λείοις χρῶ.

Paulus Med., Epitomae medicae libri septem Book 3, chapter 24, section 8, line 7

χαλκίτιν λεάνας ἀνάλαβε δεδευμένῳ ὕδατι ἐλλυχνίῳ ἢ πριαπίσκῳ καὶ ἐντίθει τοῖς μυζωτήρσιν ἢ ῥοῦ τὸ ὄστρακον καύσας μίσγε αὐτῷ καὶ κηκίδος τὸ ἥμισυ καὶ ὠσαύτως χρῶ, ἢ λυκίῳ Ἰνδικῷ διάψα ἢ ὀνίδα καύσας ἐμφύσα τὴν σποδὸν ἢ χυλίσας τὴν

21. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_of_Aegina.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

όνίδα ἔνσταζε τὸν χυλόν, ἢ μυλίου λίθου σβεσθέντος ὅξει τὴν ἀτ- μίδα ὁσφραινέσθω, ἢ καὶ παρεμπλαστικῶ τούτῳ κέχρησο· μάννης λιβά- νου μέρος <α>, ἀλόης μέρος ⅓, ῥοῦ τῷ λευκῷ ἀναλάμβανε καὶ χρῶ δι' ἐλλυχνιωτοῦ προστιθεὶς ἔξωθεν τῷ χρίσματι λαγωῦ τρίχας, ἢ τὴν κα- λουμένην λυχνίδα ἔνθες τῷ μυκτῆρι, ἢ σικύαν κούφην κατὰ τοῦ κατ' εὐθὺ τοῦ αἱμορραγοῦντος μυκτῆρος ὑποχονδρίου πρόσθες μεγάλην τε καὶ ἐπιμόνως, ἢ τὰ ὅλα στερρῶς ἐμφραττέτω, καὶ τὸ μέτωπον σπόγ- γοις ἐξ ὕδατος ψυ- χροῦ καταβρεχέσθω, ἢ σικύαν ἰνίῳ κολλᾶν μεθ' αἰ- ματος ἀφαιρέσεως, ἔσθ' ὅτε δὲ καὶ φλεβοτομεῖν, εἰ μὴδὲν κωλύει, καὶ

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 3, chapter 37, section 2, line 3

ψυκτικὸν δὲ καὶ τονωτικὸν πλαδῶντος στομάχου τοῦτο· ῥόδων χλωρῶν τῶν φύλ- λων ⅓ <ς>, γλυκυρίζης χυλοῦ ⅓ <δ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς ⅓ <δ>· οἶνῳ γλυκεῖ ἀναλάμβανε καὶ ποιεῖ ὑπογλώττια.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 3, chapter 42, section 3, line 4

κάλλιστος δὲ καὶ οὗτος· ὀπίου, κρόκου, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ, ἀκακίας, ῥοός, λιβάνου, κηκίδος, ὑποκιστίδος, σιδίων, σμύρνης, ἀλόης ἴσα· ὕδατι δίδου τριῶβλον.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 3, chapter 46, section 6, line 13

<δ>· ὀξύμελί τε δο- τέον αὐτοῖς ἀπλᾶ τε βοηθήματα, οἶον ἄσαρον, νάρδον Κελτι- κὴν ἢ Ἰν- δικήν, σχοῖνον, πετροσέλινον· καὶ δεῖ ἐρεθίζειν τὴν γαστέρα διὰ τῆς ἀκαλή- φης ἢ λινοζώστεως ἐσθιομένων ἐφθῶν.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 3, chapter 62, section 2, line 8

ἐνεργῶς δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο ποιοῦσι καὶ αἱ κολλητικαὶ τῶν ἐμπλάστρων, οἶον ἄρμο- νία, Ἰκέσιος, Ἀθηνᾶ, μηλίνη, Ἰνδική καὶ αἱ παραπλήσιοι.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 4, chapter 1, section 7, line 5

αἱ δὲ ὀχθῶδεις ἐπαναστάσεις φλεγμαίνουσιν ἢ εἰλκωμέναι καταχρίεσθωσαν λυ- κίῳ Ἰν- δικῷ ἢ γλαυκίῳ ἢ ἀλόῃ ἢ τῷ Ἀνδρωνίῳ τροχίσκῳ ἢ τῇ Πολυεΐδου σφραγίδι ἢ καταπλαστέσθωσαν χόνδρῳ μετὰ χυλοῦ πολυγόνου ἢ ἄρνο- γλώσσου ἢ ἐλξίνῃ λείᾳ.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 4, chapter 41, section 2, line 7

ἔτι δὲ πρὸς τὰ ῥυπαρὰ τῶν ἐλκῶν ἢ τε Αἰγυπτία ποιεῖ καὶ αἱ δι' ἁλῶν κηρωταὶ συντακεῖσαι ἢ τε Ἰνδική καὶ ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ καὶ αἱ χλωραὶ ἀνιέμεναι τό τε διὰ κισήρεως καὶ τὰ δι' ὀρόβου ξηρὰ καὶ ὁ μελάγχλωρος τροχίσκος· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ ὁ κριογενής.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 4, chapter 54, section 9, line 5

τινὲς δὲ καὶ πολυ- συνθέτοις ἐπὶ αὐτῶν εἰώθασι χρῆσθαι φαρμάκοις, ὅποιά ἐστι τό τε διὰ τῶν μεταλλικῶν καὶ αἱ βάρβαροι προσαγορευόμεναι τό τε κίσσινον καὶ τὸ διὰ τοῦ ἡριγέροντος καὶ τὸ μελάγχλωρον ἢ τε Ἰνδική καὶ ἡ ἄρμο- νία καὶ ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ, ὧν τὰς συνθέσεις καὶ τὸν τῆς χρήσεως τρόπον κατὰ τὸ ἔβδομον εὐρήσεις βιβλίον.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 4, chapter 58, section 1, line 1

>

6.22. PAULUS (MED.)

Ἐν Ἰνδικῇ καὶ τοῖς ἄνω τῆς Αἰγύπτου τόποις τὰ λεγόμενα δρα- κόντια συνίσταν- ται, καθάπερ ἔλμινθώδη τινὰ ζῶα, ἐν τοῖς μυώδεσι τῶν μορίων, οἷον βραχίονσι, μηροῖς, κνήμαις, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν παιδίων καὶ πλευ- ροῖς, ὑπὸ τῷ δέρματι συνιστάμενα καὶ κινού- μενα σαφῶς· εἴθ' ὅταν χρονίσῃ, κατὰ τι πέρας τοῦ δρακοντίου πυοῦται ὁ τόπος, καὶ τοῦ δέρματος ἀναστομουμένου ἔξω προέρχεται τοῦ δρακοντίου ἡ ἀρχή, ἐλκόμενον δὲ τὸ δρακόντιον ἀλγηδόνας ἐμποιεῖ, καὶ μάλιστα ὅταν ἀπορραγείη.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 1, line 7

Ἀγάλοχον ξύλον ἐστὶν Ἰνδικὸν παραπλήσιον θύα εὐῶδες, ὃ δια- μασώμενον πρὸς εὐωδίαν στόματος ποιεῖ· ἔστι δὲ καὶ θυμίαμα.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 10, line 87

Καρύφυλλον οὐ πρὸς τοῦνομα καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν ἔχει, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδίας οἷον ἄνθη τινὰ δένδρου καρφοειδῆ μέλανα, ὅσον δακτύλου σύν- εγγυς τὸ μῆκος, φέρεται ἀρω- ματίζοντα καὶ δριμέα, ὑπόπικρα, θερμά τε καὶ ξηρὰ περί που τρίτης τάξεως· ἃ πολὺ- χρηστά ἐστὶν ἐν ὄψοις τε καὶ ἐτέροις φαρμάκοις.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 11, line 120

τὸν ἱερακίτην δὲ καὶ Ἰνδικὸν λίθον φασὶ περιεπτόμενον τὸ ἐκ τῶν αἱμορροΐδων ἰστᾶν αἷμα, τὸν δὲ σάπφειρον πινόμενον τοὺς ὑπὸ σκορπίου πληγέντας ὠφελεῖν καὶ τὸν ἀφροσέ- λινον τοὺς ἐπιλήπτους.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 11, line 153

Λύκιον ἐξ ἑτερογενῶν σύγκειται δυνάμεων, τῆς μὲν θερμῆς τε καὶ λεπτομεροῦς καὶ διαφορητικῆς, τῆς δὲ γεώδους ψυχρᾶς καὶ ἡρέμα στυφούσης, ὥστε ξηραίνειν κατὰ τὴν δευτέραν ἀπόστασιν, κατὰ δὲ τὸ θερμαίνειν καὶ ψύχειν μέσον· διόπερ ὡς ῥυπτικῶ μὲν αὐτῷ χρῶνται ἐπὶ τῶν ἐπισκοτούντων ταῖς κόραις, ὡς δὲ στυπτικῶ ἐπὶ κοιλιακῶν τε καὶ δυσεντερικῶν καὶ τῶν κακοήθων ἐλκῶν, ἐπὶ δὲ φλεγμονῶν ὡς διαφοροῦντι· προτερεῦει δὲ τὸ Ἰνδικόν.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 12, line 2

>

Μάκερ φλοιός ἐστὶν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς κομιζόμενος, ξηραίνων μὲν κατὰ τὴν τρίτην τάξιν, μέσος δὲ κατὰ θερμότητα καὶ ψῦξιν· ἔστι δὲ καὶ στυπτικὸς λεπτομερής· ὅθεν κοιλιακοῖς τε καὶ δυσεντερικοῖς ἀρμόττει.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 12, line 27

Μέλαν Ἰνδικόν, ὡς φησι Διοσκουρίδης, τῶν ψυχόντων ἐλαφρῶς ἐστὶ καὶ ῥυσούν- των φλεγμονὰς καὶ οἰδήματα ἔλκη τε ἀνακαθαιρόντων.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 13, line 2

>

Ναόκαφθον, οἱ δὲ νάκαφθον, Ἰνδικόν ἐστὶν ἄρωμα πρὸς μήτραν ἐστεγνωμένην ὑπατμιζόμενον.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 13, line 9

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

ισχυροτέρα δέ ἐστιν ἡ Ἰνδικὴ τῆς Συριακῆς καὶ μελαντέρα.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 3, section 15, line 36

Ὅνυχες πώματά εἰσι κογχυλίων Ἰνδικῶν, οἱ θυμιαθέντες ἐγεί- ρουσι τάς τε ὑστε- ρικῶς πνιγομένας καὶ ἐπιληπτικούς, ποθέντες δὲ κοιλίαν ταρασσουσιν.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 11, section 2, line 4

>

Ἀσπαλάθου ρίζης φλοιοῦ, καλάμου ἀρωματικοῦ, κόστου, ἀσάρου, ξυλοβαλσάμου, φοῦ, ἀμαράκου, μαστίχης ἀνὰ ☐ <ς>, σχοίνου ἄνθους ☐ <ιβ>, κιναμώμου ☐ <κδ>, ἀμώ- μου, κασσίας, ρέου ἀνὰ ☐ <κ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, φύλλου ἀνὰ ☐ <ιβ>, σμύρνης ☐ <κδ>, κρόκου ☐ <ιβ>· οἶνω καλῶ ἀναλάμβανε καὶ ἀνάπλασσε τροχίσκους ὀποβαλσάμου παραπτόμενος.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 12, section 6, line 4

>

Ἀκακίας, κόμμεως, ρόδων ἄνθους, βαλαυστίων, ὑποκιστίδος χυλοῦ, κηκίδων ἀνὰ ☐ <γ>, ρόδων χλωρῶν χυλοῦ, ἀρνογλώσσου σπέρματος ἀνὰ ☐ <β>, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ ☐ <α>.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 14, section 10, line 7

>

Ἀνίσου σπέρματος, σελίνου σπέρματος, σχοίνου ἄνθους, ἄμεως σπέρ- ματος, στυ- πτηρίας σχιστῆς, ἱρεως Ἰλλυρικῆς, βησασά, ὃ τινες ἀρμαλὰ καλοῦσιν (ἔστι δὲ τὸ ἄγριον πήγανον), κιναμώμου, σμύρνης τρωγλίτιδος, κρόκου, κηκίδος ἀνὰ ☐ <α>, ἀρι- στολοχίας μακρᾶς, κασσίας, κροκομάγματος, ρόδων ξηρῶν ἀνὰ ☐ <β>, κόστου, χελι- δόνων σποδοῦ προσφάτου ἀνὰ ☐ <γ>, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, ἀμώμου ἀνὰ ☐ ☐, μέλιτος τὸ ἀρκοῦν.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 16, section 12, line 3

>

Καδμίας ἀπαλῆς ☐ <κδ>, ψιμυθίου ☐ <ις>, ἰοῦ ξυστοῦ ☐ <ιβ>, στίμμεως ☐ <η>, στυ- πτηρίας σχιστῆς ☐ <γ>, χαλκίτεως κεκαυμένης ☐ <γ>, νάρδου Ἰνδι- κῆς ☐ <δ>, ὀμ- φακίου ☐ <β>, χαλκοῦ ☐ <α>, λεπίδος χαλκοῦ ☐ <η>, ἐρείκης καρ- ποῦ ☐ <ιγ>, ὀποῦ μήκωνος ☐ <κδ>, κρόκου ☐ <δ>, καστορίου ☐ <γ>, σμύρνης ☐ <ς>, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ, ἀκακίας, κόμμεως ἀνὰ ☐ <δ>, ρόδων νεαρῶν ☐ <οβ>· οἶνω Φαλερίνῳ ἢ Σουρεντίνῳ ἢ Ἀμινναίῳ ἢ Χίῳ αὐστηρῶ λείου.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 16, section 24, line 6

>

Ἀκακίας, ναρδοστάχυος, λιβάνου ἀνὰ ☐ <η>, χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμέ- νου, στίμμεως κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου, ψιμυθίου κεκαυ- μένου καὶ πεπλυμένου, καδμίας ἀνὰ ☐ <ιβ>, σμύρνης, ὀπίου πεφωγμένου ἀνὰ ☐ <δ>, κρόκου ☐ <ε>, ἰοῦ ξυ- στοῦ ☐ <γ>, λίθου σχιστοῦ, λεπίδος ἐρυθρᾶς, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ, ὀμφακίου ἀνὰ ☐ <α>.

6.22. PAULUS (MED.)

καστορίου, ρόδων ἄνθους ἀνά ☒ <β>, φοινικοβαλάνων ☒ <δ>, ὁμοίως τὰ ὅστᾱ τῶν φοινίκων κεκαυμένα ἀριθμῶ <ε>, κόμμεως ☒ <ε>· ὕδωρ ὄμβριον, ἔστωσαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ ἐμβρεχόμενα τρία νυχθήμερα καλάμου ἀρωματικοῦ, ὕσκυάμου σπέρματος, ρόδων ξηρῶν ἀνά ☒ <δ>, φύλλου ☒ <α>.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 16, section 44, line 2
<Τὸ διὰ χυλοῦ μαράθρου.>

Καδμίας ☒ <ιζ>, μέλανος Ἰνδικοῦ ☒ <ις>, πεπέρεως μακροῦ ☒ <ιγ> καὶ λευκοῦ ☒ <ιβ>, ὁποῦ Κυρηναϊκοῦ ☒ <η>, ὀποβαλσάμου ☒ <ς>, ναρδοστάχυος ☒ <ς>, σαγαπηνοῦ, ὀποπάνακος ἀνά ☒ <ε>, ὀπίου ☒ <δ>, εὐφορβίου ☒ <α>, κόμ- μεως ☒ <α>· λείου χυλῶ μαράθρου.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 16, section 46, line 2
>

Καδμίας ☒ <η>, ἰοῦ ☒ <β>, μέλανος Ἰνδικοῦ ☒ <η>, πεπέρεως λευκοῦ ☒ <δ>, ὁποῦ Μηδικοῦ ☒ <β>, ὀποβαλσάμου ☒ <β>, κόμμεως ☒ <ς>· ὕδωρ.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 16, section 48, line 3
>

Καδμίας ☒ <ις>, χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου καὶ πεπλυμένου ☒ <ιδ>, ὀπίου, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ, μαλαβάθρου, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, κρόκου, ἀλόης ἀνά ☒ <β>, καστορίου ☒ <η>, σμύρνης ☒ <δ>, ἀκακίας, στίμμεως ἀνά ☒ <μ>· ὕδατι.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 16, section 50, line 4
>

Χαλκοῦ κεκαυμένου, καδμίας πλακίτιδος ἀνά ☒ <θ>, λίθου αἱματίτου πεπλυμένου ☒ <ς>, κρόκου, σμύρνης, ἀλόης, ἀμμωνιακοῦ θυμιάματος ἀνά ☒ <γ>, λυκίου Ἰνδικοῦ, ναρδοστάχυος ἀνά ☒ <α> ☒, πεπέρεως λευκοῦ κόκκους <ρν>, ἀκακίας κηρῶς ☒ <θ>, κόμμεως ☒ <γ>· οἶνῳ Φαλερινῶ ἢ Ἀμινναίῳ λείου.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 17, section 56, line 1
<Ἡ Ἰνδὴ κολλητικὴ πρὸς νομάς τε καὶ αἱμοπτυϊκοῦς.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 18, section 4, line 3
>

Κηροῦ, τερεβινθίνης, βδελλίου, ἀμμωνιακοῦ θυμιάματος, καρδαμώ- μου, κυπέρου ἀνά μνᾶν <α>, ἀμώμου, νάρδου Ἰνδικῆς, κρόκου, σμύρνης, λιβάνου, ξυλοκιναμώμου ἀνά ☒ <κε>, ἐλαίου κυπρίνου κοτύλην <α>, οἶνου Ἰταλικοῦ ὅσον ἐξαρκεῖ· σκεύαζε καὶ χρῶ, ποτὲ μὲν ἀκράτῳ, ἔστι δ' ὅτε ἀνειμένῳ κηρωτῇ κυπρίνῃ.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 25, section 2, line 3

ἀντὶ ἀλόης Ἰνδικῆς ἀλόης χλωρᾶς φύλλα ἢ γλαυκίας ἢ κόπρος ἱβέως ἢ λύκιον ἢ κενταύριον.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 25, section 2, line 19
ἀντὶ ἀμυγδάλων πικρῶν ἀψίνθιον ἀντὶ ἀρμενίου μέλαν Ἰνδικόν.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 25, section 10, line 9
ἀντὶ κροκομάγματος ἀλόη Ἰνδική.

Paulus Med., *Epitomae medicae libri septem* Book 7, chapter 25, section 12, line 1
ἀντὶ μαλαβάθρου κασσία ἢ νάρδος Ἰνδική.

6.23 Nonnosus

Late antique.

Author of a lost Greek report on the travels of a legation to the ruler of Kinda in central Arabia and then to Ethiopia and southern Arabia in the year AD 530/1, the existence of which is known only from the 'Library of Photius (cod. 3). Similar journeys had been undertaken by 502 by N.'s grandfather Euphrasius, and several in 524 and later by his father Abram. According to Photius, the report emphasised the courage of N. in hazardous situations and contained information on the r... (From New Pauly's)

Nonnosus Hist., *Fragmenta* (4393: 001) "FHG 4", Ed. Müller, K. Paris: Didot, 1841–1870. Fragment 1, line 6

Malalas Chron.: Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀκούσας παρὰ τοῦ πατρικίου Ῥουφίνου τὴν παρὰ Κωάδου, βα- σιλέως Περσῶν, παράβασιν, ποιήσας θείας κελεύσεις κατέπεμψε πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Αὐξουμιτῶν· ὅστις βασιλεὺς Ἰνδῶν συμβολὴν ποιήσας μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν (***) Ἰνδῶν, κατὰ κράτος νικήσας παρέ- λαβε τὰ βασίλεια αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτοῦ πᾶσαν, καὶ ἐποίησεν ἀντ' αὐτοῦ βασιλέα τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἰδίου γένους Ἀγγάνην διὰ τὸ εἶναι καὶ τὸ τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν Ἰνδῶν βασίλειον ὑπ' αὐτόν.

Nonnosus Hist., *Fragmenta* Fragment 1, line 11

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀκούσας παρὰ τοῦ πατρικίου Ῥουφίνου τὴν παρὰ Κωάδου, βα- σιλέως Περσῶν, παράβασιν, ποιήσας θείας κελεύσεις κατέπεμψε πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Αὐξουμιτῶν· ὅστις βασιλεὺς Ἰνδῶν συμβολὴν ποιήσας μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν (***) Ἰνδῶν, κατὰ κράτος νικήσας παρέ- λαβε τὰ βασίλεια αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτοῦ πᾶσαν, καὶ ἐποίησεν ἀντ' αὐτοῦ βασιλέα τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἰδίου γένους Ἀγγάνην διὰ τὸ εἶναι καὶ τὸ τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν Ἰνδῶν βασίλειον ὑπ' αὐτόν.

Nonnosus Hist., *Fragmenta* Fragment 1, line 13

Καὶ ἀποπλεύ- σας ὁ πρεσβευτὴς Ῥωμαίων ἐπὶ Ἀλεξανδρείαν διὰ τοῦ Νείλου ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς θαλάσσης κατέφθασε τὰ Ἰνδικὰ μέρη.

6.23. NONNOSUS

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 15

Καὶ εἰσελθὼν παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, μετὰ χαρᾶς πολλῆς ἐξενίσθη ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰνδῶν, ὅτι διὰ πολλῶν χρόνων ἠξιώθη μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως Ῥωμαίων κτήσασθαι φιλίαν.

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 19

Ὡς δὲ ἐξηγήσατο (*) ὁ αὐτὸς πρεσβευτῆς, ὅτε ἐδέξατο αὐτὸν ὁ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς, ὑπηγήσατο τὸ σχῆμα τῆς βασιλικῆς τῶν Ἰνδῶν καταστάσεως, ὅτι γυμνὸς ὑπῆρχε, καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ζώσματος εἰς τὰς ψύας αὐτοῦ λινόχρυσα ἱμάτια, κατὰ δὲ τῆς γαστρὸς καὶ τῶν ὤμων φορῶν σχιαστὰς διὰ μαργαριτῶν καὶ κλαβία ἀνὰ πέντε, καὶ χρυσᾶ ψέλια εἰς τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ, ἐν δὲ τῇ κεφαλῇ αὐτοῦ λινόχρυσον φακίολιον ἐσφενδονισμένον, ἔχον ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν σειρὰς τέσσαρας, καὶ μανιάκιν χρυσοῦν ἐν τῷ τραχήλῳ αὐτοῦ· καὶ ἴστατο ὑπεράνω

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 33

Καὶ ἴστατο ἐπάνω ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰνδῶν βαστάζων σκουτάριον μικρὸν κεχρυσωμένον καὶ δύο λαγκίδια καὶ αὐτὰ κεχρυσωμένα κατέχων ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν αὐτοῦ.

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 39

Καὶ εἰσενεχθεὶς ὁ πρεσβευτῆς Ῥωμαίων κλίνας τὸ γόνυ προσεκύνησε· καὶ ἐκέλευσεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰνδῶν ἀναστῆναι με καὶ ἀναχθῆναι πρὸς αὐτόν.

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 50

Λύσας δὲ καὶ ἀναγνοὺς δι' ἑρμηνέως τὰ γράμματα, εὔρε περιέχοντα ὥστε ὀπίσασθαι αὐτὸν κατὰ Κωάδου, βασιλέως Περσῶν, καὶ τὴν πλησιάζουσιν αὐτῷ χώραν ἀπολέσαι καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ μηκέτι συνάλλαγμα ποιῆσαι μετ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ δι' ἧς ὑπέταξε χώρας τῶν Ἀμεριτῶν Ἰνδῶν διὰ τοῦ Νείλου ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ τὴν πραγματείαν ποιῆσθαι.

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 52

Καὶ εὐθέως ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰνδῶν Ἐλεσβόας ἐπ' ὅψει τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ Ῥωμαίων ἐκίνησε πόλεμον κατὰ Περσῶν, προπέμψας δὲ τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτὸν Ἰνδοὺς Σαρακηνοὺς, ἐπῆλθε τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ὑπὲρ Ῥωμαίων, δηλώσας τῷ βασιλεῖ Περσῶν τοῦ δέξασθαι τὸν βασιλέα Ἰνδῶν πολεμοῦντα αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκπορθῆσαι πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ βασιλευμένην γῆν.

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 59

Καὶ πάντων οὕτως προβάντων, ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰνδῶν κρατήσας τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ Ῥωμαίων, δεδοκῶς εἰρήνης φίλημα, ἀπέλυσεν ἐν πολλῇ θεραπείᾳ.

Nonnosus Hist., Fragmenta Fragment 1, line 62

Κατέπεμψε γὰρ καὶ σάκρας διὰ Ἰνδοῦ πρεσβευτοῦ καὶ δῶρα τῷ βασιλεῖ Ῥωμαίων.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

6.24 Epiphanius

Which of the many Ipiphanii is this?

(*Ἀλλογενής*; *Allogenes*, the ‘different’). Name of Seth as son of Adam and Eve in Sethian Gnosticism (Epiphanius, *Panarii libri* 40,7,2). His seven sons are the *Allogeneis* (40,7,5). Books are also ascribed to him, which are likewise called *Allogeneis* (39,5,1; 40,2,2).

Graf, Fritz (Columbus, OH) Citation Graf, Fritz (Columbus, OH). ” *Allogenes*.” *Brill’s New Pauly*. Antiquity volumes edited by: Hubert Cancik and , Helmuth Schneider. Brill Online , 2012. Reference. 13 September 2012 <<http://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/brill-s-new-pauly/allogenes-e116140>>
²² (From New Pauly’s)

What is “*Ἰνδικτιῶνος*”?

Epiphanius *Scr. Eccl.*, *Ancoratus* (2021: 001) “Epiphanius, Band 1: *Ancoratus und Panarion*”, Ed. Holl, K. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1915; *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller* 25. Chapter 58, section 2, line 3

καὶ Φεισῶν μὲν ἐστὶν ὁ Γάγγης παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς καλούμενος καὶ Αἰθίοψιν, Ἕλλη-
νες δὲ τοῦτον καλοῦσιν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν.

Epiphanius *Scr. Eccl.*, *Ancoratus* Chapter 60, section 5, line 7

τὸ ἔτος γὰρ τοῦτό ἐστιν ἐνενηκοστὸν Διοκλητιανοῦ, Οὐαλεντινιανοῦ καὶ Οὐά-
λεντος <ι>, Γρα- τιανοῦ δὲ ἔτος <ς>, ὑπατεία Γρατιανοῦ Αὐγούστου τὸ τρίτον καὶ
Ἐκουτίου λαμπροτάτου, Ἰνδικτιῶνος <β>.

Epiphanius *Scr. Eccl.*, *Ancoratus* Chapter 112, section 3, line 2

καὶ διαμερίζει μὲν ὥς κληρονόμος τοῦ κόσμου καταστάς ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ τοῖς τρισὶν
υἱοῖς αὐτοῦ τὸν πάντα κόσμον, ὑπὸ κλήρους διελὼν καὶ ἐκάστην μερίδα κατὰ κλῆρον
ἐκάστῳ ἀπονέμων· καὶ τῷ μὲν Σῆμ τῷ πρωτοτόκῳ ὑπέπεσεν ὁ κλῆρος ἀπὸ Περσίδος
καὶ Βάκτρων ἕως Ἰνδικῆς <τὸ μῆκος, πλάτος δὲ ἀπὸ Ἰνδικῆς> ἕως τῆς χώρας Ῥινο-
κουρούρων· κεῖται δὲ αὕτη ἡ Ῥινοκουρούρων ἀνὰ μέσον Αἰγύπτου καὶ Παλαιστίνης,
ἀντικρὺ τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης.

Epiphanius *Scr. Eccl.*, *Ancoratus* Chapter 113, section 2, line 2

τὰ δὲ ὀνόματα αὐτῶν ἐστὶ τάδε· Ἐλυμαῖοι Παῖονες Λαζόνες Κοσσαῖοι Γασφρηνοὶ
[Παλαιστινοὶ] Ἰνδοὶ Σύροι Ἀραβες οἱ καὶ <Ταῖ>ανοὶ Ἀριανοὶ Μάρδοι Ὑρκανοὶ Μαγου-

22. http://referenceworks.brillonline.com/entries/brill-s-new-pauly/allogenes-e116140?s.num=1&s.f.s2_parent=s.f.book.brill-s-new-pauly&s.q=epiphanius.

6.24. EPIPHANIUS

σαῖοι Τρω- γλοδύται Ἀσσύριοι Γερμανοὶ Λυδοὶ Μεσοποταμίται Ἑβραῖοι Κοιληνοὶ Βακτριανοὶ Ἀδιαβηνοὶ Καμήλιοι Σαρακηνοὶ Σκύθαι † Χίονες Γυμνο- σοφισταὶ Χαλδαῖοι Πάρθοι Ἐῆται Κορδυληνοὶ Μασσηνοὶ Φοίνικες Μαδιηναῖοι Κομμαγηνοὶ Δαρδάνιοι Ἑλαμασηνοὶ Κεδρούσιοι Ἑλαμίται Ἀρμένιοι Κίλικες [Αἰγύπτιοι] Καππάδοκες [Φοίνικες] Ποντικοὶ [Μαρμα- ρίδα] † Βίονες [Κᾶρες] Χάλυβες [Ψυλλῖται] Λαζοὶ [Μοσσύνικοι] Ἰβηρες [Φρύγες].

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) (2021: 002) “Eriphanius, Bände 1–3: Ancoratus und Panarion”, Ed. Holl, K. Leipzig: Hinrichs, 1:1915; 2:1922; 3:1933; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 25, 31, 37. Volume 1, page 291, line 13

διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ ὁ ἱερεὺς προσετάγη ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ τοῦ νομοθετή- σαντος, φησὶν, ἔχειν κώδωνας, ἵν’ ὅταν εἰσέρχεται ἱερατεῦσαι, τὸν κτύπον ἀκούων κρύπτηται ὁ προσκυνούμενος, ἵνα μὴ φωραθῇ τὸ ἰνδαλτικὸν αὐτοῦ τῆς μορφῆς πρόσωπον.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 2, page 216, line 9

τὸν δὲ γάμον σαφῶς τοῦ διαβόλου ὀρίζονται· ἔμψυχα δὲ βδελύσσονται, ἀπαγορεύοντες οὐχ ἔνεκεν ἐγκρα- τείας οὔτε πολιτείας, ἀλλὰ κατὰ φόβον καὶ ἰνδαλμὸν τοῦ μὴ κατα- δικασθῆναι ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν ἐμψύχων μεταλήψεως.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 16, line 8

ἀεὶ δὲ στελλόμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν Ἰνδῶν χώραν πραγματείας χάριν πολλὴν ἐμπορίαν ἐποιεῖτο.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 17, line 4

ὅθεν πολλὰ κτησάμενος ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ καὶ διὰ τῆς Θηβαίδος διῶν, ὄρμοι γὰρ τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης διάφοροι, ἐπὶ τὰ στόμια τῆς Ῥωμανίας διακεκριμένοι, ὁ μὲν εἷς ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰλᾶν, ἣτις ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ θεῖᾳ γραφῇ Αἰλῶν· ἔνθα που ἡ ναῦς Σολομῶντος διὰ τριῶν ἐτῶν ἐρχομένη ἔφερε χρυσὸν καὶ ὀδόντας ἐλεφαντίνους, ἀρώματά τε καὶ ταῶνας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος ὄρμος ἐπὶ τὸ Κάστρον τοῦ Κλύσματος, ἄλλος δὲ ἀνωτάτω ἐπὶ τὴν Βερνίκην καλουμένην, δι’ ἧς Βερνίκης καλουμένης ἐπὶ τὴν Θηβαίδα φέρονται, καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐρχόμενα εἶδη ἐκεῖσε τῇ Θηβαίδι διαχύνεται ἢ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλεξανδρέων διὰ τοῦ Χρυσορρόα ποταμοῦ, Νείλου δὲ φημι, τοῦ καὶ Γεῶν ἐν ταῖς γραφαῖς λεγομένου, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων γῆν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ Πηλούσιον φέρεται· καὶ οὕτως εἰς τὰς ἄλλας πατρίδας διὰ θαλάσσης διερχόμενοι οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥω- μανίαν ἐμπορεύονται.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 17, line 8

διακεκριμένοι, ὁ μὲν εἷς ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰλᾶν, ἣτις ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ θεῖᾳ γραφῇ Αἰλῶν· ἔνθα που ἡ ναῦς Σολομῶντος διὰ τριῶν ἐτῶν ἐρχομένη ἔφερε χρυσὸν καὶ ὀδόντας ἐλεφαντίνους, ἀρώματά τε καὶ ταῶνας καὶ τὰ ἄλλα, ὁ δὲ ἕτερος ὄρμος ἐπὶ τὸ Κάστρον τοῦ Κλύσματος, ἄλλος δὲ ἀνωτάτω ἐπὶ τὴν Βερνίκην καλουμένην, δι’ ἧς Βερνίκης καλουμένης ἐπὶ τὴν Θηβαίδα φέρονται, καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐρχόμενα εἶδη ἐκεῖσε τῇ Θηβαίδι διαχύνεται ἢ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλεξανδρέων διὰ τοῦ Χρυσορρόα ποταμοῦ, Νείλου δὲ

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

φημι, τοῦ καὶ Γεῶν ἐν ταῖς γραφαῖς λεγομένου, καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων γῆν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ Πηλούσιον φέρεται· καὶ οὕτως εἰς τὰς ἄλλας πατρίδας διὰ θαλάσσης διερχόμενοι οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥωμανίαν ἐμπορεύονται.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 17, line 17

ἐν ἀρχῇ τοίνυν οὗτος ὁ Σκυθιανὸς πλούτῳ πολλῷ ἐπαρθεὶς καὶ κτήμασιν ἡδυσμάτων καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ἰνδίας καὶ ἐλθὼν περὶ τὴν Θηβαΐδα εἰς Ὑψηλὴν πόλιν οὕτω καλουμένην, εὐρὼν ἐκεῖ γύναιον ἐξωλέστατον καὶ κάλλει σώματος πρόοπτον ἐκπληξάν τε αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀσυνεσίαν, ἀνελόμενός τε τοῦτο ἀπὸ τοῦ στέγους (ἔστηκε γὰρ ἡ τοιαύτη ἐν τῇ πολυκοίνῳ ἀσεμνότητι) ἐπεκαθέσθη τῷ γυναικίῳ καὶ ἐλευθερώσας αὐτὸ συνήφθη αὐτῷ πρὸς γάμον.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 19, line 18

ὥς δὲ οὐκ ἴσχυσέ τι ἀνύσαι, ἀλλὰ τὸ ἥττον μᾶλλον ἀπηνέγκατο, ἐπετήδευσε δὲ ὧν εἶχε μαγικῶν βιβλίων – καὶ γὰρ καὶ γόης ἦν, ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ Αἰγυπτίων [καὶ] ἔθνομύθου σοφίας ἐμπορευσάμενος τὰ δεινὰ καὶ ὀλετήρια τῆς γοητείας – φαντασίαν τινά· ἐπὶ δώματος <γὰρ> ἀνελθὼν καὶ ἐπιτηδεύσας, ὅμως οὐδὲν ἰσχύσας, ἀλλὰ καταπεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ δώματος, τέλει τοῦ βίου ἐχρήσατο.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 32, line 22

καὶ τοῦ Τρύφωνος ἰνδαλλομένου, ἀποκριθέντος τε αὐτῷ πρὸς ἔπος ὧν ᾗτησε κατὰ τὴν ἐκ θεοῦ δοθεῖσαν αὐτῷ σύνεσιν καὶ στροβήσαντος τὸν ἀπατεῶνα, ἡρέμα πῶς ἐν ᾧ ἑαυτῷ ἐνεδοίαζεν, ἀνακύπτει ὁ Ἀρχέλαος ὥσπερ ἰσχυρὸς οἰκοδεσπότης τῶν ιδίων ἐπιμελούμενος καὶ μετὰ παρρησίας ἐπελθὼν τῷ συλᾶν ἐπιχειροῦντι ἐνεβριμεῖτο.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 89, line 9

Τὰ δὲ ἄλλα λοιπὸν τῆς φλυαρίας, ὥς ἡ παρθένος φαίνεται τοῖς ἄρχουσιν, ποτὲ μὲν εἰς ἀνδρὸς σχῆμα, ποτὲ δὲ εἰς θηλείας, τάχα τὸν ἔρμα-φρόδιτον τοῦ αὐτοῦ δαίμονος ἰνδαλλόμενος τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πάθη εἰσηγεῖται τῆς ἐπιθυμίας.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 103, line 22

εἰ δὲ πολεμούμενον τὸ φῶς διώκεται ὑπὸ τοῦ σκότους, ἄρα δυνατώτερόν ἐστι τοῦ φωτός τὸ σκότος, ἐπειδὴ ἀποδιδράσκει ἀπὸ προσώπου τοῦ σκότους καὶ οὐχ ὑφίσταται στῆναι ἰνδαλλόμενον διὰ τὸ δυνατώτερον σκότος.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 297, line 29

νῦν δὲ μετὰ τὴν ἐκείνων τελευτήν, ὅτε εἰς πλάτος ἐλήλακεν ἡ αὐτῶν κακοδοξία καὶ μετὰ παρρησίας τυγχάνουσι διὰ τὴν τῆς σαρκὸς δεξιάν, [καὶ] μηκέτι ἐμποδιζόμενοι κηρύττουσι σαφῶς τὸ αὐτῶν ἐπιχείρημα, οὐκέτι οὔτε αἰδοῖ τινι κατεχόμενοι οὔτε ἰνδαλλόμενοι ἀπὸ τινος προστάγματος.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 509, line 26

10. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν οἱ ἐξ Ἑλλήνων εἰς γινώσκιν ἡμῶν ἐληλύθασιν· ἄλλοι δὲ ὅσοι κατὰ τὴν βάρβαρον καὶ Ἑλλάδα Ῥωμα<ν>ίαν τε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα κλίματα τῆς οἰκουμένης· ἐβδόμηκοντα δύο μὲν ἀηδεῖς φιλοσοφίαι ἐν τῇ τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἐμφέρονται φατρία, τῶν τε γυμνο-

6.24. EPIPHANIUS

σοφιστῶν, τῶν τε Βραχ- μάνων, ἐπαινετῶν τούτων μόνων, τῶν τε Ψευδοβραχμάνων, τῶν τε νεκυο- φάγων, τῶν τε αἰσχροποιῶν, τῶν τε ἀπηλγημένων· ὧν τὸ κατ' εἶδος λέγειν καὶ τὰ παρ' αὐτῶν μυσαρὰ γινόμενα περιττὸν ἡγησάμεθα καὶ οὐδὲν ἄξιον, διὰ τὴν πολλὴν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις φθοράν, κακίας τε καὶ * ἐργασίαν.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Panarion (= Adversus haereses) Volume 3, page 512, line 20

ἐτέρων δὲ πάλιν μυστηρίων πολλῶν καὶ αἵρεσιάρχων καὶ σχισματοποιῶν † ὧν μὲν ἀρχηγοὶ παρὰ Πέρσαις Μαγουσαῖοι, παρὰ δὲ Αἰγυπτίοις προφητὰ καλούμενοι, τῶν ἀδύτων τε καὶ ἱερῶν ἀρχηγοί, καὶ μάγων Βαβυλωνίων δὲ οἳ τε καλούμενοι Γαζαρηνοί, σοφοί τε καὶ ἐπαιδοί, Ἰνδῶν δὲ οἱ Εὐύλαιοι καλούμενοι καὶ Βραχ- μᾶνες, Ἑλλήνων <δὲ> ἱεροφάνται τε καὶ νεωκόροι, Κυνικῶν πλῆθος καὶ ἄλλων ἀμυθήτων φιλοσόφων ἀρχηγοί.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis (2021: 004) “Les lapidaires de l’antiquité et du Moyen Age, vol. 2.1”, Ed. Ruelle, C.É. Paris: Leroux, 1898. Chapter 1, section 2, line 2

Λίθος <τοπάζιον,> ἐρυθρὸς τῷ εἶδει ὑπὲρ τὸν ἄνθρακα· γίνεται δὲ ἐν Τοπάζῃ, πόλει τῆς Ἰνδίας, ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκεῖσέ ποτε λίθους λατομούντων, ἐν καρδίᾳ ἐτέρου λίθου ὃν οἱ λατομοῦντες θεασάμενοι φαιδρὸν, καὶ ὑποδείξαντες ἀλάβαστρον τισιν ἀπέδοντο ολίγου τιμήματος.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis Chapter 1, section 3, line 12

Φεισσὼν δὲ ἐστὶν ὁ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν Ἰνδὸς καλούμενος, παρὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις δὲ Γάγγης.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis Chapter 1, section 5, line 4

Καὶ οὗτος δὲ λέγεται εἶναι ἐν τῇ Ἰνδίᾳ καὶ Αἰθιοπείᾳ.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis Chapter 1, section 5, line 4

Διὸ τὸ τέμενος παρὰ Ἰνδοῖς φασὶν εἶναι τοῦ Διονύσου τξέ' ἀναβαθμοὺς ἔχον ἐκ σαπφείρου λίθου, εἰ καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ὑπάρχει ἄπιστον.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis (fragmenta ap. Anastasium Sinaïtam, Quaestiones et responsiones) (2021: 005); MPG 89. Volume 89, page 588, line 14

Τοπάζιον ἐρυθρὸς μὲν ἐστὶν ὑπὲρ τὸν ἄνθρακα λίθον, γίνεται δὲ ἐν Τοπάζῃ πόλει τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis (fragmenta ap. Anastasium Sinaïtam, Quaestiones et responsiones) Volume 89, page 588, line 24

Σμάραγδος χλωρὸς μὲν ἐστὶν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς ὀρύγοντες οἱ βάρβαροι, κόπτουσιν αὐτόν.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De xii gemmis (fragmenta ap. Anastasium Sinaïtam, Quaestiones et responsiones) Volume 89, page 588, line 37

Σάπφειρος πορφυρίζων μὲν ἐστὶ, γίνεται δὲ ἐν Αἰθιοπίᾳ καὶ Ἰνδίᾳ.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Index apostolorum [Sp.] (2021: 023) “Prophetarum vitae fabulosae”, Ed. Schermann, T. Leipzig: Teubner, 1907. Page 110, line 8

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Βαρθολομαῖος δὲ ὁ ἀπόστολος Ἰνδοῖς τοῖς καλουμέ- νοις Εὐδαίμοσιν ἐκήρυξε τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ τὸ κατὰ Ματθαῖον ἅγιον εὐαγγέλιον αὐτοῖς τῇ ἰδίᾳ δι- αλέκτῳ αὐτῶν συγγράψας ἐκοιμήθη δὲ ἐν Ἀλβανίᾳ πόλει τῆς μεγάλης Ἀρμενίας καὶ ἐκεῖ ἐτάφη.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Index apostolorum [Sp.] Page 111, line 4

Θωμᾶς δὲ ὁ ἀπόστολος, καθὼς ἡ παράδοσις περιέχει, ἦν μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Πανιάδος πόλεως τῆς Γαλιλαίας, Πάρθοις δὲ καὶ Μήδοις ἐκήρυξε τὸ εὐαγγέλιον τοῦ κυρίου, καὶ Πέρσαις δὲ καὶ Γερμανοῖς καὶ Ὑρκανοῖς [καὶ Ἰνδοῖς] καὶ Βάκτροις καὶ Μάγοις, ἐκοιμήθη ἐν πόλει Καλαμηνῇ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., Index apostolorum [Sp.] Page 115, line 17

Ἔστιν οὖν ὁ πᾶς χρόνος, ἐξ οὗ ἐμαρτύρησε τριακόσια τριάκοντα ἔτη μέχρι τῆς παρούσης ταύτης ὑπατίας, τετάρτης μὲν Ἀρκαδίου, τρίτης δὲ Ὀνωρίου τῶν δύο ἀδελ- φῶν αὐτοκρατόρων Αὐγούστων, ἐνάτης ἰνδικτίωνος τῆς πεντεκαίδεκαετηρικῆς πε- ριόδου μηνὸς Ἰουνίου εἰκοστῆς ἐν- νάτης ἡμέρας.

Eriphanius Scr. Eccl., De mensuris et ponderibus (2021: 033) “Τὸ ‘Περὶ μέτρων καὶ σταθμῶν’ ἔργον Ἐπιφανίου τοῦ Σαλαμῖνος”, Ed. Moutsoulas, E., 1973; Θεολογία 44. Line 271

Ἀκούομεν δὲ ἔτι πολὺ πλῆθος ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ὑπάρχειν, παρὰ τε Αἰθίοψι καὶ Ἰνδοῖς, Πέρ- σαις τε καὶ Ἑλαμίταις καὶ Βαβυλωνίοις, Ἀσσυρίοις τε καὶ Χαλδαίοις, παρὰ Ῥω- μαίοις τε καὶ Φοίνιξι, Σύροις τε καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι Ῥωμαίοις οὕτω Ῥωμαίοις κα- λουμένοις ἀκμὴν ἀλλὰ Λατίνοις.

6.25 Stephanus Gramm.

Double-check that Stephanus Gramm. = Stephen of Byzantium (author of *Ethnica*).

Stephen of Byzantium, also known as Stephanus Byzantinus (Greek: Στέφανος Βυζάντιος; fl. 6th century AD), was the author of an important geographical dictionary entitled *Ethnica* (Ἐθνικά). Of the dictionary itself only meagre fragments survive, but we possess an epitome compiled by one Hermolaus (From Wikipedia²³)

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) (4028: 001) “Stephan von Byzanz. *Ethnika*”, Ed. Meineke, A. Berlin: Reimer, 1849, Repr. 1958. Page 11, line 20

<Ἀγαθοῦ δαίμονος,> νῆσος ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ θαλάσσει.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 44, line 19

23.

6.25. STEPHANUS GRAMM.

ἐκλήθη καὶ Μύσρα ἡ χώρα ὑπὸ Φοινίκων, καὶ Ἀερία καὶ Ποταμίτις, καὶ Ἀετία ἀπὸ τινος Ἰνδοῦ Ἀετοῦ.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 71, line 11

τετάρτη πόλις Ὀριτῶν, ἔθνους Ἰχθυο- φάγων, κατὰ τὸν περίπλουν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 71, line 12

πέμπτη ἐν τῇ Ὠπιανῇ, κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 71, line 12

ἕκτη πάλιν Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 71, line 13

ἐβδόμη ἐν Ἀρίοις, ἔθνη Παρθυαίων κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 71, line 18

τεσσαρεσκαιδε- κήτη παρὰ Σωριανοῖς, Ἰνδικῶ ἔθνη.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 71, line 19

πεντεκαίδεκάτη παρὰ τοῖς Ἀραχῶτοις, ὁμοροῦσα τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 101, line 4

καὶ τρίτη Ἰνδικῆς, ἣν ἀναγράφει Φίλων καὶ Δημοδάμας ὁ Μιλήσιος.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 108, line 3

<Ἀραβίς,> ποταμὸς Ἰνδικῆς, ἐν αὐτονόμῳ χώρᾳ, περὶ ὃν οἰκοῦσιν Ἀραβῖται, ὡς ὠκεανῖται.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 110, line 13

<Ἀραχωτοί,> πόλις Ἰνδικῆς, ἀπὸ Ἀραχωτοῦ ποταμοῦ, ῥέοντος ἀπὸ τοῦ Καυκάσου, ὡς Φαβωρίνος καὶ Στράβων ἐνδε- κήτη.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 111, line 8

<Ἀρβίς,> ποταμὸς τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 111, line 21

<Ἀργάντη,> πόλις Ἰνδίας, ὡς Ἐκαταῖος.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 112, line 1

τὸ ἐθνικὸν ἔδει Ἀργανταῖος, ἀλλὰ ὁ τύπος τῶν Ἰνδῶν ἢ Ἀργαντηνός ἢ Ἀρ- γαντί- της.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 115, line 1

<Ἀργυρᾶ,> μητρόπολις [τῆς] ἐν Ἰνδικῇ Ταπροβάνης νήσου, ὃ ἐστὶ κριθῆς νήσου· καὶ γὰρ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστὶ καὶ πλεῖστον ποιεῖ χρυσόν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 122, line 14

ἐστὶ καὶ <Ἀρ- ματα> πόλις πληθυντικῶς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 133, line 4

<Ἀσκῖται,> ἔθνος παροικοῦν τὸν Ἰνδικὸν κόλπον καὶ ἐπὶ ἀσκῶν πλέον, ὡς Μαρκι- ανὸς ἐν τῷ περίπλῳ αὐτοῦ “παροικεῖ αὐτὸν ἔθνος καὶ αὐτὸ καλούμενον Σαχαλιτῶν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 135, line 20

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

<Ἀσσακηνοί,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 157, line 5

τὰ εἰς <δος> δισύλλαβα ἔχοντα πρὸ τοῦ <δ> ἄφωνον βαρύνεται, εἰ μὴ ἐπιθετικὰ εἴη· Ἰνδὸς ὅμοιον τῷ ποταμῷ, τὸ λορδὸς μυνδὸς ὁ ἄφωνος ὀξύνεται, ἅφ' οὗ τὸ “μυν-δότεροι νεπόδων” παρὰ Καλλιμάχῳ.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 164, line 21

<Βέρεξ,> ἔθνος μεταξύ Ἰνδίας καὶ Αἰθιοπίας, ὡς Τιμο-κράτης ὁ Ἀδραμυττηνός.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 168, line 5

<Βήσσυγα,> οὐδετέρως, ἐμπόριον τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, καὶ Βησσύ-γας ποταμός, καὶ Βησ-συγῖται οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οὓς φασιν ἄν-θρωποφάγους.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 175, line 12

ἔστι καὶ Ἰνδικῆς <Βουκεφάλαια,> ἣν ἔκτισεν Ἀλέξανδρος “ἐπ’ ἁμ-φοτέραις ταῖς ὁχταῖς τοῦ Ὑδάσπου ποταμοῦ πόλεις ᾤκισε, Νίκαιαν Βουκεφάλαν δὲ ἔνθα διαβάντος καὶ μαχομένου ἀπέ-θανεν αὐτοῦ ὁ ἵππος Βουκεφάλας προσαγορευόμενος”.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 179, line 2

ἔστι καὶ ἄλλη τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 181, line 14

<Βουκεφάλαια,> πόλις ἐπὶ τῷ Βουκεφάλῳ ἵππῳ, ἣν ἔκτισεν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐν Ἰνδία παρὰ τὸν Ὑδάσπην ποταμόν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 184, line 18

<Βραχμᾶνες,> Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος σοφώτατον, οὓς καὶ <Βράχ-μας> καλοῦσιν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 190, line 10

ἔστι καὶ Βυζάντιον ἕτερον ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 191, line 1

<Βωλίγγαι,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 194, line 19

<Γάζος,> πόλις Ἰνδική, κατὰ Διονύσου πολεμήσασα μετὰ Δηριάδου, λινοῦν ἔχουσα τεῖχος, καθὰ [Διονύσιος] ἐν τρίτῃ Βασσαρικῶν Γήρειαν Ῥοδόην τε καὶ οἱ λινοτειχέα Γάζον τοῖον μιν κλωστοῖο λινοῦ περὶ τεῖχος ἔεργει, ἀστύφελον δηίοισι, καὶ εἰ παγ-χάλκεοι εἶεν, εὖρος μὲν μάλα δὴ τι διαμπερὲς ὀργυῖησιν μετρητὸν πισύρεσσιν, ἀτὰρ μῆκός τε καὶ ἰθὺν ὅσσην ἀνὴρ δοιοῖσιν ἐν ἡελίοισιν ἀνύσσει, ἥ ὥθεν κνέφας ἄκρον ἐπειγόμενος ποσὶν οἴσιν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 198, line 13

<Γανδάραι,> Ἰνδῶν ἔθνος.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 200, line 15

<Γεδρωσία> χώρα καὶ <Γεδρώσιοι> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 203, line 1

<Γέντα,> πόλις Ἰνδική τῆς ἐκτὸς Γάγγου.

6.25. STEPHANUS GRAMM.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 207, line 13

<Γήρεια,> πόλις Ἰνδική, τελοῦσα ὑπὸ Δηριάδῃ τῷ βα- σιλεῖ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πρὸς Διόνυσον πολεμοῦντι.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 216, line 13

ἔστι καὶ Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 218, line 5

<Δάονες,> ἔθνος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ἀπὸ Δάονος.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 218, line 8

<Δάρδαι,> Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος ὑπὸ Δηριάδῃ πολεμήσαν Διονύσῳ, ὡς Διονύσιος ἐν γ' Βασσαρικῶν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 219, line 14

<Δαρσανία,> πόλις Ἰνδική, ἐν ἣ ἀυθημερὸν ἱμάτιον ἱστουργοῦσι γυναῖκες, ὡς Διονύσιος Βασσαρικῶν τρίτῃ ἢ οἱ Δαρσανίην ναῖον πόλιν εὐρυάγυιαν, ἔνθα τε πέπλα γυναῖκες Ἀθηναίης ἰότητι αὐτῆμαρ κροκόωσιν ἐφ' ἱστοπόδων τανύουσαι, αὐτῆμαρ δ' ἐτάμοντο [καὶ ἐξ ἱστῶν] ἐρύσαντο.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 233, line 8

γ' τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 242, line 8

<Δυρβαῖοι,> ἔθνος καθῆκον εἰς Βάκτρον καὶ τὴν Ἰνδικήν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 242, line 10

Κτησίας ἐν Περσικῶν ι' "χώρῃ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν πρόσκει- ται Δυρβαῖοι, πρὸς τὴν Βακτρίην καὶ Ἰνδικὴν κατατείνοντες.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 259, line 1

<Ἑαρες,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν τῶν μετὰ Δηριάδου Διονύσῳ πολεμησάντων.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 293, line 5

<Ζάβιοι,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, πολεμήσαν μετὰ Δηριάδου Διονύσῳ.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 303, line 19

ἰα' μεταξὺ Σκυθίας καὶ Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 332, line 7

καὶ διὰ τοῦ <ι> Ἰνάχιον, καὶ Ἰναχίτης καὶ Ἰναχιεύς. <Ἰνδάρα,> Σικανῶν πόλις.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 332, line 8

τὸ ἐθνικὸν Ἰν- δαραῖος ὡς Ἰμεραῖος.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 332, line 10

τὸ ἐθνικὸν Ἰνδικῆται.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 332, line 11

<Ἰνδός,> ποταμός, ἀφ' οὗ Ἰνδοί, ἀφ' οὗ Ἰνδικός καὶ Ἰνδική "καὶ Ἰνδικὸν οἶδμα θαλάσσης".

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 332, line 12

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

λέγεται καὶ Ἰνδῶς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 346, line 13

<Κάθαια,> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 347, line 24

<Καλατίαι,> γένος Ἰνδικόν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 360, line 3

<Καρμανία,> χώρα τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 360, line 10

<Κάρμινα,> νῆσος Ἰνδική.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 364, line 10

<Κάσπειρος,> πόλις Πάρθων προσεχῆς τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 364, line 15

καὶ πάλιν Κοσσαῖος γενεὴν Κασπειρόθεν, οἳ ῥά τε πάντων Ἰνδῶν ὅσοι ἔασιν ἀφάρτερα γούνατ' ἔχουσιν· ὅσπον γάρ τ' ἐν ὄρεσιν ἀριστεύουσι λέοντες, ἢ ὅπόσον δελφῖνες ἔσω ἀλὸς ἡγήεσης, αἰετὸς εἰν ὄρνισι μεταπρέπει ἀγρομένοισιν, ἵπποι τε πλακόεντος ἔσω πεδίοιο θέοντες, τόσπον ἐλαφρότατοις περιπροφέρουσι πόδεσσιν Κάσπειροι μετὰ φύλα τά τ' ἄφθιτος ἔλλαχεν ἠώς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 365, line 19

<Κασσίτερα,> νῆσος ἐν τῷ ὠκεανῷ, τῇ Ἰνδικῇ προσεχῆς, ὡς Διονύσιος ἐν Βασσαρικοῖς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 430, line 9

<Μαλοί,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, τῶν ἀνθεστηκότων τῷ Διονύσῳ μετὰ Δηριάδου, ὡς Διονύσιος Βασσαρικῶν γ'.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 432, line 9

<Μαράχη,> πόλις Ἰνδική.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 432, line 13

<Μάργανα,> πόλις τῆς Ἰνδικῆς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 436, line 4

<Μάσσακα,> πόλις Ἰνδῶν.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 436, line 4

Ἀρριανὸς ἐν Ἰνδικοῖς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 466, line 16

<Μωριεῖς,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ἐν ξυλίνοις οἰκοῦντες οἴκοις, ὡς Εὐφορίων.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 474, line 20

τετάρτη ἐν Ἰνδοῖς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 479, line 9

ἐβδόμη ἐν Ἰνδοῖς.

Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 494, line 1

6.25. STEPHANUS GRAMM.

- <Όξυδράκαι,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ἀφ' ὧν σώσας Ἀλέξανδρον Πτολεμαῖος σωτήρ ἐκλήθη.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 494, line 14
- <Ὀρβίται,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ὡς Ἀπολλόδωρος δευτέρῳ, περὶ Ἀλεξάνδρειαν.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 497, line 6
- <Παλίμβοθρα,> πόλις Ἰνδική.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 499, line 4
- <Παναίουρα,> πόλις Ἰνδική περὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμόν.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 499, line 15
- <Πάνδαι,> ἔθνος [Ἰνδικὸν κατὰ] Διονύσου μετὰ Δηριάδου στρατευσάμενον, καθὰ Διονύσιος.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 507, line 1
- <Παροπάνισσος,> πόλις ὄρος Ἰνδικῆς, ἀφ' οὗ Παροπανισσάδαι οἱ παροικοῦντες.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 510, line 11
- <Πάταλα,> πόλις Ἰνδική.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 534, line 18
- <Πράσιοι,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν Διονύσῳ πολεμήσαν.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 546, line 8
- <Ροδόη,> πόλις Ἰνδική.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 548, line 8
- <Ρωγάνη,> πόλις ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 550, line 11
- ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἕτερον ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 554, line 15
- <Σάνεια,> πόλις Ἰνδική, ὡς Ἀδριανὸς Ἀλεξανδριάδος ἐβδόμῳ.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 556, line 5
- <Σάραπισ,> νῆσος ἐν τῷ Ἰνδικῷ κόλπῳ.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 558, line 12
- <Σαυρομάται,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 562, line 3
- <Σεσίνδιον,> πόλις Ἰνδική.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 562, line 20
- <Σῆρες,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν, ἀπροσμιγῆς ἀνθρώποις, ὡς Οὐράνιος ἐν τρίτῳ Ἀραβικῶν.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 563, line 12
- <Σίβαι,> Ἰνδικὸν ἔθνος, ἅμα Δηριάδῃ μαχεσάμενον Διονύσῳ, καθὰ φησι Διονύσιος.
Stephanus Gramm., Ethnica (epitome) Page 569, line 25
- <Σίνδα,> πόλις πρὸς τῷ μεγάλῳ κόλπῳ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, ἐνθεν οἱ καλούμενοι Σίνδαι.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

- Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 596, line 19
<Σώλιμνα,> πόλις Ἰνδίας, ὡς Ἡρωδιανὸς ἐν ἐνδεκάτῳ.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 602, line 8
<Τάξιλα,> πόλις Ἰνδική.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 602, line 16
<Ταπροβάνη,> νῆσος μεγίστη ἐν τῇ Ἰνδικῇ θαλάσσει.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 624, line 12
καὶ ποταμὸς Ἰνδός.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 628, line 16
<Τόπαζος,> νῆσος Ἰνδική.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 643, line 7
ἔστι καὶ πόλις Ἰνδίας καὶ Λυδίας καὶ Πισιδίας.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 645, line 9
<Υδάρκαι,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν ἀντιταξάμενον Διονύσῳ, ὡς Διονύσιος Βασσαρικῶν
τρίτῳ.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 677, line 11
<Χαδραμωτῖται,> ἔθνος περὶ τὸν Ἰνδικὸν κόλπον, τῷ Πρίονι παροικοῦντες πο-
ταμῷ, ὡς φησι Μαρκιανὸς ἐν τῷ περίπλῳ αὐτοῦ.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 697, line 10
ἔστι καὶ ἄλλη χερ- ρόνησος τῆς Ἰνδικῆς, Μαρκιανὸς ἐν περίπλῳ “ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐκτὸς
Γάγγου Ἰνδικῇ χρυσῇ καλουμένη χερρρόνησος”.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 708, line 15
<Ὠπίαι,> ἔθνος Ἰνδικόν.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 708, line 16
Ἐκαταῖος Ἀσία “ἐν δὲ αὐτοῖσι οἰκέουσι ἄνθρωποι παρὰ τὸν Ἰνδὸν ποταμὸν Ὠπίαι,
ἐν δὲ τεῖχος βασιλήιον.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 708, line 18
μέχρι τούτου Ὠπίαι, ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων ἐρημὴ μέχρις Ἰνδῶν”.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 710, line 9
<Ὠρίται,> ἔθνος Ἰνδῶν αὐτόνομον.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 710, line 10
Στράβων πεντεκαίδε- κάτῃ “τῷ ὀρίζοντι αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐξῆς Ὠριτῶν· Ἰνδῶν δὲ
ἔστι καὶ αὕτη μερίς, ἔθνος αὐτόνομον”.
Stephanus Gramm., *Ethnica* (epitome) Page 710, line 13
καὶ Ἀπολλόδωρος δευτέρῳ “ἔπειτα δ’ Ὠρίτας τε καὶ Γεδρωσίους, ὧν τοὺς μὲν Ἰν-
δοὺς ὡς ἐνοικοῦντας πέτραν .

6.26 Joannes Chrysostomus

John Chrysostom (c. 347–407, Greek: Ἰωάννης ὁ Χρυσόστομος), Archbishop of Constantinople, was an important Early Church Father. He is known for his eloquence in preaching and public speaking, his denunciation of abuse of authority by both ecclesiastical and political leaders, the Divine Liturgy of St. John Chrysostom, and his ascetic sensibilities. After his death in 407 (or, according to some sources, during his life) he was given the Greek epithet chrysostomos, meaning "golden mouthed" in English, and Anglicized to Chrysostom.[2][5] (From Wikipedia²⁴)

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De incomprehensibili dei natura (= Contra Anomoeos, homiliae 1–5) (2062: 012) "Jean Chrysostome. Sur l'incompréhensibilité de Dieu", Ed. Malingrey, A.–M. Paris: Cerf, 1970; Sources chrétiennes 28 bis. Homily 2, line 263

Μὴ ἀπλῶς παρέλθῃς τὸν λόγον, ἀλλ' ἀνάπτυξον τὸ εἰρημένον καλῶς καὶ ἐξέτασον· ἀναλόγισαι πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, Σύρους, Κίλικας, Καππαδόκας, Βιθυνούς, τοὺς τὸν Εὐξείνιον πόντον οἰκοῦντας, Θράκην, Μακεδονίαν, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πᾶσαν, τοὺς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις, τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ, τοὺς ὑπὲρ τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένην, τοὺς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ταῖς Βρεττανικαῖς, Σαυρομάτας, Ἰνδοὺς, τοὺς τὴν τῶν Περσῶν οἰκοῦντας γῆν, τὰ ἄλλα τὰ ἄπειρα γένη καὶ φυλὰς ὧν οὐδὲ τὰ ὀνόματα ἴσμεν· ἀλλὰ πάντα ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη «.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Ad populum Antiochenum (homiliae 1–21) (2062: 024); MPG 49. Vol 49, pg 106, ln 8

Εἰ μὲν γὰρ διὰ βιβλίων ἐπαίδευσεν καὶ διὰ γραμμάτων, ὁ μὲν εἰδὼς γράμματα ἔμαθεν ἂν τὰ ἐγγεγραμμένα, ὁ δὲ οὐκ εἰδὼς ἀπῆλθεν ἂν μηδὲν ἐκεῖθεν ὠφεληθεὶς, εἰ μή τις ἐνήγαγεν ἕτερος· καὶ ὁ μὲν εὖ πορος ἐπρίατο ἂν τὸ βιβλίον, ὁ δὲ πένης οὐκ ἂν ἴσχυσε κτήσασθαι· πάλιν ὁ μὲν τὴν φωνὴν ἐκείνην εἰδὼς τὴν διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων σημαινομένην ἔγνω ἂν τὰ ἐγκειμένα, ὁ δὲ Σκύθης, καὶ ὁ βάρβαρος, καὶ ὁ Ἰνδὸς, καὶ ὁ Αἰγύπτιος, καὶ πάντες οἱ τῆς γλώττης ἐκείνης ἀπεστερημένοι ἀπῆλθον ἂν μηδὲν μαθόντες· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ οὐκ ἔστι τοῦτο εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Σκύθης, καὶ βάρβαρος, καὶ Ἰνδὸς, καὶ Αἰγύπτιος, καὶ πᾶς ἄνθρωπος ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς βαδίζων ταύτης ἀκούσεται τῆς φωνῆς· οὐ γὰρ δι' ὧτων, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' ὧσεως εἰς τὴν διάνοιαν ἐμπιπτεῖ τὴν ἡμετέραν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Ad populum Antiochenum (homiliae 1-21) Vol 49, pg 106, ln 12

24. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joannes_Chrysostomus

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

γραμμένα, ὁ δὲ οὐκ εἰδὼς ἀπῆλθεν ἂν μηδὲν ἐκεῖθεν ὠφεληθεῖς, εἰ μή τις ἐνήγαγεν ἕτερος· καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐπο- ρος ἐπρίατο ἂν τὸ βιβλίον, ὁ δὲ πένης οὐκ ἂν ἴσχυσε κτήσα- σθαι· πάλιν ὁ μὲν τὴν φωνὴν ἐκείνην εἰδὼς τὴν διὰ τῶν γραμμάτων σημαινομένην ἔγνω ἂν τὰ ἐγ- κείμενα, ὁ δὲ Σκύθης, καὶ ὁ βάρβαρος, καὶ ὁ Ἰνδός, καὶ ὁ Αἰγύπτιος, καὶ πάντες οἱ τῆς γλώττης ἐκείνης ἀπεστε- ρημένοι ἀπῆλθον ἂν μηδὲν μαθόντες· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ οὐ- ρανοῦ οὐκ ἔστι τοῦτο εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Σκύθης, καὶ βάρ- βαρος, καὶ Ἰνδός, καὶ Αἰγύπτιος, καὶ πᾶς ἄνθρωπος ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς βαδίζων ταύτης ἀκούσεται τῆς φωνῆς· οὐ γὰρ δι' ὧτων, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' ὧσεως εἰς τὴν διάνοιαν ἐμπί- πτει τὴν ἡμετέραν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Ad populum Antiochenum (homiliae 1-21) Vol 49, pg 165, ln 41

Ἰδοὺ γοῦν ἐξ ἐκεί- νου μέχρι νῦν πόσος διαγέγονε χρόνος, καὶ λαμπρότε- ρον τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ δεσμίου γέγονε τούτου· καὶ ὑπατοὶ μὲν ἅπαντες, ὅσοι γεγόνασιν ἐν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις, σε- σίγηνται καὶ οὐδὲ ἐκ προσηγορίας εἰσὶ γνώριμοι τοῖς πολλοῖς· τὸ δὲ τοῦ δεσμίου τούτου ὄνομα τοῦ μακαρίου Παύλου πολὺ μὲν ἐνταῦθα, πολὺ δὲ ἐν τῇ βαρβάρων χώ- ρα, πολὺ δὲ παρὰ Σκύθαις καὶ Ἰνδοῖς, κἂν πρὸς αὐτὰ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἔλθῃς τὰ πέρατα, ταύτης ἀκούσῃ τῆς προσηγορίας, καὶ ὅπουπερ ἂν τις ἀφίκηται, Παῦλον παν- ταχοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἀπάντων στόμασι περιφερόμενον εἴσεται.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De sancta pentecoste (homiliae 1-2) (2062: 037); MPG 50. Vol 50, pg 459, ln 19

Ὁ βαπτιζόμενος εὐθέως ἐφθέγγετο τῇ τῶν Ἰνδῶν φωνῇ, τῇ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, τῇ τῶν Περσῶν, τῇ τῶν Σκυθῶν, τῇ τῶν Θρακῶν, καὶ εἰς ἄνθρωπος πολλὰς ἐλάμβανε γλώσ- σας, καὶ οὗτοι οἱ νῦν εἰ ἦσαν τότε βαπτισθέντες, εὐθέως ἂν ἤκουσας αὐτῶν διαφόροις φθεγγομένων φωναῖς.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In principium Actorum (homiliae 1-4) (2062: 064); MPG 51. Vol 51, pg 87, ln 45

Καὶ ὅτι πανταχοῦ τῆς οἰ- κουμένης τὰς Γραφὰς ἤπλωσεν, ἄκουσον τοῦ προφή- του λέγοντος· Εἰς πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν ἐξῆλθεν ὁ φόβος αὐτῶν, καὶ εἰς τὰ πέρατα τῆς οἰ- κουμένης τὰ ῥήματα αὐτῶν. Κἂν πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς ἀπέλθῃς, οὓς πρῶτους ἀνίσχων ὁ ἥλιος ὄρεᾷ, κἂν εἰς τὸν ὠκεανὸν ἀπέλθῃς, κἂν πρὸς τὰς Βρεταννικὰς νήσους ἐκείνας, κἂν εἰς τὸν Εὐξείνιον πλεύσῃς πόντον, κἂν πρὸς τὰ νότια ἀπέλθῃς μέρη, πάντων ἀκούσῃ πανταχοῦ τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς Γραφῆς φιλοσοφούντων, φωνῇ μὲν ἑτέρᾳ, πίστει δὲ οὐχ ἑτέρᾳ, καὶ γλώσσει μὲν διαφόρῳ, δια- νοίᾳ δὲ συμφώνῳ.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In principium Actorum (homiliae 1-4) Vol 51, pg 88, ln 28

Οὐ γὰρ τὸν Τίγρητα, οὐδὲ τὸν Εὐφράτην, οὐδὲ τὸν Αἰγύπτιον Νεῖλον, οὐδὲ τὸν Ἰνδὸν Γάγγην, ἀλλὰ μυρίους ἀφίησι ποταμοὺς αὕτη ἡ πηγή.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In principium Actorum (homiliae 1-4) Vol 51, pg 92, ln 47

6.26. JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἔτι ἀσθενέστερον διέκειντο οἱ τότε, καὶ τὰ νοητὰ χαρίσματα ὁρᾶν οὐκ ἠδύναντο τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς τῆς σαρκὸς, ἐδίδото αἰσθητὸν χάρισμα, ὥστε τὸ νοητὸν γενέσθαι καταφανές· καὶ ὁ βαπτισθεὶς εὐθέως καὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ γλώσσει, καὶ τῇ τῶν Περσῶν, καὶ τῇ τῶν Ἰνδῶν, καὶ τῇ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐφθέγγετο, ὥστε μαθεῖν καὶ τοὺς ἀπίστους, ὅτι Πνεύματος ἁγίου ἠξίωτο.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Ad eos qui scandalizati sunt (2062: 087) “Jean Chrysostome. Sur la providence de Dieu”, Ed. Malingrey, A.–M. Paris: Cerf, 1961; Sources chrétiennes 79. Chapter 22, section 9, line 6

Ἐκαστος γὰρ τὸ Εὐαγγέλιον ἀναγινώσκων τοῦτο, λέγει· «Οὐκ ἔξεστί σοι ἔχειν τὴν γυναῖκα Φιλίππου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου»· καὶ τοῦ Εὐαγγελίου χωρὶς ἐν συλλόγοις καὶ συνουσίαις, ταῖς οἰκοῖς, ταῖς ἐν ἀγορᾷ, ταῖς ἀπανταχοῦ, κἂν εἰς τὴν Περσῶν χώραν ἀπέλθῃς, κἂν εἰς τὴν Ἰνδῶν, κἂν εἰς τὴν Μαύρων, κἂν ὅσῃν ἡλὶος ἐφορᾷ γῆν καὶ πρὸς αὐτὰς τὰς ἐσχατίας, ταύτης ἀκούσης τῆς φωνῆς καὶ ὅψῃ τὸν δίκαιον ἐκείνον ἔτι καὶ νῦν βοῶντα, ἐνηχοῦντα καὶ τὴν κακίαν ἐλέγχοντα τοῦ τυράννου καὶ οὐδέποτε σιγῶντα, οὐδὲ τῷ πλήθει τοῦ χρόνου τὸν ἐλεγχον μαραινόμενον.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De Chananaea [Dub.] (2062: 101); MPG 52. Vol 52, pg 453, ln 48

ἡ δὲ οἰκουμένη πᾶσα ἔρημος, Σκύθαι, Θρᾶκες, Ἰνδοὶ, Μαῦροι, Κίλικες, Καππάδοκες, Σύροι, Φοίνικες, ὅσῃν ὁ ἡλὶος ἐφορᾷ γῆν;

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De Chananaea [Dub.] Vol 52, pg 460, ln 2

Ὅπου ἐὰν ἀπέλθῃς, ἀκούεις τοῦ Χριστοῦ λέγοντος, ὦ γυναῖ, μεγάλη σου ἡ πίστις. Εἴσελθε εἰς Περσῶν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ ἀκούσεις τοῦ Χριστοῦ λέγοντος, ὦ γυναῖ, μεγάλη σου ἡ πίστις· εἰς τὴν Γότθων, εἰς τὴν βαρβάρων, εἰς τὴν Ἰνδῶν, εἰς τὴν Μαύρων, ὅσῃν ἡλὶος ἐφορᾷ γῆν· ἓνα λόγον ὁ Χριστὸς ἐφθέγγετο, καὶ οὐ σιωπᾷ ὁ λόγος, ἀλλὰ μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ ἀνακηρύττει τὴν πίστιν αὐτῆς, λέγων, ὦ γυναῖ, μεγάλη σου ἡ πίστις· γενηθήτω σοι ὡς θέλεις. Οὐκ εἶπε, Θεραπευθήτω τὸ θυγάτριόν σου· ἀλλ’, ὦς θέλεις. Σὺ αὐτὴν θεράπευσον· σὺ γενοῦ ἰατρός· σοὶ ἐγχειρίζω τὸ φάρμακον· ὑπάγε, ἐπίθες, Γενηθήτω σοι ὡς θέλεις. Τὸ θέλημά σου θεραπευσάτω αὐτήν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In pentecosten (sermo 1) [Sp.] (2062: 107); MPG 52. Vol 52, pg 808, ln 12

Ὅπου δ’ ἂν ἀπέλθῃς, εἰς Ἰνδοὺς, εἰς Μαυροὺς, εἰς Βρετανοὺς, εἰς τὴν οἰκουμένην, εὐρήσεις, Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ Λόγος, καὶ βίον ἐνάρετον.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Genesim (homiliae 1–67) (2062: 112); MPG 53:21–385; 54:385–580. Vol 53, pg 258, ln 21

Κἂν πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς γὰρ ἀπέλθῃς, κἂν πρὸς Σκύθας, κἂν πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ πέρατα τῆς οἰκουμένης, κἂν εἰς αὐτὸν τὸν ὠκεανὸν, πανταχοῦ εὐρήσεις τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὴν διδασκαλίαν καταυγάζουσιν τὰς ἀπάντων ψυχάς.

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De Anna (sermones 1–5) (2062: 114); MPG 54. Vol 54, pg 664, ln 8

Βασιλεῖς μὲν γὰρ καὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ δυνάσται, πολλὰ πραγματευσάμενοι πολλάκις, ὥστε αὐτῶν ἄλλῃ- στον γενέσθαι τὴν μνήμην, καὶ τάφους λαμπροὺς οἰκο- δομησάμενοι, καὶ ἀνδριάντας ἀναστήσαντες, καὶ εἰκό- νας πολλὰς πολλαχοῦ, καὶ κατορθωμάτων ὑπομνήματα μυρία καταλιπόντες, σεσίγηνται, καὶ οὐδὲ ἀπὸ ψιλῆς προσηγορίας εἰσὶ τινι γνώριμοι· αὕτη δὲ ἡ γυνὴ παν- ταχοῦ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἄδεται νῦν· κἂν εἰς Σκυθίαν ἀπέλθῃς, κἂν εἰς Αἴγυπτον, κἂν εἰς Ἰνδοὺς, κἂν εἰς αὐτὰ τὰ πέρατα τῆς οἰκουμένης, πάντων ἀκούσῃ τὰ κατορθώματα τῆς γυναικὸς ταύτης ἁδόντων, καὶ πᾶσαν ἀπλῶς, ὅσῃν ἥλιος ἐφορᾷ γῆν, ἡ δόξα τῆς Ἄννης καταλαμβάνει.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Homilia de capto Eutropio [Dub.] (2062: 142); MPG 52. Vol 52, pg 409, ln 19

Πρὸς Θρᾷκας, πρὸς Σκύθας, πρὸς Ἰνδοὺς, πρὸς Μαύ- ρους, πρὸς Σαρδονίους, πρὸς Γοτθοὺς, πρὸς θηρία ἄγρια, καὶ μετέβαλε πάντα.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Expositiones in Psalmos (2062: 143); MPG 55. Vol 55, pg 58, ln 4

Οὐ γὰρ οὕτω Σκύθαι, οὐδὲ Θρᾷκες, οὐ Σαυρομά- ται, καὶ Ἰνδοὶ, καὶ Μαῦροι, καὶ ὅσα ἄγρια ἔθνη πολε- μεῖν εἰώθασιν, ὥς λογισμὸς ἀτοπώτατος ἐνδομυχῶν τῇ ψυχῇ, καὶ ἐπιθυμία ἀκόλαστος, καὶ χρημάτων ἔρωσ, καὶ δυναστείας πόθος, καὶ τῶν βιωτι- κῶν πραγμάτων ἡ προσπάθεια.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Expositiones in Psalmos Vol 55, pg 203, ln 7

Ὁ Ῥω- μαίων βασιλεὺς οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο νομοθετεῖν Πέρσαις, οὐδὲ ὁ Περσῶν Ῥω- μαίοις· οἱ δὲ Παλαιστῖνοι οὗτοι καὶ Πέρσαις, καὶ Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ Θραξί, καὶ Σκύ- θαις, καὶ Ἰνδοῖς, καὶ Μαύροις, καὶ πάσῃ τῇ οἰκου- μένῃ νόμους ἔθηκαν· καὶ οὐχὶ ζώντων αὐτῶν ἐκρά- τησαν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τελευτησάντων· καὶ μυριά- κισ ἂν ἔλαιντο οἱ νομοθετηθέντες τὴν ψυχὴν ἀφεῖναι, ἢ τῶν νόμων ἀποστῆναι ἐκείνων.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Expositiones in Psalmos Vol 55, pg 390, ln 16

Ἐφη γὰρ, Ἐν ταῖς θαλάσσαις καὶ ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ἀβύσσοις. Ἡ τε γὰρ Κασπία, ἢ τε Ἰνδική, ἢ τε Ἐρυθρὰ διηρημέναι σχεδὸν ταύ- τῃς εἰσὶ, καὶ ἔξωθεν περικείμενος ὁ Ὠκεανός.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Expositiones in Psalmos Vol 55, pg 467, ln 57

μένων καὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς, τροπὰς ἐτησίους, ἡμέρας, παραδείσους, λειμῶνας, ἄνθη ποι- κίλα, ὕδωρ πότιμον καὶ γλυκὺ, καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῶν ὑετῶν χρήσιμον, τῆς γῆς τὰς ὠδίνας, τοὺς ποικίλους καρποὺς, τὰ δένδρα τὰ διάφορα, τοὺς ἀνέμους τοὺς προσηνεῖς, τὴν ἡλιακὴν ἀκτῖνα, τὴν σεληναίαν λαμπάδα, τὸν ποικίλον τῶν ἄστρων χορὸν, τὸ προση- νὲς τῆς νυκτός· καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀλόγων, πρόβατα, καὶ βοῦς, καὶ αἶγας· καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρίων, δορκάδας, καὶ ἐλάφους, λαγωὺς, καὶ ἕτερα πλείονα· καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πετεινῶν, τοὺς ὄρ- νιθας τοὺς Ἰνδικούς· καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτοῖς ἴδιοι τις ἂν οὐ κολάζοντα μόνον, ἀλλὰ

6.26. JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS

καὶ εὐεργετοῦντα πολλῶ πλεῖον ἢ κολάζοντα.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In illud Isaiae: Ego dominus deus feci lumen (2062: 148); MPG 56. Vol 56, pg 143, ln 53

Οἷόν τι λέγω, Ἑλλάδι διαλεγομένῳ μοι γλώττῃ, ἂν τοίνυν τὴν φωνὴν εἰδῇ τις, ἐκεῖνος ἀκούσεται μου· ὁ δὲ Σκύθης, καὶ ὁ Θρᾶξ, καὶ ὁ Μαῦρος, καὶ ὁ Ἰνδὸς οὐκέτι· ἡ γὰρ διαφορὰ τῆς γλώττης οὐκ ἀφήσιν εὐσημον αὐτῷ γενέσθαι τὴν ἐμὴν διάλεξιν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In illud Isaiae: Ego dominus deus feci lumen Vol 56, pg 144, ln 18

Οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶ λαλιὰ, φησὶ, τουτέστιν, οὐκ ἔστιν ἔθνος, οὐκ ἔστι φωνή, ἔνθα μὴ ἀκούεται ἡ φωνὴ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ· ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Σκύθης, καὶ ὁ Θρᾶξ, καὶ ὁ Μαῦρος, καὶ ὁ Ἰνδὸς, καὶ ὁ Σαυρομάτης, καὶ πᾶσα λαλιὰ, καὶ πᾶσα γλώττα, καὶ πᾶν ἔθνος δυνήσεται ταύτης ὑπακούειν τῆς φωνῆς.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In illud Isaiae: Ego dominus deus feci lumen Vol 56, pg 144, ln 39

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οὐκ ἔστιν ἀκοῇ ταῦτα μαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ὅψει καὶ θεωρία, ὅψις δὲ πᾶσι μία, εἰ καὶ ἡ γλώττα διάφορος, καὶ Βάρβαρος, καὶ Σκύθαι, καὶ Θρᾶκες, καὶ Μαῦροι, καὶ Ἰνδοὶ ταύτης ἀκούουσι τῆς φωνῆς, τουτέστι, τὸ θαῦμα βλέποντες, τὸ κάλλος ἐκπλητόμενοι, τὴν φαιδρότητα, τὸ μέγεθος, τὰ ἄλλα ἅπαντα τὰ πρὸς τὸν οὐρανὸν, δόξαν ἀναφέρουσι τῷ Δημιουργῷ οἱ καλῶς φρονοῦντες.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De prophetiarum obscuritate (homiliae 1–2) (2062: 150); MPG 56. Vol 56, pg 179, ln 24

Οὐκ ἦν ἑτερόγλωσσος ἀπ' ἀρχῆς, οὐκ ἦν ἑτερόφωνος, οὐκ ἦν Ἰνδὸς, οὔτε Θρᾶξ, οὔτε Σκύθης, ἀλλὰ πάντες μᾶ διελέγοντο γλώσσει.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Matthaeum (homiliae 1–90) (2062: 152); MPG 57:13–472; 58:471–794. Vol 58, pg 725, ln 53

καὶ στρατηγῶν ἀνδραγαθήματα, ὧν καὶ τὰ ὑπομνήματα μένει, σεσίγηνται· καὶ πόλεις ἀναστήσαντες, καὶ τεῖχη περιβαλόντες, καὶ πολέμους νικήσαντες, καὶ τρόπαια στήσαντες, καὶ ἔθνη πολλὰ δουλωσάμενοι, οὐδὲ ἐξ ἀκοῆς, οὐδὲ ἐξ ὀνόματός εἰσι γνώριμοι, καίτοι καὶ ἀνδριάντας ἀναστήσαντες καὶ νόμους θέντες· ὅτι δὲ πόρνη γυνὴ ἔλαιον ἐξέχεεν ἐν οἰκίᾳ λεπροῦ τινος, δέκα ἀνδρῶν παρόντων, τοῦτο πάντες ᾔδουσι κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην, καὶ χρόνος τοσοῦτος διῆλθε, καὶ ἡ μνήμη τοῦ γενομένου οὐκ ἐμαράνθη· ἀλλὰ καὶ Πέρσαι, καὶ Ἰνδοὶ, καὶ Σκύθαι, καὶ Θρᾶκες, καὶ Σαυρομάται, καὶ τὸ Μαύρων γένος, καὶ οἱ τὰς Βρεττανικὰς νήσους οἰκοῦντες τὸ ἐν Ἰουδαίᾳ γεγόμενον λάθρα ἐν οἰκίᾳ παρὰ γυναικὸς πεπορνευμένης περιφέρουσι.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Joannem (homiliae 1–88) (2062: 153); MPG 59. Vol 59, pg 32, ln 20

Ἀλλ' οὐ τὰ τοῦ ιδιώτου καὶ ἀγραμμάτου οὕτως· ἀλλὰ καὶ Σύροι, καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ Ἰνδοὶ, καὶ Πέρσαι, καὶ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ μυρία ἕτερα ἔθνη, εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν μεταβαλόντες

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

γλῶτταν τὰ παρὰ τούτου δόγματα εἰσαχθέντα, ἔμαθον ἄνθρωποι βάρβαροι φιλοσοφεῖν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Joannem (homiliae 1-88) Vol 59, pg 361, ln 58
Ὁ ἐν Ῥώμῃ καθήμενος τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς μέλος εἶναι νομίζει ἑαυτοῦ.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Acta apostolorum (homiliae 1-55) (2062: 154); MPG 60. Vol 60, pg 47, ln 32

Καὶ ὁ μὲν πολλὰ ληρήσας Πλάτων, σεσίγηκεν· οὗτος δὲ φθέγγεται, οὐχὶ παρ' οἰκείοις μόνοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρὰ Πάρθοις, παρὰ Μήδοις, παρὰ Ἑλαμίταις, καὶ ἐν Ἰνδία, καὶ πανταχοῦ γῆς, καὶ εἰς τὰ πέρατα τῆς οἰκουμένης.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Acta apostolorum (homiliae 1-55) Vol 60, pg 56, ln 26

Κἂν εἰς Ἰνδοὺς ἀπέλθῃς, ἀκούσῃ τούτων· κἂν εἰς Ἰσπανίαν, κἂν πρὸς αὐτὰ τῆς γῆς τὰ τέρματα, οὐδεὶς ἄν-ήκοος τυγχάνει, πλὴν εἰ μὴ παρὰ τὴν οἰκείαν ῥαθυμίαν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Acta apostolorum (homiliae 1-55) Vol 60, pg 220, ln 18

Καὶ ἐν Ἰνδοῖς δὲ τὸ μέγα θηρίον καὶ φοβερὸν τῶν ἐλεφάντων λέγεται καὶ δεκαπενταέτει παιδί γεγονότι μετὰ πολλῆς εἴκειν τῆς προθυμίας.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam ad Romanos (homiliae 1-32) (2062: 155); MPG 60. Vol 60, pg 517, ln 18

Καὶ οὐ παρ' ἡμῖν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρὰ Σκύθαις καὶ Θραξὶ καὶ Ἰνδοῖς καὶ Πέρσαις, καὶ ἑτέροις δὲ βαρβάροις πλείοσι, καὶ παρθένων χοροὶ καὶ μαρτύρων δῆμοι καὶ μοναχῶν συμμορίαι, καὶ πλείους οὗτοι λοιπὸν τῶν γεγαμηκότων εἰσὶ, καὶ νηστείας ἐπίτασις καὶ ἀκτημοσύνης ὑπερβολή· ἅπερ, πλὴν ἐνὸς ἧ δουεῖν, οὐ φαντασθῆναι ὄναρ οἱ κατὰ τὸν νόμον ἡδυνήθησαν πολιτευόμενοι.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-44) (2062: 156); MPG 61. Vol 61, pg 52, ln 3

πῶς δ' ἂν τὰ γραφέντα, καὶ εἰς τὴν βαρβάρων καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἰνδῶν, καὶ πρὸς αὐτὰ τοῦ ὠκεανοῦ τὰ πέρατα ἀφίκετο, οὐκ ὄντων τῶν λεγόντων ἀξιοπίστων;

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-44) Vol 61, pg 53, ln 12

Ἡμεῖς δὲ βουλόμεθα πολλῆς ἀπολαύειν τρυφῆς καὶ ἀναπαύσεως καὶ ἀδείας· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι, ἀλλ' ἐβόων, Ἄχρὶ τῆς ἄρτι ὥρας καὶ πεινῶμεν καὶ διψῶμεν καὶ γυμνητεύομεν καὶ κολαφιζόμεθα καὶ ἀστατοῦμεν. Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ Ἱερουσαλὴμ μέχρι τοῦ Ἰλ-λυρικοῦ ἔτρεχεν, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἰνδῶν, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὴν Μαύρων, ἅλλος δὲ πρὸς ἄλλα μέρη τῆς οἰκουμένης· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐδὲ τῆς πατρίδος ἐξελθεῖν τολμῶμεν, ἀλλὰ τρυφήν ζητοῦμεν καὶ οἰκίας λαμπράς καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἄλλην ἀφθονίαν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-44) Vol 61, pg 68, ln 22

6.26. JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS

διὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸ μάλιστα θαυμάζειν ἔχρην, ὅτι ἄν-θρώπους βαρβάρους τοιαύτην ἔπεισαν καταδέξασθαι πίστιν, καὶ χρηστὰς περὶ τῶν μελλόντων ἔχειν ἐλπίδας, καὶ τὸ πρότερον τῶν ἁμαρτημάτων φορτίον ἀπεσκευασμένους μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς προθυμίας εἰς τὸ ἐπιὸν τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἅπτεσθαι πόνων, καὶ πρὸς αἰσθητὸν μὲν μηδὲν κεχηνέναι, πάντων δὲ ἁνωτέρους τῶν σωματικῶν γεγενημένους νοερὰς δέ-ξασθαι δωρεὰς, καὶ τὸν Πέρσην καὶ τὸν Σαυρομάτην, καὶ τὸν Μαῦρον καὶ τὸν Ἰνδὸν εἰδέναι ψυχῆς καθ-αρμὸν, καὶ Θεοῦ δύναμιν καὶ φιλανθρωπίαν ἄφατον, καὶ πίστεως φιλοσοφίαν, καὶ Πνεύματος ἁγίου ἐπι-φοίτησιν, καὶ σωμάτων ἀνάστασιν, καὶ ζωῆς ἀθανάτου δόγματα.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-44) Vol 61, pg 239, ln 39

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰδώλων προσιόντες, οὐδὲν εἰδότες σαφῶς, οὐδὲ ταῖς παλαιαῖς ἐντραφέντες βίβλοις, βαπτισθέντες εὐθέως Πνεῦμα ἐλάμβανον, τὸ δὲ Πνεῦμα οὐχ ἑώρων· ἄορατον γὰρ ἐστὶν· αἰσθητὸν τινα ἔλεγχον ἐδίδου τῆς ἐνεργείας ἐκείνης ἢ χάρις· καὶ ὁ μὲν τῇ Περσῶν, ὁ δὲ τῇ Ῥωμαίων, ὁ δὲ τῇ Ἰνδῶν, ὁ δὲ ἑτέρα τινὶ τοιαύτῃ εὐθέως ἐφθέγγετο γλώσση· καὶ τοῦτο ἐφανέρου τοῖς ἔξωθεν, ὅτι Πνεῦμά ἐστιν ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ φθεγγομένῳ.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-44) Vol 61, pg 296, ln 45

Καὶ ὥσπερ ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς πυργοποιίας ἢ μία γλῶττα εἰς πολλὰς διετέμενετο· οὕτω τότε αἱ πολλαὶ πολλάκις εἰς ἓνα ἄνθρωπον ἦεσαν, καὶ ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ τῇ Περσῶν καὶ τῇ Ῥωμαίων καὶ τῇ Ἰνδῶν καὶ ἑτέραις πολλαῖς διελέγετο γλώτταις, τοῦ Πνεύματος ἐνηχοῦντος αὐτῷ· καὶ τὸ χάρισμα ἐκαλεῖτο χάρισμα γλωττῶν, ἐπειδὴ πολλὰς ἀθρόον ἐδύνατο λαλεῖν φωναῖς.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-44) Vol 61, pg 299, ln 2

Τοσαῦτα, εἰ τύχοι, γένη φωνῶν ἐστὶν ἐν κόσμῳ, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ἄφωνον. Τουτέστι, Τοσαῦται γλῶσσαι, τοσαῦται φωναί, Σκυθῶν, Θρακῶν, Ῥωμαίων, Περσῶν, Μαύρων, Ἰνδῶν, Αἰγυπτίων, ἐτέρων μυρίων ἐθνῶν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam ii ad Corinthios (homiliae 1-30) (2062: 157); MPG 61. Vol 61, pg 506, ln 45

Τοιούτους τοὺς ἁμαξοβίους εἶναι φασι, τοὺς παρὰ Σκύθαις νομάδας, τοὺς γυμνοσοφιστὰς τοὺς τῶν Ἰνδῶν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam ad Philippenses (homiliae 1-15) (2062: 160); MPG 62. Vol 62, pg 237, ln 17

ἀλλ' οὐχ οὕτως, ὥς οἱ Ἰνδικοὶ μύρμηκες.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Thessalonicenses (homiliae 1-11) (2062: 162); MPG 62. Vol 62, pg 405, ln 16

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Ὡσπερ οὖν, εἰ περί τινος ἔλεγον φυτοῦ ἐν Ἰνδία τικτομένου, οὐ μηδεὶς μηδὲ πείραν ἔλαβεν, οὐκ ἂν ἴσχυσεν ὁ λόγος παραστῆσαι, κἂν εἰ μυρία εἶπον· οὕτω καὶ νῦν ὅσα ἂν εἶπω, εἰκὴ ἐρῶ· οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἐπιστῆναι δυνήσεται.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Timotheum (homiliae 1–18) (2062: 164); MPG 62. Vol 62, pg 513, ln 15

Καυχᾷ ἐπὶ πράγματι, ὃ σκώληκες τί- κτουσι, καὶ ἀπολλύουσι· λέγονται γὰρ Ἰνδικά τινα ζωύφια εἶναι, ὅθεν τὰ νήματα ταῦτα κατασκευάζεται.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Timotheum (homiliae 1-18) Vol 62, pg 513, ln 39

Τί ἂν τις εἶποι τὴν τῶν ἀρωμάτων πολυτέλειαν, τῶν Ἰνδικῶν, τῶν Ἀραβικῶν, τῶν Περσικῶν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In epistulam i ad Timotheum (homiliae 1-18) Vol 62, pg 596, ln 38

Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀρωματοφόρῳ Ἀραβία καὶ Ἰνδία, ἔνθα εἰσὶν οἱ λίθοι, πολλὰ τοιαῦτα ἔστιν εὐρεῖν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Homilia habita postquam presbyter Gothus concionatus fuerat (2062: 177); MPG 63. Vol 63, pg 501, ln 5

οὐκ ἐν Ἰουδαίᾳ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων γλώττῃ, καθὼς ἠκούσατε σήμερον, ἡλίου φανότερον διαλάμπει· καὶ Σκύθαι καὶ Θρᾶκες καὶ Σαυρομάται καὶ Μαῦροι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ οἱ πρὸς αὐτὰς ἀπωκισμένοι τὰς ἐσχατίας τῆς οἰκουμένης, πρὸς τὴν οἰκείαν ἕκαστος μεταβαλόντες γλῶτταν, τὰ εἰρημένα φιλοσοφοῦσι ταῦτα· ἃ μηδὲ ὄναρ ἐφαντάσθησαν οἱ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τὸν πώγωνα ἔλκοντες, καὶ τῇ βακτηρίᾳ τοὺς ἀπαντῶντας ἐπὶ τῆς ἀγορᾶς σοβοῦντες, καὶ τοὺς βοστρύχους ἀπὸ τῆς κεφαλῆς σείοντες, λεόντων μᾶλλον ἢ ἀνθρώπων ἐπιδεικνύμενοι πρόσωπα.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In illud: Messis quidem multa (2062: 179); MPG 63. Vol 63, pg 519, ln 55

Σκύθαι μὲν γὰρ καὶ Θρᾶκες καὶ Μαῦροι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Πέρσαι καὶ Σαυρομάται, καὶ οἱ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ οἱ τὴν Ἑπειρον οἰκοῦντες, καὶ πᾶσα, ὡς εἶπεῖν, ἡ ὑφ' ἡλίῳ τοῖς δαίμοσιν ἐτελεῖτο, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀλαστόρων ἐκείνων ἐξεβακχεύετο καὶ χώρα καὶ πόλις καὶ ἔρημος, καὶ γῆ καὶ θάλαττα, καὶ βάρβαρος καὶ Ἑλλὰς, καὶ ὄρη καὶ νάπαι καὶ βουνοί· μόνον δὲ τὸ Ἰουδαίων ἔθνος τὸ δοκοῦν εὐσεβεῖν προφήτας εἶχε καὶ θεογνωσίας σπέρματα μικρά· ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα χρόνῳ κατεχώννυτο, καὶ οἱ διδάσκαλοι τοῦ γένους ἐκείνου κατ- ἡγοροὶ πικροὶ τῶν ἁμαρτανομένων αὐτοῖς ἐγίνοντο·

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., Fragmenta in Jeremiam (in catenis) (2062: 186); MPG 64. Vol 64, pg 829, ln 5

Σαβὰ δὲ χώρα ἔστιν Ἰνδῶν.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De perfecta caritate [Sp.] (2062: 211); MPG 56. Vol 56, pg 282, ln 7

6.26. JOANNES CHRYSOSTOMUS

Ὡς- περ γὰρ εἰ ἔλεγον περί τινος φυτοῦ ἐν Ἰνδία τικτομέ- νου, καὶ οὐ μηδεὶς πείραν ἔλαβεν, οὐκ ἂν ἴσχυσεν ὁ λόγος παραστήσαι, κἂν μυρία περὶ αὐτοῦ ἔλεγον· οὕτω καὶ νῦν ὅσα ἂν εἴπω, μάτην ἐρῶ· οὐ γὰρ συνιοῦσί τινες τὰ λεγόμενα.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In Genesim (sermo 3) [Sp.] (2062: 216); MPG 56. Vol 56, pg 527, ln 17

Διὸ ταύτην ὑποδεξώμεθα, τὸ τίμιον δῶρον, τὸ ἅγιον κειμήλιον, τὸ τῆς ἀληθείας ἵν- δαλμα, τῆς εὐσε- βείας τὸ κεφάλαιον, τὸν τῆς πνευματικῆς διδασκαλίας συνήγορον, τῶν παθῶν τὴν νέκρωσιν, τῆς ἁμαρτίας τὴν ἀναίρεσιν, τῆς κακίας τὸν ἀντίπαλον, τῆς παρθενίας τὴν ὁμόδοξον, τῶν δαιμόνων τὴν ἀφανίστριαν, τοῦ διαβόλου τὴν ἀποτίμη- σιν, τῶν εἰδώλων τὴν καθαίρεσιν, τῶν Ἑκ- κλησιῶν τὴν εὐπρέπειαν, τῶν βασιλέων τὸ κράτος, τῶν ἱερέων τὸ ἐγκαλλώπισμα, τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὴν φρόνησιν, τῶν γυναικῶν τὴν σωφροσύνην, τῶν νηπίων τὴν παιδαγωγίαν, τῶν δούλων τὴν ἀνάρρυσιν, τῶν πτωχῶν τὴν

παραμυ-

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In adorationem venerandae crucis [Sp.] (2062: 326); MPG 62. Vol 62, pg 753, ln 38

Τοῦτο τὸ τί- μιον καὶ σεβάσμιον ξύλον ὑπὸ πάντων τιμώμενον προς- κυνεῖται· Ἑλ- ληνές τε καὶ βάρβαροι, Μακεδόνες καὶ Θετταλοὶ, Παῖονες, καὶ Ἰλλυριοὶ, Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Λάκωνες, Πάρθοι καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Ἑλαμίται, καὶ οἱ κατοικοῦντες τὴν Μεσο- ποταμίαν, Ἰουδαίαν τε καὶ Καπ- παδοκίαν, Πόντον καὶ Ἀσίαν, Αἴγυπτον καὶ τὰ μέρη τῆς Λιβύης τῆς κατὰ Κυρήνην, Κρήτες καὶ Ἀραβες, Ἰνδοὶ καὶ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ Ὀμηρίται, καὶ πάντες οἱ λοι- ποὶ τῶν ἐθνῶν, ὅσους ὁ ἥλιος ἐφορᾷ, τὴν ἐαυτῶν κατα- λιπόντες ἀπάτην, τῷ σταυρῷ σημειούμενοι προσκυ- νοῦσι, φεύγοντες τὰς πολυπλόκους σειράς τοῦ διαβόλου.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., In illud: Si qua in Christo nova creatura [Sp.] (2062: 359); MPG 64. Vol 64, pg 27, ln 1

ἀλλ', ὅπου ἂν ἀπέλθῃς, ἀκούεις, ὅτι Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ Λόγος· κἂν ἐν χώρᾳ, κἂν ἐν πόλει, προέλαβεν, Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ Λόγος· καὶ ἐν Περσίδι καὶ ἐν Ἰνδία καὶ ἐν τῇ Μαυ- ριτανῶν χώρᾳ λάμπει τὸ ῥῆμα τοῦτο ἡλίου φανερώ- τερον.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De laudibus sancti Pauli apostoli (homiliae 1-7) (2062: 486) "Jean Chrysostome. Panégyriques de S. Paul", Ed. Piédagnel, A. Paris: Cerf, 1982; Sources chrétiennes 300. Homily 4, section 8, line 3

Πάντως ἡκούσατε, ὅτι καὶ παρὰ Πέρσαις καὶ Ἰνδοῖς πολλοὶ γεγονάσι μάγοι, καὶ εἰσιν ἔτι καὶ νῦν· ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὄνομα αὐτῶν ἐστὶν οὐδαμοῦ.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., De laudibus sancti Pauli apostoli (homiliae 1-7) Homily 4, section 10, line 8

Ἄνθρωπος γὰρ ἐπ' ἀγορᾷ ἐστηκώς, περὶ δέρματα τὴν τέχνην ἔχων, τοσοῦτον ἴσχυσεν, ὥς καὶ Ῥωμαίους, καὶ Πέρσας, καὶ Ἰνδοὺς, καὶ Σκύθας, καὶ Αἰθίοπας, καὶ

CHAPTER 6. LATE ANTIQUE

Σαυρομάτας, καὶ Πάρθους, καὶ Μήδους, καὶ Σαρακηνοὺς, καὶ ἅπαν ἀπλῶς τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος πρὸς τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐπαναγαγεῖν ἐν ἔτεσιν οὐδὲ ὅλοις τριάκοντα.

Joannes Chrysostomus Scr. Eccl., *Commentarius in Job* (2062: 505) “Johannes Chrysostomos. Kommentar zu Hiob”, Ed. Hagedorn, U., Hagedorn, D. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1990; *Patristische Texte und Studien* 35.

Chapter 7

Byzantine

Contents

4.1	<i>Scholia In Homerum</i>	47
4.2	Timon	48
4.3	<i>Lyrice Adespota</i>	49
4.4	Theopompus	49
4.5	Anaxarchus	50
4.6	Speusippus	51
4.7	Callixenus of Rhodes	52
4.8	Paradoxographus Vaticanus	53
4.9	Theophrastus	54
4.10	Ephraem the Syrian	57
4.11	<i>Artaxerxis Epistulae</i>	58
4.12	Polemon Periegetes	58
4.13	Phylarchus	59
4.14	Demosthenes	60
4.15	<i>Scholia In Apollonium Rhodium</i>	60
4.16	Philochorus	61
4.17	Aristodemus	61
4.18	<i>Scholia In Euclidem</i>	62
4.19	Ephorus	63

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

4.20	Lycophron (scholia in)	64
4.21	Phaenias of Eresus	66
4.22	Berosus	66
4.23	<i>Scholia In Theocritum</i>	67
4.24	Megasthenes, <i>Indica</i>	67
4.24.1	About Megasthenes	67
4.24.2	<i>Indica</i>	69
4.25	Hipparchus	97
4.25.1	About Hipparchus	97
4.25.2	Fragmenta geographica	97
4.26	Nicander	99
4.27	Aristophanes of Byzantium	100

7.1 Theophanes Continuatus

Theophanes Continuatus (Greek: *συνεχισταί Θεοφάνους*) or Scriptores post Theophanem (*Οἱ μετὰ Θεοφάνην*, "those after Theophanes") is the Latin name commonly applied to a collection of historical writings preserved in the 11th-century Vat. gr. 167 manuscript.[1] Its name derives from its role as the continuation, covering the years 813–961, of the chronicle of Theophanes the Confessor, which reaches from 285 to 813. The manuscript consists of four distinct works, in style and form very unlike the annalistic approach of Theophanes.[2]

The first work, of four books consists of a series of biographies on the emperors reigning from 813 to 867 (from Leo the Armenian to Michael III). As they were commissioned by Emperor Constantine VII (r. 913–959), they reflect the point of view of the reigning Macedonian dynasty. The unknown author probably used the same sources as Genesios.[2] The second work is known as the *Vita Basilii* (Latin for "Life of Basil"), a biography of Basil I the Macedonian (r. 867–886) written by his grandson Constantine VII probably around 950. The work is essentially a panegyric, praising Basil and his reign while vilifying his predecessor, Michael III.[3] The third work is a

7.2. MANUEL PHILES

history of the years 886–948, in form and content very close to the history of Symeon Logothetes, and the final section continues it until 961. It was probably written by Theodore Daphnopates, shortly before 963.[4] (From Wikipedia¹)

Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* (lib. 1–6) (4153: 001) “Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus”, Ed. Bekker, I. Bonn: Weber, 1838; *Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae*.

Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* (lib. 1-6) Page 55, line 6

ὅθεν τοῦ μὲν βουλευματος οὐ διήμαρτεν τοῦ οἰ- κείου, ἀλλὰ καὶ στέφους μεταλαγ- χάνει καὶ αὐτοκράτωρ ἀναγο- ρεύεται παρὰ τοῦ τὸν ἐν Ἀντιοχείᾳ θρόνον τηνικαῦτα μεταποιου- μένου Ἰακώβ, καὶ χεῖρα συλλέγει πολλήν, μᾶλλον δὲ λαμβάνει πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ κραταίωσιν· οὐ γὰρ Ἀγαρηνῶν μόνον τούτων δὴ τῶν ἡμῖν γειτονούντων καὶ ὁμορούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐν- δότερον οἰκούντων, Αἰγυπτίων Ἰνδῶν Περσῶν Ἀσσυρίων Ἀρμε- νίων Χάλδων Ἰβήρων Ζηχῶν Καβείρων καὶ πάντων τῶν δὴ Μά- νεν- τος συστοιχούντων δόγμασι καὶ θεσπίσμασι.

Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* (lib. 1-6) Page 330, line 23

ἡ δὲ διείργουσα τὰ ἄδυτα τοῦ θείου οἴκου τούτου κιγκλῖς, Ἡράκλεις, ὅσον ὄλ- βον ἐν ἑαυτῇ περιείλη- φεν! ἥς οἱ στῦλοι μὲν καὶ τὰ κάτωθεν ἐξ ἀργύρου διόλου τὴν σύ- στασιν ἔχουσιν, ἡ δὲ ταῖς κεφαλίσιν αὐτῶν ἐπικειμένη δοκὸς ἐκ καθαροῦ χρυ- σίου πᾶσα συνέστηκε, τὸν πλοῦτον πάντα τὸν ἐξ Ἰν- δῶν περικεχυμένον πάντοθεν ἔχουσα· ἐν ἣ κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη καὶ ἡ θεανδρική τοῦ κυρίου μορφή μετὰ χυμεύσεως ἐκτετύπεται.

καὶ ταῖς γὰρ πολυτελέσι καὶ πολυόψοις ἐκείναις τραπέζαις τὴν σύγ- κλητον ἅπα- σαν δεξιούμενος χορηγίαις εὐεργετικωτέραις τὸ φαιδρὸν τῆς ἐορτῆς ἐπολλαπλασί- αζεν, σηρικῶν περιβολαίων ἐπιδίδων, ἀρ- γυρίων πολλῶν καὶ ἀπείρων, ἐσθημάτων ἀλουργῶν, ξύλων Ἰνδι- κῶν εὐωδίας, ἃ οὐ τις ἀκήκοεν ἢ γεγονότα τεθέσθαι.

7.2 Manuel Philes

Manuel Philes (c. 1275–1345), of Ephesus, Byzantine poet.

At an early age he removed to Constantinople, where he was the pupil of Georgius Pachymeres, in whose honour he composed a memorial poem. Philes appears to have travelled extensively, and his writings contain much

1. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theophanes_Continuatus

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

information concerning the imperial court and distinguished Byzantines. Having offended one of the emperors by indiscreet remarks published in a chronography, he was thrown into prison and only released after an abject apology.

Philes is the counterpart of Theodorus Prodromus in the time of the Comneni; his character, as shown in his poems, is that of a begging poet, always pleading poverty, and ready to descend to the grossest flattery to obtain the favorable notice of the great. With one unimportant exception, his productions are in verse, the greater part in dodecasyllabic iambic trimeters, the remainder in the fifteen-syllable "political" measure.

Philes was the author of poems on a great variety of subjects: on the characteristics of animals, chiefly based upon Aelian and Oppian, a didactic poem of some 2000 lines, dedicated to Michael IX Palaiologos; on the elephant; on plants; a necrological poem, probably written on the death of one of the sons of the imperial house; a panegyric on John VI Kantakouzenos, in the form of a dialogue; a conversation between a man and his soul; on ecclesiastical subjects, such as church festivals, Christian beliefs, the saints and fathers of the church; on works of art, perhaps the most valuable of all his pieces for their bearing on Byzantine iconography, since the writer had before him the works he describes, and also the most successful from a literary point of view; occasional poems, many of which are simply begging letters in verse. (From Wikipedia²)

Manuel Philes Poeta, *Scr. Rerum Nat., Carmina* (2718: 001) "Manuelis Philae Carmina, vols. 1–2", Ed. Miller, E. Paris, 1855–1857, Repr. 1967. Chapter 1, poem 213, line 63

Φρενῶν δὲ μεστὴν εὐτυχεῖς τὴν καρδίαν, Ἥρακλες Ἑρμῇ, καὶ σφριγᾶς πρὸς τὰς μάχας Καὶ τοῖς πονηροῖς ἐξ ἀπόπτου συμπλέκη Πρηστήρσιν ὀργῆς τὴν καλὴν θήγων σπάθην, Καὶ πρὶν μὲν ἔλθειν εἰς βελῶν περιστάσεις, Ὅρᾶς ἱλαρὸν ὀπτικὸν χέων μέλι· Τομῶς δὲ χωρῶν εἰς τὸ πῦρ τοῦ κινδύνου, Τὸ βλέμμα γοργὸν καὶ φλογῶδες δεικνύεις Καθάπερ ὄξυς καὶ πολύστροφος δράκων Ὅταν πρὸς ἐλέφαντας Ἴνδου ἐρπύση Καὶ τὸν μαχμώτατον αὐτῶν ἀρπάσῃ.

Manuel Philes Poeta, *Scr. Rerum Nat., Carmina* Chapter 2, poem 95, line 107

Καὶ τοῦτ' ἀπαρχὴν τῷ θεῷ δοὺς τοῦ κράτους, Εἴτα προχωρεῖς εἰς τὰ λοιπὰ τῆς τύχης, Καὶ τῶν μὲν ἔθνων τὰς παρατάξεις λύεις, Στρατευμάτων ἄπειρον ἰσχὺν συλλέγων· Καὶ τὸ ξίφος πρόκωπον εἰς πάντας φέρων, Οὓς εἶδεν ἐχθροὺς ὁ δρομεὺς τότε χρόνος, Τῷ δὲ κράτει σχοίνισμα τὰς πράξεις δίδως Αἷς βαρβάρων ἥρηκας ἀρχισατρά-

2. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manuel_Philes

7.3. JOANNES ZONARAS

πας, Καὶ πᾶσαν ἀπλῶς δυσμενῶν ὁμαιχμίαν, Ὡς ἄχρις Ἰνδῶν καὶ Σκυθῶν καὶ Περσίδος Καὶ γῆς Ἰταλῶν καὶ Μυσῶν πολυσπόρων, Τὴν σὴν διελθεῖν εὐχερῶς κραταρχίαν· Ποῖος γὰρ οὐκ ἔγνω σε πορθμὸς δεσπότην;

Manuel Philes Poeta, Scr. Rerum Nat., Carmina Chapter 2, poem 214, line 22

Γαλῇ δὲ μὺς ἐξ ὀπῆς δεδραγμένη Τοῖς ὀστέοις βέβρυχε τοῦ θηράματος· Ὁξὺς δὲ κυνὸς καὶ πολύστροφος δρόμος Αἰρεῖ λαγῶν εἰς φυγὴν ἡπειγμένον· Φεύγει δὲ τοὺς δράκοντας Ἰνδὸς ἐλέφας, Στυγῶν τὸν ὀλκὸν ὡς ταχὺν πρὸς ἀγχόνην, Τάχα δὲ καὶ πῦρ καὶ κριὸν καὶ δέλφακα, Καὶ μὺν κρεμαστὸν εἰς λινόπλοκον βρόχον.

Manuel Philes Poeta, Scr. Rerum Nat., Carmina Chapter 3, poem 58, line 71

Εἰς τόξα πυκνὰ καὶ βελῶν περικλάσεις, Εἰς ἀγρίας φάραγγας, εἰς τραχεῖς τόπους, Εἰς ἄξυλον γῆν, εἰς περίξυλον λόφον, Εἰς ὑδάτων ἔρημον οὐχ ἅπαξ τρίβον, Εἰς θήρας ὀξεῖς, εἰς ἀνίκμους σκορπίους, Εἰς νιφετούς τε καὶ κρυμοὺς ὀλεθρίους, Εἰς ἡλιακάς ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ ζέσεις, Εἰς ἀκρατεῖς λαίλαπας, εἰς ἐπομβρίας, Εἰς Πέρσας, εἰς Ἄραβας, εἰς πτηνοὺς Σκύθας, Εἰς βαρβάρων δύναμιν, εἰς Ἰνδῶν θράσος, Τὰ παντοδαπὰ δυσχερῇ τῆς Περσίδος;

7.3 Joannes Zonaras

Ioannes (John) Zonaras (Greek: Ἰωάννης Ζωναρᾶς; fl. 12th century) was a Byzantine chronicler and theologian, who lived at Constantinople.

Under Emperor Alexios I Komnenos he held the offices of head justice and private secretary (protasēkrētis) to the emperor, but after Alexios' death, he retired to the monastery of St Glykeria, where he spent the rest of his life in writing books.

His most important work, Extracts of History (Greek: Ἐπιτομὴ Ἱστοριῶν, Latin: Epitome Historiarum), in eighteen books, extends from the creation of the world to the death of Alexius (1118). The earlier part is largely drawn from Josephus; for Roman history he chiefly followed Cassius Dio up to the early third century. Contemporary scholars are particularly interested in his account of the third and fourth centuries, which depend upon sources, now lost, whose nature is fiercely debated. Central to this debate is the work of Bruno Bleckmann, whose arguments tend to be supported by continental scholars but rejected in part by English-speaking scholars.[1] An English translation of these important sections has recently been published: Thomas Banchich and Eugene Lane, *The History of Zonaras from Alexander Severus*

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

to the Death of Theodosius the Great (Routledge 2009). The chief original part of Zonaras' history is the section on the reign of Alexios Komnenos, whom he criticizes for the favour shown to members of his family, to whom Alexios entrusted vast estates and significant state offices. His history was continued by Nicetas Acominatus. (From Wikipedia³)

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) (3135: 001) "Ioannis Zonarae epitome historiarum, 3 vols.", Ed. Dindorf, L. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1868; 2:1869; 3:1870. Volume 1, page 16, line 8

καὶ Φεισῶν μὲν ὄνομα τῷ ἐνὶ· πληθὺν δὲ τοῦτο δη- λοῖ· τοῖς δ' Ἑλλησι Γάγγης οὗτος ὠνόμασται, τὴν Ἰνδικὴν διῶν καὶ ἐκδιδούς εἰς τὸ πέλαγος.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 24, line 14

Σῆμ δὲ τῷ υἱῷ Νῶε πέντε τίκονται παῖδες, οἱ τὴν μέχρις ὠκεανοῦ τοῦ κατ' Ἰνδὶαν οἰκοῦσιν Ἀσίαν, ἀπ' Εὐφράτου ἀρξάμενοι.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 200, line 16

τῇ τε γὰρ Ἰνδία προσέβαλε καὶ τὸν Πῶρον ἐνίκησε καὶ τὸν Ταξίλην ὤκειώσατο καὶ ἄλλα μέρη τῆς Ἰνδικῆς κατέσχευε.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 228, line 6

ταῦτα δὲ διανοηθεὶς τοὺς τε ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν ἡτοίμαζεν, ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ πρὸς Κροῖσον τὸν βασιλέα Λυδῶν καὶ πρὸς ἄμφω τοὺς Φρύγας, πρὸς Παφλαγόνας τε καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καὶ πρὸς Κᾶρας καὶ Κίλικας, αἰτῶν συμμα- χήσιν αὐτῷ κατὰ Μήδων ὠρμημένῳ, ὥς καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου συμφέροντος, δυνατόν εἶναι λέγων τὸ ἔθνος, ἐπιγαμίαν τε πρὸς Πέρσας πεποιημένον καὶ τὴν παρ' ἐκείνων προσκτήσασθαι ἀρωγὴν, καὶ θάτε- ρον συγκροτεῖσθαι παρὰ θατέρου, ὥστε εἰ μὴ τις αὐ- τοὺς φθάσας ἀσθενώσῃ, ἐκάστῳ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐπιόν- τας κρατήσῃ αὐτῶν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 228, line 31

ἐν τούτοις δὲ παρὰ Κυαζάρου ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι Ἰνδῶν παρεῖη πρεσβεία, καὶ "δεῖ παρεῖναι καὶ σέ.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 229, line 2

φέρω δέ σοι καὶ στολὴν τὴν καλλίστην· βούλεται γάρ σε προσάγειν ἐστολισμένον λαμπρότατα, ἵν' οὕτω τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς ὀφθῇ.

3. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joannes_Zonaras

7.3. JOANNES ZONARAS

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 229, line 5

κληθέντες δὲ οἱ Ἴνδοι εἶπον ἐστάλ- θαι παρὰ τοῦ σφετέρου βασιλέως ἐρωτῶντος ἐξ οὗ ὁ πόλεμος εἴη Μήδοις τε καὶ τῷ Ἀσσυρίῳ, τὰ αὐτὰ δὲ πυθέσθαι κάκεινον, καὶ ἀμφοτέροις εἰπεῖν ὅτι ὁ Ἴν- δῶν βασιλεὺς τὸ δίκαιον σκεψάμενος μετὰ τοῦ ἡδι- κημένου ἔσται.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 229, line 13

ὁ δὲ Κύρος εἶπεν “εἰ παρ’ ἡμῶν ἀδικεῖσθαί φησιν ὁ Ἀσσύριος, ὃ Ἴνδοί, αὐτὸν αἰρούμεθα δικαστὴν τὸν βασιλέα ὑμῶν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 245, line 3

Ἦλθον δὲ τῷ Κύρῳ παρὰ τοῦ Ἴνδοῦ χρήματα, καὶ οἱ ἄγοντες αὐτὰ ἀπήγγελλον αὐτῷ ὅτι ὁ Ἴνδὸς λέγει ὡς “ἡδομαι, ὦ Κύρε, ὅτι μοι περὶ ὧν ἐδέου ἐδήλωσας, καὶ βούλομαί σοι ξένος εἶναι, καὶ πέμπω σοι χρήματα, κἂν ἄλλων δέῃ, μεταπέμπου· ἐντέταλται δὲ τοῖς παρ’ ἐμοῦ ποιεῖν ἃ ἂν σὺ κελεύῃς.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 245, line 12

ὁ δὲ Κύρος “κελεύω τοίνυν” εἶπε “τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μένον- τας ἔνθα κατεσκηνώσατε φυλάττειν τὰ χρήματα, τρεῖς δέ μοι ἐλθόντες ὑμῶν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ὡς παρὰ τοῦ Ἴνδοῦ περὶ συμμαχίας, καὶ τὰ ἐκεῖ μαθόντες ὅ, τι ἂν λέγῳσί τε καὶ ποιῶσιν ὡς τάχιστα ἀπαγγείλατε ἐμοί τε καὶ τῷ Ἴνδῳ.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 245, line 14

οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἴνδοι συσκευασά- μενοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο, ὁ δὲ Κύρος τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον παρεσκευάζετο μεγαλοπρεπῶς.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 245, line 24

οὕτω δὲ διατιθεμένων τῷ Κύρῳ τῶν τοῦ πολέμου ἤκον οἱ Ἴνδοι ἐκ τῶν πολε- μίων καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Κροῖσος ἡγεμὼν καὶ στρατηγὸς ἤρρηται, καὶ πολλοὶ μὲν βασιλεῖς, πολλὰ δ’ ἔθνη καὶ Ἑλληνες συμμαχήσειν ἡτοίμασται.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 297, line 11

Μέλλων δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐμβάλλειν, συνε- σκευασμένων τῶν ἀμαξῶν πρώταις μὲν ταῖς οἰκείαις ἐνῆκε πῦρ, εἵτα καὶ ταῖς τῶν φίλων, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὰς τῶν Μακεδόνων καταπρήσαι ἐκέλευσε.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 298, line 7

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

Ὁ μέντοι Ταξίλης μοίρας ἄρχων τῆς Ἰνδικῆς παμ- φόρου τε καὶ εὐδαίμονος, οὐκ ἀποδεύουσης Αἰγύπτου, σοφὸς δὲ ὢν ἀνὴρ, πέμψας ἡσπάσατο τὸν Ἀλέξαν- δρον καὶ “τί δεῖ πολέμων ἡμῖν” ἔφη, “εἰ μήτε ὕδωρ ἀφαιρησόμενος ἡμῶν ἀφῖξαι μήτε τροφήν ἀναγκαίαν;

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 298, line 19

σπεισάμενος δέ τινα πόλει τῶν Ἰνδικῶν, ἀπιόντας ἐκεῖθεν τοὺς ἐν αὐτῇ μισθοφο- ροῦντας τῶν μαχιμωτάτων Ἰνδῶν ἀπέκτεινεν ἅπαντας· ὁ τοῖς αὐτοῦ πολεμικοῖς ἔρ- γοις οἷά τις κηλὶς πρόσσεστιν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 298, line 23

εἵτα πρὸς Πῶρον ἐμαχέ- σατο, καὶ τοῦτον χώρας Ἰνδικῆς βασιλεύοντα, τὸ μέ- γε- θος τοῦ σώματος ἔχοντα εἰς τέσσαρας πήχεις ἀνα- τρέχον καὶ σπιθαμὴν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 299, line 17

ἐν δὲ Μαλλοῖς γεγονώς, μαχιμωτάτοις οὖσιν Ἰνδῶν, μικροῦ ἐκινδύνευσεν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 1, page 300, line 28

εἵτα ἀναστρέφων τὰς μὲν ναῦς παραπλεῖν ἐν δεξιᾷ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐχούσας ἐκέλευ- σεν, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῇ πορευόμενος εἰς ἐσχάτην ἀπορίαν κατήντησε καὶ πλῆθος τοσοῦ- τον ἀπώλεσεν ὥστε τῆς στρατιᾶς μηδὲ τὸ τέταρτον ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἀνακομισθῆναι διὰ νό- σους καὶ πονηρὰς διαίτας καὶ καύματα καὶ λιμόν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 2, page 280, line 8

καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν μισθοφορὰν τοῖς ἄλλοις δοὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰνδίβιλιν καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Μανδόνιον ἐστράτευσεν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 2, page 442, line 14

καὶ ὁ Αὐγούστος ἐθνῶν ἡγεμονίας τισὶ δεδο- κῶς ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς Σάμον, κάκεϊ καὶ αὖθις ἐχείμασε καὶ πολλὰ διώκησεν· ἀφίκοντο γὰρ ἐνταῦθα πρες- βεῖαι πλεῖσται· καὶ οἱ Ἰνδοὶ τότε φιλίαν ἐποιήσαντο, δῶρα πέμψαντες ἄλλα τε καὶ τίγρεις, πρῶτον τότε Ῥωμαίοις ὀφθείσας.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 3, page 17, line 16

ὁ δὲ τὸν τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου, ὡς ἔλεγε, θώ- ρακα ἐνδυσάμενος καὶ ἐπ’ αὐτῷ χλαμύδα σηρικὴν ἀλουργῇ πολὺ μὲν χρυσίον, πολλοὺς δὲ λίθους Ἰνδι- κούς ἔχουσας, καὶ ξί- φος περιζωσάμενος καὶ ἀσπίδα λαβὼν δρυῖ τε στεφανωσάμενος, σπουδῇ καθάπερ ἐπὶ πολεμίαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσῆλασε, παμπληθεῖς ἵππεῖς τε καὶ πεζοὺς ὠπλισμένους

7.4. SCHOLIA IN CLEMENTEM ALEXANDRINUM

ἐπαγόμενος· καὶ ἄλλα δέ τινα τοιαῦτα ποιήσας καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἀποσεμνύ-
νας ἐν δημη-
γορίᾳ διὰ ταῦτα ἐς τὸν Δαρεῖον καὶ τὸν Ξέρξην ἀπέσκωπτεν, ὥς πολλαπλάσιον ἢ
ἐκεῖνοι τῆς θαλάσσης μέτρον ζεύξας αὐτός.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 1-12) Volume 3, page 69,
line 24

ἐνενοίει δὲ καὶ Ἰνδούς, καὶ ἔλεγεν ὥς “εἰ νέος ἔτι ἦν, καὶ ἐπ’ αὐ- τοὺς ἂν ἐπεραιώθην.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 13-18) (3135: 002) “Ioannis
Zonarae epitomae historiarum libri xviii, vol. 3”, Ed. Büttner-Wobst, T. Bonn: Weber,
1897; Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae. Page 156, line 18

Ἐν δὲ τῇ στάσει ταύτῃ, ὥς εἴρηται, τῆς μεγάλης ἐκκλη- σίας καυθείσης, ἥς δο-
μήτωρ ἦν ὁ Κωνστάντιος, ἑτέραν πολλῶ μείζω καὶ περιφανεστέραν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰου-
στινιανὸς ἀπῆρξατο καινουργεῖν, τῆς οἰκοδομῆς αὐτῆς ἀρχθείσης κατὰ τὸ ,σμ’ ἔτος,
ἰνδικτιῶνος πεντεκαιδεκάτης ἐνισταμένης ἐν Φεβρουαρίῳ μηνί.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 13-18) Page 172, line 6

μοναχοὶ δὲ δύο τινὲς πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐξ Ἰνδίας ἀφικόμενοι τὴν ταύτης γένεσιν
ἀφηγήσαντο καὶ ὑπισχνοῦντο κομίσαι τῶν σκωλήκων ἐκείνων γόνον, ᾧ ὄντα τὸν
ὄγκον βραχύτατα, καὶ δεῖξαι Ῥωμαίοις ὅπως ἐκεῖνα ζωογονοῦνται θαλπόμενα καὶ εἰς
σκώληκας μεταμείβονται, καὶ ὅπως δημιουρ- γοῦσι τὴν μέταξαν, τὴν φύσιν σχόντα
διδάσκαλον.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 13-18) Page 241, line 6

ἃ μαθὼν Ἰουστινιανὸς τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Ἡλίας παῖδας ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ κατέσφαξε τῆς
μητρός, ἐκείνην δὲ δούλῳ αὐτῆς Ἰνδῶ μαγεῖρῳ συνέζευξεν.

Joannes Zonaras Gramm., Hist., Epitome historiarum (lib. 13-18) Page 634, line 11

ἐπεὶ δ’ ἡ Περσῶν ἀρχὴ ἢ μᾶλλον ἡ Μακεδόνων, ἢ τὴν Περ- σῶν βασιλείαν κα-
θεῖλεν, ὑπὸ Σαρακηνῶν καθήρητο, εἶτα καὶ οὗτοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους στασιάσαντες εἰς
ἀντιπάλους μοίρας διήρηντο καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐμάχοντο, Μουχούμετ ὁ τοῦ Ἰμβραήλ, Περ-
σίδος ἄρχων καὶ Χορασμίων καὶ Μηδίας καὶ τινων ἄλλων, πόλεμον ἤρατο κατὰ τοὺς
χρόνους Βασιλείου τοῦ βασιλέως κατὰ Βα- βυλωνίων τε καὶ Ἰνδῶν, ἡττώμενος δὲ συμ-
μαχικὸν ἐκ Τούρκων μετεπέμψατο· ἦν δὲ τοῖς εἰς συμμαχίαν ἐλθοῦσι τῷ Μουχούμετ
στρατηγὸς Ταγγρολίπιξ Μουκάλετ.

7.4 Scholia In Clementem Alexandrinum

Titus Flavius Clemens (c.150 – c. 215), known as Clement of Alexandria,
was a Christian theologian who taught at the Catechetical School of Alexan-
dria. A convert to Christianity, he was an educated man who was familiar

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

with classical Greek philosophy and literature. As his three major works demonstrate, Clement was influenced by Hellenistic philosophy to a greater extent than any other Christian thinker of his time, and in particular by Plato and the Stoics.[1] His secret works, which exist only in fragments, attest that he was also familiar with pre-Christian Jewish esotericism and Gnosticism. Among his pupils were Origen and Alexander of Jerusalem.

Clement is regarded as a Church Father, and he is venerated as a saint in Orthodox Christianity, Eastern Catholicism and Anglicanism. He was previously revered in the Roman Catholic Church, but his cult was suppressed in 1586 by Pope Sixtus V due to concerns about his orthodoxy. (From Wikipedia⁴)

Scholia In Clementem Alexandrinum, Scholia in protrepticum et paedagogum (scholia recentiora partim sub auctore Aretha) (5048: 001) “Clemens Alexandrinus, vol. 1, 3rd edn.”, Ed. Stählin, O., Treu, U. Berlin: Akademie-Verlag, 1972; Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller 12. Page 337, line 22

253, 21 ὁρνεις Ἰνδικοὺς] ψιττακοὺς φησι.

7.5 Phalaridis Epistulae

Who is this?

Phalaridis Epistulae, Epistulae (0053: 001) “Epistolographi Graeci”, Ed. Hercher, R. Paris: Didot, 1873, Repr. 1965. Epistle 86, section 1, line 3

Πολλὰ λέγειν ἔχων καὶ κατὰ σοῦ καὶ περὶ ἧς κατ’ ἐμοῦ πεφλυάρηκας ἐν Λεοντίνοις δημοκοπίας οὐδὲν ἐρῶ περισσότερον πλὴν ὅτι κώνωπος ἐλέφας Ἰνδὸς οὐκ ἀλεγίζει.

7.6 Theodorus Scutariota

Who is this? Theodorus Scutariota Hist., Additamenta ad Georgii Acropolitae historiam (3157: 001) “Georgii Acropolitae opera, vol. 1”, Ed. Heisenberg, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1903, Repr. 1978 (1st edn. corr. P. Wirth). Fragment 33, line 46

ἐν δὲ τῇ κατὰ Λυδῖαν Μαγνησίᾳ, ὅπου καὶ τὰ πλείω τῶν χρημάτων ἀπέθετο, τί τις ἂν ἐζήτησεν ἀφ’ ὧν ἄνθρωποι χρῆζομεν, καὶ οὐχ εὐρὼν ἐκληρώσατο τὴν ἀπόλαυσιν, οὐ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ἡμετέροις τό- ποις εὕρισκομένων ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσα ἐνιαχοῦ τῆς οἰκουμένης, κατ’ Αἴγυπτον φημι καὶ Ἰνδῖαν καὶ ἀλλαχοῦ;

4. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clement_of_Alexandria

7.7. NIKEPHOROS I OF CONSTANTINOPLE

7.7 Nikephoros I of Constantinople

St. Nikephoros I or Nicephorus I (Greek: Νικηφόρος Α', Nikēphoros I), (c. 758 – April 5, 828) was a Christian Byzantine writer and Ecumenical Patriarch of Constantinople from April 12, 806, to March 13, 815. (From Wikipedia⁵)

Nicephorus I Scr. Eccl., Hist., Theol., Breviarium historicum de rebus gestis post imperium Mauricii (e cod. Vat. gr. 977) (3086: 001) “Nicephori archiepiscopi Constantinopolitani opuscula historica”, Ed. de Boor, C. Leipzig: Teubner, 1880, Repr. 1975.

Nicephorus I Scr. Eccl., Hist., Theol., Breviarium historicum de rebus gestis post imperium Mauricii (e cod. Vat. gr. 977) Page 46, line 15

τούτων αἰσθόμενος Ἰουστινιανὸς καὶ μείζονι θυμῷ ἐξαπτό-
μενος τὰ μὲν Ἡλία τέ-
κνα τῷ μητρῷ κόλπῳ φερόμενα ἀναλίσκει, τὴν δὲ αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα τῷ ἰδίῳ μαγεῖρῳ
ζευχθῆ- ναι ἠνάγκασεν, Ἰνδῷ τῷ γένει καὶ ὅλῳ δυσειδεῖ τυγχάνοντι.

Nicephorus I Scr. Eccl., Hist., Theol., Chronographia brevis [Dub.] (recensiones duae) (3086: 002) “Nicephori archiepiscopi Constantinopolitani opuscula historica”, Ed. de Boor, C. Leipzig: Teubner, 1880, Repr. 1975. Page 98, line 20

Τῷ ζ' ἔτει αὐτοῦ ἐπληρώθη κύκλος α' τοῦ ἁγίου πάσχα ἐτῶν φλβ', ἐξότε ὁ κύριος
ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ἐστα-
ρώθη 8[ινδ. ζ'] ἔτους ἀπὸ κτίσεως κόσμου ,ζξε'.

Nicephorus I Scr. Eccl., Hist., Theol., Chronographia brevis [Dub.] (recensiones duae) Page 99, line 11

Ἔτους γ' τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ ὁ Πέρσης 8[Χοσρόης] πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς Ῥωμαίων
παρέλαβε πολιτείας καὶ τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα καὶ τοὺς σεβασμίους τόπους ἐνέπρησε πλήθη
τε λαῶν ἡχμαλώτευσεν σὺν τῷ πατριάρχῃ Ζαχαρίᾳ καὶ τοῖς τιμίῳις ξύλοις εἰς Περσίδα
ἀπήγαγεν· ἔτει δὲ αὐτοῦ ιβ' Χοσρόης 8[ὁ Πέρσης] ἀνηρέθη καὶ ἡ αἰχμα-
λωσία ἀνε-
κλήθη, καὶ ὁ ζωοποιὸς σταυρὸς τοῖς ἰδίῳις τόποις ἀπεκατέστη 8[ἀνεγερθεῖσιν]. Οἱ δὲ
Σαρακηνοὶ ἤρξαντο τῆς τοῦ παντὸς ἐρημώσεως τῷ ,ζρκς' ἔτει ἰνδ. ζ'.

Nicephorus I Scr. Eccl., Hist., Theol., Chronographia brevis [Dub.] (recensiones duae) Page 102, line 22

Ἀπὸ δὲ Κωνσταντίνου ἕως Θεοφίλου ἰνδ. ε' ἔτη φλ'.

Nicephorus I Scr. Eccl., Hist., Theol., Refutatio et eversio definitionis synodalis anni 815 (3086: 012) “Nicephori Patriarchae Constantinopolitani Refutatio et Eversio Definitionis Synodalis Anni 815”, Ed. Featherstone, J.M. Turnhout: Brepols, 1997; Corpus Christianorum, Series Graeca 33. Chapter 2, line 23

5. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nikephoros_I_of_Constantinople

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

λα περιστολίζοντο· ὅτε θεῖος φόβος ταῖς ψυχαῖς τῶν εὐσε- βούντων ἐνίδρυτο καὶ ἡ περὶ τὰ θεῖα αἰδῶς καὶ εὐλάβεια· ὅτε τὸ τῆς ἀγάπης δῶρον πανταχοῦ διαφοιτῶν περιηγέλλετο· ὅτε τὰ τῆς ἱερωσύνης δίκαια κομῶντα συνδιεφυλάσσετο καὶ οἱ ἱερεῖς κυρίου δικαιοσύνην ἐνδεδύκεσαν, ὥσπερ στολὴν ἁγίαν περιχλαινιζόμενοι τὴν εὐσέ- βειαν, ἀμφιεννύμενοι δὲ κρῖμα ἴσα διπλοῖδι, καὶ ἡ εὐλογία κυρίου πᾶσιν ἐπέπρεπεν, εἰ δεῖ τι καὶ τῶν Ἰωβ φθέγξασθαι ῥημάτων· ὅτε καὶ βασιλεῖς μέγα ἐφρό- νουν ἐπ' εὐ- σεβείᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ διαδήματι καὶ χρυσῷ καὶ λίθοις τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς λαμπρὸν ἀπαστρέ- πτουσιν, εὐθύτητι δὲ δογμάτων ἢ τῷ ἀλουργῷ ἐκαλλωπίζοντο χρώματι καὶ ὅσον <***> τρόπαια στήσωσι.

7.8 Josephus Genesisius

Genesisius (Greek: Γενέσιος, Genesios) is the conventional name given to the anonymous Greek author of the tenth century chronicle, *On the reign of the emperors*. His first name is sometimes given as Joseph, combining him with a "Joseph Genesisius" quoted in the preamble to John Skylitzes. Traditionally, he has been regarded as the son or grandson of Constantine Maniakes.

Composed at the court of Constantine VII, the chronicle opens in 814, covers the Second Iconoclast period and ends in 886. It presents the events largely from the view of the Macedonian dynasty, though with a skew less marked than the authors of Theophanes Continuatus, a collection of mostly anonymous chronicles meant to continue the work of Theophanes the Confessor.

The chronicle describes the reigns of the four emperors from Leo V down to Michael III in detail; and more briefly that of Basil I. It uses Constantine VII's *Life of Basil* as a source, though it appears to have been finished before Theophanes Continuatus, and gives information present in neither Continuatus nor Skylitzes. Modern editions

English

Genesios, Joseph, A. Kaldellis. (trans.) *On the reigns of the emperors*. Byzantina Australiensia, 11. Canberra: Australian Association for Byzantine Studies, 1998. ISBN 0-9593626-9-X.

Greek

A. Lesmüller-Werner, and H. Thurn, *Corpus Fontium Historiae Byzantinae*, Vol. XIV, Series Berolinensis. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1973. ISSN 0589-8048.

7.9. NICEPHORUS GREGORAS

(From Wikipedia⁶)

Josephus Genesius Hist., Βασιλεΐαι (3040: 001) “Iosephi Genesii regum libri quattuor”, Ed. Lesmüller–Werner, A., Thurn, J. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1978; Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae 14. Series Berolinensis.

Josephus Genesius Hist., Βασιλεΐαι Book 2, section 2, line 33

ποιεῖται τοίνυν σπονδὰς μετ’ Ἀγαρηνῶν, εἰδήσει τοῦ αὐτῶν ἀρχηγοῦ ἀναδεῖται στέφος βασίλειον παρὰ τοῦ ἀρχιερέως Ἀντιοχείας Ἰώβ, εἶτα μετ’ Ἀγαρηνῶν Ἰνδῶν Αἰγυπτίων Ἀσσυρίων Μήδων Ἀβασίων Ζηχῶν Ἰβήρων Καβείρων Σκλάβων Οὔννων Βανδῆ- λων Γετῶν καὶ ὅσοι τῆς Μάνεντος βδελυρίας μετεῖχον, Λαζῶν τε καὶ Ἀλανῶν Χάλδων τε καὶ Ἀρμενίων καὶ ἐτέρων παντοίων ἐθνῶν πολυθρύλ- λητον πανστρα- τιὰν στρατοπεδευσάμενος ἀπάσης τῆς ἀνατολῆς ἐκυρί- ευσεν, τελευταῖον μέρεσι τοῖς κατὰ Θράκην προσεμπελάσας ἐλεπολεῖν τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐκβιάζεται ἰππεῦσιν εὐόπλοις καὶ πετροβολισταῖς τοῖς ὑπὸ χεῖρα πεζοῖς, ἔτι καὶ σφενδονισταῖς γε καὶ πελτασταῖς ἀμέτροις ἐπιρρωννύμενος, προσέτι μὴν καὶ πολιορκητικοῖς οὐκ ὀλίγοις τεχνάσμασι κρατυνόμενος.

Josephus Genesius Hist., Βασιλεΐαι Book 2, section 5, line 47

μετ’ οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς σὺν π’ χιλιάσιν ἐφίσταται τῇ πόλει, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ προτέ- ρως ποιηθέντι υἱῷ καὶ ἕτερον ἀναδείκνυσιν, Ἀναστάσιον ὄνομα, πάλαι μὲν εἰς τοὺς καλουμένους τελέσαντα μοναχοὺς, εἰς κοσμικῶν δὲ τρόπων φαυλότητι τάξιν ἐληλυ- θότα, αἰσχρὸν τὸ εἶδος, ὥστε δοκεῖν ἐξ οἰνοποσίας ἰνδογενὴς εἶναι, μοχθηρότερον τῇ ψυχῇ ὑπὸ ἐμπληξίας ἐσχάτης.

7.9 Nicephorus Gregoras

Nikephoros Gregoras, Latinized as Nicephorus Gregoras (Greek: Νικηφόρος Γρηγοράς; c. 1295–1360), Byzantine astronomer, historian, man of learning and religious controversialist, was born at Heraclea Pontica. (From Wikipedia⁷)

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana (4145: 001) “Nicephori Gregorae historiae Byzantinae, 3 vols.”, Ed. Schopen, L., Bekker, I. Bonn: Weber, 1:1829; 2:1830; 3:1855; Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae. Volume 1, page 9, line 22

οὐ μὴν ἀλλ’ ἔσθ’ ὅτε καὶ δι’ ἀμαθίαν τοῦ βελτίονος καὶ ἀπειρίαν πραγμάτων ἅπερ ὁτουοῦν ἡκηκόει- σαν, πρὶν βασανίσαι, εἰ τὰ μὲν τῶν εἰκότων τάδ’ ἦκιστα, καὶ τὰ

6. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joseph_Genesius

7. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicephorus_Gregoras

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

μὲν ἔοικεν ἀληθείας οἴκοις ἐνδiciaτᾶσθαι, τάδ' ὑπερόριον ἀλη- θείας τείνουσι γλῶσσαν, οὕτω ταῦτ' ἐφαπλοῦσι ταῖς ἐαυτῶν συγγραφαῖς καὶ τῷ χρόνῳ, αἰτιώμενοί τε τὰ ἀναίτια, καὶ φά- σκοντες ἅ μήτ' ἐγένοντο, μήτε γενέσθαι τῶν δυνατῶν ἢν· οἷας τοῦ Πλάτωνος τὰς ιδέας ἀκούομεν, καὶ ὅσοι τοὺς τραγελάφους ἐκ τῶν τῆς Ἰνδίας τεράτων ἐς τὰς τῆς Ἀσίας διαβιβάζουσιν ἀκοὰς, ἐκ μὴ ὄντων αὐθις μὴ ὄντα καθιστῶντες, ἵνα μᾶλλον ἐκπλήττω- σι τοὺς ἀκούοντας.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 1, page 38, line 6

(Δ.) Ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἦρος ἐπιγενομένου, ὅτε πᾶν τὸ πρόσωπον τῆς γῆς τὴν χλόην τῆς πόας ἐνδύεται, τὰ παρὰ τοὺς πρόποδας τῶν ὁρῶν χειμάδια καταλιπόντες οἱ Σκύθαι, καθάπερ αἰπόλια καὶ βουκόλια, κατὰ πλῆθος τὰς κορυφὰς τῶν ὁρῶν υπερβάλλουσι, ῥέουσί τε κατὰ τῶν ὑποκειμένων ἐθνῶν καὶ πάν- τας ἐν λόγῳ λείας ποιοῦμενοι, κα- ταντῶσιν ἐς Ἰνδικὴν, ὅποση ἐφ' ἐκάτερα κεῖται τοῦ μεγίστου τῶν ποταμῶν Ἰνδοῦ.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 1, page 107, line 5

οἱ γὰρ κατ' Αἴγυπτον Ἀραβες πλείστην προσειληφότες δύναμιν διὰ τοῦ Σκυθικοῦ στρατεύμα- τος ἐκείνου, καθάπερ ἔφθημεν εἰρηκότες, πλείστον ὅσον μάλα ἐξῆν τοὺς οἰκείους παρέδραμον ὅρους· πρὸς μὲν ἐσπέραν Λιβύας καὶ ὅσα Μαυρουσίῳ ἔθνη δου- λωσάμενοι· πρὸς δ' ἀνατέλλοντα ἥλιον ἔνθεν μὲν Ἀραβίαν εὐδαίμονα πᾶσαν ὅσῃν τά τε ἄκρα τῶν Ἰνδικῶν ὀρίζει θαλασσῶν καὶ ἐκατέρωθεν ὃ, τε Περσικὸς καὶ ὁ Ἀραβικὸς τειχίζουσι κόλποι· ἔνθεν δὲ τὴν τε Κοίλην Συρίαν καὶ τὴν Φοινίκην πᾶσαν, ὅσῃν ὁ πο- ταμὸς Ὀρόντης ἔνδον ποιεῖ- ται, τοὺς τῶν Κελτογαλατῶν ἐκείνων ἐκγόνους τοὺς μὲν ἐκείθεν ἀποβήσαντες, τοὺς δ' ἐς ὄλεθρον, οἷον πολέμιος ὑποτίθεται νό- μος, ὀλίγου παραπέμψαντες χρόνου.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 1, page 188, line 21

τοιούτον μέντοι καὶ τῶν ἐν Ἰνδοῖς σοφιστῶν ἢ παραί- νεσις ὑφηγεῖται τὸν ἄρχειν βουλόμενον· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν τὰ μάλιστά φησι φιληθείη τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν, ἂν φύσει τούτων ὑπέρτερος ᾖν, ὁ δ' ἔπειτ' ἐπικτικῆς ἐκὼν γε εἶναι σφισιν ὁρᾶται καὶ μέτριος.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 1, page 332, line 23

πείθομαι γὰρ μὴδ' ἂν τοῖς ἐπ' ἔσχατα γῆς Κελτοῖς, οὐδ' ἂν οὐδέσιν ὅσοι πρὸς τῷ ὠκεανῷ τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες, οὐ μέντοι οὐδ' ἂν ἐνδεῖν σου τῆς φήμης, οὐδ' αὐτοῖς Ἰνδοῖς· ἀλλὰ κάκειθεν τὸ κῦρὸς σε δέχεσθαι τοῦ νικᾶν περιουσία φρονήσεως πάντα ἀνθρώπων γένη.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 1, page 369, line 13

Ἀλεξανδρεῖς μὲν γὰρ πρὸ τριῶν ἡμερῶν τῆς πρώτης τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς σεπτεμβρίου τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ σφετέρου τίθενται ἔτους· Αἰγύ- πτιοι δὲ νῦν μὲν αὐτήν, νῦν δ' ἐτέραν, καὶ ἄλλοτ' ἄλλην αἰε· καὶ Πέρσαι δὲ καὶ Μῆδοι καὶ Ἰνδοὶ τούτοις τε πᾶσι καὶ σφισιν αὐτοῖς ἀλλήλοις ἀσύμφωνα.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 2, page 807, line 24

7.10. ANTHOLOGIAE GRAECAE APPENDIX

ὥ δ' ἑκατέροις τοῖς βίοις ἐν πείρᾳ γενέσθαι τετύχη- κεν, ἄρχεσθαι μᾶλλον οὗτος ἢ βασιλεύειν ἔλοιτ' ἂν οἶμαι μάλα προθύμως, καὶ πένητα μᾶλλον τρίβειν βίον, ἢ ὅς μυρίαῖς περι- στοιχίζεται δόξαις καὶ χρήμασιν· εἰ δ' οὖν, λεγέτω τις παρελθὼν, πῶς Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκεῖνος ὁ μέγας, ὁ μέχρις Ἰνδῶν τὰ τῆς Εὐρώ- πης διαβιβάσας ὄπλα, τὸν εὐτελῇ τοῦ Διογένους πίθον καὶ τὴν διεβρώγουσαν ἀμπέχεσθαι μᾶλλον ἐσθῆτα ποθεῖν ὠμολόγει, ἢ τὴν τῆς ὅλης Ἀσίας τε καὶ Εὐρώπης ἔχειν ἀρχὴν, καὶ τὸν Βαβυλώ- νιον ἐκεῖνον περιβεβλησθαι πλοῦτον· ὅθεν καὶ τὸ πολὺ τῆς ῥα- στῶνης χεθὲν Δαρείῳ καὶ Πέρσαις ὄνειρον ἔδειξεν εἶναι σαφῶς τὰς δοκούσας εὐδαίμονας τύχας τοῦ βίου.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 3, page 19, line 3

ἐξ ὅτου γὰρ τὸ Σκυθικὸν ἐπιρρεῦσαν γένος καὶ ἐκχυθὲν ἄνωθ' ἐκ τοῦ ποθέου ἐξ ἀρκτικῶν πηγῶν καθάπερ ἄχανοις τινὸς ὕδωρ πελάγους, Πέρσας τε ἐδουλώσατο καὶ Μήδους καὶ πᾶσαν εἰπεῖν ταυτηνὴ τὴν Ἀσίαν ἄχρις Ἰνδῶν τε ἐκείνων πρὸς ἑὸν καὶ ἄχρις Ἀρά- βων τουτωνὶ πρὸς νότον, οὐ μόνον τὰ πλείω τῶν ἐγχωρίων ἡθῶν ἐκείνων ἔσβη καὶ ἐτεθνήκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὰ τῶν ἔθνων ἐκείνων τὰ τοπικὰ διαστήματά τε καὶ ὅρια συγ- κέχυται καὶ παντάπασιν ἐστὶ δυσείκαστα νῦν.

Nicephorus Gregoras Hist., Historia Romana Volume 3, page 354, line 8

οὔτε γὰρ οὐδὲν πρὸς ἔπος ἔοικε λέγειν, ἀλλ' ἄλλην τρέχων ἄλλην ἐβάδισεν, οὔτε εἰ ἀντιλέγειν ἐβού- λετο, τὰς ὁμόσε προσηκούσας ἀντιθέσεις ἐπήνεγκεν, ἀλλ' ὅμοιον ποιεῖ ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἑὸν τῶν τε Αἰθιοπῶν καὶ Ἰνδῶν εἰπεῖν ἀπαιτούμενος οἴ- κησιν, ὃ δ' ἐκ διαμέτρου τοὺς ἐσπε- ρίους ἐπειρᾶτο δεικνύειν Κελτούς, καὶ ὅποι τὰ Βρετανῶν προσοικοῦσιν ἔθνη.

7.10 Anthologiae Graecae Appendix

The Greek Anthology (also called Anthologia Graeca) is a collection of poems, mostly epigrams, that span the classical and Byzantine periods of Greek literature. Most of the material of the Greek Anthology comes from two manuscripts, the Palatine Anthology of the 10th century and the Anthology of Planudes (or Planudean Anthology) of the 14th century.[1][2] (From Wikipedia⁸)

Anthologiae Graecae Appendix, Epigrammata sepulcralia (7052: 002) “Epigrammatum anthologia Palatina cum Planudeis et appendice nova, vol. 3”, Ed. Cougny, E. Paris: Didot, 1890.

Anthologiae Graecae Appendix, Epigrammata sepulcralia Epigram 402, line 7

8. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek_Anthology

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

Ἀλλὰ σὺ, Γαῖα, πέλοις ἀγαθὴ κούφη τ' Ἀκυλίνῳ, καὶ δὲ παρὰ πλευρὰς ἄνθεα λαρὰ φύοις, ὅσσα κατ' Ἀραβίους τε φέρεις, ὅσα τ' ἐστὶ κατ' Ἰνδοὺς, ὥς ἂν ἀπ' εὐόδμου χρωτὸς ἰοῦσα δρόσος ἀγγέλλῃ τὸν παῖδα θεοῖς φίλον ἔνδοθι κείσθαι, λοιβῆς καὶ θυέων ἄξιον, οὐχὶ γόων.

Anthologiae Graecae Appendix, Epigrammata demonstrativa (7052: 003) “Epigrammatum anthologia Palatina cum Planudeis et appendice nova, vol. 3”, Ed. Cougny, E. Paris: Didot, 1890. Epigram 55, line 3

..... Ὑσμίνην δεδάηκας ἀμετροβίων ἐλεφάντων· Ἰνδοφόρων κρατεροὺς οὐ τρομέεις πολέμους.

Anthologiae Graecae Appendix, Epigrammata demonstrativa Epigram 76, line 1

Ἀμφιλόχου τοῦ Λάγου Ποντωρέως. Ἦκει καὶ Νείλου προχοὰς καὶ ἐπ' ἔσχατον Ἰνδὸν τέχνας Ἀμφιλόχοιο μέγα κλέος ἄφθιτον αἰεῖ.

Anthologiae Graecae Appendix, Epigrammata exhortatoria et supplicatoria (7052: 004) “Epigrammatum anthologia Palatina cum Planudeis et appendice nova, vol. 3”, Ed. Cougny, E. Paris: Didot, 1890. Epigram 77, line 19

Ἄπελθε τοίνυν εἰς τόπους τῆς Ἰνδίας, εἷς τ' Ἀγησύμβων, εἷς τε Βλεμμύων πόλεις, ὅπου λέγουσιν ἀμπέλους μὴ βλαστάνειν· ἐκεῖσε δεῖξον σὴν ἰατρικὴν, σοφέ.

Anthologiae Graecae Appendix, Oracula (7052: 006) “Epigrammatum anthologia Palatina cum Planudeis et appendice nova, vol. 3”, Ed. Cougny, E. Paris: Didot, 1890. Epigram 313, line 3

Ἐς δίνας Ἰστροιο διπετέος ποταμοῖο ἐσβαλέειν κέλομαι δοίους Κυβέλης θεράποντας, θήρας ὀρειτρεφέας, καὶ ὅσα τρέφει Ἰνδικὸς ἀήρ ἄνθεα καὶ βοτάνας εὐώδεις· αὐτίκα δ' ἔσται νίκη καὶ μέγα κῦδος ἅμ' εἰρήνῃ ἐρατεινῇ.

7.11 Nicetas Choniates

Niketas or Nicetas Choniates (Νικήτας Χωνιάτης, ca. 1155 to 1215 or 1216), sometimes called Acominatos, was a Greek historian – like his brother Michael Acominatus, whom he accompanied from their birthplace Chonae to Constantinople. Nicetas wrote a history of the Eastern Roman Empire from 1118 to 1207. (From Wikipedia⁹)

Nicetas Choniates Hist., Scr. Eccl., Rhet., Historia (= Χρονικὴ διήγησις) (3094: 001) “Nicetae Choniatae historia, pars prior”, Ed. van Dieten, J. Berlin: De Gruyter, 1975;

9. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nicetas_Choniates

7.12. PSEUDO-CODINUS

Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae 11.1. Series Berolinensis. Reign Alex2, page 243, line of page 4

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ κυρία τῆς ἀνόδου ἐνειστήκει, ὅποσοι τῶν ἐν τέλει καὶ ὅσοι τοῦ βήματος τοῦ καλοῦ ἔτρεφον ἔρωτα καὶ ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἅπας δῆμος εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν φροντιστήριον συνδραμόντες λαμπροτάτην ἐκείνῳ συντελοῦσι τὴν πρόοδον μύροις τὰς ἀγυῖας τέγοντες καὶ τοῖς Ἰνδικοῖς ξύλοις καὶ καρυκευτοῖς ἀρώμασι τὸν ἀέρα εὐωδιάζοντες.

7.12 Pseudo-Codinus

Jump to: navigation, search

George Kodinos or Codinus (Greek: Γεώργιος Κωδινός), also Pseudo-Kodinos, kouropalates in the Byzantine court, is the reputed 14th-century author of three extant works in late Byzantine literature.

Their attribution to him is merely a matter of convenience, two of them being anonymous in the manuscripts. Of Kodinos himself nothing is known; it is supposed that he lived towards the end of the 15th century. The works referred to are the following:

Patria (Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως), treating of the history, topography, and monuments of Constantinople. It is divided into five sections: (a) the foundation of the city; (b) its situation, limits and topography; (c) its statues, works of art, and other notable sights; (d) its buildings; (e) and the construction of the Hagia Sophia. It was written in the reign of Basil II (976–1025), revised and rearranged under Alexios I Komnenos (1081–1118), and perhaps copied by Codinus, whose name it bears in some (later) manuscripts. The chief sources are: the *Patria* of Hesychius Illustrius of Miletus, the anonymous *Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai*, and an anonymous account (ἐκφρασις) of St Sophia (ed. Theodor Preger in *Scriptores originum Constantinopolitanarum*, fasc. i, 1901, followed by the *Patria* of Codinus). Procopius, *De Aedificiis* and the poem of Paulus Silentiarius on the dedication of St. Sophia should be read in connexion with this subject. *De Officiis* (Τακτικὸν περὶ τῶν οφφικίων του Παλατίου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως και των οφφικίων της Μεγάλης Εκκλησίας), a treatise, written in an unattractive style between 1347 and 1368, of the court and higher ecclesiastical dignities and of the ceremonies proper to different occasions, as they had evolved by the middle Palaiologan

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

period. It should be compared with the earlier *De Ceremoniis* of Constantine Porphyrogenitus and other *Taktika* of the 9th and 10th centuries. A chronological outline of events from the beginning of the world to the taking of Constantinople by the Turks (called *Agarenes* in the manuscript title). It is of little value.

Complete editions are (by Immanuel Bekker) in the Bonn *Corpus scriptorum Hist. Byz.* (1839–1843, where, however, some sections of the *Patria* are omitted), and in JP Migne, *Patrologia graeca civil.*; see also Karl Krumbacher, *Geschichte der byzantinischen Litteratur* (1897). (From Wikipedia¹⁰)

Pseudo-Codinus Hist., *De officiis* (= *officia palatii Constantinopoleos*) (3168: 001) “Pseudo-Kodinos. *Traité des offices*”, Ed. Verpeaux, J. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1966; *Le monde byzantin* 1.

Pseudo-Codinus Hist., *De annis ab orbe condito* (3168: 004) “Die byzantinischen Kleinchroniken, vol. 1”, Ed. Schreiner, P. Vienna: Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften, 1975; *Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae* 12.1. Series Vindobonensis.

Pseudo-Codinus Hist., *Patria Constantinopoleos* Book 2a, section 1, line 7

Ἡ πρώτη σύνοδος γέγονεν ἐν τῇ Νικαίᾳ τῆς Βιθυνίας ὑπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου συνελθόντων τῶν τριακοσίων δέκα καὶ ὀκτὼ ἁγίων πατέρων καὶ Σιλβέστρου πάπα Ῥώμης· οἱ καὶ καθεῖλαν Ἀρειον, ὅστις ἦν πρῶτος πρεσβύτερος Ἀλεξανδρείας· τὸν γὰρ κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν ψιλὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔλεγεν εἶναι· Ἰβηρες δὲ καὶ Ἰνδοὶ τότε ἐχριστιάνισαν.

Pseudo-Codinus Hist., *Patria Constantinopoleos* Book 3, section 89, line 2

(c255, m262) Ἐν τοῖς χρόνοις τοῦ μεγάλου Θεοδοσίου ἤχθη ἐλέφας μικρὸς ἀπὸ Ἰνδίας καὶ ἐκεῖσε ἔτρεφον αὐτὸν εἰς τὰ οἰκήματα· καὶ ἱππικοῦ γενομένου ἔφερον αὐτόν.

7.13 Chronicon Paschale

Chronicon Paschale (“the Paschal Chronicle, also *Chronicum Alexandrinum* or *Constantinopolitanum*, or *Fasti Siculi*) is the conventional name of a 7th-century Greek Christian chronicle of the world. Its name comes from its system of chronology based on the Christian paschal cycle; its Greek author named it “Epitome of the ages from Adam the first man to the 20th year of the reign of the most August Heraclius.”

10. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pseudo-Codinus>

7.13. CHRONICON PASCHALE

The Chronicon Paschale follows earlier chronicles. For the years 600 to 627 the author writes as a contemporary historian – that is, through the last years of emperor Maurice, the reign of Phocas, and the first seventeen years of the reign of Heraclius.

Like many chroniclers, the author of this popular account relates anecdotes, physical descriptions of the chief personages (which at times are careful portraits), extraordinary events such as earthquakes and the appearance of comets, and links Church history with a supposed Biblical chronology. Sempronius Asellio points out the difference in the public appeal and style of composition which distinguished the chroniclers (*Annales*) from the historians (*Historia*) of the Eastern Roman Empire.

The "Chronicon Paschale" is a huge compilation, attempting a chronological list of events from the creation of Adam. The principal manuscript, the 10th-century Codex Vaticanus græcus 1941, is damaged at the beginning and end and stops short at AD 627. The Chronicle proper is preceded by an introduction containing reflections on Christian chronology and on the calculation of the Paschal (Easter) cycle. The so-called 'Byzantine' or 'Roman' era (which continued in use in Greek Orthodox Christianity until the end of Turkish rule as the 'Julian calendar') was adopted in the *Chronicon* as the foundation of chronology; in accordance with which the date of the creation is given as the 21st of March, 5507.

The author identifies himself as a contemporary of the Emperor Heraclius (610–641), and was possibly a cleric attached to the suite of the œcumenical Patriarch Sergius. The work was probably written during the last ten years of the reign of Heraclius.

The chief authorities used were: Sextus Julius Africanus; the consular *Fasti*; the *Chronicle* and *Church History* of Eusebius; John Malalas; the *Acta Martyrum*; the treatise of Epiphanius, bishop of Constantia (the old Salamis) in Cyprus (fl. 4th century), on *Weights and Measures*. (From Wikipedia¹¹)

Andromachus Poet. Med., Fragmentum (0280: 001) "Die griechischen Dichterfragmente der römischen Kaiserzeit, vol. 2", Ed. Heitsch, E. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1964. Line 133

ἦ ἔτι καὶ σμύρνης καὶ εὐόδμου κόστοιο καὶ κρόκου, ὃν τ' ἄντρον θρέψατο Κωρύκιον, καὶ κασίην Ἰνδὴν τε βάλοις εὐώδεα νάρδον καὶ σχοῖνον νομάδων θαῦμα φέροις

11. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chronicon_Paschale

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

Ἀράβων καὶ λιβάνου μίσγοιο καὶ ἀγλαΐην στήσαιο ἄμμιγα κυανέῳ κατθέμενος πεπέ-
ρει δικτάμνου τε κλῶνας ἰδὲ χλοεροῦ πρασίοιο καὶ ῥῆον, στοιχὰς δ' οὐκ ἀπάνευθε
μένοι, οὐδέ νυ πετροσέλινον ἰδ' εὐώδης καλαμίνθη δριμύ τε τερμίνθου δάκρυ Λιβυστι-
άδος, θερμὸν ζιγγίβερι κεῦκλωνον πενταπέττηλον· τὰς δοιάς δραχμῶν πάντα φέροι
τριάδας.

7.14 Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist.

Laonikos Chalkokondyles, Latinized as Laonicus Chalcondyles (Greek: Λαόνικος
Χαλκοκονδύλης, from *λαός* "people", *νικᾶν* "to be victorious", an anagram of
Nikolaos which bears the same meaning; c. 1423 – 1490) was a Byzantine
Greek scholar from Athens. (From Wikipedia¹²)

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., *Historiae* (3139: 001) "Laonici Chalcocandylae historiarum
demonstrationes, 2 vols. in 3", Ed. Darkó, E. Budapest: Academia Litterarum Hungarica,
1:1922; 2.1:1923; 2.2:1927. Volume 1, page 4, line 1

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὕστερον οὐ πολλαῖς γενεαῖς Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Φιλίππου, Μακε- δό-
νων βασιλέα Πέρσας ἀφελόμενον τὴν ἡγεμονίαν καὶ Ἰνδοὺς καταστρεψάμενον καὶ
Λιβύης μοῖραν οὐκ ὀλίγην, πρὸς δὲ καὶ Εὐρώπης, τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτὸν τὴν βασιλείαν
καταλιπεῖν, ἐς ὃ δὴ Ῥωμαίους ἐπὶ τὴν τῆς οἰκουμένης μεγίστην ἀρχὴν ἀφικομένους,
ἰσοτάλαντον ἔχοντας τύχην τῇ ἀρετῇ, ἐπιτρέψαντας Ῥώμην τῷ μεγίστῳ αὐτῶν ἀρ-
χειρεῖ καὶ διαβάοντας ἐς Θράκην, ὑψηγομένου ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ Θράκης
ἐπὶ χώραν, ἣτις ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐγγυτάτῳ ᾤκηται, Βυζάντιον Ἑλληνίδα πόλιν μητρόπο-
λιν σφῶν ἀποδεικνύοντας, πρὸς Πέρσας, ὑφ' ὧν ἀνήκεστα ἐπεπόν- θεισαν, τὸν ἀγῶνα
ποιεῖσθαι, "Ἑλληνάς τε τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε

Ῥω-

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., *Historiae* Volume 1, page 110, line 11

διώρυχα μέντοι ἐπυθόμην ἔγωγε ἀπὸ ταύτης διήκειν καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν θάλασσαν
ἐκδιδοῖ.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., *Historiae* Volume 1, page 110, line 14

καὶ ἰχθύας μὲν φέρει αὕτη ἡ θά- λασσα πολλοὺς τε καὶ ἀγαθοὺς, φέρει δὲ καὶ
ὄστρεα μαργαρί- τας ἔχοντα, ἥπερ δὴ καὶ ἡ Ἰνδικὴ θάλασσα.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., *Historiae* Volume 1, page 120, line 20

ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο τὸ γένος ἄλκιμόν τε τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ πολεμικώτατον, καὶ σὺν
τούτοις λέγεται Τεμήρης τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ παραλαβεῖν, πλὴν Ἰνδῶν.

12. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laonicus_Chalcocondyles

7.14. LAONICUS CHALCOCONDYLES HIST.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 124, line 19

ἔστι μέντοι, ἧ πυνθάνομαι, καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τὴν Κασπίαν θάλασσαν καὶ τοὺς Μασσα-
γέτας ἔθνος Ἰνδικὸν ἐς ταύτην τετραμμένον τὴν θρησκείαν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 135, line 4

ὁ γάρ τοι τῆς Χαταΐης βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐννέα καλούμενος, οὗτος δ' ἂν καὶ ὁ τῆς
Ἰνδίας βασιλεὺς, διαβάς τὸν Ἀράξην τὴν τε χώραν ἐπέ- δραμε τοῦ Τεμήρεω, καὶ ἀν-
δράποδα ὡς πλεῖστα ἀπάγων ὥχετο αὐθις ἐπ' οἴκου ἀποχωρῶν.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 139, line 20

καὶ τοὺς Τριβαλλοὺς αὐτοῦ δορυφόρους, ἐς μυρίους μάλιστά που γενομένους τού-
τους, ἐφ' οἷς δὲ μέγα ἐφρόνει ὡς, ὅποι παρα- τυγχάνοιεν, ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν γενομένων,
καὶ προθέμενος ὡς Ἀλέ- ξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου τοὺς Μακεδόνας ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ
ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβάς, Δαρεῖον αἰτιασάμενος τῆς ἐς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας Ξέρξεω ἐλάσεως,
τῷ ἑαυτοῦ ἐλάσσονι δὴ στρατῷ ἐπιὼν κατε- στρέψατο, καὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν ὑφ' αὐτῷ ἐποιή-
σατο, ἔστε ἐπὶ Ὑφασιν τῆς Ἀσίας ἐληλάκει· ἐπίστευε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύ-
ματι ἐπιὼν καθαιρήσειν ταχὺ πάνυ τὴν Τεμήρεω βασιλείαν καὶ ἐπὶ Ἰνδοὺς ἀφικέσθαι.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 151, line 15

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἦρει Τεμήρης τὰς πόλεις· ὡς δὲ ἤδη ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, ἀφίκετο παρ'
αὐτὸν ἀγγελία, ὡς τοῦ Ἰνδῶν βασιλέως πρεσβεία ἀφικομένη ἐπὶ Χεσίην μεγάλη χειρὶ
δεινὰ τε τὴν πόλιν ἐργάσαιο, καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς θησαυροὺς παριῶν τοῦ βασιλέως τὸν τε
φόρον λαβὼν οἴχοιτο, καὶ ἀπειλοίῃ, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐμμένοι ταῖς σπονδαῖς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασι-
λεύς.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 151, line 20

ταῦτα ὡς ἐπύθετο, περιδεὴς γενό- μενος, μὴ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοιτο ἡ πρεσβεία παρὰ βα-
σιλέα τῶν Ἰνδῶν, ἐπιὼν καταστρέφοιτο τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν, σχόντος αὐτοῦ ἀμφὶ τοὺς
ἐπήλυδας πολέμους, καὶ ἅμα ἐσῆει αὐτὸν καὶ τὰ ἀνθρώ- πεια ἐν οὐδενὶ ἐστηκότα
ἀσφαλεῖ, καὶ δεινὰ ποιησάμενος τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς πρέσβεις ἐξυβρίσαι ἐς αὐτὸν οὕτως ἀν-
αίδην, ἥλαυνεν, ὡς εἶχε τάχιστα, ἐπὶ Χεσίης, τὸν τε Παιαζήτην ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ
τὸν παῖδα αὐτοῦ.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 152, line 15

Ὁ δὲ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεὺς οὗτος ἐστὶν ὁ τῶν ἐννέα βασιλέων τοῦνομα ἔχων, Τζαχατάης
βασιλεύς.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 152, line 20

Σίνης τε βασιλεύει καὶ Ἰνδίας [καὶ] ξυμπάσης, καὶ διήκει αὐτῷ ἡ χώρα ἐπὶ Τα-
προβάνην νῆσον, ἐς Ἰνδικὴν θάλασσαν, ἐς ἣν οἱ μέγιστοι τῆς Ἰνδίας χώρας ποταμοὶ
ἐκκιδούσιν, ὃ τε Γάγγης, Ἰνδός, Ἀκεσίνης, Ὑδάσπης, Ὑδραώτης, Ὑφασις, μέγιστοι δὲ
οὗτοι ὄντες τῆς χώρας.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 153, line 2

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

φέρει δὲ ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἀγαθὰ μὲν πολλὰ καὶ ὄλβον πολύν, καὶ ὃ τε βασιλεὺς
ξυμπάσης τῆς χώρας ὑπ' αὐτὸν γενομένης.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 153, line 5

ὀρμώμενος δὲ οὗτος ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπὲρ Γάγγην χώρας καὶ τῆς παραλίου Ἰνδικῆς καὶ Τα-
προβάνης, ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα Χαταΐης, τῆς χώρας τῆς ἐντὸς Γάγγου καὶ Ἰνδοῦ,
καὶ καταστρεψάμενον τὴν ταύτην χώραν τὰ βασίλεια ἐν ταύτῃ δὴ τῇ πόλει ποιήσα-
σθαι· ξυμβῆναι δὲ τότε γενέσθαι ὑφ' ἐνὶ βασιλεῖ ξύμπασαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν χώραν.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 153, line 19

φέρει δὲ ἡ Ἰνδική, ὡς λέγουσι, τοσοῦτον τὸ μέγεθος, ὥστε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ναυπηγεῖσθαι
πλοῖα μεδίμνων τεσσαράκοντα Ἑλληνικῶν.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 154, line 4

γένος μέντοι ἰσχυρότατον γενόμενον τὸ παλαιὸν τοὺς τε Περσῶν βασιλεῖς καὶ
Ἀσσυρίων, ἡγουμένους τῆς Ἀσίας, θεραπεύειν μὲν τοὺς Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῖς, ἐπεὶ τε Σεμί-
ραμις καὶ Κῦρος ὁ τοῦ Καμβύσου τὸν Ἀράξην διαβάντες με- γάλῳ τῷ πολέμῳ ἐχρή-
σαντο.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 154, line 7

ἣ τε γὰρ Σεμίραμις τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασίλισσα ἐπὶ τῶν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα ἐλαύνουσα
μεγάλῃ παρασκευῇ, ἐπεὶ τε τὸν ποταμὸν διέβη, ἐπεπράγει τε χαλεπώτατα καὶ αὐτοῦ
ταύτῃ ἐτελεύτησε.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 154, line 20

βασιλεὺς δὲ Τεμήρης ὡς ἐγένετο ἐς τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἑαυτοῦ, τά τε ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ αὐ-
τοῦ καθίστη, ἣ ἐδόκει κάλλιστα ἔχειν αὐτῷ, καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέα διενεχθεὶς
ἐπολέμει.

Laonicus Chalcocondyles Hist., Historiae Volume 1, page 156, line 3

πρὸς τοῦτον Μπαῖμπούρης τῶν ἐννέα βασιλέων ἐπιγαμίαν ποιησάμενος καὶ ἐπι-
τραφθεὶς ἔσχε τὴν βασιλείαν· καὶ τὰ Σαμαρχάνδης πράγματα κατασχών, καὶ Ἰνδῶν
συμμαχίαν ἐπαγόμενος, πρὸς τε τὸν Τζοκίην Παῖαγγούρεω ἐπολέμει παῖδα.

7.15 Etymologicum Gudianum

The Etymologicum Genuinum (standard abbreviation E Gen) is the conven-
tional modern title given to a lexical encyclopedia compiled at Constantino-
ple in the mid ninth century. The anonymous compiler drew on the
works of numerous earlier lexicographers and scholiasts, both ancient and
recent, including Aelius Herodianus, Georgius Choeroboscus, Saint Method-
ius, Orion of Thebes, Oros of Alexandria and Theognostus the Grammar-

7.15. ETYMOLOGICUM GUDIANUM

ian.[1] The Etymologicum Genuinum was possibly a product of the intellectual circle around Photius. It was an important source for the subsequent Byzantine lexicographical tradition, including the Etymologicum Magnum, Etymologicum Gudianum and Etymologicum Symeonis.[2]

Modern scholarship discovered the Etymologicum Genuinum only in the nineteenth century. It is preserved in two tenth-century manuscripts, codex Vaticanus graecus 1818 (= A) and codex Laurentianus Sancti Marci 304 (= B; AD 994). Neither contains the earliest recension nor the complete text, but rather two different abridgements. The manuscript evidence and citations in later works suggest that the original title was simply τὸ Ἑτυμολογικόν and later τὸ μέγα Ἑτυμολογικόν. Its modern name was coined in 1897 by Richard Reitzenstein, who was the first to edit a sample section.[3] The Etymologicum Genuinum remains for the most part unpublished except for specimen glosses.[4] Two editions are in long-term preparation, one begun by Ada Adler and continued by Klaus Alpers,[5] the other by François Lasserre and Nikolaos Livadaras.[6] The latter edition is published under the title Etymologicum Magnum Genuinum, but this designation is not widely used and is a potential source of confusion with the twelfth-century lexical compendium conventionally titled the Etymologicum Magnum.[7] (From Wikipedia¹³)

Etymologicum Gudianum, Etymologicum Gudianum (ἁάλιον – ζειαί) (4098: 001)
“Etymologicum Gudianum, fasc. 1 & 2”, Ed. de Stefani, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1909;
2:1920, Repr. 1965. Alphabetic entry alpha, page 196, line 10

τὸ δὲ <ινδην> .

Etymologicum Gudianum, Etymologicum Gudianum (ζειδωρος – ὦμαι) (4098: 002)
“Etymologicum Graecae linguae Gudianum et alia grammaticorum scripta e codicibus
manuscriptis nunc primum edita”, Ed. Sturz, F.W. Leipzig: Weigel, 1818, Repr. 1973.

Etymologicum Gudianum, Etymologicum Gudianum (ζειδωρος – ὦμαι)

Etymologicum Gudianum, Additamenta in Etymologicum Gudianum (ἁάλιον –
ζειαί) (e codd. Vat. Barber. gr. 70 [olim Barber. I 70] + Paris. suppl. gr. 172) (4098: 003)
“Etymologicum Gudianum, fasc. 1 & 2”, Ed. de Stefani, A. Leipzig: Teubner, 1:1909;
2:1920, Repr. 1965. Alphabetic entry delta, page 348, line 20

ἔνιοι δὲ αὐτὸν Δεύνυσον ὀνομάζεσθαι φασιν, ἐπειδὴ ἐβασίλευσε Νύσης· κατὰ γὰρ
τὴν τῶν Ἰνδῶν φωνὴν δεῦνος ὁ βασιλεύς.

13. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Etymologicum_Genuinum

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

Etymologicum Gudianum, Additamenta in Etymologicum Gudianum (ἀόλιον – ζειαί) (e codd. Vat. Barber. gr. 70 [olim Barber. I 70] + Pari Alphabetic entry epsilon, page 519, line 16

οἱ δὲ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς· παρὰ τὸ Ἑρεβος· μέλανες γάρ.

7.16 Nikephoros Bryennios

Byzantine general, statesman and historian, was born at Orestias (Orestiada, Adrianople) in the theme of Macedonia

At the suggestion of his mother-in-law he wrote a history ("Materials for a History", Greek: Ὑλὴ Ἱστορίας or Ὑλὴ Ἱστοριῶν) of the period from 1057 to 1081, from the victory of Isaac I Komnenos over Michael VI to the de-thronement of Nikephoros III Botaneiates by Alexios I. The work has been described as a family chronicle rather than a history, the object of which was the glorification of the house of Komnenos. Part of the introduction is probably a later addition.

In addition to information derived from older contemporaries (such as his father and father-in-law) Bryennios made use of the works of Michael Psellos, John Skylitzes and Michael Attaleiates. As might be expected, his views are biased by personal considerations and his intimacy with the royal family, which at the same time, however, afforded him unusual facilities for obtaining material. His model was Xenophon, whom he has imitated with a tolerable measure of success; he abstains from an excessive use of simile and metaphor, and his style is concise and simple. (From Wikipedia¹⁴)

Nicephorus Bryennius Hist., Historiae (3088: 002) "Nicéphore Bryennios. Histoire", Ed. Gautier, P. Brussels: Byzantion, 1975; Corpus fontium historiae Byzantinae 9. Series Bruxellensis. Book 1, section 7, line 24

ἐπικρατείας μὴ μόνον Περσίδος καὶ Μηδίας καὶ Βαβυλῶνος καὶ Ἀσσυρίων κυριεύουσης, ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ Αἰγύπτου καὶ Λιβύης καὶ μέρους οὐκ ἐλαχίστου τῆς Εὐρώπης, ἐπεὶ περ ἀλλήλων καταστασιάσαντες οἱ ἐξ Ἄγαρ τὴν μεγίστην ἀρχὴν εἰς πολλὰς ἐμερίσαντο, ἄλλος ἄλλης κατάρχων, καὶ εἰς ἐμφυλίους πολέμους τὸ ἔθνος ἐχώρησεν, ἀρχηγὸς Περσίδος καὶ Χωρασμίων καὶ Ἀβριτανῶν καὶ Μηδίας ὑπάρχων τότε Μουχοῦμετ ὁ τοῦ Ἰμβραήλ κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους Βασιλείου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος καὶ πολεμῶν

14. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nikephoros_Bryennios_the_Younger.

7.17. PSEUDO–SPHRANTZES

Ἰνδοῖς καὶ Βαβυλωνίοις, ἐπειδὴ πρὸς τὸ κατόπιν ἑώρα χωροῦντα ἑαυτῷ τὰ πράγματα, ἔγνω δεῖν πρὸς τὸν Οὐννων δια- πρεσβεύσασθαι ἄρχοντα καὶ συμμαχίαν ἐκεῖθεν αἰ- τήσασθαι.

Nicephorus Bryennius Hist., Historiae Book 1, section 7, line 38

Ἐπανελθὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἔσπευσε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμοῦντας Ἰνδοὺς μετὰ τῶν συμμα- χων διαγωνίσασθαι.

7.17 Pseudo–Sphrantzes

“” (From Wikipedia¹⁵)

Pseudo-Sphrantzes Hist., Chronicon sive Maius (partim sub auctore Macario Melisseno) (3176: 001) “Georgios Sphrantzes. Memorii 1401–1477”, Ed. Grecu, V. Bucharest: Academie Republicii Socialiste România, 1966; Scriptores Byzantini 5.

Pseudo-Sphrantzes Hist., Chronicon sive Maius (partim sub auctore Macario Melisseno) Page 352, line 2

Ὁ δὲ κύριος αὐτοῦ ἔμπο- ρος ὢν καὶ μετὰ ἐτέρων πολλῶν ἐμπόρων θέλοντες ἐλθεῖν κατὰ τὰ τῶν Ἰνδῶν μέρη ποιῆσαι τὴν αὐτῶν νενομισμένην ἐμπορίαν καὶ περιπατοῦν- τες ἡμέρας οὐκ ὀλίγας, ἤγ- γισαν ἔνδον τῆς τῶν Ἰνδῶν χώρας.

Pseudo-Sphrantzes Hist., Chronicon sive Maius (partim sub auctore Macario Melisseno) Page 352, line 12

Ἐκεῖ δὲ καὶ τὰ μεγάλα Ἰνδικὰ γίνονται κάρυα καὶ δυσπόριστα ἡμῖν καὶ πάνυ ἐπι- θυμητὰ ἀρώματα καὶ ὁ μαγνήτης λίθος.

Pseudo-Sphrantzes Hist., Chronicon sive Maius (partim sub auctore Macario Melisseno) Page 352, line 34

Καὶ ἐνεθυμήθη, ἵνα ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ἐπανεέλθῃ· καὶ τινι τῶν ἐντοπίων τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῦ εἰπὼν, παρέλαβεν αὐτὸν καὶ ἤγα- γεν ἐν τόπῳ τινί, ἔνθα ἐκ τῶν ἔξωθεν Ἰνδῶν ἀκάτια ἐρχόμενα καὶ φόρτον ποιοῦντα ἀρωμάτων ἦν.

Pseudo-Sphrantzes Hist., Chronicon sive Maius (partim sub auctore Macario Melisseno) Page 498, line 11

Ὁ δὲ ἕτερος Λουκᾶς, Ἑλληνικῶς δέ· καὶ ἐδόθη εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν καὶ Αἰθιοπίαν καὶ Περσίαν καὶ Ἰνδίαν καὶ Ἀραβίαν.

7.18 *Encomium Heraclii ducis*

“” (From Wikipedia¹⁶)

15.

16.

CHAPTER 7. BYZANTINE

Epica Adespota (GDRK), Encomium Heraclii ducis (PSI 3.253) (1816: 015) “Die griechischen Dichterfragmente der römischen Kaiserzeit, vol. 1, 2nd edn.”, Ed. Heitsch, E. Göttingen: Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht, 1963. Line 50

τῷ δὲ μέλας βοέοιο φ[ερῶ] νυμ[ος] πορφυρέ<ε>ι κ[.....] ο...ω[] Ἰνδῶν ἡλ[ιβάτων]
κυαν.[] [] λ...α...εὑ μαστιγ..[] [] γε..... βασιληιο[] [] [] [] ε...των κλ.[] [] [ο]ὔτος ἀνὴρ
με[] [] μιν..αδιην[]

7.19 Joannes VI Cantacuzenus

John VI Kantakouzenos or Cantacuzenus (Greek: Ἰωάννης ΣΤ΄ Καντακουζηνός, Iōannēs VI Kantakouzēnos) (c. 1292 – 15 June 1383) was the Byzantine emperor from 1347 to 1354.

His History in four books deals with the years 1320–1356. An apologia for his own actions, it needs to be read with caution; fortunately it can be supplemented and corrected by the work of a contemporary, Nikephoros Gregoras. It possesses the merit of being well arranged and homogenous, the incidents being grouped round the chief actor in the person of the author, but the information is defective on matters with which he is not directly concerned. Kantakouzenos also wrote a defence of Hesychasm, a Greek mystical doctrine. (From Wikipedia¹⁷)

Joannes VI Cantacuzenus, *Historiae* (3169: 001) “Ioannis Cantacuzeni eximperatoris *historiarum libri iv*, 3 vols.”, Ed. Schopen, L. Bonn: Weber, 1:1828; 2:1831; 3:1832; *Corpus scriptorum historiae Byzantinae*.

Joannes VI Cantacuzenus, *Historiae* Volume 2, page 331, line 17

βασιλεὺς δὲ ἐπεὶ γένοιτο μακρὰν Φερῶν, συνιδὼν ὡς ἡ ἐπομένη στρατιὰ τῶν Τριβαλῶν ὄχλος μόνον ἀνόνητός εἰσι, (τοὺς ἀρίστους γὰρ αὐτῶν ἀπολεξάμενος πρότερον ὁ Κράλης, φρουρὰν κατέλιπε ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἃς Χρέλη ἔ- χοντος μετὰ τὴν ἐκείνου τελευτὴν ἔλαβεν αὐτὸς,) ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν ὑπολειφθέντων χρονίῳ τε στρατείᾳ τεταλαιπωρηκόντων, (ἦσαν γὰρ πλέον ἢ δυοὶ πρότερον μηνὶ Κράλῃ ἐπόμενοι στρατευομένων,) ἄλλως τε καὶ δέει ἀσχέτῳ κατεχομένων καὶ νομιζόντων, οὐκ εἰς Θράκην, ἀλλ’ εἰς Πάρθους ἢ Ἰνδοὺς στρατεύεσθαι, ὅθεν οὐκ ἐξέσται μηχανῇ οὐδ’ οἰκάδε ἐπανελθεῖν, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἵππους πολεμιστηρίους καὶ ὅπλα καὶ εἴ τι ἐπεφέροντο

17. http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Joannes_Cantacuzene

7.19. JOANNES VI CANTACUZENUS

χρήσιμον πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, οἵκαδε ἀποπεμπόντων, ἵνα ταῦτα γούν τοῖς παισὶν ὑπο-
λειφθείη, ὡς ἐκείνων ἀπολουμένων πάντως· ταῦτα δὴ συνορῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ βου-
λόμενος εἰς Διδυμότειχον μὴ οὐ- τως ἀφικέσθαι ἀσθενῆς, ὥσθ' ὑπὸ Βυζαντίων καὶ
αὐτὸς πο- λιορκεῖσθαι, (οὐτ' αὐτῷ γὰρ οὔτε τοῖς συνοῦσι τοῦτο μάλι- στα συνοίσειν,) ἐ-
σκέψατο εἰς Κράλην ἀναστρέφειν καὶ στρα- τιὰν ἀξιόχρεων αἰτεῖν, ὥστε εἰς Διδυμό-
τειχον φοβερὸν τοῖς

Bibliography

Boissevain, U. P. (1895–1901). *Cassii Dionis Cocceiani historiarum Romanarum quae supersunt*.
Berlin: Weidmann.

Meineke, A. (1877). *Strabonis geographica*. Vol. 1–3. Leipzig: Teubner.

Index

Ethiopia, 11, 110, 216, 251, 386

Ethiopians, 1, 23, 25, 251

gold, 14–16, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30, 108, 110,
114, 253, 257

India, i, 3, 11, 15, 29, 30, 67–69, 78, 108,
111, 113, 114, 197, 198, 216, 247–
254, 257–260, 264, 313, 317

Indians, 1, 15, 23, 25, 27, 29, 67–69, 107,
108, 110, 113, 114, 198, 247–
259, 261, 263, 264, 273, 277, 311,
312, 317, 318, 331

silver, 23, 108, 110, 114

ψῆγμα, 17, 22, 24, 86, 94, 143